State of Iowa

Iowa Administrative Code Supplement

Biweekly
March 30, 2016

STEPHANIE A. HOFF
ADMINISTRATIVE CODE EDITOR

Published by the
STATE OF IOWA
UNDER AUTHORITY OF IOWA CODE SECTION 17A.6

The Iowa Administrative Code Supplement is published biweekly pursuant to Iowa Code section 17A.6. The Supplement contains replacement chapters to be inserted in the loose-leaf Iowa Administrative Code (IAC) according to instructions included with each Supplement. The replacement chapters incorporate rule changes which have been adopted by the agencies and filed with the Administrative Rules Coordinator as provided in Iowa Code sections 7.17 and 17A.4 to 17A.6. To determine the specific changes in the rules, refer to the Iowa Administrative Bulletin bearing the same publication date.

In addition to the changes adopted by agencies, the replacement chapters may reflect objection to a rule or a portion of a rule filed by the Administrative Rules Review Committee (ARRC), the Governor, or the Attorney General pursuant to Iowa Code section 17A.4(6); an effective date delay imposed by the ARRC pursuant to section 17A.4(7) or 17A.8(9); rescission of a rule by the Governor pursuant to section 17A.4(8); or nullification of a rule by the General Assembly pursuant to Article III, section 40, of the Constitution of the State of Iowa.

The Supplement may also contain replacement pages for the IAC Index or the Uniform Rules on Agency Procedure.

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR UPDATING THE

IOWA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

Agency names and numbers in bold below correspond to the divider tabs in the IAC binders. New and replacement chapters included in this Supplement are listed below. Carefully remove and insert chapters accordingly.

Editor's telephone (515)281-3355 or (515)242-6873

Human Services Department[441]

Replace Chapters 77 to 79
Replace Chapter 83

Inspections and Appeals Department[481]

Replace Analysis
Replace Chapter 51

Racing and Gaming Commission[491]

Replace Analysis
Replace Chapters 5 and 6
Replace Chapter 10

Public Health Department[641]

Replace Analysis
Replace Chapter 25
Replace Chapter 61
Replace Chapter 113
Replace Chapter 141

CHAPTER 77
CONDITIONS OF PARTICIPATION FOR PROVIDERS OF MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE

[Prior to 7/1/83, Social Services[770] Ch 77]
[Prior to 2/11/87, Human Services[498]]

441—77.1(249A) Physicians. All physicians (doctors of medicine and osteopathy) licensed to practice in the state of Iowa are eligible to participate in the program. Physicians in other states are also eligible if duly licensed to practice in that state.

441—77.2(249A) Retail pharmacies. Retail pharmacies are eligible to participate if they meet the requirements of this rule.

77.2(1) *Licensure.* Participating retail pharmacies must be licensed in the state of Iowa or duly licensed in another state. Out-of-state retail pharmacies delivering, dispensing, or distributing drugs by any method to an ultimate user physically located in Iowa must be duly licensed by Iowa as a nonresident pharmacy for that purpose.

77.2(2) *Survey participation.* As a condition of participation, retail pharmacies are required to make available drug acquisition cost invoice information, product availability information if known, dispensing cost information, and any other information deemed necessary by the department to assist in monitoring and revising reimbursement rates pursuant to 441—subrule 79.1(8) or for the efficient operation of the pharmacy benefit.

a. A pharmacy shall produce and submit all requested information in the manner and format requested by the department or its designee at no cost to the department or its designee.

b. A pharmacy shall submit information to the department or its designee within the time frame indicated following receipt of a request for information unless the department or its designee grants an extension upon written request of the pharmacy.

c. Any dispensing or acquisition cost information submitted to the department that specifically identifies a pharmacy's individual costs shall be held confidential.

[**ARC 0485C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 2/1/13]

441—77.3(249A) Hospitals.

77.3(1) *Qualifications.* All hospitals licensed in the state of Iowa or in another state and certified as eligible to participate in Part A of the Medicare program (Title XVIII of the Social Security Act) are eligible to participate in the medical assistance program, subject to the additional requirements of this rule.

77.3(2) *Referral to health home services provider.* As a condition of participation in the medical assistance program, hospitals must establish procedures for referring to health home services providers any members who seek or need treatment in the hospital emergency department and who are eligible for health home services pursuant to 441—subrule 78.53(2).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0198C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]

441—77.4(249A) Dentists. All dentists licensed to practice in the state of Iowa are eligible to participate in the program. Dentists in other states are also eligible if duly licensed to practice in that state.

NOTE: DENTAL LABORATORIES—Payment will not be made to a dental laboratory.

441—77.5(249A) Podiatrists. All podiatrists licensed to practice in the state of Iowa are eligible to participate in the program. Podiatrists in other states are also eligible if duly licensed to practice in that state.

441—77.6(249A) Optometrists. All optometrists licensed to practice in the state of Iowa are eligible to participate in the program. Optometrists in other states are also eligible if duly licensed to practice in that state.

441—77.7(249A) Opticians. All opticians in the state of Iowa are eligible to participate in the program. Opticians in other states are also eligible to participate.

NOTE: Opticians in states having licensing requirements for this professional group must be duly licensed in that state.

441—77.8(249A) Chiropractors. All chiropractors licensed to practice in the state of Iowa are eligible to participate providing they have been determined eligible to participate in Title XVIII of the Social Security Act (Medicare) by the Social Security Administration. Chiropractors in other states are also eligible if duly licensed to practice in that state and determined eligible to participate in Title XVIII of the Social Security Act.

441—77.9(249A) Home health agencies. Home health agencies are eligible to participate providing they are certified to participate in the Medicare program (Title XVIII of the Social Security Act) and, unless exempted under subrule 77.9(5), have submitted a surety bond as required by subrules 77.9(1) to 77.9(6).

77.9(1) *Definitions.*

"Assets" includes any listing that identifies Medicaid members to whom home health services were furnished by a participating or formerly participating home health agency.

"Rider" means a notice issued by a surety that a change in the bond has occurred or will occur.

"Uncollected overpayment" means a Medicaid overpayment, including accrued interest, for which the home health agency is responsible that has not been recouped by the department within 60 days from the date of notification that an overpayment has been identified.

77.9(2) *Parties to surety bonds.* The surety bond shall name the home health agency as the principal, the Iowa department of human services as the obligee and the surety company (and its heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assignees, jointly and severally) as surety. The bond shall be issued by a company holding a current Certificate of Authority issued by the U.S. Department of the Treasury in accordance with 31 U.S.C. Sections 9304 to 9308 and 31 CFR Part 223 as amended to November 30, 1984, Part 224 as amended to May 29, 1996, and Part 225 as amended to September 12, 1974. The bond shall list the surety's name, street address or post office box number, city, state and ZIP code. The company shall not have been determined by the department to be unauthorized in Iowa due to:

a. Failure to furnish timely confirmation of the issuance of and the validity and accuracy of information appearing on a surety bond that a home health agency presents to the department that shows the surety company as surety on the bond.

b. Failure to timely pay the department in full the amount requested, up to the face amount of the bond, upon presentation by the department to the surety company of a request for payment on a surety bond and of sufficient evidence to establish the surety company's liability on the bond.

c. Other good cause.

The department shall give public notice of a determination that a surety company is unauthorized in Iowa and the effective date of the determination by publication of a notice in the newspaper of widest circulation in each city in Iowa with a population of 50,000 or more. A list of surety companies determined by the department to be unauthorized in Iowa shall be maintained and shall be available for public inspection by contacting the division of medical services of the department. The determination that a surety company is unauthorized in Iowa has effect only in Iowa and is not a debarment, suspension, or exclusion for the purposes of Federal Executive Order No. 12549.

77.9(3) *Surety company obligations.* The bond shall guarantee payment to the department, up to the face amount of the bond, of the full amount of any uncollected overpayment, including accrued interest, based on payments made to the home health agency during the term of the bond. The bond shall provide that payment may be demanded from the surety after available administrative collection methods for collecting from the home health agency have been exhausted.

77.9(4) *Surety bond requirements.* Surety bonds secured by home health agencies participating in Medicaid shall comply with the following requirements:

a. *Effective dates and submission dates.*

(1) Home health agencies participating in the program on June 10, 1998, shall secure either an initial surety bond for the period January 1, 1998, through the end of the home health agency's fiscal year or a continuous bond which remains in effect from year to year.

(2) Home health agencies seeking to participate in Medicaid and Medicare for the first time after June 10, 1998, shall secure an initial surety bond for the period from Medicaid certification through the end of the home health agency's fiscal year or a continuous bond which remains in effect from year to year.

(3) Medicare-certified home health agencies seeking to participate in Medicaid for the first time after June 10, 1998, shall secure an initial surety bond for the period from Medicaid certification through the end of the home health agency's fiscal year or a continuous bond which remains in effect from year to year.

(4) Home health agencies seeking to participate in Medicaid after purchasing the assets of or an ownership interest in a participating or formerly participating agency shall secure an initial surety bond effective as of the date of purchase of the assets or the transfer of the ownership interest for the balance of the current fiscal year of the home health agency or a continuous bond which remains in effect from year to year.

(5) Home health agencies which continue to participate in Medicaid after the period covered by an initial surety bond shall secure a surety bond for each subsequent fiscal year of the home health agency or a continuous bond which remains in effect from year to year.

b. *Amount of bond.* Bonds for any period shall be in the amount of $50,000 or 15 percent of the home health agency's annual Medicaid payments during the most recently completed state fiscal year, whichever is greater. After June 1, 2005, all bonds shall be in the amount of $50,000. At least 90 days before the start of each home health agency's fiscal year, the department shall provide notice of the amount of the surety bond to be purchased and submitted to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit.

c. *Other requirements.* Surety bonds shall meet the following additional requirements. The bond shall:

(1) Guarantee that upon written demand by the department to the surety for payment under the bond and the department's furnishing to the surety sufficient evidence to establish the surety's liability under the bond, the surety shall within 60 days pay the department the amount so demanded, up to the stated amount of the bond.

(2) Provide that the surety's liability for uncollected overpayments is based on overpayments determined during the term of the bond.

(3) Provide that the surety's liability to the department is not extinguished by any of the following:

1. Any action by the home health agency or the surety to terminate or limit the scope or term of the bond unless the surety furnishes the department with notice of the action not later than 10 days after the date of notice of the action by the home health agency to the surety and not later than 60 days before the effective date of the action by the surety.

2. The surety's failure to continue to meet the requirements in subrule 77.9(2) or the department's determination that the surety company is an unauthorized surety under subrule 77.9(2).

3. Termination of the home health agency's provider agreement.

4. Any action by the department to suspend, offset, or otherwise recover payments to the home health agency.

5. Any action by the home health agency to cease operations, sell or transfer any assets or ownership interest, file for bankruptcy, or fail to pay the surety.

6. Any fraud, misrepresentation, or negligence by the home health agency in obtaining the surety bond or by the surety (or the surety's agent, if any) in issuing the surety bond; except that any fraud, misrepresentation, or negligence by the home health agency in identifying to the surety (or the surety's agent) the amount of Medicaid payments upon which the amount of the surety bond is determined shall not cause the surety's liability to the department to exceed the amount of the bond.

7. The home health agency's failure to exercise available appeal rights under Medicaid or assign appeal rights to the surety.

(4) Provide that if a home health agency fails to furnish a bond following the expiration date of an annual bond or if a home health agency fails to furnish a rider for a year in which a rider is required or if the home health agency's provider agreement with the department is terminated, the surety shall remain liable under the most recent annual bond or rider to a continuous bond for two years from the date the home health agency was required to submit the annual bond or rider to a continuous bond or for two years from the termination date of the provider agreement.

(5) Provide that actions under the bond may be brought by the department or by an agent designated by the department.

(6) Provide that the surety may appeal department decisions.

77.9(5) *Exemption from surety bond requirements for government-operated home health agencies.* A home health agency operated by a federal, state, local, or tribal government agency is exempt from the bonding requirements of this rule if, during the preceding five years, the home health agency has not had any uncollected overpayments. Government-operated home health agencies having uncollected overpayments during the preceding five years shall not be exempted from the bonding requirements of this rule.

77.9(6) *Government-operated home health agency that loses its exemption.* A government-operated home health agency which has met the criteria for an exemption under subrule 77.9(6) but is later determined by the department not to meet the criteria shall submit a surety bond within 60 days of the date of the department's written notification to the home health agency that it no longer meets the criteria for an exemption, for the period and in the amount required in the notice from the department.

441—77.10(249A) Medical equipment and appliances, prosthetic devices and medical supplies. All dealers in medical equipment and appliances, prosthetic devices and medical supplies in Iowa or in other states are eligible to participate in the program.

441—77.11(249A) Ambulance service. Providers of ambulance service are eligible to participate providing they meet the eligibility requirements for participation in the Medicare program (Title XVIII of the Social Security Act).

441—77.12(249A) Behavioral health intervention. A provider of behavioral health intervention is eligible to participate in the medical assistance program when the provider is accredited by one of the following bodies:

1. The Joint Commission accreditation (TJC), or
2. The Healthcare Facilities Accreditation Program (HFAP), or
3. The Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities (CARF), or
4. The Council on Accreditation (COA), or
5. The Accreditation Association for Ambulatory Health Care (AAAHC), or
6. Iowa Administrative Code 441—Chapter 24, "Accreditation of Providers of Services to Persons with Mental Illness, Intellectual Disabilities, or Developmental Disabilities."

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2010 Iowa Acts, chapter 1192, section 31.

[**ARC 7741B**, IAB 5/6/09, effective 7/1/09; **ARC 9487B**, IAB 5/4/11, effective 7/1/11; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—77.13(249A) Hearing aid dispensers. Hearing aid dispensers are eligible to participate if they are duly licensed by the state of Iowa. Hearing aid dispensers in other states will be eligible to participate if they are duly licensed in that state.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.14(249A) Audiologists. Audiologists are eligible to participate in the program when they are duly licensed by the state of Iowa. Audiologists in other states will be eligible to participate when they are duly licensed in that state. In states having no licensure requirement for audiologists, an audiologist shall obtain a license from the state of Iowa.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.15(249A) Community mental health centers. Community mental health centers are eligible to participate in the medical assistance program when they comply with the standards for mental health centers in the state of Iowa established by the Iowa mental health authority.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.16(249A) Screening centers. Public or private health agencies are eligible to participate as screening centers when they have the staff and facilities needed to perform all of the elements of screening specified in 441—78.18(249A) and meet the department of public health's standards for a child health screening center. The staff members must be employed by or under contract with the screening center. Screening centers shall direct applications to participate to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.17(249A) Physical therapists. Physical therapists are eligible to participate when they are licensed, in independent practice; and are eligible to participate in the Medicare program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.18(249A) Orthopedic shoe dealers and repair shops. Establishments eligible to participate in the medical assistance program are retail dealers in orthopedic shoes prescribed by physicians or podiatrists and shoe repair shops specializing in orthopedic work as prescribed by physicians or podiatrists.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.19(249A) Rehabilitation agencies. Rehabilitation agencies are eligible to participate providing they are certified to participate in the Medicare program (Title XVIII of the Social Security Act).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.20(249A) Independent laboratories. Independent laboratories are eligible to participate providing they are certified to participate as a laboratory in the Medicare program (Title XVIII of the Social Security Act). An independent laboratory is a laboratory that is independent of attending and consulting physicians' offices, hospitals, and critical access hospitals.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.21(249A) Rural health clinics. Rural health clinics are eligible to participate providing they are certified to participate in the Medicare program (Title XVIII of the Social Security Act).

441—77.22(249A) Psychologists. All psychologists licensed to practice in the state of Iowa and meeting the current credentialing requirements of the National Register of Health Service Psychologists are eligible to participate in the medical assistance program. Psychologists in other states are eligible to participate when they are duly licensed to practice in that state and meet the current credentialing requirements of the National Register of Health Service Psychologists.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.4 and 249A.15.

[**ARC 2165C**, IAB 9/30/15, effective 12/1/15]

441—77.23(249A) Maternal health centers. A maternal health center is eligible to participate in the Medicaid program if the center provides a team of professionals to render prenatal and postpartum care and enhanced perinatal services (see rule 441—78.25(249A)). The prenatal and postpartum care shall be in accordance with the latest edition of the American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists, Standards for Obstetric Gynecologic Services. The team must have at least a physician, a registered nurse, a licensed dietitian and a person with at least a bachelor's degree in social work, counseling, sociology or psychology. Team members must be employed by or under contract with the center.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.24(249A) Ambulatory surgical centers. Ambulatory surgical centers that are not part of hospitals are eligible to participate in the medical assistance program if they are certified to participate in the Medicare program (Title XVIII of the Social Security Act). Freestanding ambulatory surgical centers providing only dental services are also eligible to participate in the medical assistance program if the board of dental examiners has issued a current permit pursuant to 650—Chapter 29 for any dentist to administer deep sedation or general anesthesia at the facility.

441—77.25(249A) Home- and community-based habilitation services. To be eligible to participate in the Medicaid program as an approved provider of home- and community-based habilitation services, a provider shall meet the general requirements in subrules 77.25(2), 77.25(3), and 77.25(4) and shall meet the requirements in the subrules applicable to the individual services being provided.

77.25(1) *Definitions.*

"Guardian" means a guardian appointed in probate or juvenile court.

"Major incident" means an occurrence involving a member during service provision that:

1. Results in a physical injury to or by the member that requires a physician's treatment or admission to a hospital;
2. Results in the death of any person;
3. Requires emergency mental health treatment for the member;
4. Requires the intervention of law enforcement;
5. Requires a report of child abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 232.69 or a report of dependent adult abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 235B.3;
6. Constitutes a prescription medication error or a pattern of medication errors that leads to the outcome in paragraph "1," "2," or "3"; or
7. Involves a member's location being unknown by provider staff who are assigned protective oversight.

"Managed care organization" means an entity that (1) is under contract with the department to provide services to Medicaid recipients and (2) meets the definition of "health maintenance organization" as defined in Iowa Code section 514B.1.

"Member" means a person who has been determined to be eligible for Medicaid under 441—Chapter 75.

"Minor incident" means an occurrence involving a member during service provision that is not a major incident and that:

1. Results in the application of basic first aid;
2. Results in bruising;
3. Results in seizure activity;
4. Results in injury to self, to others, or to property; or
5. Constitutes a prescription medication error.

77.25(2) *Organization and staff.*

a. The prospective provider shall demonstrate the fiscal capacity to initiate and operate the specified programs on an ongoing basis.

b. The provider shall complete child abuse, dependent adult abuse, and criminal background screenings pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.29 before employing a person who will provide direct care.

c. A person providing direct care shall be at least 16 years of age.

d. A person providing direct care shall not be an immediate family member of the member.

77.25(3) *Incident management and reporting.* As a condition of participation in the medical assistance program, HCBS habilitation service providers must comply with the requirements of Iowa Code sections 232.69 and 235B.3 regarding the reporting of child abuse and dependent adult abuse and with the incident management and reporting requirements in this subrule.

a. Reporting procedure for minor incidents. Minor incidents may be reported in any format designated by the provider. When a minor incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a minor incident, the staff member involved shall submit the completed incident report to the staff member's

supervisor within 72 hours of the incident. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the member's file.

b. Reporting procedure for major incidents. When a major incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a major incident:

(1) The staff member involved shall notify the following persons of the incident by the end of the next calendar day after the incident:

1. The staff member's supervisor.

2. The member or the member's legal guardian. EXCEPTION: Notification to the member is required only if the incident took place outside of the provider's service provision. Notification to the guardian, if any, is always required.

3. The member's case manager.

(2) By the end of the next calendar day after the incident, the staff member who observed or first became aware of the incident shall also report as much information as is known about the incident to the member's managed care organization in the format defined by the managed care organization. If the member is not enrolled with a managed care organization, the staff member shall report the information to the department's bureau of long-term care either:

1. By direct data entry into the Iowa Medicaid Provider Access System, or

2. By faxing or mailing Form 470-4698, Critical Incident Report, according to the directions on the form.

(3) The following information shall be reported:

1. The name of the member involved.

2. The date and time the incident occurred.

3. A description of the incident.

4. The names of all provider staff and others who were present at the time of the incident or who responded after becoming aware of the incident. The confidentiality of other members or nonmembers who were present must be maintained by the use of initials or other means.

5. The action that the provider staff took to manage the incident.

6. The resolution of or follow-up to the incident.

7. The date the report is made and the handwritten or electronic signature of the person making the report.

(4) Submission of the initial report will generate a workflow in the Individualized Services Information System (ISIS) for follow-up by the case manager. When complete information about the incident is not available at the time of the initial report, the provider must submit follow-up reports until the case manager is satisfied with the incident resolution and follow-up. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the member's file.

c. Tracking and analysis. The provider shall track incident data and analyze trends to assess the health and safety of members served and determine if changes need to be made for service implementation or if staff training is needed to reduce the number or severity of incidents.

77.25(4) *Restraint, restriction, and behavioral intervention.* The provider shall have in place a system for the review, approval, and implementation of ethical, safe, humane, and efficient behavioral intervention procedures. All members receiving home- and community-based habilitation services shall be afforded the protections imposed by these rules when any restraint, restriction, or behavioral intervention is implemented.

a. The system shall include procedures to inform the member and the member's legal guardian of the restraint, restriction, and behavioral intervention policy and procedures at the time of service approval and as changes occur.

b. Restraint, restriction, and behavioral intervention shall be used only for reducing or eliminating maladaptive target behaviors that are identified in the member's restraint, restriction, or behavioral intervention program.

c. Restraint, restriction, and behavioral intervention procedures shall be designed and implemented only for the benefit of the member and shall never be used as punishment, for the convenience of the staff, or as a substitute for a nonaversive program.

d. Restraint, restriction, and behavioral intervention programs shall be time-limited and shall be reviewed at least quarterly.

e. Corporal punishment and verbal or physical abuse are prohibited.

77.25(5) *Case management.* The department of human services, a county or consortium of counties, or a provider under subcontract to the department or to a county or consortium of counties is eligible to participate in the home- and community-based habilitation services program as a provider of case management services provided that the agency meets the standards in 441—Chapter 24.

77.25(6) *Day habilitation.* The following providers may provide day habilitation:

a. An agency that is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities to provide services that qualify as day habilitation under 441—subrule 78.27(8).

b. An agency that is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities to provide other services and began providing services that qualify as day habilitation under 441—subrule 78.27(8) since the agency's last accreditation survey. The agency may provide day habilitation services until the current accreditation expires. When the current accreditation expires, the agency must qualify under paragraph *"a," "d," "g,"* or *"h."*

c. An agency that is not accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities but has applied to the Commission within the last 12 months for accreditation to provide services that qualify as day habilitation under 441—subrule 78.27(8). An agency that has not received accreditation within 12 months after application to the Commission is no longer a qualified provider.

d. An agency that is accredited by the Council on Quality and Leadership in Supports for People with Disabilities.

e. An agency that has applied to the Council on Quality and Leadership in Supports for People with Disabilities for accreditation within the last 12 months. An agency that has not received accreditation within 12 months after application to the Council is no longer a qualified provider.

f. An agency that is accredited under 441—Chapter 24 to provide day treatment or supported community living services.

g. An agency that is certified by the department to provide day habilitation services under the home- and community-based services intellectual disability waiver pursuant to rule 441—77.37(249A).

h. An agency that is accredited by the International Center for Clubhouse Development.

i. An agency that is accredited by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations.

77.25(7) *Home-based habilitation.* The following agencies may provide home-based habilitation services:

a. An agency that is certified by the department to provide supported community living services under:

(1) The home- and community-based services intellectual disability waiver pursuant to rule 441—77.37(249A); or

(2) The home- and community-based services brain injury waiver pursuant to rule 441—77.39(249A).

b. An agency that is accredited under 441—Chapter 24 to provide supported community living services.

c. An agency that is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities as a community housing or supported living service provider.

d. An agency that is accredited by the Council on Quality and Leadership in Supports for People with Disabilities.

e. An agency that is accredited by the Council on Accreditation of Services for Families and Children.

f. An agency that is accredited by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations.

77.25(8) *Prevocational habilitation.*

a. The following providers may provide prevocational services:

(1) An agency that is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities as an organizational employment service provider or a community employment service provider.

(2) An agency that is accredited by the Council on Quality and Leadership.

(3) An agency that is accredited by the International Center for Clubhouse Development.

(4) An agency that is certified by the department to provide prevocational services under:

1. The home- and community-based services intellectual disability waiver pursuant to rule 441—77.37(249A); or

2. The home- and community-based services brain injury waiver pursuant to rule 441—77.39(249A).

b. Providers responsible for the payroll of members shall have policies that ensure compliance with state and federal labor laws and regulations, which include, but are not limited to:

(1) Subminimum wage laws and regulations, including the Workforce Investment Opportunity Act.

(2) Member vacation, sick leave and holiday compensation.

(3) Procedures for payment schedules and pay scale.

(4) Procedures for provision of workers' compensation insurance.

(5) Procedures for the determination and review of commensurate wages.

c. Direct support staff providing prevocational services shall meet the following minimum qualifications in addition to other requirements outlined in administrative rule:

(1) A person providing direct support without line-of-sight supervision shall be at least 18 years of age and possess a high school diploma or equivalent degree. A person providing direct support with line-of-sight supervision shall be 16 years of age or older.

(2) A person providing direct support shall not be an immediate family member of the member.

(3) A person providing direct support shall, within 6 months of hire or within 6 months of May 4, 2016, complete at least 9.5 hours of employment service training as offered through DirectCourse or through the Association of Community Rehabilitation Educators (ACRE) certified training program.

(4) Prevocational direct support staff shall complete 4 hours of continuing education in employment services annually.

77.25(9) *Supported employment habilitation.*

a. The following agencies may provide supported employment services:

(1) An agency that is certified by the department to provide supported employment services under:

1. The home- and community-based services intellectual disability waiver pursuant to rule 441—77.37(249A); or

2. The home- and community-based services brain injury waiver pursuant to rule 441—77.39(249A).

(2) An agency that is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities as an organizational employment service provider or a community employment service provider.

(3) An agency that is accredited by the Council on Accreditation.

(4) An agency that is accredited by the Joint Commission.

(5) An agency that is accredited by the Council on Quality and Leadership.

(6) An agency that is accredited by the International Center for Clubhouse Development.

b. Providers responsible for the payroll of members shall have policies that ensure compliance with state and federal labor laws and regulations, which include, but are not limited to:

(1) Subminimum wage laws and regulations, including the Workforce Investment Opportunity Act.

(2) Member vacation, sick leave and holiday compensation.

(3) Procedures for payment schedules and pay scale.

(4) Procedures for provision of workers' compensation insurance.

(5) Procedures for the determination and review of commensurate wages.

c. Direct support staff providing individual or small-group supported employment or long-term job coaching services shall meet the following minimum qualifications in addition to other requirements outlined in administrative rule:

(1) Individual supported employment: bachelor's degree or commensurate experience, preferably in human services, sociology, psychology, education, human resources, marketing, sales or business. The

person must also hold nationally recognized certification (ACRE or College of Employment Services (CES) or similar) as an employment specialist or must earn this credential within 24 months of hire.

(2) Long-term job coaching: associate degree, or high school diploma or equivalent and 6 months' relevant experience. A person providing direct support shall, within 6 months of hire or within 6 months of May 4, 2016, complete at least 9.5 hours of employment services training as offered through DirectCourse or through the ACRE certified training program. The person must also hold or obtain, within 24 months of hire, nationally recognized certification in job training and coaching.

(3) Small-group supported employment: associate degree, or high school diploma or equivalent and 6 months' relevant experience. A person providing direct support shall, within 6 months of hire or within 6 months of May 4, 2016, complete at least 9.5 hours of employment services training as offered through DirectCourse or through the ACRE certified training program. The person must also hold or obtain, within 24 months of hire, nationally recognized certification in job training and coaching.

(4) Supported employment direct support staff shall complete 4 hours of continuing education in employment services annually.

77.25(10) *Provider enrollment.* Rescinded IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7936B**, IAB 7/1/09, effective 9/1/09; **ARC 9314B**, IAB 12/29/10, effective 3/1/11; **ARC 0848C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1051C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; **ARC 2471C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]

441—77.26(249A) Behavioral health services. The following persons are eligible to participate in the Medicaid program as providers of behavioral health services.

77.26(1) *Licensed marital and family therapists (LMFT).* Any person licensed by the board of behavioral science as a marital and family therapist pursuant to 645—Chapter 31 is eligible to participate. A marital and family therapist in another state is eligible to participate when duly licensed to practice in that state.

77.26(2) *Licensed independent social workers (LISW).* Any person licensed by the board of social work as an independent social worker pursuant to 645—Chapter 280 is eligible to participate. An independent social worker in another state is eligible to participate when duly licensed to practice in that state.

77.26(3) *Licensed master social workers (LMSW).*

a. A person licensed by the board of social work as a master social worker pursuant to 645—Chapter 280 is eligible to participate when the person:

(1) Holds a master's or doctoral degree as approved by the board of social work; and

(2) Provides treatment under the supervision of an independent social worker licensed pursuant to 645—Chapter 280.

b. A master social worker in another state is eligible to participate when the person:

(1) Is duly licensed to practice in that state; and

(2) Provides treatment under the supervision of an independent social worker duly licensed in that state.

77.26(4) *Licensed mental health counselors (LMC).* Any person licensed by the board of behavioral science as a mental health counselor pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 154D and 645—Chapter 31 is eligible to participate. A mental health counselor in another state is eligible to participate when duly licensed to practice in that state.

77.26(5) *Certified alcohol and drug counselors.* Any person certified by the nongovernmental Iowa board of substance abuse certification as an alcohol and drug counselor is eligible to participate.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 249A as amended by 2011 Iowa Acts, Senate File 233.

[**ARC 9649B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 8/1/11]

441—77.27(249A) Birth centers. Birth centers are eligible to participate in the Medicaid program if they are licensed or receive reimbursement from at least two third-party payors.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.28(249A) Area education agencies. An area education agency is eligible to participate in the Medicaid program when it has a plan for providing comprehensive special education programs and services approved by the Iowa department of education. Covered services shall be provided by personnel who are licensed, endorsed, or registered as provided in this rule and shall be within the scope of the applicable license, endorsement, or registration.

77.28(1) Personnel providing audiological or speech-language services shall be licensed by the Iowa board of speech pathology and audiology as a speech pathologist or audiologist pursuant to 645—Chapters 299, 300 and 303 through 305.

77.28(2) Personnel providing physical therapy shall be licensed by the Iowa board of physical and occupational therapy as a physical therapist pursuant to 645—Chapters 199 through 204.

77.28(3) Personnel providing occupational therapy shall be licensed by the Iowa board of physical and occupational therapy as an occupational therapist pursuant to 645—Chapters 205 through 210.

77.28(4) Personnel providing psychological evaluations and counseling or psychotherapy services shall be:

a. Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a school psychologist pursuant to 282—subrule 27.3(3);

b. Licensed by the Iowa board of psychology as a psychologist pursuant to 645—Chapters 239 through 243;

c. Licensed by the Iowa board of social work as a social worker pursuant to 645—Chapters 279 through 284;

d. Licensed by the Iowa board of medicine as a physician pursuant to 653—Chapters 9 through 11; or

e. Registered by the Iowa nursing board as an advanced registered nurse practitioner pursuant to 655—Chapter 7.

77.28(5) Personnel providing nursing services shall be licensed by the Iowa nursing board as a registered or licensed practical nurse pursuant to 655—Chapters 3 through 6.

77.28(6) Personnel providing vision services shall be:

a. Licensed by the Iowa nursing board as a registered or licensed practical nurse pursuant to 655—Chapters 3 through 6;

b. Licensed by the Iowa board of medicine as a physician pursuant to 653—Chapters 9 through 11; or

c. Licensed by the Iowa board of optometry as an optometrist pursuant to 645—Chapter 180.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 1807C**, IAB 1/7/15, effective 3/1/15]

441—77.29(249A) Case management provider organizations. Case management provider organizations are eligible to participate in the Medicaid program provided that they meet the standards for the populations being served. Providers shall meet the following standards:

77.29(1) *Standards in 441—Chapter 24.* Providers shall meet the standards in 441—Chapter 24 when they are the department of human services, a county or consortium of counties, or an agency or provider under subcontract to the department or a county or consortium of counties providing case management services to persons with mental retardation, developmental disabilities or chronic mental illness.

77.29(2) *Standards in 441—Chapter 186.* Rescinded IAB 10/12/05, effective 10/1/05.

441—77.30(249A) HCBS health and disability waiver service providers. HCBS health and disability waiver services shall be rendered by a person who is at least 16 years old (except as otherwise provided in this rule) and is not the spouse of the member served or the parent or stepparent of a member aged 17 or under. People who are 16 or 17 years old must be employed and supervised by an enrolled HCBS provider unless they are employed to provide self-directed personal care services through the consumer choices option. A person hired for self-directed personal care services need not be supervised by an enrolled HCBS provider. A provider hired through the consumer choices option for independent

support brokerage, self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community support and employment is not required to enroll as a Medicaid provider. The following providers shall be eligible to participate in the Medicaid HCBS health and disability waiver program if they meet the standards in subrule 77.30(18) and also meet the standards set forth below for the service to be provided:

77.30(1) *Homemaker providers.* Homemaker providers shall be agencies that are:

a. Certified as a home health agency under Medicare, or

b. Authorized to provide similar services through a contract with the department of public health (IDPH) for local public health services. The agency must provide a current IDPH local public health services contract number.

77.30(2) *Home health aide providers.* Home health aide providers shall be agencies which are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

77.30(3) *Adult day care providers.* Adult day care providers shall be agencies that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals as being in compliance with the standards for adult day services programs at 481—Chapter 70.

77.30(4) *Nursing care providers.* Nursing care providers shall be agencies which are certified to participate in the Medicare program as home health agencies.

77.30(5) *Respite care providers.*

a. The following agencies may provide respite services:

(1) Home health agencies that are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

(2) Respite providers certified under the home- and community-based services intellectual disability or brain injury waiver.

(3) Nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, and hospitals enrolled as providers in the Iowa Medicaid program.

(4) Group living foster care facilities for children licensed by the department according to 441—Chapters 112 and 114 to 116 and child care centers licensed according to 441—Chapter 109.

(5) Camps certified by the American Camping Association.

(6) Home care agencies that meet the conditions of participation set forth in subrule 77.30(1).

(7) Adult day care providers that meet the conditions of participation set forth in subrule 77.30(3).

(8) Residential care facilities for persons with mental retardation licensed by the department of inspections and appeals.

(9) Assisted living programs certified by the department of inspections and appeals.

b. Respite providers shall meet the following conditions:

(1) Providers shall maintain the following information that shall be updated at least annually:

1. The consumer's name, birth date, age, and address and the telephone number of each parent, guardian or primary caregiver.

2. An emergency medical care release.

3. Emergency contact telephone numbers such as the number of the consumer's physician and the parents, guardian, or primary caregiver.

4. The consumer's medical issues, including allergies.

5. The consumer's daily schedule which includes the consumer's preferences in activities or foods or any other special concerns.

(2) Procedures shall be developed for the dispensing, storage, authorization, and recording of all prescription and nonprescription medications administered. Home health agencies must follow Medicare regulations for medication dispensing.

All medications shall be stored in their original containers, with the accompanying physician's or pharmacist's directions and label intact. Medications shall be stored so they are inaccessible to consumers and the public. Nonprescription medications shall be labeled with the consumer's name.

In the case of medications that are administered on an ongoing, long-term basis, authorization shall be obtained for a period not to exceed the duration of the prescription.

(3) Policies shall be developed for:

1. Notifying the parent, guardian or primary caregiver of any injuries or illnesses that occur during respite provision. A parent's, guardian's or primary caregiver's signature is required to verify receipt of notification.

2. Requiring the parent, guardian or primary caregiver to notify the respite provider of any injuries or illnesses that occurred prior to respite provision.

3. Documenting activities and times of respite. This documentation shall be made available to the parent, guardian or primary caregiver upon request.

4. Ensuring the safety and privacy of the individual. Policies shall at a minimum address threat of fire, tornado, or flood and bomb threats.

c. A facility providing respite under this subrule shall not exceed the facility's licensed capacity, and services shall be provided in locations consistent with licensure.

d. Respite provided outside the consumer's home or the facility covered by the licensure, certification, accreditation, or contract must be approved by the parent, guardian or primary caregiver and the interdisciplinary team and must be consistent with the way the location is used by the general public. Respite in these locations shall not exceed 72 continuous hours.

77.30(6) *Counseling providers.* Counseling providers shall be:

a. Agencies which are certified under the community mental health center standards established by the mental health and developmental disabilities commission, set forth in 441—Chapter 24, Divisions I and III.

b. Agencies which are licensed as meeting the hospice standards and requirements set forth in department of inspections and appeals rules 481—Chapter 53 or which are certified to meet the standards under the Medicare program for hospice programs.

c. Agencies which are accredited under the mental health service provider standards established by the mental health and developmental disabilities commission, set forth in 441—Chapter 24, Divisions I and IV.

77.30(7) *Consumer-directed attendant care providers.* The following providers may provide consumer-directed attendant care service:

a. An individual who contracts with the member to provide attendant care service and who is:

(1) At least 18 years of age.

(2) Qualified by training or experience to carry out the member's plan of care pursuant to the department-approved case plan or individual comprehensive plan.

(3) Not the spouse of the member or a parent or stepparent of a member aged 17 or under.

(4) Not the recipient of respite services paid through home- and community-based services on behalf of a member who receives home- and community-based services.

b. Agencies authorized to provide similar services through a contract with the department of public health (IDPH) for local public health services. The agency must provide a current IDPH local public health services contract number.

c. Home health agencies which are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

d. Chore providers subcontracting with area agencies on aging or with letters of approval from the area agencies on aging stating that the organization is qualified to provide chore services.

e. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

f. Providers certified under an HCBS waiver for supported community living.

g. Assisted living programs that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals under 481—Chapter 69.

h. Adult day service providers that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals under 481—Chapter 70.

77.30(8) *Interim medical monitoring and treatment providers.*

a. The following providers may provide interim medical monitoring and treatment services:

(1) Home health agencies certified to participate in the Medicare program.

(2) Supported community living providers certified according to subrule 77.37(14) or 77.39(13).

b. Staff requirements. Staff members providing interim medical monitoring and treatment services to members shall meet all of the following requirements:

(1) Be at least 18 years of age.

(2) Not be the spouse of the member or a parent or stepparent of the member if the member is aged 17 or under.

(3) Not be a usual caregiver of the member.

(4) Be qualified by training or experience to provide medical intervention or intervention in a medical emergency necessary to carry out the member's plan of care. The training or experience required must be determined by the member's usual caregivers and a licensed medical professional on the member's interdisciplinary team and must be documented in the member's service plan.

c. Service documentation. Providers shall maintain clinical and fiscal records necessary to fully disclose the extent of services furnished to members. Records shall specify by service date the procedures performed, together with information concerning progress of treatment.

77.30(9) *Home and vehicle modification providers.* The following providers may provide home and vehicle modification:

a. Area agencies on aging as designated in 17—4.4(231).

b. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

c. Providers eligible to participate as home and vehicle modification providers under the elderly waiver, enrolled as home and vehicle modification providers under the physical disability waiver, or certified as home and vehicle modification providers under the home- and community-based services intellectual disability or brain injury waiver.

d. Community businesses that have all necessary licenses and permits to operate in conformity with federal, state, and local laws and regulations, and that submit verification of current liability and workers' compensation coverage.

77.30(10) *Personal emergency response system providers.* Personal emergency response system providers shall be agencies that meet the conditions of participation set forth in subrule 77.33(2).

77.30(11) *Home-delivered meals.* The following providers may provide home-delivered meals:

a. Area agencies on aging as designated in 17—4.4(231). Home-delivered meals providers subcontracting with area agencies on aging or with letters of approval from the area agencies on aging stating the organization is qualified to provide home-delivered meals services may also provide home-delivered meals services.

b. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

c. Nursing facilities licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 135C.

d. Restaurants licensed and inspected under Iowa Code chapter 137F.

e. Hospitals enrolled as Medicaid providers.

f. Home health aide providers meeting the standards set forth in subrule 77.33(3).

g. Medical equipment and supply dealers certified to participate in the Medicaid program.

h. Home care providers meeting the standards set forth in subrule 77.33(4).

77.30(12) *Nutritional counseling.* The following providers may provide nutritional counseling by a dietitian licensed under 645—Chapter 81:

a. Hospitals enrolled as Medicaid providers.

b. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

c. Nursing facilities licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 135C.

d. Home health agencies certified by Medicare.

e. Independent licensed dietitians approved by an area agency on aging.

77.30(13) *Financial management service.* Members who elect the consumer choices option shall work with a financial institution that meets the following qualifications.

a. The financial institution shall either:

(1) Be cooperative, nonprofit, member-owned and member-controlled, and federally insured through and chartered by either the National Credit Union Administration (NCUA) or the credit union division of the Iowa department of commerce; or

(2) Be chartered by the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency, a bureau of the U.S. Department of the Treasury, and insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC).

b. The financial institution shall complete a financial management readiness review and certification conducted by the department or its designee.

c. The financial institution shall obtain an Internal Revenue Service federal employee identification number dedicated to the financial management service.

d. The financial institution shall enroll as a Medicaid provider.

77.30(14) *Independent support brokerage.* Members who elect the consumer choices option shall work with an independent support broker who meets the following qualifications.

a. The broker must be at least 18 years of age.

b. The broker shall not be the member's guardian, conservator, attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care, power of attorney for financial matters, trustee, or representative payee.

c. The broker shall not provide any other paid service to the member.

d. The broker shall not work for an individual or entity that is providing services to the member.

e. The broker must consent to a criminal background check and child and dependent adult abuse checks. The results shall be provided to the member.

f. The broker must complete independent support brokerage training approved by the department.

77.30(15) *Self-directed personal care.* Members who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase self-directed personal care services from an individual or business that meets the following requirements.

a. A business providing self-directed personal care services shall:

(1) Have all the necessary licenses and permits to operate in conformity with federal, state, and local laws and regulations; and

(2) Have current liability and workers' compensation coverage.

b. An individual providing self-directed personal care services shall have all the necessary licenses required by federal, state, and local laws, including a valid driver's license if providing transportation.

c. All personnel providing self-directed personal care services shall:

(1) Be at least 16 years of age.

(2) Be able to communicate successfully with the member.

(3) Not be the recipient of respite services paid through home- and community-based services on behalf of a member who receives home- and community-based services.

(4) Not be the recipient of respite services paid through the consumer choices option on behalf of a member who receives the consumer choices option.

(5) Not be the parent or stepparent of a minor child member or the spouse of a member.

d. The provider of self-directed personal care services shall:

(1) Prepare timecards or invoices approved by the department that identify what services were provided and the time when services were provided.

(2) Submit invoices and timesheets to the financial management service no later than 30 calendar days from the date when the last service in the billing period was provided. Payment shall not be made if invoices and timesheets are received after this 30-day period.

77.30(16) *Individual-directed goods and services.* Members who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase individual-directed goods and services from an individual or business that meets the following requirements.

a. A business providing individual-directed goods and services shall:

(1) Have all the necessary licenses and permits to operate in conformity with federal, state, and local laws and regulations; and

(2) Have current liability and workers' compensation coverage.

b. An individual providing individual-directed goods and services shall have all the necessary licenses required by federal, state, and local laws, including a valid driver's license if providing transportation.

c. All personnel providing individual-directed goods and services shall:

(1) Be at least 18 years of age.

(2) Be able to communicate successfully with the member.

(3) Not be the recipient of respite services paid through home- and community-based services on behalf of a member who receives home- and community-based services.

(4) Not be the recipient of respite services paid through the consumer choices option on behalf of a member who receives the consumer choices option.

(5) Not be the parent or stepparent of a minor child member or the spouse of a member.

d. The provider of individual-directed goods and services shall:

(1) Prepare timecards or invoices approved by the department that identify what services were provided and the time when services were provided.

(2) Submit invoices and timesheets to the financial management service no later than 30 calendar days from the date when the last service in the billing period was provided. Payment shall not be made if invoices and timesheets are received after this 30-day period.

77.30(17) *Self-directed community supports and employment.* Members who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase self-directed community supports and employment from an individual or business that meets the following requirements.

a. A business providing community supports and employment shall:

(1) Have all the necessary licenses and permits to operate in conformity with federal, state, and local laws and regulations; and

(2) Have current liability and workers' compensation coverage.

b. An individual providing self-directed community supports and employment shall have all the necessary licenses required by federal, state, and local laws, including a valid driver's license if providing transportation.

c. All personnel providing self-directed community supports and employment shall:

(1) Be at least 18 years of age.

(2) Be able to communicate successfully with the member.

(3) Not be the recipient of respite services paid through home- and community-based services on behalf of a member who receives home- and community-based services.

(4) Not be the recipient of respite services paid through the consumer choices option on behalf of a member who receives the consumer choices option.

(5) Not be the parent or stepparent of a minor child member or the spouse of a member.

d. The provider of self-directed community supports and employment shall:

(1) Prepare timecards or invoices approved by the department that identify what services were provided and the time when services were provided.

(2) Submit invoices and timesheets to the financial management service no later than 30 calendar days from the date when the last service in the billing period was provided. Payment shall not be made if invoices and timesheets are received after this 30-day period.

77.30(18) *Incident management and reporting.* As a condition of participation in the medical assistance program, HCBS health and disability waiver service providers must comply with the requirements of Iowa Code sections 232.69 and 235B.3 regarding the reporting of child abuse and dependent adult abuse and with the incident management and reporting requirements in this subrule. EXCEPTION: The conditions in this subrule do not apply to providers of goods and services purchased under the consumer choices option or providers of home and vehicle modification, home-delivered meals, or personal emergency response.

a. Definitions.

"Major incident" means an occurrence involving a consumer during service provision that:

1. Results in a physical injury to or by the consumer that requires a physician's treatment or admission to a hospital;

2. Results in the death of any person;

3. Requires emergency mental health treatment for the consumer;

4. Requires the intervention of law enforcement;

5. Requires a report of child abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 232.69 or a report of dependent adult abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 235B.3;

6. Constitutes a prescription medication error or a pattern of medication errors that leads to the outcome in paragraph "1," "2," or "3"; or

7. Involves a consumer's location being unknown by provider staff who are assigned protective oversight.

"Minor incident" means an occurrence involving a consumer during service provision that is not a major incident and that:

1. Results in the application of basic first aid;
2. Results in bruising;
3. Results in seizure activity;
4. Results in injury to self, to others, or to property; or
5. Constitutes a prescription medication error.

b. Reporting procedure for minor incidents. Minor incidents may be reported in any format designated by the provider. When a minor incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a minor incident, the staff member involved shall submit the completed incident report to the staff member's supervisor within 72 hours of the incident. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the consumer's file.

c. Reporting procedure for major incidents. When a major incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a major incident:

(1) The staff member involved shall notify the following persons of the incident by the end of the next calendar day after the incident:

1. The staff member's supervisor.
2. The consumer or the consumer's legal guardian. EXCEPTION: Notification to the consumer is required only if the incident took place outside of the provider's service provision. Notification to the guardian, if any, is always required.
3. The consumer's case manager.

(2) By the end of the next calendar day after the incident, the staff member who observed or first became aware of the incident shall also report as much information as is known about the incident to the member's managed care organization in the format defined by the managed care organization. If the member is not enrolled with a managed care organization, the staff member shall report the information to the department's bureau of long-term care either:

1. By direct data entry into the Iowa Medicaid Provider Access System, or
2. By faxing or mailing Form 470-4698, Critical Incident Report, according to the directions on the form.

(3) The following information shall be reported:

1. The name of the consumer involved.
2. The date and time the incident occurred.
3. A description of the incident.
4. The names of all provider staff and others who were present at the time of the incident or who responded after becoming aware of the incident. The confidentiality of other waiver-eligible or non-waiver-eligible consumers who were present must be maintained by the use of initials or other means.
5. The action that the provider staff took to manage the incident.
6. The resolution of or follow-up to the incident.
7. The date the report is made and the handwritten or electronic signature of the person making the report.

(4) Submission of the initial report will generate a workflow in the Individualized Services Information System (ISIS) for follow-up by the case manager. When complete information about the incident is not available at the time of the initial report, the provider must submit follow-up reports until the case manager is satisfied with the incident resolution and follow-up. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the consumer's file.

d. *Tracking and analysis.* The provider shall track incident data and analyze trends to assess the health and safety of consumers served and determine if changes need to be made for service implementation or if staff training is needed to reduce the number or severity of incidents.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7936B**, IAB 7/1/09, effective 9/1/09; **ARC 9314B**, IAB 12/29/10, effective 3/1/11; **ARC 0757C**, IAB 5/29/13, effective 8/1/13; **ARC 1149C**, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—77.31(249A) Occupational therapists. Occupational therapists are eligible to participate if they are licensed and in private practice independent of the administrative and professional control of an employer such as a physician, institution, or rehabilitation agency. Licensed occupational therapists in an independent group practice are eligible to enroll.

77.31(1) Occupational therapists in other states are eligible to participate if they are licensed in that state and meet the Medicare criteria for enrollment.

77.31(2) Occupational therapists who provide services to Medicaid members who are also Medicare beneficiaries must be enrolled in the Medicare program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.32(249A) Hospice providers. Hospice providers are eligible to participate in the Medicaid program providing they are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.33(249A) HCBS elderly waiver service providers. HCBS elderly waiver services shall be rendered by a person who is at least 16 years old (except as otherwise provided in this rule) and is not the spouse of the consumer served or the parent or stepparent of a consumer aged 17 or under. People who are 16 or 17 years old must be employed and supervised by an enrolled HCBS provider unless they are employed to provide self-directed personal care services through the consumer choices option. A person hired for self-directed personal care services need not be supervised by an enrolled HCBS provider. A person hired through the consumer choices option for independent support brokerage, self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community support and employment is not required to enroll as a Medicaid provider. The following providers shall be eligible to participate in the Medicaid HCBS elderly waiver program if they meet the standards in subrule 77.33(22) and also meet the standards set forth below for the service to be provided:

77.33(1) *Adult day care providers.* Adult day care providers shall be agencies that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals as being in compliance with the standards for adult day services programs at 481—Chapter 70.

77.33(2) *Emergency response system providers.* Emergency response system providers must meet the following standards:

a. The agency shall provide an electronic component to transmit a coded signal via digital equipment over telephone lines to a central monitoring station. The central monitoring station must operate receiving equipment and be fully staffed by trained attendants, 24 hours a day, seven days per week. The attendants must process emergency calls and ensure the timely notification of appropriate emergency resources to be dispatched to the person in need.

b. The agency, parent agency, institution or corporation shall have the necessary legal authority to operate in conformity with federal, state and local laws and regulations.

c. There shall be a governing authority which is responsible for establishing policy and ensuring effective control of services and finances. The governing authority shall employ or contract for an agency administrator to whom authority and responsibility for overall agency administration are delegated.

d. The agency or institution shall be in compliance with all legislation relating to prohibition of discriminatory practices.

e. There shall be written policies and procedures established to explain how the service operates, agency responsibilities, client responsibilities and cost information.

77.33(3) *Home health aide providers.* Home health aide providers shall be agencies certified to participate in the Medicare program as home health agencies.

77.33(4) *Homemaker providers.* Homemaker providers shall be agencies that are:

a. Certified as a home health agency under Medicare, or

b. Authorized to provide similar services through a contract with the department of public health (IDPH) for local public health services. The agency must provide a current IDPH local public health services contract number.

77.33(5) *Nursing care.* Nursing care providers shall be agencies which are certified to participate in the Medicare program as home health agencies.

77.33(6) *Respite care providers.*

a. The following agencies may provide respite services:

(1) Home health agencies that are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

(2) Nursing facilities and hospitals enrolled as providers in the Iowa Medicaid program.

(3) Camps certified by the American Camping Association.

(4) Respite providers certified under the home- and community-based services intellectual disability waiver.

(5) Home care agencies that meet the conditions of participation set forth in subrule 77.33(4).

(6) Adult day care providers that meet the conditions set forth in subrule 77.33(1).

(7) Assisted living programs certified by the department of inspections and appeals.

b. Respite providers shall meet the following conditions:

(1) Providers shall maintain the following information that shall be updated at least annually:

1. The consumer's name, birth date, age, and address and the telephone number of the spouse, guardian or primary caregiver.

2. An emergency medical care release.

3. Emergency contact telephone numbers such as the number of the consumer's physician and the spouse, guardian, or primary caregiver.

4. The consumer's medical issues, including allergies.

5. The consumer's daily schedule which includes the consumer's preferences in activities or foods or any other special concerns.

(2) Procedures shall be developed for the dispensing, storage, authorization, and recording of all prescription and nonprescription medications administered. Home health agencies must follow Medicare regulations for medication dispensing.

All medications shall be stored in their original containers, with the accompanying physician's or pharmacist's directions and label intact. Medications shall be stored so they are inaccessible to consumers and the public. Nonprescription medications shall be labeled with the consumer's name.

In the case of medications that are administered on an ongoing, long-term basis, authorization shall be obtained for a period not to exceed the duration of the prescription.

(3) Policies shall be developed for:

1. Notifying the spouse, guardian, or primary caregiver of any injuries or illnesses that occur during respite provision. A spouse's, guardian's or primary caregiver's signature is required to verify receipt of notification.

2. Requiring the spouse, guardian or primary caregiver to notify the respite provider of any injuries or illnesses that occurred prior to respite provision.

3. Documenting activities and times of respite. This documentation shall be made available to the spouse, guardian or primary caregiver upon request.

4. Ensuring the safety and privacy of the individual. Policies shall at a minimum address threat of fire, tornado, or flood and bomb threats.

c. A facility providing respite under this subrule shall not exceed the facility's licensed capacity, and services shall be provided in locations consistent with licensure.

d. Respite provided outside the consumer's home or the facility covered by the licensure, certification, accreditation, or contract must be approved by the spouse, guardian or primary caregiver and the interdisciplinary team and must be consistent with the way the location is used by the general public. Respite in these locations shall not exceed 72 continuous hours.

77.33(7) *Chore providers.* The following providers may provide chore services:

a. Home health agencies certified under Medicare.

b. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

c. Agencies authorized to provide similar services through a contract with the department of public health (IDPH) for local public health services. The agency must provide a current IDPH local public health services contract number.

d. Nursing facilities licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 135C.

e. Providers that were enrolled as chore providers as of June 30, 2010, based on a subcontract with or letter of approval from an area agency on aging.

f. Community businesses that are engaged in the provision of chore services and that:

(1) Have all necessary licenses and permits to operate in conformity with federal, state, and local laws and regulations, and

(2) Submit verification of current liability and workers' compensation coverage.

77.33(8) *Home-delivered meals.* The following providers may provide home-delivered meals:

a. Area agencies on aging as designated in 17—4.4(231). Home-delivered meals providers subcontracting with area agencies on aging or with letters of approval from the area agencies on aging stating the organization is qualified to provide home-delivered meals services may also provide home-delivered meals services.

b. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

c. Nursing facilities licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 135C.

d. Restaurants licensed and inspected under Iowa Code chapter 137F.

e. Hospitals enrolled as Medicaid providers.

f. Home health aide providers meeting the standards set forth in subrule 77.33(3).

g. Medical equipment and supply dealers certified to participate in the Medicaid program.

h. Home care providers meeting the standards set forth in subrule 77.33(4).

77.33(9) *Home and vehicle modification providers.* The following providers may provide home and vehicle modification:

a. Area agencies on aging as designated in 17—4.4(231).

b. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

c. Providers eligible to participate as home and vehicle modification providers under the health and disability waiver, enrolled as home and vehicle modification providers under the physical disability waiver, or certified as home and vehicle modification providers under the home- and community-based services intellectual disability or brain injury waiver.

d. Community businesses that have all necessary licenses and permits to operate in conformity with federal, state, and local laws and regulations, and that submit verification of current liability and workers' compensation coverage.

77.33(10) *Mental health outreach providers.* Community mental health centers or other mental health providers accredited by the mental health and developmental disabilities commission pursuant to 441—Chapter 24 may provide mental health outreach services.

77.33(11) *Transportation providers.* The following providers may provide transportation:

a. Area agencies on aging as designated in 17—4.4(231). Transportation providers subcontracting with area agencies on aging or with letters of approval from the area agencies on aging stating the organization is qualified to provide transportation services may also provide transportation services.

b. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

c. Regional transit agencies as recognized by the Iowa department of transportation.

d. Rescinded IAB 3/10/99, effective 5/1/99.

e. Nursing facilities licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 135C.

f. Transportation providers contracting with the nonemergency medical transportation contractor.

77.33(12) *Nutritional counseling.* The following providers may provide nutritional counseling by a dietitian licensed under 645—Chapter 81:

a. Hospitals enrolled as Medicaid providers.

b. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

c. Nursing facilities licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 135C.

d. Home health agencies certified by Medicare.

e. Independent licensed dietitians.

77.33(13) *Assistive device providers.* The following providers may provide assistive devices:

a. Medicaid-enrolled medical equipment and supply dealers.

b. Area agencies on aging as designated according to department on aging rules 17—4.4(231) and 17—4.9(231).

c. Providers that were enrolled as assistive device providers as of June 30, 2010, based on a contract with or letter of approval from an area agency on aging.

d. Community businesses that are engaged in the provision of assistive devices and that:

(1) Have all necessary licenses and permits to operate in conformity with federal, state, and local laws and regulations, and

(2) Submit verification of current liability and workers' compensation coverage.

77.33(14) *Senior companions.* Senior companion programs designated by the Corporation for National and Community Service may provide senior companion service.

77.33(15) *Consumer-directed attendant care providers.* The following providers may provide consumer-directed attendant care service:

a. An individual who contracts with the member to provide attendant care service and who is:

(1) At least 18 years of age.

(2) Qualified by training or experience to carry out the member's plan of care pursuant to the department-approved case plan or individual comprehensive plan.

(3) Not the spouse of the member or a parent or stepparent of a member aged 17 or under.

(4) Not the recipient of respite services paid through home- and community-based services on behalf of a member who receives home- and community-based services.

b. Agencies authorized to provide similar services through a contract with the department of public health (IDPH) for local public health services. The agency must provide a current IDPH local public health services contract number.

c. Home health agencies which are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

d. Chore providers subcontracting with area agencies on aging or with letters of approval from the area agencies on aging stating that the organization is qualified to provide chore services.

e. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

f. Providers certified under an HCBS waiver for supported community living.

g. Assisted living programs that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals under 481—Chapter 69.

h. Adult day service providers that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals under 481—Chapter 70.

77.33(16) *Financial management service.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option shall work with a financial institution that meets the qualifications in subrule 77.30(13).

77.33(17) *Independent support brokerage.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option shall work with an independent support broker who meets the qualifications in subrule 77.30(14).

77.33(18) *Self-directed personal care.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase self-directed personal care services from an individual or business that meets the requirements in subrule 77.30(15).

77.33(19) *Individual-directed goods and services.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase individual-directed goods and services from an individual or business that meets the requirements in subrule 77.30(16).

77.33(20) *Self-directed community supports and employment.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase self-directed community supports and employment from an individual or business that meets the requirements in subrule 77.30(17).

77.33(21) *Case management providers.* A case management provider organization is eligible to participate in the Medicaid HCBS elderly waiver program if the organization meets the following standards:

a. The case management provider shall be an agency or individual that:

(1) Is accredited by the mental health, mental retardation, developmental disabilities, and brain injury commission as meeting the standards for case management services in 441—Chapter 24; or

(2) Is accredited through the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (JCAHO) to provide case management; or

(3) Is accredited through the Council on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities (CARF) to provide case management; or

(4) Is accredited through the Council on Quality and Leadership in Supports for People with Disabilities (CQL) to provide case management; or

(5) Is approved by the department on aging as meeting the standards for case management services in 17—Chapter 21; or

(6) Is authorized to provide similar services through a contract with the department of public health (IDPH) for local public health services and that:

1. Meets the qualifications for case managers in 641—subrule 80.6(1); and
2. Provides a current IDPH local public health services contract number.

b. A case management provider shall not provide direct services to the consumer. The department and the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services deem the provision of direct services to case management consumers to be a conflict of interest. A person cannot be the first-line supervisor of both case managers and direct service staff who are providing services to elderly waiver consumers. The provider must have written conflict of interest policies that include, but are not limited to:

(1) Specific procedures to identify conflicts of interest.

(2) Procedures to eliminate any conflict of interest that is identified.

(3) Procedures for handling complaints of conflict of interest, including written documentation.

c. If the case management provider organization subcontracts case management services to another entity:

(1) That entity must also meet the provider qualifications in this subrule; and

(2) The contractor is responsible for verification of compliance.

77.33(22) *Incident management and reporting.* As a condition of participation in the medical assistance program, HCBS elderly waiver service providers must comply with the requirements of Iowa Code sections 232.69 and 235B.3 regarding the reporting of child abuse and dependent adult abuse and with the incident management and reporting requirements in this subrule. EXCEPTION: The conditions in this subrule do not apply to providers of assistive devices, chore service, goods and services purchased under the consumer choices option, home and vehicle modification, home-delivered meals, personal emergency response, or transportation.

a. Definitions.

"Major incident" means an occurrence involving a consumer during service provision that:

1. Results in a physical injury to or by the consumer that requires a physician's treatment or admission to a hospital;
2. Results in the death of any person;
3. Requires emergency mental health treatment for the consumer;
4. Requires the intervention of law enforcement;
5. Requires a report of child abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 232.69 or a report of dependent adult abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 235B.3;
6. Constitutes a prescription medication error or a pattern of medication errors that leads to the outcome in paragraph "1," "2," or "3"; or
7. Involves a consumer's location being unknown by provider staff who are assigned protective oversight.

"Minor incident" means an occurrence involving a consumer during service provision that is not a major incident and that:

1. Results in the application of basic first aid;
2. Results in bruising;
3. Results in seizure activity;
4. Results in injury to self, to others, or to property; or

5. Constitutes a prescription medication error.

b. Reporting procedure for minor incidents. Minor incidents may be reported in any format designated by the provider. When a minor incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a minor incident, the staff member involved shall submit the completed incident report to the staff member's supervisor within 72 hours of the incident. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the consumer's file.

c. Reporting procedure for major incidents. When a major incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a major incident:

(1) The staff member involved shall notify the following persons of the incident by the end of the next calendar day after the incident:

1. The staff member's supervisor.

2. The consumer or the consumer's legal guardian. EXCEPTION: Notification to the consumer is required only if the incident took place outside of the provider's service provision. Notification to the guardian, if any, is always required.

3. The consumer's case manager.

(2) By the end of the next calendar day after the incident, the staff member who observed or first became aware of the incident shall also report as much information as is known about the incident to the member's managed care organization in the format defined by the managed care organization. If the member is not enrolled with a managed care organization, the staff member shall report the information to the department's bureau of long-term care either:

1. By direct data entry into the Iowa Medicaid Provider Access System, or

2. By faxing or mailing Form 470-4698, Critical Incident Report, according to the directions on the form.

(3) The following information shall be reported:

1. The name of the consumer involved.

2. The date and time the incident occurred.

3. A description of the incident.

4. The names of all provider staff and others who were present at the time of the incident or who responded after becoming aware of the incident. The confidentiality of other waiver-eligible or non-waiver-eligible consumers who were present must be maintained by the use of initials or other means.

5. The action that the provider staff took to manage the incident.

6. The resolution of or follow-up to the incident.

7. The date the report is made and the handwritten or electronic signature of the person making the report.

(4) Submission of the initial report will generate a workflow in the Individualized Services Information System (ISIS) for follow-up by the case manager. When complete information about the incident is not available at the time of the initial report, the provider must submit follow-up reports until the case manager is satisfied with the incident resolution and follow-up. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the consumer's file.

d. Tracking and analysis. The provider shall track incident data and analyze trends to assess the health and safety of consumers served and determine if changes need to be made for service implementation or if staff training is needed to reduce the number or severity of incidents.

77.33(23) *Assisted living on-call service.* Assisted living on-call service providers shall be assisted living programs that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals under 481—Chapter 69.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7936B**, IAB 7/1/09, effective 9/1/09; **ARC 9314B**, IAB 12/29/10, effective 3/1/11; **ARC 0545C**, IAB 1/9/13, effective 3/1/13; **ARC 0757C**, IAB 5/29/13, effective 8/1/13; **ARC 1071C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 10/1/13; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—77.34(249A) HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver service providers. HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver services shall be rendered by a person who is at least 16 years old (except as otherwise provided in this rule) and is not the spouse of the consumer served or the parent or stepparent of a consumer aged 17 or under.

People who are 16 or 17 years old must be employed and supervised by an enrolled HCBS provider unless they are employed to provide self-directed personal care services through the consumer choices option. A person hired for self-directed personal care services need not be supervised by an enrolled HCBS provider. A person hired through the consumer choices option for independent support brokerage, self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community support and employment is not required to enroll as a Medicaid provider. The following providers shall be eligible to participate in the Medicaid HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver program if they meet the standards in subrule 77.34(14) and also meet the standards set forth below for the service to be provided:

77.34(1) *Counseling providers.* Counseling providers shall be:

a. Agencies which are certified under the community mental health center standards established by the mental health and developmental disabilities commission, set forth in 441—Chapter 24, Divisions I and III.

b. Agencies which are licensed as meeting the hospice standards and requirements set forth in department of inspections and appeals rules 481—Chapter 53 or which are certified to meet the standards under the Medicare program for hospice programs.

c. Agencies which are accredited under the mental health service provider standards established by the mental health and developmental disabilities commission, set forth in 441—Chapter 24, Divisions I and IV.

77.34(2) *Home health aide providers.* Home health aide providers shall be agencies which are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

77.34(3) *Homemaker providers.* Homemaker providers shall be agencies that are:

a. Certified as a home health agency under Medicare, or

b. Authorized to provide similar services through a contract with the department of public health (IDPH) for local public health services. The agency must provide a current IDPH local public health services contract number.

77.34(4) *Nursing care providers.* Nursing care providers shall be agencies which are certified to meet the standards under the Medicare program for home health agencies.

77.34(5) *Respite care providers.*

a. The following agencies may provide respite services:

(1) Home health agencies that are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

(2) Nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, or hospitals enrolled as providers in the Iowa Medicaid program.

(3) Respite providers certified under the home- and community-based services intellectual disability or brain injury waiver.

(4) Group living foster care facilities for children licensed by the department according to 441—Chapters 112 and 114 to 116 and child care centers licensed according to 441—Chapter 109.

(5) Camps certified by the American Camping Association.

(6) Home care agencies that meet the conditions of participation set forth in subrule 77.34(3).

(7) Adult day care providers that meet the conditions of participation set forth in subrule 77.34(7).

(8) Assisted living programs certified by the department of inspections and appeals.

b. Respite providers shall meet the following conditions:

(1) Providers shall maintain the following information that shall be updated at least annually:

1. The consumer's name, birth date, age, and address and the telephone number of each parent, guardian or primary caregiver.

2. An emergency medical care release.

3. Emergency contact telephone numbers such as the number of the consumer's physician and the parents, guardian, or primary caregiver.

4. The consumer's medical issues, including allergies.

5. The consumer's daily schedule which includes the consumer's preferences in activities or foods or any other special concerns.

(2) Procedures shall be developed for the dispensing, storage, authorization, and recording of all prescription and nonprescription medications administered. Home health agencies must follow Medicare regulations for medication dispensing.

All medications shall be stored in their original containers, with the accompanying physician's or pharmacist's directions and label intact. Medications shall be stored so they are inaccessible to consumers and the public. Nonprescription medications shall be labeled with the consumer's name.

In the case of medications that are administered on an ongoing, long-term basis, authorization shall be obtained for a period not to exceed the duration of the prescription.

(3) Policies shall be developed for:

1. Notifying the parent, guardian or primary caregiver of any injuries or illnesses that occur during respite provision. A parent's, guardian's or primary caregiver's signature is required to verify receipt of notification.

2. Requiring the parent, guardian, or primary caregiver to notify the respite provider of any injuries or illnesses that occurred prior to respite provision.

3. Documenting activities and times of respite. This documentation shall be made available to the parent, guardian or primary caregiver upon request.

4. Ensuring the safety and privacy of the individual. Policies shall at a minimum address threat of fire, tornado, or flood and bomb threats.

c. A facility providing respite under this subrule shall not exceed the facility's licensed capacity, and services shall be provided in locations consistent with licensure.

d. Respite provided outside the consumer's home or the facility covered by the licensure, certification, accreditation, or contract must be approved by the parent, guardian or primary caregiver and the interdisciplinary team and must be consistent with the way the location is used by the general public. Respite in these locations shall not exceed 72 continuous hours.

77.34(6) *Home-delivered meals.* The following providers may provide home-delivered meals:

a. Home health aide providers meeting the standards set forth in subrule 77.34(2).

b. Home care providers meeting the standards set forth in subrule 77.34(3).

c. Hospitals enrolled as Medicaid providers.

d. Nursing facilities licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 135C.

e. Restaurants licensed and inspected under Iowa Code chapter 137F.

f. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93. Home-delivered meals providers subcontracting with community action agencies or with letters of approval from the community action agencies stating the organization is qualified to provide home-delivered meals services may also provide home-delivered meals services.

g. Area agencies on aging as designated in 17—4.4(231). Home-delivered meals providers subcontracting with area agencies on aging or with letters of approval from the area agencies on aging stating the organization is qualified to provide home-delivered meals services may also provide home-delivered meals services.

h. Medical equipment and supply dealers certified to participate in the Medicaid program.

77.34(7) *Adult day care providers.* Adult day care providers shall be agencies that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals as being in compliance with the standards for adult day services programs at 481—Chapter 70.

77.34(8) *Consumer-directed attendant care providers.* The following providers may provide consumer-directed attendant care service:

a. An individual who contracts with the member to provide attendant care service and who is:

(1) At least 18 years of age.

(2) Qualified by training or experience to carry out the member's plan of care pursuant to the department-approved case plan or individual comprehensive plan.

(3) Not the spouse of the member or a parent or stepparent of a member aged 17 or under.

(4) Not the recipient of respite services paid through home- and community-based services on behalf of a member who receives home- and community-based services.

b. Agencies authorized to provide similar services through a contract with the department of public health (IDPH) for local public health services. The agency must provide a current IDPH local public health services contract number.

c. Home health agencies which are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

d. Chore providers subcontracting with area agencies on aging or with letters of approval from the area agencies on aging stating that the organization is qualified to provide chore services.

e. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

f. Providers certified under an HCBS waiver for supported community living.

g. Assisted living programs that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals under 481—Chapter 69.

h. Adult day service providers that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals under 481—Chapter 70.

77.34(9) *Financial management service.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option shall work with a financial institution that meets the qualifications in subrule 77.30(13).

77.34(10) *Independent support brokerage.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option shall work with an independent support broker who meets the qualifications in subrule 77.30(14).

77.34(11) *Self-directed personal care.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase self-directed personal care services from an individual or business that meets the requirements in subrule 77.30(15).

77.34(12) *Individual-directed goods and services.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase individual-directed goods and services from an individual or business that meets the requirements in subrule 77.30(16).

77.34(13) *Self-directed community supports and employment.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase self-directed community supports and employment from an individual or business that meets the requirements in subrule 77.30(17).

77.34(14) *Incident management and reporting.* As a condition of participation in the medical assistance program, HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver service providers must comply with the requirements of Iowa Code sections 232.69 and 235B.3 regarding the reporting of child abuse and dependent adult abuse and with the incident management and reporting requirements in this subrule. EXCEPTION: The conditions in this subrule do not apply to providers of goods and services purchased under the consumer choices option or to home-delivered meals.

a. Definitions.

"Major incident" means an occurrence involving a consumer during service provision that:

1. Results in a physical injury to or by the consumer that requires a physician's treatment or admission to a hospital;
2. Results in the death of any person;
3. Requires emergency mental health treatment for the consumer;
4. Requires the intervention of law enforcement;
5. Requires a report of child abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 232.69 or a report of dependent adult abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 235B.3;
6. Constitutes a prescription medication error or a pattern of medication errors that leads to the outcome in paragraph "1," "2," or "3"; or
7. Involves a consumer's location being unknown by provider staff who are assigned protective oversight.

"Minor incident" means an occurrence involving a consumer during service provision that is not a major incident and that:

1. Results in the application of basic first aid;
2. Results in bruising;
3. Results in seizure activity;
4. Results in injury to self, to others, or to property; or
5. Constitutes a prescription medication error.

b. Reporting procedure for minor incidents. Minor incidents may be reported in any format designated by the provider. When a minor incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a minor incident, the staff member involved shall submit the completed incident report to the staff member's supervisor within 72 hours of the incident. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the consumer's file.

c. Reporting procedure for major incidents. When a major incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a major incident:

(1) The staff member involved shall notify the following persons of the incident by the end of the next calendar day after the incident:

1. The staff member's supervisor.

2. The consumer or the consumer's legal guardian. EXCEPTION: Notification to the consumer is required only if the incident took place outside of the provider's service provision. Notification to the guardian, if any, is always required.

3. The consumer's case manager.

(2) By the end of the next calendar day after the incident, the staff member who observed or first became aware of the incident shall also report as much information as is known about the incident to the member's managed care organization in the format defined by the managed care organization. If the member is not enrolled with a managed care organization, the staff member shall report the information to the department's bureau of long-term care either:

1. By direct data entry into the Iowa Medicaid Provider Access System, or

2. By faxing or mailing Form 470-4698, Critical Incident Report, according to the directions on the form.

(3) The following information shall be reported:

1. The name of the consumer involved.

2. The date and time the incident occurred.

3. A description of the incident.

4. The names of all provider staff and others who were present at the time of the incident or who responded after becoming aware of the incident. The confidentiality of other waiver-eligible or non-waiver-eligible consumers who were present must be maintained by the use of initials or other means.

5. The action that the provider staff took to manage the incident.

6. The resolution of or follow-up to the incident.

7. The date the report is made and the handwritten or electronic signature of the person making the report.

(4) Submission of the initial report will generate a workflow in the Individualized Services Information System (ISIS) for follow-up by the case manager. When complete information about the incident is not available at the time of the initial report, the provider must submit follow-up reports until the case manager is satisfied with the incident resolution and follow-up. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the consumer's file.

d. Tracking and analysis. The provider shall track incident data and analyze trends to assess the health and safety of consumers served and determine if changes need to be made for service implementation or if staff training is needed to reduce the number or severity of incidents.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7936B**, IAB 7/1/09, effective 9/1/09; **ARC 9314B**, IAB 12/29/10, effective 3/1/11; **ARC 1149C**, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—77.35(249A) Federally qualified health centers. Federally qualified health centers are eligible to participate in the Medicaid program when the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services has notified the Medicaid program of their eligibility as allowed by Section 6404(b) of Public Law 101-239.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.36(249A) Advanced registered nurse practitioners. Advanced registered nurse practitioners are eligible to participate in the Medicaid program if they are duly licensed and registered by the state

of Iowa as advanced registered nurse practitioners certified pursuant to board of nursing rules 655—Chapter 7.

77.36(1) Advanced registered nurse practitioners in another state shall be eligible to participate if they are duly licensed and registered in that state as advanced registered nurse practitioners with certification in a practice area consistent with board of nursing rules 655—Chapter 7.

77.36(2) Advanced registered nurse practitioners who have been certified eligible to participate in Medicare shall be considered as having met these guidelines.

77.36(3) Licensed nurse anesthetists who have graduated from a nurse anesthesia program meeting the standards set forth by a national association of nurse anesthetists within the past 18 months and who are awaiting initial certification by a national association of nurse anesthetists approved by the board of nursing shall be considered as having met these guidelines.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.37(249A) Home- and community-based services intellectual disability waiver service providers. Providers shall be eligible to participate in the Medicaid HCBS intellectual disability waiver program if they meet the requirements in this rule and the subrules applicable to the individual service.

The standards in subrule 77.37(1) apply only to providers of supported employment, respite providers certified according to subparagraph 77.37(15)*"a"*(8), and providers of supported community living services that are not residential-based. The standards and certification processes in subrules 77.37(2) through 77.37(7) and 77.37(9) through 77.37(12) apply only to supported employment providers and non-residential-based supported community living providers.

The requirements in subrule 77.37(13) apply to all providers. EXCEPTION: A person hired through the consumer choices option for independent support brokerage, self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community support and employment is not required to enroll as a Medicaid provider and is not subject to the review requirements in subrule 77.37(13). Also, services must be rendered by a person who is at least 16 years old (except as otherwise provided in this rule) and is not the spouse of the consumer served or the parent or stepparent of a consumer aged 17 or under. People who are 16 or 17 years old must be employed and supervised by an enrolled HCBS provider unless they are employed to provide self-directed personal care services through the consumer choices option. A person hired for self-directed personal care services need not be supervised by an enrolled HCBS provider. Consumer-directed attendant care and interim medical monitoring and treatment providers must be at least 18 years of age.

77.37(1) *Organizational standards (Outcome 1).* Organizational outcome-based standards for home- and community-based services intellectual disability providers are as follows:

a. The organization demonstrates the provision and oversight of high-quality supports and services to consumers.

b. The organization demonstrates a defined mission commensurate with consumer's needs, desires, and abilities.

c. The organization establishes and maintains fiscal accountability.

d. The organization has qualified staff commensurate with the needs of the consumers they serve. These staff demonstrate competency in performing duties and in all interactions with clients.

e. The organization provides needed training and supports to its staff. This training includes at a minimum:

(1) Consumer rights.

(2) Confidentiality.

(3) Provision of consumer medication.

(4) Identification and reporting of child and dependent adult abuse.

(5) Individual consumer support needs.

f. The organization has a systematic, organizationwide, planned approach to designing, measuring, evaluating, and improving the level of its performance. The organization:

(1) Measures and assesses organizational activities and services annually.

(2) Gathers information from consumers, family members, and staff.

(3) Conducts an internal review of consumer service records, including all major and minor incident reports according to subrule 77.37(8).

(4) Tracks incident data and analyzes trends annually to assess the health and safety of consumers served by the organization.

(5) Identifies areas in need of improvement.

(6) Develops a plan to address the areas in need of improvement.

(7) Implements the plan and documents the results.

g. Consumers and their legal representatives have the right to appeal the provider's implementation of the 20 outcomes, or staff or contractual person's action which affects the consumer. The provider shall distribute the policies for consumer appeals and procedures to consumers.

h. The provider shall have written policies and procedures and a staff training program for the identification and reporting of child and dependent adult abuse to the department pursuant to 441—Chapters 175 and 176.

i. The governing body has an active role in the administration of the agency.

j. The governing body receives and uses input from a wide range of local community interests and consumer representation and provides oversight that ensures the provision of high-quality supports and services to consumers.

77.37(2) *Rights and dignity.* Outcome-based standards for rights and dignity are as follows:

a. (Outcome 2) Consumers are valued.

b. (Outcome 3) Consumers live in positive environments.

c. (Outcome 4) Consumers work in positive environments.

d. (Outcome 5) Consumers exercise their rights and responsibilities.

e. (Outcome 6) Consumers have privacy.

f. (Outcome 7) When there is a need, consumers have support to exercise and safeguard their rights.

g. (Outcome 8) Consumers decide which personal information is shared and with whom.

h. (Outcome 9) Consumers make informed choices about where they work.

i. (Outcome 10) Consumers make informed choices on how they spend their free time.

j. (Outcome 11) Consumers make informed choices about where and with whom they live.

k. (Outcome 12) Consumers choose their daily routine.

l. (Outcome 13) Consumers are a part of community life and perform varied social roles.

m. (Outcome 14) Consumers have a social network and varied relationships.

n. (Outcome 15) Consumers develop and accomplish personal goals.

o. (Outcome 16) Management of consumers' money is addressed on an individualized basis.

p. (Outcome 17) Consumers maintain good health.

q. (Outcome 18) The consumer's living environment is reasonably safe in the consumer's home and community.

r. (Outcome 19) The consumer's desire for intimacy is respected and supported.

s. (Outcome 20) Consumers have an impact on the services they receive.

77.37(3) *Contracts with consumers.* The provider shall have written procedures which provide for the establishment of an agreement between the consumer and the provider.

a. The agreement shall define the responsibilities of the provider and the consumer, the rights of the consumer, the services to be provided to the consumer by the provider, all room and board and copay fees to be charged to the consumer and the sources of payment.

b. Contracts shall be reviewed at least annually.

77.37(4) *The right to appeal.* Consumers and their legal representatives have the right to appeal the provider's application of policies or procedures, or any staff or contractual person's action which affects the consumer. The provider shall distribute the policies for consumer appeals and procedures to consumers.

77.37(5) *Storage and provision of medication.* If the provider stores, handles, prescribes, dispenses or administers prescription or over-the-counter medications, the provider shall develop procedures for the

storage, handling, prescribing, dispensing or administration of medication. For controlled substances, procedures shall be in accordance with department of inspections and appeals rule 481—63.18(135).

If the provider has a physician on staff or under contract, the physician shall review and document the provider's prescribed medication regime at least annually in accordance with current medical practice.

77.37(6) *Research.* If the provider conducts research involving human subjects, the provider shall have written policies and procedures for research which ensure the rights of consumers and staff.

77.37(7) *Abuse reporting requirements.* The provider shall have written policies and procedures and a staff training program for the identification and reporting of child and dependent adult abuse to the department pursuant to 441—Chapters 175 and 176.

77.37(8) *Incident management and reporting.* As a condition of participation in the medical assistance program, HCBS intellectual disability waiver service providers must comply with the requirements of Iowa Code sections 232.69 and 235B.3 regarding the reporting of child abuse and dependent adult abuse and with the incident management and reporting requirements in this subrule. EXCEPTION: The conditions in this subrule do not apply to providers of goods and services purchased under the consumer choices option or providers of home and vehicle modification, personal emergency response, and transportation.

a. Definitions.

"Major incident" means an occurrence involving a consumer during service provision that:

1. Results in a physical injury to or by the consumer that requires a physician's treatment or admission to a hospital;
2. Results in the death of any person;
3. Requires emergency mental health treatment for the consumer;
4. Requires the intervention of law enforcement;
5. Requires a report of child abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 232.69 or a report of dependent adult abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 235B.3;
6. Constitutes a prescription medication error or a pattern of medication errors that leads to the outcome in paragraph "1," "2," or "3"; or
7. Involves a consumer's location being unknown by provider staff who are assigned protective oversight.

"Minor incident" means an occurrence involving a consumer during service provision that is not a major incident and that:

1. Results in the application of basic first aid;
2. Results in bruising;
3. Results in seizure activity;
4. Results in injury to self, to others, or to property; or
5. Constitutes a prescription medication error.

b. Reporting procedure for minor incidents. Minor incidents may be reported in any format designated by the provider. When a minor incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a minor incident, the staff member involved shall submit the completed incident report to the staff member's supervisor within 72 hours of the incident. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the consumer's file.

c. Reporting procedure for major incidents. When a major incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a major incident:

(1) The staff member involved shall notify the following persons of the incident by the end of the next calendar day after the incident:

1. The staff consumer's supervisor.
2. The consumer or the consumer's legal guardian. EXCEPTION: Notification to the consumer is required only if the incident took place outside of the provider's service provision. Notification to the guardian, if any, is always required.
3. The consumer's case manager.

(2) By the end of the next calendar day after the incident, the staff member who observed or first became aware of the incident shall also report as much information as is known about the incident to

the member's managed care organization in the format defined by the managed care organization. If the member is not enrolled with a managed care organization, the staff member shall report the information to the department's bureau of long-term care either:

1. By direct data entry into the Iowa Medicaid Provider Access System, or

2. By faxing or mailing Form 470-4698, Critical Incident Report, according to the directions on the form.

(3) The following information shall be reported:

1. The name of the consumer involved.

2. The date and time the incident occurred.

3. A description of the incident.

4. The names of all provider staff and others who were present at the time of the incident or who responded after becoming aware of the incident. The confidentiality of other waiver-eligible or non-waiver-eligible consumers who were present must be maintained by the use of initials or other means.

5. The action that the provider staff took to manage the incident.

6. The resolution of or follow-up to the incident.

7. The date the report is made and the handwritten or electronic signature of the person making the report.

(4) Submission of the initial report will generate a workflow in the Individualized Services Information System (ISIS) for follow-up by the case manager. When complete information about the incident is not available at the time of the initial report, the provider must submit follow-up reports until the case manager is satisfied with the incident resolution and follow-up. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the consumer's file.

d. *Tracking and analysis.* The provider shall track incident data and analyze trends to assess the health and safety of consumers served and determine if changes need to be made for service implementation or if staff training is needed to reduce the number or severity of incidents.

77.37(9) *Intake, admission, service coordination, discharge, and referral.*

a. The provider shall have written policies and procedures according to state and federal laws for intake, admission, service coordination, discharge and referral. Service coordination means activities designed to help individuals and families locate, access, and coordinate a network of supports and services that will allow them to live a full life in the community.

b. The provider shall ensure the rights of persons applying for services.

77.37(10) *Certification process.* Reviews of compliance with standards for initial certification and recertification shall be conducted by the department of human services' bureau of long-term care quality assurance staff. Certification carries no assurance that the approved provider will receive funding.

a. Rescinded IAB 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04.

b. Rescinded IAB 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04.

c. Rescinded IAB 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04.

d. The department may request any information from the prospective service provider which is considered pertinent to arriving at a certification decision. This may include, but is not limited to:

(1) Current accreditations, evaluations, inspections and reviews by regulatory and licensing agencies and associations.

(2) Fiscal capacity of the prospective provider to initiate and operate the specified programs on an ongoing basis.

77.37(11) *Initial certification.* The department shall review the application and accompanying information to see if the provider has the necessary framework to provide services in accordance with all applicable requirements and standards.

a. The department shall make a determination regarding initial certification within 60 days of receipt of the application and notify the provider in writing of the decision unless extended by mutual consent of the parties involved. Providers shall be responsible for notifying the appropriate county and the appropriate central point of coordination of the determination.

b. The decision of the department on initial certification of the providers shall be based on all relevant information, including:

(1) The application for status as an approved provider according to requirements of rules.

(2) A determination of the financial position of the prospective provider in relation to its ability to meet the stated need.

(3) The prospective provider's coordination of service design, development, and application with the applicable region and other interested parties.

(4) The prospective provider's written agreement to work cooperatively with the state, counties and regions to be served by the provider.

c. Providers applying for initial certification shall be offered technical assistance.

77.37(12) *Period of certification.* Provider certification shall become effective on the date identified on the certificate of approval and shall terminate in 270 calendar days, one year, or three calendar years from the month of issue. The renewal of certification shall be contingent upon demonstration of continued compliance with certification requirements.

a. Initial certification. Providers eligible for initial certification by the department shall be issued an initial certification for 270 calendar days based on documentation provided.

b. Recertification. After the initial certification, the level of certification shall be based on an on-site review unless the provider has been accredited for similar services by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (JCAHO), the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities (CARF), the Council on Quality and Leadership in Supports for People with Disabilities (The Council), or the Council on Accreditation of Services for Families and Children (COA). The on-site reviews for supported community living and supported employment use interviews with consumers and significant people in the consumer's life to determine whether or not the 20 individual value-based outcomes set forth in subrules 77.37(1) and 77.37(2) and corresponding processes are present for the consumer. Respite services are required to meet Outcome 1 and participate in satisfaction surveys.

Once the outcomes and processes have been determined for all the consumers in the sample, a review team then determines which of the 20 outcomes and processes are present for the provider. A specific outcome is present for the provider when the specific outcome is determined to be present for 75 percent or more of the consumers interviewed. A specific process is present for the provider when the process is determined to be present for 75 percent or more of the consumers interviewed. Since the processes are in the control of the provider and the outcomes are more in the control of the consumer, length of certification will be based more heavily on whether or not the processes are in place to help consumers obtain desired outcomes.

An exit conference shall be held with the organization to share preliminary findings of the certification review. A review report shall be written and sent to the provider within 30 calendar days unless the parties mutually agree to extend that time frame.

Provider certification shall become effective on the date identified on the Certificate of Approval, Form 470-3410, and shall terminate in 270 calendar days, one year, or three calendar years from the month of issue. The renewal of certification shall be contingent upon demonstration of continued compliance with certification requirements.

c. The department may issue four categories of recertification:

(1) Three-year certification with excellence. An organization is eligible for certification with excellence if the number of processes present is 18 or higher and the number of outcomes and corresponding processes present together is 12 or higher. Both criteria need to be met to receive three-year certification with excellence. Corrective actions may be required which may be monitored through the assignment of follow-up monitoring either by written report, a plan of corrective actions and improvements, an on-site review, or the provision of technical assistance.

(2) Three-year certification with follow-up monitoring. An organization is eligible for this type of certification if the number of processes present is 17 or higher and the number of outcomes and corresponding processes present together are 11 or higher. Both criteria need to be met to receive three-year certification. Corrective actions are required which may be monitored through the assignment

of follow-up monitoring either by written report, a plan of corrective actions and improvements, an on-site review, or the provision of technical assistance.

(3) One-year certification. An organization is eligible for this type of certification when the number of processes present is 14 or higher and the number of outcomes and processes together is 9 or higher. Both criteria need to be met to receive one-year certification. One-year certification may also be given in lieu of longer certification when previously required corrective actions have not been implemented or completed. Corrective actions are required which may be monitored through the assignment of follow-up monitoring either by written report, a plan of corrective actions and improvements, an on-site review, or the provision of technical assistance.

(4) Probational certification. A probational certification may be issued to those providers who cannot meet requirements for a one-year certification. This time period shall be granted to the provider to establish and implement corrective actions and improvement activities. During this time period the department may require monitoring of the implementation of the corrective actions through on-site visits, written reports or technical assistance. Probational certification issued for 270 calendar days shall not be renewed or extended, and shall require a full on-site follow-up review to be completed. The provider shall be required to achieve at least a one-year certification status at the time of the follow-up review in order to maintain certification.

d. During the course of the review, if a team member encounters a situation that places a member in immediate jeopardy, the team member shall immediately notify the provider, the department, and other team members. "Immediate jeopardy" refers to circumstances where the life, health, or safety of a member will be severely jeopardized if the circumstances are not immediately corrected.

(1) The provider shall correct the situation within 24 to 48 hours. If the situation is not corrected within the prescribed time frame, that portion of the provider's services that was the subject of the notification shall not be certified. The department shall be notified immediately to discontinue funding for that provider's service. If a member is in immediate jeopardy, the case manager or department service worker shall notify the county or region in the event the county or region is funding a service that may assist the member in the situation.

(2) If this action is appealed and the member, legal guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care wants to maintain the provider's services, funding can be reinstated. At that time the provider shall take appropriate action to ensure the life, health, and safety of the members deemed to be at risk as a result of the provider's inaction.

e. As a mandatory reporter, each team member shall be required to follow appropriate procedure in all cases where a condition reportable to child and adult protective services is observed.

f. The department may grant an extension to the period of approval for the following reasons:

(1) A delay in the department's approval decision which is beyond the control of the provider or department.

(2) A request for an extension from a provider to permit the provider to prepare and obtain department approval of corrective actions. The department shall establish the length of extensions on a case-by-case basis.

g. The department may revoke the provider's approval at any time for any of the following reasons:

(1) Findings of a site visit indicate that the provider has failed to implement the corrective actions submitted pursuant to paragraph 77.37(13)*"e."*

(2) The provider has failed to provide information requested pursuant to paragraph 77.37(13)*"f."*

(3) The provider refuses to allow the department to conduct a site visit pursuant to paragraph 77.37(13)*"h."*

(4) There are instances of noncompliance with the standards which were not identified from information submitted on the application.

h. An approved provider shall immediately notify the department, applicable county, or region, the applicable mental health and developmental disabilities planning council, and other interested parties of a decision to withdraw from a home- and community-based services intellectual disability waiver service.

i. Following certification, any provider may request technical assistance from the department to bring into conformity those areas found in noncompliance with HCBS requirements. If multiple

deficiencies are noted during a review, the department may require that technical assistance be provided to a provider to assist in the implementation of the provider's corrective actions. Providers may be given technical assistance as needed.

j. Appeals. Any adverse action can be appealed by the provider under 441—Chapter 7.

77.37(13) *Review of providers.* Reviews of compliance with standards as indicated in this chapter shall be conducted by designated members of the HCBS staff.

a. This review may include on-site case record audits; review of administrative procedures, clinical practices, personnel records, performance improvement systems and documentation; and interviews with staff, consumers, the board of directors, or others deemed appropriate, consistent with the confidentiality safeguards of state and federal laws.

b. A review visit shall be scheduled with the provider with additional reviews conducted at the discretion of the department.

c. The on-site review team will consist of designated members of the HCBS staff.

d. Following a certification review, the certification review team leader shall submit a copy of the department's written report of findings to the provider within 30 working days after completion of the certification review.

e. The provider shall develop a plan of corrective action, if applicable, identifying completion time frames for each review recommendation.

f. Providers required to make corrective actions and improvements shall submit the corrective action and improvement plan to the Bureau of Long-Term Care, 1305 East Walnut Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0114, within 30 working days after the receipt of a report issued as a result of the review team's visit. The corrective actions may include: specific problem areas cited, corrective actions to be implemented by the provider, dates by which each corrective measure will be completed, and quality assurance and improvement activities to measure and ensure continued compliance.

g. The department may request the provider to supply subsequent reports on implementation of a corrective action plan submitted pursuant to 77.37(13)*"e"* and 77.37(13)*"f."*

h. The department may conduct a site visit to verify all or part of the information submitted.

77.37(14) *Supported community living providers.*

a. The department will contract only with public or private agencies to provide the supported community living service. The department does not recognize individuals as service providers under the supported community living program.

b. Providers of services meeting the definition of foster care shall also be licensed according to applicable 441—Chapters 108, 112, 114, 115, and 116.

c. Providers of service may employ or contract with individuals meeting the definition of foster family homes to provide supported community living services. These individuals shall be licensed according to applicable 441—Chapters 112 and 113.

d. All supported community living providers shall meet the following requirements:

(1) The provider shall demonstrate how the provider will meet the outcomes and processes in rule 441—77.37(249A) for each of the consumers being served. The provider shall supply timelines showing how the provider will come into compliance with rules 441—77.37(249A), 441—78.41(249A), and 441—83.60(249A) to 441—83.70(249A) and 441—subrule 79.1(15) within one year of certification. These timelines shall include:

1. Implementation of necessary staff training and consumer input.

2. Implementation of provider system changes to allow for flexibility in staff duties, services based on what each individual needs, and removal of housing as part of the service.

(2) The provider shall demonstrate that systems are in place to measure outcomes and processes for individual consumers before certification can be given.

e. The department shall approve living units designed to serve up to four persons except as necessary to prevent an overconcentration of supported community living units in a geographic area.

f. The department shall approve a living unit designed to serve five persons if both of the following conditions are met:

(1) Approval will not result in an overconcentration of supported community living units in a geographic area.

(2) The county in which the living unit is located provides to the bureau of long-term care verification in writing that the approval is needed to address one or more of the following issues:

1. The quantity of services currently available in the county is insufficient to meet the need;
2. The quantity of affordable rental housing in the county is insufficient to meet the need; or
3. Approval will result in a reduction in the size or quantity of larger congregate settings.

77.37(15) *Respite care providers.*

a. The following agencies may provide respite services:

(1) Group living foster care facilities for children licensed by the department according to 441—Chapters 112 and 114 to 116 and child care centers licensed according to 441—Chapter 109.

(2) Nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, and hospitals enrolled as providers in the Iowa Medicaid program.

(3) Residential care facilities for persons with mental retardation licensed by the department of inspections and appeals.

(4) Home health agencies that are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

(5) Camps certified by the American Camping Association.

(6) Adult day care providers that meet the conditions of participation set forth in subrule 77.37(25).

(7) Agencies authorized to provide similar services through a contract with the department of public health (IDPH) for local public health services. The agency must provide a current IDPH local public health services contract number.

(8) Agencies certified by the department to provide respite services in the consumer's home that meet the requirements of 77.37(1) and 77.37(3) through 77.37(9).

(9) Assisted living programs certified by the department of inspections and appeals.

b. Respite providers shall meet the following conditions:

(1) Providers shall maintain the following information that shall be updated at least annually:

1. The consumer's name, birth date, age, and address and the telephone number of each parent, guardian or primary caregiver.
2. An emergency medical care release.
3. Emergency contact telephone numbers such as the number of the consumer's physician and the parents, guardian, or primary caregiver.
4. The consumer's medical issues, including allergies.
5. The consumer's daily schedule which includes the consumer's preferences in activities or foods or any other special concerns.

(2) Procedures shall be developed for the dispensing, storage, authorization, and recording of all prescription and nonprescription medications administered. Home health agencies must follow Medicare regulations for medication dispensing.

All medications shall be stored in their original containers, with the accompanying physician's or pharmacist's directions and label intact. Medications shall be stored so they are inaccessible to consumers and the public. Nonprescription medications shall be labeled with the consumer's name.

In the case of medications that are administered on an ongoing, long-term basis, authorization shall be obtained for a period not to exceed the duration of the prescription.

(3) Policies shall be developed for:

1. Notifying the parent, guardian or primary caregiver of any injuries or illnesses that occur during respite provision. A parent's, guardian's or primary caregiver's signature is required to verify receipt of notification.
2. Requiring the parent, guardian or primary caregiver to notify the respite provider of any injuries or illnesses that occurred prior to respite provision.
3. Documenting activities and times of respite. This documentation shall be made available to the parent, guardian or primary caregiver upon request.
4. Ensuring the safety and privacy of the individual. Policies shall at a minimum address threat of fire, tornado, or flood and bomb threats.

c. A facility providing respite under this subrule shall not exceed the facility's licensed capacity, and services shall be provided in locations consistent with licensure.

d. Respite provided outside the consumer's home or the facility covered by the licensure, certification, accreditation, or contract must be approved by the parent, guardian or primary caregiver and the interdisciplinary team and must be consistent with the way the location is used by the general public. Respite in these locations shall not exceed 72 continuous hours.

77.37(16) *Supported employment providers.*

a. The following agencies may provide supported employment services:

(1) An agency that is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities as an organizational employment service provider, a community employment service provider, or a provider of a similar service.

(2) An agency that is accredited by the Council on Accreditation for similar services.

(3) An agency that is accredited by the Joint Commission for similar services.

(4) An agency that is accredited by the Council on Quality and Leadership for similar services.

(5) An agency that is accredited by the International Center for Clubhouse Development.

b. Providers responsible for the payroll of members shall have policies that ensure compliance with state and federal labor laws and regulations, which include, but are not limited to:

(1) Subminimum wage laws and regulations, including the Workforce Investment Opportunity Act.

(2) Member vacation, sick leave and holiday compensation.

(3) Procedures for payment schedules and pay scale.

(4) Procedures for provision of workers' compensation insurance.

(5) Procedures for the determination and review of commensurate wages.

c. Individuals may not provide supported employment services except when the services are purchased through the consumer choices option.

d. Direct support staff providing individual or small-group supported employment or long-term job coaching services shall meet the following minimum qualifications in addition to other requirements outlined in administrative rule:

(1) Individual supported employment: bachelor's degree or commensurate experience, preferably in human services, sociology, psychology, education, human resources, marketing, sales or business. The person must also hold a nationally recognized certification (ACRE or College of Employment Services (CES) or similar) as an employment specialist or must earn this credential within 24 months of hire.

(2) Long-term job coaching: associate degree, or high school diploma or equivalent and 6 months' relevant experience. A person providing direct support shall, within 6 months of hire or within 6 months of May 4, 2016, complete at least 9.5 hours of employment services training as offered through DirectCourse or through the ACRE certified training program. The person must also hold or obtain, within 24 months of hire, nationally recognized certification in job training and coaching.

(3) Small-group supported employment: associate degree, or high school diploma or equivalent and 6 months' relevant experience. A person providing direct support shall, within 6 months of hire or within 6 months of May 4, 2016, complete at least 9.5 hours of employment services training as offered through DirectCourse or through the ACRE certified training program. The person must also hold or obtain, within 24 months of hire, nationally recognized certification in job training and coaching.

(4) Supported employment direct support staff shall complete 4 hours of continuing education in employment services annually.

77.37(17) *Home and vehicle modification providers.* The following providers may provide home and vehicle modification:

a. Providers certified to participate as supported community living service providers under the home- and community-based services intellectual disability or brain injury waiver.

b. Providers eligible to participate as home and vehicle modification providers under the elderly or health and disability waiver, enrolled as home and vehicle modification providers under the physical disability waiver, or certified as home and vehicle modification providers under the brain injury waiver.

c. Community businesses that have all necessary licenses and permits to operate in conformity with federal, state, and local laws and regulations and that submit verification of current liability and workers' compensation insurance.

77.37(18) *Personal emergency response system providers.* Personal emergency response system providers shall be agencies which meet the conditions of participation set forth in subrule 77.33(2) to maintain certification.

77.37(19) *Nursing providers.* Nursing providers shall be agencies that are certified to participate in the Medicare program as home health agencies.

77.37(20) *Home health aide providers.* Home health aide providers shall be agencies which are certified to participate in the Medicare program as home health agencies and which have an HCBS agreement with the department.

77.37(21) *Consumer-directed attendant care providers.* The following providers may provide consumer-directed attendant care service:

a. An individual who contracts with the member to provide attendant care service and who is:

(1) At least 18 years of age.

(2) Qualified by training or experience to carry out the member's plan of care pursuant to the department-approved case plan or individual comprehensive plan.

(3) Not the spouse of the member or a parent or stepparent of a member aged 17 or under.

(4) Not the recipient of respite services paid through home- and community-based services on behalf of a member who receives home- and community-based services.

b. Agencies authorized to provide similar services through a contract with the department of public health (IDPH) for local public health services. The agency must provide a current IDPH local public health services contract number.

c. Home health agencies which are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

d. Chore providers subcontracting with area agencies on aging or with letters of approval from the area agencies on aging stating that the organization is qualified to provide chore services.

e. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

f. Providers certified under an HCBS waiver for supported community living.

g. Assisted living programs that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals under 481—Chapter 69.

h. Adult day service providers that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals under 481—Chapter 70.

77.37(22) *Interim medical monitoring and treatment providers.*

a. The following providers may provide interim medical monitoring and treatment services:

(1) Home health agencies certified to participate in the Medicare program.

(2) Supported community living providers certified according to subrule 77.37(14) or 77.39(13).

b. Staff requirements. Staff members providing interim medical monitoring and treatment services to members shall meet all of the following requirements:

(1) Be at least 18 years of age.

(2) Not be the spouse of the member or a parent or stepparent of the member if the member is aged 17 or under.

(3) Not be a usual caregiver of the member.

(4) Be qualified by training or experience to provide medical intervention or intervention in a medical emergency necessary to carry out the member's plan of care. The training or experience required must be determined by the member's usual caregivers and a licensed medical professional on the member's interdisciplinary team and must be documented in the member's service plan.

c. Service documentation. Providers shall maintain clinical and fiscal records necessary to fully disclose the extent of services furnished to members. Records shall specify by service date the procedures performed, together with information concerning progress of treatment.

77.37(23) *Residential-based supported community living service providers.*

a. The department shall contract only with public or private agencies to provide residential-based supported community living services.

b. Subject to the requirements of this rule, the following agencies may provide residential-based supported community living services:

(1) Agencies licensed as group living foster care facilities under 441—Chapter 114.

(2) Agencies licensed as residential facilities for mentally retarded children under 441—Chapter 116.

(3) Other agencies providing residential-based supported community living services that meet the following conditions:

1. The agency must provide orientation training on the agency's purpose, policies, and procedures within one month of hire or contracting for all employed and contracted treatment staff and must provide 24 hours of training during the first year of employment or contracting. The agency must also provide at least 12 hours of training per year after the first year of employment for all employed and contracted treatment staff. Annual training shall include, at a minimum, training on children's mental retardation and developmental disabilities services and children's mental health issues.Identification and reporting of child abuse shall be covered in training at least every five years, in accordance with Iowa Code section 232.69.

2. The agency must have standards for the rights and dignity of children that are age-appropriate. These standards shall include the following:

- Children, their families, and their legal representatives decide what personal information is shared and with whom.
- Children are a part of family and community life and perform varied social roles.
- Children have family connections, a social network, and varied relationships.
- Children develop and accomplish personal goals.
- Children are valued.
- Children live in positive environments.
- Children exercise their rights and responsibilities.
- Children make informed choices about how they spend their free time.
- Children choose their daily routine.

3. The agency must use methods of self-evaluation by which:

- Past performance is reviewed.
- Current functioning is evaluated.
- Plans are made for the future based on the review and evaluation.

4. The agency must have a governing body that receives and uses input from a wide range of local community interests and consumer representatives and provides oversight that ensures the provision of high-quality supports and services to children.

5. Children, their parents, and their legal representatives must have the right to appeal the service provider's application of policies or procedures or any staff person's action that affects the consumer. The service provider shall distribute the policies for consumer appeals and procedures to children, their parents, and their legal representatives.

c. As a condition of participation, all providers of residential-based supported community living services must have the following on file:

(1) Current accreditations, evaluations, inspections, and reviews by applicable regulatory and licensing agencies and associations.

(2) Documentation of the fiscal capacity of the provider to initiate and operate the specified programs on an ongoing basis.

(3) The provider's written agreement to work cooperatively with the department.

d. As a condition of participation, all providers of residential-based supported community living services must develop, review, and revise service plans for each child, as follows:

(1) The service plan shall be developed in collaboration with the social worker or case manager, child, family, and, if applicable, the foster parents, unless a treatment rationale for the lack of involvement of one of these parties is documented in the plan. The service provider shall document the dates and content of the collaboration on the service plan. The service provider shall provide a copy of the service plan to the family and the case manager, unless otherwise ordered by a court of competent jurisdiction.

(2) Initial service plans shall be developed after services have been authorized and within 30 calendar days of initiating services.

(3) The service plan shall identify the following:

1. Strengths and needs of the child.
2. Goals to be achieved to meet the needs of the child.
3. Objectives for each goal that are specific, measurable, and time-limited and include indicators of progress toward each goal.
4. Specific service activities to be provided to achieve the objectives.
5. The persons responsible for providing the services. When daily living and social skills development is provided in a group care setting, designation may be by job title.
6. Date of service initiation and date of individual service plan development.
7. Service goals describing how the child will be reunited with the child's family and community.

(4) Individuals qualified to provide all services identified in the service plan shall review the services identified in the service plan to ensure that the services are necessary, appropriate, and consistent with the identified needs of the child, as listed on the Supports Intensity Scale® (SIS) assessment.

(5) The service worker or case manager shall review all service plans to determine progress toward goals and objectives 90 calendar days from the initiation of services and every 90 calendar days thereafter for the duration of the services.

At a minimum, the provider shall submit written reports to the service worker or case manager at six-month intervals and when changes to the service plan are needed.

(6) The individual service plan shall be revised when any of the following occur:

1. Service goals or objectives have been achieved.
2. Progress toward goals and objectives is not being made.
3. Changes have occurred in the identified service needs of the child, as listed on the Supports Intensity Scale® (SIS) assessment.
4. The service plan is not consistent with the identified service needs of the child, as listed in the service plan.

(7) The service plan shall be signed and dated by qualified staff of each reviewing provider after each review and revision.

(8) Any revisions of the service plan shall be made in collaboration with the child, family, case manager, and, if applicable, the foster parents and shall reflect the needs of the child. The service provider shall provide a copy of the revised service plan to the family and case manager, unless otherwise ordered by a court of competent jurisdiction.

e. The residential-based supportive community living service provider shall also furnish residential-based living units for all recipients of the residential-based supported community living services. Except as provided herein, living units provided may be of no more than four beds. Service providers who receive approval from the bureau of long-term care may provide living units of up to eight beds. The bureau shall approve five- to eight-bed living units only if all of the following conditions are met:

(1) Rescinded IAB 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02.

(2) There is a need for the service to be provided in a five- to eight-person living unit instead of a smaller living unit, considering the location of the programs in an area.

(3) The provider supplies the bureau of long-term care with a written plan acceptable to the department that addresses how the provider will reduce its living units to four-bed units within a two-year period of time. This written plan shall include the following:

1. How the transition will occur.
2. What physical change will need to take place in the living units.
3. How children and their families will be involved in the transitioning process.
4. How this transition will affect children's social and educational environment.

f. Certification process and review of service providers.

(1) The certification process for providers of residential-based supported community living services shall be pursuant to subrule 77.37(10).

(2) The initial certification of residential-based supported community living services shall be pursuant to subrule 77.37(11).

(3) Period and conditions of certification.

1. Initial certification. Providers eligible for initial certification by the department shall be issued an initial certification for 270 calendar days, effective on the date identified on the certificate of approval, based on documentation provided.

2. Recertification. After the initial certification, recertification shall be based on an on-site review and shall be contingent upon demonstration of compliance with certification requirements.

An exit conference shall be held with the provider to share preliminary findings of the recertification review. A review report shall be written and sent to the provider within 30 calendar days unless the parties mutually agree to extend that time frame.

Recertification shall become effective on the date identified on the Certificate of Approval, Form 470-3410, and shall terminate one year from the month of issuance.

Corrective actions may be required in connection with recertification and may be monitored through the assignment of follow-up monitoring either by written report, a plan of corrective actions and improvements, an on-site review, or the provision of technical assistance.

3. Probational certification. Probational certification for 270 calendar days may be issued to a provider who cannot demonstrate compliance with all certification requirements on recertification review to give the provider time to establish and implement corrective actions and improvement activities.

During the probational certification period, the department may require monitoring of the implementation of the corrective actions through on-site visits, written reports, or technical assistance.

Probational certification shall not be renewed or extended and shall require a full on-site follow-up review to be completed. The provider must demonstrate compliance with all certification requirements at the time of the follow-up review in order to maintain certification.

4. Immediate jeopardy. If, during the course of any review, a review team member encounters a situation that places a member in immediate jeopardy, the team member shall immediately notify the provider, the department, and other team members. "Immediate jeopardy" refers to circumstances where the life, health, or safety of a member will be severely jeopardized if the circumstances are not immediately corrected.

The provider shall correct the situation within 24 to 48 hours. If the situation is not corrected within the prescribed time frame, the provider shall not be certified. The department shall immediately discontinue funding for that provider's service. If this action is appealed and the member or legal guardian wants to maintain the provider's services, funding can be reinstated. At that time the provider shall take appropriate action to ensure the life, health, and safety of the members deemed to be at risk. The case manager or department service worker shall notify the county or region in the event the county or region is funding a service that may assist the member in the situation.

5. Abuse reporting. As a mandatory reporter, each review team member shall follow appropriate procedure in all cases where a condition reportable to child and adult protective services is observed.

6. Extensions. The department shall establish the length of extensions on a case-by-case basis. The department may grant an extension to the period of certification for the following reasons:

- A delay in the department's approval decision exists which is beyond the control of the provider or department.
- A request for an extension is received from a provider to permit the provider to prepare and obtain department approval of corrective actions.

7. Revocation. The department may revoke the provider's approval at any time for any of the following reasons:

- The findings of a site visit indicate that the provider has failed to implement the corrective actions submitted pursuant to paragraph 77.37(13)*"e"* and numbered paragraph 77.37(23)*"f"*(3)"4."
- The provider has failed to provide information requested pursuant to paragraph 77.37(13)*"f"* and numbered paragraph 77.37(23)*"f"*(3)"4."

- The provider refuses to allow the department to conduct a site visit pursuant to paragraph 77.37(13)*"h"* and subparagraph 77.37(23)*"f"*(3).
- There are instances of noncompliance with the standards that were not identified from information submitted on the application.

8. Notice of intent to withdraw. An approved provider shall immediately notify the department, applicable county, the applicable mental health and developmental disabilities planning council, and other interested parties of a decision to withdraw as a provider of residential-based supported community living services.

9. Technical assistance. Following certification, any provider may request technical assistance from the department regarding compliance with program requirements. The department may require that technical assistance be provided to a provider to assist in the implementation of any corrective action plan.

10. Appeals. The provider can appeal any adverse action under 441—Chapter 7.

(4) Providers of residential-based supported community living services shall be subject to reviews of compliance with program requirements pursuant to subrule 77.37(13).

77.37(24) *Transportation service providers.* The following providers may provide transportation:

a. Accredited providers of home- and community-based services.

b. Regional transit agencies as recognized by the Iowa department of transportation.

c. Transportation providers that contract with county governments.

d. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

e. Nursing facilities licensed under Iowa Code chapter 135C.

f. Area agencies on aging as designated in rule 17—4.4(231), subcontractors of area agencies on aging, or organizations with letters of approval from the area agencies on aging stating that the organization is qualified to provide transportation services.

g. Transportation providers contracting with the nonemergency medical transportation contractor.

77.37(25) *Adult day care providers.* Adult day care providers shall be agencies that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals as being in compliance with the standards for adult day services programs at 481—Chapter 70.

77.37(26) *Prevocational service providers.*

a. Providers of prevocational services must be accredited by one of the following:

(1) The Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities as an organizational employment service provider or a community employment service provider.

(2) The Council on Quality and Leadership accreditation in supports for people with disabilities.

b. Providers responsible for the payroll of members shall have policies that ensure compliance with state and federal labor laws and regulations, which include, but are not limited to:

(1) Subminimum wage laws and regulations, including the Workforce Investment Opportunity Act.

(2) Member vacation, sick leave and holiday compensation.

(3) Procedures for payment schedules and pay scale.

(4) Procedures for provision of workers' compensation insurance.

(5) Procedures for the determination and review of commensurate wages.

c. Direct support staff providing prevocational services shall meet the following minimum qualifications in addition to other requirements outlined in administrative rule:

(1) A person providing direct support without line-of-sight supervision shall be at least 18 years of age and possess a high school diploma or equivalent. A person providing direct support with line-of-sight supervision shall be 16 years of age or older.

(2) A person providing direct support shall not be an immediate family member of the member.

(3) A person providing direct support shall, within 6 months of hire or within 6 months of May 4, 2016, complete at least 9.5 hours of employment services training as offered through DirectCourse or through the Association of Community Rehabilitation Educators (ACRE) certified training program.

(4) Prevocational direct support staff shall complete 4 hours of continuing education in employment services annually.

77.37(27) *Day habilitation providers.* Day habilitation services may be provided by:

a. Agencies accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities to provide services that qualify as day habilitation under 441—subrule 78.41(14).

b. Agencies accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities to provide other services that began providing services that qualify as day habilitation under 441—subrule 78.41(14) since their last accreditation survey. The agency may provide day habilitation services until the current accreditation expires. When the current accreditation expires, the agency must qualify under paragraph *"a"* or *"d."*

c. Agencies not accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities that have applied to the Commission within the last 12 months for accreditation to provide services that qualify as day habilitation under 441—subrule 78.41(14). An agency that has not received accreditation within 12 months after application to the Commission is no longer a qualified provider.

d. Agencies accredited by the Council on Quality and Leadership.

e. Agencies that have applied to the Council on Quality and Leadership for accreditation within the last 12 months. An agency that has not received accreditation within 12 months after application to the Council is no longer a qualified provider.

77.37(28) *Financial management service.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option shall work with a financial institution that meets the qualifications in subrule 77.30(13).

77.37(29) *Independent support brokerage.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option shall work with an independent support broker who meets the qualifications in subrule 77.30(14).

77.37(30) *Self-directed personal care.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase self-directed personal care services from an individual or business that meets the requirements in subrule 77.30(15).

77.37(31) *Individual-directed goods and services.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase individual-directed goods and services from an individual or business that meets the requirements in subrule 77.30(16).

77.37(32) *Self-directed community supports and employment.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase self-directed community supports and employment from an individual or business that meets the requirements in subrule 77.30(17).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7936B**, IAB 7/1/09, effective 9/1/09; **ARC 9314B**, IAB 12/29/10, effective 3/1/11; **ARC 0191C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0359C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; **ARC 0757C**, IAB 5/29/13, effective 8/1/13; **ARC 1071C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 10/1/13; **ARC 1149C**, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; **ARC 2471C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]

441—77.38(249A) Assertive community treatment. Services in the assertive community treatment (ACT) program shall be rendered by a multidisciplinary team composed of practitioners from the disciplines described in this rule. The team shall be under the clinical supervision of a psychiatrist. The program shall designate an individual team member who shall be responsible for administration of the program, including authority to sign documents and receive payment on behalf of the program.

77.38(1) *Minimum composition.* At a minimum, the team shall consist of a nurse, a mental health service provider, and a substance abuse treatment professional.

77.38(2) *Psychiatrists.* A psychiatrist on the team shall be a physician (MD or DO) who:

a. Is licensed under 653—Chapter 9,

b. Is certified as a psychiatrist by the American Board of Medical Specialties' Board of Psychiatry and Neurology or by the American Osteopathic Board of Neurology and Psychiatry, and

c. Has experience treating serious and persistent mental illness.

77.38(3) *Registered nurses.* A nurse on the team shall:

a. Be licensed as a registered nurse under 655—Chapter 3, and

b. Have experience treating persons with serious and persistent mental illness.

77.38(4) *Mental health service providers.* A mental health service provider on the team shall be:

a. A mental health counselor or marital and family therapist who:

(1) Is licensed under 645—Chapter 31, and

(2) Has experience treating persons with serious and persistent mental illness; or

b. A social worker who:

(1) Is licensed as a master or independent social worker under 645—Chapter 280, and

(2) Has experience treating persons with serious and persistent mental illness.

77.38(5) *Psychologists.* A psychologist on the team shall:

a. Be licensed under 645—Chapter 240, and

b. Have experience treating persons with serious and persistent mental illness.

77.38(6) *Substance abuse treatment professionals.* A substance abuse treatment professional on the team shall:

a. Be an appropriately credentialed counselor pursuant to 641—paragraph 155.21(8)*"i,"* and

b. Have at least three years of experience treating substance abuse.

77.38(7) *Peer specialists.* A peer specialist on the team shall be a person with serious and persistent mental illness who has met all requirements of a nationally standardized peer support training program, including at least 30 hours of training and satisfactory completion of an examination.

77.38(8) *Community support specialists.* A community support specialist on the team shall be a person who:

a. Has a bachelor's degree (BA or BS) in a human services field (sociology, social work, counseling, psychology, or human services), and

b. Has experience supporting persons with serious and persistent mental illness.

77.38(9) *Case managers.* A case manager on the team shall be a person who:

a. Has a bachelor's degree (BA or BS) in a human services field (sociology, social work, counseling, psychology, or human services),

b. Has experience managing care for persons with serious and persistent mental illness, and

c. Meets the qualifications of "qualified case managers and supervisors" in rule 441—24.1(225C).

77.38(10) *Advanced registered nurse practitioners.* An advanced registered nurse practitioner on the team shall:

a. Be licensed under 655—Chapter 7,

b. Have a mental health certification, and

c. Have experience treating serious and persistent mental illness.

77.38(11) *Physician assistants.* A physician assistant on the team shall:

a. Be licensed under 645—Chapter 326,

b. Have experience treating persons with serious and persistent mental illness, and

c. Practice under the supervision of a psychiatrist.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9440B**, IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11]

441—77.39(249A) HCBS brain injury waiver service providers. Providers shall be eligible to participate in the Medicaid brain injury waiver program if they meet the requirements in this rule and the subrules applicable to the individual service. Beginning January 1, 2015, providers initially enrolling to deliver BI waiver services and each of their staff members involved in direct consumer service must have completed the department's brain injury training modules one and two within 60 days from the beginning date of service provision, with the exception of staff members who are certified through the Academy of Certified Brain Injury Specialists (ACBIS) as a certified brain injury specialist (CBIS) or certified brain injury specialist trainer (CBIST), providers of home and vehicle modification, specialized medical equipment, transportation, personal emergency response, financial management, independent support brokerage, self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, and self-directed community supports and employment. Providers enrolled to provide BI waiver services and each of their staff members involved in direct consumer service on or before December 31, 2014, shall be deemed to have completed the required training.

Services shall be rendered by a person who is at least 16 years old (except as otherwise provided in this rule) and is not the spouse of the consumer served or the parent or stepparent of a consumer aged 17 or under. People who are 16 or 17 years old must be employed and supervised by an enrolled HCBS provider unless they are employed to provide self-directed personal care services through the consumer choices option. A person hired for self-directed personal care services need not be supervised

by an enrolled HCBS provider. A person hired through the consumer choices option for independent support brokerage, self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community support and employment is not required to enroll as a Medicaid provider and is not subject to review under subrule 77.39(11). Consumer-directed attendant care and interim medical monitoring and treatment providers must be at least 18 years of age.

In addition, behavioral programming, supported community living, and supported employment providers shall meet the outcome-based standards set forth below in subrules 77.39(1) and 77.39(2) evaluated according to subrules 77.39(8) to 77.39(10), and the requirements of subrules 77.39(3) to 77.39(7). Respite providers shall also meet the standards in subrule 77.39(1).

77.39(1) *Organizational standards (Outcome 1).* Organizational outcome-based standards for HCBS BI providers are as follows:

a. The organization demonstrates the provision and oversight of high-quality supports and services to consumers.

b. The organization demonstrates a defined mission commensurate with consumers' needs, desires, and abilities.

c. The organization establishes and maintains fiscal accountability.

d. The organization has qualified staff commensurate with the needs of the consumers they serve. These staff demonstrate competency in performing duties and in all interactions with clients.

e. The organization provides needed training and supports to its staff. This training includes at a minimum:

(1) Consumer rights.

(2) Confidentiality.

(3) Provision of consumer medication.

(4) Identification and reporting of child and dependent adult abuse.

(5) Individual consumer support needs.

f. The organization has a systematic, organizationwide, planned approach to designing, measuring, evaluating, and improving the level of its performance. The organization:

(1) Measures and assesses organizational activities and services annually.

(2) Gathers information from consumers, family members, and staff.

(3) Conducts an internal review of consumer service records, including all major and minor incident reports according to subrule 77.37(8).

(4) Tracks incident data and analyzes trends annually to assess the health and safety of consumers served by the organization.

(5) Identifies areas in need of improvement.

(6) Develops a plan to address the areas in need of improvement.

(7) Implements the plan and documents the results.

g. Consumers and their legal representatives have the right to appeal the provider's implementation of the 20 outcomes, or staff or contractual person's action which affects the consumer. The provider shall distribute the policies for consumer appeals and procedures to consumers.

h. The provider shall have written policies and procedures and a staff training program for the identification and reporting of child and dependent adult abuse to the department pursuant to 441—Chapters 175 and 176.

i. The governing body has an active role in the administration of the agency.

j. The governing body receives and uses input from a wide range of local community interests and consumer representation and provides oversight that ensures the provision of high-quality supports and services to consumers.

77.39(2) *Rights and dignity.* Outcome-based standards for rights and dignity are as follows:

a. (Outcome 2) Consumers are valued.

b. (Outcome 3) Consumers live in positive environments.

c. (Outcome 4) Consumers work in positive environments.

d. (Outcome 5) Consumers exercise their rights and responsibilities.

e. (Outcome 6) Consumers have privacy.

f. (Outcome 7) When there is a need, consumers have support to exercise and safeguard their rights.

g. (Outcome 8) Consumers decide which personal information is shared and with whom.

h. (Outcome 9) Consumers make informed choices about where they work.

i. (Outcome 10) Consumers make informed choices on how they spend their free time.

j. (Outcome 11) Consumers make informed choices about where and with whom they live.

k. (Outcome 12) Consumers choose their daily routine.

l. (Outcome 13) Consumers are a part of community life and perform varied social roles.

m. (Outcome 14) Consumers have a social network and varied relationships.

n. (Outcome 15) Consumers develop and accomplish personal goals.

o. (Outcome 16) Management of consumers' money is addressed on an individualized basis.

p. (Outcome 17) Consumers maintain good health.

q. (Outcome 18) The consumer's living environment is reasonably safe in the consumer's home and community.

r. (Outcome 19) The consumer's desire for intimacy is respected and supported.

s. (Outcome 20) Consumers have an impact on the services they receive.

77.39(3) *The right to appeal.* Consumers and their legal representatives have the right to appeal the provider's application of policies or procedures, or any staff or contractual person's action which affects the consumer. The provider shall distribute the policies for consumer appeals and procedures to consumers.

77.39(4) *Storage and provision of medication.* If the provider stores, handles, prescribes, dispenses or administers prescription or over-the-counter medications, the provider shall develop procedures for the storage, handling, prescribing, dispensing or administration of medication. For controlled substances, procedures shall be in accordance with department of inspections and appeals rule 481—63.18(135).

77.39(5) *Research.* If the provider conducts research involving consumers, the provider shall have written policies and procedures addressing the research. These policies and procedures shall ensure that consumers' rights are protected.

77.39(6) *Incident management and reporting.* As a condition of participation in the medical assistance program, HCBS brain injury waiver service providers must comply with the requirements of Iowa Code sections 232.69 and 235B.3 regarding the reporting of child abuse and dependent adult abuse and with the incident management and reporting requirements in this subrule. EXCEPTION: The conditions in this subrule do not apply to providers of goods and services purchased under the consumer choices option or providers of home and vehicle modification, personal emergency response, and transportation.

a. Definitions.

"Major incident" means an occurrence involving a consumer during service provision that:

1. Results in a physical injury to or by the consumer that requires a physician's treatment or admission to a hospital;
2. Results in the death of any person;
3. Requires emergency mental health treatment for the consumer;
4. Requires the intervention of law enforcement;
5. Requires a report of child abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 232.69 or a report of dependent adult abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 235B.3;
6. Constitutes a prescription medication error or a pattern of medication errors that leads to the outcome in paragraph "1," "2," or "3"; or
7. Involves a consumer's location being unknown by provider staff who are assigned protective oversight.

"Minor incident" means an occurrence involving a consumer during service provision that is not a major incident and that:

1. Results in the application of basic first aid;
2. Results in bruising;
3. Results in seizure activity;

4. Results in injury to self, to others, or to property; or

5. Constitutes a prescription medication error.

b. Reporting procedure for minor incidents. Minor incidents may be reported in any format designated by the provider. When a minor incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a minor incident, the staff member involved shall submit the completed incident report to the staff member's supervisor within 72 hours of the incident. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the consumer's file.

c. Reporting procedure for major incidents. When a major incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a major incident:

(1) The staff member involved shall notify the following persons of the incident by the end of the next calendar day after the incident:

1. The staff member's supervisor.

2. The consumer or the consumer's legal guardian. EXCEPTION: Notification to the consumer is required only if the incident took place outside of the provider's service provision. Notification to the guardian, if any, is always required.

3. The consumer's case manager.

(2) By the end of the next calendar day after the incident, the staff member who observed or first became aware of the incident shall also report as much information as is known about the incident to the member's managed care organization in the format defined by the managed care organization. If the member is not enrolled with a managed care organization, the staff member shall report the information to the department's bureau of long-term care either:

1. By direct data entry into the Iowa Medicaid Provider Access System, or

2. By faxing or mailing Form 470-4698, Critical Incident Report, according to the directions on the form.

(3) The following information shall be reported:

1. The name of the consumer involved.

2. The date and time the incident occurred.

3. A description of the incident.

4. The names of all provider staff and others who were present at the time of the incident or who responded after becoming aware of the incident. The confidentiality of other waiver-eligible or non-waiver-eligible consumers who were present must be maintained by the use of initials or other means.

5. The action that the provider staff took to manage the incident.

6. The resolution of or follow-up to the incident.

7. The date the report is made and the handwritten or electronic signature of the person making the report.

(4) Submission of the initial report will generate a workflow in the Individualized Services Information System (ISIS) for follow-up by the case manager. When complete information about the incident is not available at the time of the initial report, the provider must submit follow-up reports until the case manager is satisfied with the incident resolution and follow-up. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the consumer's file.

d. Tracking and analysis. The provider shall track incident data and analyze trends to assess the health and safety of consumers served and determine if changes need to be made for service implementation or if staff training is needed to reduce the number or severity of incidents.

77.39(7) *Intake, admission, service coordination, discharge, and referral.*

a. The provider shall have written policies and procedures according to state and federal laws for intake, admission, service coordination, discharge and referral.

b. The provider shall ensure the rights of persons applying for services.

77.39(8) *Certification process.* Reviews of compliance with standards for initial certification and recertification shall be conducted by the department of human services' bureau of long-term care quality assurance staff. Certification carries no assurance that the approved provider will receive funding.

a. Rescinded IAB 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04.

b. Rescinded IAB 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04.

c. Rescinded IAB 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04.

d. The department may request any information from the prospective service provider which is considered pertinent to arriving at a certification decision. This may include, but is not limited to:

(1) Current accreditations, evaluations, inspections and reviews by regulatory and licensing agencies and associations.

(2) Fiscal capacity of the prospective provider to initiate and operate the specified programs on an ongoing basis.

77.39(9) *Initial certification.* The department shall review the application and accompanying information to see if the provider has the necessary framework to provide services in accordance with all applicable requirements and standards.

a. The department shall make a determination regarding initial certification within 60 days of receipt of the application and notify the provider in writing of the decision unless extended by mutual consent of the parties involved.

b. The decision of the department on initial certification of the providers shall be based on all relevant information, including:

(1) The application for status as an approved provider according to requirements of rules.

(2) A determination of the financial position of the prospective provider in relation to its ability to meet the stated need.

c. Providers applying for initial certification shall be offered technical assistance.

77.39(10) *Period of certification.* Provider certification shall become effective on the date identified on the certificate of approval and shall terminate in 270 calendar days, one year, or three calendar years from the month of issue. The renewal of certification shall be contingent upon demonstration of continued compliance with certification requirements.

a. Initial certification. Providers eligible for initial certification by the department shall be issued an initial certification for 270 calendar days based on documentation provided.

b. Recertification. After the initial certification, the level of certification shall be based on an on-site review unless the provider has been accredited for similar services by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (JCAHO), the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities (CARF), the Council on Quality and Leadership in Supports for People with Disabilities (The Council), or the Council on Accreditation of Services for Families and Children (COA). The on-site reviews for supported community living and supported employment use interviews with consumers and significant people in the consumer's life to determine whether or not the 20 individual value-based outcomes set forth in subrules 77.39(1) and 77.39(2) and corresponding processes are present for the consumer. Respite services are required to meet Outcome 1 and participate in satisfaction surveys.

Once the outcomes and processes have been determined for all the consumers in the sample, a review team then determines which of the 20 outcomes and processes are present for the provider. A specific outcome is present for the provider when the specific outcome is determined to be present for 75 percent or more of the consumers interviewed. A specific process is present for the provider when the process is determined to be present for 75 percent or more of the consumers interviewed. Since the processes are in the control of the provider and the outcomes are more in the control of the consumer, length of certification will be based more heavily on whether or not the processes are in place to help consumers obtain desired outcomes.

An exit conference shall be held with the organization to share preliminary findings of the certification review. A review report shall be written and sent to the provider within 30 calendar days unless the parties mutually agree to extend that time frame.

Provider certification shall become effective on the date identified on the Certificate of Approval, Form 470-3410, and shall terminate in 270 calendar days, one year, or three calendar years from the month of issue. The renewal of certification shall be contingent upon demonstration of continued compliance with certification requirements.

c. The department may issue four categories of recertification:

(1) *Three-year certification with excellence.* An organization is eligible for certification with excellence if the number of processes present is 18 or higher and the number of outcomes and corresponding processes present together is 12 or higher. Both criteria need to be met to receive three-year certification with excellence. Corrective actions may be required which may be monitored through the assignment of follow-up monitoring either by written report, a plan of corrective actions and improvements, an on-site review, or the provision of technical assistance.

(2) *Three-year certification with follow-up monitoring.* An organization is eligible for this type of certification if the number of processes present is 17 or higher and the number of outcomes and corresponding processes present together is 11 or higher. Both criteria need to be met to receive three-year certification. Corrective actions are required which may be monitored through the assignment of follow-up monitoring either by written report, a plan of corrective actions and improvements, an on-site review, or the provision of technical assistance.

(3) *One-year certification.* An organization is eligible for this type of certification when the number of processes present is 14 or higher and the number of outcomes and processes present together is 9 or higher. Both criteria need to be met to receive one-year certification. One-year certification may also be given in lieu of longer certification when previously required corrective actions have not been implemented or completed. Corrective actions are required which may be monitored through the assignment of follow-up monitoring either by written report, a plan of corrective actions and improvements, an on-site review, or the provision of technical assistance.

(4) *Probational certification.* A probational certification may be issued to those providers who cannot meet requirements for a one-year certification. This time period shall be granted to the provider to establish and implement corrective actions and improvement activities. During this time period the department may require monitoring of the implementation of the corrective actions through on-site visits, written reports or technical assistance. Probational certification issued for 270 calendar days shall not be renewed or extended and shall require a full on-site follow-up review to be completed. The provider shall be required to achieve at least a one-year certification status at the time of the follow-up review in order to maintain certification.

d. During the course of the review, if a team member encounters a situation that places a consumer in immediate jeopardy, the team member shall immediately notify the provider, the department, and other team members. "Immediate jeopardy" refers to circumstances where the life, health, or safety of a member will be severely jeopardized if the circumstances are not immediately corrected.

(1) The provider shall correct the situation within 24 to 48 hours. If the situation is not corrected within the prescribed time frame, that portion of the provider's services that was the subject of the notification shall not be certified. The department shall immediately discontinue funding for that provider's service.

(2) If this action is appealed and the member, legal guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care wants to maintain the provider's services, funding can be reinstated. At that time the provider shall take appropriate action to ensure the life, health, and safety of the members deemed to be at risk as a result of the provider's inaction.

e. As a mandatory reporter, each team member shall be required to follow appropriate procedure in all cases where a condition reportable to child and adult protective services is observed.

f. The department may grant an extension to the period of approval for the following reasons:

(1) A delay in the department's approval decision which is beyond the control of the provider or department.

(2) A request for an extension from a provider to permit the provider to prepare and obtain department approval of corrective actions. The department shall establish the length of extensions on a case-by-case basis.

g. The department may revoke the provider's approval at any time for any of the following reasons:

(1) Findings of a site visit indicate that the provider has failed to implement the corrective actions submitted pursuant to paragraph 77.39(11)*"d."*

(2) The provider has failed to provide information requested pursuant to paragraph 77.39(11)*"e."*

(3) The provider refuses to allow the department to conduct a site visit pursuant to paragraph 77.39(11)*"f."*

(4) There are instances of noncompliance with the standards which were not identified from information submitted on the application.

h. An approved provider shall immediately notify the department, applicable county, or region, the applicable mental health and developmental disabilities planning council, and other interested parties of a decision to withdraw from an HCBS BI waiver service.

i. Following certification, any provider may request technical assistance from the department to bring into conformity those areas found in noncompliance with HCBS requirements. If multiple deficiencies are noted during a review, the department may require that technical assistance be provided to a provider to assist in the implementation of the provider's corrective actions. Providers may be given technical assistance as needed.

j. Appeals. Any adverse action can be appealed by the provider under 441—Chapter 7.

77.39(11) *Departmental reviews.* Reviews of compliance with standards as indicated in this chapter shall be conducted by the division of mental health and developmental disabilities quality assurance review staff. This review may include on-site case record audits, administrative procedures, clinical practices, and interviews with staff, consumers, and board of directors consistent with the confidentiality safeguards of state and federal laws.

a. Reviews shall be conducted annually with additional reviews conducted at the discretion of the department.

b. Following a departmental review, the department shall submit a copy of the department's determined survey report to the service provider, noting service deficiencies and strengths.

c. The service provider shall develop a plan of corrective action identifying completion time frames for each survey deficiency.

d. The corrective action plan shall be submitted to the Division of Mental Health and Developmental Disabilities, 5th Floor, Hoover State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0114, and include a statement dated and signed, if applicable, by the chief administrative officer and president or chairperson of the governing body that all information submitted to the department is accurate and complete.

e. The department may request the provider to supply subsequent reports on implementation of a corrective action plan submitted pursuant to paragraphs 77.39(11)*"c"* and *"d."*

f. The department may conduct a site visit to verify all or part of the information submitted.

77.39(12) *Case management service providers.* Case management provider organizations are eligible to participate in the Medicaid HCBS brain injury waiver program provided that they meet the standards in 441—Chapter 24 and they are the department of human services, a county or consortium of counties, or a provider under subcontract to the department or a county or consortium of counties.

77.39(13) *Supported community living providers.*

a. The department shall certify only public or private agencies to provide the supported community living service. The department does not recognize individuals as service providers under the supported community living program.

b. Providers of services meeting the definition of foster care shall also be licensed according to applicable 441—Chapters 108, 112, 114, 115, and 116, which deal with foster care licensing.

c. Providers of service may employ or contract with individuals meeting the definition of foster family homes to provide supported community living services. These individuals shall be licensed according to applicable 441—Chapters 112 and 113, which deal with foster care licensing.

d. The department shall approve living units designed to serve four consumers if the geographic location of the program does not result in an overconcentration of programs in an area.

(1) and (2) Rescinded IAB 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02.

e. The department shall approve living units designed to serve up to four persons except as necessary to prevent an overconcentration of supported community living units in a geographic area.

f. The department shall approve a living unit designed to serve five persons if both of the following conditions are met:

(1) Approval will not result in an overconcentration of supported community living units in a geographic area.

(2) The county in which the living unit is located provides to the bureau of long-term care verification in writing that the approval is needed to address one or more of the following issues:

1. The quantity of services currently available in the county is insufficient to meet the need;

2. The quantity of affordable rental housing in the county is insufficient to meet the need; or

3. Approval will result in a reduction in the size or quantity of larger congregate settings.

77.39(14) *Respite service providers.* Respite providers are eligible to be providers of respite service in the HCBS brain injury waiver if they have documented training or experience with persons with a brain injury.

a. The following agencies may provide respite services:

(1) Respite providers certified under the HCBS intellectual disability waiver.

(2) Adult day care providers that meet the conditions of participation set forth in subrule 77.39(20).

(3) Group living foster care facilities for children licensed by the department according to 441—Chapters 112 and 114 to 116 and child care centers licensed according to 441—Chapter 109.

(4) Camps certified by the American Camping Association.

(5) Home care agencies that meet the conditions of participation set forth in subrule 77.30(1).

(6) Nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, and hospitals enrolled as providers in the Iowa Medicaid program.

(7) Residential care facilities for persons with mental retardation licensed by the department of inspections and appeals.

(8) Home health agencies that are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

(9) Agencies certified by the department to provide respite services in the consumer's home that meet the requirements of subrules 77.39(1) and 77.39(3) through 77.39(7).

(10) Assisted living programs certified by the department of inspections and appeals.

b. Respite providers shall meet the following conditions:

(1) Providers shall maintain the following information that shall be updated at least annually:

1. The consumer's name, birth date, age, and address and the telephone number of each parent, guardian or primary caregiver.

2. An emergency medical care release.

3. Emergency contact telephone numbers such as the number of the consumer's physician and the parents, guardian, or primary caregiver.

4. The consumer's medical issues, including allergies.

5. The consumer's daily schedule which includes the consumer's preferences in activities or foods or any other special concerns.

(2) Procedures shall be developed for the dispensing, storage, authorization, and recording of all prescription and nonprescription medications administered. Home health agencies must follow Medicare regulations for medication dispensing.

All medications shall be stored in their original containers, with the accompanying physician's or pharmacist's directions and label intact. Medications shall be stored so they are inaccessible to consumers and the public. Nonprescription medications shall be labeled with the consumer's name.

In the case of medications that are administered on an ongoing, long-term basis, authorization shall be obtained for a period not to exceed the duration of the prescription.

(3) Policies shall be developed for:

1. Notifying the parent, guardian or primary caregiver of any injuries or illnesses that occur during respite provision. A parent's, guardian's or primary caregiver's signature is required to verify receipt of notification.

2. Requiring the parent, guardian or primary caregiver to notify the respite provider of any injuries or illnesses that occurred prior to respite provision.

3. Documenting activities and times of respite. This documentation shall be made available to the parent, guardian or primary caregiver upon request.

4. Ensuring the safety and privacy of the individual. Policies shall at a minimum address threat of fire, tornado, or flood and bomb threats.

c. A facility providing respite under this subrule shall not exceed the facility's licensed capacity, and services shall be provided in locations consistent with licensure.

d. Respite provided outside the consumer's home or the facility covered by the licensure, certification, accreditation, or contract must be approved by the parent, guardian or primary caregiver and the interdisciplinary team and must be consistent with the way the location is used by the general public. Respite in these locations shall not exceed 72 continuous hours.

77.39(15) *Supported employment providers.*

a. The following agencies may provide supported employment services:

(1) An agency that is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities as an organizational employment service provider, a community employment service provider or a provider of a similar service.

(2) An agency that is accredited by the Council on Accreditation for similar services.

(3) An agency that is accredited by the Joint Commission for similar services.

(4) An agency that is accredited by the Council on Quality and Leadership for similar services.

(5) An agency that is accredited by the International Center for Clubhouse Development.

b. Providers responsible for the payroll of members shall have policies that ensure compliance with state and federal labor laws and regulations, which include, but are not limited to:

(1) Subminimum wage laws and regulations, including the Workforce Investment Opportunity Act.

(2) Member vacation, sick leave and holiday compensation.

(3) Procedures for payment schedules and pay scale.

(4) Procedures for provision of workers' compensation insurance.

(5) Procedures for the determination and review of commensurate wages.

c. Individuals may not provide supported employment services except when the services are purchased through the consumer choices option.

d. Direct support staff providing individual or small-group supported employment or long-term job coaching services shall meet the following minimum qualifications in addition to other requirements outlined in administrative rule:

(1) Individual supported employment: bachelor's degree or commensurate experience, preferably in human services, sociology, psychology, education, human resources, marketing, sales or business. The person must also hold a nationally recognized certification (ACRE or College of Employment Services (CES) or similar) as an employment specialist or must earn this credential within 24 months of hire.

(2) Long-term job coaching: associate degree, or high school diploma or equivalent and 6 months' relevant experience. A person providing direct support shall, within 6 months of hire or within 6 months of May 4, 2016, complete at least 9.5 hours of employment services training as offered through DirectCourse or through the ACRE certified training program. The person must also hold or obtain, within 24 months of hire, nationally recognized certification in job training and coaching.

(3) Small-group supported employment: associate degree, or high school diploma or equivalent and 6 months' relevant experience. A person providing direct support shall, within 6 months of hire or within 6 months of May 4, 2016, complete at least 9.5 hours of employment services training as offered through DirectCourse or through the ACRE certified training program. The person must also hold or obtain, within 24 months of hire, nationally recognized certification in job training and coaching.

(4) Supported employment direct support staff shall complete 4 hours of continuing education in employment services annually.

77.39(16) *Home and vehicle modification providers.* The following providers may provide home and vehicle modification:

a. Providers eligible to participate as home and vehicle modification providers under the elderly or health and disability waiver, enrolled as home and vehicle modification providers under the physical disability waiver, or certified as home and vehicle modification providers under the physical disability waiver.

b. Community businesses that have all necessary licenses and permits to operate in conformity with federal, state, and local laws and regulations and that submit verification of current liability and workers' compensation insurance.

77.39(17) *Personal emergency response system providers.* Personal emergency response system providers shall be agencies which meet the conditions of participation set forth in subrule 77.33(2).

a. Providers shall be certified annually.

b. The service provider shall submit documentation to the department supporting continued compliance with the requirements set forth in subrule 77.33(2) 90 days before the expiration of the current certification.

77.39(18) *Transportation service providers.* This service is not to be provided at the same time as supported community service, which includes transportation. The following providers may provide transportation:

a. Area agencies on aging as designated in rule 17—4.4(231) or with letters of approval from the area agencies on aging stating the organization is qualified to provide transportation services.

b. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

c. Regional transit agencies as recognized by the Iowa department of transportation.

d. Providers with purchase of service contracts to provide transportation pursuant to 441—Chapter 150.

e. Nursing facilities licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 135C.

f. Transportation providers contracting with the nonemergency medical transportation contractor.

77.39(19) *Specialized medical equipment providers.* The following providers may provide specialized medical equipment:

a. Medical equipment and supply dealers participating as providers in the Medicaid program.

b. Retail and wholesale businesses participating as providers in the Medicaid program which provide specialized medical equipment as defined in 441—subrule 78.43(8).

77.39(20) *Adult day care providers.* Adult day care providers shall be agencies that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals as being in compliance with the standards for adult day services programs at 481—Chapter 70.

77.39(21) *Family counseling and training providers.* Family counseling and training providers shall be one of the following:

a. Providers certified under the community mental health center standards established by the mental health and developmental disabilities commission, set forth in 441—Chapter 24, Divisions I and III, and that employ staff to provide family counseling and training who meet the definition of qualified brain injury professional as set forth in rule 441—83.81(249A).

b. Providers licensed as meeting the hospice standards and requirements set forth in department of inspections and appeals rules in 481—Chapter 53 or certified to meet the standards under the Medicare program for hospice programs, and that employ staff who meet the definition of qualified brain injury professional as set forth in rule 441—83.81(249A).

c. Providers accredited under the mental health service provider standards established by the mental health and developmental and disabilities commission, set forth in 441—Chapter 24, Divisions I and IV, and that employ staff to provide family counseling and training who meet the definition of qualified brain injury professional as set forth in rule 441—83.81(249A).

d. Individuals who meet the definition of qualified brain injury professional as set forth in rule 441—83.81(249A).

e. Agencies certified as brain injury waiver providers pursuant to rule 441—77.39(249A) that employ staff to provide family counseling who meet the definition of a qualified brain injury professional as set forth in rule 441—83.81(249A).

77.39(22) *Prevocational services providers.*

a. Providers of prevocational services must be accredited by one of the following:

(1) The Commission on Accreditation of Rehabilitation Facilities as an organizational employment service provider or a community employment service provider.

(2) The Council on Quality and Leadership accreditation in supports for people with disabilities.

b. Providers responsible for the payroll of members shall have policies that ensure compliance with state and federal labor laws and regulations, which include, but are not limited to:

(1) Subminimum wage laws and regulations, including the Workforce Investment Opportunity Act.

(2) Member vacation, sick leave and holiday compensation.

(3) Procedures for payment schedules and pay scale.

(4) Procedures for provision of workers' compensation insurance.

(5) Procedures for the determination and review of commensurate wages.

c. Direct support staff providing prevocational services shall meet the following minimum qualifications in addition to other requirements outlined in administrative rule:

(1) A person providing direct support without line-of-sight supervision shall be at least 18 years of age and possess a high school diploma or equivalent. A person providing direct support with line-of-sight supervision shall be 16 years of age or older.

(2) A person providing direct support shall not be an immediate family member of the member.

(3) A person providing direct support shall, within 6 months of hire or within 6 months of May 4, 2016, complete at least 9.5 hours of employment services training as offered through DirectCourse or through the Association of Community Rehabilitation Educators (ACRE) certified training program.

(4) Supported employment direct support staff shall complete 4 hours of continuing education in employment services annually.

77.39(23) *Behavioral programming providers.* Behavioral programming providers shall be required to have experience with or training regarding the special needs of persons with a brain injury. In addition, they must meet the following requirements.

a. Behavior assessment, and development of an appropriate intervention plan, and periodic reassessment of the plan, and training of staff who shall implement the plan must be done by a qualified brain injury professional as defined in rule 441—83.81(249A). Formal assessment of the consumers' intellectual and behavioral functioning must be done by a licensed psychologist or a psychiatrist who is certified by the American Board of Psychiatry.

b. Implementation of the plan and training and supervision of caregivers, including family members, must be done by behavioral aides who have been trained by a qualified brain injury professional as defined in rule 441—83.81(249A) and who are employees of one of the following:

(1) Agencies which are certified under the community mental health center standards established by the mental health and developmental disabilities commission, set forth in 441—Chapter 24, Divisions I and III.

(2) Agencies which are licensed as meeting the hospice standards and requirements set forth in department of inspections and appeals rules 481—Chapter 53 or which are certified to meet the standards under the Medicare program for hospice programs.

(3) Agencies which are accredited under the mental health service provider standards established by the mental health and disabilities commission, set forth in 441—Chapter 24, Divisions I and IV.

(4) Home health aide providers meeting the standards set forth in subrule 77.33(3). Home health aide providers certified by Medicare shall be considered to have met these standards.

(5) Brain injury waiver providers certified pursuant to rule 441—77.39(249A).

77.39(24) *Consumer-directed attendant care providers.* The following providers may provide consumer-directed attendant care service:

a. An individual who contracts with the member to provide attendant care service and who is:

(1) At least 18 years of age.

(2) Qualified by training or experience to carry out the member's plan of care pursuant to the department-approved case plan or individual comprehensive plan.

(3) Not the spouse of the member or a parent or stepparent of a member aged 17 or under.

(4) Not the recipient of respite services paid through home- and community-based services on behalf of a member who receives home- and community-based services.

b. Agencies authorized to provide similar services through a contract with the department of public health (IDPH) for local public health services. The agency must provide a current IDPH local public health services contract number.

c. Home health agencies which are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

d. Chore providers subcontracting with area agencies on aging or with letters of approval from the area agencies on aging stating that the organization is qualified to provide chore services.

e. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

f. Providers certified under an HCBS waiver for supported community living.

g. Assisted living programs that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals under 481—Chapter 69.

h. Adult day service providers that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals under 481—Chapter 70.

77.39(25) *Interim medical monitoring and treatment providers.*

a. The following providers may provide interim medical monitoring and treatment services:

(1) Home health agencies certified to participate in the Medicare program.

(2) Supported community living providers certified according to subrule 77.37(14) or 77.39(13).

b. Staff requirements. Staff members providing interim medical monitoring and treatment services to members shall meet all of the following requirements:

(1) Be at least 18 years of age.

(2) Not be the spouse of the member or a parent or stepparent of the member if the member is aged 17 or under.

(3) Not be a usual caregiver of the member.

(4) Be qualified by training or experience to provide medical intervention or intervention in a medical emergency necessary to carry out the member's plan of care. The training or experience required must be determined by the member's usual caregivers and a licensed medical professional on the member's interdisciplinary team and must be documented in the member's service plan.

c. Service documentation. Providers shall maintain clinical and fiscal records necessary to fully disclose the extent of services furnished to members. Records shall specify by service date the procedures performed, together with information concerning progress of treatment.

77.39(26) *Financial management service.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option shall work with a financial institution that meets the qualifications in subrule 77.30(13).

77.39(27) *Independent support brokerage.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option shall work with an independent support broker who meets the qualifications in subrule 77.30(14).

77.39(28) *Self-directed personal care.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase self-directed personal care services from an individual or business that meets the requirements in subrule 77.30(15).

77.39(29) *Individual-directed goods and services.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase individual-directed goods and services from an individual or business that meets the requirements in subrule 77.30(16).

77.39(30) *Self-directed community supports and employment.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase self-directed community supports and employment from an individual or business that meets the requirements in subrule 77.30(17).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7936B**, IAB 7/1/09, effective 9/1/09; **ARC 9314B**, IAB 12/29/10, effective 3/1/11; **ARC 0191C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0359C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; **ARC 0757C**, IAB 5/29/13, effective 8/1/13; **ARC 1071C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 10/1/13; **ARC 1149C**, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14; **ARC 1445C**, IAB 4/30/14, effective 7/1/14; **ARC 1638C**, IAB 10/1/14, effective 11/5/14; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; **ARC 2471C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]

441—77.40(249A) Lead inspection agencies. The Iowa department of public health and agencies certified by the Iowa department of public health pursuant to 641—subrule 70.5(5) are eligible to participate in the Medicaid program as providers of lead inspection services.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.41(249A) HCBS physical disability waiver service providers. Providers shall be eligible to participate in the Medicaid physical disability waiver program if they meet the requirements in this rule

and the subrules applicable to the individual service. Enrolled providers shall maintain the certification listed in the applicable subrules in order to remain eligible providers.

Services shall be rendered by a person who is at least 16 years old (except as otherwise provided in this rule) and is not the spouse of the consumer served or the parent or stepparent of a consumer aged 17 or under. People who are 16 or 17 years old must be employed and supervised by an enrolled HCBS provider unless they are employed to provide self-directed personal care services through the consumer choices option. A person hired for self-directed personal care services need not be supervised by an enrolled HCBS provider. A person hired through the consumer choices option for independent support brokerage, self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community support and employment is not required to enroll as a Medicaid provider and is not subject to the requirements of subrule 77.41(1).

77.41(1) *Enrollment process.* Reviews of compliance with standards for initial enrollment shall be conducted by the department's quality assurance staff. Enrollment carries no assurance that the approved provider will receive funding.

Review of a provider may occur at any time.

The department may request any information from the prospective service provider that is pertinent to arriving at an enrollment decision. This may include, but is not limited to:

a. Current accreditations, evaluations, inspection reports, and reviews by regulatory and licensing agencies and associations.

b. Fiscal capacity of the prospective provider to initiate and operate the specified programs on an ongoing basis.

77.41(2) *Consumer-directed attendant care providers.* The following providers may provide consumer-directed attendant care service:

a. An individual who contracts with the member to provide consumer-directed attendant care and who is:

(1) At least 18 years of age.

(2) Qualified by training or experience to carry out the member's plan of care pursuant to the department-approved case plan or individual comprehensive plan.

(3) Not the spouse or guardian of the member or a parent or stepparent of a member aged 17 or under.

(4) Not the recipient of respite services paid through home- and community-based services on behalf of a member who receives home- and community-based services.

b. Agencies authorized to provide similar services through a contract with the department of public health (IDPH) for local public health services. The agency must provide a current IDPH local public health services contract number.

c. Home health agencies that are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

d. Chore providers subcontracting with area agencies on aging or with letters of approval from the area agencies on aging stating that the organization is qualified to provide chore services.

e. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.103.

f. Providers certified under an HCBS waiver for supported community living.

g. Assisted living programs that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals under 481—Chapter 69.

h. Adult day service providers that are certified by the department of inspections and appeals under 481—Chapter 70.

77.41(3) *Home and vehicle modification providers.* The following providers may provide home and vehicle modifications:

a. Providers eligible to participate as home and vehicle modification providers under the elderly or health and disability waiver or certified as home and vehicle modification providers under the home- and community-based services intellectual disability or brain injury waiver.

b. Community businesses that have all necessary licenses and permits to operate in conformity with federal, state, and local laws and regulations and that submit verification of current liability and workers' compensation insurance.

77.41(4) *Personal emergency response system providers.* Personal emergency response system providers shall be agencies which meet the conditions of participation set forth in subrule 77.33(2).

77.41(5) *Specialized medical equipment providers.* The following providers may provide specialized medical equipment:

a. Medical equipment and supply dealers participating as providers in the Medicaid program.

b. Retail and wholesale businesses participating as providers in the Medicaid program which provide specialized medical equipment as defined in 441—subrule 78.46(4).

77.41(6) *Transportation service providers.* The following providers may provide transportation:

a. Area agencies on aging as designated in 17—4.4(231) or with letters of approval from the area agencies on aging stating the organization is qualified to provide transportation services.

b. Community action agencies as designated in Iowa Code section 216A.93.

c. Regional transit agencies as recognized by the Iowa department of transportation.

d. Nursing facilities licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 135C.

e. Transportation providers contracting with the nonemergency medical transportation contractor.

77.41(7) *Financial management service.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option shall work with a financial institution that meets the qualifications in subrule 77.30(13).

77.41(8) *Independent support brokerage.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option shall work with an independent support broker who meets the qualifications in subrule 77.30(14).

77.41(9) *Self-directed personal care.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase self-directed personal care services from an individual or business that meets the requirements in subrule 77.30(15).

77.41(10) *Individual-directed goods and services.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase individual-directed goods and services from an individual or business that meets the requirements in subrule 77.30(16).

77.41(11) *Self-directed community supports and employment.* Consumers who elect the consumer choices option may choose to purchase self-directed community supports and employment from an individual or business that meets the subrule requirements in 77.30(17).

77.41(12) *Incident management and reporting.* As a condition of participation in the medical assistance program, HCBS physical disability waiver service providers must comply with the requirements of Iowa Code sections 232.69 and 235B.3 regarding the reporting of child abuse and dependent adult abuse and with the incident management and reporting requirements in this subrule. EXCEPTION: The conditions in this subrule do not apply to providers of goods and services purchased under the consumer choices option or providers of home and vehicle modification, specialized medical equipment, personal emergency response, and transportation.

a. Definitions.

"Major incident" means an occurrence involving a consumer during service provision that:

1. Results in a physical injury to or by the consumer that requires a physician's treatment or admission to a hospital;
2. Results in the death of any person;
3. Requires emergency mental health treatment for the consumer;
4. Requires the intervention of law enforcement;
5. Requires a report of child abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 232.69 or a report of dependent adult abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 235B.3;
6. Constitutes a prescription medication error or a pattern of medication errors that leads to the outcome in paragraph "1," "2," or "3"; or
7. Involves a consumer's location being unknown by provider staff who are assigned protective oversight.

"Minor incident" means an occurrence involving a consumer during service provision that is not a major incident and that:

1. Results in the application of basic first aid;
2. Results in bruising;
3. Results in seizure activity;

4. Results in injury to self, to others, or to property; or

5. Constitutes a prescription medication error.

b. Reporting procedure for minor incidents. Minor incidents may be reported in any format designated by the provider. When a minor incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a minor incident, the staff member involved shall submit the completed incident report to the staff member's supervisor within 72 hours of the incident. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the consumer's file.

c. Reporting procedure for major incidents. When a major incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a major incident:

(1) The staff member involved shall notify the following persons of the incident by the end of the next calendar day after the incident:

1. The staff member's supervisor.

2. The consumer or the consumer's legal guardian. EXCEPTION: Notification to the consumer is required only if the incident took place outside of the provider's service provision. Notification to the guardian, if any, is always required.

3. The consumer's case manager.

(2) By the end of the next calendar day after the incident, the staff member who observed or first became aware of the incident shall also report as much information as is known about the incident to the member's managed care organization in the format defined by the managed care organization. If the member is not enrolled with a managed care organization, the staff member shall report the information to the department's bureau of long-term care either:

1. By direct data entry into the Iowa Medicaid Provider Access System, or

2. By faxing or mailing Form 470-4698, Critical Incident Report, according to the directions on the form.

(3) The following information shall be reported:

1. The name of the consumer involved.

2. The date and time the incident occurred.

3. A description of the incident.

4. The names of all provider staff and others who were present at the time of the incident or who responded after becoming aware of the incident. The confidentiality of other waiver-eligible or non-waiver-eligible consumers who were present must be maintained by the use of initials or other means.

5. The action that the provider staff took to manage the incident.

6. The resolution of or follow-up to the incident.

7. The date the report is made and the handwritten or electronic signature of the person making the report.

(4) Submission of the initial report will generate a workflow in the Individualized Services Information System (ISIS) for follow-up by the case manager. When complete information about the incident is not available at the time of the initial report, the provider must submit follow-up reports until the case manager is satisfied with the incident resolution and follow-up. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the consumer's file.

d. Tracking and analysis. The provider shall track incident data and analyze trends to assess the health and safety of consumers served and determine if changes need to be made for service implementation or if staff training is needed to reduce the number or severity of incidents.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7936B**, IAB 7/1/09, effective 9/1/09; **ARC 9314B**, IAB 12/29/10, effective 3/1/11; **ARC 0191C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0359C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; **ARC 0757C**, IAB 5/29/13, effective 8/1/13; **ARC 1071C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 10/1/13; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—77.42(249A) Public health agencies. Public health agencies are eligible to participate in the medical assistance program when they serve as a public health entity within the local board of health jurisdiction pursuant to 641—subrule 77.3(3).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0358C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12]

441—77.43(249A) Infant and toddler program providers. An agency is eligible to participate in the medical assistance program as a provider of infant and toddler program services under rule 441—78.49(249A) if the agency:

1. Is in good standing under the infants and toddlers with disabilities program administered by the department of education, the department of public health, the department of human services, and the Iowa Child Health Specialty Clinics pursuant to the interagency agreement between these agencies under Subchapter III of the federal Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA); and

2. Meets the following additional requirements.

77.43(1) *Licensure.* Covered services shall be provided by personnel who are licensed, endorsed, registered, recognized, or qualified as provided in this subrule and shall be within the scope of the applicable license, endorsement, registration, recognition, or qualification.

a. Personnel providing audiological or speech-language services shall be licensed by the Iowa board of speech pathology and audiology as a speech pathologist or audiologist pursuant to 645—Chapters 299, 300 and 303 through 305.

b. Personnel providing physical therapy shall be licensed by the Iowa board of physical and occupational therapy as a physical therapist pursuant to 645—Chapters 199 through 204.

c. Personnel providing occupational therapy shall be licensed by the Iowa board of physical and occupational therapy as an occupational therapist pursuant to 645—Chapters 205 through 210.

d. Personnel providing psychological evaluations and counseling or psychotherapy services shall be:

(1) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a school psychologist pursuant to rule 282—15.11(272);

(2) Licensed by the Iowa board of psychology as a psychologist pursuant to 645—Chapters 239 through 243;

(3) Licensed by the Iowa board of social work as a social worker pursuant to 645—Chapters 279 through 284;

(4) Licensed by the Iowa board of medicine as a physician pursuant to 653—Chapters 9 through 11; or

(5) Registered by the Iowa nursing board as an advanced registered nurse practitioner pursuant to 655—Chapter 7.

e. Personnel providing nursing services shall be licensed by the Iowa nursing board as a registered or licensed practical nurse pursuant to 655—Chapters 3 through 6.

f. Personnel providing vision services shall be:

(1) Licensed by the Iowa nursing board as a registered or licensed practical nurse pursuant to 655—Chapters 3 through 6;

(2) Licensed by the Iowa board of medicine as a physician pursuant to 653—Chapters 9 through 11; or

(3) Licensed by the Iowa board of optometry as an optometrist pursuant to 645—Chapter 180.

g. Developmental services shall be provided by personnel who meet standards established pursuant to department of education rule 281—120.19(34CFR303).

h. Medical transportation shall be provided by licensed drivers.

i. Other services shall be provided by staff who are:

(1) Recognized as a special education paraprofessional pursuant to department of education rule 281—41.403(256B);

(2) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a school psychologist pursuant to rule 282—15.11(272);

(3) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a speech-language pathologist pursuant to rule 282—15.12(272);

(4) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as an orientation and mobility specialist pursuant to rule 282—15.15(272);

(5) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a school occupational therapist pursuant to rule 282—15.16(272);

(6) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a school physical therapist pursuant to rule 282—15.17(272);

(7) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a special education nurse pursuant to rule 282—15.18(272);

(8) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a school social worker pursuant to rule 282—15.19(272);

(9) Licensed by the Iowa nursing board as a registered or licensed practical nurse pursuant to 655—Chapters 3 through 6; or

(10) Licensed by the Iowa board of medicine as a physician pursuant to 653—Chapters 9 through 11.

77.43(2) *Documentation requirements.* As a condition of participation, the provider shall be responsible for maintaining accurate and current documentation of services provided in the child's record. Documentation of all services performed is required and must include:

a. Date, time, location, and description of each service provided and identification of the individual rendering the service by name and professional or paraprofessional designation.

b. An assessment and response to interventions and services.

c. An individual family service plan (IFSP) including all changes and revisions, as developed by the service coordinator pursuant to rule 281—41.5(256B,34CFR300).

d. Documentation of progress toward achieving the child's or family's action steps and outcomes as identified in the individual family service plan (IFSP).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.44(249A) Local education agency services providers. School districts accredited by the department of education pursuant to 281—Chapter 12, the Iowa Braille and Sight Saving School governed by the state board of regents pursuant to Iowa Code section 262.7(4), and the State School for the Deaf governed by the state board of regents pursuant to Iowa Code section 262.7(5) are eligible to participate in the medical assistance program as providers of local education agency (LEA) services under rule 441—78.50(249A) if the following conditions are met.

77.44(1) *Licensure.* Covered services shall be provided by personnel who are licensed, endorsed, registered, recognized, or qualified as provided in this subrule and shall be within the scope of the applicable license, endorsement, registration, recognition, or qualification.

a. Personnel providing audiological or speech-language services shall be licensed by the Iowa board of speech pathology and audiology as a speech pathologist or audiologist pursuant to 645—Chapters 299, 300 and 303 through 305.

b. Personnel providing physical therapy shall be licensed by the Iowa board of physical and occupational therapy as a physical therapist pursuant to 645—Chapters 199 through 204.

c. Personnel providing occupational therapy shall be licensed by the Iowa board of physical and occupational therapy as an occupational therapist pursuant to 645—Chapters 205 through 210.

d. Personnel providing psychological evaluations and counseling or psychotherapy services shall be:

(1) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a school psychologist pursuant to rule 282—15.11(272);

(2) Licensed by the Iowa board of psychology as a psychologist pursuant to 645—Chapters 239 through 243;

(3) Licensed by the Iowa board of social work as a social worker pursuant to 645—Chapters 279 through 284;

(4) Licensed by the Iowa board of medicine as a physician pursuant to 653—Chapters 9 through 11; or

(5) Registered by the Iowa nursing board as an advanced registered nurse practitioner pursuant to 655—Chapter 7.

e. Personnel providing nursing services shall be licensed by the Iowa nursing board as a registered or licensed practical nurse pursuant to 655—Chapters 3 through 6.

f. Personnel providing vision services shall be:

(1) Licensed by the Iowa nursing board as a registered or licensed practical nurse pursuant to 655—Chapters 3 through 6;

(2) Licensed by the Iowa board of medicine as a physician pursuant to 653—Chapters 9 through 11; or

(3) Licensed by the Iowa board of optometry as an optometrist pursuant to 645—Chapter 180.

g. Developmental services shall be provided by personnel who meet standards established pursuant to department of education rule 281—120.19(34CFR303).

h. Medical transportation shall be provided by licensed drivers.

i. Other services shall be provided by staff who are:

(1) Recognized as a special education paraprofessional pursuant to department of education rule 281—41.403(256B);

(2) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a school psychologist pursuant to rule 282—15.11(272);

(3) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a speech-language pathologist pursuant to rule 282—15.12(272);

(4) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as an orientation and mobility specialist pursuant to rule 282—15.15(272);

(5) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a school occupational therapist pursuant to rule 282—15.16(272);

(6) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a school physical therapist pursuant to rule 282—15.17(272);

(7) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a special education nurse pursuant to rule 282—15.18(272);

(8) Endorsed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as a school social worker pursuant to rule 282—15.19(272);

(9) Licensed by the Iowa nursing board as a registered or licensed practical nurse pursuant to 655—Chapters 3 through 6; or

(10) Licensed by the Iowa board of medicine as a physician pursuant to 653—Chapters 9 through 11.

77.44(2) *Documentation requirements.* As a condition of participation, the provider shall be responsible for maintaining accurate and current documentation in the child's record. Documentation of all services performed is required and must include:

a. Date, time, duration, location, and description of each service delivered and identification of the individual rendering the service by name and professional or paraprofessional designation.

b. An assessment and response to interventions and services.

c. Progress toward goals in the individual education plan (IEP) or individual health plan (IHP) pursuant to 281—Chapter 41, Division VIII, or 281—subrule 41.96(1).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.45(249A) Indian health service 638 facilities. A health care facility owned and operated by American Indian or Alaskan native tribes or tribal organizations with funding authorized by Title I or Title III of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (P.L. 93-638) is eligible to participate in the medical assistance program if the following conditions are met:

77.45(1) *Licensure.* Services must be rendered by practitioners who meet applicable professional licensure requirements.

77.45(2) *Documentation.* Medical records must be maintained at the same standards as are required for the applicable licensed medical practitioner.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—77.46(249A) HCBS children's mental health waiver service providers. HCBS children's mental health waiver services shall be rendered by provider agencies that meet the general provider standards in subrule 77.46(1) and also meet the standards in subrules 77.46(2) to 77.46(5) that are specific to the waiver services provided. A provider that is approved for the same service under another HCBS Medicaid waiver shall be eligible to enroll for that service under the children's mental health waiver.

77.46(1) *General provider standards.* All providers of HCBS children's mental health waiver services shall meet the following standards:

a. *Fiscal capacity.* Providers must demonstrate the fiscal capacity to provide services on an ongoing basis.

b. *Direct care staff.*

(1) Direct care staff must be at least 18 years of age.

(2) Providers must complete child abuse, dependent adult abuse, and criminal background screenings pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.29 before employment of a staff member who will provide direct care.

(3) Direct care staff may not be the spouse of the consumer or the parent or stepparent of the consumer.

c. *Outcome-based standards and quality assurance.*

(1) Providers shall implement the following outcome-based standards for the rights and dignity of children with serious emotional disturbance:

1. Consumers are valued.
2. Consumers are a part of community life.
3. Consumers develop meaningful goals.
4. Consumers maintain physical and mental health.
5. Consumers are safe.
6. Consumers and their families have an impact on the services received.

(2) The department's quality assurance staff shall conduct random quality assurance reviews to assess the degree to which the outcome-based standards have been implemented in service provision. Results of outcome-based quality assurance reviews shall be forwarded to the certifying or accrediting entity.

(3) A quality assurance review shall include interviews with the consumer and the consumer's parents or legal guardian, with informed consent, and interviews with designated targeted case managers.

(4) A quality assurance review may include interviews with provider staff, review of case files, review of staff training records, review of compliance with the general provider standards in this subrule, and review of other organizational policies and procedures and documentation.

(5) Corrective action shall be required if the quality assurance review demonstrates that service provision or provider policies and procedures do not reflect the outcome-based standards. Technical assistance for corrective action shall be available from the department's quality assurance staff.

d. *Incident management and reporting.* As a condition of participation in the medical assistance program, HCBS children's mental health waiver service providers must comply with the requirements of Iowa Code sections 232.69 and 235B.3 regarding the reporting of child abuse and dependent adult abuse and must comply with the following incident management and reporting requirements. EXCEPTION: The conditions in this paragraph do not apply to providers of environmental modifications and adaptive devices.

(1) Definitions.

"Major incident" means an occurrence involving a consumer during service provision that:

1. Results in a physical injury to or by the consumer that requires a physician's treatment or admission to a hospital;

2. Results in the death of any person;
3. Requires emergency mental health treatment for the consumer;
4. Requires the intervention of law enforcement;
5. Requires a report of child abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 232.69 or a report of dependent adult abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 235B.3;
6. Constitutes a prescription medication error or a pattern of medication errors that leads to the outcome in paragraph "1," "2," or "3"; or
7. Involves a consumer's location being unknown by provider staff who are assigned protective oversight.

"Minor incident" means an occurrence involving a consumer during service provision that is not a major incident and that:

1. Results in the application of basic first aid;
2. Results in bruising;
3. Results in seizure activity;
4. Results in injury to self, to others, or to property; or
5. Constitutes a prescription medication error.

(2) Reporting procedure for minor incidents. Minor incidents may be reported in any format designated by the provider. When a minor incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a minor incident, the staff member involved shall submit the completed incident report to the staff member's supervisor within 72 hours of the incident. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the consumer's file.

(3) Notification procedure for major incidents. When a major incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a major incident, the staff member involved shall notify the following persons of the incident by the end of the next calendar day after the incident:

1. The staff member's supervisor.
2. The consumer or the consumer's legal guardian. EXCEPTION: Notification to the consumer is required only if the incident took place outside of the provider's service provision. Notification to the guardian, if any, is always required.
3. The consumer's case manager.

(4) Reporting procedure for major incidents. By the end of the next calendar day after a major incident, the staff member who observed or first became aware of the incident shall also report as much information as is known about the incident to the member's managed care organization in the format defined by the managed care organization. If the member is not enrolled with a managed care organization, the staff member shall report the information to the department's bureau of long-term care either:

1. By direct data entry into the Iowa Medicaid Provider Access System, or
2. By faxing or mailing Form 470-4698, Critical Incident Report, according to the directions on the form.

(5) Information to be reported. The following information shall be reported about a major incident:

1. The name of the consumer involved.
2. The date and time the incident occurred.
3. A description of the incident.
4. The names of all provider staff and others who were present at the time of the incident or who responded after becoming aware of the incident. The confidentiality of other waiver-eligible or non-waiver-eligible consumers who were present must be maintained by the use of initials or other means.
5. The action that the provider staff took to manage the incident.
6. The resolution of or follow-up to the incident.
7. The date the report is made and the handwritten or electronic signature of the person making the report.

(6) Response to report. Submission of the initial report will generate a workflow in the Individualized Services Information System (ISIS) for follow-up by the case manager. When complete

information about a major incident is not available at the time of the initial report, the provider must submit follow-up reports until the case manager is satisfied with the incident resolution and follow-up. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the consumer's file.

(7) Tracking and analysis. The provider shall track incident data and analyze trends to assess the health and safety of consumers served and determine if changes need to be made for service implementation or if staff training is needed to reduce the number or severity of incidents.

77.46(2) *Environmental modifications, adaptive devices, and therapeutic resources providers.* The following agencies may provide environmental modifications, adaptive devices, and therapeutic resources under the children's mental health waiver:

a. A community business that:

(1) Possesses all necessary licenses and permits to operate in conformity with federal, state, and local statutes and regulations, including Iowa Code chapter 490; and

(2) Submits verification of current liability and workers' compensation insurance.

b. A retail or wholesale business that otherwise participates as a provider in the Medicaid program.

c. A home and vehicle modification provider enrolled under another HCBS Medicaid waiver.

d. A provider enrolled under the HCBS home- and community-based services intellectual disability or brain injury waiver as a supported community living provider.

e. A provider enrolled under the HCBS children's mental health waiver as a family and community support services provider.

77.46(3) *Family and community support services providers.*

a. *Qualified providers.* The following agencies may provide family and community support services under the children's mental health waiver:

(1) Behavioral health intervention providers qualified under 441—77.12(249A).

(2) Community mental health centers accredited in good standing as providers of outpatient psychotherapy and counseling under 441—Chapter 24.

b. *Staff training.* The agency shall meet the following training requirements as a condition of providing family and community support services under the children's mental health waiver:

(1) Within one month of employment, staff members must receive the following training:

1. Orientation regarding the agency's mission, policies, and procedures; and

2. Orientation regarding HCBS philosophy and outcomes for rights and dignity found in 77.36(1)*"c"* for the children's mental health waiver.

(2) Within four months of employment, staff members must receive training regarding the following:

1. Serious emotional disturbance in children and provision of services to children with serious emotional disturbance;

2. Confidentiality;

3. Provision of medication according to agency policy and procedure;

4. Identification and reporting of child abuse;

5. Incident reporting;

6. Documentation of service provision;

7. Appropriate behavioral interventions; and

8. Professional ethics.

(3) Until a staff member receives the training identified in subparagraphs (1) and (2), the staff member shall not provide any direct service without the presence of experienced staff.

(4) Within the first year of employment, staff members must complete 24 hours of training in children's mental health issues.

(5) During each consecutive year of employment, staff members must complete 12 hours of training in children's mental health issues.

c. *Support of crisis intervention plan.* As a condition of providing services under the children's mental health waiver, a family and community support provider shall develop and implement policies and procedures for maintaining the integrity of the individualized crisis intervention plan as defined

in 441—24.1(225C) that is developed by each consumer's interdisciplinary team. The policies and procedures shall address:

(1) Sharing with the case manager and the interdisciplinary team information pertinent to the development of the consumer's crisis intervention plan.

(2) Training staff before service provision, in cooperation with the consumer's parents or legal guardian, regarding the consumer's individual mental health needs and individualized supports as identified in the crisis intervention plan.

(3) Ensuring that all staff have access to a written copy of the most current crisis intervention plan during service provision.

(4) Ensuring that the plan contains current and accurate information by updating the case manager within 24 hours regarding any circumstance or issue that would have an impact on the consumer's mental health or change the consumer's crisis intervention plan.

d. Intake, admission, and discharge. As a condition of providing services under the children's mental health waiver, a family and community support provider shall have written policies and procedures for intake, admission, and discharge.

77.46(4) *In-home family therapy providers.*

a. Qualified providers. The following agencies may provide in-home family therapy under the children's mental health waiver:

(1) Community mental health centers accredited in good standing as providers of outpatient psychotherapy and counseling under 441—Chapter 24.

(2) Mental health professionals licensed pursuant to 645—Chapter 31, 240, or 280 or possessing an equivalent license in another state.

b. Staff training. The agency shall meet the following training requirements as a condition of providing in-home family therapy under the children's mental health waiver:

(1) Within one month of employment, staff members must receive the following training:

1. Orientation regarding the agency's mission, policies, and procedures; and

2. Orientation regarding HCBS philosophy and outcomes for rights and dignity found in 77.46(1)*"c"* for the children's mental health waiver.

(2) Within four months of employment, staff members must receive training regarding the following:

1. Serious emotional disturbance in children and service provision to children with serious emotional disturbance;

2. Confidentiality;

3. Provision of medication according to agency policy and procedure;

4. Identification and reporting of child abuse;

5. Incident reporting;

6. Documentation of service provision;

7. Appropriate behavioral interventions; and

8. Professional ethics.

(3) Until a staff member receives the training identified in subparagraphs (1) and (2), the staff member shall not provide any direct service without the presence of experienced staff.

(4) Within the first year of employment, staff members must complete 24 hours of training in children's mental health issues.

(5) During each consecutive year of employment, staff members must complete 12 hours of training in children's mental health issues.

c. Support of crisis intervention plan. As a condition of providing services under the children's mental health waiver, an in-home family therapy provider shall develop and implement policies and procedures for maintaining the integrity of the individualized crisis intervention plan as defined in 441—24.1(225C) that is developed by each consumer's interdisciplinary team. The policies and procedures shall address:

(1) Sharing with the case manager and the interdisciplinary team information pertinent to the development of the consumer's crisis intervention plan.

(2) Training staff before service provision, in cooperation with the consumer's parents or legal guardian, regarding the consumer's individual mental health needs and individualized supports as identified in the crisis intervention plan.

(3) Ensuring that all staff have access to a written copy of the most current crisis intervention plan during service provision.

(4) Ensuring that the plan contains current and accurate information by updating the case manager within 24 hours regarding any circumstance or issue that would have an impact on the consumer's mental health or change the consumer's crisis intervention plan.

d. Intake, admission, and discharge. As a condition of providing services under the children's mental health waiver, an in-home family therapy provider shall have written policies and procedures for intake, admission, and discharge.

77.46(5) *Respite care providers.*

a. Qualified providers. The following agencies may provide respite services under the children's mental health waiver:

(1) Providers certified or enrolled as respite providers under another Medicaid HCBS waiver.

(2) Group living foster care facilities for children licensed in good standing by the department according to 441—Chapters 112 and 114 to 116.

(3) Camps certified in good standing by the American Camping Association.

(4) Home health agencies that are certified in good standing to participate in the Medicare program.

(5) Agencies authorized to provide similar services through a contract with the department of public health (IDPH) for local public health services. The agency must provide a current IDPH local public health services contract number.

(6) Adult day care providers that are certified in good standing by the department of inspections and appeals as being in compliance with the standards for adult day services programs at 481—Chapter 70.

(7) Assisted living programs certified in good standing by the department of inspections and appeals.

(8) Residential care facilities for persons with mental retardation licensed in good standing by the department of inspections and appeals.

(9) Nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, and hospitals enrolled as providers in the Iowa Medicaid program.

b. Staff training. The agency shall meet the following training requirements as a condition of providing respite care under the children's mental health waiver:

(1) Within one month of employment, staff members must receive the following training:

1. Orientation regarding the agency's mission, policies, and procedures; and

2. Orientation regarding HCBS philosophy and outcomes for rights and dignity for the children's mental health waiver in 77.46(1)*"c."*

(2) Within four months of employment, staff members must receive training regarding the following:

1. Serious emotional disturbance in children and provision of services to children with serious emotional disturbance;

2. Confidentiality;

3. Provision of medication according to agency policy and procedure;

4. Identification and reporting of child abuse;

5. Incident reporting;

6. Documentation of service provision;

7. Appropriate behavioral interventions; and

8. Professional ethics.

(3) Until a staff member receives the training identified in subparagraphs (1) and (2), the staff member shall not provide any direct service without the oversight of supervisory staff and shall obtain feedback from the family within 24 hours of service provision.

(4) Within the first year of employment, staff members must complete 24 hours of training in children's mental health issues.

(5) During each consecutive year of employment, staff members must complete 12 hours of training in children's mental health issues.

c. Consumer-specific information. The following information must be written, current, and accessible to the respite provider during service provision:

(1) The consumer's legal and preferred name, birth date, and age, and the address and telephone number of the consumer's usual residence.

(2) The consumer's typical schedule.

(3) The consumer's preferences in activities and foods or any other special concerns.

(4) The consumer's crisis intervention plan.

d. Written notification of injury. The respite provider shall inform the parent, guardian or usual caregiver that written notification must be given to the respite provider of any recent injuries or illnesses that have occurred before respite provision.

e. Medication dispensing. Respite providers shall develop policies and procedures for the dispensing, storage, and recording of all prescription and nonprescription medications administered during respite provision. Home health agencies must follow Medicare regulations regarding medication dispensing.

f. Support of crisis intervention plan. As a condition of providing services under the children's mental health waiver, a respite provider shall develop and implement policies and procedures for maintaining the integrity of the individualized crisis intervention plan as defined in 441—24.1(225C) that is developed by each consumer's interdisciplinary team. The policies and procedures shall address:

(1) Sharing with the case manager and the interdisciplinary team information pertinent to the development of the consumer's crisis intervention plan.

(2) Training staff before service provision, in cooperation with the consumer's parents or legal guardian, regarding the consumer's individual mental health needs and individualized supports as identified in the crisis intervention plan.

(3) Ensuring that all staff have access to a written copy of the most current crisis intervention plan during service provision.

(4) Ensuring that the plan contains current and accurate information by updating the case manager within 24 hours regarding any circumstance or issue that would have an impact on the consumer's mental health or change the consumer's crisis intervention plan.

g. Service documentation. Documentation of respite care shall be made available to the consumer, parents, guardian, or usual caregiver upon request.

h. Capacity. A facility providing respite care under this subrule shall not exceed the facility's licensed capacity, and services shall be provided in a location and for a duration consistent with the facility's licensure.

i. Service provided outside home or facility. For respite care to be provided in a location other than the consumer's home or the provider's facility:

(1) The care must be approved by the parent, guardian or usual caregiver;

(2) The care must be approved by the interdisciplinary team in the consumer's service plan;

(3) The care must be consistent with the way the location is used by the general public; and

(4) Respite care in these locations shall not exceed 72 continuous hours.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2005 Iowa Acts, chapter 167, section 13, and chapter 117, section 3.

[**ARC 7741B**, IAB 5/6/09, effective 7/1/09; **ARC 7936B**, IAB 7/1/09, effective 9/1/09; **ARC 9314B**, IAB 12/29/10, effective 3/1/11; **ARC 9487B**, IAB 5/4/11, effective 7/1/11; **ARC 1149C**, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—77.47(249A) Health home services providers. Subject to the requirements of this rule, a designated provider may participate in the medical assistance program as a provider of health home services.

77.47(1) *Qualifications.* A designated provider of health home services must be a Medicaid-enrolled entity or provider that is determined through the provider enrollment process to have the systems and infrastructure in place to provide health home services.

a. *Staffing.* At a minimum, a qualifying provider must fill the following roles:

(1) Designated practitioner.

(2) Dedicated care coordinator.

(3) Health coach.

(4) Clinic support staff.

b. *Data management.* A qualifying provider shall ensure that all clinical data related to the member are maintained with the member's medical records through the use of health information technology.

c. *Collaboration with case managers.* Health homes providing services to members eligible pursuant to 441—subparagraph 78.53(2)*"a"*(1) or (2) must collaborate, at least quarterly, with targeted case managers, other case managers, or DHS service workers for each member receiving case management services. Strategies to prevent duplication of coordination efforts by the health home and case managers or service workers must be developed by the health home and documented upon request. Documentation may include but is not limited to records of joint staffing meetings where a member's medical needs, current activities, and waiver services needs are reviewed and appropriately updated.

d. *Provision of integrated health home services.* Health homes providing services to members eligible pursuant to 441—subparagraph 78.53(2)*"a"*(3) or (4) must be integrated health homes that:

(1) Consist of a team of health care professionals trained in providing health home services to members with a serious mental illness (SMI) and to members with a serious emotional disturbance (SED);

(2) Have a direct agreement with an Iowa Medicaid managed care organization to provide health home services for members with SMI or SED;

(3) Coordinate all community and social support services needs for members enrolled in the health home; and

(4) Follow a system of care model in providing health home services to members with SED, including collaboration with the child welfare, public health, juvenile justice, and education systems.

77.47(2) *Report on quality measures.* As a condition of participation in the medical assistance program as a provider of health home services and of receiving payment for health home services provided, a designated provider must report to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise on measures for determining the quality of such services. When appropriate and feasible, a designated provider shall use health information technology in providing the Iowa Medicaid enterprise with such information.

77.47(3) *Selection.* As a condition of payment for health home services provided to a Medicaid member eligible to receive such services pursuant to 441—subrule 78.53(2), a designated provider must be selected by the member as the member's health home, as reported by provider attestation.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2011 Iowa Acts, chapter 129, section 10.

[**ARC 0198C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0838C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—77.48(249A) Speech-language pathologists. Speech-language pathologists who are enrolled in the Medicare program are eligible to participate in Medicaid. Speech-language pathologists who are not enrolled in the Medicare program are eligible to participate in Medicaid if they are licensed and in independent practice, as an individual or as a group.

77.48(1) Speech-language pathologists in another state are eligible to participate if they are licensed in that state and meet the Medicare criteria for enrollment.

77.48(2) Speech-language pathologists who provide services to Medicaid members who are also Medicare beneficiaries must be enrolled in the Medicare program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2012 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2158.

[**ARC 0360C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]

441—77.49(249A) Physician assistants. All physician assistants licensed to practice in the state of Iowa are eligible for participation in the program. Physician assistants duly licensed to practice in other states are also eligible for participation. Enrollment is for the purpose of providing professional services for Medicaid members including orders and referrals, as required under Public Law 111-148, Section 6401, otherwise known as the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act (PPACA). Enrollment will not affect the provider's payment arrangements with facilities or supervising providers.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0580C**, IAB 2/6/13, effective 4/1/13]

441—77.50(249A) Ordering and referring providers. A provider who provides services, including orders and referrals, to a Medicaid member shall be enrolled as a Medicaid provider as a condition of payment eligibility for services rendered to that Medicaid member. A provider who does not individually bill for services rendered due to, for example, payment arrangements with a facility or supervising provider, shall also be required to enroll. Enrollment will be for the purpose of ordering or referring items and providing professional services to Medicaid members and will not affect the provider's payment arrangements with such facilities or supervising providers.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0580C**, IAB 2/6/13, effective 4/1/13]

441—77.51(249A) Child care medical services. Child care centers are eligible to participate in the medical assistance program when they comply with the standards of 441—Chapter 109. A child care center in another state is eligible to participate when duly licensed in that state. The provider of child care medical services implements a comprehensive protocol of care that is developed in conjunction with the parent or guardian and specifies the medical, nursing, psychosocial, developmental therapies and personal care required by the medically dependent or technologically dependent child served. Nursing services must be provided.

[**ARC 1698C**, IAB 10/29/14, effective 1/1/15; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—77.52(249A) Community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation services.

77.52(1) *Definitions.*

"Assessment" means the review of the current functioning of the member using the service in regard to the member's situation, needs, strengths, abilities, desires, and goals.

"Brain injury" means a diagnosis in accordance with rule 441—83.81(249A).

"Health care" means the services provided by trained and licensed health care professionals to restore or maintain the member's health.

"Intermittent community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation services" means services provided to a Medicaid member on an as-needed basis to support the member and the member's family or caregivers to assist the member to increase adaptive behaviors, decrease maladaptive behaviors, and adapt and accommodate to challenging behaviors to support the member to remain in the member's own home and community.

"Member" means a person who has been determined to be eligible for Medicaid under 441—Chapter 75.

"Neurobehavioral rehabilitation" refers to a specialized category of neurorehabilitation provided by a multidisciplinary team that has been trained in, and delivers, services individually designed to address cognitive, medical, behavioral and psychosocial challenges, as well as the physical manifestations of acquired brain injury. Services concurrently work to optimize functioning at personal, family and community levels by supporting the increase of adaptive behaviors, decrease of maladaptive behaviors and adaptation and accommodation to challenging behaviors to support a member to maximize the member's independence in activities of daily living and ability to live in the member's home and community.

"Program" means a set of related resources and services directed to the accomplishment of a fixed set of goals for eligible members.

"Standardized assessment" means a valid, reliable, and comprehensive functional assessment tool(s) or process, or both, approved by the department for use in the assessment of a member's needs.

77.52(2) *Eligible providers.* The following agencies may provide community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation residential and intermittent services:

a. An organization that is accredited by a department-approved, nationally recognized accreditation organization as a specialty brain injury rehabilitation service provider.

b. Agencies not accredited by a department-approved, nationally recognized accreditation organization as a specialty brain injury rehabilitation service provider that have applied for accreditation within the last 16 months to provide services may be enrolled. However, an organization that has not received accreditation within 16 months after application shall no longer be a qualified provider.

77.52(3) *Provider standards.* All community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation service providers shall meet the following criteria:

a. The organization meets the outcome-based standards for community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation service providers as follows:

(1) The organization shall provide high-quality supports and services to members.

(2) The organization shall have a defined mission commensurate with members' needs, desires, and abilities.

(3) The organization shall be fiscally sound and shall establish and maintain fiscal accountability.

(4) The program administrator shall be a certified brain injury specialist trainer (CBIST) through the Academy of Certified Brain Injury Specialists or a certified brain injury specialist under the direct supervision of a CBIST or a qualified brain injury professional as defined in rule 441—83.81(249A) with additional certification as approved by the department.

(5) A minimum of 75 percent of the organization's administrative and direct care personnel shall meet one of the following criteria:

1. Have a bachelor's degree in a human services-related field;

2. Have an associate's degree in human services with two years of experience working with individuals with brain injury;

3. Be an individual who is in the process of seeking a degree in the human services field with two years of experience working with individuals with brain injury; or

4. Be a certified brain injury specialist or have other brain injury certification as approved by the department.

(6) The organization shall have qualified personnel trained in the provision of direct care services to people with a brain injury. The training must be commensurate with the needs of the members served. Employees shall receive training and demonstrate competency in performing assigned duties and in all interactions with members, including but not limited to:

1. Promotion of a program structure and support for persons served so they can re-learn or regain skills for community inclusion and access.

2. Compensatory strategies to assist in managing ADLS (activities of daily living).

3. Quality of life issues.

4. Behavioral supports and identification of antecedent triggers.

5. Health and medication management.

6. Dietary and nutritional programming.

7. Assistance with identifying and utilizing assistive technology.

8. Substance abuse and addiction issues.

9. Self-management and self-interaction skills.

10. Flexibility in programming to meet members' individual needs.

11. Teaching adaptive and compensatory strategies to address cognitive, behavioral, physical, psychosocial and medical needs.

12. Community accessibility and safety.

13. Household maintenance.

14. Service support to the member's family or support system related to the member's neurobehavioral care.

b. The organization provides training and supports to its personnel. Training shall be provided before direct service provision and must be ongoing. At a minimum the training includes the following:

(1) Completion of the department-approved brain injury training modules.

(2) Member rights.

(3) Confidentiality and privacy.

(4) Dependent adult and child abuse prevention and mandatory reporter training.

(5) Individualized rehabilitation treatment plans.

(6) Major mental health disorder basics.

c. Within 30 days of commencement of direct service provision, employees shall complete cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) training, a first-aid course, fire prevention and reaction training and universal precautions training. These training courses shall be completed no less than annually.

d. Within the first six months of commencement of direct service provision, employees shall complete training required by 441—subparagraph 78.54(3)*"a"*(6).

e. Within 12 months of the commencement of direct service provision, employees shall complete a department-approved, nationally recognized certified brain injury specialist training.

f. The organization shall have in place an outcome management system which measures the efficiency and effectiveness of service provision, including members' preadmission location of service, length of stay, discharge location, reason for discharge, member and stakeholder satisfaction, and access to services.

g. The organization shall have in place a systematic, organization-wide, planned approach to designing, measuring, evaluating, and improving the level of its performance. The organization shall be required to:

(1) Measure and analyze organizational activities and services quarterly.

(2) Conduct satisfaction surveys with members, family members, employees and stakeholders, and share the information with the public.

(3) Conduct an internal review of member service records at regular intervals.

(4) Track major and minor incident data according to subrule 77.37(8) and unexpected occurrences involving death or serious physical or psychological injury, or the risk thereof; and analyze the data to identify trends annually to ensure the health and safety of members served by the organization.

(5) Continuously identify areas in need of improvement.

(6) Develop a plan to address the identified areas in need of improvement.

(7) Implement the plan, document the results, and report to the governing body annually.

h. The organization shall have in place written policies and procedures and a personnel training program for the identification and reporting of child and dependent adult abuse to the department pursuant to 441—Chapters 175 and 176.

i. The organization's governing body shall have an active role in the administration of the organization.

j. The organization's governing body shall receive and use input from local community stakeholders, members participating in services, and employees and shall provide oversight that ensures the provision of high-quality supports and services to members.

k. The organization shall implement the following outcome-based standards for rights and dignity:

(1) Members are valued.

(2) The member and the member's treatment team mutually develop an individualized service plan (ISP) that takes into account the member's individual strengths, barriers and interests. The service plan shall include goals which are based on the member's need for services and shall address the neurobehavioral challenges and environmental needs as identified in the member's individual standardized comprehensive functional neurobehavioral assessment.

(3) The member and the member's treatment team evaluate the member's progress towards treatment goals regularly and no less than quarterly. Treatment plans are reviewed regularly, but not less than quarterly, and are revised as the member's status or needs change to reflect the member's progress and response to treatment.

(4) The member and the member's legal representative have the right to file grievances regarding the provider's implementation of the organizational standards, or its employee's or contractual person's action which affects the member. The provider shall provide to members the policies and procedures for member grievances and appeals at the commencement of services and annually thereafter.

(5) When a member requires any restrictive interventions, the interventions will be implemented in accordance with 481—subrule 63.23(4), rule 481—63.33(135C), and rule 481—63.37(135C). When a member has a guardian or legal representative, the guardian or legal representative shall provide informed consent to treat and consent for any restrictive interventions that may be required to protect the health or safety of the member. Restrictive interventions include but are not limited to:

1. Restraint, including chemical restraint, manual restraint or mechanical restraint;
2. Alarms added to a member's natural environment including doors, windows, refrigerators, cabinets, and other home appliances and fixtures;
3. Exclusionary time out;
4. Intensive staffing for control of behavior;
5. Limited access or contingency access to preferred items or activities naturally available in the member's environment;
6. Reprimand;
7. Response cost; and
8. Use of psychotropic medications to control the occurrence of an unwanted behavior.

(6) Members receive individualized services.

(7) Members or their legal representatives provide written consent regarding which personal information is shared and with whom.

(8) Members receive assistance with accessing financial management services as needed.

(9) Members receive assistance with obtaining preventive, appropriate and timely medical and dental care.

(10) The member's living environment is reasonably safe and located in the community.

(11) The member's desire for intimacy is respected and supported.

[**ARC 2341C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16]

[Filed 3/11/70, amended 6/21/73, 2/13/75, 3/21/75]
[Filed 6/25/76, Notice 5/17/76—published 7/12/76, effective 8/16/76]
[Filed 12/6/77, Notice 10/19/77—published 12/28/77, effective 2/1/78]
[Filed 2/8/78, Notice 12/28/78—published 3/8/78, effective 4/12/78]
[Filed without Notice 3/31/78—published 4/19/78, effective 7/1/78]
[Filed 2/26/82, Notice 10/14/81—published 3/17/82, effective 5/1/82]
[Filed 5/20/83, Notice 3/30/83—published 6/8/83, effective 8/1/83]
[Filed emergency 10/7/83—published 10/26/83, effective 11/1/83]
[Filed without Notice 10/7/83—published 10/26/83, effective 12/1/83]
[Filed 11/18/83, Notice 10/12/83—published 12/7/83, effective 2/1/84]
[Filed 4/29/85, Notice 2/27/85—published 5/22/85, effective 7/1/85]
[Filed 1/22/86, Notice 12/4/85—published 2/12/86, effective 4/1/86]
[Filed emergency 1/15/87—published 2/11/87, effective 1/15/87]
[Filed 3/3/87, Notice 12/31/86—published 3/25/87, effective 5/1/87]
[Filed emergency 8/28/87—published 9/23/87, effective 9/1/87]
[Filed emergency 6/9/88—published 6/29/88, effective 7/1/88]
[Filed 9/2/88, Notice 6/29/88—published 9/21/88, effective 11/1/88]
[Filed emergency 11/23/88 after Notices 7/13/88, 9/21/88—published 12/14/88, effective 1/1/89]
[Filed 12/8/88, Notice 10/19/88—published 12/28/88, effective 2/1/89]
[Filed 7/14/89, Notice 4/19/89—published 8/9/89, effective 10/1/89]
[Filed 9/15/89, Notice 8/9/89—published 10/4/89, effective 12/1/89]
[Filed emergency 12/15/89 after Notice 10/4/89—published 1/10/90, effective 1/1/90]
[Filed 4/13/90, Notice 11/29/90—published 5/2/90, effective 8/1/90]
[Filed 7/13/90, Notice 5/16/90—published 8/8/90, effective 10/1/90]

[Filed 10/12/90, Notice 8/8/90—published 10/31/90, effective 2/1/91]
[Filed emergency 1/17/91—published 2/6/91, effective 2/1/91]
[Filed 1/17/91, Notice 11/14/90—published 2/6/91, effective 4/1/91]
[Filed 3/14/91, Notice 2/6/91—published 4/3/91, effective 6/1/91]
[Filed 6/14/91, Notice 5/1/91—published 7/10/91, effective 9/1/91]
[Filed 7/10/91, Notice 5/29/91—published 8/7/91, effective 10/1/91]
[Filed 9/18/91, Notice 7/10/91—published 10/16/91, effective 12/1/91]
[Filed emergency 1/16/92 after Notice 11/27/91—published 2/5/92, effective 3/1/92]
[Filed emergency 5/13/92 after Notice 4/1/92—published 6/10/92, effective 5/14/92]
[Filed emergency 6/12/92—published 7/8/92, effective 7/1/92]
[Filed 8/14/92, Notice 7/8/92—published 9/2/92, effective 11/1/92]
[Filed 9/11/92, Notice 7/8/92—published 9/30/92, effective 12/1/92]
[Filed emergency 7/13/93 after Notice 5/12/93—published 8/4/93, effective 8/1/93]
[Filed without Notice 8/12/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
[Filed 8/12/93, Notices 4/28/93, 7/7/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
[Filed emergency 12/16/93 after Notice 10/27/93—published 1/5/94, effective 1/1/94]
[Filed 12/16/93, Notice 9/1/93—published 1/5/94, effective 3/1/94]
[Filed emergency 2/10/94 after Notice 1/5/94—published 3/2/94, effective 3/1/94]
[Filed 3/10/94, Notice 2/2/94—published 3/30/94, effective 6/1/94]
[Filed 11/9/94, Notice 9/14/94—published 12/7/94, effective 2/1/95]
[Filed 12/15/94, Notice 11/9/94—published 1/4/95, effective 3/5/95]
[Filed 5/11/95, Notice 3/29/95—published 6/7/95, effective 8/1/95]
[Filed 11/16/95, Notices 8/2/95, 9/13/95, 9/27/95—published 12/6/95, effective 2/1/96]
[Filed 7/10/96, Notice 4/24/96—published 7/31/96, effective 10/1/96]
[Filed 10/9/96, Notice 8/14/96—published 11/6/96, effective 1/1/97]
[Filed 2/12/97, Notice 12/18/96—published 3/12/97, effective 5/1/97]
[Filed 3/12/97, Notices 1/1/97, 1/29/97—published 4/9/97, effective 6/1/97]
[Filed emergency 5/14/97 after Notice 3/12/97—published 6/4/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed 6/12/97, Notice 4/23/97—published 7/2/97, effective 9/1/97]
[Filed 11/12/97, Notice 9/10/97—published 12/3/97, effective 2/1/98]
[Filed 4/8/98, Notice 2/11/98—published 5/6/98, effective 7/1/98]
[Filed emergency 6/10/98—published 7/1/98, effective 6/10/98]
[Filed 10/14/98, Notice 7/1/98—published 11/4/98, effective 12/9/98]
[Filed 1/13/99, Notice 11/4/98—published 2/10/99, effective 4/1/99]
[Filed 2/10/99, Notice 12/16/98—published 3/10/99, effective 5/1/99]
[Filed emergency 9/13/99—published 10/6/99, effective 10/1/99]
[Filed 11/10/99, Notice 10/6/99—published 12/1/99, effective 2/1/00]
[Filed emergency 6/8/00—published 6/28/00, effective 7/1/00]
[Filed 6/8/00, Notice 4/19/00—published 6/28/00, effective 8/2/00]
[Filed 9/12/00, Notice 6/14/00—published 10/4/00, effective 12/1/00]
[Filed emergency 12/14/00 after Notice 9/20/00—published 1/10/01, effective 1/1/01]
[Filed 12/14/00, Notice 11/1/00—published 1/10/01, effective 3/1/01]
[Filed 2/14/01, Notice 12/13/00—published 3/7/01, effective 5/1/01]
[Filed emergency 6/13/01 after Notice 4/18/01—published 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01]
[Filed emergency 6/13/01—published 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01]
[Filed 6/13/01, Notice 4/18/01—published 7/11/01, effective 9/1/01]
[Filed 11/14/01, Notice 10/3/01—published 12/12/01, effective 2/1/02]◊
[Filed 12/12/01, Notice 7/11/01—published 1/9/02, effective 3/1/02]
[Filed 12/12/01, Notice 10/17/01—published 1/9/02, effective 3/1/02]◊
[Filed emergency 1/9/02 after Notice 11/14/01—published 2/6/02, effective 2/1/02]
[Filed 1/9/02, Notice 11/14/01—published 2/6/02, effective 4/1/02]
[Filed 3/13/02, Notice 1/23/02—published 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02]

[Filed 7/15/02, Notice 5/1/02—published 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02]
[Filed emergency 11/18/02—published 12/11/02, effective 12/15/02][1]
[Filed emergency 6/12/03—published 7/9/03, effective 7/1/03]
[Filed 9/22/03, Notice 7/9/03—published 10/15/03, effective 12/1/03][◊]
[Filed emergency 6/14/04 after Notice 4/28/04—published 7/7/04, effective 7/1/04]
[Filed 8/12/04, Notice 6/23/04—published 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04]
[Filed without Notice 5/4/05—published 5/25/05, effective 7/1/05]
[Filed emergency 9/21/05—published 10/12/05, effective 10/1/05]
[Filed 3/10/06, Notice 10/12/05—published 3/29/06, effective 5/3/06]
[Filed 4/17/06, Notice 2/15/06—published 5/10/06, effective 7/1/06]
[Filed emergency 8/10/06 after Notice 3/15/06—published 8/30/06, effective 10/1/06]
[Filed emergency 9/14/06—published 10/11/06, effective 10/1/06]
[Filed emergency 10/12/06 after Notice 8/30/06—published 11/8/06, effective 11/1/06]
[Filed emergency 12/13/06—published 1/3/07, effective 1/1/07]
[Filed emergency 3/14/07 after Notice 1/3/07—published 4/11/07, effective 4/1/07]
[Filed 3/14/07, Notice 10/11/06—published 4/11/07, effective 5/16/07]
[Filed 7/12/07, Notice 5/23/07—published 8/1/07, effective 9/5/07]
[Filed 8/9/07, Notice 6/20/07—published 8/29/07, effective 11/1/07]
[Filed 6/11/08, Notice 4/23/08—published 7/2/08, effective 9/1/08]
[Filed emergency 10/14/08 after Notice 7/16/08—published 11/5/08, effective 12/1/08]
[Filed 11/12/08, Notice 9/24/08—published 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09]
[Filed 12/11/08, Notice 10/22/08—published 1/14/09, effective 3/1/09]
[Filed ARC 7741B (Notice ARC 7526B, IAB 1/28/09), IAB 5/6/09, effective 7/1/09]
[Filed ARC 7936B (Notice ARC 7653B, IAB 3/25/09), IAB 7/1/09, effective 9/1/09]
[Filed ARC 9314B (Notice ARC 9112B, IAB 10/6/10), IAB 12/29/10, effective 3/1/11]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 9440B (Notice ARC 9276B, IAB 12/15/10), IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11]
[Filed ARC 9487B (Notice ARC 9399B, IAB 2/23/11), IAB 5/4/11, effective 7/1/11]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 9649B (Notice ARC 9538B, IAB 6/1/11), IAB 8/10/11, effective 8/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0191C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 0198C (Notice ARC 0117C, IAB 5/2/12), IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0358C (Notice ARC 0231C, IAB 7/25/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12]
[Filed ARC 0360C (Notice ARC 0203C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0359C (Notice ARC 0193C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0485C (Notice ARC 0259C, IAB 8/8/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 2/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0545C (Notice ARC 0366C, IAB 10/3/12), IAB 1/9/13, effective 3/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0580C (Notice ARC 0434C, IAB 10/31/12), IAB 2/6/13, effective 4/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0757C (Notice ARC 0615C, IAB 2/20/13), IAB 5/29/13, effective 8/1/13]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 0838C (Notice ARC 0667C, IAB 4/3/13; Amended Notice ARC 0748C, IAB 5/15/13), IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0848C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 1071C (Notice ARC 0887C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 10/1/13]
[Filed ARC 1051C (Notice ARC 0847C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]
[Filed ARC 1149C (Notice ARC 0911C, IAB 8/7/13), IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14]
[Filed ARC 1445C (Notice ARC 1366C, IAB 3/5/14), IAB 4/30/14, effective 7/1/14]
[Filed ARC 1638C (Notice ARC 1553C, IAB 7/23/14), IAB 10/1/14, effective 11/5/14]
[Filed ARC 1698C (Notice ARC 1618C, IAB 9/3/14), IAB 10/29/14, effective 1/1/15]
[Filed ARC 1807C (Notice ARC 1707C, IAB 10/29/14), IAB 1/7/15, effective 3/1/15]
[Filed ARC 2165C (Notice ARC 2061C, IAB 7/22/15), IAB 9/30/15, effective 12/1/15]

[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 2361C (Notice ARC 2242C, IAB 11/11/15), IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]
[Filed ARC 2341C (Notice ARC 2113C, IAB 8/19/15), IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16]
[Filed ARC 2471C (Notice ARC 2114C, IAB 8/19/15; Amended Notice ARC 2380C, IAB 2/3/16), IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]

◊ Two or more ARCs

1 December 15, 2002, effective date of 77.37(14)*"e"*(2) and 77.39(13)*"e"* delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held December 10, 2002; at its meeting held February 21, 2003, the Committee delayed the effective date until adjournment of the 2003 Session of the General Assembly.

CHAPTER 78
AMOUNT, DURATION AND SCOPE OF MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL SERVICES

[Prior to 7/1/83, Social Services[770] Ch 78]
[Prior to 2/11/87, Human Services[498]]

441—78.1(249A) Physicians' services. Payment will be approved for all medically necessary services and supplies provided by the physician including services rendered in the physician's office or clinic, the home, in a hospital, nursing home or elsewhere.

Payment shall be made for all services rendered by a doctor of medicine or osteopathy within the scope of this practice and the limitations of state law subject to the following limitations and exclusions:

78.1(1) Payment will not be made for:

a. Drugs dispensed by a physician or other legally qualified practitioner (dentist, podiatrist, optometrist, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner) unless it is established that there is no licensed retail pharmacy in the community in which the legally qualified practitioner's office is maintained. Rate of payment shall be established as in subrule 78.2(2), but no professional fee shall be paid. Payment will not be made for biological supplies and drugs provided free of charge to practitioners by the state department of public health.

b. Routine physical examinations. Rescinded IAB 8/1/07, effective 8/1/07.

c. Treatment of certain foot conditions as specified in 78.5(2)*"a," "b,"* and *"c."*

d. Acupuncture treatments.

e. Rescinded 9/6/78.

f. Unproven or experimental medical and surgical procedures. The criteria in effect in the Medicare program shall be utilized in determining when a given procedure is unproven or experimental in nature.

g. Charges for surgical procedures on the "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List" produced by the IME medical services unit or associated inpatient care charges when the procedure is performed in a hospital on an inpatient basis unless the physician has secured approval from the hospital's utilization review department prior to the patient's admittance to the hospital. Approval shall be granted only when inpatient care is deemed to be medically necessary based on the condition of the patient or when the surgical procedure is not performed as a routine, primary, independent procedure. The "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List" shall be published by the department in the provider manuals for hospitals and physicians. The "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List" shall be developed by the IME medical services unit and shall include procedures which can safely and effectively be performed in a doctor's office or on an outpatient basis in a hospital. The IME medical services unit may add, delete, or modify entries on the "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List."

h. Elective, non-medically necessary cesarean section (C-section) deliveries.

78.1(2) Drugs and supplies may be covered when prescribed by a legally qualified practitioner as provided in this rule.

a. Drugs are covered as provided by rule 441—78.2(249A).

b. Medical supplies are payable when ordered by a legally qualified practitioner for a specific rather than incidental use, subject to the conditions specified in rule 441—78.10(249A). When a member is receiving care in a nursing facility or residential care facility, payment will be approved only for the following supplies when prescribed by a legally qualified practitioner:

(1) Colostomy and ileostomy appliances.

(2) Colostomy and ileostomy care dressings, liquid adhesive and adhesive tape.

(3) Disposable irrigation trays or sets.

(4) Disposable catheterization trays or sets.

(5) Indwelling Foley catheter.

(6) Disposable saline enemas.

(7) Diabetic supplies including needles and syringes, blood glucose test strips, and diabetic urine test supplies.

c. Prescription records are required for all drugs as specified in Iowa Code sections 124.308, 155A.27 and 155A.29. For the purposes of the medical assistance program, prescriptions for medical supplies are required and shall be subject to the same provisions.

d. Rescinded IAB 1/30/08, effective 4/1/08.

e. In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a physician must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

f. Nonprescription drugs. Rescinded IAB 1/30/08, effective 4/1/08.

78.1(3) Payment will be approved for injections provided they are reasonable, necessary, and related to the diagnosis and treatment of an illness or injury. When billing for an injection, the legally qualified practitioner must specify the brand name of the drug and the manufacturer, the strength of the drug, the amount administered, and the charge of each injection. When the strength and dosage of the drug is not included, payment will be made based on the customary dosage. The following exclusions are applicable.

a. Payment will not be approved for injections when they are considered by standards of medical practice not to be specific or effective treatment for the particular condition for which they are administered.

b. Payment will not be approved for an injection when administered for a reason other than the treatment of a particular condition, illness, or injury. When injecting an amphetamine or legend vitamin, prior approval must be obtained as specified in 78.1(2)*"a"*(3).

c. Payment will not be approved when injection is not an indicated method of administration according to accepted standards of medical practice.

d. Allergenic extract materials provided the patient for self-administration shall not exceed a 90-day supply.

e. Payment will not be approved when an injection is determined to fall outside of what is medically reasonable or necessary based on basic standards of medical practice for the required level of care for a particular condition.

f. Payment for vaccines available through the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

g. Payment will not be approved for injections of "covered Part D drugs" as defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-102(e)(1)-(2) for any "Part D eligible individual" as defined in 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-101(a)(3)(A), including an individual who is not enrolled in a Part D plan.

78.1(4) For the purposes of this program, cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery is surgery which can be expected primarily to improve physical appearance or which is performed primarily for psychological purposes or which restores form but which does not correct or materially improve the bodily functions. When a surgical procedure primarily restores bodily function, whether or not there is also a concomitant improvement in physical appearance, the surgical procedure does not fall within the provisions set forth in this subrule. Surgeries for the purpose of sex reassignment are not considered as restoring bodily function and are excluded from coverage.

a. Coverage under the program is generally not available for cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery. However, under certain limited circumstances payment for otherwise covered services and supplies may be provided in connection with cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery as follows:

(1) Correction of a congenital anomaly; or

(2) Restoration of body form following an accidental injury; or

(3) Revision of disfiguring and extensive scars resulting from neoplastic surgery.

(4) Generally, coverage is limited to those cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery procedures performed no later than 12 months subsequent to the related accidental injury or surgical trauma. However, special consideration for exception will be given to cases involving children who may require a growth period.

b. Cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery performed in connection with certain conditions is specifically excluded. These conditions are:

(1) Dental congenital anomalies, such as absent tooth buds, malocclusion, and similar conditions.

(2) Procedures related to transsexualism, hermaphroditism, gender identity disorders, or body dysmorphic disorders.

(3) Cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery procedures performed primarily for psychological reasons or as a result of the aging process.

(4) Breast augmentation mammoplasty, surgical insertion of prosthetic testicles, penile implant procedures, and surgeries for the purpose of sex reassignment.

c. When it is determined that a cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery procedure does not qualify for coverage under the program, all related services and supplies, including any institutional costs, are also excluded.

d. Following is a partial list of cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery procedures which are not covered under the program. This list is for example purposes only and is not considered all inclusive.

(1) Any procedure performed for personal reasons, to improve the appearance of an obvious feature or part of the body which would be considered by an average observer to be normal and acceptable for the patient's age or ethnic or racial background.

(2) Cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgical procedures which are justified primarily on the basis of a psychological or psychiatric need.

(3) Augmentation mammoplasties.

(4) Face lifts and other procedures related to the aging process.

(5) Reduction mammoplasties, unless there is medical documentation of intractable pain not amenable to other forms of treatment as the result of increasingly large pendulous breasts.

(6) Panniculectomy and body sculpture procedures.

(7) Repair of sagging eyelids, unless there is demonstrated and medically documented significant impairment of vision.

(8) Rhinoplasties, unless there is evidence of accidental injury occurring within the past six months which resulted in significant obstruction of breathing.

(9) Chemical peeling for facial wrinkles.

(10) Dermabrasion of the face.

(11) Revision of scars resulting from surgery or a disease process, except disfiguring and extensive scars resulting from neoplastic surgery.

(12) Removal of tattoos.

(13) Hair transplants.

(14) Electrolysis.

(15) Sex reassignment.

(16) Penile implant procedures.

(17) Insertion of prosthetic testicles.

e. Coverage is available for otherwise covered services and supplies required in the treatment of complications resulting from a noncovered incident or treatment, but only when the subsequent complications represent a separate medical condition such as systemic infection, cardiac arrest, acute drug reaction, or similar conditions. Coverage shall not be extended for any subsequent care or procedure related to the complication that is essentially similar to the initial noncovered care. An example of a complication similar to the initial period of care would be repair of facial scarring resulting from dermabrasion for acne.

78.1(5) The legally qualified practitioner's prescription for medical equipment, appliances, or prosthetic devices shall include the patient's diagnosis and prognosis, the reason the item is required, and an estimate in months of the duration of the need. Payment will be made in accordance with rule 78.10(249A).

78.1(6) Payment will be approved for the examination to establish the need for orthopedic shoes in accordance with rule 441—78.15(249A).

78.1(7) No payment shall be made for the services of a private duty nurse.

78.1(8) Payment for mileage shall be the same as that in effect in part B of Medicare.

78.1(9) Payment will be approved for visits to patients in nursing facilities subject to the following conditions:

a. Payment will be approved for only one visit to the same patient in a calendar month. Payment for further visits will be made only when the need for the visits is adequately documented by the physician.

b. When only one patient is seen in a single visit the allowance shall be based on a follow-up home visit. When more than one patient is seen in a single visit, payment shall be based on a follow-up office visit. In the absence of information on the claim, the carrier will assume that more than one patient was seen, and payment approved on that basis.

c. Payment will be approved for mileage in connection with nursing home visits when:

(1) It is necessary for the physician to travel outside the home community, and

(2) There are not physicians in the community in which the nursing home is located.

d. Payment will be approved for tasks related to a resident receiving nursing facility care which are performed by a physician's employee who is a nurse practitioner, clinical nurse specialist, or physician assistant as specified in 441—paragraph 81.13(13)*"e."* On-site supervision of the physician is not required for these services.

78.1(10) Payment will be approved in independent laboratory when it has been certified as eligible to participate in Medicare.

78.1(11) Rescinded, effective 8/1/87.

78.1(12) Payment will be made on the same basis as in Medicare for services associated with treatment of chronic renal disease including physician's services, hospital care, renal transplantation, and hemodialysis, whether performed on an inpatient or outpatient basis. Payment will be made for deductibles and coinsurance for those persons eligible for Medicare.

78.1(13) Payment will be made to the physician for services rendered by auxiliary personnel employed by the physician and working under the direct personal supervision of the physician, when such services are performed incident to the physician's professional service.

a. Auxiliary personnel are nurses, physician's assistants, psychologists, social workers, audiologists, occupational therapists and physical therapists.

b. An auxiliary person is considered to be an employee of the physician if the physician:

(1) Is able to control the manner in which the work is performed, i.e., is able to control when, where and how the work is done. This control need not be actually exercised by the physician.

(2) Sets work standards.

(3) Establishes job description.

(4) Withholds taxes from the wages of the auxiliary personnel.

c. Direct personal supervision in the office setting means the physician must be present in the same office suite, not necessarily the same room, and be available to provide immediate assistance and direction.

Direct personal supervision outside the office setting, such as the member's home, hospital, emergency room, or nursing facility, means the physician must be present in the same room as the auxiliary person.

Advanced registered nurse practitioners certified under board of nursing rules 655—Chapter 7 performing services within their scope of practice are exempt from the direct personal supervision requirement for the purpose of reimbursement to the employing physicians. In these exempted circumstances, the employing physicians must still provide general supervision and be available to provide immediate needed assistance by telephone. Advanced registered nurse practitioners who prescribe drugs and medical devices are subject to the guidelines in effect for physicians as specified in rule 441—78.1(249A).

A physician assistant licensed under board of physician assistants' professional licensure rules in 645—Chapter 325 is exempt from the direct personal supervision requirement but the physician must still provide general supervision and be available to provide immediate needed assistance by telephone. Physician assistants who prescribe drugs and medical devices are subject to the guidelines in effect for physicians as specified in rule 441—78.1(249A).

d. Services incident to the professional services of the physician means the service provided by the auxiliary person must be related to the physician's professional service to the member. If the physician

has not or will not perform a personal professional service to the member, the clinical records must document that the physician assigned treatment of the member to the auxiliary person.

78.1(14) Payment will be made for persons aged 20 and under for nutritional counseling provided by a licensed dietitian employed by or under contract with a physician for a nutritional problem or condition of a degree of severity that nutritional counseling beyond that normally expected as part of the standard medical management is warranted. For persons eligible for the WIC program, a WIC referral is required. Medical necessity for nutritional counseling services exceeding those available through WIC shall be documented.

78.1(15) The certification of inpatient hospital care shall be the same as that in effect in part A of Medicare. The hospital admittance record is sufficient for the original certification.

78.1(16) No payment will be made for sterilization of an individual under the age of 21 or who is mentally incompetent or institutionalized. Payment will be made for sterilization performed on an individual who is aged 21 or older at the time the informed consent is obtained and who is mentally competent and not institutionalized when all the conditions in this subrule are met.

a. The following definitions are pertinent to this subrule:

(1) Sterilization means any medical procedure, treatment, or operation performed for the purpose of rendering an individual permanently incapable of reproducing and which is not a necessary part of the treatment of an existing illness or medically indicated as an accompaniment of an operation on the genital urinary tract. Mental illness or retardation is not considered an illness or injury.

(2) Hysterectomy means a medical procedure or operation to remove the uterus.

(3) Mentally incompetent individual means a person who has been declared mentally incompetent by a federal, state or local court of jurisdiction for any purpose, unless the individual has been declared competent for purposes which include the ability to consent to sterilization.

(4) Institutionalized individual means an individual who is involuntarily confined or detained, under a civil or criminal statute, in a correctional or rehabilitative facility, including a mental hospital or other facility for the care and treatment of mental illness, or an individual who is confined under a voluntary commitment in a mental hospital or other facility for the care and treatment of mental illness.

b. The sterilization shall be performed as the result of a voluntary request for the services made by the person on whom the sterilization is performed. The person's consent for sterilization shall be documented on:

(1) Form 470-0835 or 470-0835(S), Consent Form, or

(2) An official sterilization consent form from another state's Medicaid program that contains all information found on the Iowa form and complies with all applicable federal regulations.

c. The person shall be advised prior to the receipt of consent that no benefits provided under the medical assistance program or other programs administered by the department may be withdrawn or withheld by reason of a decision not to be sterilized.

d. The person shall be informed that the consent can be withheld or withdrawn any time prior to the sterilization without prejudicing future care and without loss of other project or program benefits.

e. The person shall be given a complete explanation of the sterilization. The explanation shall include:

(1) A description of available alternative methods and the effect and impact of the proposed sterilization including the fact that it must be considered to be an irreversible procedure.

(2) A thorough description of the specific sterilization procedure to be performed and benefits expected.

(3) A description of the attendant discomforts and risks including the type and possible effects of any anesthetic to be used.

(4) An offer to answer any inquiries the person to be sterilized may have concerning the procedure to be performed. The individual shall be provided a copy of the informed consent form in addition to the oral presentation.

f. At least 30 days and not more than 180 days shall have elapsed following the signing of the informed consent except in the case of premature delivery or emergency abdominal surgery which occurs

not less than 72 hours after the informed consent was signed. The informed consent shall have been signed at least 30 days before the expected delivery date for premature deliveries.

g. The information in paragraphs *"b"* through *"f"* shall be effectively presented to a blind, deaf, or otherwise handicapped individual and an interpreter shall be provided when the individual to be sterilized does not understand the language used on the consent form or used by the person obtaining consent. The individual to be sterilized may have a witness of the individual's choice present when consent is obtained.

h. The consent form described in paragraph 78.1(16)*"b"* shall be attached to the claim for payment and shall be signed by:

(1) The person to be sterilized,

(2) The interpreter, when one was necessary,

(3) The physician, and

(4) The person who provided the required information.

i. Informed consent shall not be obtained while the individual to be sterilized is:

(1) In labor or childbirth, or

(2) Seeking to obtain or obtaining an abortion, or

(3) Under the influence of alcohol or other substance that affects the individual's state of awareness.

j. Payment will be made for a medically necessary hysterectomy only when it is performed for a purpose other than sterilization and only when one or more of the following conditions is met:

(1) The individual or representative has signed an acknowledgment that she has been informed orally and in writing from the person authorized to perform the hysterectomy that the hysterectomy will make the individual permanently incapable of reproducing, or

(2) The individual was already sterile before the hysterectomy, the physician has certified in writing that the individual was already sterile at the time of the hysterectomy and has stated the cause of the sterility, or

(3) The hysterectomy was performed as a result of a life-threatening emergency situation in which the physician determined that prior acknowledgment was not possible and the physician includes a description of the nature of the emergency.

78.1(17) Abortions. Payment for an abortion or related service is made when Form 470-0836 is completed for the applicable circumstances and is attached to each claim for services. Payment for an abortion is made under one of the following circumstances:

a. The physician certifies that the pregnant woman's life would be endangered if the fetus were carried to term.

b. The physician certifies that the fetus is physically deformed, mentally deficient or afflicted with a congenital illness and the physician states the medical indication for determining the fetal condition.

c. The pregnancy was the result of rape reported to a law enforcement agency or public or private health agency which may include a family physician within 45 days of the date of occurrence of the incident. The report shall include the name, address, and signature of the person making the report. Form 470-0836 shall be signed by the person receiving the report of the rape.

d. The pregnancy was the result of incest reported to a law enforcement agency or public or private health agency including a family physician no later than 150 days after the date of occurrence. The report shall include the name, address, and signature of the person making the report. Form 470-0836 shall be signed by the person receiving the report of incest.

78.1(18) Payment and procedure for obtaining eyeglasses, contact lenses, and visual aids, shall be the same as described in 441—78.6(249A). (Cross reference 78.28(3))

78.1(19) Preprocedure review by the IME medical services unit will be required if payment under Medicaid is to be made for certain frequently performed surgical procedures which have a wide variation in the relative frequency the procedures are performed. Preprocedure surgical review applies to surgeries performed in hospitals (outpatient and inpatient) and ambulatory surgical centers. Approval by the IME medical services unit will be granted only if the procedures are determined to be medically necessary based on the condition of the patient and the criteria established by the IME medical services unit and the department. If not so approved by the IME medical services unit, payment will not be made under the

program to the physician or to the facility in which the surgery is performed. The criteria are available from the IME medical services unit.

78.1(20) Transplants.

a. Payment will be made only for the following organ and tissue transplant services:

(1) Kidney, cornea, skin, and bone transplants.

(2) Allogeneic stem cell transplants for the treatment of aplastic anemia, severe combined immunodeficiency disease (SCID), Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome, follicular lymphoma, Fanconi anemia, paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria, pure red cell aplasia, amegakaryocytosis/congenital thrombocytopenia, beta thalassemia major, sickle cell disease, Hurler's syndrome (mucopolysaccharidosis type 1 [MPS-1]), adrenoleukodystrophy, metachromatic leukodystrophy, refractory anemia, agnogenic myeloid metaplasia (myelofibrosis), familial erythrophagocytic lymphohistiocytosis and other histiocytic disorders, acute myelofibrosis, Diamond-Blackfan anemia, epidermolysis bullosa, or the following types of leukemia: acute myelocytic leukemia, chronic myelogenous leukemia, juvenile myelomonocytic leukemia, chronic myelomonocytic leukemia, acute myelogenous leukemia, and acute lymphocytic leukemia.

(3) Autologous stem cell transplants for treatment of the following conditions: acute leukemia; chronic lymphocytic leukemia; plasma cell leukemia; non-Hodgkin's lymphomas; Hodgkin's lymphoma; relapsed Hodgkin's lymphoma; lymphomas presenting poor prognostic features; follicular lymphoma; neuroblastoma; medulloblastoma; advanced Hodgkin's disease; primitive neuroendocrine tumor (PNET); atypical/rhabdoid tumor (ATRT); Wilms' tumor; Ewing's sarcoma; metastatic germ cell tumor; or multiple myeloma.

(4) Liver transplants for persons with extrahepatic biliary atresia or any other form of end-stage liver disease, except that coverage is not provided for persons with a malignancy extending beyond the margins of the liver.

Liver transplants require preprocedure review by the IME medical services unit. (Cross references 78.1(19) and 78.28(1)*"f"*)

Covered liver transplants are payable only when performed in a facility that meets the requirements of 78.3(10).

(5) Heart transplants for persons with inoperable congenital heart defects, heart failure, or related conditions. Artificial hearts and ventricular assist devices as a temporary life-support system until a human heart becomes available for transplants are covered. Artificial hearts and ventricular assist devices as a permanent replacement for a human heart are not covered. Heart-lung transplants are covered where bilateral or unilateral lung transplantation with repair of a congenital cardiac defect is contraindicated.

Heart transplants, heart-lung transplants, artificial hearts, and ventricular assist devices described above require preprocedure review by the IME medical services unit. (Cross references 78.1(19) and 78.28(1)*"f"*) Covered heart transplants are payable only when performed in a facility that meets the requirements of 78.3(10).

(6) Lung transplants. Lung transplants for persons having end-stage pulmonary disease. Lung transplants require preprocedure review by the IME medical services unit. (Cross references 78.1(19) and 78.28(1)*"f"*) Covered transplants are payable only when performed in a facility that meets the requirements of 78.3(10). Heart-lung transplants are covered consistent with criteria in subparagraph (5) above.

(7) Pancreas transplants for persons with type I diabetes mellitus, as follows:

1. Simultaneous pancreas-kidney transplants and pancreas after kidney transplants are covered.

2. Pancreas transplants alone are covered for persons exhibiting any of the following:

- A history of frequent, acute, and severe metabolic complications (e.g., hypoglycemia, hyperglycemia, or ketoacidosis) requiring medical attention.
- Clinical problems with exogenous insulin therapy that are so severe as to be incapacitating.
- Consistent failure of insulin-based management to prevent acute complications.

The pancreas transplants listed under this subparagraph require preprocedure review by the IME medical services unit. (Cross references 78.1(19) and 78.28(1)*"f"*)

Covered transplants are payable only when performed in a facility that meets the requirements of 78.3(10).

Transplantation of islet cells or partial pancreatic tissue is not covered.

b. Donor expenses incurred directly in connection with a covered transplant are payable. Expenses incurred for complications that arise with respect to the donor are covered only if they are directly and immediately attributed to surgery. Expenses of searching for a donor are not covered.

c. All transplants must be medically necessary and meet other general requirements of this chapter for physician and hospital services.

d. Payment will not be made for any transplant not specifically listed in paragraph *"a."*

78.1(21) Utilization review. Utilization review shall be conducted of Medicaid members who access more than 24 outpatient visits in any 12-month period from physicians, advanced registered nurse practitioners, federally qualified health centers, other clinics, and emergency rooms. For the purposes of utilization review, the term "physician" does not include a psychiatrist. Refer to rule 441—76.9(249A) for further information concerning the member lock-in program.

78.1(22) Risk assessment. Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. Enhanced services include health education, social services, nutrition education, and a postpartum home visit. Additional reimbursement shall be provided for obstetrical services related to a high-risk pregnancy. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.1(23) EPSDT care coordination. Rescinded IAB 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09.

78.1(24) Topical fluoride varnish. Payment shall be made for application of an FDA-approved topical fluoride varnish, as defined by the current version of the Code on Dental Procedures and Nomenclature (CDT) published by the American Dental Association, for the purpose of preventing the worsening of early childhood caries in children aged 0 to 36 months of age, when rendered by physicians or other appropriately licensed practitioners under the supervision of or in collaboration with a physician and who are acting within the scope of their practice, licensure, and other applicable state law, subject to the following provisions and limitations:

a. Application of topical fluoride varnish must be provided in conjunction with an early and periodic screening, diagnosis, and treatment (EPSDT) examination which includes a limited oral screening.

b. Separate payment shall be available only for application of topical fluoride varnish, which shall be at the same rate of reimbursement paid to dentists for providing this service. Separate payment for the limited oral screening shall not be available, as this service is already part of and paid under the EPSDT screening examination.

c. Parents, legal guardians, or other authorized caregivers of children receiving application of topical fluoride varnish as part of an EPSDT screening examination shall be informed by the physician or auxiliary staff employed by and under the physician's supervision that this application is not a substitute for comprehensive dental care.

d. Physicians rendering the services under this subrule shall make every reasonable effort to refer or facilitate referral of these children for comprehensive dental care rendered by a dental professional.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 8714B**, IAB 5/5/10, effective 5/1/10; **ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12; **ARC 0305C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; **ARC 0846C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1052C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 1297C**, IAB 2/5/14, effective 4/1/14; **ARC 2164C**, IAB 9/30/15, effective 10/1/15; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—78.2(249A) Prescribed outpatient drugs. Payment will be made for "covered outpatient drugs" as defined in 42 U.S.C. Section 1396r-8(k)(2)-(4) subject to the conditions and limitations specified in this rule.

78.2(1) *Qualified prescriber.* All drugs are covered only if prescribed by a legally qualified practitioner (physician, dentist, podiatrist, optometrist, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse

practitioner). Pursuant to Public Law 111-148, Section 6401, any practitioner prescribing drugs must be enrolled with the Iowa Medicaid enterprise in order for such prescribed drugs to be eligible for payment.

78.2(2) *Prescription required.* As a condition of payment for all drugs, including "nonprescription" or "over-the-counter" drugs that may otherwise be dispensed without a prescription, a prescription shall be transmitted as specified in Iowa Code sections 124.308 and 155A.27, subject to the provisions of Iowa Code section 155A.29 regarding refills. All prescriptions shall be available for audit by the department.

78.2(3) *Qualified source.* All drugs are covered only if marketed by manufacturers that have signed a Medicaid rebate agreement with the Secretary of Health and Human Services in accordance with Public Law 101-508 (Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1990).

78.2(4) *Prescription drugs.* Drugs that may be dispensed only upon a prescription are covered subject to the following limitations.

a. Prior authorization is required as specified in the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A as amended by 2010 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2088, section 347.

(1) For any drug requiring prior authorization, reimbursement will be made for a 72-hour or three-day supply dispensed in an emergency when a prior authorization request cannot be submitted.

(2) Unless the manufacturer or labeler of a mental health prescription drug that has a significant variation in therapeutic or side effect profile from other drugs in the same therapeutic class enters into a contract to provide the state with a supplemental rebate, the drug may be placed on the preferred drug list as nonpreferred, with prior authorization required. However, prior authorization shall not be required for such a drug for a member whose regimen on the drug was established before January 1, 2011, as verified by documented pharmacy claims.

(3) For mental health prescription drugs requiring prior authorization that have a significant variation in therapeutic or side effect profile from other drugs in the same therapeutic class, reimbursement will be made for up to a seven-day supply pending prior authorization. A request for prior authorization shall be deemed approved if the prescriber:

1. Has on file with the department current contact information, including a current fax number, and a signed Form 470-4914, Fax Confidentiality Certificate, and

2. Does not receive a notice of approval or disapproval within 48 hours of a request for prior authorization.

b. Payment is not made for:

(1) Drugs whose prescribed use is not for a medically accepted indication as defined by Section 1927(k)(6) of the Social Security Act.

(2) Drugs used for anorexia, weight gain, or weight loss.

(3) Drugs used for cosmetic purposes or hair growth.

(4) Rescinded IAB 2/8/12, effective 3/14/12.

(5) Otherwise covered outpatient drugs if the manufacturer seeks to require as a condition of sale that associated tests or monitoring services be purchased exclusively from the manufacturer or the manufacturer's designee.

(6) Drugs described in Section 107(c)(3) of the Drug Amendments of 1962 and identical, similar, or related drugs (within the meaning of Section 310.6(b)(1) of Title 21 of the Code of Federal Regulations (drugs identified through the Drug Efficacy Study Implementation (DESI) review)).

(7) "Covered Part D drugs" as defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-102(e)(1)-(2) for any "Part D eligible individual" as defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-101(a)(3)(A), including a member who is not enrolled in a Medicare Part D plan.

(8) Drugs prescribed for fertility purposes, except when prescribed for a medically accepted indication other than infertility, as defined in subparagraph (1).

(9) Drugs used for the treatment of sexual or erectile dysfunction, except when used to treat a condition other than sexual or erectile dysfunction for which the drug has been approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration.

(10) Prescription drugs for which the prescription was executed in written (and nonelectronic) form unless the prescription was executed on a tamper-resistant pad, as required by Section 1903(i)(23) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. Section 1396b(i)(23)).

(11) Drugs used for symptomatic relief of cough and colds, except for nonprescription drugs listed at subrule 78.2(5).

78.2(5) *Nonprescription drugs.*

a. The following drugs that may otherwise be dispensed without a prescription are covered subject to the prior authorization requirements stated below and as specified in the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A:

Acetaminophen tablets 325 mg, 500 mg
Acetaminophen elixir 160 mg/5 ml
Acetaminophen solution 100 mg/ml
Acetaminophen suppositories 120 mg
Artificial tears ophthalmic solution
Artificial tears ophthalmic ointment
Aspirin tablets 325 mg, 650 mg, 81 mg (chewable)
Aspirin tablets, enteric coated 325 mg, 650 mg, 81 mg
Aspirin tablets, buffered 325 mg
Bacitracin ointment 500 units/gm
Benzoyl peroxide 5%, gel, lotion
Benzoyl peroxide 10%, gel, lotion
Calcium carbonate chewable tablets 500 mg, 750 mg, 1000 mg, 1250 mg
Calcium carbonate suspension 1250 mg/5 ml
Calcium carbonate tablets 600 mg
Calcium carbonate-vitamin D tablets 500 mg-200 units
Calcium carbonate-vitamin D tablets 600 mg-200 units
Calcium citrate tablets 950 mg (200 mg elemental calcium)
Calcium gluconate tablets 650 mg
Calcium lactate tablets 650 mg
Cetirizine hydrochloride liquid 1 mg/ml
Cetirizine hydrochloride tablets 5 mg
Cetirizine hydrochloride tablets 10 mg
Chlorpheniramine maleate tablets 4 mg
Clotrimazole vaginal cream 1%
Diphenhydramine hydrochloride capsules 25 mg
Diphenhydramine hydrochloride elixir, liquid, and syrup 12.5 mg/5 ml
Epinephrine racemic solution 2.25%
Ferrous sulfate tablets 325 mg
Ferrous sulfate elixir 220 mg/5 ml
Ferrous sulfate drops 75 mg/0.6 ml
Ferrous gluconate tablets 325 mg
Ferrous fumarate tablets 325 mg
Guaifenesin 100 mg/5 ml with dextromethorphan 10 mg/5 ml liquid
Ibuprofen suspension 100 mg/5 ml
Ibuprofen tablets 200 mg
Insulin
Lactic acid (ammonium lactate) lotion 12%
Loperamide hydrochloride liquid 1 mg/5 ml
Loperamide hydrochloride tablets 2 mg
Loratadine syrup 5 mg/5 ml
Loratadine tablets 10 mg
Magnesium hydroxide suspension 400 mg/5 ml
Magnesium oxide capsule 140 mg (85 mg elemental magnesium)
Magnesium oxide tablets 400 mg
Meclizine hydrochloride tablets 12.5 mg, 25 mg oral and chewable

Miconazole nitrate cream 2% topical and vaginal
Miconazole nitrate vaginal suppositories, 100 mg
Multiple vitamin and mineral products with prior authorization
Neomycin-bacitracin-polymyxin ointment
Niacin (nicotinic acid) tablets 50 mg, 100 mg, 250 mg, 500 mg
Nicotine gum 2 mg, 4 mg
Nicotine lozenge 2 mg, 4 mg
Nicotine patch 7 mg/day, 14 mg/day and 21 mg/day
Pediatric oral electrolyte solutions
Permethrin lotion 1%
Polyethylene glycol 3350 powder
Pseudoephedrine hydrochloride tablets 30 mg, 60 mg
Pseudoephedrine hydrochloride liquid 30 mg/5 ml
Pyrethrins-piperonyl butoxide liquid 0.33-4%
Pyrethrins-piperonyl butoxide shampoo 0.3-3%
Pyrethrins-piperonyl butoxide shampoo 0.33-4%
Salicylic acid liquid 17%
Senna tablets 187 mg
Sennosides-docusate sodium tablets 8.6 mg-50 mg
Sennosides syrup 8.8 mg/5 ml
Sennosides tablets 8.6 mg
Sodium bicarbonate tablets 325 mg
Sodium bicarbonate tablets 650 mg
Sodium chloride hypertonic ophthalmic ointment 5%
Sodium chloride hypertonic ophthalmic solution 5%
Tolnaftate 1% cream, solution, powder

Other nonprescription drugs listed as preferred in the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A.

b. Nonprescription drugs for use in a nursing facility, PMIC, or ICF/ID shall be included in the per diem rate paid to the nursing facility, PMIC, or ICF/ID.

78.2(6) *Quantity prescribed and dispensed.*

a. When it is not therapeutically contraindicated, the legally qualified practitioner shall prescribe a quantity of prescription medication sufficient for up to a 31-day supply. Oral contraceptives may be prescribed in 90-day quantities.

b. Oral solid forms of covered nonprescription items shall be prescribed and dispensed in a minimum quantity of 100 units per prescription or the currently available consumer package size except when dispensed via a unit-dose system.

78.2(7) *Lowest cost item.* The pharmacist shall dispense the lowest cost item in stock that meets the requirements of the practitioner as shown on the prescription.

78.2(8) *Consultation.* In accordance with Public Law 101-508 (Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1990), a pharmacist shall offer to discuss information regarding the use of the medication with each Medicaid member or the caregiver of a member presenting a prescription. The consultation is not required if the person refuses the consultation. Standards for the content of the consultation shall be found in rules of the Iowa board of pharmacy.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 8097B**, IAB 9/9/09, effective 11/1/09; **ARC 9175B**, IAB 11/3/10, effective 1/1/11; **ARC 9699B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9834B**, IAB 11/2/11, effective 11/1/11; **ARC 9882B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 9981B**, IAB 2/8/12, effective 3/14/12; **ARC 0305C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; **ARC 0580C**, IAB 2/6/13, effective 4/1/13; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—78.3(249A) Inpatient hospital services. Payment for inpatient hospital admission is approved when it meets the criteria for inpatient hospital care as determined by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise. All cases are subject to random retrospective review and may be subject to a more intensive retrospective review if abuse is suspected. In addition, transfers, outliers, and readmissions within 31 days are subject

to random review. Selected admissions and procedures are subject to a 100 percent review before the services are rendered. Medicaid payment for inpatient hospital admissions and continued stays are approved when the admissions and continued stays are determined to meet the criteria for inpatient hospital care. (Cross reference 78.28(5)) The criteria are available from the IME Medical Services Unit, 100 Army Post Road, Des Moines, Iowa 50315, or in local hospital utilization review offices. No payment will be made for waiver days.

See rule 441—78.31(249A) for policies regarding payment of hospital outpatient services.

If the recipient is eligible for inpatient or outpatient hospital care through the Medicare program, payment will be made for deductibles and coinsurance as set out in 441—subrule 79.1(22).

The DRG payment calculations include any special services required by the hospital, including a private room.

78.3(1) Payment for Medicaid-certified physical rehabilitation units will be approved for the day of admission but not the day of discharge or death.

78.3(2) No payment will be approved for private duty nursing.

78.3(3) Certification of inpatient hospital care shall be the same as that in effect in part A of Medicare. The hospital admittance records are sufficient for the original certification.

78.3(4) Services provided for intestinal or gastric bypass surgery for treatment of obesity requires prior approval, which must be obtained by the attending physician before surgery is performed.

78.3(5) Payment will be approved for drugs provided inpatients subject to the same provisions specified in 78.2(1) and 78.2(4)*"b"*(1) to (10) except for 78.2(4)*"b"*(7). The basis of payment for drugs administered to inpatients is through the DRG reimbursement.

a. Payment will be approved for drugs and supplies provided outpatients subject to the same provisions specified in 78.2(1) through 78.2(4) except for 78.2(4)*"b"*(7). The basis of payment for drugs provided outpatients is through a combination of Medicaid-determined fee schedules and ambulatory payment classification, pursuant to 441—subrule 79.1(16).

b. In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a hospital must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

78.3(6) Payment for nursing care provided by a hospital shall be made to those hospitals which have been certified by the department of inspections and appeals as meeting the standards for a nursing facility.

78.3(7) Payment for inpatient hospital tests for purposes of diagnosis and treatment shall be made only when the tests are specifically ordered for the diagnosis and treatment of a particular patient's condition by the attending physician or other licensed practitioner acting within the scope of practice as defined by law, who is responsible for that patient's diagnosis or treatment.

78.3(8) Rescinded IAB 2/6/91, effective 4/1/91.

78.3(9) Payment will be made for sterilizations in accordance with 78.1(16).

78.3(10) Payment will be approved for organ and tissue transplant services, as specified in subrule 78.1(20). Kidney, cornea, skin, bone, allogeneic bone marrow, autologous bone marrow, heart, liver, and lung transplants are covered as specified in subrule 78.1(20). Lung transplants are payable at Medicare-designated lung transplant centers only. Heart and liver transplants are payable when performed at facilities that meet the following criteria:

a. Recipient selection and education.

(1) *Selection.* The transplant center must have written criteria based on medical need for transplantation for final facility selection of recipients. These criteria should include an equitable, consistent and practical protocol for selection of recipients. The criteria must be at least as strict as those specified by Medicare.

(2) *Education.* The transplant center will provide a written plan for recipient education. It shall include educational plans for recipient, family and significant others during all phases of the program. These phases shall include:

Intake.

Preparation and waiting period.

Preadmission.

Hospitalization.

Discharge planning.

Follow-up.

b. *Staffing and resource commitment.*

(1) *Transplant surgeon.* The transplant center must have on staff a qualified transplant surgeon.

The surgeon must have received at least one year of training at a transplant center approved by the American Society of Transplant Surgeons under the direction of an experienced transplant surgeon and must have had at least two years of experience in all facets of transplant surgery specific to the surgeon's specialty. This experience must include management of recipients' presurgical and postsurgical care and actual experience as a member of a transplant team at the institution. The transplant surgeon will have an understanding of the principles of and demonstrated expertise in the use of immunosuppressive therapy.

The transplant surgeon will be certified by the American Board of Thoracic Surgery or equivalent for heart transplants and the American Board of Surgery or equivalent for liver transplants.

The transplant surgeon will be the defined leader of a stable, established transplant team that has a strong commitment to the transplant program.

(2) *Transplant team.* The transplant team will be clearly defined with leadership and corresponding responsibilities of all team members identified.

The team should consist of:

A surgeon director.

A board-certified internist or pediatrician with training and expertise in organ transplantation medicine and clinical use of immunosuppressive regimens.

The transplant center will assume responsibility for initial training and continuing education of the transplant team and ancillary personnel. The center will maintain records that demonstrate competency in achieving, maintaining and improving skills in the distinct areas of expertise of each of the team members.

(3) *Physicians.* The transplant center will have on staff or available for consultation physicians with the following areas of expertise:

Anesthesiology.

Cardiology.

Dialysis.

Gastroenterology.

Hepatology.

Immunology.

Infectious diseases.

Nephrology.

Neurology.

Pathology.

Pediatrics.

Psychiatry.

Pulmonary medicine.

Radiology.

Rehabilitation medicine.

Liaison with the recipient's permanent physician is established for the purpose of providing continuity and management of the recipient's long-term care.

(4) *Support personnel and resources.* The center must have a commitment of sufficient resources and planning for implementation and operation of the transplant program. Indicators of the commitment will include the following:

Persons with expertise in the following areas available at the transplant center:

Anesthesiology.

Blood bank services.

Cardiology.

Cardiovascular surgery.

Dialysis.

Dietary services.

Gastroenterology.

Infection control.

Laboratory services (pathology, microbiology, immunology, tissue typing, and monitoring of immunosuppressive drugs).

Legal counsel familiar with transplantation laws and regulations.

Nursing service department with staff available who have expertise in the care of transplant recipients, especially in managing immunosuppressed patients and hemodynamic support.

Respiratory therapy.

Pharmaceutical services.

Physical therapy.

Psychiatry.

Psycho-social.

The center will have active cardiovascular, medical, and surgical programs with the ability and willingness to perform diagnostic and evaluative procedures appropriate to transplants on an emergency and ongoing basis.

The center will have designated an adequate number of intensive care and general service beds to support the transplant center.

(5) *Laboratory.* Each transplant center must have direct local 24-hour per day access to histocompatibility testing facilities. These facilities must meet the Standards for Histocompatibility Testing set forth by the Committee on Quality Assurance and Standards of the American Society for Histocompatibility and Immunogenetics (ASHI). As specified by ASHI, the director of the facility shall hold a doctoral degree in biological science, or be a physician, and subsequent to graduation shall have had four years' experience in immunology, two of which were devoted to formal training in human histocompatibility testing, documented to be professionally competent by external measures such as national proficiency testing, participation in national or international workshops or publications in peer-reviewed journals. The laboratory must successfully participate in a regional or national testing program.

c. Experience and survival rates.

(1) *Experience.* Centers will be given a minimum volume requirement of 12 heart or 12 liver transplants that should be met within one year. Due to special considerations such as patient case mix or donor availability, an additional one year conditional approval may be given if the minimum volume is not met the first year.

For approval of an extrarenal organ transplant program it is highly desirable that the institution: 1. has available a complete team of surgeons, physicians, and other specialists with specific experience in transplantation of that organ, or 2. has an established approved renal transplant program at that institution and personnel with expertise in the extrarenal organ system itself.

(2) *Survival rates.* The transplant center will achieve a record of acceptable performance consistent with the performance and outcomes at other successful designated transplant centers. The center will collect and maintain recipient and graft survival and complication rates. A level of satisfactory success and safety will be demonstrated with bases for substantial probability of continued performance at an acceptable level.

To encourage a high level of performance, transplant programs must achieve and maintain a minimum one-year patient survival rate of 70 percent for heart transplants and 50 percent for liver transplants.

d. Organ procurement. The transplant center will participate in a nationwide organ procurement and typing network.

Detailed plans must exist for organ procurement yielding viable transplantable organs in reasonable numbers, meeting established legal and ethical criteria.

The transplant center must be a member of the National Organ Procurement and Transplant Network.

e. Maintenance of data, research, review and evaluation.

(1) *Maintenance of data.* The transplant center will collect and maintain data on the following:

Risk and benefit.

Morbidity and mortality.

Long-term survival.

Quality of life.

Recipient demographic information.

These data should be maintained in the computer at the transplant center monthly.

The transplant center will submit the above data to the United Network of Organ Sharing yearly.

(2) *Research.* The transplant center will have a plan for and a commitment to research.

Ongoing research regarding the transplanted organs is required.

The transplant center will have a program in graduate medical education or have a formal agreement with a teaching institution for affiliation with a graduate medical education program.

(3) *Review and evaluation.* The transplant center will have a plan for ongoing evaluation of the transplantation program.

The transplant center will have a detailed plan for review and evaluation of recipient selection, preoperative, operative, postoperative and long-term management of the recipient.

The transplant center will conduct concurrent ongoing studies to ensure high quality services are provided in the transplantation program.

The transplant center will provide information to members of the transplant team and ancillary staff regarding the findings of the quality assurance studies. This information will be utilized to provide education geared toward interventions to improve staff performance and reduce complications occurring in the transplant process.

The transplant center will maintain records of all quality assurance and peer review activities concerning the transplantation program to document identification of problems or potential problems, intervention, education and follow-up.

f. *Application procedure.* A Medicare-designated heart, liver, or lung transplant facility needs only to submit evidence of this designation to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit. The application procedure for other heart and liver facilities is as follows:

(1) An original and two copies of the application must be submitted on 8½ by 11 inch paper, signed by a person authorized to do so. The facility must be a participating hospital under Medicaid and must specify its provider number, and the name and telephone number of a contact person should there be questions regarding the application.

(2) Information and data must be clearly stated, well organized and appropriately indexed to aid in its review against the criteria specified in this rule. Each page must be numbered.

(3) To the extent possible, the application should be organized into five sections corresponding to each of the five major criteria and addressing, in order, each of the subcriteria identified.

(4) The application should be mailed to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit.

g. *Review and approval of facilities.* An organized review committee will be established to evaluate performance and survival statistics and make recommendations regarding approval as a designated transplant center based on acceptable performance standards established by the review organization and approved by the Medicaid agency.

There will be established protocol for the systematic evaluation of patient outcome including survival statistics.

Once a facility applies for approval and is approved as a heart or liver transplant facility for Medicaid purposes, it is obliged to report immediately to the department any events or changes which would affect its approved status. Specifically, a facility must report any significant decrease in its experience level or survival rates, the transplantation of patients who do not meet its patient selection criteria, the loss of key members of the transplant team, or any other major changes that could affect the performance of heart or liver transplants at the facility. Changes from the terms of approval may lead to withdrawal of approval for Medicaid coverage of heart or liver transplants performed at the facility.

78.3(11) Payment will be approved for inpatient hospital care rendered a patient in connection with dental treatment only when the mental, physical, or emotional condition of the patient prevents the dentist from providing this necessary care in the office.

78.3(12) Payment will be approved for an assessment fee as specified in 441—paragraphs 79.1(16)*"a"* and *"r"* to determine if a medical emergency exists.

Medical emergency is defined as a sudden or unforeseen occurrence or combination of circumstances presenting a substantial risk to an individual's health unless immediate medical treatment is given.

The determination of whether a medical emergency exists will be based on the patient's medical condition including presenting symptoms and medical history prior to treatment or evaluation.

78.3(13) Payment for patients in acute hospital beds who are determined by the IME medical services unit to require the skilled nursing care level of care shall be made at an amount equal to the sum of the direct care rate component limit for Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16)*"f"*(3) plus the non-direct care rate component limit for Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16)*"f"*(3), with the rate component limits being revised July 1, 2001, and every second year thereafter. This rate is effective (a) as of the date of notice by the IME medical services unit that the lower level of care is required or (b) for the days the IME medical services unit determines in an outlier review that the lower level of care was required.

78.3(14) Payment for patients in acute hospital beds who are determined by the IME medical services unit to require nursing facility level of care shall be made at an amount equal to the sum of the direct care rate component limit for Medicaid nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16)*"f"*(1) plus the non-direct care rate component limit for Medicaid nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16)*"f"*(1), with the rate component limits being revised July 1, 2001, and every second year thereafter. This rate is effective (a) as of the date of notice by the IME medical services unit that the lower level of care is required or (b) for the days the IME medical services unit determines in an outlier review that the lower level of care was required.

78.3(15) Payment for inpatient hospital charges associated with surgical procedures normally done and billed on an outpatient hospital basis is subject to review by the IME medical services acute retrospective review team. Such reviews are based on random claim samples that are pulled on a monthly basis. If the information on a given inpatient claim included in that sample does not appear to support the appropriateness of inpatient level of care, that claim is sent to the IME medical director for further review. If the medical director approves the inpatient level of care, the claim is paid. However, if the medical director determines that the care provided could have been rendered at a lower level of care, the hospital and attending physician are notified accordingly. If the hospital agrees with the finding that a lower level of care was appropriate, the hospital submits a new claim for the lower level of care. If the hospital disagrees with the lower level of care finding, the hospital can submit additional documentation for further review. The hospital or attending physician or both may appeal any final determination by the IME.

78.3(16) Skilled nursing care in "swing beds."

a. Payment will be made for medically necessary skilled nursing care when provided by a hospital participating in the swing-bed program certified by the department of inspections and appeals and approved by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. Payment shall be at an amount equal to the sum of the direct care rate component limit for Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16)*"f"*(3) and the non-direct care rate component limit for Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16)*"f"*(3), with the rate component limits being revised July 1, 2001, and every second year thereafter. Swing-bed placement is only intended to be short-term in nature.

b. Any payment for skilled nursing care provided in a hospital with a certified swing-bed program, for either initial admission or continued stay, will require prior authorization, subject to the following requirements:

(1) The hospital has fewer than 100 beds, excluding beds for newborns and intensive care.

(2) The hospital has an existing certification for a swing-bed program, pursuant to paragraph 78.3(16)*"a."*

(3) The member is being admitted for nursing facility or skilled level of care (if the member has Medicare and skilled coverage has been exhausted).

(4) As part of the discharge planning process for a member requiring ongoing skilled nursing care, the hospital must:

1. Complete a level of care (LOC) determination describing a member's LOC needs, using Form 470-5156, Swing Bed Certification.

2. Contact skilled nursing facilities within a 30-mile radius of the hospital regarding available beds to meet the member's LOC needs.

3. Certify that no freestanding skilled nursing facility beds are available for the member within a 30-mile radius of the hospital, which will be able to appropriately meet the member's needs and that home-based care for the member is not available or appropriate.

(5) Swing-bed stays beyond 14 days will only be approved when there is no appropriate freestanding nursing facility bed available within a 30-mile radius and home-based care for the member is not available or appropriate, as documented by the hospital seeking the swing-bed admission. For the purpose of these criteria, an "appropriate" nursing facility bed is a bed in a Medicaid-participating freestanding nursing facility that provides the LOC required for the member's medical condition and corresponding LOC needs.

(6) A Medicaid member who has been in a swing bed beyond 14 days must be discharged to an appropriate nursing facility bed within a 30-mile radius of the swing-bed hospital or to appropriate home-based care within 72 hours of an appropriate nursing facility bed becoming available.

Preadmission screening and resident review (PASRR) rules still apply for members being transferred to a nursing facility.

78.3(17) Rescinded IAB 8/9/89, effective 10/1/89.

78.3(18) Preprocedure review by the IME medical services unit is required if hospitals are to be reimbursed for certain frequently performed surgical procedures as set forth under subrule 78.1(19). Preprocedure review is also required for other types of major surgical procedures, such as organ transplants. Criteria are available from the IME medical services unit. (Cross reference 78.28(5))

78.3(19) Rescinded IAB 10/8/97, effective 12/1/97.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12; **ARC 0194C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0354C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; **ARC 0844C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1054C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—78.4(249A) Dentists. Payment will be made for medical and surgical services furnished by a dentist to the extent these services may be performed under state law either by doctors of medicine, osteopathy, dental surgery or dental medicine and would be covered if furnished by doctors of medicine or osteopathy. Services must be reasonable, necessary, and cost-effective for the prevention, diagnosis, and treatment of dental disease or injuries or for oral devices necessary for a medical condition. Payment will also be made for the following dental procedures:

78.4(1) *Preventive services.* Payment shall be made for the following preventive services:

a. Oral prophylaxis, including necessary scaling and polishing, is payable only once in a six-month period except for persons who, because of a physical or mental condition, need more frequent care. Documentation supporting the need for oral prophylaxis performed more than once in a six-month period must be maintained.

b. Topical application of fluoride is payable once every 90 days. (This does not include the use of fluoride prophylaxis paste as fluoride treatment.)

c. Pit and fissure sealants are payable for placement on deciduous and permanent posterior teeth only. Reimbursement for sealants is restricted to work performed on members through 18 years of age and on members who have a physical or mental condition that impairs their ability to maintain adequate oral hygiene. Replacement sealants are covered when medically necessary, as documented in the patient record.

d. Space management services are payable in mixed dentition when premature loss of teeth would permit existing teeth to shift and cause a handicapping malocclusion or there is too little dental ridge

to accommodate either the number or the size of teeth and significant dental disease will result if the condition is not corrected.

78.4(2) *Diagnostic services.* Payment shall be made for the following diagnostic services:

a. A comprehensive oral evaluation is payable once per member per dental practice in a three-year period when the member has not been seen by a dentist in the dental practice during the three-year period.

b. A periodic oral examination is payable once in a six-month period.

c. A full mouth radiograph survey, consisting of a minimum of 14 periapical films and bite-wing films, or a panoramic radiograph with bite-wings is a payable service once in a five-year period, except when medically necessary to evaluate development and to detect anomalies, injuries and diseases. Full mouth radiograph surveys are not payable under the age of six except when medically necessary. A panographic-type radiography with bite-wings is considered the same as a full mouth radiograph survey.

d. Supplemental bitewing films are payable only once in a 12-month period.

e. Single periapical films are payable when necessary.

f. Intraoral radiograph, occlusal.

g. Extraoral radiograph.

h. Posterior-anterior and lateral skull and facial bone radiograph, survey film.

i. Temporomandibular joint radiograph.

j. Cephalometric film.

k. Diagnostic casts are payable only for orthodontic cases or dental implants or when requested by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit's dental consultant.

l. Cone beam images are payable when medically necessary for situations including, but not limited to, detection of tumors, positioning of severely impacted teeth, supernumerary teeth or dental implants.

78.4(3) *Restorative services.* Payment shall be made for the following restorative services:

a. Treatment of dental caries is payable in those areas which require immediate attention. Restoration of incipient or nonactive carious lesions are not payable. Carious activity may be considered incipient when there is no penetration of the dento-enamel junction as demonstrated in diagnostic radiographs.

b. Amalgam alloy and composite resin-type filling materials are reimbursable only once for the same restoration in a two-year period.

c. Rescinded IAB 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02.

d. Crowns are payable when there is at least a fair prognosis for maintaining the tooth as determined by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit and a more conservative procedure would not be serviceable.

(1) Stainless steel crowns are limited to primary and permanent posterior teeth and are covered when coronal loss of tooth structure does not allow restoration with an amalgam or composite restoration. Placement on permanent posterior teeth is allowed only for members who have a mental or physical condition that limits their ability to tolerate the procedure for placement of a different crown.

(2) Aesthetic coated stainless steel crowns and stainless steel crowns with a resin window are limited to primary anterior teeth.

(3) Laboratory-fabricated crowns, other than stainless steel, are limited to permanent teeth and require prior authorization. Approval shall be granted when coronal loss of tooth structure does not allow restoration with an amalgam or composite restoration or there is evidence of recurring decay surrounding a large existing restoration, a fracture, a broken cusp(s), or an endodontic treatment.

(4) Crowns with noble or high noble metals require prior authorization. Approval shall be granted for members who meet the criteria for a laboratory-fabricated crown, other than stainless steel, and who have a documented allergy to all other restorative materials.

e. Cast post and core, post and composite or post and amalgam in addition to a crown are payable when a tooth is functional and the integrity of the tooth would be jeopardized by no post support.

f. Payment as indicated will be made for the following restoration procedures:

(1) Amalgam or acrylic buildups, including any pins, are considered a core buildup.

(2) One, two, or more restorations on one surface of a tooth shall be paid as a one-surface restoration, i.e., mesial occlusal pit and distal occlusal pit of a maxillary molar or mesial and distal occlusal pits of a lower bicuspid.

(3) Occlusal lingual groove of a maxillary molar that extends from the distal occlusal pit and down the distolingual groove will be paid as a two-surface restoration. This restoration and a mesial occlusal pit restoration on the same tooth will be paid as one, two-surface restoration.

(4) Rescinded IAB 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02.

(5) Two separate one-surface restorations are payable as a two-surface restoration (i.e., an occlusal pit restoration and a buccal pit restoration are a two-surface restoration).

(6) Tooth preparation, temporary restorations, cement bases, pulp capping, impressions, and local anesthesia are included in the restorative fee and may not be billed separately.

(7) Pin retention will be paid on a per-tooth basis and in addition to the final restoration.

(8) More than four surfaces on an amalgam restoration will be reimbursed as a "four-surface" amalgam.

(9) An amalgam or composite restoration is not payable following a sedative filling in the same tooth unless the sedative filling was placed more than 30 days previously.

78.4(4) *Periodontal services.* Payment may be made for the following periodontal services:

a. Full-mouth debridement to enable comprehensive periodontal evaluation and diagnosis is payable once every 24 months. This procedure is not payable on the same date of service when other prophylaxis or periodontal services are performed.

b. Periodontal scaling and root planing is payable once every 24 months when prior approval has been received. Prior approval shall be granted per quadrant when radiographs demonstrate subgingival calculus or loss of crestal bone and when the periodontal probe chart shows evidence of pocket depths of 4 mm or greater. (Cross reference 78.28(2)*"a"*(1))

c. Periodontal surgical procedures which include gingivoplasty, osseous surgery, and osseous allograft are payable services when prior approval has been received. Payment for these surgical procedures will be approved after periodontal scaling and root planing has been provided, a reevaluation examination has been completed, and the member has demonstrated reasonable oral hygiene. Payment is also allowed for members who are unable to demonstrate reasonable oral hygiene due to a physical or mental condition, or who exhibit evidence of gingival hyperplasia, or who have a deep carious lesion that cannot be otherwise accessed for restoration.

d. Tissue grafts. Pedicle soft tissue graft, free soft tissue graft, and subepithelial connective tissue graft are payable services with prior approval. Authorization shall be granted when the amount of tissue loss is causing problems such as continued bone loss, chronic root sensitivity, complete loss of attached tissue, or difficulty maintaining adequate oral hygiene. (Cross reference 78.28(2)*"a"*(2))

e. Periodontal maintenance therapy requires prior authorization. Approval shall be granted for members who have completed periodontal scaling and root planing at least three months prior to the initial periodontal maintenance therapy and the periodontal probe chart shows evidence of pocket depths of 4 mm or greater. (Cross reference 78.28(2)*"a"*(3))

f. Tissue regeneration procedures require prior authorization. Approval shall be granted when radiographs show evidence of recession in relation to the muco-gingival junction and the bone level indicates the tooth has a fair to good long-term prognosis.

g. Localized delivery of antimicrobial agents requires prior authorization. Approval shall be granted when at least one year has elapsed since periodontal scaling and root planing was completed, the member has maintained regular periodontal maintenance, and pocket depths remain at a moderate to severe depth with bleeding on probing. Authorization is limited to once per site every 12 months.

78.4(5) *Endodontic services.* Payment shall be made for the following endodontic services:

a. Root canal treatments on permanent anterior and posterior teeth when there is presence of extensive decay, infection, draining fistulas, severe pain upon chewing or applied pressure, prolonged sensitivity to temperatures, or a discolored tooth indicative of a nonvital tooth.

b. Vital pulpotomies. Cement bases, pulp capping, and insulating liners are considered part of the restoration and may not be billed separately.

c. Surgical endodontic treatment, including an apicoectomy, performed as a separate surgical procedure; an apicoectomy, performed in conjunction with endodontic procedure; an apical curettage; a root resection; or excision of hyperplastic tissue is payable when nonsurgical treatment has been attempted and a reasonable time of approximately one year has elapsed after which failure has been demonstrated. Surgical endodontic procedures may be indicated when:

(1) Conventional root canal treatment cannot be successfully completed because canals cannot be negotiated, debrided or obturated due to calcifications, blockages, broken instruments, severe curvatures, and dilacerated roots.

(2) Correction of problems resulting from conventional treatment including gross underfilling, perforations, and canal blockages with restorative materials. (Cross reference 78.28(2)*"c"*)

d. Endodontic retreatment when prior authorization has been received. Authorization for retreatment of a tooth with previous endodontic treatment shall be granted when the conventional treatment has been completed, a reasonable time has elapsed since the initial treatment, and failure has been demonstrated with a radiograph and narrative history. A reasonable period of time is approximately one year if the treating dentist is the same and may be less if the member must see a different dentist.

78.4(6) *Oral surgery—medically necessary.* Payment shall be made for medically necessary oral surgery services furnished by dentists to the extent that these services may be performed under state law either by doctors of medicine, osteopathy, dental surgery or dental medicine and would be covered if furnished by doctors of medicine or osteopathy, as defined in rule 441—78.1(249A). These services will be reimbursed in a manner consistent with the physician's reimbursement policy. The following surgical procedures are also payable when performed by a dentist:

a. Extractions, both surgical and nonsurgical.

b. Impaction (soft tissue impaction, upper or lower) that requires an incision of overlying soft tissue and the removal of the tooth.

c. Impaction (partial bony impaction, upper or lower) that requires incision of overlying soft tissue, elevation of a flap, removal of bone and removal of the tooth.

d. Impaction (complete bony impaction, upper or lower) that requires incision of overlying soft tissue, elevation of a flap, removal of bone and section of the tooth for removal.

e. Root recovery (surgical removal of residual root).

f. Oral antral fistula closure (or antral root recovery).

g. Surgical exposure of impacted or unerupted tooth for orthodontic reasons, including ligation when indicated.

h. Surgical exposure of impacted or unerupted tooth to aid eruption.

i. Routine postoperative care is considered part of the fee for surgical procedures and may not be billed separately.

j. Payment may be made for postoperative care where need is shown to be beyond normal follow-up care or for postoperative care where the original service was performed by another dentist.

78.4(7) *Prosthetic services.* Payment may be made for the following prosthetic services:

a. An immediate denture or a first-time complete denture. Six months' postdelivery care is included in the reimbursement for the denture.

b. A removable partial denture replacing anterior teeth when prior approval has been received. Approval shall be granted when radiographs demonstrate adequate space for replacement of a missing anterior tooth. Six months' postdelivery care is included in the reimbursement for the denture.

c. A removable partial denture replacing posterior teeth including six months' postdelivery care when prior approval has been received. Approval shall be granted when the member has fewer than eight posterior teeth in occlusion, excluding third molars, or the member has a full denture in one arch and a partial denture replacing posterior teeth is required in the opposing arch to balance occlusion. When one removable partial denture brings eight posterior teeth in occlusion, no additional removable partial denture will be approved. Six months' postdelivery care is included in the reimbursement for the denture. (Cross reference 78.28(2)*"b"*(1))

d. A fixed partial denture (including an acid etch fixed partial denture) replacing anterior teeth when prior approval has been received. Approval shall be granted for members who:

(1) Have a physical or mental condition that precludes the use of a removable partial denture, or

(2) Have an existing bridge that needs replacement due to breakage or extensive, recurrent decay.

High noble or noble metals shall be approved only when the member is allergic to all other restorative materials. (Cross reference 78.28(2)*"b"*(2))

e. A fixed partial denture replacing posterior teeth when prior approval has been received. Approval shall be granted for members who meet the criteria for a removable partial denture and:

(1) Have a physical or mental condition that precludes the use of a removable partial denture, or

(2) Have a full denture in one arch and a partial fixed denture replacing posterior teeth is required in the opposing arch to balance occlusion.

High noble or noble metals will be approved only when the member is allergic to all other restorative materials.

f. Obturator for surgically excised palatal tissue or deficient velopharyngeal function of cleft palate patients.

g. Chairside relines and laboratory-processed relines are payable only once per prosthesis every 12 months, beginning 6 months after placement of the denture.

h. Tissue conditioning is a payable service twice per prosthesis in a 12-month period.

i. Two repairs per prosthesis in a 12-month period are payable.

j. Adjustments to a complete or removable partial denture are payable when medically necessary after six months' postdelivery care. An adjustment consists of removal of acrylic material or adjustment of teeth to eliminate a sore area or to make the denture fit better. Warming dentures and massaging them for better fit or placing them in a sonic device does not constitute an adjustment.

k. Dental implants and related services when prior authorization has been received. Prior authorization shall be granted when the member is missing significant oral structures due to cancer, traumatic injuries, or developmental defects such as cleft palate and cannot use a conventional denture.

l. Replacement of complete or partial dentures in less than a five-year period requires prior authorization. Approval shall be granted once per denture replacement per arch in a five-year period when the denture has been lost, stolen or broken beyond repair or cannot be adjusted for an adequate fit. Approval shall also be granted for more than one denture replacement per arch within five years for members who have a medical condition that necessitates thorough mastication. Approval will not be granted in less than a five-year period when the reason for replacement is resorption.

m. A complete or partial denture rebase requires prior approval. Approval shall be granted when the acrylic of the denture is cracked or has had numerous repairs and the teeth are in good condition.

n. An oral appliance for obstructive sleep apnea requires prior approval and must be custom-fabricated. Approval shall be granted in accordance with Medicare criteria.

78.4(8) *Orthodontic procedures.* Payment may be made for the following orthodontic procedures:

a. Minor treatment to control harmful habits when prior approval has been received. Approval shall be granted when it is cost-effective to lessen the severity of a malformation such that extensive treatment is not required. (Cross reference 78.28(2)*"c"*)

b. Interceptive orthodontic treatment of the transitional dentition when prior approval has been received. Approval shall be granted when it is cost-effective to lessen the severity of a malformation such that extensive treatment is not required.

c. Comprehensive orthodontic treatment when prior approval has been received. Approval is limited to members under 21 years of age and shall be granted when the member has a severe handicapping malocclusion with a score of 26 or above using the index from the "Handicapping Malocclusion Assessment to Establish Treatment Priority," by J.A. Salzmann, D.D.S., American Journal of Orthodontics, October 1968.

78.4(9) *Adjunctive general services.* Payment may be made for the following:

a. Treatment in a hospital. Payment will be approved for dental treatment rendered to a hospitalized member only when the mental, physical, or emotional condition of the member prevents the dentist from providing necessary care in the office.

b. Treatment in a nursing facility. Payment will be approved for dental treatment provided in a nursing facility. When more than one patient is examined during the same nursing home visit, payment will be made by the Medicaid program for only one visit to the nursing home.

c. Office visit. Payment will be approved for an office visit for care of injuries or abnormal conditions of the teeth or supporting structure when treatment procedures or examinations are not billed for that visit.

d. Office calls after hours. Payment will be approved for office calls after office hours in emergency situations. The office call will be paid in addition to treatment procedures.

e. Drugs. Payment will be made for drugs dispensed by a dentist only if there is no licensed retail pharmacy in the community where the dentist's office is located. If eligible to dispense drugs, the dentist should request a copy of the Prescribed Drugs Manual from the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit. Payment will not be made for the writing of prescriptions.

f. Anesthesia. General anesthesia, intravenous sedation, and nonintravenous conscious sedation are payable services when the extensiveness of the procedure indicates it or there is a concomitant disease or impairment which warrants use of anesthesia. Inhalation of nitrous oxide is payable when the age or physical or mental condition of the member necessitates the use of minimal sedation for dental procedures.

g. Occlusal guard. A removable dental appliance to minimize the effects of bruxism and other occlusal factors requires prior approval. Approval shall be granted when the documentation supports evidence of significant loss of tooth enamel, tooth chipping, headaches or jaw pain.

78.4(10) *Orthodontic services to members 21 years of age or older.* Orthodontic procedures are not covered for members 21 years of age or older.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9702B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9883B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 0631C**, IAB 3/6/13, effective 5/1/13]

441—78.5(249A) Podiatrists. Payment will be approved only for certain podiatric services.

78.5(1) Payment will be approved for the following orthotic appliances and treatment of nail pathologies:

a. Durable plantar foot orthotic.

b. Plaster impressions for foot orthotic.

c. Molded digital orthotic.

d. Shoe padding when appliances are not practical.

e. Custom molded space shoes for rheumatoid arthritis, congenital defects and deformities, neurotropic, diabetic and ischemic intractable ulcerations and deformities due to injuries.

f. Rams horn (hypertrophic) nails.

g. Onychomycosis (mycotic) nails.

78.5(2) Payment will be made for the same scope of podiatric services available through Part B of Title XVIII (Medicare) except as listed below:

a. Treatment of flatfoot. The term "flatfoot" is defined as a condition in which one or more arches have flattened out.

b. Treatment of subluxations of the foot are defined as partial dislocations or displacements of joint surfaces, tendons, ligaments, or muscles of the foot. Surgical or nonsurgical treatments undertaken for the sole purpose of correcting a subluxated structure in the foot as an isolated entity are not covered.

Reasonable and necessary diagnosis of symptomatic conditions that result from or are associated with partial displacement of foot structures is a covered service. Surgical correction in the subluxated foot structure that is an integral part of the treatment of a foot injury or is undertaken to improve the function of the foot or to alleviate an induced or associated symptomatic condition is a covered service.

c. Routine foot care. Routine foot care includes the cutting or removal of corns or callouses, the trimming of nails and other hygienic and preventive maintenance care in the realm of self-care such as cleaning and soaking the feet, the use of skin creams to maintain skin tone of both ambulatory and bedfast patients and any services performed in the absence of localized illness, injury, or symptoms involving the foot.

d. Orthopedic shoes. Payment will not be made for orthopedic shoes or for any device to be worn in or attached to orthopedic shoes or other types of shoes when provided by the podiatrist. Payment will be made to the podiatrist for the examination including tests to establish the need for orthopedic shoes.

78.5(3) Prescriptions are required for drugs and supplies as specified in paragraph 78.1(2)*"c."* Payment shall be made for drugs dispensed by a podiatrist only if there is no licensed retail pharmacy in the community where the podiatrist's office is located. If eligible to dispense drugs, the podiatrist should request a copy of the Prescribed Drugs Manual from the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit. Payment will not be made for writing prescriptions.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.6(249A) Optometrists. Payment will be approved for medically necessary services and supplies provided by the optometrist within the scope of practice of optometry and the limitations of state law, subject to the following limitations and exclusions. Covered optometric services include a professional component and materials.

78.6(1) *Payable professional services.* Payable professional services are:

a. Eye examinations. The coverage of eye examinations depends on the purpose of the examination. Services are covered if the examination is the result of a complaint or symptom of an eye disease or injury. Routine eye examinations are covered once in a 12-month period. These services are rendered in the optometrist's office or clinic, the home, a nursing facility, or other appropriate setting. Payment for mileage shall be subject to the same approval and payment criteria as those in effect for Medicare Part B. The following levels of service are recognized for optometric examinations:

(1) Intermediate examination. A level of optometric or ophthalmological services pertaining to medical examination and evaluation, with initiation or continuation of a diagnostic and treatment program.

(2) Comprehensive examination. A level of optometric or ophthalmological services pertaining to medical examination and evaluation, with initiation or continuation of a diagnostic and treatment program, and a general evaluation of the complete visual system.

b. Medical services. Payment will be approved for medically necessary services and supplies within the scope of practice of the optometrist, including services rendered in the optometrist's office or clinic, the home, a nursing facility, or other appropriate setting. Payment for mileage shall be subject to the same approval and payment criteria as those in effect for Medicare Part B.

c. Auxiliary procedures. The following auxiliary procedures and special tests are payable when performed by an optometrist. Auxiliary procedures and special tests are reimbursed as a separate procedure only when warranted by case history or diagnosis.

(1) Serial tonometry. Single tonometry is part of the intermediate and comprehensive exams and is not payable as a separate procedure as is serial tonometry.

(2) Gonioscopy.

(3) Extended ophthalmoscopy. Routine ophthalmoscopy is part of the intermediate and comprehensive examination and is not payable as a separate procedure. Generally, extended ophthalmoscopy is considered to be part of the comprehensive examination and, if performed in conjunction with that level of service, is not payable as a separate procedure.

(4) Visual fields. Gross visual field testing is part of general optometric services and is not reported separately.

(5) External photography.

(6) Fundus photography.

(7) Retinal integrity evaluation with a three-mirror lens.

d. Single vision and multifocal spectacle lens service, verification and subsequent service. When lenses are necessary, the following enumerated professional and technical optometric services are to be provided:

(1) When spectacle lenses are necessary, the following enumerated professional and technical optometric services are to be provided:

1. Ordering of corrective lenses.

2. Verification of lenses after fabrication.
3. Adjustment and alignment of completed lens order.
(2) New spectacle lenses are subject to the following limitations:
1. Up to three times for children up to one year of age.
2. Up to four times per year for children one through three years of age.
3. Once every 12 months for children four through seven years of age.
4. Once every 24 months after eight years of age when there is a change in the prescription.
(3) Spectacle lenses made from polycarbonate or equivalent material are allowed for:
1. Children through seven years of age.
2. Members with vision in only one eye.
3. Members with a diagnosis-related illness or disability where regular lenses would pose a safety risk.
e. Rescinded IAB 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02.
f. Frame service.
(1) When a new frame is necessary, the following enumerated professional and technical optometric services are to be provided:
1. Selection and styling.
2. Sizing and measurements.
3. Fitting and adjustment.
4. Readjustment and servicing.
(2) New frames are subject to the following limitations:
1. One frame every six months is allowed for children through three years of age.
2. One frame every 12 months is allowed for children four through seven years of age.
3. When there is a covered lens change and the new lenses cannot be accommodated by the current frame.
(3) Safety frames are allowed for:
1. Children through seven years of age.
2. Members with a diagnosis-related disability or illness where regular frames would pose a safety risk or result in frequent breakage.
g. Rescinded IAB 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02.
h. Repairs or replacement of frames, lenses or component parts. Payment shall be made for service in addition to materials. The service fee shall not exceed the dispensing fee for a replacement frame. Payment shall be made for replacement of glasses when the original glasses have been lost or damaged beyond repair. Replacement of lost or damaged glasses is limited to one pair of frames and two lenses once every 12 months for adults aged 21 and over, except for people with a mental or physical disability.
i. Contact lenses. Payment shall be made for documented keratoconus, aphakia, high myopia, anisometropia, trauma, severe ocular surface disease, irregular astigmatism, for treatment of acute or chronic eye disease, or when the member's vision cannot be adequately corrected with spectacle lenses. Contact lenses are subject to the following limitations:
(1) Up to 16 gas permeable contact lenses are allowed for children up to one year of age.
(2) Up to 8 gas permeable contact lenses are allowed every 12 months for children one through three years of age.
(3) Up to 6 gas permeable contact lenses are allowed every 12 months for children four through seven years of age.
(4) Two gas permeable contact lenses are allowed every 24 months for members eight years of age or older.
(5) Soft contact lenses and replacements are allowed when medically necessary.
78.6(2) *Ophthalmic materials.* Ophthalmic materials which are provided in connection with any of the foregoing professional optometric services shall provide adequate vision as determined by the optometrist and meet the following standards:
a. Corrected curve lenses, unless clinically contraindicated.
b. Standard plastic, plastic and metal combination, or metal frames.

c. Prescription standards according to the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) standards and tolerance.

78.6(3) *Reimbursement.* The reimbursement for allowed ophthalmic material is subject to a fee schedule established by the department or to actual laboratory cost as evidenced by an attached invoice. Reimbursement for rose tint is included in the fee for the lenses.

a. Materials payable by fee schedule are:

(1) Spectacle lenses, single vision and multifocal.

(2) Frames.

(3) Case for glasses.

b. Materials payable at actual laboratory cost as evidenced by an attached invoice are:

(1) Contact lenses.

(2) Schroeder shield.

(3) Ptosis crutch.

(4) Safety frames.

(5) Subnormal visual aids.

(6) Photochromatic lenses.

78.6(4) *Prior authorization.* Prior authorization is required for the following:

a. A second lens correction within a 24-month period for members eight years of age and older. Approval shall be given when the member's vision has at least a five-tenths diopter of change in sphere or cylinder or ten-degree change in axis in either eye.

b. Visual therapy may be authorized when warranted by case history or diagnosis for a period of time not greater than 90 days. Should continued therapy be warranted, the prior approval process shall be reaccomplished, accompanied by a report showing satisfactory progress. Approved diagnoses are convergence insufficiency and amblyopia. Visual therapy is not covered when provided by opticians.

c. Subnormal visual aids where near visual acuity is at or better than 20/100 at 16 inches, 2M print. Prior authorization is not required if near visual acuity as described above is less than 20/100. Subnormal visual aids include, but are not limited to, hand magnifiers, loupes, telescopic spectacles, or reverse Galilean telescope systems. Payment shall be actual laboratory cost as evidenced by an attached invoice.

d. Approval for photochromatic tint shall be given when the member has a documented medical condition that causes photosensitivity and less costly alternatives are inadequate.

e. Approval for press-on prisms shall be granted for members whose vision cannot be adequately corrected with other covered prisms.

(Cross reference 78.28(3))

78.6(5) *Noncovered services.* Noncovered services include, but are not limited to, the following services:

a. Glasses with cosmetic gradient tint lenses or other eyewear for cosmetic purposes.

b. Glasses for occupational eye safety.

c. A second pair of glasses or spare glasses.

d. Cosmetic surgery and experimental medical and surgical procedures.

e. Sunglasses.

f. Progressive bifocal or trifocal lenses.

78.6(6) *Therapeutically certified optometrists.* Rescinded IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7548B**, IAB 2/11/09, effective 4/1/09; **ARC 0305C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12]

441—78.7(249A) Opticians. Payment will be approved only for certain services and supplies provided by opticians when prescribed by a physician (MD or DO) or an optometrist. Payment and procedure for obtaining services and supplies shall be the same as described in rule 441—78.6(249A). (Cross reference 78.28(3))

78.7(1) to **78.7(3)** Rescinded IAB 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.8(249A) Chiropractors. Payment will be made for the same chiropractic procedures payable under Title XVIII of the Social Security Act (Medicare).

78.8(1) *Covered services.* Chiropractic manipulative therapy (CMT) eligible for reimbursement is specifically limited by Medicaid to the manual manipulation (i.e., by use of the hands) of the spine for the purpose of correcting a subluxation demonstrated by X-ray. Subluxation means an incomplete dislocation, off-centering, misalignment, fixation, or abnormal spacing of the vertebrae.

78.8(2) *Indications and limitations of coverage.*

a. The subluxation must have resulted in a neuromusculoskeletal condition set forth in the table below for which CMT is appropriate treatment. The symptoms must be directly related to the subluxation that has been diagnosed. The mere statement or diagnosis of "pain" is not sufficient to support the medical necessity of CMT. CMT must have a direct therapeutic relationship to the patient's condition. No other diagnostic or therapeutic service furnished by a chiropractor is covered under the Medicaid program.

ICD	CATEGORY I	ICD	CATEGORY II	ICD	CATEGORY III
G44.1	Vascular headache NEC*	G54.0-G54.4	Nerve root and plexus disorders, brachial plexus disorders, lumbosacral plexus disorders, cervical root disorders NEC, thoracic root disorders NEC, lumbosacral root disorders NEC	M48.30-M48.33	Traumatic spondylopathy, site unspecified, occipito-atlanto-axial region, cervical region, cervicothoracic region
G44.209	Tension headache, unspecified, not intractable	G54.8	Other nerve root and plexus disorders	M48.35-M48.38	Traumatic spondylopathy, thoracolumbar region, lumbar region, lumbosacral region, sacral and sacrococcygeal region
M47.21-M47.28	Other spondylosis with radiculopathy, occipito-atlanto-axial region, cervical region, cervicothoracic region, thoracic region, thoracolumbar region, lumbar region, lumbosacral region, sacral and sacrococcygeal region	G54.9	Nerve root and plexus disorder, unspecified	M50.20-M50.23	Other cervical disc displacement
M47.811-M47.818	Spondylosis without myelopathy or radiculopathy, occipito-atlanto-axial region, cervical region, cervicothoracic region, thoracic region, thoracolumbar region, lumbar region, lumbosacral region, sacral and sacrococcygeal region	G55	Nerve root and plexus compressions in diseases classified elsewhere	M50.30-M50.33	Other cervical disc degeneration
M47.891-M47.898	Other spondylosis, occipito-atlanto-axial region, cervical region, cervicothoracic region, thoracic region, thoracolumbar region, lumbar region, lumbosacral region, sacral and sacrococcygeal region	M43.00-M43.28	Spondylolysis; spondylolisthesis; fusion of spine	M51.24-M51.27	Other thoracic, thoracolumbar and lumbosacral intervertebral disc displacement
M54.2	Cervicalgia	M43.6	Torticollis	M51.34-M51.37	Other thoracic, thoracolumbar and lumbosacral intervertebral disc degeneration

ICD	CATEGORY I	ICD	CATEGORY II	ICD	CATEGORY III
M54.5	Low back pain	M46.00-M46.09	Spinal enthesopathy	M54.30-M54.32	Sciatica
M54.6	Pain in the thoracic spine	M46.41-M46.47	Discitis, unspecified, occipito-atlanto-axial region, cervical region, cervicothoracic region, thoracic region, thoracolumbar region, lumbar region, lumbosacral region	M54.40-M54.42	Lumbago with sciatica
M54.81	Occipital neuralgia	M48.00-M48.08	Spinal stenosis	M96.1	Postlaminectomy syndrome, NEC
M54.89	Other dorsalgia	M48.34	Traumatic spondylopathy, thoracic region		
M54.9	Dorsalgia, unspecified	M50.10-M50.13	Cervical disc disorder with radiculopathy		
R51	Headache	M50.80-M50.83	Other cervical disc disorders		
		M50.90-M50.93	Cervical disc disorder, unspecified		
		M51.14-M51.17	Intervertebral disc disorders with radiculopathy, thoracic region, thoracolumbar region, lumbar region, lumbosacral region		
		M51.84-M51.87	Other thoracic, thoracolumbar and lumbosacral intervertebral disc disorders		
		M53.0	Cervicocranial syndrome		
		M53.1	Cervicobrachial syndrome		
		M53.2X1-M53.2X9	Spinal instabilities		
		M53.3	Sacrococcygeal disorders NEC		
		M53.80	Other specified dorsopathies, site unspecified		
		M53.84-M53.88	Other specified dorsopathies, thoracic region, thoracolumbar region, lumbar region, lumbosacral region, sacral and sacrococcygeal region		
		M53.9	Dorsopathy, unspecified		
		M54.10-M54.18	Radiculopathy		
		M60.80	Other myositis, unspecified site		
		M60.811, M60.812	Other myositis, shoulder, right, left		
		M60.819	Other myositis, unspecified shoulder		
		M60.821, M60.822	Other myositis, upper arm, right, left		

ICD	CATEGORY I	ICD	CATEGORY II	ICD	CATEGORY III
		M60.829	Other myositis, unspecified upper arm		
		M60.831, M60.832	Other myositis, forearm, right, left		
		M60.839	Other myositis, unspecified forearm		
		M60.841, M60.842	Other myositis, hand, right, left		
		M60.849	Other myositis, unspecified hand		
		M60.851, M60.852	Other myositis, thigh, right, left		
		M60.859	Other myositis, unspecified thigh		
		M60.861, M60.862	Other myositis, lower leg, right, left		
		M60.869	Other myositis, unspecified lower leg		
		M60.871, M60.872	Other myositis, ankle and foot, right, left		
		M60.879	Other myositis, unspecified ankle and foot		
		M60.88, M60.89	Other myositis, other site, multiple sites		
		M60.9	Myositis, unspecified		
		M62.830	Muscle spasm of back		
		M72.9	Fibroblastic disorder, unspecified		
		M79.1	Myalgia		
		M79.2	Neuralgia and neuritis, unspecified		
		M79.7	Fibromyalgia		
		M99.20-M99.23	Subluxation stenosis of neural canal, head region, cervical region, thoracic region, lumbar region		
		M99.30-M99.33	Osseous stenosis of neural canal, head region, cervical region, thoracic region, lumbar region		
		M99.40-M99.43	Connective tissue stenosis of neural canal, head region, cervical region, thoracic region, lumbar region		
		M99.50-M99.53	Intervertebral disc stenosis of neural canal, head region, cervical region, thoracic region, lumbar region		
		M99.60-M99.63	Osseous and subluxation stenosis of intervertebral foramina, head region, cervical region, thoracic region, lumbar region		

ICD	CATEGORY I	ICD	CATEGORY II	ICD	CATEGORY III
		M99.70-M99.73	Connective tissue and disc stenosis of intervertebral foramina, head region, cervical region, thoracic region, lumbar region		
		Q76.2	Congenital spondylolisthesis		
		S13.4XXA, S13.4XXD	Sprain of ligaments of cervical spine, initial encounter, subsequent encounter		
		S13.8XXA, S13.8XXD	Sprain of joints and ligaments of other parts of neck, initial encounter, subsequent encounter		
		S16.1XXA, S16.1XXD	Strain of muscle, fascia and tendon at neck level, initial encounter, subsequent encounter		
		S23.3XXA, S23.3XXD	Sprain of ligaments of thoracic spine, initial encounter, subsequent encounter		
		S23.8XXA, S23.8XXD	Sprain of other specified parts of thorax, initial encounter, subsequent encounter		
		S33.5XXA, S33.5XXD	Sprain of ligaments of lumbar spine, initial encounter, subsequent encounter		
		S33.6XXA, S33.6XXD	Sprain of sacroiliac joint, initial encounter, subsequent encounter		

* NEC means not elsewhere classified.

b. The neuromusculoskeletal conditions listed in the table in paragraph *"a"* generally require short-, moderate-, or long-term CMT. A diagnosis or combination of diagnoses within Category I generally requires short-term CMT of 12 per 12-month period. A diagnosis or combination of diagnoses within Category II generally requires moderate-term CMT of 18 per 12-month period. A diagnosis or combination of diagnoses within Category III generally requires long-term CMT of 24 per 12-month period. For diagnostic combinations between categories, 28 CMTs are generally required per 12-month period. If the CMT utilization guidelines are exceeded, documentation supporting the medical necessity of additional CMT must be submitted with the Medicaid claim form or the claim will be denied for failure to provide information.

c. CMT is not a covered benefit when:

(1) The maximum therapeutic benefit has been achieved for a given condition.

(2) There is not a reasonable expectation that the continuation of CMT would result in improvement of the patient's condition.

(3) The CMT seeks to prevent disease, promote health and prolong and enhance the quality of life.

78.8(3) *Documenting X-ray.* An X-ray must document the primary regions of subluxation being treated by CMT.

a. The documenting X-ray must be taken at a time reasonably proximate to the initiation of CMT. An X-ray is considered to be reasonably proximate if it was taken no more than 12 months prior to or 3 months following the initiation of CMT. X-rays need not be repeated unless there is a new condition

and no payment shall be made for subsequent X-rays, absent a new condition, consistent with paragraph *"c"* of this subrule. No X-ray is required for pregnant women and for children aged 18 and under.

b. The X-ray films shall be labeled with the patient's name and date the X-rays were taken and shall be marked right or left. The X-ray shall be made available to the department or its duly authorized representative when requested. A written and dated X-ray report, including interpretation and diagnosis, shall be present in the patient's clinical record.

c. Chiropractors shall be reimbursed for documenting X-rays at the physician fee schedule rate. Payable X-rays shall be limited to those Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) procedure codes that are appropriate to determine the presence of a subluxation of the spine. Criteria used to determine payable X-ray CPT codes may include, but are not limited to, the X-ray CPT codes for which major commercial payors reimburse chiropractors. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall publish in the Chiropractic Services Provider Manual the current list of payable X-ray CPT codes. Consistent with CPT, chiropractors may bill the professional, technical, or professional and technical components for X-rays, as appropriate. Payment for documenting X-rays shall be further limited to one per condition, consistent with the provisions of paragraph *"a"* of this subrule. A claim for a documenting X-ray related to the onset of a new condition is only payable if the X-ray is reasonably proximate to the initiation of CMT for the new condition, as defined in paragraph *"a"* of this subrule. A chiropractor is also authorized to order a documenting X-ray whether or not the chiropractor owns or possesses X-ray equipment in the chiropractor's office. Any X-rays so ordered shall be payable to the X-ray provider, consistent with the provisions in this paragraph.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 2164C**, IAB 9/30/15, effective 10/1/15]

441—78.9(249A) Home health agencies. Payment shall be approved for medically necessary home health agency services prescribed by a physician in a plan of home health care provided by a Medicare-certified home health agency.

The number of hours of home health agency services shall be reasonable and appropriate to meet an established medical need of the member that cannot be met by a family member, significant other, friend, or neighbor. Services must be medically necessary in the individual case and be related to a diagnosed medical impairment or disability.

The member need not be homebound to be eligible for home health agency services; however, the services provided by a home health agency shall only be covered when provided in the member's residence with the following exception. Private duty nursing and personal care services for persons aged 20 and under as described at 78.9(10)*"a"* may be provided in settings other than the member's residence when medically necessary.

Medicaid members of home health agency services need not first require skilled nursing care to be entitled to home health aide services.

Further limitations related to specific components of home health agency services are noted in subrules 78.9(3) to 78.9(10).

Payment shall be made on an encounter basis. An encounter is defined as separately identifiable hours in which home health agency staff provide continuous service to a member.

Payment for supplies shall be approved when the supplies are incidental to the patient's care, e.g., syringes for injections, and do not exceed $15 per month. Dressings, durable medical equipment, and other supplies shall be obtained from a durable medical equipment dealer or pharmacy. Payment of supplies may be made to home health agencies when a durable medical equipment dealer or pharmacy is not available in the member's community.

Payment may be made for restorative and maintenance home health agency services.

Payment may be made for teaching, training, and counseling in the provision of health care services.

Treatment plans for these services shall additionally reflect: to whom the services are to be provided (patient, family member, etc.); prior teaching training, or counseling provided; medical necessity for the rendered service; identification of specific services and goals; date of onset of the teaching, training, or

counseling; frequency of services; progress of member in response to treatment; and estimated length of time these services will be needed.

The following are not covered: services provided in the home health agency office, homemaker services, well child care and supervision, and medical equipment rental or purchase.

Services shall be authorized by a physician, evidenced by the physician's signature and date on a plan of treatment.

78.9(1) *Treatment plan.* A plan of treatment shall be completed prior to the start of care and at a minimum reviewed every 62 days thereafter. The plan of care shall support the medical necessity and intensity of services to be provided by reflecting the following information:

a. Place of service.

b. Type of service to be rendered and the treatment modalities being used.

c. Frequency of the services.

d. Assistance devices to be used.

e. Date home health services were initiated.

f. Progress of member in response to treatment.

g. Medical supplies to be furnished.

h. Member's medical condition as reflected by the following information, if applicable:

(1) Dates of prior hospitalization.

(2) Dates of prior surgery.

(3) Date last seen by a physician.

(4) Diagnoses and dates of onset of diagnoses for which treatment is being rendered.

(5) Prognosis.

(6) Functional limitations.

(7) Vital signs reading.

(8) Date of last episode of instability.

(9) Date of last episode of acute recurrence of illness or symptoms.

(10) Medications.

i. Discipline of the person providing the service.

j. Certification period (no more than 62 days).

k. Estimated date of discharge from the hospital or home health agency services, if applicable.

l. Physician's signature and date. The plan of care must be signed and dated by the physician before the claim for service is submitted for reimbursement.

78.9(2) *Supervisory visits.* Payment shall be made for supervisory visits two times a month when a registered nurse acting in a supervisory capacity provides supervisory visits of services provided by a home health aide under a home health agency plan of treatment or when services are provided by an in-home health care provider under the department's in-home health-related care program as set forth in 441—Chapter 177.

78.9(3) *Skilled nursing services.* Skilled nursing services are services that when performed by a home health agency require a licensed registered nurse or licensed practical nurse to perform. Situations when a service can be safely performed by the member or other nonskilled person who has received the proper training or instruction or when there is no one else to perform the service are not considered a "skilled nursing service." Skilled nursing services shall be available only on an intermittent basis. Intermittent services for skilled nursing services shall be defined as a medically predictable recurring need requiring a skilled nursing service at least once every 60 days, not to exceed five days per week (except as provided below), with an attempt to have a predictable end. Daily visits (six or seven days per week) that are reasonable and necessary and show an attempt to have a predictable end shall be covered for up to three weeks. Coverage of additional daily visits beyond the initial anticipated time frame may be appropriate for a short period of time, based on the medical necessity of service. Medical documentation shall be submitted justifying the need for continued visits, including the physician's estimate of the length of time that additional visits will be necessary. Daily skilled nursing visits or multiple daily visits for wound care or insulin injections shall be covered when ordered by a physician and included in the plan of

care. Other daily skilled nursing visits which are ordered for an indefinite period of time and designated as daily skilled nursing care do not meet the intermittent definition and shall be denied.

Skilled nursing services shall be evaluated based on the complexity of the service and the condition of the patient.

Private duty nursing for persons aged 21 and over is not a covered service. See subrule 78.9(10) for guidelines for private duty nursing for persons aged 20 or under.

78.9(4) *Physical therapy services.* Payment shall be made for physical therapy services when the services relate directly to an active written treatment plan, follow a treatment plan established by the physician after any needed consultation with the qualified physical therapist, are reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's illness or injury, and meet the guidelines defined for restorative, maintenance, or trial therapy as set forth in subrule 78.19(1), paragraphs *"a"* and *"b."*

For physical therapy services, the treatment plan shall additionally reflect goals, modalities of treatment, date of onset of conditions being treated, restorative potential, and progress notes.

78.9(5) *Occupational therapy services.* Payment shall be made for occupational therapy services when the services relate directly to an active written treatment plan, follow a treatment plan established by the physician, are reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's illness or injury, and meet the guidelines defined for restorative, maintenance, or trial therapy as set forth in subrule 78.19(1), paragraphs *"a"* and *"c."*

For occupational therapy services, the treatment plan shall additionally reflect goals, modalities of treatment, date of onset of conditions being treated, restorative potential, and progress notes.

78.9(6) *Speech therapy services.* Payment shall be made for speech therapy services when the services relate directly to an active written treatment plan, follow a treatment plan established by the physician, are reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's illness or injury, and meet the guidelines defined for restorative, maintenance, or trial therapy as set forth in subrule 78.19(1), paragraphs *"a"* and *"d."*

For speech therapy services, the treatment plan shall additionally reflect goals, modalities of treatment, date of onset of conditions being treated, restorative potential, and progress notes.

78.9(7) *Home health aide services.* Payment shall be made for unskilled services provided by a home health aide if the following conditions are met:

a. The service as well as the frequency and duration are stated in a written plan of treatment established by a physician. The home health agency is encouraged to collaborate with the member, or in the case of a child with the child's caregiver, in the development and implementation of the plan of treatment.

b. The member requires personal care services as determined by a registered nurse or other appropriate therapist. The services shall be given under the supervision of a registered nurse, physical, speech, or occupational therapist and the registered nurse or therapist shall assign the aide who will provide the care.

c. Services shall be provided on an intermittent basis. "Intermittent basis" for home health agency services is defined as services that are usually two to three times a week for two to three hours at a time. Services provided for four to seven days per week, not to exceed 28 hours per week, when ordered by a physician and included in a plan of care shall be allowed as intermittent services. Increased services provided when medically necessary due to unusual circumstances on a short-term basis of two to three weeks may also be allowed as intermittent services when the home health agency documents the need for the excessive time required for home health aide services.

Home health aide daily care may be provided for persons employed or attending school whose disabling conditions require the persons to be assisted with morning and evening activities of daily living in order to support their independent living.

Personal care services include the activities of daily living, e.g., helping the member to bathe, get in and out of bed, care for hair and teeth, exercise, and take medications specifically ordered by the physician, but ordinarily self-administered, and retraining the member in necessary self-help skills.

Certain household services may be performed by the aide in order to prevent or postpone the member's institutionalization when the primary need of the member for home health aide services

furnished is for personal care. If household services are incidental and do not substantially increase the time spent by the aide in the home, the entire visit is considered a covered service. Domestic or housekeeping services which are not related to patient care are not a covered service if personal care is not rendered during the visit.

For home health aide services, the treatment plan shall additionally reflect the number of hours per visit and the living arrangement of the member, e.g., lives alone or with family.

78.9(8) *Medical social services.*

a. Payment shall be made for medical social work services when all of the following conditions are met and the problems are not responding to medical treatment and there does not appear to be a medical reason for the lack of response. The services:

(1) Are reasonable and necessary to the treatment of a member's illness or injury.

(2) Contribute meaningfully to the treatment of the member's condition.

(3) Are under the direction of a physician.

(4) Are provided by or under the supervision of a qualified medical or psychiatric social worker.

(5) Address social problems that are impeding the member's recovery.

b. Medical social services directed toward minimizing the problems an illness may create for the member and family, e.g., encouraging them to air their concerns and providing them with reassurance, are not considered reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's illness or injury.

78.9(9) *Home health agency care for maternity patients and children.* The intent of home health agency services for maternity patients and children shall be to provide services when the members are unable to receive the care outside of their home and require home health care due to a high-risk factor. Routine prenatal, postpartum, or child health care is a covered service in a physician's office or clinic and, therefore, is not covered by Medicaid when provided by a home health agency.

a. Treatment plans for maternity patients and children shall identify:

(1) The potential risk factors,

(2) The medical factor or symptom which verifies the child is at risk,

(3) The reason the member is unable to obtain care outside of the home,

(4) The medically related task of the home health agency,

(5) The member's diagnosis,

(6) Specific services and goals, and

(7) The medical necessity for the services to be rendered. A single high-risk factor does not provide sufficient documentation of the need for services.

b. The following list of potential high-risk factors may indicate a need for home health services to prenatal maternity patients:

(1) Aged 16 or under.

(2) First pregnancy for a woman aged 35 or over.

(3) Previous history of prenatal complications such as fetal death, eclampsia, C-section delivery, psychosis, or diabetes.

(4) Current prenatal problems such as hypertensive disorders of pregnancy, diabetes, cardiac disease, sickle cell anemia, low hemoglobin, mental illness, or drug or alcohol abuse.

(5) Sociocultural or ethnic problems such as language barriers, lack of family support, insufficient dietary practices, history of child abuse or neglect, or single mother.

(6) Preexisting disabilities such as sensory deficits, or mental or physical disabilities.

(7) Second pregnancy in 12 months.

(8) Death of a close family member or significant other within the previous year.

c. The following list of potential high-risk factors may indicate a need for home health services to postpartum maternity patients:

(1) Aged 16 or under.

(2) First pregnancy for a woman aged 35 or over.

(3) Major postpartum complications such as severe hemorrhage, eclampsia, or C-section delivery.

(4) Preexisting mental or physical disabilities such as deaf, blind, hemaplegic, activity-limiting disease, sickle cell anemia, uncontrolled hypertension, uncontrolled diabetes, mental illness, or mental retardation.

(5) Drug or alcohol abuse.

(6) Symptoms of postpartum psychosis.

(7) Special sociocultural or ethnic problems such as lack of job, family problems, single mother, lack of support system, or history of child abuse or neglect.

(8) Demonstrated disturbance in maternal and infant bonding.

(9) Discharge or release from hospital against medical advice before 36 hours postpartum.

(10) Insufficient antepartum care by history.

(11) Multiple births.

(12) Nonhospital delivery.

d. The following list of potential high-risk factors may indicate a need for home health services to infants:

(1) Birth weight of five pounds or under or over ten pounds.

(2) History of severe respiratory distress.

(3) Major congenital anomalies such as neonatal complications which necessitate planning for long-term follow-up such as postsurgical care, poor prognosis, home stimulation activities, or periodic development evaluation.

(4) Disabling birth injuries.

(5) Extended hospitalization and separation from other family members.

(6) Genetic disorders, such as Down's syndrome, and phenylketonuria or other metabolic conditions that may lead to mental retardation.

(7) Noted parental rejection or indifference toward baby such as never visiting or calling the hospital about the baby's condition during the infant's extended stay.

(8) Family sociocultural or ethnic problems such as low education level or lack of knowledge of child care.

(9) Discharge or release against medical advice before 36 hours of age.

(10) Nutrition or feeding problems.

e. The following list of potential high-risk factors may indicate a need for home health services to preschool or school-age children:

(1) Child or sibling victim of child abuse or neglect.

(2) Mental retardation or other physical disabilities necessitating long-term follow-up or major readjustments in family lifestyle.

(3) Failure to complete the basic series of immunizations by 18 months, or boosters by 6 years.

(4) Chronic illness such as asthma, cardiac, respiratory or renal disease, diabetes, cystic fibrosis, or muscular dystrophy.

(5) Malignancies such as leukemia or carcinoma.

(6) Severe injuries necessitating treatment or rehabilitation.

(7) Disruption in family or peer relationships.

(8) Suspected developmental delay.

(9) Nutritional deficiencies.

78.9(10) *Private duty nursing or personal care services for persons aged 20 and under.* Payment for private duty nursing or personal care services for persons aged 20 and under shall be approved if determined to be medically necessary. Payment shall be made on an hourly unit of service.

a. Definitions.

(1) Private duty nursing services are those services which are provided by a registered nurse or a licensed practical nurse under the direction of the member's physician to a member in the member's place of residence or outside the member's residence, when normal life activities take the member outside the place of residence. Place of residence does not include nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, or hospitals.

Services shall be provided according to a written plan of care authorized by a licensed physician. The home health agency is encouraged to collaborate with the member, or in the case of a child with the child's caregiver, in the development and implementation of the plan of treatment. These services shall exceed intermittent guidelines as defined in subrule 78.9(3). Private duty nursing and personal care services shall be inclusive of all home health agency services personally provided to the member. Enhanced payment under the interim fee schedule shall be made available for services to children who are technology dependent, i.e., ventilator dependent or whose medical condition is so unstable as to otherwise require intensive care in a hospital.

Private duty nursing or personal care services do not include:

1. Respite care, which is a temporary intermission or period of rest for the caregiver.
2. Nurse supervision services including chart review, case discussion or scheduling by a registered nurse.
3. Services provided to other persons in the member's household.
4. Services requiring prior authorization that are provided without regard to the prior authorization process.
5. Transportation services.
6. Homework assistance.

(2) Personal care services are those services provided by a home health aide or certified nurse's aide and which are delegated and supervised by a registered nurse under the direction of the member's physician to a member in the member's place of residence or outside the member's residence, when normal life activities take the member outside the place of residence. Place of residence does not include nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, or hospitals. Payment for personal care services for persons aged 20 and under that exceed intermittent guidelines may be approved if determined to be medically necessary as defined in subrule 78.9(7). These services shall be in accordance with the member's plan of care and authorized by a physician. The home health agency is encouraged to collaborate with the member, or in the case of a child with the child's caregiver, in the development and implementation of the plan of treatment.

Medical necessity means the service is reasonably calculated to prevent, diagnose, correct, cure, alleviate or prevent the worsening of conditions that endanger life, cause pain, result in illness or infirmity, threaten to cause or aggravate a disability or chronic illness, and no other equally effective course of treatment is available or suitable for the member requesting a service.

b. Requirements.

(1) Private duty nursing or personal care services shall be ordered in writing by a physician as evidenced by the physician's signature on the plan of care.

(2) Private duty nursing or personal care services shall be authorized by the department or the department's designated review agent prior to payment.

(3) Prior authorization shall be requested at the time of initial submission of the plan of care or at any time the plan of care is substantially amended and shall be renewed with the department or the department's designated review agent. Initial request for and request for renewal of prior authorization shall be submitted to the department's designated review agent. The provider of the service is responsible for requesting prior authorization and for obtaining renewal of prior authorization.

The request for prior authorization shall include a nursing assessment, the plan of care, and supporting documentation. The request for prior authorization shall include all items previously identified as required treatment plan information and shall further include: any planned surgical interventions and projected time frame; information regarding caregiver's desire to become involved in the member's care, to adhere to program objectives, to work toward treatment plan goals, and to work toward maximum independence; and identify the types and service delivery levels of all other services to the member whether or not the services are reimbursable by Medicaid. Providers shall indicate the expected number of private duty nursing RN hours, private duty nursing LPN hours, or home health aide hours per day, the number of days per week, and the number of weeks or months of service per discipline. If the member is currently hospitalized, the projected date of discharge shall be included.

Prior authorization approvals shall not be granted for treatment plans that exceed 16 hours of home health agency services per day. (Cross reference 78.28(9))

78.9(11) *Vaccines.* In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a home health agency must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7548B**, IAB 2/11/09, effective 4/1/09; **ARC 9315B**, IAB 12/29/10, effective 2/2/11; **ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.10(249A) Durable medical equipment (DME), prosthetic devices and medical supplies.

78.10(1) *General payment requirements.* Payment will be made for items of DME, prosthetic devices and medical supplies, subject to the following general requirements and the requirements of subrule 78.10(2), 78.10(3), or 78.10(4), as applicable:

a. DME, prosthetic devices, and medical supplies must be required by the member because of the member's medical condition.

b. The item shall be necessary and reasonable either for the treatment of an illness or injury, or to improve the functioning of a malformed body part. Determination will be made by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit.

(1) An item is necessary when it can be expected to make a meaningful contribution to the treatment of a specific illness or injury or to the improvement in function of a malformed body part.

(2) Although an item may be necessary, it must also be a reasonable expenditure for the Medicaid program. The following considerations enter into the determination of reasonableness: Whether the expense of the item to the program would be clearly disproportionate to the therapeutic benefits which could ordinarily be derived from use of the item; whether the item would be substantially more costly than a medically appropriate and realistically feasible alternative pattern of care; and whether the item serves essentially the same purpose as an item already available to the beneficiary.

c. A physician's (doctor of medicine, osteopathy, or podiatry), physician assistant's, or advanced registered nurse practitioner's prescription is required to establish medical necessity. The prescription shall state the member's name, diagnosis, prognosis, item(s) to be dispensed, quantity, and length of time the item is to be required and shall include the signature of the prescriber and the date of signature.

For items requiring prior authorization, a request shall include a physician's, physician assistant's, or advanced registered nurse practitioner's written order or prescription and sufficient medical documentation to permit an independent conclusion that the requirements for the equipment or device are met and the item is medically necessary and reasonable. A request for prior authorization is made on Form 470-0829, Request for Prior Authorization. See rule 441—78.28(249A) for prior authorization requirements.

d. Nonmedical items will not be covered. These include but are not limited to:

(1) Physical fitness equipment, e.g., an exercycle, weights.

(2) First-aid or precautionary-type equipment, e.g., preset portable oxygen units.

(3) Self-help devices, e.g., safety grab bars, raised toilet seats.

(4) Training equipment, e.g., speech teaching machines, braille training texts.

(5) Equipment used for environmental control or to enhance the environmental setting, e.g., room heaters, air conditioners, humidifiers, dehumidifiers, and electric air cleaners.

(6) Equipment which basically serves comfort or convenience functions or is primarily for the convenience of a person caring for the member, e.g., elevators, stairway elevators and posture chairs.

e. The amount payable is based on the least expensive item which meets the member's medical needs. Payment will not be approved for items that serve duplicate functions. EXCEPTION: A second ventilator for which prior authorization has been granted. See 78.10(5)*"k"* for prior authorization requirements.

f. Consideration will be given to rental or purchase based on the price of the item and the length of time it would be required. The decision on rental or purchase shall be made by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise and be based on the most reasonable method to provide the equipment.

(1) The provider shall monitor rental payments up to 100 percent of the purchase price. At the point that total rent paid equals 100 percent of the purchase allowance, the member will be considered to own the item and no further rental payments will be made to the provider.

(2) Payment may be made for the purchase of an item even though rental payments may have been made for prior months. The rental of the equipment may be necessary for a period of time to establish that it will meet the identified need before the purchase of the equipment. When a decision is made to purchase after renting an item, all of the rental payments will be applied to the purchase allowance.

(3) EXCEPTION: Ventilators and oxygen systems shall be maintained on a rental basis for the duration of use.

(4) A deposit shall not be charged by a provider to a Medicaid member or any other person on behalf of a Medicaid member for rental of medical equipment.

g. Payment may be made for necessary repair, maintenance, and supplies for member-owned equipment. No payment may be made for repairs, maintenance, or supplies when the member is renting the item.

h. Replacement of member-owned equipment is covered in cases of loss or irreparable damage or when required because of a change in the member's condition.

i. No allowance will be made for delivery, freight, postage, or other provider operating expenses for DME, prosthetic devices or medical supplies.

j. Reimbursement over the established fee schedule amount is allowed when prior authorization has been obtained. See 78.10(5)*"n"* for prior authorization requirements.

78.10(2) *Durable medical equipment.* DME is equipment that can withstand repeated use, is primarily and customarily used to serve a medical purpose, is generally not useful to a person in the absence of an illness or injury, and is appropriate for use in the home.

a. Durable medical equipment provided in a hospital, nursing facility, or intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability is not separately payable.

EXCEPTIONS:

(1) Oxygen services in a nursing facility or an intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability when all of the following requirements and conditions have been met:

1. A Certificate of Medical Necessity for Oxygen, Form CMS-484, or a reasonable facsimile is completed by a physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner and qualifies the member in accordance with Medicare criteria.

2. Additional documentation shows that the member requires oxygen for 12 hours or more per day for at least 30 days.

3. Oxygen logs must be maintained by the provider. The time between any reading shall not exceed more than 45 days. The documentation maintained in the provider record must contain the following:

- The initial, periodic and ending reading on the time meter clock on each oxygen system, and
- The dates of each initial, periodic and ending reading, and
- Evidence of ongoing need for oxygen services.

4. The maximum Medicaid payment shall be based on the least costly method of oxygen delivery.

5. Oxygen prescribed "PRN" or "as necessary" is not payable.

6. Medicaid payment shall be made for the rental of equipment only. All accessories and disposable supplies related to the oxygen delivery system and costs for servicing and repair of equipment are included in the Medicaid payment and shall not be separately payable.

7. Payment is not allowed for oxygen services that are not documented according to the department of inspections and appeals requirements at 481—subrule 58.21(8).

(2) Speech generating devices for which prior authorization has been obtained. See 78.10(5)*"f"* for prior authorization requirements.

(3) Wheelchairs for members in an intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability.

(4) Medicaid will provide separate payment for customized wheelchairs for members who are residents of nursing facilities, subject to the following:

1. The member's condition must necessitate regular use of a wheelchair on a long-term basis to enable independent mobility within the facility.

2. The member must require a wheelchair that is designed, assembled, modified, or constructed for the specific individual, in whole or in part, based on the individual's condition, measurements, and needs.

3. Prior authorization pursuant to rule 441—79.8(249A) is required.

b. The types of durable medical equipment covered through the Medicaid program include, but are not limited to:

Automated medication dispenser. See 78.10(5)*"d"* for prior authorization requirements.

Bathtub/shower chair, bench. See 78.10(5)*"g"* and *"j"* for prior authorization requirements.

Commode, shower commode chair. See 78.10(5)*"j"* for prior authorization requirements.

Decubitus equipment.

Dialysis equipment.

Diaphragm (contraceptive device).

Enclosed bed. See 78.10(5)*"a"* for prior authorization requirements.

Enuresis alarm system (bed-wetting alarm device) for members five years of age or older.

Heat/cold application device.

Hospital bed and accessories.

Inhalation equipment. See 78.10(5)*"c"* for prior authorization requirements.

Insulin infusion pump. See 78.10(5)*"b"* and 78.10(5)*"e"* for prior authorization requirements.

Lymphedema pump.

Mobility device and accessories. See 78.10(5)*"i"* for prior authorization requirements.

Neuromuscular stimulator.

Oximeter.

Oxygen, subject to the limitations in 78.10(2)*"a"* and 78.10(2)*"c."*

Patient lift. See 78.10(5)*"h"* for prior authorization requirements.

Phototherapy bilirubin light.

Protective helmet.

Seat lift chair.

Speech generating device. See 78.10(5)*"f"* for prior authorization requirements.

Traction equipment.

Ventilator.

c. Coverage of home oxygen equipment and oxygen will be considered reasonable and necessary for members in accordance with Medicare criteria and as shown by supporting medical documentation. The physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner shall document that other forms of treatment are contraindicated or have been tried and have not been successful and that oxygen therapy is required. EXCEPTION: Home oxygen equipment and oxygen are covered for children through three years of age when prescribed by a physician, physician assistant or advanced registered nurse practitioner. A pulse oximeter reading must be obtained yearly and documented in the provider and physician record.

(1) To identify the medical necessity for oxygen therapy, a Certificate of Medical Necessity for Oxygen, Form CMS-484, or a reasonable facsimile completed by a physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner, shall qualify the member in accordance with Medicare criteria.

(2) If the member's condition or need for oxygen services changes, the attending physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner must adjust the documentation accordingly.

(3) A second oxygen system is not covered by Medicaid when used as a backup for oxygen concentrators or as a standby in case of emergency. Members may be provided with a portable oxygen system to complement a stationary oxygen system, or to be used by itself, with documentation from the physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner of the specific activities for which portable oxygen is medically necessary.

(4) Payment for oxygen systems shall be made only on a rental basis for the duration of use.

(5) All accessories, disposable supplies, servicing, and repairing of oxygen systems are included in the monthly Medicaid payment for oxygen systems.

(6) Oxygen prescribed "PRN" or "as necessary" is not allowed.

78.10(3) *Prosthetic devices.* Prosthetic devices mean replacement, corrective, or supportive devices prescribed by a physician (doctor of medicine, osteopathy or podiatry), physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner within the scope of practice as defined by state law to artificially replace a missing portion of the body, prevent or correct a physical deformity or malfunction, or support a weak or deformed portion of the body. This does not require a determination that there is no possibility that the member's condition may improve sometime in the future.

a. Prosthetic devices are not covered when dispensed to a member prior to the time the member undergoes a procedure which will make necessary the use of the device.

b. The types of prosthetic devices covered through the Medicaid program include, but are not limited to:

(1) Artificial eyes.

(2) Artificial limbs.

(3) Enteral delivery supplies and products. See 78.10(5)*"l"* for prior authorization requirements.

(4) Hearing aids. See rule 441—78.14(249A).

(5) Orthotic devices. See 78.10(3)*"c"* for limitations on coverage of cranial orthotic devices.

(6) Ostomy appliances.

(7) Parenteral delivery supplies and products. Daily parenteral nutrition therapy is considered necessary and reasonable for a member with severe pathology of the alimentary tract that does not allow absorption of sufficient nutrients to maintain weight and strength commensurate with the member's general condition.

(8) Prosthetic shoes, orthopedic shoes. See rule 441—78.15(249A).

(9) Tracheotomy tubes.

(10) Vibrotactile aids. Vibrotactile aids are payable only once in a four-year period unless the original aid is broken beyond repair or lost. (Cross reference 78.28(4))

c. Cranial orthotic device. Payment shall be approved for cranial orthotic devices when the device is medically necessary for the postsurgical treatment of synostotic plagiocephaly. Payment shall also be approved when there is documentation supporting moderate to severe nonsynostotic positional plagiocephaly and either:

(1) The member is 12 weeks of age but younger than 36 weeks of age and has failed to respond to a two-month trial of repositioning therapy; or

(2) The member is 36 weeks of age but younger than 108 weeks of age and there is documentation of either of the following conditions:

1. Cephalic index at least two standard deviations above the mean for the member's gender and age; or

2. Asymmetry of 12 millimeters or more in the cranial vault, skull base, or orbitotragial depth.

78.10(4) *Medical supplies.* Medical supplies are nondurable items consumed in the process of giving medical care, for example, nebulizers, gauze, bandages, sterile pads, adhesive tape, and sterile absorbent cotton. Medical supplies are payable for a specific medicinal purpose. This does not include food or drugs. However, active pharmaceutical ingredients and excipients that are identified as preferred on the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A are covered. Medical supplies shall not be dispensed at any one time in quantities exceeding a 31-day supply for active pharmaceutical ingredients and excipients or a three-month supply for all other items. After the initial dispensing of medical supplies, the provider must document a refill request from the Medicaid member or the member's caregiver for each refill.

a. The types of medical supplies and supplies necessary for the effective use of a payable item covered through the Medicaid program include, but are not limited to:

Active pharmaceutical ingredients and excipients identified as preferred on the preferred drug list published pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A.

Catheter (indwelling Foley).

Colostomy and ileostomy appliances.

Colostomy and ileostomy care dressings, liquid adhesive, and adhesive tape.

Diabetic supplies (including but not limited to blood glucose test strips, lancing devices, lancets, needles, syringes, and diabetic urine test supplies). See 78.10(5)*"e"* for prior authorization requirements.

Dialysis supplies.

Disposable catheterization trays or sets (sterile).

Disposable irrigation trays or sets (sterile).

Disposable saline enemas (e.g., sodium phosphate type).

Dressings.

Elastic antiembolism support stocking.

Enema.

Hearing aid batteries.

Incontinence products (for members three years of age and older).

Oral nutritional products. See 78.10(5)*"m"* for prior authorization requirements.

Ostomy appliances and supplies.

Respirator supplies.

Shoes, diabetic.

Surgical supplies.

Urinary collection supplies.

b. Only the following types of medical supplies will be approved for payment for members receiving care in a nursing facility or an intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability when prescribed by the physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner:

Catheter (indwelling Foley).

Diabetic supplies (including but not limited to lancing devices, lancets, needles and syringes, blood glucose test strips, and diabetic urine test supplies).

Disposable catheterization trays or sets (sterile).

Disposable irrigation trays or sets (sterile).

Disposable saline enemas (e.g., sodium phosphate type).

Ostomy appliances and supplies.

Shoes, diabetic.

78.10(5) *Prior authorization requirements.* Prior authorization pursuant to rule 441—79.8(249A) is required for the following medical equipment and supplies (Cross reference 78.28(1)):

a. Enclosed beds. Payment for an enclosed bed shall be approved when prescribed for a member who meets all of the following conditions:

(1) The member has a diagnosis-related cognitive or communication impairment that results in risk to safety.

(2) The member's mobility puts the member at risk for injury.

b. External insulin infusion pumps. Payment will be approved according to Medicare coverage criteria.

c. Vest airway clearance systems. Payment will be approved for a vest airway clearance system when prescribed by a pulmonologist for a member with a diagnosis of a lung disorder if all of the following conditions are met:

(1) Pulmonary function tests for the 12 months before the initiation of the vest demonstrate an overall significant decrease in lung function.

(2) The member resides in an independent living situation or has a medical condition that precludes the caregiver from administering traditional chest physiotherapy.

(3) Treatment by flutter device failed or is contraindicated.

(4) Treatment by intrapulmonary percussive ventilation failed or is contraindicated.

(5) All other less costly alternatives have been tried.

d. Automated medication dispenser. Payment will be approved for an automated medication dispenser when prescribed for a member who meets all of the following conditions:

(1) The member has a diagnosis indicative of cognitive impairment or age-related factors that affect the member's ability to remember to take medications.

(2) The member is on two or more medications prescribed to be administered more than one time per day.

(3) The availability of a caregiver to administer the medications or perform setup is limited or nonexistent.

(4) Less costly alternatives, such as medisets or telephone reminders, have failed.

e. Diabetic equipment and supplies. If the department has a current agreement for a rebate with at least one manufacturer of a particular category of diabetic equipment or supplies (by healthcare common procedure coding system (HCPCS) code), prior authorization is required for any equipment or supplies in that category produced by a manufacturer that does not have a current agreement to provide a rebate to the department (other than supplies for members receiving care in a nursing facility or an intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability). Prior approval shall be granted when the member's medical condition necessitates use of equipment or supplies produced by a manufacturer that does not have a current rebate agreement with the department.

f. Speech generating device. Payment shall be approved according to Medicare coverage criteria. Form 470-2145, Speech Generating Device System Selection, completed by a speech-language pathologist and a physician's, physician assistant's, or advanced registered nurse practitioner's prescription for a particular device shall be submitted with the request for prior authorization. In addition, documentation from a speech-language pathologist must include information on the member's educational ability and needs, vocational potential, anticipated duration of need, prognosis regarding oral communication skills, prognosis with a particular device, and recommendations. A minimum one-month trial period is required for all devices. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise consultant with expertise in speech-language pathology will evaluate each prior authorization request and make recommendations to the department.

g. Bathtub/shower chair, bench. Payment shall be approved for specialized bath equipment for members whose medical condition necessitates additional body support while bathing.

h. Patient lift, nonstandard. Payment shall be approved for a nonstandard lift, such as a portable, ceiling or electric lifter, when the member meets the Medicare criteria for a patient lift and a standard lifter (Hoyer type) will not work.

i. Power wheelchair attendant control. Payment shall be approved when the member has a power wheelchair and:

(1) Has a sip 'n puff attachment, or

(2) The medical documentation demonstrates the member's difficulty operating the wheelchair in tight space, or

(3) The medical documentation demonstrates the member becomes fatigued.

j. Shower commode chairs. Prior authorization shall be granted when documentation from a physician, physician assistant, advanced registered nurse practitioner, physical therapist or occupational therapist indicates that the member:

(1) Is unable to stand for the duration of a shower or is unable to get in or out of a bathtub, and

(2) Needs upper body support while sitting, and

(3) Needs to be tilted back for safety or pressure relief, if a tilt-in-space chair is requested.

k. Ventilator, secondary. Payment shall be approved according to the Medicare coverage criteria.

l. Enteral products and enteral delivery pumps and supplies. Payment shall be approved according to Medicare coverage criteria. EXCEPTION: The Medicare criteria for permanence is not required.

m. Oral nutritional products. Payment shall be approved when the member is not able to ingest or absorb sufficient nutrients from regular food due to a metabolic, digestive, or psychological disorder or pathology, to the extent that supplementation is necessary to provide 51 percent or more of the daily caloric intake, or when the use of oral nutritional products is otherwise determined medically necessary in accordance with evidence-based guidelines for treatment of the member's condition. Nutritional products consumed orally are not covered for members in nursing facilities or intermediate care facilities for persons with an intellectual disability.

n. Reimbursement over the established Medicaid fee schedule amount. Payment shall be approved for bariatric equipment, pediatric equipment or other specialized medical equipment, supply, prosthetic or orthotic which:

(1) Meets the definition of a code in the current healthcare common procedure coding system (HCPCS), and

(2) Has an established Medicaid fee schedule amount that is inadequate to cover the provider's cost to obtain the equipment or supply.

o. Customized wheelchairs for members who are residents of nursing facilities, subject to the requirements of 78.10(2)*"a"*(4).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.3, 249A.4 and 249A.12.

[**ARC 7548B**, IAB 2/11/09, effective 4/1/09; **ARC 8344B**, IAB 12/2/09, effective 12/1/09; **ARC 8643B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10; **ARC 8714B**, IAB 5/5/10, effective 5/1/10; **ARC 8993B**, IAB 8/11/10, effective 10/1/10; **ARC 9256B**, IAB 12/1/10, effective 1/1/11; **ARC 0632C**, IAB 3/6/13, effective 5/1/13; **ARC 0823C**, IAB 7/10/13, effective 9/1/13; **ARC 1151C**, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14]

441—78.11(249A) Ambulance service. Payment will be approved for ambulance service if it is required by the recipient's condition and the recipient is transported to the nearest hospital with appropriate facilities or to one in the same locality, from one hospital to another, to the patient's home or to a nursing facility. Payment for ambulance service to the nearest hospital for outpatient service will be approved only for emergency treatment. Ambulance service must be medically necessary and not merely for the convenience of the patient.

78.11(1) Partial payment may be made when an individual is transported beyond the destinations specified, and is limited to the amount that would have been paid had the individual been transported to the nearest institution with appropriate facilities. When transportation is to the patient's home, partial payment is limited to the amount that would have been paid from the nearest institution with appropriate facilities. When a recipient who is a resident of a nursing care facility is hospitalized and later discharged from the hospital, payment will be made for the trip to the nursing care facility where the recipient resides even though it may not in fact be the nearest nursing care facility.

78.11(2) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit shall determine that the ambulance transportation was medically necessary and that the condition of the patient precluded any other method of transportation. Payment can be made without the physician's confirmation when:

a. The individual is admitted as a hospital inpatient or in an emergency situation.

b. Previous information on file relating to the patient's condition clearly indicates ambulance service was necessary.

78.11(3) When a patient is transferred from one nursing home to another because of the closing of a facility or from a nursing home to a custodial home because the recipient no longer requires nursing care, the conditions of medical necessity and the distance requirements shall not be applicable. Approval for transfer shall be made by the local office of the department of human services prior to the transfer. When such a transfer is made, the following rate schedule shall apply:

One patient - normal allowance

Two patients - 3/4 normal allowance per patient

Three patients - 2/3 normal allowance per patient

Four patients - 5/8 normal allowance per patient

78.11(4) Transportation of hospital inpatients. When an ambulance service provides transport of a hospital inpatient to a provider and returns the recipient to the same hospital (the recipient continuing to be an inpatient of the hospital), the ambulance service shall bill the hospital for reimbursement as the hospital's DRG reimbursement system includes all costs associated with providing inpatient services as stated in 441—paragraph 79.1(5)*"j."*

78.11(5) In the event that more than one ambulance service is called to provide ground ambulance transport, payment shall be made only to one ambulance company. When a paramedic from one ambulance service joins a ground ambulance company already in transport, coverage is not available for the services and supplies provided by the paramedic.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.12(249A) Behavioral health intervention. Payment will be made for behavioral health intervention services not otherwise covered under this chapter that are designed to minimize or, if possible, eliminate the symptoms or causes of a mental disorder, subject to the limitations in this rule.

78.12(1) *Definitions.*

"Behavioral health intervention" means skill-building services that focus on:

1. Addressing the mental and functional disabilities that negatively affect a member's integration and stability in the community and quality of life;

2. Improving a member's health and well-being related to the member's mental disorder by reducing or managing the symptoms or behaviors that prevent the member from functioning at the member's best possible functional level; and

3. Promoting a member's mental health recovery and resilience through increasing the member's ability to manage symptoms.

"Licensed practitioner of the healing arts" or *"LPHA,"* as used in this rule, means a practitioner such as a physician (M.D. or D.O.), a physician assistant (PA), an advanced registered nurse practitioner (ARNP), a psychologist, a social worker (LMSW or LISW), a marital and family therapist (LMFT), or a mental health counselor (LMHC) who is licensed by the applicable state authority for that profession.

"Managed care organization" means an entity that (1) is under contract with the department to provide services to Medicaid recipients and (2) meets the definition of "health maintenance organization" as defined in Iowa Code section 514B.1.

"Mental disorder" means a disorder, dysfunction, or dysphoria diagnosed pursuant to the current version of the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders published by the American Psychiatric Association, excluding intellectual disabilities, personality disorders, medication-induced movement disorders and other adverse effects of medication, and other conditions that may be a focus of clinical attention.

78.12(2) *Covered services.*

a. Service setting.

(1) Community-based behavioral health intervention is available to a member living in a community-based environment. Services have a primary goal of assisting the member and the member's family to learn age-appropriate skills to manage behavior and regain or retain self-control. Depending on the member's age and diagnosis, specific services offered may include:

1. Behavior intervention,

2. Crisis intervention,

3. Skill training and development, and

4. Family training.

(2) Residential behavioral health intervention is available to members eligible for foster group care payment pursuant to 441—subrule 156.20(1). Services have the primary goal of assisting the member to prepare to transition to the community through learning age-appropriate skills to manage behavior and regain or retain self-control. Specific services offered include:

1. Behavior intervention,

2. Crisis intervention, and

3. Family training.

(3) Behavioral health intervention is not covered for members who are in an acute care or psychiatric hospital, a long-term care facility, or a psychiatric medical institution for children.

b. Crisis intervention. Crisis intervention services shall provide a focused intervention and rapid stabilization of acute symptoms of mental illness or emotional distress. The intervention shall be designed to de-escalate situations in which a risk to self, others, or property exists.

(1) Services shall assist a member to regain self-control and reestablish effective management of behavioral symptoms associated with a psychological disorder in an age-appropriate manner.

(2) Crisis intervention is covered only for Medicaid members who are aged 20 or under and shall be provided as outlined in a written treatment plan.

(3) Crisis intervention services do not include control room or other restraint activities.

c. Behavior intervention. Behavior intervention includes services designed to modify the psychological, behavioral, emotional, cognitive, and social factors affecting a member's functioning.

(1) Interventions may address the following skills for effective functioning with family, peers, and community in an age-appropriate manner:

1. Cognitive flexibility skills,
2. Communication skills,
3. Conflict resolution skills,
4. Emotional regulation skills,
5. Executive skills,
6. Interpersonal relationship skills,
7. Problem-solving skills, and
8. Social skills.

(2) Behavior intervention shall be provided in a location appropriate for skill identification, teaching and development. Intervention may be provided in an individual, family, or group format as appropriate to meet the member's needs.

(3) Behavior intervention is covered only for Medicaid members aged 20 or under.

(4) Covered services include only direct teaching or development of skills and not general recreation, non-skill-based activities, mentoring, or interruption of school.

d. Family training. Family training is covered only for Medicaid members aged 20 or under.

(1) Family training services shall:

1. Enhance the family's ability to effectively interact with the child and support the child's functioning in the home and community, and
2. Teach parents to identify and implement strategies to reduce target behaviors and reinforce the appropriate skills.

(2) Training provided must:

1. Be for the direct benefit of the member, and
2. Be based on a curriculum with a training manual.

e. Skill training and development. Skill training and development services are covered for Medicaid members aged 18 or over.

(1) Skill training and development shall consist of interventions to:

1. Enhance a member's independent living, social, and communication skills;
2. Minimize or eliminate psychological barriers to a member's ability to effectively manage symptoms associated with a psychological disorder; and
3. Maximize a member's ability to live and participate in the community.

(2) Interventions may include training in the following skills for effective functioning with family, peers, and community:

1. Communication skills,
2. Conflict resolution skills,
3. Daily living skills,
4. Employment-related skills,
5. Interpersonal relationship skills,
6. Problem-solving skills, and
7. Social skills.

78.12(3) *Excluded services.*

a. Services that are habilitative in nature are not covered under behavioral health intervention. For purposes of this subrule, "habilitative services" means services that are designed to assist individuals in acquiring skills that they never had, as well as associated training to acquire self-help, socialization, and adaptive skills necessary to reside successfully in a home or community setting.

b. Respite, day care, education, and recreation services are not covered under behavioral health intervention.

78.12(4) *Coverage requirements.* Medicaid covers behavioral health intervention only when the following conditions are met:

a. A licensed practitioner of the healing arts acting within the practitioner's scope of practice under state law has diagnosed the member with a psychological disorder.

b. The licensed practitioner of the healing arts has recommended the behavioral health intervention as part of a plan of treatment designed to treat the member's psychological disorder. The plan of treatment shall be comprehensive in nature and shall detail all behavioral health services that the member may require, not only services included under behavioral health intervention.

(1) The member's need for services must meet specific individual goals that are focused to address:

1. Risk of harm to self or others,
2. Behavioral support in the community,
3. Specific skills impaired due to the member's mental illness, and
4. Needs of children at risk of out-of-home placement due to mental health needs or the transition back to the community or home following an out-of-home placement.

(2) Diagnosis and treatment plan development are covered services.

c. For a member under the age of 21, the licensed practitioner of the healing arts:

(1) Has, in cooperation with the managed care contractor, selected a standardized assessment instrument appropriate for baseline measurement of the member's current skill level in managing mental health needs;

(2) Has completed an initial formal assessment of the member using the instrument selected; and

(3) Completes a formal assessment every six months thereafter if continued services are ordered.

d. The behavioral health intervention provider has prepared a written services implementation plan that meets the requirements of subrule 78.12(5).

78.12(5) *Approval of plan.* The behavioral health intervention provider shall contact the Iowa Plan provider for authorization of the services.

a. *Initial plan.* The initial services implementation plan must meet all of the following criteria:

(1) The plan conforms to the medical necessity requirements in subrule 78.12(6);

(2) The plan is consistent with the written diagnosis and treatment recommendations made by the licensed practitioner of the healing arts;

(3) The plan is sufficient in amount, duration, and scope to reasonably achieve its purpose;

(4) The provider meets the requirements of rule 441—77.12(249A); and

(5) The plan does not exceed six months' duration.

b. *Subsequent plans.* The Iowa Plan contractor may approve a subsequent services implementation plan according to the conditions in paragraph 78.12(5)*"a"* if the services are recommended by a licensed practitioner of the healing arts who has:

(1) Reexamined the member;

(2) Reviewed the original diagnosis and treatment plan; and

(3) Evaluated the member's progress, including a formal assessment as required by 78.12(4)*"c"*(3).

78.12(6) *Medical necessity.* Nothing in this rule shall be deemed to exempt coverage of behavioral health intervention from the requirement that services be medically necessary. For purposes of behavioral health intervention, "medically necessary" means that the service is:

a. Consistent with the diagnosis and treatment of the member's condition and specific to a daily impairment caused by a mental disorder;

b. Required to meet the medical needs of the member and is needed for reasons other than the convenience of the member or the member's caregiver;

c. The least costly type of service that can reasonably meet the medical needs of the member; and

d. In accordance with the standards of evidence-based medical practice. The standards of practice for each field of medical and remedial care covered by the Iowa Medicaid program are those standards of practice identified by:

(1) Knowledgeable Iowa clinicians practicing or teaching in the field; and

(2) The professional literature regarding evidence-based practices in the field.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2010 Iowa Acts, chapter 1192, section 31.

[**ARC 8504B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/22/10; **ARC 9487B**, IAB 5/4/11, effective 7/1/11; **ARC 1850C**, IAB 2/4/15, effective 4/1/15; **ARC 2164C**, IAB 9/30/15, effective 10/1/15; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—78.13(249A) Nonemergency medical transportation. The department makes available nonemergency medical transportation through a transportation brokerage. Medicaid members who are eligible for full Medicaid benefits and need transportation services so that they can receive Medicaid-covered services from providers enrolled with the Iowa Medicaid program may obtain transportation services consistent with this rule.

78.13(1) *Covered services.* Nonemergency medical transportation services available are limited to:

a. The most economical transportation appropriate to the needs of the member, provided to members eligible for nonemergency transportation when those members need transportation to providers enrolled in the Iowa Medicaid program for the receipt of goods or services covered by the Iowa Medicaid program. Consistent with the member's needs and subject to the limitations and restrictions set forth in this rule, subject to the advance approval of the broker, such transportation may include:

(1) Mileage reimbursement to the member, if the member is the driver.

(2) Mileage reimbursement to a volunteer or other responsible person, if the volunteer or other responsible person is the driver.

(3) Taxi service.

(4) Public transportation when public transportation is reasonably available and the member's condition does not preclude its use.

(5) Wheelchair and stretcher vans.

(6) Airfare costs when the most appropriate mode of transport is by air, based on the member's medical condition.

b. Reimbursement for costs of the member's meals necessary during periods of transportation and medical treatment.

c. Reimbursement of lodging expenses incurred by the member during periods of transportation and medical treatment.

d. Reimbursement of car rental costs incurred by the member during periods of transportation and medical treatment.

e. Reimbursement of a medically necessary escort's travel expenses when an escort is required because of the member's needs.

78.13(2) *Exclusions.* Nonemergency medical transportation is not available through the Iowa Medicaid program for:

a. Transportation to obtain services not covered by Iowa Medicaid;

b. Transportation to providers that are not enrolled in Iowa Medicaid;

c. Transportation for members residing in nursing facilities or ICF/ID facilities when such facilities provide the transportation (i.e., within 30 miles, one way, of the facility);

d. Transportation of family members to visit or participate in therapy when the member is hospitalized or institutionalized;

e. Transportation to durable medical equipment providers when such providers offer a delivery service that can be accessed at no cost to the member, unless the equipment requires a fitting that cannot be provided without transporting the member;

f. Reimbursement to HCBS and Medicaid providers for transportation provided as part of other covered services, such as personal care, home health, and supported community living services;

g. Transportation to a pharmacy that provides a free delivery service, with the exception of new prescription fills that are otherwise not available to the patient in the absence of nonemergency medical transportation services; and

h. Emergency transportation.

78.13(3) *Conditions and limitations on covered services.* Nonemergency medical transportation services are subject to the following limitations and conditions:

a. Member request. When a member needs nonemergency transportation to receive medical care provided by the Iowa Medicaid program, the member must contact the broker with as much advance notice as possible, but not more than 30 days' advance notice.

(1) Generally, members who require a ride from a transportation provider scheduled by the broker must contact the broker at least two business days in advance of the member's appointment to schedule the transportation. For purposes of calculating the two-business-day notice obligation, the advance notice includes the day of the medical appointment but not the day of the telephone call.

(2) If the member's nonemergency transportation need for a ride from a transportation provider scheduled by the broker makes the provision of two business days' notice impossible because of the member's urgent transportation need, the member must provide as much advance notice as is possible before the transportation need so that the broker can appropriately schedule the most economical form of transportation for the member. Urgent transportation needs for a ride from a transportation provider scheduled by the broker are limited to unscheduled episodic situations in which there is no immediate threat to life or limb but which require that the broker schedule transportation with less than two business days' notice. Examples of urgent trips include, but are not limited to:

1. Postsurgical or medical follow-up care specified by a health care provider;
2. Unexpected preoperative appointments;
3. Hospital discharges;
4. Appointments for new medical conditions or tests; and
5. Dialysis.

(3) The two-business-day advance notice obligation does not apply when the member requests only mileage reimbursement. To be eligible for mileage reimbursement:

1. The member must notify the broker no later than the day of the trip;
2. The transportation must be provided by a driver with a valid driver's license and insurance coverage on the vehicle at the time of the transport; and
3. The other requirements of rule 441—78.13(249A) must be met.

b. No free transportation alternatives available. Member transportation through the nonemergency medical transportation broker is not available to the member when the member is capable of securing the member's own transportation at no cost to the member (e.g., free-gas voucher programs).

c. No member transportation alternatives available. Members who have their own transportation available to them are required to use their own vehicle and seek mileage reimbursement. For purposes of determining whether or not the member has the member's own transportation that is available to the member, the broker shall take into consideration:

(1) Whether the member owns a vehicle;

(2) Whether a member-owned vehicle is in working mechanical order and is licensed;

(3) Whether the member has a valid driver's license and auto insurance;

(4) Whether the member is unable to drive because of age, physical condition, cognitive impairment, or developmental limitations; and

(5) Whether friends or family are available to transport the member to the member's medical appointment and receive mileage reimbursement.

d. Limitations on reimbursement for meals. Reimbursement for costs of members' meals necessary during periods of transportation and medical treatment is limited to situations in which:

(1) The transportation being provided spans the entire meal period;

(2) The one-way distance to or from the medical appointment is more than 50 miles;

(3) The meal is necessary to satisfy the needs of the member or medically necessary escort; and

(4) The meal reimbursement is limited to the subsistence allowance amounts applicable to state officers and state employees pursuant to Iowa Administrative Code rule 11—41.6(8A) and is supported by detailed receipts.

e. Limitations on reimbursement for lodging expenses. Reimbursement of lodging expenses incurred by members during periods of transportation and medical treatment is limited to reasonable reimbursement for expenses incurred by the member or the medically necessary escort, or both, during a nonemergency trip provided by the broker when the one-way distance to or from the medical appointment is more than 50 miles, supported by detailed receipts, and required for treatment.

f. Closest medical provider. Nonemergency medical transportation will only be provided to members to the closest qualified and enrolled Medicaid provider unless:

(1) The difference between the closest qualified and enrolled Medicaid provider and the enrolled provider requested by the member is less than 10 miles one way; or

(2) The additional cost of transportation to the enrolled provider requested by the member is medically justified based on:

1. The member's previous relationship with the requested provider; or
2. The member's prior experience with the requested provider; or
3. The requested provider's special expertise or experience; or
4. A referral requiring the member to be seen by the requested provider.

g. Member scheduling obligations. Members who require a ride will need to schedule medical appointments on days the transportation provider sends a shuttle to facilitate the provision of the most economical nonemergency medical transportation available, subject to reasonable medical exceptions.

h. Abusive behavior. Members who are abusive or inappropriate may be restricted by the department to only receiving mileage reimbursement. Such restricted members will be responsible for finding their own way to their medical appointments.

i. Member claim submission. Members must submit claims and supporting documentation to the broker within 120 days of the date of service. The broker shall deny member claims submitted more than 120 days from the date of service.

78.13(4) *Grievance procedure.* The broker shall establish an internal grievance procedure for members and transportation providers.

a. Members may appeal to the department pursuant to 441—Chapter 7 as an "aggrieved person."

b. Transportation providers.

(1) Consent for state fair hearing.

1. Transportation providers that are contracted with the broker and are in good standing with the broker may request a state fair hearing only for disputes regarding payment of claims, specifically, disputes concerning the denial of a claim or reduction in payment, and only when acting on behalf of the member.

2. The transportation provider requesting such a state fair hearing must have the prior, express, signed written consent of the member or the member's lawfully appointed guardian in order to request such a hearing. Notwithstanding any contrary provision in 441—Chapter 7, no state fair hearing will be granted unless the transportation provider submits a document providing such member approval with the request for a state fair hearing.

3. The document must specifically inform the member that protected health information (PHI) may be discussed at the hearing and may be made public in the course of the hearing and subsequent administrative and judicial proceedings. The document must contain language that indicates the knowledge of the potential for PHI to become public and that the member knowingly, voluntarily and intelligently consents to the network provider's bringing the state fair hearing on the member's behalf.

(2) For all transportation provider grievances not addressed by paragraph 78.13(4)*"b,"* the grievance process shall end with binding arbitration, with a designee of the Iowa Medicaid enterprise as arbitrator.

[**ARC 8344B**, IAB 12/2/09, effective 12/1/09; **ARC 8643B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10; **ARC 8994B**, IAB 8/11/10, effective 10/1/10; **ARC 1264C**, IAB 1/8/14, effective 3/1/14; **ARC 1976C**, IAB 4/29/15, effective 7/1/15]

441—78.14(249A) Hearing aids. Payment shall be approved for a hearing aid and examinations subject to the following conditions:

78.14(1) *Physician examination.* The member shall have an examination by a physician to determine that the member has no condition which would contraindicate the use of a hearing aid. This report shall be documented in the patient record. The requirement for a physician evaluation shall be waived for members 18 years of age or older when the member has signed an informed consent statement acknowledging that the member:

a. Has been advised that it may be in the member's best health interest to receive a medical evaluation from a licensed physician before purchase of a hearing aid.

b. Does not wish to receive a medical evaluation prior to purchase of a hearing aid.

78.14(2) *Audiological testings.* A physician or an audiologist shall perform audiological testing as a part of making a determination that a member could benefit from the use of a hearing aid. The department shall cover vestibular testing performed by an audiologist only when prescribed by a physician.

78.14(3) *Hearing aid evaluation.* A physician or an audiologist shall perform a hearing aid evaluation to establish if a member could benefit from a hearing aid. When a hearing aid is recommended for a member, the physician or audiologist recommending the hearing aid shall see the member at least one time within 30 days after purchase of the hearing aid to determine that the aid is adequate.

78.14(4) *Hearing aid selection.* A physician or audiologist may recommend a specific brand or model appropriate to the member's condition. When a physician or an audiologist makes a general hearing aid recommendation, a hearing aid dispenser may perform the tests to determine the specific brand or model appropriate to the member's condition.

78.14(5) *Travel.* When a member is unable to travel to the physician or audiologist because of health reasons, the department shall make payment for travel to the member's place of residence or other suitable location. The department shall make payment to physicians as specified in 78.1(8) and payment to audiologists at the same rate it reimburses state employees for travel.

78.14(6) *Purchase of hearing aid.* The department shall pay for the type of hearing aid recommended when purchased from an eligible licensed hearing aid dispenser pursuant to rule 441—77.13(249A). The department shall pay for binaural amplification when:

a. A child needs the aid for speech development,

b. The aid is needed for educational or vocational purposes,

c. The aid is for a blind member,

d. The member's hearing loss has caused marked restriction of daily activities and constriction of interests resulting in seriously impaired ability to relate to other people, or

e. Lack of binaural amplification poses a hazard to a member's safety.

78.14(7) *Payment for hearing aids.*

a. Payment for hearing aids shall be acquisition cost plus a dispensing fee covering the fitting and service for six months. The department shall make payment for routine service after the first six months. Dispensing fees and payment for routine service shall not exceed the fee schedule appropriate to the place of service. Shipping and handling charges are not allowed.

b. Payment for ear mold and batteries shall be at the current audiologist's fee schedule.

c. Payment for repairs shall be made to the dealer for repairs made by the dealer. Payment for in-house repairs shall be made at the current fee schedule. Payment shall also be made to the dealer for repairs when the hearing aid is repaired by the manufacturer or manufacturer's depot. Payment for out-of-house repairs shall be at the amount shown on the manufacturer's invoice. Payment shall be allowed for a service or handling charge when it is necessary for repairs to be performed by the manufacturer or manufacturer's depot and this charge is made to the general public.

d. Prior approval. When prior approval is required, Form 470-4767, Examiner Report of Need for a Hearing Aid, shall be submitted along with the forms required by 441—paragraph 79.8(1)*"a."*

(1) Payment for the replacement of a hearing aid less than four years old shall require prior approval except when the member is under 21 years of age. The department shall approve payment when the original hearing aid is lost or broken beyond repair or there is a significant change in the member's hearing that would require a different hearing aid. (Cross reference 78.28(4)*"a"*)

(2) Payment for a hearing aid costing more than $650 shall require prior approval. The department shall approve payment for either of the following purposes (Cross reference 78.28(4)*"b"*):

1. Educational purposes when the member is participating in primary or secondary education or in a postsecondary academic program leading to a degree and an in-office comparison of an analog aid and a digital aid matched (+/- 5dB) for gain and output shows a significant improvement in either speech recognition in quiet or speech recognition in noise or an in-office comparison of two aids, one of which is single channel, shows significantly improved audibility.

2. Vocational purposes when documentation submitted indicates the necessity, such as varying amounts of background noise in the work environment and a need to converse in order to do the job, and an in-office comparison of an analog aid and a digital aid matched (+/- 5dB) for gain and output shows a significant improvement in either speech recognition in quiet or speech recognition in noise or an in-office comparison of two aids, one of which is single channel, shows significantly improved audibility.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 8008B**, IAB 7/29/09, effective 8/1/09]

441—78.15(249A) Orthopedic shoes. Payment shall be approved only for depth or custom-molded orthopedic shoes, inserts, and modifications, subject to the following definitions and conditions.

78.15(1) *Definitions.*

"Custom-molded shoe" means a shoe that:

1. Has been constructed over a cast or model of the recipient's foot;
2. Is made of leather or another suitable material of equal quality;
3. Has inserts that can be removed, altered, or replaced according to the recipient's conditions and needs; and
4. Has some form of closure.

"Depth shoe" means a shoe that:

1. Has a full length, heel-to-toe filler that when removed provides a minimum of 3/16 inch of additional depth used to accommodate custom-molded or customized inserts;
2. Is made from leather or another suitable material of equal quality;
3. Has some form of closure; and
4. Is available in full and half sizes with a minimum of three widths, so that the sole is graded to the size and width of the upper portions of the shoe according to the American Standard last sizing schedule or its equivalent.

"Insert" means a foot mold or orthosis constructed of more than one layer of a material that:

1. Is soft enough and firm enough to take and hold an impression during use, and
2. Is molded to the recipient's foot or is made over a model of the foot.

78.15(2) *Prescription.* The recipient shall present to the provider a written prescription by a physician, a podiatrist, a physician assistant, or an advanced registered nurse practitioner that includes all of the following:

1. The date.
2. The patient's diagnosis.
3. The reason orthopedic shoes are needed.
4. The probable duration of need.
5. A specific description of any required modification of the shoes.

78.15(3) *Diagnosis.* The recipient shall have a diagnosis of an orthopedic, neuromuscular, vascular, or insensate foot condition, supported by applicable codes from the current version of the International Classification of Diseases (ICD). A diagnosis of flat feet is not covered.

a. A recipient with diabetes must meet the Medicare criteria for therapeutic depth and custom-molded shoes.

b. Custom-molded shoes are covered only when the recipient has a foot deformity and the provider has documentation of all of the following:

(1) The reasons the recipient cannot be fitted with a depth shoe.

(2) Pain.

(3) Tissue breakdown or a high probability of tissue breakdown.

(4) Any limitation on walking.

78.15(4) *Frequency.* Only two pairs of orthopedic shoes are allowed per recipient in a 12-month period unless documentation of change in size or evidence of excessive wear is submitted. EXCEPTION: School-aged children under the age of 21 may obtain athletic shoes in addition to the two pairs of shoes in a 12-month period.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.16(249A) Community mental health centers. Payment will be approved for all reasonable and necessary services provided by a psychiatrist on the staff of a community mental health center. Payment will be approved for services provided by a clinical psychologist, social worker or psychiatric nurse on the staff of the center, subject to the following conditions:

78.16(1) Payment to a community mental health center will be approved for reasonable and necessary services provided to members by a psychiatrist, psychologist, social worker or psychiatric nurse on the staff of the center under the following conditions:

a. Services must be rendered under the supervision of a board-eligible or board-certified psychiatrist. All services must be performed under the supervision of a board-eligible or board-certified psychiatrist subject to the conditions set forth in 78.16(1)*"b"* with the following exceptions:

(1) Services by staff psychiatrists, or

(2) Services rendered by psychologists meeting the requirements of the National Register of Health Service Providers in Psychology, or

(3) Services provided by a staff member listed in this subrule performing the preliminary diagnostic evaluation of a member for voluntary admission to one of the state mental health institutes.

b. Supervisory process.

(1) Each patient shall have an initial evaluation completed which shall include at least one personal evaluation interview with a mental health professional, as defined under Iowa Code section 228.1. If the evaluation interview results indicate a need for an interview with a board-eligible or board-certified psychiatrist, then such referral shall be made. This must be accomplished before submission of the first claim for services rendered to that patient.

(2) Ongoing review and assessment of patients' treatment needs, treatment plans, and the appropriateness of services rendered shall be assured through the peer review process in effect for community mental health centers, as directed by 2002 Iowa Acts, chapter 1120, section 13.

(3) and (4) Rescinded IAB 2/5/03, effective 2/1/03.

78.16(2) The treatment plans for and services rendered to patients of the center shall be evaluated and revised as necessary and appropriate, consistent with the standards of the peer review process described in subparagraph 78.16(1)*"b"*(1).

78.16(3) The peer review process and related activities, as described under subparagraph 78.16(1)*"b"*(1), are not payable as separate services under the Medicaid program. The center shall maintain the results of and information related to the peer review process, and these records shall be subject to audit by the department of human services or department designees, as necessary and appropriate.

78.16(4) Clinical records of medical assistance patients shall be available to the carrier on request. All these records shall be held confidential.

78.16(5) At the time of application for participation in the program the center will be provided with a form on which to list its professional staff. The center shall report acquisitions or losses of professional staff to the carrier within ten days.

78.16(6) Payment to a community mental health center will be approved for day treatment services for persons aged 21 or over if the center is certified by the department for day treatment services, the services are provided on the premises of the community mental health center or satellite office of the community mental health center, and the services meet the standards outlined herein.

a. Community mental health centers providing day treatment services for persons aged 21 or over shall have available a written narrative providing the following day treatment information:

(1) Documented need for day treatment services for persons aged 21 and over in the area served by the program, including studies, needs assessments, and consultations with other health care professionals.

(2) Goals and objectives of the day treatment program for persons aged 21 and over that meet the day treatment program guidelines noted in 78.16(6)*"b."*

(3) Organization and staffing including how the day treatment program for persons aged 21 and over fits with the rest of the community mental health center, the number of staff, staff credentials, and the staff's relationship to the program, e.g., employee, contractual, or consultant.

(4) Policies and procedures for the program including admission criteria, patient assessment, treatment plan, discharge plan, postdischarge services, and the scope of services provided.

(5) Any accreditations or other types of approvals from national or state organizations.

(6) The physical facility and any equipment to be utilized.

b. Day treatment services for persons aged 21 and over shall be structured, long-term services designed to assist in restoring, maintaining or increasing levels of functioning, minimizing regression, and preventing hospitalization.

(1) Service components include training in independent functioning skills necessary for self-care, emotional stability and psychosocial interactions and training in medication management.

(2) Services are structured with an emphasis on program variation according to individual need.

(3) Services are provided for a period of three to five hours per day, three or four times per week.

c. Payment will be approved for day treatment services provided by or under the general supervision of a mental health professional as defined in rule 441—33.1(225C,230A). When services are provided by an employee or consultant of the community mental health center who is not a mental health professional, the employee or consultant shall be supervised by a mental health professional who gives professional direction and active guidance to the employee or consultant and who retains responsibility for consumer care. The supervision shall be timely, regular, and documented. The employee or consultant shall meet the following minimum requirements:

(1) Have a bachelor's degree in a human services related field from an accredited college or university; or

(2) Have an Iowa license to practice as a registered nurse with two years of experience in the delivery of nursing or human services.

d. Persons aged 18 through 20 with chronic mental illness as defined by rule 441—24.1(225C) can receive day treatment services under this subrule or subrule 78.16(7).

78.16(7) Payment to a community mental health center will be approved for day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under if the center is certified by the department for day treatment services and the services are provided on the premises of the community mental health center or satellite office of the community mental health center. Exception: Field trips away from the premises are a covered service when the trip is therapeutic and integrated into the day treatment program's description and milieu plan.

Day treatment coverage will be limited to a maximum of 15 hours per week. Day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under shall be outpatient services provided to persons who are not inpatients in a medical institution or residents of a group care facility licensed under 441—Chapter 114.

a. Program documentation. Community mental health centers providing day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under shall have available a written narrative which provides the following day treatment program information:

(1) Documented need for day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under in the area served by the program, including studies, needs assessments, and consultations with other health care professionals.

(2) Goals and objectives of the day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under that meet the guidelines noted in paragraphs *"c"* to *"h"* below.

(3) Organization and staffing including how the day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under fits with the rest of the community mental health center, the number of staff, staff credentials, and the staff's relationship to the program, e.g., employee, contractual, or consultant.

(4) Policies and procedures for the program including admission criteria, patient assessment, treatment plan, discharge plan, postdischarge services, and the scope of services provided.

(5) Any accreditations or other types of approvals from national or state organizations.

(6) The physical facility and any equipment to be utilized.

b. *Program standards.* Medicaid day treatment program services for persons aged 20 and under shall meet the following standards:

(1) Staffing shall:

1. Be sufficient to deliver program services and provide stable, consistent, and cohesive milieu with a staff-to-patient ratio of no less than one staff for each eight participants. Clinical, professional, and paraprofessional staff may be counted in determining the staff-to-patient ratio. Professional or clinical staff are those staff who are either mental health professionals as defined in rule 441—33.1(225C,230A) or persons employed for the purpose of providing offered services under the supervision of a mental health professional. All other staff (administrative, adjunctive, support, nonclinical, clerical, and consulting staff or professional clinical staff) when engaged in administrative or clerical activities shall not be counted in determining the staff-to-patient ratio or in defining program staffing patterns. Educational staff may be counted in the staff-to-patient ratio.

2. Reflect how program continuity will be provided.

3. Reflect an interdisciplinary team of professionals and paraprofessionals.

4. Include a designated director who is a mental health professional as defined in rule 441—33.1(225C,230A). The director shall be responsible for direct supervision of the individual treatment plans for participants and the ongoing assessment of program effectiveness.

5. Be provided by or under the general supervision of a mental health professional as defined in rule 441—33.1(225C,230A). When services are provided by an employee or consultant of the community mental health center who is not a mental health professional, the employee or consultant shall be supervised by a mental health professional who gives direct professional direction and active guidance to the employee or consultant and who retains responsibility for consumer care. The supervision shall be timely, regular and documented. The employee or consultant shall have a bachelor's degree in a human services related field from an accredited college or university or have an Iowa license to practice as a registered nurse with two years of experience in the delivery of nursing or human services. Exception: Other certified or licensed staff, such as certified addiction counselors or certified occupational and recreational therapy assistants, are eligible to provide direct services under the general supervision of a mental health professional, but they shall not be included in the staff-to-patient ratio.

(2) There shall be written policies and procedures addressing the following: admission criteria; patient assessment; patient evaluation; treatment plan; discharge plan; community linkage with other psychiatric, mental health, and human service providers; a process to review the quality of care being provided with a quarterly review of the effectiveness of the clinical program; postdischarge services; and the scope of services provided.

(3) The program shall have hours of operation available for a minimum of three consecutive hours per day, three days or evenings per week.

(4) The length of stay in a day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under shall not exceed 180 treatment days per episode of care, unless the rationale for a longer stay is documented in the patient's case record and treatment plan every 30 calendar days after the first 180 treatment days.

(5) Programming shall meet the individual needs of the patient. A description of services provided for patients shall be documented along with a schedule of when service activities are available including the days and hours of program availability.

(6) There shall be a written plan for accessing emergency services 24 hours a day, seven days a week.

(7) The program shall maintain a community liaison with other psychiatric, mental health, and human service providers. Formal relationships shall exist with hospitals providing inpatient programs to facilitate referral, communication, and discharge planning. Relationships shall also exist with appropriate school districts and educational cooperatives. Relationships with other entities such as physicians, hospitals, private practitioners, halfway houses, the department, juvenile justice system, community support groups, and child advocacy groups are encouraged. The provider's program description will describe how community links will be established and maintained.

(8) Psychotherapeutic treatment services and psychosocial rehabilitation services shall be available. A description of the services shall accompany the application for certification.

(9) The program shall maintain a distinct clinical record for each patient admitted. Documentation, at a minimum, shall include: the specific services rendered, the date and actual time services were rendered, who rendered the services, the setting in which the services were rendered, the amount of time it took to deliver the services, the relationship of the services to the treatment regimen described in the plan of care, and updates describing the patient's progress.

c. *Program services.* Day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under shall be a time-limited, goal-oriented active treatment program that offers therapeutically intensive, coordinated, structured clinical services within a stable therapeutic milieu. Time-limited means that the patient is not expected to need services indefinitely or lifelong, and that the primary goal of the program is to improve the behavioral functioning or emotional adjustment of the patient in order that the service is no longer necessary. Day treatment services shall be provided within the least restrictive therapeutically appropriate context and shall be community-based and family focused. The overall expected outcome is clinically adaptive behavior on the part of the patient and the family.

At a minimum, day treatment services will be expected to improve the patient's condition, restore the condition to the level of functioning prior to onset of illness, control symptoms, or establish and maintain a functional level to avoid further deterioration or hospitalization. Services are expected to be age-appropriate forms of psychosocial rehabilitation activities, psychotherapeutic services, social skills training, or training in basic care activities to establish, retain or encourage age-appropriate or developmentally appropriate psychosocial, educational, and emotional adjustment.

Day treatment programs shall use an integrated, comprehensive and complementary schedule of therapeutic activities and shall have the capacity to treat a wide array of clinical conditions.

The following services shall be available as components of the day treatment program. These services are not separately billable to Medicaid, as day treatment reimbursement includes reimbursement for all day treatment components.

(1) Psychotherapeutic treatment services (examples would include individual, group, and family therapy).

(2) Psychosocial rehabilitation services. Active treatment examples include, but are not limited to, individual and group therapy, medication evaluation and management, expressive therapies, and theme groups such as communication skills, assertiveness training, other forms of community skills training, stress management, chemical dependency counseling, education, and prevention, symptom recognition and reduction, problem solving, relaxation techniques, and victimization (sexual, emotional, or physical abuse issues).

Other program components may be provided, such as personal hygiene, recreation, community awareness, arts and crafts, and social activities designed to improve interpersonal skills and family mental health. Although these other services may be provided, they are not the primary focus of treatment.

(3) Evaluation services to determine need for day treatment prior to program admission. For persons for whom clarification is needed to determine whether day treatment is an appropriate therapy approach, or for persons who do not clearly meet admission criteria, an evaluation service may be performed. Evaluation services shall be individual and family evaluation activities made available to courts, schools, other agencies, and individuals upon request, who assess, plan, and link individuals with appropriate services. This service must be completed by a mental health professional. An evaluation from another source performed within the previous 12 months or sooner if there has not been a change may be substituted. Medicaid will not make separate payment for these services under the day treatment program.

(4) Assessment services. All day treatment patients will receive a formal, comprehensive biopsychosocial assessment of day treatment needs including, if applicable, a diagnostic impression based on the current Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders. An assessment from another source performed within the previous 12 months may be used if the symptomatology is the same as 12 months ago. If not, parts of the assessment which reflect current functioning may be used as an

update. Using the assessment, a comprehensive summation will be produced, including the findings of all assessments performed. The summary will be used in forming a treatment plan including treatment goals. Indicators for discharge planning, including recommended follow-up goals and provision for future services, should also be considered, and consistently monitored.

(5) The day treatment program may include an educational component as an additional service. The patient's educational needs shall be served without conflict from the day treatment program. Hours in which the patient is involved in the educational component of the day treatment program are not included in the day treatment hours billable to Medicaid.

d. Admission criteria. Admission criteria for day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under shall reflect the following clinical indicators:

(1) The patient is at risk for exclusion from normative community activities or residence.

(2) The patient exhibits psychiatric symptoms, disturbances of conduct, decompensating conditions affecting mental health, severe developmental delays, psychological symptoms, or chemical dependency issues sufficiently severe to bring about significant or profound impairment in day-to-day educational, social, vocational, or interpersonal functioning.

(3) Documentation is provided that the traditional outpatient setting has been considered and has been determined not to be appropriate.

(4) The patient's principal caretaker (family, guardian, foster family or custodian) must be able and willing to provide the support and monitoring of the patient, to enable adequate control of the patient's behavior, and must be involved in the patient's treatment. Persons aged 20 or under who have reached the age of majority, either by age or emancipation, are exempt from family therapy involvement.

(5) The patient has the capacity to benefit from the interventions provided.

e. Individual treatment plan. Each patient receiving day treatment services shall have a treatment plan prepared. A preliminary treatment plan should be formulated within 3 days of participation after admission, and replaced within 30 calendar days by a comprehensive, formalized plan utilizing the comprehensive assessment. This individual treatment plan should reflect the patient's strengths and weaknesses and identify areas of therapeutic focus. The treatment goals which are general statements of consumer outcomes shall be related to identified strengths, weaknesses, and clinical needs with time-limited, measurable objectives. Objectives shall be related to the goal and have specific anticipated outcomes. Methods that will be used to pursue the objectives shall be stated. The plan should be reviewed and revised as needed, but shall be reviewed at least every 30 calendar days. The treatment plan shall be developed or approved by a board-eligible or board-certified psychiatrist, a staff psychiatrist, physician, or a psychologist registered either on the "National Register of Health Service Providers in Psychology" or the "Iowa Register of Health Service Providers for Psychology." Approval will be evidenced by a signature of the physician or health service provider.

f. Discharge criteria. Discharge criteria for the day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under shall incorporate at least the following indicators:

(1) In the case of patient improvement:

1. The patient's clinical condition has improved as shown by symptom relief, behavioral control, or indication of mastery of skills at the patient's developmental level. Reduced interference with and increased responsibility with social, vocational, interpersonal, or educational goals occurs sufficient to warrant a treatment program of less supervision, support, and therapeutic intervention.

2. Treatment goals in the individualized treatment plan have been achieved.

3. An aftercare plan has been developed that is appropriate to the patient's needs and agreed to by the patient and family, custodian, or guardian.

(2) If the patient does not improve:

1. The patient's clinical condition has deteriorated to the extent that the safety and security of inpatient or residential care is necessary.

2. Patient, family, or custodian noncompliance with treatment or with program rules exists.

g. Coordination of services. Programming services shall be provided in accordance with the individual treatment plan developed by appropriate day treatment staff, in collaboration with the patient

and appropriate caretaker figure (parent, guardian, or principal caretaker), and under the supervision of the program director, coordinator, or supervisor.

The program for each patient will be coordinated by primary care staff of the community mental health center. A coordinated, consistent array of scheduled therapeutic services and activities shall comprise the day treatment program. These may include counseling or psychotherapy, theme groups, social skills development, behavior management, and other adjunctive therapies. At least 50 percent of scheduled therapeutic program hours exclusive of educational hours for each patient shall consist of active treatment that specifically addresses the targeted problems of the population served. Active treatment shall be defined as treatment in which the program staff assume significant responsibility and often intervene.

Family, guardian, or principal caretaker shall be involved with the program through family therapy sessions or scheduled family components of the program. They will be encouraged to adopt an active role in treatment. Medicaid will not make separate payment for family therapy services. Persons aged 20 or under who have reached the age of majority, either by age or emancipation, are exempt from family therapy involvement.

Therapeutic activities will be scheduled according to the needs of the patients, both individually and as a group.

Scheduled therapeutic activities, which may include other program components as described above, shall be provided at least 3 hours per week up to a maximum of 15 hours per week.

h. *Stable milieu.* The program shall formally seek to provide a stable, consistent, and cohesive therapeutic milieu. In part this will be encouraged by scheduling attendance such that a stable core of patients exists as much as possible. The milieu will consider the developmental and social stage of the participants such that no patient will be significantly involved with other patients who are likely to contribute to retardation or deterioration of the patient's social and emotional functioning. To help establish a sense of program identity, the array of therapeutic interventions shall be specifically identified as the day treatment program. Program planning meetings shall be held at least quarterly to evaluate the effectiveness of the clinical program. In the program description, the provider shall state how milieu stability will be provided.

i. *Chronic mental illness.* Persons aged 18 through 20 with chronic mental illness as defined by rule 441—24.1(225C) can receive day treatment services under this subrule or subrule 78.16(6).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.17(249A) Physical therapists. Payment will be approved for the same services payable under Title XVIII of the Social Security Act (Medicare).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.18(249A) Screening centers. Payment will be approved for health screening as defined in 441—subrule 84.1(1) for Medicaid members under 21 years of age.

78.18(1) In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a screening center must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

78.18(2) Payment will be approved for necessary laboratory service related to an element of screening when performed by the screening center and billed as a separate item.

78.18(3) Periodicity schedules for health, hearing, vision, and dental screenings.

a. Payment will be approved for health, vision, and hearing screenings as follows:

(1) Six screenings in the first year of life.

(2) Four screenings between the ages of 1 and 2.

(3) One screening a year at ages 3, 4, 5, and 6.

(4) One screening a year at ages 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, and 20.

b. Payment for dental screenings will be approved in conjunction with the health screenings up to age 12 months. Screenings will be approved at ages 12 months and 24 months and thereafter at six-month intervals up to age 21.

c. Interperiodic screenings will be approved as medically necessary.

78.18(4) When it is established by the periodicity schedule in 78.18(3) that an individual is in need of screening the individual will receive a notice that screening is due.

78.18(5) When an individual is screened, a member of the screening center shall complete a medical history. The medical history shall become part of the individual's medical record.

78.18(6) Rescinded IAB 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09.

78.18(7) Payment will be made for persons aged 20 and under for nutritional counseling provided by a licensed dietitian employed by or under contract with a screening center for a nutritional problem or condition of a degree of severity that nutritional counseling beyond that normally expected as part of the standard medical management is warranted. For persons eligible for the WIC program, a WIC referral is required. Medical necessity for nutritional counseling services exceeding those available through WIC shall be documented.

78.18(8) Payment shall be made for dental services provided by a dental hygienist employed by or under contract with a screening center.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.19(249A) Rehabilitation agencies.

78.19(1) *Coverage of services.*

a. General provisions regarding coverage of services.

(1) Services are provided in the member's home or in a care facility (other than a hospital) by a speech therapist, physical therapist, or occupational therapist employed by or contracted by the agency. Services provided to a member residing in a residential care facility are payable when the facility submits a signed statement that the facility does not have these services available. The statement need only be submitted at the start of care unless the situation changes. Payment will not be made to a rehabilitation agency for therapy provided to a member residing in a nursing facility or an intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability since these facilities are responsible for providing or paying for services required by members.

(2) All services must be determined to be medically necessary, reasonable, and meet a significant need of the recipient that cannot be met by a family member, friend, medical staff personnel, or other caregiver; must meet accepted standards of medical practice; and must be a specific and effective treatment for a patient's medical or disabling condition.

(3) In order for a service to be payable, a licensed therapist must complete a plan of treatment every 30 days and indicate the type of service required. The plan of treatment must contain the information noted in subrule 78.19(2).

(4) There is no specific limitation on the number of visits for which payment through the program will be made so long as that amount of service is medically necessary in the individual case, is related to a diagnosed medical impairment or disabling condition, and meets the current standards of practice in each related field. Documentation must be submitted with each claim to support the need for the number of services being provided.

(5) Payments will be made both for restorative service and also for maintenance types of service. Essentially, maintenance services means services to a patient whose condition is stabilized and who requires observation by a therapist of conditions defined by the physician as indicating a possible deterioration of health status. This would include persons with long-term illnesses or a disabling condition whose status is stable rather than posthospital. Refer to 78.19(1)*"b"*(7) and (8) for guidelines under restorative and maintenance therapy.

(6) Restorative or maintenance therapy sessions must meet the following criteria:

1. There must be face-to-face patient contact interaction.

2. Services must be provided primarily on an individual basis. Group therapy is covered, but total units of service in a month shall not exceed total units of individual therapy. Family members receiving therapy may be included as part of a group.

3. Treatment sessions may be no less than 15 minutes of service and no more than 60 minutes of service per date unless more than 60 minutes of service is required for a treatment session due to the patient's specific condition. If more than 60 minutes of service is required for a treatment session, additional documentation of the specific condition and the need for the longer treatment session shall be submitted with the claim. A unit of treatment shall be considered to be 15 minutes in length.

4. Progress must be documented in measurable statistics in the progress notes in order for services to be reimbursed. Refer to 78.19(1)*"b"*(7) and (8) for guidelines under restorative and maintenance therapy.

(7) Payment will be made for an appropriate period of diagnostic therapy or trial therapy (up to two months) to determine a patient's rehabilitation potential and establish appropriate short-term and long-term goals. Documentation must be submitted with each plan to support the need for diagnostic or trial therapy. Refer to 78.19(1)*"b"*(16) for guidelines under diagnostic or trial therapy.

b. Physical therapy services.

(1) To be covered under rehabilitation agency services, physical therapy services must relate directly and specifically to an active written treatment plan, follow a treatment plan established by the licensed therapist after consultation with the physician, be reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the person's illness, injury, or disabling condition, be specific and effective treatment for the patient's medical or disabling condition, and be of such a level of complexity and sophistication, or the condition of the patient must be such that the services required can be safely and effectively performed only by a qualified physical therapist or under the supervision of the therapist.

(2) A qualified physical therapist assistant may provide any restorative services performed by a licensed physical therapist under supervision of the therapist as set forth in the department of public health, professional licensure division, 645—subrule 200.20(7).

(3) The initial physical therapy evaluation must be provided by a licensed physical therapist.

(4) There must be an expectation that there will be a significant, practical improvement in the patient's condition in a reasonable amount of time based on the patient's restorative potential assessed by the physician.

(5) It must be demonstrated there is a need to establish a safe and effective maintenance program related to a specific disease state, illness, injury, or disabling condition.

(6) The amount, frequency, and duration of the services must be reasonable.

(7) Restorative therapy must be reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's injury or disabling condition. The expected restorative potential must be practical and in relation to the extent and duration of the treatment. There must be an expectation that the patient's medical or disabling condition will show functional improvement in a reasonable period of time. Functional improvement means that demonstrable measurable increases have occurred in the patient's level of independence outside the therapeutic environment.

(8) Generally, maintenance therapy means services to a patient whose condition is stabilized and who requires observation by a therapist of conditions defined by the physician as indicating a possible deterioration of health status. This includes persons with long-term illnesses or disabling conditions whose status is stable rather than posthospital. Maintenance therapy is also appropriate for individuals whose condition is such that a professionally established program of activities, exercises, or stimulation is medically necessary to prevent deterioration or maintain present functioning levels.

Where a maintenance program is appropriate, the initial evaluation and the instruction of the patient, family members, home health aides, facility personnel, or other caregivers to carry out the program are considered a covered physical therapy service. Payment shall be made for a maximum of three visits to establish a maintenance program and instruct the caregivers. Payment for supervisory visits to monitor the program is limited to two per month for a maximum period of 12 months. The plan of treatment must specify the anticipated monitoring activity of the supervisor.

Beyond evaluation, instruction, and monitoring, maintenance therapy is not reimbursable.

After 12 months of maintenance therapy, a reevaluation is a covered service, if medically necessary. A reevaluation will be considered medically necessary only if there is a significant change in residential or employment situation or the patient exhibits an increase or decrease in functional ability or motivation,

clearing of confusion, or the remission of some other medical condition which previously contraindicated restorative therapy. A statement by the interdisciplinary team of a person with developmental disabilities recommending a reevaluation and stating the basis for medical necessity will be considered as supporting the necessity of a reevaluation and may expedite approval.

(Restorative and maintenance therapy definitions also apply to speech and occupational therapy.)

When a patient is under a restorative physical therapy program, the patient's condition is regularly reevaluated and the program adjusted by the physical therapist. It is expected that prior to discharge, a maintenance program has been designed by the physical therapist. Consequently, where a maintenance program is not established until after the restorative program has been completed, it would not be considered reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's condition and would be excluded from coverage.

(9) Hot packs, hydrocollator, infrared treatments, paraffin baths, and whirlpool baths do not ordinarily require the skills of a qualified physical therapist. These are covered when the patient's condition is complicated by other conditions such as a circulatory deficiency or open wounds or if the service is an integral part of a skilled physical therapy procedure.

(10) Gait training and gait evaluation and training constitute a covered service if the patient's ability to walk has been impaired by a neurological, muscular or skeletal condition or illness. The gait training must be expected to significantly improve the patient's ability to walk or level of independence.

Repetitious exercise to increase endurance of weak or unstable patients can be safely provided by supportive personnel, e.g., aides, nursing personnel. Therefore, it is not a covered physical therapy service.

(11) Ultrasound, shortwave, and microwave diathermy treatments are considered covered services.

(12) Range of motion tests must be performed by a qualified physical therapist. Range of motion exercises require the skills of a qualified physical therapist only when they are part of the active treatment of a specific disease or disabling condition which has resulted in a loss or restriction of mobility.

Documentation must reflect the degree of motion lost, the normal range of motion, and the degree to be restored.

Range of motion to unaffected joints only does not constitute a covered physical therapy service.

(13) Reconditioning programs after surgery or prolonged hospitalization are not covered as physical therapy.

(14) Therapeutic exercises would constitute a physical therapy service due either to the type of exercise employed or to the condition of the patient.

(15) Use of isokinetic or isotonic type equipment in physical therapy is covered when normal range of motion of a joint is affected due to bone, joint, ligament or tendon injury or postsurgical trauma. Billing can only be made for the time actually spent by the therapist in instructing the patient and assessing the patient's progress.

(16) When recipients do not meet restorative or maintenance therapy criteria, diagnostic or trial therapy may be utilized. When the initial evaluation is not sufficient to determine whether there are rehabilitative goals that should be addressed, diagnostic or trial therapy to establish goals shall be considered appropriate. Diagnostic or trial therapy may be appropriate for recipients who need evaluation in multiple environments in order to adequately determine their rehabilitative potential. Diagnostic or trial therapy consideration may be appropriate when there is a need to assess the patient's response to treatment in the recipient's environment.

When during diagnostic or trial therapy a recipient has been sufficiently evaluated to determine potential for restorative or maintenance therapy, or lack of therapy potential, diagnostic or trial therapy ends. When as a result of diagnostic or trial therapy, restorative or maintenance therapy is found appropriate, claims shall be submitted noting restorative or maintenance therapy (instead of diagnostic or trial therapy).

At the end of diagnostic or trial therapy, the rehabilitation provider shall recommend continuance of services under restorative therapy, recommend continuance of services under maintenance therapy, or recommend discontinuance of services. Continuance of services under restorative or maintenance therapy will be reviewed based on the criteria in place for restorative or maintenance therapy.

Trial therapy shall not be granted more often than once per year for the same issue. If the recipient has a previous history of rehabilitative services, trial therapy for the same type of services generally would be payable only when a significant change has occurred since the last therapy. Requests for subsequent diagnostic or trial therapy for the same issue would require documentation reflecting a significant change. See number 4 below for guidelines under a significant change. Further diagnostic or trial therapy for the same issue would not be considered appropriate when progress was not achieved, unless the reasons which blocked change previously are listed and the reasons the new diagnostic or trial therapy would not have these blocks are provided.

The number of diagnostic or trial therapy hours authorized in the initial treatment period shall not exceed 12 hours per month. Documentation of the medical necessity and the plan for services under diagnostic trial therapy are required as they will be reviewed in the determination of the medical necessity of the number of hours of service provided.

Diagnostic or trial therapy standards also apply to speech and occupational therapy.

The following criteria additionally must be met:

1. There must be face-to-face interaction with a licensed therapist. (An aide's services will not be payable.)

2. Services must be provided on an individual basis. (Group diagnostic or trial therapy will not be payable.)

3. Documentation of the diagnostic therapy or trial therapy must reflect the provider's plan for therapy and the recipient's response.

4. If the recipient has a previous history of rehabilitative services, trial therapy for the same type of services generally would be payable only when a significant change has occurred since the last therapy. A significant change would be considered as having occurred when any of the following exist: new onset, new problem, new need, new growth issue, a change in vocational or residential setting that requires a reevaluation of potential, or surgical intervention that may have caused new rehabilitative potentials.

5. For persons who received previous rehabilitative treatment, consideration of trial therapy generally should occur only if the person has incorporated any regimen recommended during prior treatment into the person's daily life to the extent of the person's abilities.

6. Documentation should include any previous attempts to resolve problems using nontherapy personnel (i.e., residential group home staff, family members, etc.) and whether follow-up programs from previous therapy have been carried out.

7. Referrals from residential, vocational or other rehabilitation personnel that do not meet present evaluation, restorative or maintenance criteria shall be considered for trial therapy. Documentation of the proposed service, the medical necessity and the current medical or disabling condition, including any secondary rehabilitative diagnosis, will need to be submitted with the claim.

8. Claims for diagnostic or trial therapy shall reflect the progress being made toward the initial diagnostic or trial therapy plan.

c. Occupational therapy services.

(1) To be covered under rehabilitation agency services, occupational therapy services must be included in a plan of treatment, improve or restore practical functions which have been impaired by illness, injury, or disabling condition, or enhance the person's ability to perform those tasks required for independent functioning, be prescribed by a physician under a plan of treatment, be performed by a qualified licensed occupational therapist or a qualified licensed occupational therapist assistant under the general supervision of a qualified licensed occupational therapist as set forth in the department of public health, professional licensure division, rule 645—201.9(148B), and be reasonable and necessary for the treatment of the person's illness, injury, or disabling condition.

(2) Restorative therapy is covered when an expectation exists that the therapy will result in a significant practical improvement in the person's condition.

However, in these cases where there is a valid expectation of improvement met at the time the occupational therapy program is instituted, but the expectation goal is not realized, services would only be covered up to the time one would reasonably conclude the patient would not improve.

The guidelines under restorative therapy, maintenance therapy, and diagnostic or trial therapy for physical therapy in 78.19(1)*"b"*(7), (8), and (16) apply to occupational therapy.

(3) Maintenance therapy, or any activity or exercise program required to maintain a function at the restored level, is not a covered service. However, designing a maintenance program in accordance with the requirements of 78.19(1)*"b"*(8) and monitoring the progress would be covered.

(4) The selection and teaching of tasks designed to restore physical function are covered.

(5) Planning and implementing therapeutic tasks, such as activities to restore sensory-integrative functions are covered. Other examples include providing motor and tactile activities to increase input and improve responses for a stroke patient.

(6) The teaching of activities of daily living and energy conservation to improve the level of independence of a patient which require the skill of a licensed therapist and meet the definition of restorative therapy is covered.

(7) The designing, fabricating, and fitting of orthotic and self-help devices are considered covered services if they relate to the patient's condition and require occupational therapy. A maximum of 13 visits is reimbursable.

(8) Vocational and prevocational assessment and training are not payable by Medicaid. These include services which are related solely to specific employment opportunities, work skills, or work settings.

d. Speech therapy services.

(1) To be covered by Medicaid as rehabilitation agency services, speech therapy services must be included in a plan of treatment established by the licensed, skilled therapist after consultation with the physician, relate to a specific medical diagnosis which will significantly improve a patient's practical, functional level in a reasonable and predictable time period, and require the skilled services of a speech therapist. Services provided by a speech aide are not reimbursable.

(2) Speech therapy activities which are considered covered services include: restorative therapy services to restore functions affected by illness, injury, or disabling condition resulting in a communication impairment or to develop functions where deficiencies currently exist. Communication impairments fall into the general categories of disorders of voice, fluency, articulation, language, and swallowing disorders resulting from any condition other than mental impairment. Treatment of these conditions is payable if restorative criteria are met.

(3) Aural rehabilitation, the instruction given by a qualified speech pathologist in speech reading or lip reading to patients who have suffered a hearing loss (input impairment), constitutes a covered service if reasonable and necessary to the patient's illness or injury. Group treatment is not covered. Audiological services related to the use of a hearing aid are not reimbursable.

(4) Teaching a patient to use sign language and to use an augmentative communication device is reimbursable. The patient must show significant progress outside the therapy sessions in order for these services to be reimbursable.

(5) Where a maintenance program is appropriate, the initial evaluation, the instruction of the patient and caregivers to carry out the program, and supervisory visits to monitor progress are covered services. Beyond evaluation, instruction, and monitoring, maintenance therapy is not reimbursable. However, designing a maintenance program in accordance with the requirements of maintenance therapy and monitoring the progress are covered.

(6) The guidelines and limits on restorative therapy, maintenance therapy, and diagnostic or trial therapy for physical therapy in 78.19(1)*"b"*(7), (8), and (16) apply to speech therapy. If the only goal of prior rehabilitative speech therapy was to learn the prerequisite speech components, then number "5" under 78.19(1)*"b"*(16) will not apply to trial therapy.

78.19(2) *General guidelines for plans of treatment.*

a. The minimum information to be included on medical information forms and treatment plans includes:

(1) The patient's current medical condition and functional abilities, including any disabling condition.

(2) The physician's signature and date (within the certification period).

(3) Certification period.
(4) Patient's progress in measurable statistics. (Refer to 78.19(1)*"b"*(16).)
(5) The place services are rendered.
(6) Dates of prior hospitalization (if applicable or known).
(7) Dates of prior surgery (if applicable or known).
(8) The date the patient was last seen by the physician (if available).
(9) A diagnosis relevant to the medical necessity for treatment.
(10) Dates of onset of any diagnoses for which treatment is being rendered (if applicable).
(11) A brief summary of the initial evaluation or baseline.
(12) The patient's prognosis.
(13) The services to be rendered.
(14) The frequency of the services and discipline of the person providing the service.
(15) The anticipated duration of the services and the estimated date of discharge (if applicable).
(16) Assistive devices to be used.
(17) Functional limitations.
(18) The patient's rehabilitative potential and the extent to which the patient has been able to apply the skills learned in the rehabilitation setting to everyday living outside the therapy sessions.
(19) The date of the last episode of instability or the date of the last episode of acute recurrence of illness or symptoms (if applicable).
(20) Quantitative, measurable, short-term and long-term functional goals.
(21) The period of time of a session.
(22) Prior treatment (history related to current diagnosis) if available or known.

b. The information to be included when developing plans for teaching, training, and counseling include:
(1) To whom the services were provided (patient, family member, etc.).
(2) Prior teaching, training, or counseling provided.
(3) The medical necessity of the rendered services.
(4) The identification of specific services and goals.
(5) The date of the start of the services.
(6) The frequency of the services.
(7) Progress in response to the services.
(8) The estimated length of time the services are needed.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[**ARC 0994C**, IAB 9/4/13, effective 11/1/13]

441—78.20(249A) Independent laboratories. Payment will be made for medically necessary laboratory services provided by laboratories that are independent of attending and consulting physicians' offices, hospitals, and critical access hospitals and that are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.21(249A) Rural health clinics. Payment will be made to rural health clinics for the same services payable under the Medicare program (Title XVIII of the Social Security Act). Payment will be made for sterilization in accordance with 78.1(16).

78.21(1) *Utilization review.* Utilization review shall be conducted of Medicaid members who access more than 24 outpatient visits in any 12-month period from physicians, advanced registered nurse practitioners, federally qualified health centers, other clinics, and emergency rooms. Refer to rule 441—76.9(249A) for further information concerning the member lock-in program.

78.21(2) *Risk assessment.* Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.21(3) *Vaccines.* In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a rural health center must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.22(249A) Family planning clinics. Payments will be made on a fee schedule basis for services provided by family planning clinics.

78.22(1) Payment will be made for sterilization in accordance with 78.1(16).

78.22(2) In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a family planning clinic must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.23(249A) Other clinic services. Payment will be made on a fee schedule basis to facilities not part of a hospital, funded publicly or by private contributions, which provide medically necessary treatment by or under the direct supervision of a physician or dentist to outpatients.

78.23(1) *Sterilization.* Payment will be made for sterilization in accordance with 78.1(16).

78.23(2) *Utilization review.* Utilization review shall be conducted of Medicaid members who access more than 24 outpatient visits in any 12-month period from physicians, advanced registered nurse practitioners, federally qualified health centers, other clinics, and emergency rooms. Refer to rule 441—76.9(249A) for further information concerning the member lock-in program.

78.23(3) *Risk assessment.* Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.23(4) *Vaccines.* In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a clinic must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.24(249A) Psychologists. Payment will be approved for services authorized by state law when they are provided by the psychologist in the psychologist's office, a hospital, nursing facility, or residential care facility.

78.24(1) Payment for covered services provided by the psychologist shall be made on a fee for service basis.

a. Payment shall be made only for time spent in face-to-face consultation with the client.

b. Time spent with clients shall be rounded to the quarter hour.

78.24(2) Payment will be approved for the following psychological procedures:

a. Individual outpatient psychotherapy or other psychological procedures not to exceed one hour per week or 40 hours in any 12-month period, or

b. Couple, marital, family, or group outpatient therapy not to exceed one and one-half hours per week or 60 hours in any 12-month period, or

c. A combination of individual and group therapy not to exceed the cost of 40 individual therapy hours in any 12-month period.

d. Psychological examinations and testing for purposes of evaluation, placement, psychotherapy, or assessment of therapeutic progress, not to exceed eight hours in any 12-month period.

e. Mileage at the same rate as in 78.1(8) when the following conditions are met:

(1) It is necessary for the psychologist to travel outside of the home community, and

(2) There is no qualified mental health professional more immediately available in the community, and

(3) The member has a medical condition which prohibits travel.

f. Covered procedures necessary to maintain continuity of psychological treatment during periods of hospitalization or convalescence for physical illness.

g. Procedures provided within a licensed hospital, residential treatment facility, day hospital, or nursing home as part of an approved treatment plan and a psychologist is not employed by the facility.

78.24(3) Payment will not be approved for the following services:

a. Psychological examinations performed without relationship to evaluations or psychotherapy for a specific condition, symptom, or complaint.

b. Psychological examinations covered under Part B of Medicare, except for the Part B Medicare deductible and coinsurance.

c. Psychological examinations employing unusual or experimental instrumentation.

d. Individual and group psychotherapy without specification of condition, symptom, or complaint.

e. Sensitivity training, marriage enrichment, assertiveness training, growth groups or marathons, or psychotherapy for nonspecific conditions of distress such as job dissatisfaction or general unhappiness.

78.24(4) Rescinded IAB 10/12/94, effective 12/1/94.

78.24(5) The following services shall require review by a consultant to the department.

a. Protracted therapy beyond 16 visits. These cases shall be reviewed following the sixteenth therapy session and periodically thereafter.

b. Any service which does not appear necessary or appears to fall outside the scope of what is professionally appropriate or necessary for a particular condition.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.4 and 249A.15.

441—78.25(249A) Maternal health centers. Payment will be made for prenatal and postpartum medical care, health education, and transportation to receive prenatal and postpartum services. Payment will be made for enhanced perinatal services for persons determined high risk. These services include additional health education services, nutrition counseling, social services, and one postpartum home visit. Maternal health centers shall provide trimester and postpartum reports to the referring physician. Risk assessment using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.25(1) *Provider qualifications.*

a. Prenatal and postpartum medical services shall be provided by a physician, a physician assistant, or a nurse practitioner employed by or on contract with the center. Medical services performed by maternal health centers shall be performed under the supervision of a physician. Nurse practitioners and physician assistants performing under the supervision of a physician must do so within the scope of practice of that profession, as defined by Iowa Code chapters 152 and 148C, respectively.

b. Rescinded IAB 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09.

c. Education services and postpartum home visits shall be provided by a registered nurse.

d. Nutrition services shall be provided by a licensed dietitian.

e. Psychosocial services shall be provided by a person with at least a bachelor's degree in social work, counseling, sociology, psychology, family and community services, health or human development, health education, or individual and family studies.

78.25(2) *Services covered for all pregnant women.* Services provided may include:

a. Prenatal and postpartum medical care.

b. Health education, which shall include:

(1) Importance of continued prenatal care.

(2) Normal changes of pregnancy including both maternal changes and fetal changes.

(3) Self-care during pregnancy.

(4) Comfort measures during pregnancy.

(5) Danger signs during pregnancy.

(6) Labor and delivery including the normal process of labor, signs of labor, coping skills, danger signs, and management of labor.

(7) Preparation for baby including feeding, equipment, and clothing.

(8) Education on the use of over-the-counter drugs.

(9) Education about HIV protection.

c. Home visit.

d. Transportation to receive prenatal and postpartum services that is not payable under rule 441—78.11(249A) or 441—78.13(249A).

e. Dental hygiene services within the scope of practice as defined by the dental board at 650—paragraph 10.5(3)*"b."*

78.25(3) *Enhanced services covered for women with high-risk pregnancies.* Enhanced perinatal services may be provided to a patient who has been determined to have a high-risk pregnancy as documented by Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment. An appropriately trained physician or advanced registered nurse practitioner must be involved in staffing the patients receiving enhanced services.

Enhanced services are as follows:

a. Rescinded IAB 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09.

b. Education, which shall include as appropriate education about the following:

(1) High-risk medical conditions.

(2) High-risk sexual behavior.

(3) Smoking cessation.

(4) Alcohol usage education.

(5) Drug usage education.

(6) Environmental and occupational hazards.

c. Nutrition assessment and counseling, which shall include:

(1) Initial assessment of nutritional risk based on height, current and prepregnancy weight status, laboratory data, clinical data, and self-reported dietary information.

(2) Ongoing nutritional assessment.

(3) Development of an individualized nutritional care plan.

(4) Referral to food assistance programs if indicated.

(5) Nutritional intervention.

d. Psychosocial assessment and counseling, which shall include:

(1) A psychosocial assessment including: needs assessment, profile of client demographic factors, mental and physical health history and concerns, adjustment to pregnancy and future parenting, and environmental needs.

(2) A profile of the client's family composition, patterns of functioning and support systems.

(3) An assessment-based plan of care, risk tracking, counseling and anticipatory guidance as appropriate, and referral and follow-up services.

e. A postpartum home visit within two weeks of the child's discharge from the hospital, which shall include:

(1) Assessment of mother's health status.

(2) Physical and emotional changes postpartum.

(3) Family planning.

(4) Parenting skills.

(5) Assessment of infant health.

(6) Infant care.

(7) Grief support for unhealthy outcome.

(8) Parenting of a preterm infant.

(9) Identification of and referral to community resources as needed.

78.25(4) *Vaccines.* In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a maternal health center must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.26(249A) Ambulatory surgical center services. Ambulatory surgical center services are those services furnished by an ambulatory surgical center in connection with a covered surgical procedure or a covered dental procedure. Covered procedures are listed in the fee schedule published on the department's Web site.

78.26(1) Covered surgical procedures shall be those medically necessary procedures that are eligible for payment as physicians' services, under the circumstances specified in rule 441—78.1(249A) and performed on a Medicaid member, that can safely be performed in an outpatient setting as determined by the department upon advice from the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit.

78.26(2) Covered dental procedures are those medically necessary procedures that are eligible for payment as dentists' services, under the circumstances specified in rule 441—78.4(249A) and performed on a Medicaid member, that can safely be performed in an outpatient setting for Medicaid members whose mental, physical, or emotional condition necessitates deep sedation or general anesthesia.

78.26(3) The covered services provided by the ambulatory surgical center in connection with a Medicaid-covered surgical or dental procedure shall be those nonsurgical and nondental services that:

a. Are medically necessary in connection with a Medicaid-covered surgical or dental procedure;

b. Are eligible for payment as physicians' services under the circumstances specified in rule 441—78.1(249A) or as dentists' services under the circumstances specified in rule 441—78.4(249A); and

c. Can safely and economically be performed in an outpatient setting, as determined by the department upon advice from the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit.

78.26(4) Limits on covered services.

a. Abortion procedures are covered only when criteria in subrule 78.1(17) are met.

b. Sterilization procedures are covered only when criteria in subrule 78.1(16) are met.

c. Preprocedure review by the IME medical services unit is required if ambulatory surgical centers are to be reimbursed for certain frequently performed surgical procedures as set forth under subrule 78.1(19). Criteria are available from the IME medical services unit. (Cross reference 78.28(6))

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 8205B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—78.27(249A) Home- and community-based habilitation services. Payment for habilitation services will only be made to providers enrolled to provide habilitation through the Iowa Medicaid enterprise.

78.27(1) *Definitions.*

"Adult" means a person who is 18 years of age or older.

"Assessment" means the review of the current functioning of the member using the service in regard to the member's situation, needs, strengths, abilities, desires, and goals.

"Benefits education" means providing basic information to understand and access appropriate resources to pursue employment, and knowledge of work incentives and the Medicaid for employed persons with disabilities (MEPD) program. Benefits education may include gathering information needed to pursue work incentives and offering basic financial management information to members, families, guardians and legal representatives.

"Care coordinator" means the professional who assists members in care coordination as described in paragraph 78.53(1)*"b."*

"Career exploration," also referred to as "career planning," means a person-centered, comprehensive employment planning and support service that provides assistance for waiver program participants to obtain, maintain or advance in competitive employment or self-employment. Career

exploration is a focused, time-limited service engaging a participant in identifying a career direction and developing a plan for achieving competitive, integrated employment at or above the state's minimum wage. The outcome of this service is documentation of the participant's stated career objective and a career plan used to guide individual employment support.

"Career plan" means a written plan documenting the member's stated career objective and used to guide individual employment support services for achieving competitive, integrated employment at or above the state's minimum wage.

"Case management" means case management services accredited under 441—Chapter 24 and provided according to 441—Chapter 90.

"Comprehensive service plan" means an individualized, goal-oriented plan of services written in language understandable by the member using the service and developed collaboratively by the member and the case manager.

"Customized employment" means an approach to supported employment which individualizes the employment relationship between employees and employers in ways that meet the needs of both. Customized employment is based on an individualized determination of the strengths, needs, and interests of the person with a disability and is also designed to meet the specific needs of the employer. Customized employment may include employment developed through job carving, self-employment or entrepreneurial initiatives, or other job development or restructuring strategies that result in job responsibilities being customized and individually negotiated to fit the needs of the individual with a disability. Customized employment assumes the provision of reasonable accommodations and supports necessary for the individual to perform the functions of a job that is individually negotiated and developed.

"Department" means the Iowa department of human services.

"Emergency" means a situation for which no approved individual program plan exists that, if not addressed, may result in injury or harm to the member or to other persons or in significant amounts of property damage.

"HCBS" means home- and community-based services.

"Individual employment" means employment in the general workforce where the member interacts with the general public to the same degree as nondisabled persons in the same job, and for which the member is paid at or above minimum wage, but not less than the customary wage and level of benefits paid by the employer for the same or similar work performed by persons without disabilities.

"Individual placement and support" means an evidence-based supported employment model that helps people with mental illness to seek and obtain employment.

"Integrated community employment" means work (including self-employment) for which an individual with a disability is paid at or above minimum wage and not less than the customary wage and level of benefits paid by the employer for the same or similar work performed by employees who are not disabled, where the individual interacts with other persons who are not disabled to the same extent as others who are in comparable positions, and which presents opportunities for advancement that are similar to those for employees who are not disabled. In the case of an individual who is self-employed, the business results in an income that is comparable to the income received by others who are not disabled and are self-employed in similar occupations.

"Integrated health home" means the provision of services to enrolled members as described in subrule 78.53(1).

"Interdisciplinary team" means a group of persons with varied professional backgrounds who meet with the member to develop a comprehensive service plan to address the member's need for services.

"ISIS" means the department's individualized services information system.

"Managed care organization" means an entity that (1) is under contract with the department to provide services to Medicaid recipients and (2) meets the definition of "health maintenance organization" as defined in Iowa Code section 514B.1.

"Member" means a person who has been determined to be eligible for Medicaid under 441—Chapter 75.

"Program" means a set of related resources and services directed to the accomplishment of a fixed set of goals for qualifying members.

"Supported employment" means the ongoing supports to participants who, because of their disabilities, need intensive ongoing support to obtain and maintain an individual job in competitive or customized employment, or self-employment, in an integrated work setting in the general workforce at or above the state's minimum wage or at or above the customary wage and level of benefits paid by the employer for the same or similar work performed by individuals without disabilities. The outcome of this service is sustained paid employment at or above the minimum wage in an integrated setting in the general workforce in a job that meets personal and career goals. Supported employment services can be provided through many different service models.

"Supported self-employment" includes services and supports that assist the participant in achieving self-employment through the operation of a business; however, Medicaid funds may not be used to defray the expenses associated with starting up or operating a business. Assistance for self-employment may include aid to the individual in identifying potential business opportunities; assistance in the development of a business plan, including potential sources of business financing and other assistance in developing and launching a business; identification of the supports necessary for the individual to operate the business; and ongoing assistance, counseling and guidance once the business has been launched.

"Sustained employment" means an individual employment situation that the member maintains over time but not for less than 90 calendar days following the receipt of employment services and supports.

78.27(2) *Member eligibility.* To be eligible to receive home- and community-based habilitation services, a member shall meet the following criteria:

a. *Risk factors.* The member has at least one of the following risk factors:

(1) The member has undergone or is currently undergoing psychiatric treatment more intensive than outpatient care (e.g., emergency services, alternative home care, partial hospitalization, or inpatient hospitalization) more than once in the member's life; or

(2) The member has a history of psychiatric illness resulting in at least one episode of continuous, professional supportive care other than hospitalization.

b. *Need for assistance.* The member has a need for assistance demonstrated by meeting at least two of the following criteria on a continuing or intermittent basis for at least two years:

(1) The member is unemployed, is employed in a sheltered setting, or has markedly limited skills and a poor work history.

(2) The member requires financial assistance for out-of-hospital maintenance and is unable to procure this assistance without help.

(3) The member shows severe inability to establish or maintain a personal social support system.

(4) The member requires help in basic living skills such as self-care, money management, housekeeping, cooking, and medication management.

(5) The member exhibits inappropriate social behavior that results in a demand for intervention.

c. *Income.* The countable income used in determining the member's Medicaid eligibility does not exceed 150 percent of the federal poverty level.

d. *Needs assessment.* The member's case manager or integrated health home care coordinator has completed an assessment of the member's need for service, and based on that assessment, the IME medical services unit has determined that the member is in need of home- and community-based habilitation services. The designated case manager or integrated health home care coordinator shall:

(1) Complete a needs-based evaluation that meets the standards for assessment established in 441—subrule 90.5(1) before services begin and annually thereafter.

(2) Use the evaluation results to develop a comprehensive service plan as specified in subrule 78.27(4).

e. *Plan for service.* The department has approved the member's comprehensive service plan for home- and community-based habilitation services. Home- and community-based habilitation services included in a comprehensive service plan or treatment plan that has been validated through ISIS shall

be considered approved by the department. Home- and community-based habilitation services provided before approval of a member's eligibility for the program cannot be reimbursed.

(1) The member's comprehensive service plan shall be completed annually according to the requirements of subrule 78.27(4). A service plan may change at any time due to a significant change in the member's needs.

(2) The member's habilitation services shall not exceed the maximum number of units established for each service in 441—subrule 79.1(2).

(3) The cost of the habilitation services shall not exceed unit expense maximums established in 441—subrule 79.1(2).

78.27(3) *Application for services.* The member, case manager or integrated health home care coordinator shall apply for habilitation services on behalf of a member by contacting the IME medical services unit. The department shall issue a notice of decision to the applicant when financial eligibility and needs-based eligibility determinations have been completed.

78.27(4) *Comprehensive service plan.* Individualized, planned, and appropriate services shall be guided by a member-specific comprehensive service plan or treatment plan developed with the member in collaboration with an interdisciplinary team, as appropriate. Medically necessary services shall be planned for and provided at the locations where the member lives, learns, works, and socializes.

a. Development. A comprehensive service plan or treatment plan shall be developed for each member receiving home- and community-based habilitation services based on the member's current assessment and shall be reviewed on an annual basis.

(1) The case manager or the integrated health home care coordinator shall establish an interdisciplinary team for the member. The team shall include the case manager or integrated health home care coordinator and the member and, if applicable, the member's legal representative, the member's family, the member's service providers, and others directly involved.

(2) With the interdisciplinary team, the case manager or integrated health home care coordinator shall identify the member's services based on the member's needs, the availability of services, and the member's choice of services and providers.

(3) The comprehensive service plan development shall be completed at the member's home or at another location chosen by the member.

(4) The interdisciplinary team meeting shall be conducted before the current comprehensive service plan expires.

(5) The comprehensive service plan shall reflect desired individual outcomes.

(6) Services defined in the comprehensive service plan shall be appropriate to the severity of the member's problems and to the member's specific needs or disabilities.

(7) Activities identified in the comprehensive service plan shall encourage the ability and right of the member to make choices, to experience a sense of achievement, and to modify or continue participation in the treatment process.

(8) For members receiving home-based habilitation in a licensed residential care facility of 16 or fewer beds, the service plan shall address the member's opportunities for independence and community integration.

(9) The initial comprehensive service plan or treatment plan and annual updates to the comprehensive service plan or treatment plan must be approved by the IME medical services unit in ISIS before services are implemented. Services provided before the approval date are not payable. The written comprehensive service plan or treatment plan must be completed, signed and dated by the case manager, integrated health home care coordinator, or service worker within 30 calendar days after plan approval.

(10) Any changes to the comprehensive service plan or treatment plan must be approved by the IME medical services unit for members not eligible to enroll in a managed care organization in ISIS before the implementation of services. Services provided before the approval date are not payable.

b. Service goals and activities. The comprehensive service plan shall:

(1) Identify observable or measurable individual goals.

(2) Identify interventions and supports needed to meet those goals with incremental action steps, as appropriate.

(3) Identify the staff persons, businesses, or organizations responsible for carrying out the interventions or supports.

(4) List all Medicaid and non-Medicaid services received by the member and identify:

1. The name of the provider responsible for delivering the service;
2. The funding source for the service; and
3. The number of units of service to be received by the member.

(5) Identify for a member receiving home-based habilitation:

1. The member's living environment at the time of enrollment;
2. The number of hours per day of on-site staff supervision needed by the member; and
3. The number of other members who will live with the member in the living unit.

(6) Include a separate, individualized, anticipated discharge plan that is specific to each service the member receives.

c. Rights restrictions. Any rights restrictions must be implemented in accordance with 441—subrule 77.25(4). The comprehensive service plan or treatment plan shall include documentation of:

(1) Any restrictions on the member's rights, including maintenance of personal funds and self-administration of medications;

(2) The need for the restriction; and

(3) Either a plan to restore those rights or written documentation that a plan is not necessary or appropriate.

d. Emergency plan. The comprehensive service plan or treatment plan shall include a plan for emergencies and identification of the supports available to the member in an emergency. Emergency plans shall be developed as follows:

(1) The member's interdisciplinary team shall identify in the comprehensive service plan or treatment plan any health and safety issues applicable to the individual member based on information gathered before the team meeting, including a risk assessment.

(2) The interdisciplinary team shall identify an emergency backup support and crisis response system to address problems or issues arising when support services are interrupted or delayed or the member's needs change.

(3) Providers of applicable services shall provide for emergency backup staff.

e. Plan approval. Services shall be entered into ISIS based on the comprehensive service plan. A comprehensive service plan or treatment plan that has been validated and authorized through ISIS shall be considered approved by the department. Services must be authorized in ISIS as specified in paragraph 78.27(2)*"e."*

78.27(5) *Requirements for services.* Home- and community-based habilitation services shall be provided in accordance with the following requirements:

a. The services shall be based on the member's needs as identified in the member's comprehensive service plan.

b. The services shall be delivered in the least restrictive environment appropriate to the needs of the member.

c. The services shall include the applicable and necessary instruction, supervision, assistance, and support required by the member to achieve the member's life goals.

d. Service components that are the same or similar shall not be provided simultaneously.

e. Service costs are not reimbursable while the member is in a medical institution, including but not limited to a hospital or nursing facility.

f. Reimbursement is not available for room and board.

g. Services shall be billed in whole units.

h. Services shall be documented. Each unit billed must have corresponding financial and medical records as set forth in rule 441—79.3(249A).

78.27(6) *Case management.* Case management assists members in gaining access to needed medical, social, educational, housing, transportation, vocational, and other appropriate services in order to ensure the health, safety, and welfare of the member.

a. *Scope.* Case management services shall be provided as set forth in rules 441—90.5(249A) and 441—90.8(249A).

b. *Exclusions.*

(1) Payment shall not be made for case management provided to a member who is enrolled for integrated health home services under rule 441—78.53(249A) except during the transition to the integrated health homes.

(2) Payment shall not be made for case management provided to a member who is eligible for case management services under 441—Chapter 90.

78.27(7) *Home-based habilitation.* "Home-based habilitation" means individually tailored supports that assist with the acquisition, retention, or improvement of skills related to living in the community.

a. *Scope.* Home-based habilitation services are individualized supportive services provided in the member's home and community that assist the member to reside in the most integrated setting appropriate to the member's needs. Services are intended to provide for the daily living needs of the member and shall be available as needed during any 24-hour period. The specific support needs for each member shall be determined necessary by the interdisciplinary team and shall be identified in the member's comprehensive service plan. Covered supports include:

(1) Adaptive skill development;

(2) Assistance with activities of daily living;

(3) Community inclusion;

(4) Transportation;

(5) Adult educational supports;

(6) Social and leisure skill development;

(7) Personal care; and

(8) Protective oversight and supervision.

b. *Exclusions.* Home-based habilitation payment shall not be made for the following:

(1) Room and board and maintenance costs, including the cost of rent or mortgage, utilities, telephone, food, household supplies, and building maintenance, upkeep, or improvement.

(2) Service activities associated with vocational services, day care, medical services, or case management.

(3) Transportation to and from a day program.

(4) Services provided to a member who lives in a licensed residential care facility of more than 16 persons.

(5) Services provided to a member who lives in a facility that provides the same service as part of an inclusive or "bundled" service rate, such as a nursing facility or an intermediate care facility for persons with mental retardation.

(6) Personal care and protective oversight and supervision may be a component part of home-based habilitation services but may not comprise the entirety of the service.

78.27(8) *Day habilitation.* "Day habilitation" means assistance with acquisition, retention, or improvement of self-help, socialization, and adaptive skills.

a. *Scope.* Day habilitation activities and environments are designed to foster the acquisition of skills, appropriate behavior, greater independence, and personal choice. Services focus on enabling the member to attain or maintain the member's maximum functional level and shall be coordinated with any physical, occupational, or speech therapies in the comprehensive service plan. Services may serve to reinforce skills or lessons taught in other settings. Services must enhance or support the member's:

(1) Intellectual functioning;

(2) Physical and emotional health and development;

(3) Language and communication development;

(4) Cognitive functioning;

(5) Socialization and community integration;

(6) Functional skill development;
(7) Behavior management;
(8) Responsibility and self-direction;
(9) Daily living activities;
(10) Self-advocacy skills; or
(11) Mobility.

b. *Setting.* Day habilitation shall take place in a nonresidential setting separate from the member's residence. Services shall not be provided in the member's home. When the member lives in a residential care facility of more than 16 beds, day habilitation services provided in the facility are not considered to be provided in the member's home if the services are provided in an area apart from the member's sleeping accommodations.

c. *Duration.* Day habilitation services shall be furnished for four or more hours per day on a regularly scheduled basis for one or more days per week or as specified in the member's comprehensive service plan. Meals provided as part of day habilitation shall not constitute a full nutritional regimen (three meals per day).

d. *Exclusions.* Day habilitation payment shall not be made for the following:

(1) Vocational or prevocational services.

(2) Services that duplicate or replace education or related services defined in Public Law 94-142, the Education of the Handicapped Act.

(3) Compensation to members for participating in day habilitation services.

78.27(9) *Prevocational service habilitation.* "Prevocational services" means services that provide career exploration, learning and work experiences, including volunteer opportunities, where the member can develop non-job-task-specific strengths and skills that lead to paid employment in individual community settings.

a. *Scope.* Prevocational services are provided to persons who are expected to be able to join the general workforce with the assistance of supported employment. Prevocational services are intended to develop and teach general employability skills relevant to successful participation in individual employment. These skills include but are not limited to the ability to communicate effectively with supervisors, coworkers and customers; an understanding of generally accepted community workplace conduct and dress; the ability to follow directions; the ability to attend to tasks; workplace problem-solving skills and strategies; general workplace safety and mobility training; the ability to navigate local transportation options; financial literacy skills; and skills related to obtaining employment.

Prevocational services include career exploration activities to facilitate successful transition to individual employment in the community. Participation in prevocational services is not a prerequisite for individual or small-group supported employment services.

(1) Career exploration. Career exploration activities are designed to develop an individual career plan and facilitate the member's experientially based informed choice regarding the goal of individual employment. Career exploration may be provided in small groups of no more than four members to participate in career exploration activities that include business tours, attending industry education events, benefit information, financial literacy classes, and attending career fairs. Career exploration may be authorized for up to 34 hours, to be completed over 90 days in the member's local community or nearby communities and may include but is not limited to the following activities:

1. Meeting with the member and the member's family, guardian or legal representative to introduce them to supported employment and explore the member's employment goals and experiences,
2. Business tours,
3. Informational interviews,
4. Job shadows,
5. Benefits education and financial literacy,
6. Assistive technology assessment, and
7. Job exploration events.

(2) Expected outcome of service.

1. The expected outcome of prevocational services is individual employment in the general workforce, or self-employment, in a setting typically found in the community, where the member interacts with individuals without disabilities, other than those providing services to the member or other individuals with disabilities, to the same extent that individuals without disabilities in comparable positions interact with other persons; and for which the member is compensated at or above the minimum wage, but not less than the customary wage and level of benefits paid by the employer for the same or similar work performed by individuals without disabilities.

2. The expected outcome of the career exploration activity is a written career plan that will guide employment services which lead to community employment or self-employment for the member.

b. Setting. Prevocational services shall take place in community-based nonresidential settings.

c. Concurrent services. A member's individual service plan may include two or more types of nonresidential habilitation services (e.g., individual supported employment, long-term job coaching, small-group supported employment, prevocational services, and day habilitation); however, more than one service may not be billed during the same period of time (e.g., the same hour).

d. Exclusions. Prevocational services payment shall not be made for the following:

(1) Services that are available to the individual under a program funded under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1401 et seq.). Documentation that funding is not available to the individual for the service under these programs shall be maintained in the service plan of each member receiving prevocational services.

(2) Services available to the individual that duplicate or replace education or related services defined in the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1401 et seq.).

(3) Compensation to members for participating in prevocational services.

(4) Support for members volunteering in for-profit organizations and businesses other than for-profit organizations, or businesses that have formal volunteer programs in place (e.g., hospitals, nursing homes), and support for members volunteering to benefit the service provider.

(5) The provision of vocational services delivered in facility-based settings where individuals are supervised for the primary purpose of producing goods or performing services or where services are aimed at teaching skills for specific types of jobs rather than general skills.

(6) A prevocational service plan with the goal or purpose of the service documented as maintaining or supporting the individual in continuing prevocational services or any employment situation similar to sheltered employment.

e. Limitations.

(1) Time limitation for members starting prevocational services. For members starting prevocational services after May 4, 2016, participation in these services is limited to 24 calendar months. This time limit can be extended to continue beyond 24 months if one or more of the following conditions apply:

1. The member who is in prevocational services is also working in either individual or small-group community employment for at least the number of hours per week desired by the member, as identified in the member's current service plan; or

2. The member who is in prevocational services is also working in either individual or small-group community employment for less than the number of hours per week the member desires, as identified in the member's current service plan, but the member has services documented in the member's current service plan, or through another identifiable funding source (e.g., Iowa vocational rehabilitation services (IVRS)), to increase the number of hours the member is working in either individual or small-group community employment; or

3. The member is actively engaged in seeking individual or small-group community employment or individual self-employment, and services for this are included in the member's current service plan or services funded through another identifiable funding source (e.g., IVRS) are documented in the member's service plan; or

4. The member has requested supported employment services from Medicaid and IVRS in the past 24 months, and the member's request has been denied or the member has been placed on a waiting list by both Medicaid and IVRS; or

5. The member has been receiving individual supported employment services (or comparable services available through IVRS) for at least 18 months without obtaining individual or small-group community employment or individual self-employment; or

6. The member is participating in career exploration activities as described in subparagraph 78.27(9)*"a"*(1).

(2) Time limitation for members enrolled in prevocational services. For members enrolled in prevocational services on or before May 4, 2016, participation in these services is limited to 90 business days beyond the completion of the career exploration activity including the development of the career plan described in subparagraph 78.27(9)*"a"*(1). This time limit can be extended as stated in paragraphs 78.27(9)*"e"*(1)"1" through "6." If the criteria in paragraphs 78.27(9)*"e"*(1)"1" through "6" do not apply, the member will not be reauthorized to continue prevocational services.

78.27(10) *Supported employment services.*

a. Individual supported employment. Individual supported employment involves supports provided to, or on behalf of, the member that enable the member to obtain and maintain individual employment. Services are provided to members who need support because of their disabilities.

(1) Scope. Individual supported employment services are services provided to, or on behalf of, the member that enable the member to obtain and maintain an individual job in competitive employment, customized employment or self-employment in an integrated work setting in the general workforce.

(2) Expected outcome of service. The expected outcome of this service is sustained employment, or self-employment, paid at or above the minimum wage or the customary wage and level of benefits paid by an employer, in an integrated setting in the general workforce, in a job that meets personal and career goals. Successful transition to long-term job coaching, if needed, is also an expected outcome of this service. An expected outcome of supported self-employment is that the member earns income that is equal to or exceeds the average income for the chosen business within a reasonable period of time.

(3) Setting. Individual supported employment services shall take place in integrated work settings. For self-employment, the member's home can be considered an integrated work setting. Employment in the service provider's organization (not including a sheltered workshop or similar type of work setting where members are paid for the production of goods or services) can be considered employment in an integrated work setting in the general workforce if the employment occurs in a work setting where interactions are predominantly with coworkers or business associates who do not have disabilities or with the general public.

(4) Individual employment strategies include but are not limited to: customized employment, individual placement and support, and supported self-employment. Service activities are individualized and may include any combination of the following:

1. Benefits education.
2. Career exploration (e.g., tours, informational interviews, job shadows).
3. Employment assessment.
4. Assistive technology assessment.
5. Trial work experience.
6. Person-centered employment planning.
7. Development of visual/traditional résumés.
8. Job-seeking skills training and support.
9. Outreach to prospective employers on behalf of the member (e.g., job development; negotiation with prospective employers to customize, create or carve out a position for the member; employer needs analysis).
10. Job analysis (e.g., work site assessment or job accommodations evaluation).
11. Identifying and arranging transportation.
12. Career advancement services (e.g., assisting a member in making an upward career move or seeking promotion from an existing employer).
13. Reemployment services (if necessary due to job loss).
14. Financial literacy and asset development.

15. Other employment support services deemed necessary to enable the member to obtain employment.

16. Systematic instruction and support during initial on-the-job training including initial on-the-job training to stabilization.

17. Engagement of natural supports during initial period of employment.

18. Implementation of assistive technology solutions during initial period of employment.

19. Transportation of the member during service hours.

20. Initial on-the-job training to stabilization activity.

(5) Self-employment. Individual employment may also include support to establish a viable self-employment opportunity, including home-based self-employment. An expected outcome of supported self-employment is that the member earns income that is equal to or exceeds the average income for the chosen business within a reasonable period of time. In addition to the activities listed under subparagraph 78.27(10)*"a"*(4), assistance to establish self-employment may include:

1. Aid to the member in identifying potential business opportunities.

2. Assistance in the development of a business plan, including identifying potential sources of business financing and other assistance in developing and launching a business.

3. Identification of the long-term supports necessary for the individual to operate the business.

b. Long-term job coaching. Long-term job coaching is support provided to, or on behalf of, the member that enables the member to maintain an individual job in competitive employment, customized employment or self-employment in an integrated work setting in the general workforce.

(1) Scope. Long-term job coaching services are provided to or on behalf of members who need support because of their disabilities and who are unlikely to maintain and advance in individual employment absent the provision of supports. Long-term job coaching services shall provide individualized and ongoing support contacts at intervals necessary to promote successful job retention and advancement.

(2) Expected outcome of service. The expected outcome of this service is sustained employment paid at or above the minimum wage in an integrated setting in the general workforce, in a job that meets the member's personal and career goals. An expected outcome of supported self-employment is that the member earns income that is equal to or exceeds the average income for the chosen business within a reasonable period of time.

(3) Setting. Long-term job coaching services shall take place in integrated work settings. For self-employment, the member's home can be considered an integrated work setting. Employment in the service provider's organization (not including a sheltered workshop or similar type of work setting) can be considered employment in an integrated work setting in the general workforce if the employment occurs in a work setting where interactions are predominantly with coworkers or business associates who do not have disabilities, or with the general public, and if the position would exist within the provider's organization were the provider not being paid to provide the job coaching to the member.

(4) Service activities. Long-term job coaching services are designed to assist the member with learning and retaining individual employment, resulting in workplace integration, and which allows for the reduction of long-term job coaching over time. Services are individualized, and service plans are adjusted as support needs change and may include any combination of the following activities with or on behalf of the member:

1. Job analysis.

2. Job training and systematic instruction.

3. Training and support for use of assistive technology/adaptive aids.

4. Engagement of natural supports.

5. Transportation coordination.

6. Job retention training and support.

7. Benefits education and ongoing support.

8. Supports for career advancement.

9. Financial literacy and asset development.

10. Employer consultation and support.

11. Negotiation with employer on behalf of the member (e.g., accommodations; employment conditions; access to natural supports; and wage and benefits).

12. Other workplace support services may include services not specifically related to job skill training that enable the waiver member to be successful in integrating into the job setting.

13. Transportation of the member during service hours.

14. Career exploration services leading to increased hours or career advancement.

(5) Self-employment long-term job coaching. Self-employment long-term job coaching may include support to maintain a self-employment opportunity, including home-based self-employment. In addition to the activities listed under subparagraph 78.27(10)*"b"*(4), assistance to maintain self-employment may include:

1. Ongoing identification of the supports necessary for the individual to operate the business;
2. Ongoing assistance, counseling and guidance to maintain and grow the business; and
3. Ongoing benefits education and support.

(6) The hours of support for long-term job coaching are based on the identified needs of the member as documented in the member's comprehensive service plan.

c. Small-group supported employment. Small-group supported employment services are training and support activities provided in regular business or industry settings for groups of two to eight workers with disabilities. The outcome of this service is sustained paid employment experience, skill development, career exploration and planning leading to referral for services to obtain individual integrated employment or self-employment for which an individual is compensated at or above the minimum wage, but not less than the customary wage and level of benefits paid by the employer for the same or similar work performed by individuals without disabilities.

(1) Scope. Small-group supported employment services must be provided in a manner that promotes integration into the workplace and interaction between members and people without disabilities (e.g., customers, coworkers, natural supports) in those workplaces. Examples include but are not limited to mobile crews and other business-based workgroups employing small groups of workers with disabilities in employment in integrated business settings; and small-group activities focused on career exploration and development of strengths and skills that contribute to successful participation in individual community employment.

(2) Expected outcome of service. Small-group supported employment services are expected to enable the member to make reasonable and continued progress toward individual employment. Participation in small-group supported employment services is not a prerequisite for individual supported employment services. The expected outcome of the service is sustained paid employment and skill development which leads to individual employment in the community.

(3) Setting. Small-group supported employment services shall take place in integrated, community-based nonresidential settings separate from the member's residence.

(4) Service activities. Small-group supported employment services may include any combination of the following activities:

1. Employment assessment.
2. Person-centered employment planning.
3. Job placement (limited to service necessary to facilitate hire into individual employment paid at minimum wage or higher for a member in small-group supported employment who receives an otherwise unsolicited offer of a job from a business where the member has been working in a mobile crew or enclave).
4. Job analysis.
5. On-the-job training and systematic instruction.
6. Job coaching.
7. Transportation planning and training.
8. Benefits education.
9. Career exploration services leading to career advancement outcomes.

10. Other workplace support services may include services not specifically related to job skill training that enable the waiver member to be successful in integrating into the individual or community setting.

11. Transportation of the member during service hours.

d. Service requirements for all supported employment services.

(1) Community transportation options (e.g., transportation provided by family, coworkers, carpools, volunteers, self or public transportation) shall be identified by the member's interdisciplinary team and utilized before the service provider provides the transportation to and from work for the member. If none of these options are available to a member, transportation between the member's place of residence and the employment or service location may be included as a component part of supported employment services.

(2) Personal care or personal assistance and protective oversight may be a component part of supported employment services, but may not comprise the entirety of the service.

(3) Activities performed on behalf of a member receiving long-term job coaching or individual or small-group supported employment shall not comprise the entirety of the service.

(4) Concurrent services. A member's individual service plan may include two or more types of nonresidential services (e.g., individual supported employment, long-term job coaching, small-group supported employment, prevocational services, and day habilitation); however, more than one service may not be billed during the same period of time (e.g., the same hour).

(5) Integration requirements. In the performance of job duties, the member shall have regular contact with other employees or members of the general public who do not have disabilities, unless the absence of regular contact with other employees or the general public is typical for the job as performed by persons without disabilities.

(6) Compensation. Members receiving these services are compensated at or above the minimum wage, but not less than the customary wage and level of benefits paid by the employer for the same or similar work performed by individuals without disabilities. For supported self-employment, the member earns income that is equal to or exceeds the average income for the chosen business within a reasonable period of time. For small-group supported employment, if the member is not compensated at or above minimum wage, the compensation to the member shall be in accordance with all applicable state and federal labor laws and regulations.

e. Limitations. Supported employment services are limited as follows:

(1) Total monthly costs of supported employment may not exceed the monthly cap on the cost of waiver services set for the individual waiver program.

(2) In absence of a monthly cap on the cost of waiver services, the total monthly cost of all supported employment services may not exceed $3,029.00 per month.

(3) Individual supported employment is limited to 240 units per calendar year.

(4) Long-term job coaching is limited in accordance with 441—subrule 79.1(2).

(5) Small-group supported employment is limited to 160 units per week.

f. Exclusions. Supported employment services payments shall not be made for the following:

(1) Services that are available to the individual under a program funded under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1401 et seq.). Documentation that the service is not available to the individual under these programs shall be maintained in the service plan of each member receiving individual supported employment or long-term job coaching services.

(2) Incentive payments, not including payments for coworker supports, made to an employer to encourage or subsidize the employer's participation in a supported employment program.

(3) Subsidies or payments that are passed through to users of supported employment programs.

(4) Training that is not directly related to a member's supported employment program.

(5) Services involved in placing and stabilizing members in day activity programs, work activity programs, sheltered workshop programs or other similar types of vocational or prevocational services furnished in specialized facilities that are not a part of the general workplace.

(6) Supports for placement and stabilization in volunteer positions or unpaid internships. Such volunteer learning and unpaid training activities that prepare a person for entry into the general workforce are addressed through prevocational services and career exploration activities.

(7) Tuition for education or vocational training.

(8) Individual advocacy that is not related to integrated individual employment participation or is not member-specific.

(9) Medicaid funds may not be used to defray the expenses associated with starting up or operating a business.

78.27(11) *Adverse service actions.*

a. Denial. Services shall be denied when the department determines that:

(1) The member is not eligible for or in need of home- and community-based habilitation services.

(2) The service is not identified in the member's comprehensive service plan or treatment plan.

(3) Needed services are not available or received from qualifying providers, or no qualifying providers are available.

(4) The member's service needs exceed the unit or reimbursement maximums for a service as set forth in 441—subrule 79.1(2).

(5) Completion or receipt of required documents for the program has not occurred.

b. Reduction. A particular home- and community-based habilitation service may be reduced when the department determines that continued provision of service at its current level is not necessary.

c. Termination. A particular home- and community-based habilitation service may be terminated when the department determines that:

(1) The member's income exceeds the allowable limit, or the member no longer meets other eligibility criteria for the program established by the department.

(2) The service is not identified in the member's comprehensive service plan.

(3) Needed services are not available or received from qualifying providers, or no qualifying providers are available.

(4) The member's service needs are not being met by the services provided.

(5) The member has received care in a medical institution for 30 consecutive days in any one stay. When a member has been an inpatient in a medical institution for 30 consecutive days, the department will issue a notice of decision to inform the member of the service termination. If the member returns home before the effective date of the notice of decision and the member's condition has not substantially changed, the decision shall be rescinded, and eligibility for home- and community-based habilitation services shall continue.

(6) The member's service needs exceed the unit or reimbursement maximums for a service as established by the department.

(7) Duplication of services provided during the same period has occurred.

(8) The member or the member's legal representative, through the interdisciplinary process, requests termination of the service.

(9) Completion or receipt of required documents for the program has not occurred, or the member refuses to allow documentation of eligibility as to need and income.

d. Appeal rights. The department shall give notice of any adverse action and the right to appeal in accordance with 441—Chapter 7. The member is entitled to have a review of the determination of needs-based eligibility by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit by sending a letter requesting a review to the medical services unit. If dissatisfied with that decision, the member may file an appeal with the department.

78.27(12) *County reimbursement.* Rescinded IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7957B**, IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09 (See Delay note at end of chapter); **ARC 9311B**, IAB 12/29/10, effective 1/1/11; **ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11; **ARC 0191C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0359C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; **ARC 0709C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0848C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1051C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; **ARC 2471C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]

441—78.28(249A) List of medical services and equipment requiring prior authorization, preprocedure review or preadmission review.

78.28(1) Services, procedures, and medications prescribed by a physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner which are subject to prior authorization or preprocedure review are as follows or as specified in the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A:

a. Drugs require prior authorization as specified in the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A. For drugs requiring prior authorization, reimbursement will be made for a 72-hour supply dispensed in an emergency when a prior authorization request cannot be submitted.

b. Automated medication dispenser. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)*"d."*

c. Enteral products and enteral delivery pumps and supplies. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)*"l."*

d. Rescinded IAB 5/11/05, effective 5/1/05.

e. Speech generating device. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)*"f."*

f. Preprocedure review by the IME medical services unit will be required if payment under Medicaid is to be made for certain frequently performed surgical procedures which have a wide variation in the relative frequency the procedures are performed. Preprocedure surgical review applies to surgeries performed in hospitals (outpatient and inpatient) and ambulatory surgical centers. Approval by the IME medical services unit will be granted only if the procedures are determined to be medically necessary based on the condition of the patient and on the criteria established by the department and the IME medical services unit. If not so approved by the IME medical services unit, payment will not be made under the program to the physician or to the facility in which the surgery is performed. The criteria are available from the IME medical services unit.

g. Enclosed beds. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)*"a."*

h. Prior authorization is required for external insulin infusion pumps and is granted according to Medicare coverage criteria. (Cross reference 78.10(2)*"c"*)

i. Oral nutritional products. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)*"m."*

j. Vest airway clearance system. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)*"c."*

k. Diabetic equipment and supplies. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)*"e."*

l. Reimbursement over the established Medicaid fee schedule amount. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)*"n."*

m. Bathtub/shower chair, bench. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)*"g."*

n. Patient lift, nonstandard. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)*"h."*

o. Power wheelchair attendant control. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)*"i."*

p. Shower commode chair. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)*"j."*

q. Ventilator, secondary. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the Medicare coverage criteria.

r. Customized wheelchairs for members who are residents of nursing facilities, subject to the requirements of 78.10(2)*"a"*(4).

78.28(2) Dental services. Dental services which require prior approval are as follows:

a. The following periodontal services:

(1) Periodontal scaling and root planing. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(4)*"b."*

(2) Pedicle soft tissue graft, free soft tissue graft, and subepithelial tissue graft. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(4)*"d."*

(3) Periodontal maintenance therapy. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(4)*"e."*

(4) Tissue regeneration. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(4)*"f."*

(5) Localized delivery of antimicrobial agents. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(4)*"g."*

b. The following prosthetic services:

(1) A removable partial denture replacing anterior teeth. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(7)*"b."*

(2) A fixed partial denture replacing anterior teeth. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(7)*"d."*

(3) A removable partial denture replacing posterior teeth. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(7)*"c."*

(4) A fixed partial denture replacing posterior teeth. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(7)*"e."*

(5) Dental implants and related services. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(7)*"k."*

(6) Replacement of complete or partial dentures in less than a five-year period. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(7)*"l."*

(7) A complete or partial denture rebase. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(7)*"m."*

(8) An oral appliance for obstructive sleep apnea. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(7)*"n."*

c. The following orthodontic services:

(1) Minor treatment to control harmful habits. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(8)*"a."*

(2) Interceptive orthodontic treatment. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(8)*"b."*

(3) Comprehensive orthodontic treatment. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(8)*"c."*

d. The following restorative services:

(1) Laboratory-fabricated crowns other than stainless steel. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(3)*"d"*(3).

(2) Crowns with noble or high noble metals. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(3)*"d"*(4).

e. Endodontic retreatment of a tooth. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(5)*"d."*

f. Occlusal guard. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(9)*"g."*

78.28(3) Optometric services and ophthalmic materials which must be submitted for prior approval are as follows:

a. A second lens correction within a 24-month period for members eight years of age and older. Payment shall be made when the member's vision has at least a five-tenths diopter of change in sphere or cylinder or ten-degree change in axis in either eye.

b. Visual therapy may be authorized when warranted by case history or diagnosis for a period of time not greater than 90 days. Should continued therapy be warranted, the prior approval process should be reaccomplished, accompanied by a report showing satisfactory progress. Approved diagnoses are convergence insufficiency and amblyopia. Visual therapy is not covered when provided by opticians.

c. Subnormal visual aids where near visual acuity is better than 20/100 at 16 inches, 2M print. Prior authorization is not required if near visual acuity as described above is less than 20/100. Subnormal aids include, but are not limited to, hand magnifiers, loupes, telescopic spectacles or reverse Galilean telescope systems.

d. Photochromatic tint. Approval shall be given when the member has a documented medical condition that causes photosensitivity and less costly alternatives are inadequate.

e. Press-on prisms. Approval shall be granted for members whose vision cannot be adequately corrected with other covered prisms.

For all of the above, the optometrist shall furnish sufficient information to clearly establish that these procedures are necessary in terms of the visual condition of the patient. (Cross references 78.6(4), 441—78.7(249A), and 78.1(18))

78.28(4) Hearing aids that must be submitted for prior approval are:

a. Replacement of a hearing aid less than four years old (except when the member is under 21 years of age). The department shall approve payment when the original hearing aid is lost or broken beyond repair or there is a significant change in the person's hearing that would require a different hearing aid. (Cross reference 78.14(7)*"d"*(1))

b. A hearing aid costing more than $650. The department shall approve payment for either of the following purposes (Cross reference 78.14(7)*"d"*(2)):

(1) Educational purposes when the member is participating in primary or secondary education or in a postsecondary academic program leading to a degree and an in-office comparison of an analog aid and a digital aid matched (+/- 5dB) for gain and output shows a significant improvement in either speech recognition in quiet or speech recognition in noise or an in-office comparison of two aids, one of which is single channel, shows significantly improved audibility.

(2) Vocational purposes when documentation submitted indicates the necessity, such as varying amounts of background noise in the work environment and a need to converse in order to do the job and an in-office comparison of an analog aid and a digital aid matched (+/- 5dB) for gain and output shows a significant improvement in either speech recognition in quiet or speech recognition in noise or an in-office comparison of two aids, one of which is single channel, shows significantly improved audibility.

78.28(5) Hospital services which must be subject to prior approval, preprocedure review or preadmission review are:

a. Any medical or surgical procedure requiring prior approval as set forth in Chapter 78 is subject to the conditions for payment set forth although a request form does not need to be submitted by the hospital as long as the approval is obtained by the physician. (Cross reference 441—78.1(249A))

b. All inpatient hospital admissions are subject to retrospective review. Payment for inpatient hospital admissions which are retrospectively reviewed is approved when the claim meets the criteria for inpatient hospital care as determined by the IME medical services unit. Criteria are available from the IME medical services unit. (Cross reference 441—78.3(249A))

c. Preprocedure review by the IME medical services unit is required if hospitals are to be reimbursed for the inpatient and outpatient surgical procedures set forth in subrule 78.1(19). Approval by the IME medical services unit will be granted only if the procedures are determined to be medically necessary based on the condition of the patient and the criteria established by the department. The criteria are available from the IME medical services unit.

78.28(6) Ambulatory surgical centers are subject to prior approval and preprocedure review as follows:

a. Any medical or surgical procedure requiring prior approval as set forth in Chapter 78 is subject to the conditions for payment set forth although a request form does not need to be submitted by the ambulatory surgical center as long as the prior approval is obtained by the physician.

b. Preprocedure review by the IFMC is required if ambulatory surgical centers are to be reimbursed for surgical procedures as set forth in subrule 78.1(19). Approval by the IFMC will be granted only if the procedures are determined to be necessary based on the condition of the patient and criteria established by the IFMC and the department. The criteria are available from IFMC, 6000 Westown Parkway, Suite 350E, West Des Moines, Iowa 50265-7771, or in local hospital utilization review offices.

78.28(7) All assertive community treatment (ACT) services require prior approval. EXCEPTION: If ACT services are initiated before Medicaid eligibility is established, prior approval is required for ACT services beginning with the second month following notice of Medicaid eligibility.

a. Approval shall be granted if ACT services are determined to be medically necessary. Approval shall be limited to no more than 180 days.

b. A new prior approval must be obtained to continue ACT services after the expiration of a previous approval.

78.28(8) Nursing, psychosocial, developmental therapies and personal care services provided by a licensed child care center for members aged 20 or under require prior approval and shall be approved if the services are determined to be medically necessary. The request for prior authorization shall include a nursing assessment, the plan of care, and supporting documentation and shall identify the types and service delivery levels of all other services provided to the member whether or not the services are reimbursable by Medicaid. Providers shall indicate the expected number of nursing, home health aide or behavior intervention hours per day, the number of days per week, and the number of weeks or months of service based on the plan of care using a combined hourly rate.

78.28(9) Private duty nursing or personal care services provided by a home health agency provider for persons aged 20 or under require prior approval and shall be approved if determined to be medically necessary. Payment shall be made on an hourly unit of service.

a. Definitions.

(1) Private duty nursing services are those services which are provided by a registered nurse or a licensed practical nurse under the direction of the member's physician to a member in the member's place of residence or outside the member's residence, when normal life activities take the member outside the place of residence. Place of residence does not include nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, or hospitals.

Services shall be provided according to a written plan of care authorized by a licensed physician. The home health agency is encouraged to collaborate with the member, or in the case of a child with the child's caregiver, in the development and implementation of the plan of treatment. These services shall exceed intermittent guidelines as defined in subrule 78.9(3). Private duty nursing and personal care services shall be inclusive of all home health agency services personally provided to the member.

Private duty nursing services do not include:

1. Respite care, which is a temporary intermission or period of rest for the caregiver.
2. Nurse supervision services including chart review, case discussion or scheduling by a registered nurse.
3. Services provided to other persons in the member's household.
4. Services requiring prior authorization that are provided without regard to the prior authorization process.

(2) Personal care services are those services provided by a home health aide or certified nurse's aide and which are delegated and supervised by a registered nurse under the direction of the member's physician to a member in the member's place of residence or outside the member's residence, when normal life activities take the member outside the place of residence. Place of residence does not include nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, or hospitals. Payment for personal care services for persons aged 20 and under that exceed intermittent guidelines may be approved if determined to be medically necessary as defined in subrule 78.9(7). These services shall be in accordance with the member's plan of care and authorized by a physician. The home health agency is encouraged to collaborate with the member, or in the case of a child with the child's caregiver, in the development and implementation of the plan of treatment.

Medical necessity means the service is reasonably calculated to prevent, diagnose, correct, cure, alleviate or prevent the worsening of conditions that endanger life, cause pain, result in illness or infirmity, threaten to cause or aggravate a disability or chronic illness, and no other equally effective course of treatment is available or suitable for the member requesting a service.

b. Requirements.

(1) Private duty nursing or personal care services shall be ordered in writing by a physician as evidenced by the physician's signature on the plan of care.

(2) Private duty nursing or personal care services shall be authorized by the department or the department's designated review agent prior to payment.

(3) Prior authorization shall be requested at the time of initial submission of the plan of care or at any time the plan of care is substantially amended and shall be renewed with the department or the

department's designated review agent. Initial request for and request for renewal of prior authorization shall be submitted to the department's designated review agent. The provider of the service is responsible for requesting prior authorization and for obtaining renewal of prior authorization.

The request for prior authorization shall include a nursing assessment, the plan of care, and supporting documentation. The request for prior authorization shall include all items previously identified as required treatment plan information and shall further include: any planned surgical interventions and projected time frame; information regarding caregiver's desire to become involved in the member's care, to adhere to program objectives, to work toward treatment plan goals, and to work toward maximum independence; and identify the types and service delivery levels of all other services to the member whether or not the services are reimbursable by Medicaid. Providers shall indicate the expected number of private duty nursing RN hours, private duty nursing LPN hours, or home health aide hours per day, the number of days per week, and the number of weeks or months of service per discipline. If the member is currently hospitalized, the projected date of discharge shall be included.

Prior authorization approvals shall not be granted for treatment plans that exceed 16 hours of home health agency services per day. (Cross reference 78.9(10))

78.28(10) Replacement of vibrotactile aids less than four years old shall be approved when the original aid is broken beyond repair or lost. (Cross reference 78.10(3)*"b"*)

78.28(11) High-technology radiology procedures.

a. Except as provided in paragraph 78.28(11)*"b,"* the following radiology procedures require prior approval:

(1) Magnetic resonance imaging (MRIs);

(2) Computed tomography (CTs), including combined abdomen and pelvis CT scans;

(3) Computed tomographic angiographs (CTAs);

(4) Positron emission tomography (PETs); and

(5) Magnetic resonance angiography (MRAs).

b. Notwithstanding paragraph 78.28(11)*"a,"* prior authorization is not required when any of the following applies:

(1) Radiology procedures are billed on a CMS 1500 claim for places of service "hospital inpatient" (POS 21) or "hospital emergency room" (POS 23), or on a UB04 claim with revenue code 45X;

(2) The member has Medicare coverage;

(3) The member received notice of retroactive Medicaid eligibility after receiving a radiology procedure at a time prior to the member's receipt of such notice (see paragraph 78.28(11)*"e"*); or

(4) A radiology procedure is ordered or requested by the department of human services, a state district court, law enforcement, or other similar entity for the purposes of a child abuse/neglect investigation, as documented by the provider.

c. Prior approval will be granted if the procedure requested meets the requirements of 441—subrule 79.9(2), based on diagnosis, symptoms, history of illness, course of treatment, and treatment plan, as documented by the provider requesting prior approval.

d. Required requests for prior approval of radiology procedures must be submitted through the online system operated by the department's contractor for prior approval of high-technology radiology procedures.

e. Services are billed for members with retroactive eligibility.

(1) When a member has received notice of retroactive Medicaid eligibility after receiving a radiology procedure for a date of service prior to the member's receipt of such notice and otherwise requiring prior approval pursuant to this rule, a retroactive authorization request must be submitted on Form 470-0829, Request for Prior Authorization, before any claim for payment is submitted.

(2) Payment will be authorized only if the prior approval criteria were met and the service was provided to the member prior to the retroactive eligibility notification, as documented by the provider requesting retroactive authorization.

(3) Retroactive authorizations will not be granted when sought for reasons other than a member's retroactive Medicaid eligibility. Examples of such reasons include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. The provider was unaware of the high-technology radiology prior authorization requirement.

2. The provider was unaware that the member had current Medicaid eligibility or coverage.

3. The provider forgot to complete the required prior authorization process.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7548B**, IAB 2/11/09, effective 4/1/09; **ARC 8714B**, IAB 5/5/10, effective 5/1/10; **ARC 9440B**, IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11; **ARC 9702B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9883B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 0305C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; **ARC 0631C**, IAB 3/6/13, effective 5/1/13; **ARC 0632C**, IAB 3/6/13, effective 5/1/13; **ARC 0823C**, IAB 7/10/13, effective 9/1/13; **ARC 1151C**, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14; **ARC 1696C**, IAB 10/29/14, effective 1/1/15; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—78.29(249A) Behavioral health services. Payment shall be made for medically necessary behavioral health services provided by a participating marital and family therapist, independent social worker, master social worker, mental health counselor, or certified alcohol and drug counselor within the practitioner's scope of practice pursuant to state law and subject to the limitations and exclusions set forth in this rule.

78.29(1) *Limitations.*

a. An assessment and a treatment plan are required.

b. Services provided by a licensed master social worker must be provided under the supervision of an independent social worker qualified to participate in the Medicaid program.

78.29(2) *Exclusions.* Payment will not be approved for the following services:

a. Services provided in a medical institution.

b. Services performed without relationship to a specific condition, risk factor, symptom, or complaint.

c. Services provided for nonspecific conditions of distress such as job dissatisfaction or general unhappiness.

d. Sensitivity training, marriage enrichment, assertiveness training, and growth groups or marathons.

78.29(3) *Payment.*

a. Payment shall be made only for time spent in face-to-face consultation with the member.

b. A unit of service is 15 minutes. Time spent with members shall be rounded to the quarter hour, where applicable.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9649B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 8/1/11]

441—78.30(249A) Birth centers. Payment will be made for prenatal, delivery, and postnatal services.

78.30(1) *Risk assessment.* Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.30(2) *Vaccines.* In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a birth center must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.31(249A) Hospital outpatient services.

78.31(1) *Covered hospital outpatient services.* Payment will be approved only for the following outpatient hospital services and medical services when provided on the licensed premises of the hospital or pursuant to subrule 78.31(5). Hospitals with alternate sites approved by the department of inspections and appeals are acceptable sites. All outpatient services listed in paragraphs *"g"* to *"m"* are subject to a random sample retrospective review for medical necessity by the IME medical services unit. All services may also be subject to a more intensive retrospective review if abuse is suspected. Services in paragraphs *"a"* to *"f"* shall be provided in hospitals on an outpatient basis and are subject to no further limitations except medical necessity of the service.

Services listed in paragraphs *"g"* to *"m"* shall be provided by hospitals on an outpatient basis and must be certified by the department before payment may be made. Other limitations apply to these services.

a. Emergency service.
b. Outpatient surgery.
c. Laboratory, X-ray and other diagnostic services.
d. General or family medicine.
e. Follow-up or after-care specialty clinics.
f. Physical medicine and rehabilitation.
g. Alcoholism and substance abuse.
h. Eating disorders.
i. Cardiac rehabilitation.
j. Mental health.
k. Pain management.
l. Diabetic education.
m. Pulmonary rehabilitation.
n. Nutritional counseling for persons aged 20 and under.

78.31(2) *Requirements for all outpatient services.*

a. *Need for service.* It must be clearly established that the service meets a documented need in the area served by the hospital. There must be documentation of studies completed, consultations with other health care facilities and health care professionals in the area, community leaders, and organizations to determine the need for the service and to tailor the service to meet that particular need.

b. *Professional direction.* All outpatient services must be provided by or at the direction and under the supervision of a medical doctor or osteopathic physician except for mental health services which may be provided by or at the direction and under the supervision of a medical doctor, osteopathic physician, or certified health service provider in psychology.

c. *Goals and objectives.* The goals and objectives of the program must be clearly stated. Paragraphs *"d"* and *"f"* and the organization and administration of the program must clearly contribute to the fulfillment of the stated goals and objectives.

d. *Treatment modalities used.* The service must employ multiple treatment modalities and professional disciplines. The modalities and disciplines employed must be clearly related to the condition or disease being treated.

e. *Criteria for selection and continuing treatment of patients.* The condition or disease which is proposed to be treated must be clearly stated. Any indications for treatment or contraindications for treatment must be set forth together with criteria for determining the continued medical necessity of treatment.

f. *Length of program.* There must be established parameters that limit the program either in terms of its overall length or in terms of number of visits, etc.

g. *Monitoring of services.* The services provided by the program must be monitored and evaluated to determine the degree to which patients are receiving accurate assessments and effective treatment.

The monitoring of the services must be an ongoing plan and systematic process to identify problems in patient care or opportunities to improve patient care.

The monitoring and evaluation of the services are based on the use of clinical indicators that reflect those components of patient care important to quality.

h. *Vaccines.* In order to be paid for the outpatient administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a hospital must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

78.31(3) *Application for certification.* Hospital outpatient programs listed in subrule 78.31(1), paragraphs *"g"* to *"m,"* must submit an application to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit for certification before payment will be made. The provider services unit will review the application against the requirements for the specific type of outpatient service and notify the provider whether certification has been approved.

Applications will consist of a narrative providing the following information:

a. Documented need for the program including studies, needs assessments, and consultations with other health care professionals.

b. Goals and objectives of the program.

c. Organization and staffing including how the program fits with the rest of the hospital, the number of staff, staff credentials, and the staff's relationship to the program, e.g., hospital employee, contractual consultant.

d. Policies and procedures including admission criteria, patient assessment, treatment plan, discharge plan and postdischarge services, and the scope of services provided, including treatment modalities.

e. Any accreditations or other types of approvals from national or state organizations.

f. The physical facility and any equipment to be utilized, and whether the facility is part of the hospital license.

78.31(4) *Requirements for specific types of service.*

a. Alcoholism and substance abuse.

(1) Approval by joint commission or substance abuse commission. In addition to certification by the department, alcoholism and substance abuse programs must also be approved by either the joint commission on the accreditation of hospitals or the Iowa substance abuse commission.

(2) General characteristics. The services must be designed to identify and respond to the biological, psychological and social antecedents, influences and consequences associated with the recipient's dependence.

These needed services must be provided either directly by the facility or through referral, consultation or contractual arrangements or agreements.

Special treatment needs of recipients by reason of age, gender, sexual orientation, or ethnic origin are evaluated and services for children and adolescents (as well as adults, if applicable) address the special needs of these age groups, including but not limited to, learning problems in education, family involvement, developmental status, nutrition, and recreational and leisure activities.

(3) Diagnostic and treatment staff. Each person who provides diagnostic or treatment services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training, and experience.

Professional disciplines which must be represented on the diagnostic and treatment staff, either through employment by the facility (full-time or part-time), contract or referral, are a physician (M.D. or D.O.), a licensed psychologist and a substance abuse counselor certified by the Iowa board of substance abuse certification. Psychiatric consultation must be available and the number of staff should be appropriate to the patient load of the facility.

(4) Initial assessment. A comprehensive assessment of the biological, psychological, social, and spiritual orientation of the patient must be conducted which shall include:

A history of the use of alcohol and other drugs including age of onset, duration, patterns, and consequences of use; use of alcohol and drugs by family members and types of and responses to previous treatment.

A comprehensive medical history and physical examination including the history of physical problems associated with dependence.

Appropriate laboratory screening tests based on findings of the history and physical examination and tests for communicable diseases when indicated.

Any history of physical abuse.

A systematic mental status examination with special emphasis on immediate recall and recent and remote memory.

A determination of current and past psychiatric and psychological abnormality.

A determination of any degree of danger to self or others.

The family's history of alcoholism and other drug dependencies.

The patient's educational level, vocational status, and job performance history.

The patient's social support networks, including family and peer relationships.

The patient's perception of the patient's strengths, problem areas, and dependencies.

The patient's leisure, recreational, or vocational interests and hobbies.

The patient's ability to participate with peers and in programs and social activities.

Interview of family members and significant others as available with the patient's written or verbal permission.

Legal problems, if applicable.

(5) Admission criteria. Both of the first two criteria and one additional criterion from the following list must be present for a patient to be accepted for treatment.

Alcohol or drugs taken in greater amounts over a longer period than the person intended.

Two or more unsuccessful efforts to cut down or control use of alcohol or drugs.

Continued alcohol or drug use despite knowledge of having a persistent or recurrent family, social, occupational, psychological, or physical problem that is caused or exacerbated by the use of alcohol or drugs.

Marked tolerance: the need for markedly increased amounts of alcohol or drugs (i.e., at least a 50 percent increase) in order to achieve intoxication or desired effect or markedly diminished effect with continued use of same amount.

Characteristic withdrawal symptoms.

Alcohol or drugs taken often to relieve or avoid withdrawal symptoms.

(6) Plan of treatment. For each patient there is a written comprehensive and individualized description of treatment to be undertaken. The treatment plan is based on the problems and needs identified in the assessment and specifies the regular times at which the plan will be reassessed.

The patient's perception of needs and, when appropriate and available, the family's perception of the patient's needs shall be documented.

The patient's participation in the development of the treatment plan is sought and documented.

Each patient is reassessed to determine current clinical problems, needs, and responses to treatment. Changes in treatment are documented.

(7) Discharge plan. For each patient before discharge, a plan for discharge is designed to provide appropriate continuity of care which meets the following requirements:

The plan for continuing care must describe and facilitate the transfer of the patient and the responsibility for the patient's continuing care to another phase or modality of the program, other programs, agencies, persons or to the patient and the patient's personal support system.

The plan is in accordance with the patient's reassessed needs at the time of transfer.

The plan is developed in collaboration with the patient and, as appropriate and available, with the patient's written verbal permission with family members.

The plan is implemented in a manner acceptable to the patient and the need for confidentiality.

Implementation of the plan includes timely and direct communication with and transfer of information to the other programs, agencies, or persons who will be providing continuing care.

(8) Restrictions and limitations on payment. Medicaid will reimburse for a maximum of 28 treatment days. Payment beyond 28 days is made when documentation indicates that the patient has not reached an exit level.

If an individual has completed all or part of the basic 28-day program, a repeat of the program will be reimbursed with justification. The program will include an aftercare component meeting weekly for at least one year without charge.

b. Eating disorders.

(1) General characteristics. Eating disorders are characterized by gross disturbances in eating behavior. Eating disorders include anorexia nervosa or bulimia nervosa. Compulsive overeaters are not approved for this program.

(2) Diagnostic and treatment staff. Each person who provides diagnostic or treatment services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training, and experience.

Professional disciplines which must be represented on the diagnostic and treatment staff, either through employment by a facility (full-time or part-time), contract or referral, are a physician (M.D. or D.O.), a licensed psychologist, a counselor with a master's or bachelor's degree and experience,

a dietitian with a bachelor's degree and registered dietitian's certificate, and a licensed occupational therapist. The number of staff should be appropriate to the patient load of the facility.

(3) Initial assessment. A comprehensive assessment of the biological, psychological, social, and family orientation of the patient must be conducted. The assessment must include a weight history and a history of the patient's eating and dieting behavior, including binge eating, onset, patterns, and consequences. The assessment shall include the following:

A family history as well as self-assessment regarding chronic dieting, obesity, anorexia, bulimia, drug abuse, alcohol problems, depression, hospitalization for psychiatric reasons, and threatened or attempted suicide.

A history of purging behavior including frequency and history of vomiting, use of laxatives, history and frequency of use of diuretics, history and frequency of use of diet pills, ipecac, or any other weight control measures, and frequency of eating normal meals without vomiting.

A history of exercise behavior, including type, frequency, and duration.

A complete history of current alcohol and other drug use.

Any suicidal thoughts or attempts.

Sexual history, including sexual preference and activity. Sexual interest currently as compared to prior to the eating disorder is needed.

History of experiencing physical or sexual (incest or rape) abuse.

History of other counseling experiences.

Appropriate psychological assessment, including psychological orientation to the above questions.

A medical history, including a physical examination, covering the information listed in subparagraph (4) below.

Appropriate laboratory screening tests based on findings of the history and physical examination and tests for communicable diseases when indicated.

The patient's social support networks, including family and peer relationships.

The patient's educational level, vocational status, and job or school performance history, as appropriate.

The patient's leisure, recreational, or vocational interests and hobbies.

The patient's ability to participate with peers and programs and social activities.

Interview of family members and significant others as available with the patient's written or verbal permission as appropriate.

Legal problems, if applicable.

(4) Admission criteria. In order to be accepted for treatment, the patient shall meet the diagnostic criteria for anorexia nervosa or bulimia nervosa as established by the current version of the DSM (Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders) published by the American Psychiatric Association.

In addition to the diagnostic criteria, the need for treatment will be determined by a demonstrable loss of control of eating behaviors and the failure of the patient in recent attempts at voluntary self-control of the problem. Demonstrable impairment, dysfunction, disruption or harm of physical health, emotional health (e.g., significant depression withdrawal, isolation, suicidal ideas), vocational or educational functioning, or interpersonal functioning (e.g., loss of relationships, legal difficulties) shall have occurred.

The need for treatment may be further substantiated by substance abuse, out-of-control spending, incidence of stealing to support habit, or compulsive gambling.

The symptoms shall have been present for at least six months and three of the following criteria must be present:

Medical criteria including endocrine and metabolic factors (e.g., amenorrhea, menstrual irregularities, decreased reflexes, cold intolerance, hypercarotenemia, parotid gland enlargement, lower respiration rate, hair loss, abnormal cholesterol or triglyceride levels).

Other cardiovascular factors including hypotension, hypertension, arrhythmia, ipecac poisoning, fainting, or bradycardia.

Renal considerations including diuretic abuse, dehydration, elevated BUN, renal calculi, edema, or hypokalemia.

Gastrointestinal factors including sore throats, mallery-weiss tears, decreased gastric emptying, constipation, abnormal liver enzymes, rectal bleeding, laxative abuse, or esophagitis.

Hematologic considerations including anemia, leukopenia, or thrombocytopenia.

Ear, nose, and throat factors including headaches or dizziness.

Skin considerations including lanugo or dry skin.

Aspiration pneumonia, a pulmonary factor.

The presence of severe symptoms and complications as evaluated and documented by the medical director may require a period of hospitalization to establish physical or emotional stability.

(5) Plan of treatment. For each patient there is a written comprehensive and individualized description of treatment to be undertaken. The treatment plan is based on problems and needs identified in the assessment and specifies the regular times at which the plan will be reassessed.

The patient's perceptions of needs and, when appropriate and available, the family's perceptions of the patient's needs shall be documented.

The patient's participation in the development of the treatment plans is sought and documented.

Each patient is reassessed to determine current clinical problems, needs, and responses to treatment. Changes in treatment are documented.

(6) Discharge plan. Plans for discharge shall meet the requirements for discharge plans for alcohol and substance abuse patients in subrule 78.31(3), paragraph *"a,"* subparagraph (6).

(7) Restriction and limitations on payment. Medicaid will pay for a maximum of 30 days of a structured outpatient treatment program. Payment beyond 30 days is made when documentation indicates that the patient has not reached an exit level.

Eating disorder programs will include an aftercare component meeting weekly for at least one year without charge.

Family counseling groups held in conjunction with the eating disorders program will be part of the overall treatment charge.

c. Cardiac rehabilitation.

(1) General characteristics. Cardiac rehabilitation programs shall provide a supportive educational environment in which to facilitate behavior change with respect to the accepted cardiac risk factors, initiate prescribed exercise as a mode of facilitating the return of the patient to everyday activities by improving cardiovascular functional capacity and work performance, and promote a long-term commitment to lifestyle changes that could positively affect the course of the cardiovascular disease process.

(2) Treatment staff. Professional disciplines who must be represented on the treatment staff, either by employment by the facility (full-time or part-time), contract or referral, are as follows:

At least one physician responsible for responding to emergencies must be physically present in the hospital when patients are receiving cardiac rehabilitation services. The physician must be trained and certified at least to the level of basic life support.

A medical consultant shall oversee the policies and procedures of the outpatient cardiac rehabilitation area. The director shall meet with the cardiac rehabilitation staff on a regular basis to review exercise prescriptions and any concerns of the team.

A cardiac rehabilitation nurse shall carry out the exercise prescription after assessment of the patient. The nurse shall be able to interpret cardiac disrhythmia and be able to initiate emergency action if necessary. The nurse shall assess and implement a plan of care for cardiac risk factor modification. The nurse shall have at least one year of experience in a coronary care unit.

A physical therapist shall offer expertise in unusual exercise prescriptions where a patient has an unusual exercise problem.

A dietitian shall assess the dietary needs of persons and appropriately instruct them on their prescribed diets.

A social worker shall provide counseling as appropriate and facilitate a spouse support group. A licensed occupational therapist shall be available as necessary.

(3) Admission criteria. Candidates for the program must be referred by the attending physician. The following conditions are eligible for the program:

Postmyocardial infarction (within three months postdischarge).

Postcardiac surgery (within three months postdischarge).

Poststreptokinase.

Postpercutaneous transluminal angioplasty (within three months postdischarge).

Patient with severe angina being treated medically because of client or doctor preference or inoperable cardiac disease.

(4) Physical environment and equipment. A cardiac rehabilitation unit must be an autonomous physical unit specifically equipped with the necessary telemetry monitoring equipment, exercise equipment, and appropriate equipment and supplies for cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR). The exercise equipment must have the capacity to measure the intensity, speed, and length of the exercises. The equipment must be periodically inspected and maintained in accordance with the hospital's preventive maintenance program.

(5) Medical records. Medical records for each cardiac rehabilitation patient shall consist of at least the following:

Referral form.

Physician's orders.

Laboratory reports.

Electrocardiogram reports.

History and physical examination.

Angiogram report, if applicable.

Operative report, if applicable.

Preadmission interview.

Exercise prescription.

Rehabilitation plan, including participant's goals.

Documentation for exercise sessions and progress notes.

Nurse's progress reports.

Discharge instructions.

(6) Discharge plan. The patient will be discharged from the program when the physician, staff, and patient agree that the work level is functional for them and little benefit could be derived from further continuation of the program, disrhythmia disturbances are resolved, and appropriate cardiovascular response to exercise is accomplished.

(7) Monitoring of services. The program should be monitored by the hospital on a periodic basis using measuring criteria for evaluating cardiac rehabilitation services provided.

(8) Restrictions and limitations. Payment will be made for a maximum of three visits per week for a period of 12 weeks. Payment beyond 12 weeks is made when documentation indicates that the patient has not reached an exit level.

d. Mental health.

(1) General characteristics. To be covered, mental health services must be prescribed by a physician or certified health service provider in psychology, provided under an individualized treatment plan and reasonable and necessary for the diagnosis or treatment of the patient's condition. This means the services must be for the purpose of diagnostic study or the services must reasonably be expected to improve the patient's condition.

(2) Individualized treatment plan. The individualized written plan of treatment shall be established by a physician or certified health service provider in psychology after any needed consultation with appropriate staff members. The plan must state the type, amount, frequency and duration of the services to be furnished and indicate the diagnoses and anticipated goals. (A plan is not required if only a few brief services will be furnished.)

(3) Supervision and evaluation. Services must be supervised and periodically evaluated by a physician, certified health service provider in psychology, or both within the scopes of their respective practices if clinically indicated to determine the extent to which treatment goals are being realized.

The evaluation must be based on periodic consultation and conference with therapists and staff. The physician or certified health service provider in psychology must also provide supervision and direction to any therapist involved in the patient's treatment and see the patient periodically to evaluate the course of treatment and to determine the extent to which treatment goals are being realized and whether changes in direction or services are required.

(4) Reasonable expectation of improvement. Services must be for the purpose of diagnostic study or reasonably be expected to improve the patient's condition. The treatment must at a minimum be designed to reduce or control the patient's psychiatric or psychological symptoms so as to prevent relapse or hospitalization and improve or maintain the patient's level of functioning.

It is not necessary that a course of therapy have as its goal restoration of the patient to the level of functioning exhibited prior to the onset of the illness although this may be appropriate for some patients. For many other patients, particularly those with long-term chronic conditions, control of symptoms and maintenance of a functional level to avoid further deterioration or hospitalization is an acceptable expectation of improvement. "Improvement" in this context is measured by comparing the effect of continuing versus discontinuing treatment. Where there is a reasonable expectation that if treatment services were withdrawn, the patient's condition would deteriorate, relapse further, or require hospitalization, this criterion would be met.

(5) Diagnostic and treatment staff. Each person who provides diagnostic or treatment services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training, and experience. The number of the above staff employed by the facility must be appropriate to the facility's patient load. The staff may be employees of the hospital, on contract, or the service may be provided through referral.

The diagnostic and treatment staff shall consist of a physician, a psychologist, social workers or counselors meeting the requirements for "mental health professionals" as set forth in rule 441—33.1(225C,230A).

(6) Initial assessment. A comprehensive assessment of the biological, psychological, social, and spiritual orientation of the patient must be conducted, which shall include:

A history of the mental health problem, including age of onset, duration, patterns of symptoms, consequences of symptoms, and responses to previous treatment.

A comprehensive clinical history, including the history of physical problems associated with the mental health problem. Appropriate referral for physical examination for determination of any communicable diseases.

Any history of physical abuse.

A systematic mental health examination, with special emphasis on any change in cognitive, social or emotional functioning.

A determination of current and past psychiatric and psychological abnormality.

A determination of any degree of danger to self or others.

The family's history of mental health problems.

The patient's educational level, vocational status, and job performance history.

The patient's social support network, including family and peer relationship.

The patient's perception of the patient's strengths, problem areas, and dependencies.

The patient's leisure, recreational or vocational interests and hobbies.

The patient's ability to participate with peers in programs and social activities.

Interview of family members and significant others, as available, with the patient's written or verbal permission.

Legal problems if applicable.

(7) Covered services. Services covered for the treatment of psychiatric conditions are:

1. Individual and group therapy with physicians, psychologists, social workers, counselors, or psychiatric nurses.

2. Occupational therapy services if the services require the skills of a qualified occupational therapist and must be performed by or under the supervision of a licensed occupational therapist or by an occupational therapy assistant.

3. Drugs and biologicals furnished to outpatients for therapeutic purposes only if they are of the type which cannot be self-administered and are not "covered Part D drugs" as defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-102(e)(1)-(2) for a "Part D eligible individual" as defined in 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-101(a)(3)(A), including an individual who is not enrolled in a Part D plan.

4. Activity therapies which are individualized and essential for the treatment of the patient's condition. The treatment plan must clearly justify the need for each particular therapy utilized and explain how it fits into the patient's treatment.

5. Family counseling services are covered only if the primary purpose of the counseling is the treatment of the patient's condition.

6. Partial hospitalization and day treatment services to reduce or control a person's psychiatric or psychological symptoms so as to prevent relapse or hospitalization, improve or maintain the person's level of functioning and minimize regression. These services include all psychiatric services needed by the patient during the day.

Partial hospitalization services means an active treatment program that provides intensive and structured support that assists persons during periods of acute psychiatric or psychological distress or during transition periods, generally following acute inpatient hospitalization episodes.

Service components may include individual and group therapy, reality orientation, stress management and medication management.

Services are provided for a period for four to eight hours per day.

Day treatment services means structured, long-term services designed to assist in restoring, maintaining or increasing levels of functioning, minimizing regression and preventing hospitalization.

Service components include training in independent functioning skills necessary for self-care, emotional stability and psychosocial interactions, and training in medication management.

Services are structured with an emphasis on program variation according to individual need.

Services are provided for a period of three to five hours per day, three or four times per week.

7. Partial hospitalization and day treatment for persons aged 20 or under. Payment to a hospital will be approved for day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under if the hospital is certified by the department for hospital outpatient mental health services. All conditions for the day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under as outlined in subrule 78.16(7) for community mental health centers shall apply to hospitals. All conditions of the day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under as outlined in subrule 78.16(7) for community mental health centers shall be applicable for the partial hospitalization program for persons aged 20 or under with the exception that the maximum hours shall be 25 hours per week.

(8) Restrictions and limitations on coverage. The following are generally not covered except as indicated:

Activity therapies, group activities, or other services and programs which are primarily recreational or diversional in nature. Outpatient psychiatric day treatment programs that consist entirely of activity therapies are not covered.

Geriatric day-care programs, which provide social and recreational activities to older persons who need some supervision during the day while other family members are away from home. These programs are not covered because they are not considered reasonable and necessary for a diagnosed psychiatric disorder.

Vocational training. While occupational therapy may include vocational and prevocational assessment of training, when the services are related solely to specific employment opportunities, work skills, or work setting, they are not covered.

(9) Frequency and duration of services. There are no specific limits on the length of time that services may be covered. There are many factors that affect the outcome of treatment. Among them are the nature of the illness, prior history, the goals of treatment, and the patient's response. As long as the evidence shows that the patient continues to show improvement in accordance with the individualized treatment plan and the frequency of services is within acceptable norms of medical practice, coverage will be continued.

(10) Documentation requirements. The provider shall develop and maintain sufficient written documentation to support each medical or remedial therapy, service, activity, or session for which billing is made. All outpatient mental health services shall include:

1. The specific services rendered.
2. The date and actual time the services were rendered.
3. Who rendered the services.
4. The setting in which the services were rendered.
5. The amount of time it took to deliver the services.
6. The relationship of the services to the treatment regimen described in the plan of care.
7. Updates describing the patient's progress.

For services that are not specifically included in the patient's treatment plan, a detailed explanation of how the services being billed relate to the treatment regimen and objectives contained in the patient's plan of care and the reason for the departure from the plan shall be given.

e. Pain management.

(1) Approval by commission on accreditation of rehabilitation facilities. In addition to certification by the department, pain management programs must also be approved by the commission on accreditation of rehabilitation facilities (CARF).

(2) General characteristics. A chronic pain management program shall provide coordinated, goal-oriented, interdisciplinary team services to reduce pain, improve quality of life, and decrease dependence on the health care system for persons with pain which interferes with physical, psychosocial, and vocational functioning.

(3) Treatment staff. Each person who provides treatment services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training, and experience. Professional disciplines which must be represented on the treatment staff, either through employment by the facility (full-time or part-time), contract or referral, are a physician (M.D. or D.O.), a registered nurse, a licensed physical therapist and a licensed clinical psychologist or psychiatrist. The number of staff should be appropriate to the patient load of the facility.

(4) Admission criteria. Candidates for the program shall meet the following guidelines:

The person must have had adequate medical evaluation and treatment in the months preceding admission to the program including an orthopedic or neurological consultation if the problem is back pain or a neurological evaluation if the underlying problem is headaches.

The person must be free of any underlying psychosis or severe neurosis.

The person cannot be toxic on any addictive drugs.

The person must be capable of self-care; including being able to get to meals and to perform activities of daily living.

(5) Plan of treatment. For each patient there is a written comprehensive and individualized description of treatment to be undertaken. The treatment plan is based on the problems and needs identified in the assessment and specifies the times at which the plan will be reassessed.

The patient's perception of needs and, when appropriate and available, the family's perception of the patient's needs shall be documented.

The patient's participation in the development of the treatment plan is sought and documented.

Each patient is reassessed to determine current clinical problems, needs, and responses to treatment. Changes in treatment are documented.

(6) Discharge plan. For each patient before discharge, a plan for discharge is designed to provide appropriate continuity of care which meets the following requirements:

The plan for continuing care must describe and facilitate the transfer of the patient and the responsibility for the patient's continuing care to another phase or modality of the program, other programs, agencies, persons or to the patient and the patient's personal support system.

The plan is in accordance with the patient's reassessed needs at the time of transfer.

The plan is developed in collaboration with the patient and, as appropriate and available, with the patient's written verbal permission with the family members.

The plan is implemented in a manner acceptable to the patient and the need for confidentiality.

Implementation of the plan includes timely and direct communication with and transfer of information to the other programs, agencies, or persons who will be providing continuing care.

(7) Restrictions and limitations on payment. Medicaid will pay for a maximum of three weeks of a structured outpatient treatment program. When documentation indicates that the patient has not reached an exit level, coverage may be extended an extra week.

A repeat of the entire program for any patient will be covered only if a different disease process is causing the pain or a significant change in life situation can be demonstrated.

f. Diabetic education.

(1) Certification by department of public health. In addition to certification by the department for Medicaid, diabetic education programs must also be certified by the department of public health. (See department of public health rules 641—Chapter 9.)

(2) General characteristics. An outpatient diabetes self-management education program shall provide instruction which will enable people with diabetes and their families to understand the diabetes disease process and the daily management of diabetes. People with diabetes must learn to balance their special diet and exercise requirements with drug therapy (insulin or oral agents). They must learn self-care techniques such as monitoring their own blood glucose. And often, they must learn to self-treat insulin reactions, protect feet that are numb and have seriously compromised circulation, and accommodate their regimen to changes in blood glucose because of stress or infections.

(3) Program staff. Each person who provides services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training and experience. Professional disciplines which must be represented on the staff, either through employment by the facility (full-time or part-time), contract or referral, are a physician (M.D. or D.O.), a registered nurse, a registered dietitian and a licensed pharmacist. The number of staff should be appropriate to the patient load of the facility.

(4) Admission criteria. Candidates for the program shall meet the following guidelines:

The person must have Type I or Type II diabetes.

The person must be referred by the attending physician.

The person shall demonstrate an ability to follow through with self-management.

(5) Health assessment. An individualized and documented assessment of needs shall be developed with the patient's participation. Follow-up assessments, planning and identification of problems shall be provided.

(6) Restrictions and limitations on payment. Medicaid will pay for a diabetic self-management education program. Diabetic education programs will include follow-up assessments at 3 and 12 months without charge. A complete diabetic education program is payable once in the lifetime of a recipient.

g. Pulmonary rehabilitation.

(1) General characteristics. Pulmonary rehabilitation is an individually tailored, multidisciplinary program through which accurate diagnosis, therapy, emotional support, and education stabilizes or reverses both the physio- and psychopathology of pulmonary diseases and attempts to return the patient to the highest possible functional capacity allowed by the pulmonary handicap and overall life situation.

(2) Diagnostic and treatment staff. Each person who provides diagnostic or treatment services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training, and experience.

Professional disciplines which must be represented by the diagnostic and treatment staff, either through employment by the facility (full-time or part-time), contract, or referral, are a physician (doctor of medicine or osteopathy), a respiratory therapist, a licensed physical therapist, and a registered nurse.

(3) Initial assessment. A comprehensive assessment must occur initially, including:

A diagnostic workup which entails proper identification of the patient's specific respiratory ailment, appropriate pulmonary function studies, a chest radiograph, an electrocardiogram and, when indicated, arterial blood gas measurements at rest and during exercise, sputum analysis and blood theophylline measurements.

Behavioral considerations include emotional screening assessments and treatment or counseling when required, estimating the patient's learning skills and adjusting the program to the patient's ability, assessing family and social support, potential employment skills, employment opportunities, and community resources.

(4) Admission criteria. Criteria include a patient's being diagnosed and symptomatic of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), having cardiac stability, social, family, and financial resources, ability to tolerate periods of sitting time; and being a nonsmoker for six months, or if a smoker, willingness to quit and a physician's order to participate anyway.

Factors which would make a person ineligible include acute or chronic illness that may interfere with rehabilitation, any illness or disease state that affects comprehension or retention of information, a strong history of medical noncompliance, unstable cardiac or cardiovascular problems, and orthopedic difficulties that would prohibit exercise.

(5) Plan of treatment. Individualized long- and short-term goals will be developed for each patient. The treatment goals will be based on the problems and needs identified in the assessment and specify the regular times at which the plan will be reassessed.

The patients and their families need to help determine and fully understand the goals, so that they realistically approach the treatment phase.

Patients are reassessed to determine current clinical problems, needs, and responses to treatment. Changes in treatment are documented.

Components of pulmonary rehabilitation to be included are physical therapy and relaxation techniques, exercise conditioning or physical conditioning for those with exercise limitations, respiratory therapy, education, an emphasis on the importance of smoking cessation, and nutritional information.

(6) Discharge plan. Ongoing care will generally be the responsibility of the primary care physician. Periodic reassessment will be conducted to evaluate progress and allow for educational reinforcement.

(7) Restrictions and limitations on payment. Medicaid will pay for a maximum of 25 treatment days. Payment beyond 25 days is made when documentation indicates that the patient has not reached an exit level.

h. Nutritional counseling. Payment will be made for persons aged 20 and under for nutritional counseling provided by a licensed dietitian employed by or under contract with a hospital for a nutritional problem or condition of a degree of severity that nutritional counseling beyond that normally expected as part of the standard medical management is warranted. For persons eligible for the WIC program, a WIC referral is required. Medical necessity for nutritional counseling services exceeding those available through WIC shall be documented.

78.31(5) *Services rendered by advanced registered nurse practitioners certified in family, pediatric, or psychiatric mental health specialties and employed by a hospital.* Rescinded IAB 10/15/03, effective 12/1/03.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12; **ARC 2164C**, IAB 9/30/15, effective 10/1/15; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—78.32(249A) Area education agencies. Payment will be made for physical therapy, occupational therapy, psychological evaluations and counseling, psychotherapy, speech-language therapy, and audiological, nursing, and vision services provided by an area education agency (AEA). Services shall be provided directly by the AEA or through contractual arrangement with the AEA.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.33(249A) Case management services. Payment will be approved for targeted case management services that are provided pursuant to 441—Chapter 90 to:

1. Members who are 18 years of age or over and have a primary diagnosis of intellectual disability, developmental disabilities, or chronic mental illness as defined in rule 441—90.1(249A).

2. Members who are under 18 years of age and are receiving services under the HCBS intellectual disability waiver or children's mental health waiver.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11; **ARC 9588B**, IAB 6/29/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 0848C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1051C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—78.34(249A) HCBS ill and handicapped waiver services. Payment will be approved for the following services to members eligible for HCBS ill and handicapped waiver services as established in 441—Chapter 83 and as identified in the member's service plan.

78.34(1) *Homemaker services.* Homemaker services are those services provided when the member lives alone or when the person who usually performs these functions for the member needs assistance with performing the functions. A unit of service is 15 minutes. Components of the service must be directly related to the care of the member and may include only the following:

a. Essential shopping: shopping for basic need items such as food, clothing or personal care items, or drugs.

b. Limited housecleaning: maintenance cleaning such as vacuuming, dusting, scrubbing floors, defrosting refrigerators, cleaning stoves, cleaning medical equipment, washing and mending clothes, washing personal items used by the member, and washing dishes.

c. Meal preparation: planning and preparing balanced meals.

78.34(2) *Home health services.* Home health services are personal or direct care services provided to the client which are not payable under Medicaid as set forth in rule 441—78.9(249A). A unit of service is a visit.

a. Components of the service include, but are not limited to:

(1) Observation and reporting of physical or emotional needs.

(2) Helping a client with bath, shampoo, or oral hygiene.

(3) Helping a client with toileting.

(4) Helping a client in and out of bed and with ambulation.

(5) Helping a client reestablish activities of daily living.

(6) Assisting with oral medications ordered by the physician which are ordinarily self-administered.

(7) Performing incidental household services which are essential to the client's health care at home and are necessary to prevent or postpone institutionalization in order to complete a full unit of service.

(8) Accompaniment to medical services or transport to and from school.

b. In some cases, a nurse may provide home health services if the health of the client is such that the agency is unable to place an aide in that situation due to limitations by state law or in the event that the agency's Medicare certification requirements prohibit the aide from providing the service. It is not permitted for the convenience of the provider.

c. Skilled nursing care is not covered.

78.34(3) *Adult day care services.* Adult day care services provide an organized program of supportive care in a group environment to persons who need a degree of supervision and assistance on a regular or intermittent basis in a day care center. A unit of service is 15 minutes (up to four units per day), a half day (1.25 to 4 hours per day), a full day (4.25 to 8 hours per day), or an extended day (8.25 to 12 hours per day). Components of the service include health-related care, social services, and other related support services.

78.34(4) *Nursing care services.* Nursing care services are services which are included in the plan of treatment approved by the physician and which are provided by licensed nurses to consumers in the home and community. The services shall be reasonable and necessary to the treatment of an illness or injury and include all nursing tasks recognized by the Iowa board of nursing. A unit of service is a visit.

78.34(5) *Respite care services.* Respite care services are services provided to the member that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that period. The purpose of respite care is to enable the member to remain in the member's current living situation.

a. Services provided outside the member's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.

b. Member-to-staff ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the member as determined by the member's interdisciplinary team.

c. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

d. Respite care is not to be provided to members during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed except when the member is attending a 24-hour residential camp. Respite care shall not be

used as a substitute for a child's day care. Respite cannot be provided to a member whose usual caregiver is a consumer-directed attendant care provider for the member.

e. The interdisciplinary team shall determine if the member will receive basic individual respite, specialized respite, or group respite as defined in 441—Chapter 83.

f. A maximum of 14 consecutive days of 24-hour respite care may be reimbursed.

g. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more individuals who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed as described in Iowa Code chapter 135C.

h. Respite services shall not be provided simultaneously with other residential, nursing, or home health aide services provided through the medical assistance program.

78.34(6) *Counseling services.* Counseling services are face-to-face mental health services provided to the member and caregiver by a mental health professional as defined in rule 441—24.1(225C) to facilitate home management of the member and prevent institutionalization. Counseling services are nonpsychiatric services necessary for the management of depression, assistance with the grief process, alleviation of psychosocial isolation and support in coping with a disability or illness, including terminal illness. Counseling services may be provided both for the purpose of training the member's family or other caregiver to provide care and for the purpose of helping the member and those caring for the member to adjust to the member's disability or terminal condition. Counseling services may be provided to the member's caregiver only when included in the case plan for the member.

Payment will be made for individual and group counseling. A unit of individual counseling for the waiver member or the waiver member and the member's caregiver is 15 minutes. A unit of group counseling is 15 minutes. Payment for group counseling is based on the group rate divided by six, or, if the number of persons who comprise the group exceeds six, the actual number of persons who comprise the group.

78.34(7) *Consumer-directed attendant care service.* Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a member with self-care tasks which the member would typically do independently if the member were otherwise able. Covered service activities are limited to the nonskilled activities listed in paragraph 78.34(7)*"f"* and the skilled activities listed in paragraph 78.34(7)*"g."* Covered service activities must be essential to the health, safety, and welfare of the member. Services may be provided in the absence of a parent or guardian if the parent or guardian has given advance direction for the service provision.

a. *Service planning.*

(1) The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall:

1. Select the individual or agency that will provide the components of the attendant care services.

2. Determine with the selected provider what components of attendant care services the provider shall perform, subject to confirmation by the service worker or case manager that those components are consistent with the assessment and are authorized covered services.

3. Complete, sign, and date Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement, to indicate the frequency, scope, and duration of services (a description of each service component and the time agreed on for that component). The case manager or service worker and provider shall also sign the agreement.

4. Submit the completed agreement to the service worker or case manager. The agreement shall be part of the member's service plan and shall be kept in the member's records, in the provider's records, and in the service worker's or case manager's records. Any service component that is not listed in the agreement shall not be payable.

(2) Whenever a legal representative acts as a provider of consumer-directed attendant care as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b,"* the following shall apply:

1. The payment rate for the legal representative must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department;

2. The legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week; and

3. A contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

b. Supervision of skilled services. Skilled consumer-directed attendant care services shall be provided under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall:

(1) Retain accountability for actions that are delegated.

(2) Ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation.

(3) Make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the service provider present.

c. Service documentation. The consumer-directed attendant care provider must complete Form 470-4389, Consumer-Directed Attendant Care (CDAC) Service Record, for each day of service. Any service component that is not documented in accordance with rule 441—79.3(249A) shall not be payable.

d. Role of guardian or attorney. If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care:

(1) The service worker's or case manager's service plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure that the member's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

(2) The guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the member, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

e. Service units and billing. A unit of service is 15 minutes provided by an individual or agency. Each service shall be billed in whole units.

f. Nonskilled services. Covered nonskilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

(1) Dressing.

(2) Bathing, shampooing, hygiene, and grooming.

(3) Access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general.

(4) Toileting, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance (emptying the catheter bag, collecting a specimen, and cleaning the external area around the catheter).

(5) Meal preparation, cooking, and assistance with feeding, not including the cost of meals themselves. Meal preparation and cooking shall be provided only in the member's home.

(6) Housekeeping, laundry, and shopping essential to the member's health care at home.

(7) Taking medications ordinarily self-administered, including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider.

(8) Minor wound care.

(9) Going to or returning from a place of employment and job-related tasks while the member is on the job site. Transportation for the member and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.

(10) Tasks, such as financial management and scheduling, that require cognitive or physical assistance.

(11) Communication essential to the health and welfare of the member, through interpreting and reading services and use of assistive devices for communication.

(12) Using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the member. The cost of the transportation is not included.

g. Skilled services. Covered skilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

(1) Tube feedings of members unable to eat solid foods.

(2) Intravenous therapy administered by a registered nurse.

(3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.

(4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.

(5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.

(6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.

(7) Rehabilitation services including, but not limited to, bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, behavior modification, and reteaching of the activities of daily living.

(8) Colostomy care.

(9) Care of uncontrolled medical conditions, such as brittle diabetes, and comfort care of terminal conditions.

(10) Postsurgical nursing care.

(11) Monitoring medications requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensives, digitalis preparations, mood-altering or psychotropic drugs, or narcotics.

(12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.

(13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

h. Excluded services and costs. Services, activities, costs and time that are not covered as consumer-directed attendant care include the following (not an exclusive list):

(1) Any activity related to supervising a member. Only direct services are billable.

(2) Any activity that the member is able to perform.

(3) Costs of food.

(4) Costs for the supervision of skilled services by the nurse or therapist. The supervising nurse or therapist may be paid from private insurance, Medicare, or other third-party payment sources, or may be paid as another Medicaid service, including early and periodic screening, diagnosis and treatment services.

(5) Exercise that does not require skilled services.

(6) Parenting or child care for or on behalf of the member.

(7) Reminders and cueing.

(8) Services provided simultaneously with any other similar service regardless of funding source, including other waiver services and state supplementary assistance in-home health-related care services.

(9) Transportation costs.

(10) Wait times for any activity.

78.34(8) *Interim medical monitoring and treatment services.* Interim medical monitoring and treatment (IMMT) services are monitoring and treatment of a medical nature for children or adults whose medical needs make alternative care unavailable, inadequate, or insufficient. IMMT services are not intended to provide day care but to supplement available resources. Services must be ordered by a physician.

a. Need for service. The member must be currently receiving home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A) and require medical assessment, medical monitoring, and regular medical intervention or intervention in a medical emergency during those services. The service worker or case manager must identify the need for IMMT services after evaluating the member's living environment, family and natural supports, ability to perform activities of daily living, and health care needs. The services must be needed:

(1) To allow the member's usual caregivers to be employed,

(2) During a search for employment by a usual caregiver,

(3) To allow for academic or vocational training of a usual caregiver,

(4) Due to the hospitalization of a usual caregiver for treatment for physical or mental illness, or

(5) Due to the death of a usual caregiver.

b. Service requirements. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services shall:

(1) Provide experiences for each member's social, emotional, intellectual, and physical development;

(2) Include comprehensive developmental care and any special services for a member with special needs; and

(3) Include medical assessment, medical monitoring, and medical intervention as needed on a regular or emergency basis. Medical intervention means the ability to assess the situation and contact the appropriate medical professional, not the direct application of medical care.

c. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may include supervision while the member is being transported to and from school.

d. Limitations.

(1) A maximum of 12 hours of service is available per day.

(2) Covered services do not include a complete nutritional regimen.

(3) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may not duplicate any regular Medicaid or waiver services provided under the state plan. Services under the state plan, including home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A), must be exhausted before IMMT services are accessed.

(4) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services shall be provided only in the member's home; in a registered child development home; in a licensed child care center, residential care facility, or adult day care facility; or during the time when the member is being transported to and from school.

(5) The member-to-staff ratio shall not be more than six members to one staff person.

(6) The parent or guardian of the member shall be responsible for the usual and customary nonmedical cost of day care during the time in which the member is receiving IMMT services. Medical care necessary for monitoring and treatment is an allowable IMMT cost. If the cost of care goes above the usual and customary cost of day care services due to the member's medical condition, the costs above the usual and customary cost shall be covered as IMMT services.

e. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

78.34(9) *Home and vehicle modification.* Covered home or vehicle modifications are physical modifications to the member's home or vehicle that directly address the member's medical or remedial need. Covered modifications must be necessary to provide for the health, welfare, or safety of the member and enable the member to function with greater independence in the home or vehicle.

a. Modifications that are necessary or desirable without regard to the member's medical or remedial need and that would be expected to increase the fair market value of the home or vehicle, such as furnaces, fencing, or adding square footage to the residence, are excluded except as specifically included below. Purchasing or leasing of a motorized vehicle is excluded. Home and vehicle repairs are also excluded.

b. Only the following modifications are covered:

(1) Kitchen counters, sink space, cabinets, special adaptations to refrigerators, stoves, and ovens.

(2) Bathtubs and toilets to accommodate transfer, special handles and hoses for shower heads, water faucet controls, and accessible showers and sink areas.

(3) Grab bars and handrails.

(4) Turnaround space adaptations.

(5) Ramps, lifts, and door, hall and window widening.

(6) Fire safety alarm equipment specific for disability.

(7) Voice-activated, sound-activated, light-activated, motion-activated, and electronic devices directly related to the member's disability.

(8) Vehicle lifts, driver-specific adaptations, remote-start systems, including such modifications already installed in a vehicle.

(9) Keyless entry systems.

(10) Automatic opening device for home or vehicle door.

(11) Special door and window locks.

(12) Specialized doorknobs and handles.

(13) Plexiglas replacement for glass windows.

(14) Modification of existing stairs to widen, lower, raise or enclose open stairs.

(15) Motion detectors.

(16) Low-pile carpeting or slip-resistant flooring.

(17) Telecommunications device for the deaf.

(18) Exterior hard-surface pathways.

(19) New door opening.

(20) Pocket doors.

(21) Installation or relocation of controls, outlets, switches.

(22) Air conditioning and air filtering if medically necessary.

(23) Heightening of existing garage door opening to accommodate modified van.

(24) Bath chairs.

c. A unit of service is the completion of needed modifications or adaptations.

d. All modifications and adaptations shall be provided in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local building and vehicle codes.

e. Services shall be performed following prior department approval of the modification as specified in 441—subrule 79.1(17) and a binding contract between the provider and the member.

f. All contracts for home or vehicle modification shall be awarded through competitive bidding. The contract shall include the scope of work to be performed, the time involved, supplies needed, the cost, diagrams of the project whenever applicable, and an assurance that the provider has liability and workers' compensation coverage and the applicable permit and license.

g. Service payment shall be made to the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider. If applicable, payment will be forwarded to the subcontracting agency by the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider following completion of the approved modifications.

(1) Payment of up to $6,366.64 per year may be made to certified providers upon satisfactory completion of the service.

(2) The case manager or service worker shall encumber a portion of the cost of a modification every month within the monthly dollar cap allowed for the member until the entire cost of the modification is encumbered within a consecutive 12-month period.

h. Services shall be included in the member's service plan and shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services.

78.34(10) *Personal emergency response or portable locator system.*

a. A personal emergency response system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a central monitoring station to summon assistance in the event of an emergency.

(1) The required components of the system are:

1. An in-home medical communications transceiver.

2. A remote, portable activator.

3. A central monitoring station with backup systems staffed by trained attendants at all times.

4. Current data files at the central monitoring station containing response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) A unit of service is a one-time installation fee or one month of service.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be the initial installation and 12 months of service.

b. A portable locator system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a monitoring device. The system allows a member to access assistance in the event of an emergency and allows law enforcement or the monitoring system provider to locate a member who is unable to request help or to activate a system independently. The member must be unable to access assistance in an emergency situation due to the member's age or disability.

(1) The required components of the portable locator system are:

1. A portable communications transceiver or transmitter to be worn or carried by the member.

2. Monitoring by the provider at a central location with response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member as applicable.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) Payable units of service are purchase of equipment, an installation or set-up fee, and monthly fees.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be one equipment purchase, one installation or set-up fee, and 12 months of service.

78.34(11) *Home-delivered meals.* Home-delivered meals are meals prepared elsewhere and delivered to a member at the member's residence.

a. Each meal shall ensure the member receives a minimum of one-third of the daily recommended dietary allowance as established by the Food and Nutrition Board of the National Research Council of the National Academy of Sciences. The meal may also be a liquid supplement that meets the minimum one-third standard.

b. When a restaurant provides the home-delivered meal, the member is required to have a nutritional consultation. The nutritional consultation includes contact with the restaurant to explain the dietary needs of the member and what constitutes the minimum one-third daily dietary allowance.

c. A maximum of two meals is allowed per day. A unit of service is a meal.

78.34(12) *Nutritional counseling.* Nutritional counseling services may be provided for a nutritional problem or condition of such a degree of severity that nutritional counseling beyond that normally expected as part of the standard medical management is warranted. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

78.34(13) *Consumer choices option.* The consumer choices option provides a member with a flexible monthly individual budget that is based on the member's service needs. With the individual budget, the member shall have the authority to purchase goods and services to meet the member's assessed needs and may choose to employ providers of services and supports. The services, supports, and items that are purchased with an individual budget must be directly related to a member's assessed need or goal established in the member's service plan. Components of this service are set forth below.

a. *Agreement.* As a condition of participating in the consumer choices option, a member shall sign Form 470-4289, HCBS Consumer Choices Informed Consent and Risk Agreement, to document that the member has been informed of the responsibilities and risks of electing the consumer choices option.

b. *Individual budget amount.* A monthly individual budget amount shall be established for each member based on the assessed needs of the member and based on the services and supports authorized in the member's service plan. The member shall be informed of the individual budget amount during the development of the service plan.

(1) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a member in the HCBS health and disability waiver are:

1. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).
2. Home and vehicle modification.
3. Home-delivered meals.
4. Homemaker service.
5. Basic individual respite care.

(2) The department shall determine an average unit cost for each service listed in subparagraph 78.34(13)*"b"*(1) based on actual unit costs from the previous fiscal year plus a cost-of-living adjustment.

(3) In aggregate, costs for individual budget services shall not exceed the current costs of waiver program services. In order to maintain cost neutrality, the department shall apply a utilization adjustment factor to the amount of service authorized in the member's service plan before calculating the value of that service to be included in the individual budget amount.

(4) The department shall compute the utilization adjustment factor for each service by dividing the net costs of all claims paid for the service by the total of the authorized costs for that service, using at least 12 consecutive months of aggregate service data. The utilization adjustment factor shall be no lower than 60 percent. The department shall analyze and adjust the utilization adjustment factor at least annually in order to maintain cost neutrality.

(5) Individual budgets for respite services shall be computed based on the average cost for services identified in subparagraph 78.34(13)*"b"*(2). Respite services are not subject to the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.34(13)*"b"*(3).

(6) Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification are not subject to the average cost in subparagraph 78.34(13)*"b"*(2) or the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.34(13)*"b"*(3). Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification shall not include the costs of the financial

management services or the independent support broker. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. Costs for home and vehicle modification may be paid to the financial management services provider in a one-time payment.

(7) The individual budget amount may be changed only at the first of the month and shall remain fixed for the entire month.

c. Required service components. To participate in the consumer choices option, a member must hire an independent support broker and must work with a financial management service that is enrolled as a Medicaid provider. Before hiring the independent support broker, the member shall receive the results of the background check conducted pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

d. Optional service components. A member who elects the consumer choices option may purchase the following goods, services and supports, which shall be provided in the member's home or at an integrated community setting:

(1) Self-directed personal care services. Self-directed personal care services are services or goods that provide a range of assistance in activities of daily living and incidental activities of daily living that help the member remain in the home and community. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(2) Self-directed community supports and employment. Self-directed community supports and employment are services that support the member in developing and maintaining independence and community integration. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(3) Individual-directed goods and services. Individual-directed goods and services are services, equipment, or supplies not otherwise provided through the Medicaid program that address an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan. The item or service shall meet the following requirements:

1. Promote opportunities for community living and inclusion.
2. Increase independence or substitute for human assistance, to the extent the expenditures would otherwise be made for that human assistance.
3. Be accommodated within the member's budget without compromising the member's health and safety.
4. Be provided to the member or directed exclusively toward the benefit of the member.
5. Be the least costly to meet the member's needs.
6. Not be available through another source.

e. Development of the individual budget. The independent support broker shall assist the member in developing and implementing the member's individual budget. The individual budget shall include:

(1) The costs of the financial management service.

(2) The costs of the independent support broker. The independent support broker may be compensated for up to 6 hours of service for assisting with the implementation of the initial individual budget. The independent support broker shall not be paid for more than 30 hours of service for an individual member during a 12-month period without prior approval by the department.

(3) The costs of any optional service component chosen by the member as described in paragraph 78.34(13)*"d."* Costs of the following items and services shall not be covered by the individual budget:

1. Child care services.
2. Clothing not related to an assessed medical need.
3. Conference, meeting or similar venue expenses other than the costs of approved services the member needs while attending the conference, meeting or similar venue.
4. Costs associated with shipping items to the member.
5. Experimental and non-FDA-approved medications, therapies, or treatments.
6. Goods or services covered by other Medicaid programs.
7. Home furnishings.
8. Home repairs or home maintenance.
9. Homeopathic treatments.

10. Insurance premiums or copayments.
11. Items purchased on installment payments.
12. Motorized vehicles.
13. Nutritional supplements.
14. Personal entertainment items.
15. Repairs and maintenance of motor vehicles.
16. Room and board, including rent or mortgage payments.
17. School tuition.
18. Service animals.
19. Services covered by third parties or services that are the responsibility of a non-Medicaid program.
20. Sheltered workshop services.
21. Social or recreational purchases not related to an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan.
22. Vacation expenses, other than the costs of approved services the member needs while on vacation.

(4) The costs of any approved home or vehicle modification. When authorized, the budget may include an amount allocated for a home or vehicle modification. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. The authorized amount shall not be used for anything other than the specific modification.

(5) Any amount set aside in a savings plan to reserve funds for the future purchase of self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services as defined in paragraph 78.34(13)*"d."* The savings plan shall meet the requirements in paragraph 78.34(13)*"f."*

f. *Savings plan.* A member savings plan must be in writing and be approved by the department before the start of the savings plan. Amounts allocated to the savings plan must result from efficiencies in meeting identified needs of the member.

(1) The savings plan shall identify:

1. The specific goods, services, supports or supplies to be purchased through the savings plan.
2. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to the savings plan.
3. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to meet the member's identified service needs.
4. How the member's assessed needs will continue to be met through the individual budget when funds are placed in savings.

(2) With the exception of funds allocated for respite care, the savings plan shall not include funds budgeted for direct services that were not received. The budgeted amount associated with unused direct services other than respite care shall revert to the Medicaid program at the end of each month. Funds from unused respite services may be allocated to the savings plan but shall not be used for anything other than future respite care.

(3) Funds accumulated under a savings plan shall be used only to purchase items that increase independence or substitute for human assistance to the extent that expenditures would otherwise be made for human assistance, including additional goods, supports, services or supplies. The self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services purchased with funds from a savings plan must:

1. Be used to meet a member's identified need,
2. Be medically necessary, and
3. Be approved by the member's case manager or service worker.

(4) All funds allocated to a savings plan that are not expended by December 31 of each year shall revert to the Medicaid program.

(5) The annual reassessment of a member's needs must take into account the purchases of goods and services that substitute for human assistance. Adjustments shall be made to the services used to determine the individual budget based on the reassessment.

g. Budget authority. The member shall have authority over the individual budget authorized by the department to perform the following tasks:

(1) Contract with entities to provide services and supports as described in this subrule.

(2) Determine the amount to be paid for services. Reimbursement rates shall be consistent with rates paid by others in the community for the same or substantially similar services. Reimbursement rates for the independent support broker and the financial management service are subject to the limits in 441—subrule 79.1(2). The reimbursement rate for a member's legal representative who provides services to the member as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b"* must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department.

(3) Schedule the provision of services. Whenever a member's legal representative provides services to the member as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b,"* the legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week and a contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

(4) Authorize payment for optional service components identified in the individual budget.

(5) Reallocate funds among services included in the budget. Every purchase of a good or service must be identified and approved in the individual budget before the purchase is made.

h. Delegation of budget authority. The member may delegate responsibility for the individual budget to a representative in addition to the independent support broker.

(1) The representative must be at least 18 years old.

(2) The representative shall not be a current provider of service to the member.

(3) The member shall sign a consent form that designates who the member has chosen as a representative and what responsibilities the representative shall have.

(4) The representative shall not be paid for this service.

i. Employer authority. The member shall have the authority to be the common-law employer of employees providing services and support under the consumer choices option. A common-law employer has the right to direct and control the performance of the services. The member may perform the following functions:

(1) Recruit employees.

(2) Select employees from a worker registry.

(3) Verify employee qualifications.

(4) Specify additional employee qualifications.

(5) Determine employee duties.

(6) Determine employee wages and benefits.

(7) Schedule employees.

(8) Train and supervise employees.

j. Employment agreement. Any person employed by the member to provide services under the consumer choices option shall sign an employment agreement with the member that outlines the employee's and member's responsibilities.

k. Responsibilities of the independent support broker. The independent support broker shall perform the following services as directed by the member or the member's representative:

(1) Assist the member with developing the member's initial and subsequent individual budgets and with making any changes to the individual budget.

(2) Have monthly contact with the member for the first four months of implementation of the initial individual budget and have quarterly contact thereafter.

(3) Complete the required employment packet with the financial management service.

(4) Assist with interviewing potential employees and entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(5) Assist the member with determining whether a potential employee meets the qualifications necessary to perform the job.

(6) Assist the member with obtaining a signed consent from a potential employee to conduct background checks if requested by the member.

(7) Assist the member with negotiating with entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(8) Assist the member with contracts and payment methods for services and supports if requested by the member.

(9) Assist the member with developing an emergency backup plan. The emergency backup plan shall address any health and safety concerns.

(10) Review expenditure reports from the financial management service to ensure that services and supports in the individual budget are being provided.

(11) Document in writing on the independent support broker timecard every contact the broker has with the member. Contact documentation shall include information on the extent to which the member's individual budget has addressed the member's needs and the satisfaction of the member.

l. *Responsibilities of the financial management service.* The financial management service shall perform all of the following services:

(1) Receive Medicaid funds in an electronic transfer.

(2) Process and pay invoices for approved goods and services included in the individual budget.

(3) Enter the individual budget into the Web-based tracking system chosen by the department and enter expenditures as they are paid.

(4) Provide real-time individual budget account balances for the member, the independent support broker, and the department, available at a minimum during normal business hours (9 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday).

(5) Conduct criminal background checks on potential employees pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

(6) Verify for the member an employee's citizenship or alien status.

(7) Assist the member with fiscal and payroll-related responsibilities including, but not limited to:

1. Verifying that hourly wages comply with federal and state labor rules.

2. Collecting and processing timecards.

3. Withholding, filing, and paying federal, state and local income taxes, Medicare and Social Security (FICA) taxes, and federal (FUTA) and state (SUTA) unemployment and disability insurance taxes, as applicable.

4. Computing and processing other withholdings, as applicable.

5. Processing all judgments, garnishments, tax levies, or other withholding on an employee's pay as may be required by federal, state, or local laws.

6. Preparing and issuing employee payroll checks.

7. Preparing and disbursing IRS Forms W-2 and W-3 annually.

8. Processing federal advance earned income tax credit for eligible employees.

9. Refunding over-collected FICA, when appropriate.

10. Refunding over-collected FUTA, when appropriate.

(8) Assist the member in completing required federal, state, and local tax and insurance forms.

(9) Establish and manage documents and files for the member and the member's employees.

(10) Monitor timecards, receipts, and invoices to ensure that they are consistent with the individual budget. Keep records of all timecards and invoices for each member for a total of five years.

(11) Provide to the department, the independent support broker, and the member monthly and quarterly status reports that include a summary of expenditures paid and amount of budget unused.

(12) Establish an accessible customer service system and a method of communication for the member and the independent support broker that includes alternative communication formats.

(13) Establish a customer services complaint reporting system.

(14) Develop a policy and procedures manual that is current with state and federal regulations and update as necessary.

(15) Develop a business continuity plan in the case of emergencies and natural disasters.

(16) Provide to the department an annual independent audit of the financial management service.

(17) Assist in implementing the state's quality management strategy related to the financial management service.

78.34(14) *General service standards.* All ill and handicapped waiver services must be provided in accordance with the following standards:

a. Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the member can obtain as other nonwaiver Medicaid services or through any other funding source.

b. All services provided under the waiver must be delivered in the least restrictive environment possible and in conformity with the member's service plan.

c. Services must be billed in whole units.

d. For all services with a 15-minute unit of service, the following rounding process will apply:

(1) Add together the minutes spent on all billable activities during a calendar day for a daily total.

(2) For each day, divide the total minutes spent on billable activities by 15 to determine the number of full 15-minute units for that day.

(3) Round the remainder using these guidelines: Round 1 to 7 minutes down to zero units; round 8 to 14 minutes up to one unit.

(4) Add together the number of full units and the number of rounded units to determine the total number of units to bill for that day.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9045B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10; **ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11 (See Delay note at end of chapter); **ARC 9704B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9884B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 0707C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0709C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0757C**, IAB 5/29/13, effective 8/1/13; **ARC 0842C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1056C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 1610C**, IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14]

441—78.35(249A) Occupational therapist services. Payment will be approved for the same services provided by an occupational therapist that are payable under Title XVIII of the Social Security Act (Medicare).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.36(249A) Hospice services.

78.36(1) *General characteristics.* A hospice is a public agency or private organization or a subdivision of either that is primarily engaged in providing care to terminally ill individuals. A hospice provides palliative and supportive services to meet the physical, psychosocial, social and spiritual needs of a terminally ill individual and the individual's family or other persons caring for the individual regardless of where the individual resides. Hospice services are those services to control pain and provide support to individuals to continue life with as little disruption as possible.

a. Covered services. Covered services shall include, in accordance with Medicare guidelines, the following:

(1) Nursing care.

(2) Medical social services.

(3) Physician services.

(4) Counseling services provided to the terminally ill individual and the individual's family members or other persons caring for the individual at the individual's place of residence, including bereavement, dietary, and spiritual counseling.

(5) Short-term inpatient care provided in a participating hospice inpatient unit or a participating hospital or nursing facility that additionally meets the special hospice standards regarding staffing and patient areas for pain control, symptom management and respite purposes.

(6) Medical appliances and supplies, including drugs and biologicals, as needed for the palliation and management of the individual's terminal illness and related conditions, except for "covered Part D drugs" as defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-102(e)(1)-(2) for a "Part D eligible individual" as defined in 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-101(a)(3)(A), including an individual who is not enrolled in a Part D plan.

(7) Homemaker and home health aide services.

(8) Physical therapy, occupational therapy and speech-language pathology unless this provision has been waived under the Medicare program for a specific provider.

(9) Other items or services specified in the resident's plan that would otherwise be paid under the Medicaid program.

Nursing care, medical social services, and counseling are core hospice services and must routinely be provided directly by hospice employees. The hospice may contract with other providers to provide the remaining services. Bereavement counseling, consisting of counseling services provided after the individual's death to the individual's family or other persons caring for the individual, is a required hospice service but is not reimbursable.

b. Noncovered services.

(1) Covered services not related to the terminal illness. In accordance with Medicare guidelines, all medical services related to the terminal illness are the responsibility of the hospice. Services unrelated to the terminal illness are to be billed separately by the respective provider.

(2) Administrative duties performed by the medical director, any hospice-employed physician, or any consulting physician are included in the normal hospice rates. Patient care provided by the medical director, hospice-employed physician, attending physician, or consulting physician is separately reimbursable. Payment to the attending or consulting physician includes other partners in practice.

(3) Hospice care provided by a hospice other than the hospice designated by the individual unless provided under arrangements made by the designated hospice.

(4) AZT (Retrovir) and other curative antiviral drugs targeted at the human immunodeficiency virus for the treatment of AIDS.

78.36(2) *Categories of care.* Hospice care entails the following four categories of daily care. Guidelines for core and other services must be adhered to for all categories of care.

a. Routine home care is care provided in the place of residence that is not continuous.

b. Continuous home care is provided only during a period of crisis when an individual requires continuous care which is primarily nursing care to achieve palliation or management of acute medical symptoms. Nursing care must be provided by either a registered nurse or a licensed practical nurse and a nurse must be providing care for more than half of the period of care. A minimum of eight hours of care per day must be provided during a 24-hour day to qualify as continuous care. Homemaker and aide services may also be provided to supplement the nursing care.

c. Inpatient respite care is provided to the individual only when necessary to relieve the family members or other persons caring for the individual at home. Respite care may be provided only on an occasional basis and may not be reimbursed for more than five consecutive days at a time. Respite care may not be provided when the individual is a resident of a nursing facility.

d. General inpatient care is provided in periods of acute medical crisis when the individual is hospitalized or in a participating hospice inpatient unit or nursing facility for pain control or acute or chronic symptom management.

78.36(3) *Residence in a nursing facility.* For purposes of the Medicaid hospice benefit, a nursing facility can be considered the residence of a beneficiary. When the person does reside in a nursing facility, the requirement that the care of a resident of a nursing facility must be provided under the immediate direction of either the facility or the resident's personal physician does not apply if all of the following conditions are met:

a. The resident is terminally ill.

b. The resident has elected to receive hospice services under the Medicaid program from a Medicaid-enrolled hospice program.

c. The nursing facility and the Medicaid-enrolled hospice program have entered into a written agreement under which the hospice program takes full responsibility for the professional management of the resident's hospice care and the facility agrees to provide room and board to the resident.

78.36(4) *Approval for hospice benefits.* Payment will be approved for hospice services to individuals who are certified as terminally ill, that is, the individuals have a medical prognosis that their life expectancy is six months or less if the illness runs its normal course, and who elect hospice care rather than active treatment for the illness.

a. Physician certification process. The hospice must obtain certification that an individual is terminally ill in accordance with the following procedures:

(1) The hospice may obtain verbal orders to initiate hospice service from the medical director of the hospice or the physician member of the hospice interdisciplinary group and by the individual's attending physician (if the individual has an attending physician). The verbal order shall be noted in the patient's record. The verbal order must be given within two days of the start of care and be followed up in writing no later than eight calendar days after hospice care is initiated. The certification must include the statement that the individual's medical prognosis is that the individual's life expectancy is six months or less if the illness runs its normal course.

(2) When verbal orders are not secured, the hospice must obtain, no later than two calendar days after hospice care is initiated, written certification signed by the medical director of the hospice or the physician member of the hospice interdisciplinary group and by the individual's attending physician (if the individual has an attending physician). The certification must include the statement that the individual's medical prognosis is that the individual's life expectancy is six months or less, if the illness runs its normal course.

(3) Hospice care benefit periods consist of up to two periods of 90 days each and an unlimited number of subsequent 60-day periods as elected by the individual. The medical director or a physician must recertify at the beginning of each benefit period that the individual is terminally ill.

b. Election procedures. Individuals who are dually eligible for Medicare and Medicaid must receive hospice coverage under Medicare.

(1) Election statement. An individual, or individual's representative, elects to receive the hospice benefit by filing an election statement, Form 470-2618, Election of Medicaid Hospice Benefit, with a particular hospice. The hospice may provide the individual with another election form to use provided the form includes the following information:

1. Identification of the hospice that will provide the care.
2. Acknowledgment that the recipient has been given a full understanding of hospice care.
3. Acknowledgment that the recipient waives the right to regular Medicaid benefits, except for payment to the regular physician and treatment for medical conditions unrelated to the terminal illness.
4. Acknowledgment that recipients are not responsible for copayment or other deductibles.
5. The recipient's Medicaid number.
6. The effective date of election.
7. The recipient's signature.

(2) Change of designation. An individual may change the designation of the particular hospice from which the individual elects to receive hospice care one time only.

(3) Effective date. An individual may designate an effective date for the hospice benefit that begins with the first day of the hospice care or any subsequent day of hospice care, but an individual may not designate an effective date that is earlier than the date that the election is made.

(4) Duration of election. The election to receive hospice care will be considered to continue until one of the following occurs:

1. The individual dies.
2. The individual or the individual's representative revokes the election.
3. The individual's situation changes so that the individual no longer qualifies for the hospice benefit.
4. The hospice elects to terminate the recipient's enrollment in accordance with the hospice's established discharge policy.

(5) Revocation. Form 470-2619, Revocation of Medicaid Hospice Benefit, is completed when an individual or the individual's representative revokes the hospice benefit allowed under Medicaid. When an individual revokes the election of Medicaid coverage of hospice care, the individual resumes Medicaid coverage of the benefits waived when hospice care was elected.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.37(249A) HCBS elderly waiver services. Payment will be approved for the following services to members eligible for the HCBS elderly waiver services as established in 441—Chapter 83 and as identified in the member's service plan.

78.37(1) *Adult day care services.* Adult day care services provide an organized program of supportive care in a group environment to persons who need a degree of supervision and assistance on a regular or intermittent basis in a day care center. A unit of service is 15 minutes (up to four units per day), a half day (1.25 to 4 hours per day), a full day (4.25 to 8 hours per day), or an extended day (8.25 to 12 hours per day). Components of the service include health-related care, social services, and other related support services.

78.37(2) *Personal emergency response or portable locator system.*

a. A personal emergency response system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a central monitoring station to summon assistance in the event of an emergency.

(1) The necessary components of a system are:

1. An in-home medical communications transceiver.
2. A remote, portable activator.
3. A central monitoring station with backup systems staffed by trained attendants at all times.
4. Current data files at the central monitoring station containing response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) A unit of service is a one-time installation fee or one month of service.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be the initial installation and 12 months of service.

b. A portable locator system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a monitoring device. The system allows a member to access assistance in the event of an emergency and allows law enforcement or the monitoring system provider to locate a member who is unable to request help or to activate a system independently. The member must be unable to access assistance in an emergency situation due to the member's age or disability.

(1) The required components of the portable locator system are:

1. A portable communications transceiver or transmitter to be worn or carried by the member.
2. Monitoring by the provider at a central location with response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member as applicable.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) Payable units of service are purchase of equipment, an installation or set-up fee, and monthly fees.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be one equipment purchase, one installation or set-up fee, and 12 months of service.

78.37(3) *Home health aide services.* Home health aide services are personal or direct care services provided to the client which are not payable under Medicaid as set forth in rule 441—78.9(249A). A unit of service is a visit. Components of the service include:

a. Observation and reporting of physical or emotional needs.

b. Helping a client with bath, shampoo, or oral hygiene.

c. Helping a client with toileting.

d. Helping a client in and out of bed and with ambulation.

e. Helping a client reestablish activities of daily living.

f. Assisting with oral medications ordinarily self-administered and ordered by a physician.

g. Performing incidental household services which are essential to the client's health care at home and are necessary to prevent or postpone institutionalization in order to complete a full unit of service.

78.37(4) *Homemaker services.* Homemaker services are those services provided when the member lives alone or when the person who usually performs these functions for the member needs assistance with performing the functions. A unit of service is 15 minutes. Components of the service must be directly related to the care of the member and may include only the following:

a. Essential shopping: shopping for basic need items such as food, clothing or personal care items, or drugs.

b. Limited housecleaning: maintenance cleaning such as vacuuming, dusting, scrubbing floors, defrosting refrigerators, cleaning stoves, cleaning medical equipment, washing and mending clothes, washing personal items used by the member, and washing dishes.

c. Meal preparation: planning and preparing balanced meals.

78.37(5) *Nursing care services.* Nursing care services are services provided by licensed agency nurses to clients in the home which are ordered by and included in the plan of treatment established by the physician. The services are reasonable and necessary to the treatment of an illness or injury and include: observation; evaluation; teaching; training; supervision; therapeutic exercise; bowel and bladder care; administration of medications; intravenous, hypodermoclysis, and enteral feedings; skin care; preparation of clinical and progress notes; coordination of services and informing the physician and other personnel of changes in the patient's condition and needs.

A unit of service is one visit. Nursing care service can pay for a maximum of eight nursing visits per month for intermediate level of care persons. There is no limit on the maximum visits for skilled level of care persons.

78.37(6) *Respite care services.* Respite care services are services provided to the member that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that period. The purpose of respite care is to enable the member to remain in the member's current living situation.

a. Services provided outside the member's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.

b. Member-to-staff ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the member as determined by the member's interdisciplinary team.

c. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

d. Respite care is not to be provided to members during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed except when the member is attending a 24-hour residential camp. Respite cannot be provided to a member whose usual caregiver is a consumer-directed attendant care provider for the member.

e. The interdisciplinary team shall determine if the member will receive basic individual respite, specialized respite or group respite as defined in 441—Chapter 83.

f. A maximum of 14 consecutive days of 24-hour respite care may be reimbursed.

g. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more individuals who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed as described in Iowa Code chapter 135C.

h. Respite services shall not be provided simultaneously with other residential, nursing, or home health aide services provided through the medical assistance program.

78.37(7) *Chore services.* Chore services provide assistance with the household maintenance activities listed in paragraph 78.37(7)*"a,"* as necessary to allow a member to remain in the member's own home safely and independently. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

a. Chore services are limited to the following services:

(1) Window and door maintenance, such as hanging screen windows and doors, replacing windowpanes, and washing windows;

(2) Minor repairs to walls, floors, stairs, railings and handles;

(3) Heavy cleaning which includes cleaning attics or basements to remove fire hazards, moving heavy furniture, extensive wall washing, floor care, painting, and trash removal;

(4) Lawn mowing and removal of snow and ice from sidewalks and driveways.

b. Leaf raking, bush and tree trimming, trash burning, stick removal, and tree removal are not covered services.

78.37(8) *Home-delivered meals.* Home-delivered meals are meals prepared elsewhere and delivered to a member at the member's residence.

a. Each meal shall ensure the member receives a minimum of one-third of the daily recommended dietary allowance as established by the Food and Nutrition Board of the National Research Council of the National Academy of Sciences. The meal may also be a liquid supplement which meets the minimum one-third standard.

b. When a restaurant provides the home-delivered meal, the member is required to have a nutritional consultation. The nutritional consultation includes contact with the restaurant to explain the dietary needs of the member and what constitutes the minimum one-third daily dietary allowance.

c. A maximum of two meals is allowed per day. A unit of service is a meal.

78.37(9) *Home and vehicle modification.* Covered home or vehicle modifications are physical modifications to the member's home or vehicle that directly address the member's medical or remedial need. Covered modifications must be necessary to provide for the health, welfare, or safety of the member and enable the member to function with greater independence in the home or vehicle.

a. Modifications that are necessary or desirable without regard to the member's medical or remedial need and that would be expected to increase the fair market value of the home or vehicle, such as furnaces, fencing, or adding square footage to the residence, are excluded except as specifically included below. Purchasing or leasing of a motorized vehicle is excluded. Home and vehicle repairs are also excluded.

b. Only the following modifications are covered:

(1) Kitchen counters, sink space, cabinets, special adaptations to refrigerators, stoves, and ovens.

(2) Bathtubs and toilets to accommodate transfer, special handles and hoses for shower heads, water faucet controls, and accessible showers and sink areas.

(3) Grab bars and handrails.

(4) Turnaround space adaptations.

(5) Ramps, lifts, and door, hall and window widening.

(6) Fire safety alarm equipment specific for disability.

(7) Voice-activated, sound-activated, light-activated, motion-activated, and electronic devices directly related to the member's disability.

(8) Vehicle lifts, driver-specific adaptations, remote-start systems, including such modifications already installed in a vehicle.

(9) Keyless entry systems.

(10) Automatic opening device for home or vehicle door.

(11) Special door and window locks.

(12) Specialized doorknobs and handles.

(13) Plexiglas replacement for glass windows.

(14) Modification of existing stairs to widen, lower, raise or enclose open stairs.

(15) Motion detectors.

(16) Low-pile carpeting or slip-resistant flooring.

(17) Telecommunications device for the deaf.

(18) Exterior hard-surface pathways.

(19) New door opening.

(20) Pocket doors.

(21) Installation or relocation of controls, outlets, switches.

(22) Air conditioning and air filtering if medically necessary.

(23) Heightening of existing garage door opening to accommodate modified van.

(24) Bath chairs.

c. A unit of service is the completion of needed modifications or adaptations.

d. All modifications and adaptations shall be provided in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local building and vehicle codes.

e. Services shall be performed following prior department approval of the modification as specified in 441—subrule 79.1(17) and a binding contract between the provider and the member.

f. All contracts for home or vehicle modification shall be awarded through competitive bidding. The contract shall include the scope of work to be performed, the time involved, supplies needed, the cost, diagrams of the project whenever applicable, and an assurance that the provider has liability and workers' compensation coverage and the applicable permit and license.

g. Service payment shall be made to the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider. If applicable, payment will be forwarded to the subcontracting agency by the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider following completion of the approved modifications.

h. Services shall be included in the member's service plan and shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services.

78.37(10) *Mental health outreach.* Mental health outreach services are services provided in a recipient's home to identify, evaluate, and provide treatment and psychosocial support. The services can only be provided on the basis of a referral from the consumer's interdisciplinary team established pursuant to 441—subrule 83.22(2). A unit of service is 15 minutes.

78.37(11) *Transportation.* Transportation services may be provided for members to conduct business errands and essential shopping and to reduce social isolation. A unit of service is one mile of transportation or one one-way trip.

78.37(12) *Nutritional counseling.* Nutritional counseling services may be provided for a nutritional problem or condition of such a degree of severity that nutritional counseling beyond that normally expected as part of the standard medical management is warranted. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

78.37(13) *Assistive devices.* Assistive devices means practical equipment products to assist persons with activities of daily living and instrumental activities of daily living to allow the person more independence. They include, but are not limited to: long-reach brush, extra long shoehorn, nonslip grippers to pick up and reach items, dressing aids, shampoo rinse tray and inflatable shampoo tray, double-handled cup and sipper lid. A unit is an item.

a. The service shall be included in the member's service plan and shall exceed the services available under the Medicaid state plan.

b. The service shall be provided following prior approval by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise.

c. Payment for most items shall be based on a fee schedule. The amount of the fee shall be determined as directed in 441—subrule 79.1(17).

78.37(14) *Senior companion.* Senior companion services are nonmedical care supervision, oversight, and respite. Companions may assist with such tasks as meal preparation, laundry, shopping and light housekeeping tasks. This service cannot provide hands-on nursing or medical care. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

78.37(15) *Consumer-directed attendant care service.* Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a member with self-care tasks which the member would typically do independently if the member were otherwise able. Covered service activities are limited to the nonskilled activities listed in paragraph 78.37(15)*"f"* and the skilled activities listed in paragraph 78.37(15)*"g."* Covered service activities must be essential to the health, safety, and welfare of the member. Services may be provided in the absence of a parent or guardian if the parent or guardian has given advance direction for the service provision.

a. *Service planning.*

(1) The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall:

1. Select the individual, agency or assisted living facility that will provide the components of the attendant care services.

2. Determine with the selected provider what components of attendant care services the provider shall perform, subject to confirmation by the service worker or case manager that those components are consistent with the assessment and are authorized covered services.

3. Complete, sign, and date Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement, to indicate the frequency, scope, and duration of services (a description of each service component and the time agreed on for that component). The case manager or service worker and provider shall also sign the agreement.

4. Submit the completed agreement to the service worker or case manager. The agreement shall be part of the member's service plan and shall be kept in the member's records, in the provider's records, and in the service worker's or case manager's records. Any service component that is not listed in the agreement shall not be payable.

(2) Assisted living agreements with Iowa Medicaid members must specify the services to be considered covered under the assisted living occupancy agreement and those CDAC services to be covered under the elderly waiver. The funding stream for each service must be identified.

(3) Whenever a legal representative acts as a provider of consumer-directed attendant care as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b,"* the following shall apply:

1. The payment rate for the legal representative must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department;

2. The legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week; and

3. A contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

b. Supervision of skilled services. Skilled consumer-directed attendant care services shall be provided under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall:

(1) Retain accountability for actions that are delegated.

(2) Ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation.

(3) Make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the service provider present.

c. Service documentation. The consumer-directed attendant care individual and agency providers must complete Form 470-4389, Consumer-Directed Attendant Care (CDAC) Service Record, for each day of service. Assisted living facilities may choose to use Form 470-4389 or may devise another system that adheres to the requirements of rule 441—79.3(249A). Any service component that is not documented in accordance with rule 441—79.3(249A) shall not be payable.

d. Role of guardian or attorney. If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care:

(1) The service worker's or case manager's service plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure that the member's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

(2) The guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the member, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

e. Service units and billing. A unit of service is 15 minutes provided by an individual, agency or assisted living facility. Each service shall be billed in whole units.

f. Nonskilled services. Covered nonskilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

(1) Dressing.

(2) Bathing, shampooing, hygiene, and grooming.

(3) Access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general.

(4) Toileting, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance (emptying the catheter bag, collecting a specimen, and cleaning the external area around the catheter).

(5) Meal preparation, cooking, and assistance with feeding, not including the cost of meals themselves. Meal preparation and cooking shall be provided only in the member's home.

(6) Housekeeping, laundry, and shopping essential to the member's health care at home.

(7) Taking medications ordinarily self-administered, including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider.

(8) Minor wound care.

(9) Going to or returning from a place of employment and job-related tasks while the member is on the job site. Transportation for the member and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.

(10) Tasks, such as financial management and scheduling, that require cognitive or physical assistance.

(11) Communication essential to the health and welfare of the member, through interpreting and reading services and use of assistive devices for communication.

(12) Using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the member. The cost of the transportation is not included.

g. Skilled services. Covered skilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

(1) Tube feedings of members unable to eat solid foods.

(2) Intravenous therapy administered by a registered nurse.

(3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.

(4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.

(5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.

(6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.

(7) Rehabilitation services including, but not limited to, bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, behavior modification, and reteaching of the activities of daily living.

(8) Colostomy care.

(9) Care of uncontrolled medical conditions, such as brittle diabetes, and comfort care of terminal conditions.

(10) Postsurgical nursing care.

(11) Monitoring medications requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensives, digitalis preparations, mood-altering or psychotropic drugs, or narcotics.

(12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.

(13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

h. Excluded services and costs. Services, activities, costs and time that are not covered as consumer-directed attendant care include the following (not an exclusive list):

(1) Any activity related to supervising a member. Only direct services are billable.

(2) Any activity that the member is able to perform.

(3) Costs of food.

(4) Costs for the supervision of skilled services by the nurse or therapist. The supervising nurse or therapist may be paid from private insurance, Medicare, or other third-party payment sources, or may be paid as another Medicaid service, including early and periodic screening, diagnosis and treatment services.

(5) Exercise that does not require skilled services.

(6) Parenting or child care for or on behalf of the member.

(7) Reminders and cueing.

(8) Services provided simultaneously with any other similar service regardless of funding source, including other waiver services and state supplementary assistance in-home health-related care services.

(9) Transportation costs.

(10) Wait times for any activity.

78.37(16) *Consumer choices option.* The consumer choices option provides a member with a flexible monthly individual budget that is based on the member's service needs. With the individual budget, the member shall have the authority to purchase goods and services to meet the member's assessed needs and may choose to employ providers of services and supports. The services, supports, and items that are purchased with an individual budget must be directly related to a member's assessed need or goal established in the member's service plan. Components of this service are set forth below.

a. Agreement. As a condition of participating in the consumer choices option, a member shall sign Form 470-4289, HCBS Consumer Choices Informed Consent and Risk Agreement, to document that the member has been informed of the responsibilities and risks of electing the consumer choices option.

b. Individual budget amount. A monthly individual budget amount shall be established for each member based on the assessed needs of the member and on the services and supports authorized in

the member's service plan. The member shall be informed of the individual budget amount during the development of the service plan.

(1) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a member in the HCBS elderly waiver are:

1. Assistive devices.
2. Chore service.
3. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).
4. Home and vehicle modification.
5. Home-delivered meals.
6. Homemaker service.
7. Basic individual respite care.
8. Senior companion.
9. Transportation.

(2) The department shall determine an average unit cost for each service listed in subparagraph 78.37(16)*"b"*(1) based on actual unit costs from the previous fiscal year plus a cost-of-living adjustment.

(3) In aggregate, costs for individual budget services shall not exceed the current costs of waiver program services. In order to maintain cost neutrality, the department shall apply a utilization adjustment factor to the amount of service authorized in the member's service plan before calculating the value of that service to be included in the individual budget amount.

(4) The department shall compute the utilization adjustment factor for each service by dividing the net costs of all claims paid for the service by the total of the authorized costs for that service, using at least 12 consecutive months of aggregate service data. The utilization adjustment factor shall be no lower than 60 percent. The department shall analyze and adjust the utilization adjustment factor at least annually in order to maintain cost neutrality.

(5) Individual budgets for respite services shall be computed based on the average cost for services identified in subparagraph 78.37(16)*"b"*(2). Respite services are not subject to the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.37(16)*"b"*(3).

(6) Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification and assistive devices are not subject to the average cost in subparagraph 78.37(16)*"b"*(2) or the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.37(16)*"b"*(3). Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification and assistive devices shall not include the costs of the financial management services or the independent support broker. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications and assistive devices shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. Costs for home and vehicle modification and assistive devices may be paid to the financial management services provider in a one-time payment.

(7) The individual budget amount may be changed only at the first of the month and shall remain fixed for the entire month.

c. Required service components. To participate in the consumer choices option, a member must hire an independent support broker and must work with a financial management service that is enrolled as a Medicaid provider. Before hiring the independent support broker, the member shall receive the results of the background check conducted pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

d. Optional service components. A member who elects the consumer choices option may purchase the following goods, services and supports, which shall be provided in the member's home or at an integrated community setting:

(1) Self-directed personal care services. Self-directed personal care services are services or goods that provide a range of assistance in activities of daily living and incidental activities of daily living that help the member remain in the home and community. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(2) Self-directed community supports and employment. Self-directed community supports and employment are services that support the member in developing and maintaining independence and community integration. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(3) Individual-directed goods and services. Individual-directed goods and services are services, equipment, or supplies not otherwise provided through the Medicaid program that address an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan. The item or service shall meet the following requirements:

1. Promote opportunities for community living and inclusion.
2. Increase independence or substitute for human assistance, to the extent the expenditures would otherwise be made for that human assistance.
3. Be accommodated within the member's budget without compromising the member's health and safety.
4. Be provided to the member or directed exclusively toward the benefit of the member.
5. Be the least costly to meet the member's needs.
6. Not be available through another source.

e. Development of the individual budget. The independent support broker shall assist the member in developing and implementing the member's individual budget. The individual budget shall include:

(1) The costs of the financial management service.

(2) The costs of the independent support broker. The independent support broker may be compensated for up to 6 hours of service for assisting with the implementation of the initial individual budget. The independent support broker shall not be paid for more than 30 hours of service for an individual member during a 12-month period without prior approval by the department.

(3) The costs of any optional service component chosen by the member as described in paragraph 78.37(16)*"d."* Costs of the following items and services shall not be covered by the individual budget:

1. Child care services.
2. Clothing not related to an assessed medical need.
3. Conference, meeting or similar venue expenses other than the costs of approved services the member needs while attending the conference, meeting or similar venue.
4. Costs associated with shipping items to the member.
5. Experimental and non-FDA-approved medications, therapies, or treatments.
6. Goods or services covered by other Medicaid programs.
7. Home furnishings.
8. Home repairs or home maintenance.
9. Homeopathic treatments.
10. Insurance premiums or copayments.
11. Items purchased on installment payments.
12. Motorized vehicles.
13. Nutritional supplements.
14. Personal entertainment items.
15. Repairs and maintenance of motor vehicles.
16. Room and board, including rent or mortgage payments.
17. School tuition.
18. Service animals.
19. Services covered by third parties or services that are the responsibility of a non-Medicaid program.
20. Sheltered workshop services.
21. Social or recreational purchases not related to an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan.
22. Vacation expenses, other than the costs of approved services the member needs while on vacation.

(4) The costs of any approved home or vehicle modification or assistive device. When authorized, the budget may include an amount allocated for a home or vehicle modification or an assistive device. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications and assistive devices shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. The authorized amount shall not be used for anything other than the specific modification or device.

(5) Any amount set aside in a savings plan to reserve funds for the future purchase of self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services as defined in paragraph 78.37(16)*"d."* The savings plan shall meet the requirements in paragraph 78.37(16)*"f."*

f. Savings plan. A member savings plan must be in writing and be approved by the department before the start of the savings plan. Amounts allocated to the savings plan must result from efficiencies in meeting identified needs of the member.

(1) The savings plan shall identify:

1. The specific goods, services, supports or supplies to be purchased through the savings plan.
2. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to the savings plan.
3. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to meet the member's identified service needs.
4. How the member's assessed needs will continue to be met through the individual budget when funds are placed in savings.

(2) With the exception of funds allocated for respite care, the savings plan shall not include funds budgeted for direct services that were not received. The budgeted amount associated with unused direct services other than respite care shall revert to the Medicaid program at the end of each month. Funds from unused respite services may be allocated to the savings plan but shall not be used for anything other than future respite care.

(3) Funds accumulated under a savings plan shall be used only to purchase items that increase independence or substitute for human assistance to the extent that expenditures would otherwise be made for human assistance, including additional goods, supports, services or supplies. The self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services purchased with funds from a savings plan must:

1. Be used to meet a member's identified need,
2. Be medically necessary, and
3. Be approved by the member's case manager or service worker.

(4) All funds allocated to a savings plan that are not expended by December 31 of each year shall revert to the Medicaid program.

(5) The annual reassessment of a member's needs must take into account the purchases of goods and services that substitute for human assistance. Adjustments shall be made to the services used to determine the individual budget based on the reassessment.

g. Budget authority. The member shall have authority over the individual budget authorized by the department to perform the following tasks:

(1) Contract with entities to provide services and supports as described in this subrule.

(2) Determine the amount to be paid for services. Reimbursement rates shall be consistent with rates paid by others in the community for the same or substantially similar services. Reimbursement rates for the independent support broker and the financial management service are subject to the limits in 441—subrule 79.1(2). The reimbursement rate for a member's legal representative who provides services to the member as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b"* must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department.

(3) Schedule the provision of services. Whenever a member's legal representative provides services to the member as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b,"* the legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week and a contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

(4) Authorize payment for optional service components identified in the individual budget.

(5) Reallocate funds among services included in the budget. Every purchase of a good or service must be identified and approved in the individual budget before the purchase is made.

h. Delegation of budget authority. The member may delegate responsibility for the individual budget to a representative in addition to the independent support broker.

(1) The representative must be at least 18 years old.

(2) The representative shall not be a current provider of service to the member.

(3) The member shall sign a consent form that designates who the member has chosen as a representative and what responsibilities the representative shall have.

(4) The representative shall not be paid for this service.

i. *Employer authority.* The member shall have the authority to be the common-law employer of employees providing services and support under the consumer choices option. A common-law employer has the right to direct and control the performance of the services. The member may perform the following functions:

(1) Recruit employees.

(2) Select employees from a worker registry.

(3) Verify employee qualifications.

(4) Specify additional employee qualifications.

(5) Determine employee duties.

(6) Determine employee wages and benefits.

(7) Schedule employees.

(8) Train and supervise employees.

j. *Employment agreement.* Any person employed by the member to provide services under the consumer choices option shall sign an employment agreement with the member that outlines the employee's and member's responsibilities.

k. *Responsibilities of the independent support broker.* The independent support broker shall perform the following services as directed by the member or the member's representative:

(1) Assist the member with developing the member's initial and subsequent individual budgets and with making any changes to the individual budget.

(2) Have monthly contact with the member for the first four months of implementation of the initial individual budget and have quarterly contact thereafter.

(3) Complete the required employment packet with the financial management service.

(4) Assist with interviewing potential employees and entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(5) Assist the member with determining whether a potential employee meets the qualifications necessary to perform the job.

(6) Assist the member with obtaining a signed consent from a potential employee to conduct background checks if requested by the member.

(7) Assist the member with negotiating with entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(8) Assist the member with contracts and payment methods for services and supports if requested by the member.

(9) Assist the member with developing an emergency backup plan. The emergency backup plan shall address any health and safety concerns.

(10) Review expenditure reports from the financial management service to ensure that services and supports in the individual budget are being provided.

(11) Document in writing on the independent support broker timecard every contact the broker has with the member. Contact documentation shall include information on the extent to which the member's individual budget has addressed the member's needs and the satisfaction of the member.

l. *Responsibilities of the financial management service.* The financial management service shall perform all of the following services:

(1) Receive Medicaid funds in an electronic transfer.

(2) Process and pay invoices for approved goods and services included in the individual budget.

(3) Enter the individual budget into the Web-based tracking system chosen by the department and enter expenditures as they are paid.

(4) Provide real-time individual budget account balances for the member, the independent support broker, and the department, available at a minimum during normal business hours (9 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday).

(5) Conduct criminal background checks on potential employees pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

(6) Verify for the member an employee's citizenship or alien status.

(7) Assist the member with fiscal and payroll-related responsibilities including, but not limited to:

1. Verifying that hourly wages comply with federal and state labor rules.
2. Collecting and processing timecards.
3. Withholding, filing, and paying federal, state and local income taxes, Medicare and Social Security (FICA) taxes, and federal (FUTA) and state (SUTA) unemployment and disability insurance taxes, as applicable.
4. Computing and processing other withholdings, as applicable.
5. Processing all judgments, garnishments, tax levies, or other withholding on an employee's pay as may be required by federal, state, or local laws.
6. Preparing and issuing employee payroll checks.
7. Preparing and disbursing IRS Forms W-2 and W-3 annually.
8. Processing federal advance earned income tax credit for eligible employees.
9. Refunding over-collected FICA, when appropriate.
10. Refunding over-collected FUTA, when appropriate.

(8) Assist the member in completing required federal, state, and local tax and insurance forms.

(9) Establish and manage documents and files for the member and the member's employees.

(10) Monitor timecards, receipts, and invoices to ensure that they are consistent with the individual budget. Keep records of all timecards and invoices for each member for a total of five years.

(11) Provide to the department, the independent support broker, and the member monthly and quarterly status reports that include a summary of expenditures paid and amount of budget unused.

(12) Establish an accessible customer service system and a method of communication for the member and the independent support broker that includes alternative communication formats.

(13) Establish a customer services complaint reporting system.

(14) Develop a policy and procedures manual that is current with state and federal regulations and update as necessary.

(15) Develop a business continuity plan in the case of emergencies and natural disasters.

(16) Provide to the department an annual independent audit of the financial management service.

(17) Assist in implementing the state's quality management strategy related to the financial management service.

78.37(17) *Case management services.* Case management services are services that assist Medicaid members who reside in a community setting or are transitioning to a community setting in gaining access to needed medical, social, educational, housing, transportation, vocational, and other appropriate services in order to ensure the health, safety, and welfare of the member. Case management is provided at the direction of the member and the interdisciplinary team established pursuant to 441—subrule 83.22(2).

a. Case management services shall be provided as set forth in rules 441—90.5(249A) and 441—90.8(249A).

b. Case management shall not include the provision of direct services by the case managers.

c. Payment for case management shall not be made until the consumer is enrolled in the waiver. Payment shall be made only for case management services performed on behalf of the consumer during a month when the consumer is enrolled.

78.37(18) *Assisted living service.* The assisted living service includes unanticipated and unscheduled personal care and supportive services that are furnished to waiver participants who reside in a homelike, noninstitutional setting. The service includes the 24-hour on-site response capability to meet unpredictable member needs as well as member safety and security through incidental supervision. Assisted living service is not reimbursable if performed at the same time as any service included in an approved consumer-directed attendant care (CDAC) agreement.

a. A unit of service is one day.

b. A day of assisted living service is billable only if both the following requirements are met:

(1) The member was present in the facility during that day's bed census.

(2) The assisted living provider has documented at least one assisted living service encounter for that day, in accordance with rule 441—79.3(249A). The documentation must include the member's response to the service. The documented assisted living service cannot also be an authorized CDAC service.

78.37(19) *General service standards.* All elderly waiver services must be provided in accordance with the following standards:

a. Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the member can obtain as other nonwaiver Medicaid services or through any other funding source.

b. All services provided under the waiver must be delivered in the least restrictive environment possible and in conformity with the member's service plan.

c. Services must be billed in whole units.

d. For all services with a 15-minute unit of service, the following rounding process will apply:

(1) Add together the minutes spent on all billable activities during a calendar day for a daily total.

(2) For each day, divide the total minutes spent on billable activities by 15 to determine the number of full 15-minute units for that day.

(3) Round the remainder using these guidelines: Round 1 to 7 minutes down to zero units; round 8 to 14 minutes up to one unit.

(4) Add together the number of full units and the number of rounded units to determine the total number of units to bill for that day.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7957B**, IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09; **ARC 9045B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10; **ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11; **ARC 9704B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9884B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 0545C**, IAB 1/9/13, effective 3/1/13; **ARC 0707C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0709C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1071C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 10/1/13; **ARC 1610C**, IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14; **ARC 2050C**, IAB 7/8/15, effective 7/1/15; **ARC 2340C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16]

441—78.38(249A) HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver services. Payment will be approved for the following services to members eligible for the HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver services as established in 441—Chapter 83 and as identified in the member's service plan.

78.38(1) *Counseling services.* Counseling services are face-to-face mental health services provided to the member and caregiver by a mental health professional as defined in rule 441—24.1(225C) to facilitate home management of the member and prevent institutionalization. Counseling services are nonpsychiatric services necessary for the management of depression, assistance with the grief process, alleviation of psychosocial isolation and support in coping with a disability or illness, including terminal illness. Counseling services may be provided both for the purpose of training the member's family or other caregiver to provide care, and for the purpose of helping the member and those caring for the member to adjust to the member's disability or terminal condition. Counseling services may be provided to the member's caregiver only when included in the case plan for the member.

Payment will be made for individual and group counseling. A unit of individual counseling for the waiver member or the waiver member and the member's caregiver is 15 minutes. A unit of group counseling is 15 minutes. Payment for group counseling is based on the group rate divided by six, or, if the number of persons who comprise the group exceeds six, the actual number of persons who comprise the group.

78.38(2) *Home health aide services.* Home health aide services are personal or direct care services provided to the client which are not payable under Medicaid as set forth in rule 441—78.9(249A). A unit of service is a visit. Components of the service are:

a. Observation and reporting of physical or emotional needs.

b. Helping a client with bath, shampoo, or oral hygiene.

c. Helping a client with toileting.

d. Helping a client in and out of bed and with ambulation.

e. Helping a client reestablish activities of daily living.

f. Assisting with oral medications ordinarily self-administered and ordered by a physician.

g. Performing incidental household services which are essential to the client's health care at home and are necessary to prevent or postpone institutionalization in order to complete a full unit of service.

78.38(3) *Homemaker services.* Homemaker services are those services provided when the member lives alone or when the person who usually performs these functions for the member needs assistance with performing the functions. A unit of service is 15 minutes. Components of the service must be directly related to the care of the member and may include only the following:

a. Essential shopping: shopping for basic need items such as food, clothing or personal care items, or drugs.

b. Limited housecleaning: maintenance cleaning such as vacuuming, dusting, scrubbing floors, defrosting refrigerators, cleaning stoves, cleaning medical equipment, washing and mending clothes, washing personal items used by the member, and washing dishes.

c. Meal preparation: planning and preparing balanced meals.

78.38(4) *Nursing care services.* Nursing care services are services provided by licensed agency nurses to clients in the home which are ordered by and included in the plan of treatment established by the physician. The services shall be reasonable and necessary to the treatment of an illness or injury and include: observation; evaluation; teaching; training; supervision; therapeutic exercise; bowel and bladder care; administration of medications; intravenous and enteral feedings; skin care; preparation of clinical and progress notes; coordination of services; and informing the physician and other personnel of changes in the patient's conditions and needs. A unit of service is a visit.

78.38(5) *Respite care services.* Respite care services are services provided to the member that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that period. The purpose of respite care is to enable the member to remain in the member's current living situation.

a. Services provided outside the member's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.

b. Member-to-staff ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the member as determined by the member's interdisciplinary team.

c. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

d. Respite care is not to be provided to members during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed except when the member is attending a 24-hour residential camp. Respite cannot be provided to a member whose usual caregiver is a consumer-directed attendant care provider for the member.

e. The interdisciplinary team shall determine if the member will receive basic individual respite, specialized respite or group respite as defined in 441—Chapter 83.

f. A maximum of 14 consecutive days of 24-hour respite care may be reimbursed.

g. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more individuals who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed as described in Iowa Code chapter 135C.

h. Respite services shall not be provided simultaneously with other residential, nursing, or home health aide services provided through the medical assistance program.

78.38(6) *Home-delivered meals.* Home-delivered meals are meals prepared elsewhere and delivered to a member at the member's residence.

a. Each meal shall ensure the member receives a minimum of one-third of the daily recommended dietary allowance as established by the Food and Nutrition Board of the National Research Council of the National Academy of Sciences. The meal may also be a liquid supplement which meets the minimum one-third standard.

b. When a restaurant provides the home-delivered meal, the member is required to have a nutritional consultation. The nutritional consultation includes contact with the restaurant to explain the dietary needs of the member and what constitutes the minimum one-third daily dietary allowance.

c. A maximum of two meals is allowed per day. A unit of service is a meal.

78.38(7) *Adult day care services.* Adult day care services provide an organized program of supportive care in a group environment to persons who need a degree of supervision and assistance on a regular or intermittent basis in a day care center. A unit of service is 15 minutes (up to four units per

day), a half day (1.25 to 4 hours per day), a full day (4.25 to 8 hours per day), or an extended day (8.25 to 12 hours per day). Components of the service include health-related care, social services, and other related support services.

78.38(8) *Consumer-directed attendant care service.* Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a member with self-care tasks which the member would typically do independently if the member were otherwise able. Covered service activities are limited to the nonskilled activities listed in paragraph 78.38(8)*"f"* and the skilled activities listed in paragraph 78.38(8)*"g."* Covered service activities must be essential to the health, safety, and welfare of the member. Services may be provided in the absence of a parent or guardian if the parent or guardian has given advance direction for the service provision.

a. Service planning.

(1) The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall:

1. Select the individual or agency that will provide the components of the attendant care services.

2. Determine with the selected provider what components of attendant care services the provider shall perform, subject to confirmation by the service worker or case manager that those components are consistent with the assessment and are authorized covered services.

3. Complete, sign, and date Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement, to indicate the frequency, scope, and duration of services (a description of each service component and the time agreed on for that component). The case manager or service worker and provider shall also sign the agreement.

4. Submit the completed agreement to the service worker or case manager. The agreement shall be part of the member's service plan and shall be kept in the member's records, in the provider's records, and in the service worker's or case manager's records. Any service component that is not listed in the agreement shall not be payable.

(2) Whenever a legal representative acts as a provider of consumer-directed attendant care as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b,"* the following shall apply:

1. The payment rate for the legal representative must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department;

2. The legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week; and

3. A contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

b. Supervision of skilled services. Skilled consumer-directed attendant care services shall be provided under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall:

(1) Retain accountability for actions that are delegated.

(2) Ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation.

(3) Make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the service provider present.

c. Service documentation. The consumer-directed attendant care provider must complete Form 470-4389, Consumer-Directed Attendant Care (CDAC) Service Record, for each day of service. Any service component that is not documented in accordance with rule 441—79.3(249A) shall not be payable.

d. Role of guardian or attorney. If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care:

(1) The service worker's or case manager's service plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure that the member's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

(2) The guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the member, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

e. Service units and billing. A unit of service is 15 minutes provided by an individual or agency. Each service shall be billed in whole units.

f. *Nonskilled services.* Covered nonskilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

(1) Dressing.

(2) Bathing, shampooing, hygiene, and grooming.

(3) Access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general.

(4) Toileting, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance (emptying the catheter bag, collecting a specimen, and cleaning the external area around the catheter).

(5) Meal preparation, cooking, and assistance with feeding, not including the cost of meals themselves. Meal preparation and cooking shall be provided only in the member's home.

(6) Housekeeping, laundry, and shopping essential to the member's health care at home.

(7) Taking medications ordinarily self-administered, including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider.

(8) Minor wound care.

(9) Going to or returning from a place of employment and job-related tasks while the member is on the job site. Transportation for the member and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.

(10) Tasks, such as financial management and scheduling, that require cognitive or physical assistance.

(11) Communication essential to the health and welfare of the member, through interpreting and reading services and use of assistive devices for communication.

(12) Using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the member. The cost of the transportation is not included.

g. *Skilled services.* Covered skilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

(1) Tube feedings of members unable to eat solid foods.

(2) Intravenous therapy administered by a registered nurse.

(3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.

(4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.

(5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.

(6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.

(7) Rehabilitation services including, but not limited to, bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, behavior modification, and reteaching of the activities of daily living.

(8) Colostomy care.

(9) Care of uncontrolled medical conditions, such as brittle diabetes, and comfort care of terminal conditions.

(10) Postsurgical nursing care.

(11) Monitoring medications requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensive, digitalis preparations, mood-altering or psychotropic drugs, or narcotics.

(12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.

(13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

h. *Excluded services and costs.* Services, activities, costs and time that are not covered as consumer-directed attendant care include the following (not an exclusive list):

(1) Any activity related to supervising a member. Only direct services are billable.

(2) Any activity that the member is able to perform.

(3) Costs of food.

(4) Costs for the supervision of skilled services by the nurse or therapist. The supervising nurse or therapist may be paid from private insurance, Medicare, or other third-party payment sources, or may

be paid as another Medicaid service, including early and periodic screening, diagnosis and treatment services.

(5) Exercise that does not require skilled services.

(6) Parenting or child care for or on behalf of the member.

(7) Reminders and cueing.

(8) Services provided simultaneously with any other similar service regardless of funding source, including other waiver services and state supplementary assistance in-home health-related care services.

(9) Transportation costs.

(10) Wait times for any activity.

78.38(9) *Consumer choices option.* The consumer choices option provides a member with a flexible monthly individual budget that is based on the member's service needs. With the individual budget, the member shall have the authority to purchase goods and services to meet the member's assessed needs and may choose to employ providers of services and supports. The services, supports, and items that are purchased with an individual budget must be directly related to a member's assessed need or goal established in the member's service plan. Components of this service are set forth below.

a. Agreement. As a condition of participating in the consumer choices option, a member shall sign Form 470-4289, HCBS Consumer Choices Informed Consent and Risk Agreement, to document that the member has been informed of the responsibilities and risks of electing the consumer choices option.

b. Individual budget amount. A monthly individual budget amount shall be established for each member based on the assessed needs of the member and on the services and supports authorized in the member's service plan. The member shall be informed of the individual budget amount during the development of the service plan.

(1) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a member in the HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver are:

1. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).
2. Home-delivered meals.
3. Homemaker service.
4. Basic individual respite care.

(2) The department shall determine an average unit cost for each service listed in subparagraph 78.38(9)*"b"*(1) based on actual unit costs from the previous fiscal year plus a cost-of-living adjustment.

(3) In aggregate, costs for individual budget services shall not exceed the current costs of waiver program services. In order to maintain cost neutrality, the department shall apply a utilization adjustment factor to the amount of service authorized in the member's service plan before calculating the value of that service to be included in the individual budget amount.

(4) The department shall compute the utilization adjustment factor for each service by dividing the net costs of all claims paid for the service by the total of the authorized costs for that service, using at least 12 consecutive months of aggregate service data. The utilization adjustment factor shall be no lower than 60 percent. The department shall analyze and adjust the utilization adjustment factor at least annually in order to maintain cost neutrality.

(5) Individual budgets for respite services shall be computed based on the average cost for services identified in subparagraph 78.38(9)*"b"*(2). Respite services are not subject to the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.38(9)*"b"*(3).

(6) The individual budget amount may be changed only at the first of the month and shall remain fixed for the entire month.

c. Required service components. To participate in the consumer choices option, a member must hire an independent support broker and must work with a financial management service that is enrolled as a Medicaid provider. Before hiring the independent support broker, the member shall receive the results of the background check conducted pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

d. Optional service components. A member who elects the consumer choices option may purchase the following goods, services and supports, which shall be provided in the member's home or at an integrated community setting:

(1) Self-directed personal care services. Self-directed personal care services are services or goods that provide a range of assistance in activities of daily living and incidental activities of daily living that help the member remain in the home and community. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(2) Self-directed community supports and employment. Self-directed community supports and employment are services that support the member in developing and maintaining independence and community integration. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(3) Individual-directed goods and services. Individual-directed goods and services are services, equipment, or supplies not otherwise provided through the Medicaid program that address an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan. The item or service shall meet the following requirements:

1. Promote opportunities for community living and inclusion.
2. Increase independence or substitute for human assistance, to the extent the expenditures would otherwise be made for that human assistance.
3. Be accommodated within the member's budget without compromising the member's health and safety.
4. Be provided to the member or directed exclusively toward the benefit of the member.
5. Be the least costly to meet the member's needs.
6. Not be available through another source.

e. Development of the individual budget. The independent support broker shall assist the member in developing and implementing the member's individual budget. The individual budget shall include:

(1) The costs of the financial management service.

(2) The costs of the independent support broker. The independent support broker may be compensated for up to 6 hours of service for assisting with the implementation of the initial individual budget. The independent support broker shall not be paid for more than 30 hours of service for an individual member during a 12-month period without prior approval by the department.

(3) The costs of any optional service component chosen by the member as described in paragraph 78.38(9)*"d."* Costs of the following items and services shall not be covered by the individual budget:

1. Child care services.
2. Clothing not related to an assessed medical need.
3. Conference, meeting or similar venue expenses other than the costs of approved services the member needs while attending the conference, meeting or similar venue.
4. Costs associated with shipping items to the member.
5. Experimental and non-FDA-approved medications, therapies, or treatments.
6. Goods or services covered by other Medicaid programs.
7. Home furnishings.
8. Home repairs or home maintenance.
9. Homeopathic treatments.
10. Insurance premiums or copayments.
11. Items purchased on installment payments.
12. Motorized vehicles.
13. Nutritional supplements.
14. Personal entertainment items.
15. Repairs and maintenance of motor vehicles.
16. Room and board, including rent or mortgage payments.
17. School tuition.
18. Service animals.
19. Services covered by third parties or services that are the responsibility of a non-Medicaid program.
20. Sheltered workshop services.

21. Social or recreational purchases not related to an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan.

22. Vacation expenses, other than the costs of approved services the member needs while on vacation.

(4) The costs of any approved home or vehicle modification. When authorized, the budget may include an amount allocated for a home or vehicle modification. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. The authorized amount shall not be used for anything other than the specific modification.

(5) Any amount set aside in a savings plan to reserve funds for the future purchase of self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services as defined in paragraph 78.38(9)*"d."* The savings plan shall meet the requirements in paragraph 78.38(9)*"f."*

f. Savings plan. A member savings plan must be in writing and be approved by the department before the start of the savings plan. Amounts allocated to the savings plan must result from efficiencies in meeting identified needs of the member.

(1) The savings plan shall identify:

1. The specific goods, services, supports or supplies to be purchased through the savings plan.

2. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to the savings plan.

3. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to meet the member's identified service needs.

4. How the member's assessed needs will continue to be met through the individual budget when funds are placed in savings.

(2) With the exception of funds allocated for respite care, the savings plan shall not include funds budgeted for direct services that were not received. The budgeted amount associated with unused direct services other than respite care shall revert to the Medicaid program at the end of each month. Funds from unused respite services may be allocated to the savings plan but shall not be used for anything other than future respite care.

(3) Funds accumulated under a savings plan shall be used only to purchase items that increase independence or substitute for human assistance to the extent that expenditures would otherwise be made for human assistance, including additional goods, supports, services or supplies. The self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services purchased with funds from a savings plan must:

1. Be used to meet a member's identified need,

2. Be medically necessary, and

3. Be approved by the member's case manager or service worker.

(4) All funds allocated to a savings plan that are not expended by December 31 of each year shall revert to the Medicaid program.

(5) The annual reassessment of a member's needs must take into account the purchases of goods and services that substitute for human assistance. Adjustments shall be made to the services used to determine the individual budget based on the reassessment.

g. Budget authority. The member shall have authority over the individual budget authorized by the department to perform the following tasks:

(1) Contract with entities to provide services and supports as described in this subrule.

(2) Determine the amount to be paid for services. Reimbursement rates shall be consistent with rates paid by others in the community for the same or substantially similar services. Reimbursement rates for the independent support broker and the financial management service are subject to the limits in 441—subrule 79.1(2). The reimbursement rate for a member's legal representative who provides services to the member as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b"* must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department.

(3) Schedule the provision of services. Whenever a member's legal representative provides services to the member as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b,"* the legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week and a contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

(4) Authorize payment for optional service components identified in the individual budget.

(5) Reallocate funds among services included in the budget. Every purchase of a good or service must be identified and approved in the individual budget before the purchase is made.

h. Delegation of budget authority. The member may delegate responsibility for the individual budget to a representative in addition to the independent support broker.

(1) The representative must be at least 18 years old.

(2) The representative shall not be a current provider of service to the member.

(3) The member shall sign a consent form that designates who the member has chosen as a representative and what responsibilities the representative shall have.

(4) The representative shall not be paid for this service.

i. Employer authority. The member shall have the authority to be the common-law employer of employees providing services and support under the consumer choices option. A common-law employer has the right to direct and control the performance of the services. The member may perform the following functions:

(1) Recruit employees.

(2) Select employees from a worker registry.

(3) Verify employee qualifications.

(4) Specify additional employee qualifications.

(5) Determine employee duties.

(6) Determine employee wages and benefits.

(7) Schedule employees.

(8) Train and supervise employees.

j. Employment agreement. Any person employed by the member to provide services under the consumer choices option shall sign an employment agreement with the member that outlines the employee's and member's responsibilities.

k. Responsibilities of the independent support broker. The independent support broker shall perform the following services as directed by the member or the member's representative:

(1) Assist the member with developing the member's initial and subsequent individual budgets and with making any changes to the individual budget.

(2) Have monthly contact with the member for the first four months of implementation of the initial individual budget and have quarterly contact thereafter.

(3) Complete the required employment packet with the financial management service.

(4) Assist with interviewing potential employees and entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(5) Assist the member with determining whether a potential employee meets the qualifications necessary to perform the job.

(6) Assist the member with obtaining a signed consent from a potential employee to conduct background checks if requested by the member.

(7) Assist the member with negotiating with entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(8) Assist the member with contracts and payment methods for services and supports if requested by the member.

(9) Assist the member with developing an emergency backup plan. The emergency backup plan shall address any health and safety concerns.

(10) Review expenditure reports from the financial management service to ensure that services and supports in the individual budget are being provided.

(11) Document in writing on the independent support broker timecard every contact the broker has with the member. Contact documentation shall include information on the extent to which the member's individual budget has addressed the member's needs and the satisfaction of the member.

l. *Responsibilities of the financial management service.* The financial management service shall perform all of the following services:

(1) Receive Medicaid funds in an electronic transfer.

(2) Process and pay invoices for approved goods and services included in the individual budget.

(3) Enter the individual budget into the Web-based tracking system chosen by the department and enter expenditures as they are paid.

(4) Provide real-time individual budget account balances for the member, the independent support broker, and the department, available at a minimum during normal business hours (9 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday).

(5) Conduct criminal background checks on potential employees pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

(6) Verify for the member an employee's citizenship or alien status.

(7) Assist the member with fiscal and payroll-related responsibilities including, but not limited to:

1. Verifying that hourly wages comply with federal and state labor rules.

2. Collecting and processing timecards.

3. Withholding, filing, and paying federal, state and local income taxes, Medicare and Social Security (FICA) taxes, and federal (FUTA) and state (SUTA) unemployment and disability insurance taxes, as applicable.

4. Computing and processing other withholdings, as applicable.

5. Processing all judgments, garnishments, tax levies, or other withholding on an employee's pay as may be required by federal, state, or local laws.

6. Preparing and issuing employee payroll checks.

7. Preparing and disbursing IRS Forms W-2 and W-3 annually.

8. Processing federal advance earned income tax credit for eligible employees.

9. Refunding over-collected FICA, when appropriate.

10. Refunding over-collected FUTA, when appropriate.

(8) Assist the member in completing required federal, state, and local tax and insurance forms.

(9) Establish and manage documents and files for the member and the member's employees.

(10) Monitor timecards, receipts, and invoices to ensure that they are consistent with the individual budget. Keep records of all timecards and invoices for each member for a total of five years.

(11) Provide to the department, the independent support broker, and the member monthly and quarterly status reports that include a summary of expenditures paid and amount of budget unused.

(12) Establish an accessible customer service system and a method of communication for the member and the independent support broker that includes alternative communication formats.

(13) Establish a customer services complaint reporting system.

(14) Develop a policy and procedures manual that is current with state and federal regulations and update as necessary.

(15) Develop a business continuity plan in the case of emergencies and natural disasters.

(16) Provide to the department an annual independent audit of the financial management service.

(17) Assist in implementing the state's quality management strategy related to the financial management service.

78.38(10) *General service standards.* All AIDS/HIV waiver services must be provided in accordance with the following standards:

a. Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the member can obtain as other nonwaiver Medicaid services or through any other funding source.

b. All services provided under the waiver must be delivered in the least restrictive environment possible and in conformity with the member's service plan.

c. Services must be billed in whole units.

d. For all services with a 15-minute unit of service, the following rounding process will apply:

(1) Add together the minutes spent on all billable activities during a calendar day for a daily total.

(2) For each day, divide the total minutes spent on billable activities by 15 to determine the number of full 15-minute units for that day.

(3) Round the remainder using these guidelines: Round 1 to 7 minutes down to zero units; round 8 to 14 minutes up to one unit.

(4) Add together the number of full units and the number of rounded units to determine the total number of units to bill for that day.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9045B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10; **ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11 (See Delay note at end of chapter); **ARC 0707C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0709C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1610C**, IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14]

441—78.39(249A) Federally qualified health centers. Payment shall be made for services as defined in Section 1905(a)(2)(C) of the Social Security Act.

78.39(1) *Utilization review.* Utilization review shall be conducted of Medicaid members who access more than 24 outpatient visits in any 12-month period from physicians, advanced registered nurse practitioners, federally qualified health centers, other clinics, and emergency rooms. Refer to rule 441—76.9(249A) for further information concerning the member lock-in program.

78.39(2) *Risk assessment.* Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.39(3) *Vaccines.* In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a federally qualified health center must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.40(249A) Advanced registered nurse practitioners. Payment shall be approved for services provided by advanced registered nurse practitioners within their scope of practice and the limitations of state law, with the exception of services not payable to physicians under rule 441—78.1(249A) or otherwise not payable under any other applicable rule.

78.40(1) *Direct payment.* Payment shall be made to advanced registered nurse practitioners directly, without regard to whether the advanced registered nurse practitioner is employed by or associated with a physician, hospital, birth center, clinic or other health care provider recognized under state law. An established protocol between a physician and the advanced registered nurse practitioner shall not cause an advanced registered nurse practitioner to be considered auxiliary personnel of a physician, or an employee of a hospital, birth center, or clinic.

78.40(2) *Location of service.* Payment shall be approved for services rendered in any location in which the advanced registered nurse practitioner is legally authorized to provide services under state law. The nurse practitioner shall have promptly available the necessary equipment and personnel to handle emergencies.

78.40(3) *Utilization review.* Utilization review shall be conducted of Medicaid members who access more than 24 outpatient visits in any 12-month period from physicians, advanced registered nurse practitioners, other clinics, and emergency rooms. Refer to rule 441—76.9(249A) for further information concerning the member lock-in program.

78.40(4) *Vaccines.* In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, an advanced registered nurse practitioner must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

78.40(5) *Prenatal risk assessment.* Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.41(249A) HCBS intellectual disability waiver services. Payment will be approved for the following services to members eligible for the HCBS intellectual disability waiver as established in 441—Chapter 83 and as identified in the member's service plan.

78.41(1) *Supported community living services.* Supported community living services are provided by the provider within the member's home and community, according to the individualized member need as identified in the service plan.

a. Available components of the service are personal and home skills training services, individual advocacy services, community skills training services, personal environment support services, transportation, and treatment services.

(1) Personal and home skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills for self-care, self-directedness, and care of the immediate environment.

(2) Individual advocacy is the act or process of representing the member's rights and interests in order to realize the rights to which the member is entitled and to remove barriers to meeting the member's needs.

(3) Community skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills allowing better participation in the community. Services shall focus on the following areas as they apply to the member being served:

1. Personal management skills training services are activities which assist a member to maintain or develop skills necessary to sustain the member in the physical environment and are essential to the management of the member's personal business and property. This includes self-advocacy skills. Examples of personal management skills are the ability to maintain a household budget, plan and prepare nutritional meals, use community resources such as public transportation and libraries, and select foods at the grocery store.

2. Socialization skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills which include self-awareness and self-control, social responsiveness, community participation, social amenities, and interpersonal skills.

3. Communication skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills including expressive and receptive skills in verbal and nonverbal language and the functional application of acquired reading and writing skills.

(4) Personal and environmental support services are activities and expenditures provided to or on behalf of a member in the areas of personal needs in order to allow the member to function in the least restrictive environment.

(5) Transportation services are activities and expenditures designed to assist the member to travel from one place to another to obtain services or carry out life's activities. The services exclude transportation provided as nonemergency medical transportation pursuant to rule 441—78.13(249A).

(6) Treatment services are activities designed to assist the member to maintain or improve physiological, emotional and behavioral functioning and to prevent conditions that would present barriers to the member's functioning. Treatment services include physical or physiological treatment and psychotherapeutic treatment.

1. Physiological treatment includes medication regimens designed to prevent, halt, control, relieve, or reverse symptoms or conditions that interfere with the normal functioning of the human body. Physiological treatment shall be provided by or under the direct supervision of a certified or licensed health care professional.

2. Psychotherapeutic treatment means activities provided to assist a member in the identification or modification of beliefs, emotions, attitudes, or behaviors in order to maintain or improve the member's functioning in response to the physical, emotional, and social environment.

b. The supported community living services are intended to provide for the daily living needs of the member and shall be available as needed during any 24-hour period. Activities do not include those associated with vocational services, academics, day care, medical services, Medicaid case management or other case management. Services are individualized supportive services provided in a variety of community-based, integrated settings.

(1) Supported community living services shall be available at a daily rate to members living outside the home of their family, legal representative, or foster family and for whom a provider has primary responsibility for supervision or structure during the month. This service will provide supervision or structure in identified periods when another resource is not available.

(2) Supported community living services shall be available at a 15-minute rate to members for whom a daily rate is not established.

c. Services may be provided to a child or an adult. A maximum of four persons may reside in a living unit.

(1) A member may live within the home of the member's family or legal representative or in another typical community living arrangement.

(2) A member living with the member's family or legal representative is not subject to the maximum of four residents in a living unit.

(3) A member may not live in a licensed medical or health care facility or in a setting that is required to be licensed as a medical or health care facility.

d. A member aged 17 or under living in the home of the member's family, legal representative, or foster family shall receive services based on development of adaptive, behavior, or health skills. Duration of services shall be based on age-appropriateness and individual attention span.

e. Maintenance and room and board costs are not reimbursable.

f. Provider budgets shall reflect all staff-to-member ratios and shall reflect costs associated with members' specific support needs for travel and transportation, consulting, instruction, and environmental modifications and repairs, as determined necessary by the interdisciplinary team for each member. The specific support needs must be identified in the Medicaid case manager's service plan, the total costs shall not exceed $1570 per member per year, and the provider must maintain records to support the expenditures. A unit of service is:

(1) One full calendar day when a member residing in the living unit receives on-site staff supervision for eight or more hours per day as an average over a calendar month and the member's service plan identifies and reflects the need for this amount of supervision.

(2) Fifteen minutes when subparagraph 78.41(1)*"f"*(1) does not apply.

g. The maximum number of units available per member is as follows:

(1) 365 daily units per state fiscal year except a leap year when 366 daily units are available.

(2) 20,440 15-minute units are available per state fiscal year except a leap year when 20,496 15-minute units are available.

h. The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

i. Supported community living services shall not be simultaneously reimbursed with other residential services or with respite, nursing, or home health aide services provided through Medicaid or the HCBS intellectual disability waiver.

78.41(2) *Respite care services.* Respite care services are services provided to the member that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that period. The purpose of respite care is to enable the member to remain in the member's current living situation.

a. Services provided outside the member's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.

b. Member-to-staff ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the member as determined by the member's interdisciplinary team.

c. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

d. Respite care is not to be provided to members during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed except when the member is attending a 24-hour residential camp. Respite care shall not be

used as a substitute for a child's day care. Respite cannot be provided to a member whose usual caregiver is a consumer-directed attendant care provider for the member.

e. The interdisciplinary team shall determine if the member will receive basic individual respite, specialized respite or group respite as defined in 441—Chapter 83.

f. A maximum of 14 consecutive days of 24-hour respite care may be reimbursed.

g. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more individuals who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed as described in Iowa Code chapter 135C.

h. Respite services shall not be simultaneously reimbursed with other residential, supported community living, nursing, or home health aide services provided through the medical assistance program.

i. Payment for respite services shall not exceed $7,262 per the member's waiver year.

78.41(3) *Personal emergency response or portable locator system.*

a. The personal emergency response system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a central monitoring station to summon assistance in the event of an emergency.

(1) The necessary components of the system are:

1. An in-home medical communications transceiver.
2. A remote, portable activator.
3. A central monitoring station with backup systems staffed by trained attendants at all times.
4. Current data files at the central monitoring station containing response protocols and personal, medical and emergency information for each member.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) A unit of service is a one-time installation fee or one month of service.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be the initial installation and 12 months of service.

b. A portable locator system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a monitoring device. The system allows a member to access assistance in the event of an emergency and allows law enforcement or the monitoring system provider to locate a member who is unable to request help or to activate a system independently. The member must be unable to access assistance in an emergency situation due to the member's age or disability.

(1) The required components of the portable locator system are:

1. A portable communications transceiver or transmitter to be worn or carried by the member.
2. Monitoring by the provider at a central location with response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member as applicable.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) Payable units of service are purchase of equipment, an installation or set-up fee, and monthly fees.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be one equipment purchase, one installation or set-up fee, and 12 months of service.

78.41(4) *Home and vehicle modification.* Covered home or vehicle modifications are physical modifications to the member's home or vehicle that directly address the member's medical or remedial need. Covered modifications must be necessary to provide for the health, welfare, or safety of the member and enable the member to function with greater independence in the home or vehicle.

a. Modifications that are necessary or desirable without regard to the member's medical or remedial need and that would be expected to increase the fair market value of the home or vehicle, such as furnaces, fencing, or adding square footage to the residence, are excluded except as specifically included below. Purchasing or leasing of a motorized vehicle is excluded. Home and vehicle repairs are also excluded.

b. Only the following modifications are covered:

(1) Kitchen counters, sink space, cabinets, special adaptations to refrigerators, stoves, and ovens.

(2) Bathtubs and toilets to accommodate transfer, special handles and hoses for shower heads, water faucet controls, and accessible showers and sink areas.

(3) Grab bars and handrails.

(4) Turnaround space adaptations.

(5) Ramps, lifts, and door, hall and window widening.

(6) Fire safety alarm equipment specific for disability.

(7) Voice-activated, sound-activated, light-activated, motion-activated, and electronic devices directly related to the member's disability.

(8) Vehicle lifts, driver-specific adaptations, remote-start systems, including such modifications already installed in a vehicle.

(9) Keyless entry systems.

(10) Automatic opening device for home or vehicle door.

(11) Special door and window locks.

(12) Specialized doorknobs and handles.

(13) Plexiglas replacement for glass windows.

(14) Modification of existing stairs to widen, lower, raise or enclose open stairs.

(15) Motion detectors.

(16) Low-pile carpeting or slip-resistant flooring.

(17) Telecommunications device for the deaf.

(18) Exterior hard-surface pathways.

(19) New door opening.

(20) Pocket doors.

(21) Installation or relocation of controls, outlets, switches.

(22) Air conditioning and air filtering if medically necessary.

(23) Heightening of existing garage door opening to accommodate modified van.

(24) Bath chairs.

c. A unit of service is the completion of needed modifications or adaptations.

d. All modifications and adaptations shall be provided in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local building and vehicle codes.

e. Services shall be performed following prior department approval of the modification as specified in 441—subrule 79.1(17) and a binding contract between the provider and the member.

f. All contracts for home or vehicle modification shall be awarded through competitive bidding. The contract shall include the scope of work to be performed, the time involved, supplies needed, the cost, diagrams of the project whenever applicable, and an assurance that the provider has liability and workers' compensation coverage and the applicable permit and license.

g. Service payment shall be made to the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider. If applicable, payment will be forwarded to the subcontracting agency by the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider following completion of the approved modifications.

h. Services shall be included in the member's service plan and shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services.

78.41(5) *Nursing services.* Nursing services are individualized in-home medical services provided by licensed nurses. Services shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services and be included in the consumer's individual comprehensive plan.

a. A unit of service is one hour.

b. A maximum of ten units are available per week.

78.41(6) *Home health aide services.* Home health aide services are personal or direct care services provided to the member which are not payable under Medicaid as set forth in rule 441—78.9(249A). Services shall include unskilled medical services and shall exceed those services provided under HCBS intellectual disability waiver supported community living. Instruction, supervision, support or assistance in personal hygiene, bathing, and daily living shall be provided under supported community living.

a. Services shall be included in the member's service plan.

b. A unit is one hour.

c. A maximum of 14 units are available per week.

78.41(7) *Supported employment services.* Supported employment services are service activities provided pursuant to subrule 78.27(10).

78.41(8) *Consumer-directed attendant care service.* Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a member with self-care tasks which the member would typically do independently if the member were otherwise able. Covered service activities are limited to the nonskilled activities listed in paragraph 78.41(8)*"f"* and the skilled activities listed in paragraph 78.41(8)*"g."* Covered service activities must be essential to the health, safety, and welfare of the member. Services may be provided in the absence of a parent or guardian if the parent or guardian has given advance direction for the service provision.

a. Service planning.

(1) The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall:

1. Select the individual or agency that will provide the components of the attendant care services.

2. Determine with the selected provider what components of attendant care services the provider shall perform, subject to confirmation by the service worker or case manager that those components are consistent with the assessment and are authorized covered services.

3. Complete, sign, and date Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement, to indicate the frequency, scope, and duration of services (a description of each service component and the time agreed on for that component). The case manager or service worker and provider shall also sign the agreement.

4. Submit the completed agreement to the service worker or case manager. The agreement shall be part of the member's service plan and shall be kept in the member's records, in the provider's records, and in the service worker's or case manager's records. Any service component that is not listed in the agreement shall not be payable.

(2) Whenever a legal representative acts as a provider of consumer-directed attendant care as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b,"* the following shall apply:

1. The payment rate for the legal representative must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department;

2. The legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week; and

3. A contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

b. Supervision of skilled services. Skilled consumer-directed attendant care services shall be provided under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall:

(1) Retain accountability for actions that are delegated.

(2) Ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation.

(3) Make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the service provider present.

c. Service documentation. The consumer-directed attendant care provider must complete Form 470-4389, Consumer-Directed Attendant Care (CDAC) Service Record, for each day of service. Any service component that is not documented in accordance with rule 441—79.3(249A) shall not be payable.

d. Role of guardian or attorney. If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care:

(1) The service worker's or case manager's service plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure that the member's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

(2) The guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the member, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

e. Service units and billing. A unit of service is 15 minutes provided by an individual or agency. Each service shall be billed in whole units.

f. Nonskilled services. Covered nonskilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

(1) Dressing.

(2) Bathing, shampooing, hygiene, and grooming.

(3) Access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general.

(4) Toileting, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance (emptying the catheter bag, collecting a specimen, and cleaning the external area around the catheter).

(5) Meal preparation, cooking, and assistance with feeding, not including the cost of meals themselves. Meal preparation and cooking shall be provided only in the member's home.

(6) Housekeeping, laundry, and shopping essential to the member's health care at home.

(7) Taking medications ordinarily self-administered, including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider.

(8) Minor wound care.

(9) Going to or returning from a place of employment and job-related tasks while the member is on the job site. Transportation for the member and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.

(10) Tasks, such as financial management and scheduling, that require cognitive or physical assistance.

(11) Communication essential to the health and welfare of the member, through interpreting and reading services and use of assistive devices for communication.

(12) Using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the member. The cost of the transportation is not included.

g. Skilled services. Covered skilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

(1) Tube feedings of members unable to eat solid foods.

(2) Intravenous therapy administered by a registered nurse.

(3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.

(4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.

(5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.

(6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.

(7) Rehabilitation services including, but not limited to, bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, behavior modification, and reteaching of the activities of daily living.

(8) Colostomy care.

(9) Care of uncontrolled medical conditions, such as brittle diabetes, and comfort care of terminal conditions.

(10) Postsurgical nursing care.

(11) Monitoring medications requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensives, digitalis preparations, mood-altering or psychotropic drugs, or narcotics.

(12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.

(13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

h. Excluded services and costs. Services, activities, costs and time that are not covered as consumer-directed attendant care include the following (not an exclusive list):

(1) Any activity related to supervising a member. Only direct services are billable.

(2) Any activity that the member is able to perform.

(3) Costs of food.

(4) Costs for the supervision of skilled services by the nurse or therapist. The supervising nurse or therapist may be paid from private insurance, Medicare, or other third-party payment sources, or may be paid as another Medicaid service, including early and periodic screening, diagnosis and treatment services.

(5) Exercise that does not require skilled services.

(6) Parenting or child care for or on behalf of the member.

(7) Reminders and cueing.

(8) Services provided simultaneously with any other similar service regardless of funding source, including other waiver services and state supplementary assistance in-home health-related care services.

(9) Transportation costs.

(10) Wait times for any activity.

78.41(9) *Interim medical monitoring and treatment services.* Interim medical monitoring and treatment (IMMT) services are monitoring and treatment of a medical nature for children or adults whose medical needs make alternative care unavailable, inadequate, or insufficient. IMMT services are not intended to provide day care but to supplement available resources. Services must be ordered by a physician.

a. Need for service. The member must be currently receiving home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A) and require medical assessment, medical monitoring, and regular medical intervention or intervention in a medical emergency during those services. The service worker or case manager must identify the need for IMMT services after evaluating the member's living environment, family and natural supports, ability to perform activities of daily living, and health care needs. The services must be needed:

(1) To allow the member's usual caregivers to be employed,

(2) During a search for employment by a usual caregiver,

(3) To allow for academic or vocational training of a usual caregiver,

(4) Due to the hospitalization of a usual caregiver for treatment for physical or mental illness, or

(5) Due to the death of a usual caregiver.

b. Service requirements. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services shall:

(1) Provide experiences for each member's social, emotional, intellectual, and physical development;

(2) Include comprehensive developmental care and any special services for a member with special needs; and

(3) Include medical assessment, medical monitoring, and medical intervention as needed on a regular or emergency basis. Medical intervention means the ability to assess the situation and contact the appropriate medical professional, not the direct application of medical care.

c. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may include supervision while the member is being transported to and from school.

d. Limitations.

(1) A maximum of 12 hours of service is available per day.

(2) Covered services do not include a complete nutritional regimen.

(3) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may not duplicate any regular Medicaid or waiver services provided under the state plan. Services under the state plan, including home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A), must be exhausted before IMMT services are accessed.

(4) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services shall be provided only in the member's home; in a registered child development home; in a licensed child care center, residential care facility, or adult day care facility; or during the time when the member is being transported to and from school.

(5) The member-to-staff ratio shall not be more than six members to one staff person.

(6) The parent or guardian of the member shall be responsible for the usual and customary nonmedical cost of day care during the time in which the member is receiving IMMT services. Medical care necessary for monitoring and treatment is an allowable IMMT cost. If the cost of care goes above the usual and customary cost of day care services due to the member's medical condition, the costs above the usual and customary cost shall be covered as IMMT services.

e. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

78.41(10) *Residential-based supported community living services.* Residential-based supported community living services are medical or remedial services provided to children under the age of 18 while living outside their home in a residential-based living environment furnished by the

residential-based supported community living service provider. The services eliminate barriers to family reunification or develop self-help skills for maximum independence.

a. Allowable service components are the following:

(1) Daily living skills development. These are services to develop the child's ability to function independently in the community on a daily basis, including training in food preparation, maintenance of living environment, time and money management, personal hygiene, and self-care.

(2) Social skills development. These are services to develop a child's communication and socialization skills, including interventions to develop a child's ability to solve problems, resolve conflicts, develop appropriate relationships with others, and develop techniques for controlling behavior.

(3) Family support development. These are services necessary to allow a child to return to the child's family or another less restrictive service environment. These services must include counseling and therapy sessions that involve both the child and the child's family at least 50 percent of the time and that focus on techniques for dealing with the special care needs of the child and interventions needed to alleviate behaviors that are disruptive to the family or other group living unit.

(4) Counseling and behavior intervention services. These are services to halt, control, or reverse stress and social, emotional, or behavioral problems that threaten or have negatively affected the child's stability. Activities under this service include counseling and behavior intervention with the child, including interventions to ameliorate problem behaviors.

b. Residential-based supported community living services must also address the ordinary daily-living needs of the child, excluding room and board, such as needs for safety and security, social functioning, and other medical care.

c. Residential-based supported community living services do not include services associated with vocational needs, academics, day care, Medicaid case management, other case management, or any other services that the child can otherwise obtain through Medicaid.

d. Room and board costs are not reimbursable as residential-based supported community living services.

e. The scope of service shall be identified in the child's service plan pursuant to 441—paragraph 77.37(23)*"d."*

f. Residential-based supported community living services shall not be simultaneously reimbursed with other residential services provided under an HCBS waiver or otherwise provided under the Medicaid program.

g. A unit of service is a day.

h. The maximum number of units of residential-based supported community living services available per child is 365 daily units per state fiscal year, except in a leap year when 366 daily units are available.

78.41(11) *Transportation.* Transportation services may be provided for members to conduct business errands and essential shopping, to travel to and from work or day programs, and to reduce social isolation. A unit of service is one mile of transportation or one one-way trip. Transportation may not be reimbursed simultaneously with HCBS intellectual disability waiver supported community living service when the transportation costs are included within the supported community living reimbursement rate.

78.41(12) *Adult day care services.* Adult day care services provide an organized program of supportive care in a group environment to persons who need a degree of supervision and assistance on a regular or intermittent basis in a day care center. A unit of service is 15 minutes (up to four units per day), a half day (1.25 to 4 hours per day), a full day (4.25 to 8 hours per day), or an extended day (8.25 to 12 hours per day). Components of the service include health-related care, social services, and other related support services.

78.41(13) *Prevocational services.* Prevocational services are service activities provided pursuant to subrule 78.27(9).

78.41(14) *Day habilitation services.*

a. *Scope.* Day habilitation services are services that assist or support the member in developing or maintaining life skills and community integration. Services must enable or enhance the member's

intellectual functioning, physical and emotional health and development, language and communication development, cognitive functioning, socialization and community integration, functional skill development, behavior management, responsibility and self-direction, daily living activities, self-advocacy skills, or mobility.

b. Family training option. Day habilitation services may include training families in treatment and support methodologies or in the care and use of equipment. Family training may be provided in the member's home. The unit of service is 15 minutes. The units of services payable are limited to a maximum of 40 units per month.

c. Unit of service. Except as provided in paragraph 78.41(14)*"b,"* the unit of service is 15 minutes (for up to 16 units per day) or a full day (4.25 to 8 hours per day).

d. Exclusions.

(1) Services shall not be provided in the member's home, except as provided in paragraph *"b."* For this purpose, services provided in a residential care facility where the member lives are not considered to be provided in the member's home.

(2) Services shall not include vocational or prevocational services and shall not involve paid work.

(3) Services shall not duplicate or replace education or related services defined in Public Law 94-142, the Education of the Handicapped Act.

(4) Services shall not be provided simultaneously with other Medicaid-funded services.

78.41(15) *Consumer choices option.* The consumer choices option provides a member with a flexible monthly individual budget that is based on the member's service needs. With the individual budget, the member shall have the authority to purchase goods and services to meet the member's assessed needs and may choose to employ providers of services and supports. The services, supports, and items that are purchased with an individual budget must be directly related to a member's assessed need or goal established in the member's service plan. Components of this service are set forth below.

a. Agreement. As a condition of participating in the consumer choices option, a member shall sign Form 470-4289, HCBS Consumer Choices Informed Consent and Risk Agreement, to document that the member has been informed of the responsibilities and risks of electing the consumer choices option.

b. Individual budget amount. A monthly individual budget amount shall be established for each member based on the assessed needs of the member and on the services and supports authorized in the member's service plan. The member shall be informed of the individual budget amount during the development of the service plan.

(1) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a member in the HCBS intellectual disabilities waiver are:

1. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).
2. Day habilitation.
3. Home and vehicle modification.
4. Prevocational services.
5. Basic individual respite care.
6. Supported community living.
7. Supported employment.
8. Transportation.

(2) The department shall determine an average unit cost for each service listed in subparagraph 78.41(15)*"b"*(1) based on actual unit costs from the previous fiscal year plus a cost-of-living adjustment.

(3) In aggregate, costs for individual budget services shall not exceed the current costs of waiver program services. In order to maintain cost neutrality, the department shall apply a utilization adjustment factor to the amount of service authorized in the member's service plan before calculating the value of that service to be included in the individual budget amount.

(4) The department shall compute the utilization adjustment factor for each service by dividing the net costs of all claims paid for the service by the total of the authorized costs for that service, using at least 12 consecutive months of aggregate service data. The utilization adjustment factor shall be no lower than 60 percent. The department shall analyze and adjust the utilization adjustment factor at least annually in order to maintain cost neutrality.

(5) Individual budgets for respite services shall be computed based on the average cost for services identified in subparagraph 78.41(15)*"b"*(2). Respite services are not subject to the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.41(15)*"b"*(3).

(6) Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification and supported employment services to obtain a job are not subject to the average cost in subparagraph 78.41(15)*"b"*(2) or the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.41(15)*"b"*(3). Anticipated costs for these services shall not include the costs of the financial management services or the independent support broker. Costs for home and vehicle modification and supported employment services to obtain a job may be paid to the financial management services provider in a one-time payment. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications and supported employment services to obtain a job shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker.

(7) The individual budget amount may be changed only at the first of the month and shall remain fixed for the entire month.

c. Required service components. To participate in the consumer choices option, a member must hire an independent support broker and must work with a financial management service that is enrolled as a Medicaid provider. Before hiring the independent support broker, the member shall receive the results of the background check conducted pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

d. Optional service components. A member who elects the consumer choices option may purchase the following goods, services and supports, which shall be provided in the member's home or at an integrated community setting:

(1) Self-directed personal care services. Self-directed personal care services are services or goods that provide a range of assistance in activities of daily living and incidental activities of daily living that help the member remain in the home and community. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(2) Self-directed community supports and employment. Self-directed community supports and employment are services that support the member in developing and maintaining independence and community integration. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(3) Individual-directed goods and services. Individual-directed goods and services are services, equipment, or supplies not otherwise provided through the Medicaid program that address an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan. The item or service shall meet the following requirements:

1. Promote opportunities for community living and inclusion.
2. Increase independence or substitute for human assistance, to the extent the expenditures would otherwise be made for that human assistance.
3. Be accommodated within the member's budget without compromising the member's health and safety.
4. Be provided to the member or directed exclusively toward the benefit of the member.
5. Be the least costly to meet the member's needs.
6. Not be available through another source.

e. Development of the individual budget. The independent support broker shall assist the member in developing and implementing the member's individual budget. The individual budget shall include:

(1) The costs of the financial management service.

(2) The costs of the independent support broker. The independent support broker may be compensated for up to 6 hours of service for assisting with the implementation of the initial individual budget. The independent support broker shall not be paid for more than 30 hours of service for an individual member during a 12-month period without prior approval by the department.

(3) The costs of any optional service component chosen by the member as described in paragraph 78.41(15)*"d."* Costs of the following items and services shall not be covered by the individual budget:

1. Child care services.
2. Clothing not related to an assessed medical need.

3. Conference, meeting or similar venue expenses other than the costs of approved services the member needs while attending the conference, meeting or similar venue.

4. Costs associated with shipping items to the member.

5. Experimental and non-FDA-approved medications, therapies, or treatments.

6. Goods or services covered by other Medicaid programs.

7. Home furnishings.

8. Home repairs or home maintenance.

9. Homeopathic treatments.

10. Insurance premiums or copayments.

11. Items purchased on installment payments.

12. Motorized vehicles.

13. Nutritional supplements.

14. Personal entertainment items.

15. Repairs and maintenance of motor vehicles.

16. Room and board, including rent or mortgage payments.

17. School tuition.

18. Service animals.

19. Services covered by third parties or services that are the responsibility of a non-Medicaid program.

20. Sheltered workshop services.

21. Social or recreational purchases not related to an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan.

22. Vacation expenses, other than the costs of approved services the member needs while on vacation.

(4) The costs of any approved home or vehicle modification. When authorized, the budget may include an amount allocated for a home or vehicle modification. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. The authorized amount shall not be used for anything other than the specific modification.

(5) Any amount set aside in a savings plan to reserve funds for the future purchase of self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services as defined in paragraph 78.41(15)*"d."* The savings plan shall meet the requirements in paragraph 78.41(15)*"f."*

f. *Savings plan.* A member savings plan must be in writing and be approved by the department before the start of the savings plan. Amounts allocated to the savings plan must result from efficiencies in meeting identified needs of the member.

(1) The savings plan shall identify:

1. The specific goods, services, supports or supplies to be purchased through the savings plan.

2. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to the savings plan.

3. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to meet the member's identified service needs.

4. How the member's assessed needs will continue to be met through the individual budget when funds are placed in savings.

(2) With the exception of funds allocated for respite care, the savings plan shall not include funds budgeted for direct services that were not received. The budgeted amount associated with unused direct services other than respite care shall revert to the Medicaid program at the end of each month. Funds from unused respite services may be allocated to the savings plan but shall not be used for anything other than future respite care.

(3) Funds accumulated under a savings plan shall be used only to purchase items that increase independence or substitute for human assistance to the extent that expenditures would otherwise be made for human assistance, including additional goods, supports, services or supplies. The self-directed

personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services purchased with funds from a savings plan must:

1. Be used to meet a member's identified need,
2. Be medically necessary, and
3. Be approved by the member's case manager or service worker.

(4) All funds allocated to a savings plan that are not expended by December 31 of each year shall revert to the Medicaid program.

(5) The annual reassessment of a member's needs must take into account the purchases of goods and services that substitute for human assistance. Adjustments shall be made to the services used to determine the individual budget based on the reassessment.

g. Budget authority. The member shall have authority over the individual budget authorized by the department to perform the following tasks:

(1) Contract with entities to provide services and supports as described in this subrule.

(2) Determine the amount to be paid for services. Reimbursement rates shall be consistent with rates paid by others in the community for the same or substantially similar services. Reimbursement rates for the independent support broker and the financial management service are subject to the limits in 441—subrule 79.1(2). The reimbursement rate for a member's legal representative who provides services to the member as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b"* must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department.

(3) Schedule the provision of services. Whenever a member's legal representative provides services to the member as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b,"* the legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week and a contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

(4) Authorize payment for optional service components identified in the individual budget.

(5) Reallocate funds among services included in the budget. Every purchase of a good or service must be identified and approved in the individual budget before the purchase is made.

h. Delegation of budget authority. The member may delegate responsibility for the individual budget to a representative in addition to the independent support broker.

(1) The representative must be at least 18 years old.

(2) The representative shall not be a current provider of service to the member.

(3) The member shall sign a consent form that designates who the member has chosen as a representative and what responsibilities the representative shall have.

(4) The representative shall not be paid for this service.

i. Employer authority. The member shall have the authority to be the common-law employer of employees providing services and support under the consumer choices option. A common-law employer has the right to direct and control the performance of the services. The member may perform the following functions:

(1) Recruit employees.

(2) Select employees from a worker registry.

(3) Verify employee qualifications.

(4) Specify additional employee qualifications.

(5) Determine employee duties.

(6) Determine employee wages and benefits.

(7) Schedule employees.

(8) Train and supervise employees.

j. Employment agreement. Any person employed by the member to provide services under the consumer choices option shall sign an employment agreement with the member that outlines the employee's and member's responsibilities.

k. Responsibilities of the independent support broker. The independent support broker shall perform the following services as directed by the member or the member's representative:

(1) Assist the member with developing the member's initial and subsequent individual budgets and with making any changes to the individual budget.

(2) Have monthly contact with the member for the first four months of implementation of the initial individual budget and have quarterly contact thereafter.

(3) Complete the required employment packet with the financial management service.

(4) Assist with interviewing potential employees and entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(5) Assist the member with determining whether a potential employee meets the qualifications necessary to perform the job.

(6) Assist the member with obtaining a signed consent from a potential employee to conduct background checks if requested by the member.

(7) Assist the member with negotiating with entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(8) Assist the member with contracts and payment methods for services and supports if requested by the member.

(9) Assist the member with developing an emergency backup plan. The emergency backup plan shall address any health and safety concerns.

(10) Review expenditure reports from the financial management service to ensure that services and supports in the individual budget are being provided.

(11) Document in writing on the independent support broker timecard every contact the broker has with the member. Contact documentation shall include information on the extent to which the member's individual budget has addressed the member's needs and the satisfaction of the member.

l. *Responsibilities of the financial management service.* The financial management service shall perform all of the following services:

(1) Receive Medicaid funds in an electronic transfer.

(2) Process and pay invoices for approved goods and services included in the individual budget.

(3) Enter the individual budget into the Web-based tracking system chosen by the department and enter expenditures as they are paid.

(4) Provide real-time individual budget account balances for the member, the independent support broker, and the department, available at a minimum during normal business hours (9 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday).

(5) Conduct criminal background checks on potential employees pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

(6) Verify for the member an employee's citizenship or alien status.

(7) Assist the member with fiscal and payroll-related responsibilities including, but not limited to:

1. Verifying that hourly wages comply with federal and state labor rules.

2. Collecting and processing timecards.

3. Withholding, filing, and paying federal, state and local income taxes, Medicare and Social Security (FICA) taxes, and federal (FUTA) and state (SUTA) unemployment and disability insurance taxes, as applicable.

4. Computing and processing other withholdings, as applicable.

5. Processing all judgments, garnishments, tax levies, or other withholding on an employee's pay as may be required by federal, state, or local laws.

6. Preparing and issuing employee payroll checks.

7. Preparing and disbursing IRS Forms W-2 and W-3 annually.

8. Processing federal advance earned income tax credit for eligible employees.

9. Refunding over-collected FICA, when appropriate.

10. Refunding over-collected FUTA, when appropriate.

(8) Assist the member in completing required federal, state, and local tax and insurance forms.

(9) Establish and manage documents and files for the member and the member's employees.

(10) Monitor timecards, receipts, and invoices to ensure that they are consistent with the individual budget. Keep records of all timecards and invoices for each member for a total of five years.

(11) Provide to the department, the independent support broker, and the member monthly and quarterly status reports that include a summary of expenditures paid and amount of budget unused.

(12) Establish an accessible customer service system and a method of communication for the member and the independent support broker that includes alternative communication formats.

(13) Establish a customer services complaint reporting system.

(14) Develop a policy and procedures manual that is current with state and federal regulations and update as necessary.

(15) Develop a business continuity plan in the case of emergencies and natural disasters.

(16) Provide to the department an annual independent audit of the financial management service.

(17) Assist in implementing the state's quality management strategy related to the financial management service.

78.41(16) *General service standards.* All intellectual disability waiver services must be provided in accordance with the following standards:

a. Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the member can obtain as other nonwaiver Medicaid services or through any other funding source.

b. All services provided under the waiver must be delivered in the least restrictive environment possible and in conformity with the member's service plan.

c. Services must be billed in whole units.

d. For all services with a 15-minute unit of service, the following rounding process will apply:

(1) Add together the minutes spent on all billable activities during a calendar day for a daily total.

(2) For each day, divide the total minutes spent on billable activities by 15 to determine the number of full 15-minute units for that day.

(3) Round the remainder using these guidelines: Round 1 to 7 minutes down to zero units; round 8 to 14 minutes up to one unit.

(4) Add together the number of full units and the number of rounded units to determine the total number of units to bill for that day.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9045B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10; **ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11 (See Delay note at end of chapter); **ARC 9650B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11; **ARC 9704B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9884B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 0707C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0709C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0842C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1056C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 1071C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 10/1/13; **ARC 1610C**, IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14; **ARC 2050C**, IAB 7/8/15, effective 7/1/15; **ARC 2471C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]

441—78.42(249A) Pharmacies administering influenza vaccine to children. Payment will be made to a pharmacy for the administration of influenza vaccine available through the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program administered by the department of public health if the pharmacy is enrolled in the VFC program. Payment will be made for the vaccine only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9132B**, IAB 10/6/10, effective 11/1/10; **ARC 9316B**, IAB 12/29/10, effective 2/2/11; **ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.43(249A) HCBS brain injury waiver services. Payment shall be approved for the following services to members eligible for the HCBS brain injury waiver services as established in 441—Chapter 83 and as identified in the member's service plan.

78.43(1) *Case management services.* Individual case management services means services that assist members who reside in a community setting or are transitioning to a community setting in gaining access to needed medical, social, educational, housing, transportation, vocational, and other appropriate services in order to ensure the health, safety, and welfare of the member.

a. Case management services shall be provided as set forth in rules 441—90.5(249A) and 441—90.8(249A).

b. The service shall be delivered in such a way as to enhance the capabilities of consumers and their families to exercise their rights and responsibilities as citizens in the community. The goal is to enhance the ability of the consumer to exercise choice, make decisions, take risks that are a typical part of life, and fully participate as members of the community.

c. The case manager must develop a relationship with the consumer so that the abilities, needs and desires of the consumer can be clearly identified and communicated and the case manager can help to ensure that the system and specific services are responsive to the needs of the individual consumers.

d. Members who are eligible for targeted case management are not eligible for case management as a waiver service.

78.43(2) *Supported community living services.* Supported community living services are provided by the provider within the member's home and community, according to the individualized member need as identified in the service plan.

a. The basic components of the service may include, but are not limited to, personal and home skills training services, individual advocacy services, community skills training services, personal environment support services, transportation, and treatment services.

(1) Personal and home skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills for self-care, self-directedness, and care of the immediate environment.

(2) Individual advocacy is the act or process of representing the member's rights and interests in order to realize the rights to which the member is entitled and to remove barriers to meeting the member's needs.

(3) Community skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills allowing better participation in the community. Services shall focus on the following areas as they apply to the member being served:

1. Personal management skills training services are activities which assist a member to maintain or develop skills necessary to sustain the member in the physical environment and are essential to the management of the member's personal business and property. This includes self-advocacy skills. Examples of personal management skills are the ability to maintain a household budget, plan and prepare nutritional meals, use community resources such as public transportation and libraries, and select foods at the grocery store.

2. Socialization skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills which include self-awareness and self-control, social responsiveness, community participation, social amenities, and interpersonal skills.

3. Communication skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills including expressive and receptive skills in verbal and nonverbal language and the functional application of acquired reading and writing skills.

(4) Personal and environmental support services are those activities and expenditures provided to or on behalf of a member in the areas of personal needs in order to allow the member to function in the least restrictive environment.

(5) Transportation services are activities and expenditures designed to assist the member to travel from one place to another to obtain services or carry out life's activities. The services exclude transportation provided as nonemergency medical transportation pursuant to rule 441—78.13(249A).

(6) Treatment services are activities designed to assist the member to maintain or improve physiological, emotional and behavioral functioning and to prevent conditions that would present barriers to the member's functioning. Treatment services include physical or physiological treatment and psychotherapeutic treatment.

1. Physiological treatment includes medication regimens designed to prevent, halt, control, relieve, or reverse symptoms or conditions which interfere with the normal functioning of the human body. Physiological treatment shall be provided by or under the direct supervision of a certified or licensed health care professional.

2. Psychotherapeutic treatment means activities provided to assist a member in the identification or modification of beliefs, emotions, attitudes, or behaviors in order to maintain or improve the member's functioning in response to the physical, emotional, and social environment.

b. The supported community living services are intended to provide for the daily living needs of the member and shall be available as needed during any 24-hour period. Activities do not include those associated with vocational services, academics, day care, medical services, Medicaid case management

or other case management. Services are individualized supportive services provided in a variety of community-based, integrated settings.

(1) Supported community living services shall be available at a daily rate to members living outside the home of their family, legal representative, or foster family and for whom a provider has primary responsibility for supervision or structure during the month. This service shall provide supervision or structure in identified periods when another resource is not available.

(2) Supported community living services shall be available at a 15-minute rate to members for whom a daily rate is not established.

c. Services may be provided to a child or an adult. Children must first access all other services for which they are eligible and which are appropriate to meet their needs before accessing the HCBS brain injury waiver services. A maximum of four persons may reside in a living unit.

(1) A member may live in the home of the member's family or legal representative or in another typical community living arrangement.

(2) A member living with the member's family or legal representative is not subject to the maximum of four residents in a living unit.

(3) A member may not live in a licensed medical or health care facility or in a setting that is required to be licensed as a medical or health care facility.

d. A member aged 17 or under living in the home of the member's family, legal representative, or foster family shall receive services based on development of adaptive, behavior, or health skills. Duration of services shall be based on age-appropriateness and individual attention span.

e. Provider budgets shall reflect all staff-to-member ratios and shall reflect costs associated with members' specific support needs for travel and transportation, consulting, instruction, and environmental modifications and repairs, as determined necessary by the interdisciplinary team for each member. The specific support needs must be identified in the Medicaid case manager's service plan, the total costs shall not exceed $1570 per member per year, and the provider must maintain records to support the expenditures. A unit of service is:

(1) One full calendar day when a member residing in the living unit receives on-site staff supervision for eight or more hours per day as an average over a calendar month and the member's service plan identifies and reflects the need for this amount of supervision.

(2) Fifteen minutes when subparagraph 78.43(2)*"e"*(1) does not apply.

f. The maximum number of units available per member is as follows:

(1) 365 daily units per state fiscal year except a leap year, when 366 daily units are available.

(2) 33,580 15-minute units per state fiscal year except a leap year, when 33,672 15-minute units are available.

g. The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

h. Supported community living services shall not be simultaneously reimbursed with other residential services or with respite, transportation, personal assistance, nursing, or home health aide services provided through Medicaid or the HCBS brain injury waiver.

78.43(3) *Respite care services.* Respite care services are services provided to the member that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that period. The purpose of respite care is to enable the member to remain in the member's current living situation.

a. Services provided outside the member's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.

b. Member-to-staff ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the member as determined by the member's interdisciplinary team.

c. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

d. Respite care is not to be provided to members during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed except when the member is attending a 24-hour residential camp. Respite care shall not be used as a substitute for a child's day care. Respite care cannot be provided to a member whose usual caregiver is a consumer-directed attendant care provider for the member.

e. The interdisciplinary team shall determine if the member will receive basic individual respite, specialized respite or group respite as defined in 441—Chapter 83.

f. A maximum of 14 consecutive days of 24-hour respite care may be reimbursed.

g. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more individuals who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed as described in Iowa Code chapter 135C.

h. Respite services shall not be provided simultaneously with other residential, supported community living services, nursing, or home health aide services provided through the medical assistance program.

78.43(4) *Supported employment services.* Supported employment services are service activities provided pursuant to subrule 78.27(10).

78.43(5) *Home and vehicle modification.* Covered home or vehicle modifications are physical modifications to the member's home or vehicle that directly address the member's medical or remedial need. Covered modifications must be necessary to provide for the health, welfare, or safety of the member and enable the member to function with greater independence in the home or vehicle.

a. Modifications that are necessary or desirable without regard to the member's medical or remedial need and that would be expected to increase the fair market value of the home or vehicle, such as furnaces, fencing, or adding square footage to the residence, are excluded except as specifically included below. Purchasing or leasing of a motorized vehicle is excluded. Home and vehicle repairs are also excluded.

b. Only the following modifications are covered:

(1) Kitchen counters, sink space, cabinets, special adaptations to refrigerators, stoves, and ovens.

(2) Bathtubs and toilets to accommodate transfer, special handles and hoses for shower heads, water faucet controls, and accessible showers and sink areas.

(3) Grab bars and handrails.

(4) Turnaround space adaptations.

(5) Ramps, lifts, and door, hall and window widening.

(6) Fire safety alarm equipment specific for disability.

(7) Voice-activated, sound-activated, light-activated, motion-activated, and electronic devices directly related to the member's disability.

(8) Vehicle lifts, driver-specific adaptations, remote-start systems, including such modifications already installed in a vehicle.

(9) Keyless entry systems.

(10) Automatic opening device for home or vehicle door.

(11) Special door and window locks.

(12) Specialized doorknobs and handles.

(13) Plexiglas replacement for glass windows.

(14) Modification of existing stairs to widen, lower, raise or enclose open stairs.

(15) Motion detectors.

(16) Low-pile carpeting or slip-resistant flooring.

(17) Telecommunications device for the deaf.

(18) Exterior hard-surface pathways.

(19) New door opening.

(20) Pocket doors.

(21) Installation or relocation of controls, outlets, switches.

(22) Air conditioning and air filtering if medically necessary.

(23) Heightening of existing garage door opening to accommodate modified van.

(24) Bath chairs.

c. A unit of service is the completion of needed modifications or adaptations.

d. All modifications and adaptations shall be provided in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local building and vehicle codes.

e. Services shall be performed following prior department approval of the modification as specified in 441—subrule 79.1(17) and a binding contract between the provider and the member.

f. All contracts for home or vehicle modification shall be awarded through competitive bidding. The contract shall include the scope of work to be performed, the time involved, supplies needed, the cost, diagrams of the project whenever applicable, and an assurance that the provider has liability and workers' compensation coverage and the applicable permit and license.

g. Service payment shall be made to the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider. If applicable, payment will be forwarded to the subcontracting agency by the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider following completion of the approved modifications. Payment of up to $6,366.64 per year may be made to certified providers upon satisfactory completion of the service. The case manager or service worker may encumber a portion of the cost of a modification every month within the monthly dollar cap allowed for the member until the entire cost of the modification is encumbered within a consecutive 12-month period.

h. Services shall be included in the member's service plan and shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services.

78.43(6) *Personal emergency response or portable locator system.*

a. A personal emergency response system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a central monitoring station to summon assistance in the event of an emergency.

(1) The necessary components of a system are:

1. An in-home medical communications transceiver.
2. A remote, portable activator.
3. A central monitoring station with backup systems staffed by trained attendants at all times.
4. Current data files at the central monitoring station containing response protocols and personal, medical and emergency information for each member.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) A unit is a one-time installation fee or one month of service.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be the initial installation and 12 months of service.

b. A portable locator system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a monitoring device. The system allows a member to access assistance in the event of an emergency and allows law enforcement or the monitoring system provider to locate a member who is unable to request help or to activate a system independently. The member must be unable to access assistance in an emergency situation due to the member's age or disability.

(1) The required components of the portable locator system are:

1. A portable communications transceiver or transmitter to be worn or carried by the member.
2. Monitoring by the provider at a central location with response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member as applicable.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) Payable units of service are purchase of equipment, an installation or set-up fee, and monthly fees.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be one equipment purchase, one installation or set-up fee, and 12 months of service.

78.43(7) *Transportation.* Transportation services may be provided for members to conduct business errands and essential shopping, to travel to and from work or day programs, and to reduce social isolation. A unit of service is one mile of transportation or one one-way trip. Transportation may not be reimbursed simultaneously with HCBS brain injury waiver supported community living service when the transportation costs are included within the supported community living reimbursement rate.

78.43(8) *Specialized medical equipment.*

a. Specialized medical equipment shall include medically necessary items which are for personal use by members with a brain injury and which:

(1) Provide for health and safety of the member,

(2) Are not ordinarily covered by Medicaid,

(3) Are not funded by educational or vocational rehabilitation programs, and

(4) Are not provided by voluntary means.

b. Coverage includes, but is not limited to:

(1) Electronic aids and organizers.

(2) Medicine dispensing devices.

(3) Communication devices.

(4) Bath aids.

(5) Noncovered environmental control units.

(6) Repair and maintenance of items purchased through the waiver.

c. Payment of up to $6,060 per year may be made to enrolled specialized medical equipment providers upon satisfactory receipt of the service. Each month within the 12-month period, the service worker shall encumber an amount within the monthly dollar cap allowed for the member until the amount of the equipment cost is reached.

d. The need for specialized medical equipment shall be:

(1) Documented by a health care professional as necessary for the member's health and safety, and

(2) Identified in the member's service plan.

e. Payment for most items shall be based on a fee schedule. The amount of the fee shall be determined as directed in 441—subrule 79.1(17).

78.43(9) *Adult day care services.* Adult day care services provide an organized program of supportive care in a group environment to persons who need a degree of supervision and assistance on a regular or intermittent basis in a day care center. A unit of service is 15 minutes (up to four units per day), a half day (1.25 to 4 hours per day), a full day (4.25 to 8 hours per day), or an extended day (8.25 to 12 hours per day). Components of the service include health-related care, social services, and other related support services.

78.43(10) *Family counseling and training services.* Family counseling and training services are face-to-face mental health services provided to the consumer and the family with whom the consumer lives, or who routinely provide care to the consumer to increase the consumer's or family members' capabilities to maintain and care for the consumer in the community. Counseling may include helping the consumer or the consumer's family members with crisis, coping strategies, stress reduction, management of depression, alleviation of psychosocial isolation and support in coping with the effects of a brain injury. It may include the use of treatment regimes as specified in the ITP. Periodic training updates may be necessary to safely maintain the consumer in the community.

Family may include spouse, children, friends, or in-laws of the consumer. Family does not include individuals who are employed to care for the consumer.

78.43(11) *Prevocational services.* Prevocational services are service activities provided pursuant to subrule 78.27(9).

78.43(12) *Behavioral programming.* Behavioral programming consists of individually designed strategies to increase the consumer's appropriate behaviors and decrease the consumer's maladaptive behaviors which have interfered with the consumer's ability to remain in the community. Behavioral programming includes:

a. A complete assessment of both appropriate and maladaptive behaviors.

b. Development of a structured behavioral intervention plan which should be identified in the ITP.

c. Implementation of the behavioral intervention plan.

d. Ongoing training and supervision to caregivers and behavioral aides.

e. Periodic reassessment of the plan.

Types of appropriate behavioral programming include, but are not limited to, clinical redirection, token economies, reinforcement, extinction, modeling, and over-learning.

78.43(13) *Consumer-directed attendant care service.* Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a member with self-care tasks which the member would typically do independently if the member were otherwise able. Covered service activities are limited to the nonskilled activities listed in paragraph 78.43(13)*"f"* and the skilled activities listed in paragraph 78.43(13)*"g."* Covered service activities must be essential to the health, safety, and welfare

of the member. Services may be provided in the absence of a parent or guardian if the parent or guardian has given advance direction for the service provision.

a. Service planning.

(1) The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall:

1. Select the individual or agency that will provide the components of the attendant care services.

2. Determine with the selected provider what components of attendant care services the provider shall perform, subject to confirmation by the service worker or case manager that those components are consistent with the assessment and are authorized covered services.

3. Complete, sign, and date Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement, to indicate the frequency, scope, and duration of services (a description of each service component and the time agreed on for that component). The case manager or service worker and provider shall also sign the agreement.

4. Submit the completed agreement to the service worker or case manager. The agreement shall be part of the member's service plan and shall be kept in the member's records, in the provider's records, and in the service worker's or case manager's records. Any service component that is not listed in the agreement shall not be payable.

(2) Whenever a legal representative acts as a provider of consumer-directed attendant care as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b,"* the following shall apply:

1. The payment rate for the legal representative must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department;

2. The legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week; and

3. A contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

b. Supervision of skilled services. Skilled consumer-directed attendant care services shall be provided under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall:

(1) Retain accountability for actions that are delegated.

(2) Ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation.

(3) Make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the service provider present.

c. Service documentation. The consumer-directed attendant care provider must complete Form 470-4389, Consumer-Directed Attendant Care (CDAC) Service Record, for each day of service. Any service component that is not documented in accordance with rule 441—79.3(249A) shall not be payable.

d. Role of guardian or attorney. If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care:

(1) The service worker's or case manager's service plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure that the member's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

(2) The guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the member, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

e. Service units and billing. A unit of service is 15 minutes provided by an individual or agency. Each service shall be billed in whole units.

f. Nonskilled services. Covered nonskilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

(1) Dressing.

(2) Bathing, shampooing, hygiene, and grooming.

(3) Access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general.

(4) Toileting, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance (emptying the catheter bag, collecting a specimen, and cleaning the external area around the catheter).

(5) Meal preparation, cooking, and assistance with feeding, not including the cost of meals themselves. Meal preparation and cooking shall be provided only in the member's home.

(6) Housekeeping, laundry, and shopping essential to the member's health care at home.

(7) Taking medications ordinarily self-administered, including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider.

(8) Minor wound care.

(9) Going to or returning from a place of employment and job-related tasks while the member is on the job site. Transportation for the member and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.

(10) Tasks, such as financial management and scheduling, that require cognitive or physical assistance.

(11) Communication essential to the health and welfare of the member, through interpreting and reading services and use of assistive devices for communication.

(12) Using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the member. The cost of the transportation is not included.

g. Skilled services. Covered skilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

(1) Tube feedings of members unable to eat solid foods.

(2) Intravenous therapy administered by a registered nurse.

(3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.

(4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.

(5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.

(6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.

(7) Rehabilitation services including, but not limited to, bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, behavior modification, and reteaching of the activities of daily living.

(8) Colostomy care.

(9) Care of uncontrolled medical conditions, such as brittle diabetes, and comfort care of terminal conditions.

(10) Postsurgical nursing care.

(11) Monitoring medications requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensives, digitalis preparations, mood-altering or psychotropic drugs, or narcotics.

(12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.

(13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

h. Excluded services and costs. Services, activities, costs and time that are not covered as consumer-directed attendant care include the following (not an exclusive list):

(1) Any activity related to supervising a member. Only direct services are billable.

(2) Any activity that the member is able to perform.

(3) Costs of food.

(4) Costs for the supervision of skilled services by the nurse or therapist. The supervising nurse or therapist may be paid from private insurance, Medicare, or other third-party payment sources, or may be paid as another Medicaid service, including early and periodic screening, diagnosis and treatment services.

(5) Exercise that does not require skilled services.

(6) Parenting or child care for or on behalf of the member.

(7) Reminders and cueing.

(8) Services provided simultaneously with any other similar service regardless of funding source, including other waiver services and state supplementary assistance in-home health-related care services.

(9) Transportation costs.

(10) Wait times for any activity.

78.43(14) *Interim medical monitoring and treatment services.* Interim medical monitoring and treatment (IMMT) services are monitoring and treatment of a medical nature for children or adults whose medical needs make alternative care unavailable, inadequate, or insufficient. IMMT services are not intended to provide day care but to supplement available resources. Services must be ordered by a physician.

a. Need for service. The member must be currently receiving home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A) and require medical assessment, medical monitoring, and regular medical intervention or intervention in a medical emergency during those services. The service worker or case manager must identify the need for IMMT services after evaluating the member's living environment, family and natural supports, ability to perform activities of daily living, and health care needs. The services must be needed:

(1) To allow the member's usual caregivers to be employed,

(2) During a search for employment by a usual caregiver,

(3) To allow for academic or vocational training of a usual caregiver,

(4) Due to the hospitalization of a usual caregiver for treatment for physical or mental illness, or

(5) Due to the death of a usual caregiver.

b. Service requirements. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services shall:

(1) Provide experiences for each member's social, emotional, intellectual, and physical development;

(2) Include comprehensive developmental care and any special services for a member with special needs; and

(3) Include medical assessment, medical monitoring, and medical intervention as needed on a regular or emergency basis. Medical intervention means the ability to assess the situation and contact the appropriate medical professional, not the direct application of medical care.

c. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may include supervision while the member is being transported to and from school.

d. Limitations.

(1) A maximum of 12 hours of service is available per day.

(2) Covered services do not include a complete nutritional regimen.

(3) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may not duplicate any regular Medicaid or waiver services provided under the state plan. Services under the state plan, including home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A), must be exhausted before IMMT services are accessed.

(4) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services shall be provided only in the member's home; in a registered child development home; in a licensed child care center, residential care facility, or adult day care facility; or during the time when the member is being transported to and from school.

(5) The member-to-staff ratio shall not be more than six members to one staff person.

(6) The parent or guardian of the member shall be responsible for the usual and customary nonmedical cost of day care during the time in which the member is receiving IMMT services. Medical care necessary for monitoring and treatment is an allowable IMMT cost. If the cost of care goes above the usual and customary cost of day care services due to the member's medical condition, the costs above the usual and customary cost shall be covered as IMMT services.

e. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

78.43(15) *Consumer choices option.* The consumer choices option provides a member with a flexible monthly individual budget that is based on the member's service needs. With the individual budget, the member shall have the authority to purchase goods and services to meet the member's assessed needs and may choose to employ providers of services and supports. The services, supports, and items that are purchased with an individual budget must be directly related to a member's assessed need or goal established in the member's service plan. Components of this service are set forth below.

a. Agreement. As a condition of participating in the consumer choices option, a member shall sign Form 470-4289, HCBS Consumer Choices Informed Consent and Risk Agreement, to document that the member has been informed of the responsibilities and risks of electing the consumer choices option.

b. Individual budget amount. A monthly individual budget amount shall be established for each member based on the assessed needs of the member and based on the services and supports authorized in the member's service plan. The member shall be informed of the individual budget amount during the development of the service plan.

(1) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a member in the HCBS brain injury waiver are:

1. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).
2. Day habilitation.
3. Home and vehicle modification.
4. Prevocational services.
5. Basic individual respite care.
6. Specialized medical equipment.
7. Supported community living.
8. Supported employment.
9. Transportation.

(2) The department shall determine an average unit cost for each service listed in subparagraph 78.43(15)*"b"*(1) based on actual unit costs from the previous fiscal year plus a cost-of-living adjustment.

(3) In aggregate, costs for individual budget services shall not exceed the current costs of waiver program services. In order to maintain cost neutrality, the department shall apply a utilization adjustment factor to the amount of service authorized in the member's service plan before calculating the value of that service to be included in the individual budget amount.

(4) The department shall compute the utilization adjustment factor for each service by dividing the net costs of all claims paid for the service by the total of the authorized costs for that service, using at least 12 consecutive months of aggregate service data. The utilization adjustment factor shall be no lower than 60 percent. The department shall analyze and adjust the utilization adjustment factor at least annually in order to maintain cost neutrality.

(5) Individual budgets for respite services shall be computed based on the average cost for services identified in subparagraph 78.43(15)*"b"*(2). Respite services are not subject to the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.43(15)*"b"*(3).

(6) Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification, specialized medical equipment, and supported employment services to obtain a job are not subject to the average cost in subparagraph 78.43(15)*"b"*(2) or the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.43(15)*"b"*(3). Anticipated costs for these services shall not include the costs of the financial management services or the independent support broker. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications, specialized medical equipment, and supported employment services to obtain a job shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. Costs for these services may be paid to the financial management services provider in a one-time payment.

(7) The individual budget amount may be changed only at the first of the month and shall remain fixed for the entire month.

c. Required service components. To participate in the consumer choices option, a member must hire an independent support broker and must work with a financial management service that is enrolled as a Medicaid provider. Before hiring the independent support broker, the member shall receive the results of the background check conducted pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

d. Optional service components. A member who elects the consumer choices option may purchase the following goods, services and supports, which shall be provided in the member's home or at an integrated community setting:

(1) Self-directed personal care services. Self-directed personal care services are services or goods that provide a range of assistance in activities of daily living and incidental activities of daily living that

help the member remain in the home and community. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(2) Self-directed community supports and employment. Self-directed community supports and employment are services that support the member in developing and maintaining independence and community integration. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(3) Individual-directed goods and services. Individual-directed goods and services are services, equipment, or supplies not otherwise provided through the Medicaid program that address an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan. The item or service shall meet the following requirements:

1. Promote opportunities for community living and inclusion.
2. Increase independence or substitute for human assistance, to the extent the expenditures would otherwise be made for that human assistance.
3. Be accommodated within the member's budget without compromising the member's health and safety.
4. Be provided to the member or directed exclusively toward the benefit of the member.
5. Be the least costly to meet the member's needs.
6. Not be available through another source.

e. Development of the individual budget. The independent support broker shall assist the member in developing and implementing the member's individual budget. The individual budget shall include:

(1) The costs of the financial management service.

(2) The costs of the independent support broker. The independent support broker may be compensated for up to 6 hours of service for assisting with the implementation of the initial individual budget. The independent support broker shall not be paid for more than 30 hours of service for an individual member during a 12-month period without prior approval by the department.

(3) The costs of any optional service component chosen by the member as described in paragraph 78.43(15)*"d."* Costs of the following items and services shall not be covered by the individual budget:

1. Child care services.
2. Clothing not related to an assessed medical need.
3. Conference, meeting or similar venue expenses other than the costs of approved services the member needs while attending the conference, meeting or similar venue.
4. Costs associated with shipping items to the member.
5. Experimental and non-FDA-approved medications, therapies, or treatments.
6. Goods or services covered by other Medicaid programs.
7. Home furnishings.
8. Home repairs or home maintenance.
9. Homeopathic treatments.
10. Insurance premiums or copayments.
11. Items purchased on installment payments.
12. Motorized vehicles.
13. Nutritional supplements.
14. Personal entertainment items.
15. Repairs and maintenance of motor vehicles.
16. Room and board, including rent or mortgage payments.
17. School tuition.
18. Service animals.
19. Services covered by third parties or services that are the responsibility of a non-Medicaid program.
20. Sheltered workshop services.
21. Social or recreational purchases not related to an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan.

22. Vacation expenses, other than the costs of approved services the member needs while on vacation.

(4) The costs of any approved home or vehicle modification or specialized medical equipment. When authorized, the budget may include an amount allocated for a home or vehicle modification or specialized medical equipment. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications and specialized medical equipment shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. The authorized amount shall not be used for anything other than the specific modification or equipment.

(5) Any amount set aside in a savings plan to reserve funds for the future purchase of self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services as defined in paragraph 78.43(15)*"d."* The savings plan shall meet the requirements in paragraph 78.43(15)*"f."*

f. *Savings plan.* A member savings plan must be in writing and be approved by the department before the start of the savings plan. Amounts allocated to the savings plan must result from efficiencies in meeting identified needs of the member.

(1) The savings plan shall identify:

1. The specific goods, services, supports or supplies to be purchased through the savings plan.
2. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to the savings plan.
3. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to meet the member's identified service needs.
4. How the member's assessed needs will continue to be met through the individual budget when funds are placed in savings.

(2) With the exception of funds allocated for respite care, the savings plan shall not include funds budgeted for direct services that were not received. The budgeted amount associated with unused direct services other than respite care shall revert to the Medicaid program at the end of each month. Funds from unused respite services may be allocated to the savings plan but shall not be used for anything other than future respite care.

(3) Funds accumulated under a savings plan shall be used only to purchase items that increase independence or substitute for human assistance to the extent that expenditures would otherwise be made for human assistance, including additional goods, supports, services or supplies. The self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services purchased with funds from a savings plan must:

1. Be used to meet a member's identified need,
2. Be medically necessary, and
3. Be approved by the member's case manager or service worker.

(4) All funds allocated to a savings plan that are not expended by December 31 of each year shall revert to the Medicaid program.

(5) The annual reassessment of a member's needs must take into account the purchases of goods and services that substitute for human assistance. Adjustments shall be made to the services used to determine the individual budget based on the reassessment.

g. *Budget authority.* The member shall have authority over the individual budget authorized by the department to perform the following tasks:

(1) Contract with entities to provide services and supports as described in this subrule.

(2) Determine the amount to be paid for services. Reimbursement rates shall be consistent with rates paid by others in the community for the same or substantially similar services. Reimbursement rates for the independent support broker and the financial management service are subject to the limits in 441—subrule 79.1(2). The reimbursement rate for a member's legal representative who provides services to the member as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b"* must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department.

(3) Schedule the provision of services. Whenever a member's legal representative provides services to the member as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b,"* the legal representative may not

be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week and a contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

(4) Authorize payment for optional service components identified in the individual budget.

(5) Reallocate funds among services included in the budget. Every purchase of a good or service must be identified and approved in the individual budget before the purchase is made.

h. Delegation of budget authority. The member may delegate responsibility for the individual budget to a representative in addition to the independent support broker.

(1) The representative must be at least 18 years old.

(2) The representative shall not be a current provider of service to the member.

(3) The member shall sign a consent form that designates who the member has chosen as a representative and what responsibilities the representative shall have.

(4) The representative shall not be paid for this service.

i. Employer authority. The member shall have the authority to be the common-law employer of employees providing services and support under the consumer choices option. A common-law employer has the right to direct and control the performance of the services. The member may perform the following functions:

(1) Recruit employees.

(2) Select employees from a worker registry.

(3) Verify employee qualifications.

(4) Specify additional employee qualifications.

(5) Determine employee duties.

(6) Determine employee wages and benefits.

(7) Schedule employees.

(8) Train and supervise employees.

j. Employment agreement. Any person employed by the member to provide services under the consumer choices option shall sign an employment agreement with the member that outlines the employee's and member's responsibilities.

k. Responsibilities of the independent support broker. The independent support broker shall perform the following services as directed by the member or the member's representative:

(1) Assist the member with developing the member's initial and subsequent individual budgets and with making any changes to the individual budget.

(2) Have monthly contact with the member for the first four months of implementation of the initial individual budget and have quarterly contact thereafter.

(3) Complete the required employment packet with the financial management service.

(4) Assist with interviewing potential employees and entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(5) Assist the member with determining whether a potential employee meets the qualifications necessary to perform the job.

(6) Assist the member with obtaining a signed consent from a potential employee to conduct background checks if requested by the member.

(7) Assist the member with negotiating with entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(8) Assist the member with contracts and payment methods for services and supports if requested by the member.

(9) Assist the member with developing an emergency backup plan. The emergency backup plan shall address any health and safety concerns.

(10) Review expenditure reports from the financial management service to ensure that services and supports in the individual budget are being provided.

(11) Document in writing on the independent support broker timecard every contact the broker has with the member. Contact documentation shall include information on the extent to which the member's individual budget has addressed the member's needs and the satisfaction of the member.

l. *Responsibilities of the financial management service.* The financial management service shall perform all of the following services:

(1) Receive Medicaid funds in an electronic transfer.

(2) Process and pay invoices for approved goods and services included in the individual budget.

(3) Enter the individual budget into the Web-based tracking system chosen by the department and enter expenditures as they are paid.

(4) Provide real-time individual budget account balances for the member, the independent support broker, and the department, available at a minimum during normal business hours (9 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday).

(5) Conduct criminal background checks on potential employees pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

(6) Verify for the member an employee's citizenship or alien status.

(7) Assist the member with fiscal and payroll-related responsibilities including, but not limited to:

1. Verifying that hourly wages comply with federal and state labor rules.

2. Collecting and processing timecards.

3. Withholding, filing, and paying federal, state and local income taxes, Medicare and Social Security (FICA) taxes, and federal (FUTA) and state (SUTA) unemployment and disability insurance taxes, as applicable.

4. Computing and processing other withholdings, as applicable.

5. Processing all judgments, garnishments, tax levies, or other withholding on an employee's pay as may be required by federal, state, or local laws.

6. Preparing and issuing employee payroll checks.

7. Preparing and disbursing IRS Forms W-2 and W-3 annually.

8. Processing federal advance earned income tax credit for eligible employees.

9. Refunding over-collected FICA, when appropriate.

10. Refunding over-collected FUTA, when appropriate.

(8) Assist the member in completing required federal, state, and local tax and insurance forms.

(9) Establish and manage documents and files for the member and the member's employees.

(10) Monitor timecards, receipts, and invoices to ensure that they are consistent with the individual budget. Keep records of all timecards and invoices for each member for a total of five years.

(11) Provide to the department, the independent support broker, and the member monthly and quarterly status reports that include a summary of expenditures paid and amount of budget unused.

(12) Establish an accessible customer service system and a method of communication for the member and the independent support broker that includes alternative communication formats.

(13) Establish a customer services complaint reporting system.

(14) Develop a policy and procedures manual that is current with state and federal regulations and update as necessary.

(15) Develop a business continuity plan in the case of emergencies and natural disasters.

(16) Provide to the department an annual independent audit of the financial management service.

(17) Assist in implementing the state's quality management strategy related to the financial management service.

78.43(16) *General service standards.* All brain injury waiver services must be provided in accordance with the following standards:

a. Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the member can obtain as other nonwaiver Medicaid services or through any other funding source.

b. All services provided under the waiver must be delivered in the least restrictive environment possible and in conformity with the member's service plan.

c. Services must be billed in whole units.

d. For all services with a 15-minute unit of service, the following rounding process will apply:

(1) Add together the minutes spent on all billable activities during a calendar day for a daily total.

(2) For each day, divide the total minutes spent on billable activities by 15 to determine the number of full 15-minute units for that day.

(3) Round the remainder using these guidelines: Round 1 to 7 minutes down to zero units; round 8 to 14 minutes up to one unit.

(4) Add together the number of full units and the number of rounded units to determine the total number of units to bill for that day.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7957B**, IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09; **ARC 9045B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10; **ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11 (See Delay note at end of chapter); **ARC 9704B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9884B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 0191C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0359C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; **ARC 0707C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0709C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0842C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1056C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 1071C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 10/1/13; **ARC 1610C**, IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14; **ARC 2050C**, IAB 7/8/15, effective 7/1/15; **ARC 2471C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]

441—78.44(249A) Lead inspection services. Payment shall be approved for lead inspection services. This service shall be provided for children who have had two venous blood lead levels of 15 to 19 micrograms per deciliter or one venous level greater than or equal to 20 micrograms per deciliter. This service includes, but is not limited to, X-ray fluorescence analyzer (XRF) readings, visual examination of paint, preventive education of the resident and homeowner, health education about lead poisoning, and a written report to the family, homeowner, medical provider, and local childhood lead poisoning prevention program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.45(249A) Assertive community treatment. Assertive community treatment (ACT) services are comprehensive, integrated, and intensive outpatient services provided by a multidisciplinary team under the supervision of a psychiatrist. ACT services are directed toward the rehabilitation of behavioral, social, or emotional deficits or the amelioration of symptoms of a mental disorder. Most services are delivered in the member's home or another community setting.

78.45(1) *Applicability.* ACT services may be provided only to a member who meets all of the following criteria:

a. The member is at least 17 years old.

b. The member has a severe and persistent mental illness or complex mental health symptomatology. A severe and persistent mental illness is a psychiatric disorder that causes symptoms and impairments in basic mental and behavioral processes that produce distress and major functional disability in adult role functioning (such as social, personal, family, educational or vocational roles). Specifically, the member has a degree of impairment arising from a psychiatric disorder such that:

(1) The member does not have the resources or skills necessary to maintain an adequate level of functioning in the home or community environment without assistance or support;

(2) The member's judgment, impulse control, or cognitive perceptual abilities are compromised; and

(3) The member exhibits significant impairment in social, interpersonal, or familial functioning.

c. The member has a validated principal mental health diagnosis consistent with a severe and persistent mental illness. For this purpose, a mental health diagnosis means a disorder, dysfunction, or dysphoria diagnosed pursuant to the current version of the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders published by the American Psychiatric Association, excluding neurodevelopmental disorders, substance-related disorders, personality disorders, medication-induced movement disorders and other adverse effects of medication, and other conditions that may be a focus of clinical attention. Members with a primary diagnosis of substance-related disorder, developmental disability, or organic disorder are not eligible for ACT services.

d. The member needs a consistent team of professionals and multiple mental health and support services to maintain the member in the community and reduce hospitalizations, as evidenced by:

(1) A pattern of repeated treatment failures with at least two hospitalizations within the previous 24 months, or

(2) A need for multiple or combined mental health and basic living supports to prevent the need for a more intrusive level of care.

e. The member presents a reasonable likelihood that ACT services will lead to specific, observable improvements in the member's functioning and assist the member in achieving or maintaining community tenure. Specifically, the member:

(1) Is medically stable;

(2) Does not require a level of care that includes more intensive medical monitoring;

(3) Presents a low risk to self, others, or property, with treatment and support; and

(4) Lives independently in the community or demonstrates a capacity to live independently and move from a dependent residential setting to independent living.

f. At the time of admission, the member has a comprehensive assessment that includes psychiatric history, medical history, work and educational history, substance use, problems with activities of daily living, social interests, and family relationships.

g. The member has a written treatment plan containing a work evaluation and the necessary psychiatric rehabilitation treatment and support services. The plan shall identify:

(1) Treatment objectives and outcomes,

(2) The expected frequency and duration of each service,

(3) The location where the services will be provided,

(4) A crisis plan, and

(5) The schedule for updates of the treatment plan.

78.45(2) *Services.* The ACT team shall participate in all mental health services provided to the member and shall provide 24-hour service for the psychiatric needs of the member. Available ACT services are:

a. Evaluation and medication management.

(1) The evaluation portion of ACT services consists of a comprehensive mental health evaluation and assessment of the member by a psychiatrist, advanced registered nurse practitioner, or physician assistant.

(2) Medication management consists of the prescription and management of medication by a psychiatrist, advanced registered nurse practitioner, or physician assistant to respond to the member's complaints and symptoms. A psychiatric registered nurse assists in this management by contact with the member regarding medications and their effect on the member's complaints and symptoms.

b. Integrated therapy and counseling for mental health and substance abuse. This service consists of direct counseling for treatment of mental health and substance abuse symptoms by a psychiatrist, licensed mental health professional, advanced registered nurse practitioner, physician assistant, or substance abuse specialist. Individual counseling is provided by other team members under the supervision of a psychiatrist or licensed mental health practitioner.

c. Skill teaching. Skill teaching consists of side-by-side demonstration and observation of daily living activities by a registered nurse, licensed mental health professional, psychologist, substance abuse counselor, peer specialist, community support specialist, advanced registered nurse practitioner, or physician assistant.

d. Community support. Community support is provided by a licensed mental health professional, psychologist, substance abuse counselor, peer specialist, community support specialist, advanced registered nurse practitioner, or physician assistant. Community support consists of the following activities focused on recovery and rehabilitation:

(1) Personal and home skills training to assist the member to develop and maintain skills for self-direction and coping with the living situation.

(2) Community skills training to assist the member in maintaining a positive level of participation in the community through development of socialization skills and personal coping skills.

e. Medication monitoring. Medication monitoring services are provided by a psychiatric nurse and other team members under the supervision of a psychiatrist or psychiatric nurse and consist of:

(1) Monitoring the member's day-to-day functioning, medication compliance, and access to medications; and

(2) Ensuring that the member keeps appointments.

f. Case management for treatment and service plan coordination. Case management consists of the development by the ACT team of an individualized treatment and service plan, including personalized goals and outcomes, to address the member's medical symptoms and remedial functional impairments.

(1) Case management includes:

1. Assessments, referrals, follow-up, and monitoring.

2. Assisting the member in gaining access to necessary medical, social, educational, and other services.

3. Assessing the member to determine service needs by collecting relevant historical information through member records and other information from relevant professionals and natural supports.

(2) The team shall:

1. Develop a specific care plan based on the assessment of needs, including goals and actions to address the needed medical, social, educational, and other necessary services.

2. Make referrals to services and related activities to assist the member with the assessed needs.

3. Monitor and perform follow-up activities necessary to ensure that the plan is carried out and that the member has access to necessary services. Activities may include monitoring contacts with providers, family members, natural supports, and others.

4. Hold daily team meetings to facilitate ACT services and coordinate the member's care with other members of the team.

g. Crisis response. Crisis response consists of direct assessment and treatment of the member's urgent or crisis symptoms in the community by a registered nurse, licensed mental health professional, psychologist, substance abuse counselor, community support specialist, case manager, advanced registered nurse practitioner, or physician assistant, as appropriate.

h. Work-related services. Work-related services may be provided by a registered nurse, licensed mental health professional, psychologist, substance abuse counselor, community support specialist, case manager, advanced registered nurse practitioner, or physician assistant. Services consist of assisting the member in managing mental health symptoms as they relate to job performance. Services may include:

(1) Collaborating with the member to look for job situations that may cause symptoms to increase and creating strategies to manage these situations.

(2) Assisting the member to develop or enhance skills to obtain a work placement, such as individual work-related behavioral management.

(3) Providing supports to maintain employment, such as crisis intervention related to employment.

(4) Teaching communication, problem solving, and safety skills.

(5) Teaching personal skills such as time management and appropriate grooming for employment.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9440B**, IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11; **ARC 1850C**, IAB 2/4/15, effective 4/1/15; **ARC 2164C**, IAB 9/30/15, effective 10/1/15]

441—78.46(249A) Physical disability waiver service. Payment shall be approved for the following services to members eligible for the HCBS physical disability waiver as established in 441—Chapter 83 and as identified in the member's service plan.

78.46(1) *Consumer-directed attendant care service.* Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a member with self-care tasks which the member would typically do independently if the member were otherwise able. Covered service activities are limited to the nonskilled activities listed in paragraph 78.46(1)*"f"* and the skilled activities listed in paragraph 78.46(1)*"g."* Covered service activities must be essential to the health, safety, and welfare of the member. Services may be provided in the absence of a parent or guardian if the parent or guardian has given advance direction for the service provision.

a. Service planning.

(1) The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall:

1. Select the individual or agency that will provide the components of the attendant care services.

2. Determine with the selected provider what components of attendant care services the provider shall perform, subject to confirmation by the service worker or case manager that those components are consistent with the assessment and are authorized covered services.

3. Complete, sign, and date Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement, to indicate the frequency, scope, and duration of services (a description of each service component and the time agreed on for that component). The case manager or service worker and provider shall also sign the agreement.

4. Submit the completed agreement to the service worker or case manager. The agreement shall be part of the member's service plan and shall be kept in the member's records, in the provider's records, and in the service worker's or case manager's records. Any service component that is not listed in the agreement shall not be payable.

(2) Whenever a legal representative acts as a provider of consumer-directed attendant care as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b,"* the following shall apply:

1. The payment rate for the legal representative must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department;

2. The legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week; and

3. A contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

b. Supervision of skilled services. Skilled consumer-directed attendant care services shall be provided under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall:

(1) Retain accountability for actions that are delegated.

(2) Ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation.

(3) Make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the service provider present.

c. Service documentation. The consumer-directed attendant care provider must complete Form 470-4389, Consumer-Directed Attendant Care (CDAC) Service Record, for each day of service. Any service component that is not documented in accordance with rule 441—79.3(249A) shall not be payable.

d. Role of guardian or attorney. If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care:

(1) The service worker's or case manager's service plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure that the member's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

(2) The guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the member, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

e. Service units and billing. A unit of service is 15 minutes provided by an individual or agency. Each service shall be billed in whole units.

f. Nonskilled services. Covered nonskilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

(1) Dressing.

(2) Bathing, shampooing, hygiene, and grooming.

(3) Access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general.

(4) Toileting, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance (emptying the catheter bag, collecting a specimen, and cleaning the external area around the catheter).

(5) Meal preparation, cooking, and assistance with feeding, not including the cost of meals themselves. Meal preparation and cooking shall be provided only in the member's home.

(6) Housekeeping, laundry, and shopping essential to the member's health care at home.

(7) Taking medications ordinarily self-administered, including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider.

(8) Minor wound care.

(9) Going to or returning from a place of employment and job-related tasks while the member is on the job site. Transportation for the member and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.

(10) Tasks, such as financial management and scheduling, that require cognitive or physical assistance.

(11) Communication essential to the health and welfare of the member, through interpreting and reading services and use of assistive devices for communication.

(12) Using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the member. The cost of the transportation is not included.

g. Skilled services. Covered skilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

(1) Tube feedings of members unable to eat solid foods.

(2) Intravenous therapy administered by a registered nurse.

(3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.

(4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.

(5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.

(6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.

(7) Rehabilitation services including, but not limited to, bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, behavior modification, and reteaching of the activities of daily living.

(8) Colostomy care.

(9) Care of uncontrolled medical conditions, such as brittle diabetes, and comfort care of terminal conditions.

(10) Postsurgical nursing care.

(11) Monitoring medications requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensives, digitalis preparations, mood-altering or psychotropic drugs, or narcotics.

(12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.

(13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

h. Excluded services and costs. Services, activities, costs and time that are not covered as consumer-directed attendant care include the following (not an exclusive list):

(1) Any activity related to supervising a member. Only direct services are billable.

(2) Any activity that the member is able to perform.

(3) Costs of food.

(4) Costs for the supervision of skilled services by the nurse or therapist. The supervising nurse or therapist may be paid from private insurance, Medicare, or other third-party payment sources, or may be paid as another Medicaid service, including early and periodic screening, diagnosis and treatment services.

(5) Exercise that does not require skilled services.

(6) Parenting or child care for or on behalf of the member.

(7) Reminders and cueing.

(8) Services provided simultaneously with any other similar service regardless of funding source, including other waiver services and state supplementary assistance in-home health-related care services.

(9) Transportation costs.

(10) Wait times for any activity.

78.46(2) *Home and vehicle modification.* Covered home or vehicle modifications are physical modifications to the member's home or vehicle that directly address the member's medical or remedial need. Covered modifications must be necessary to provide for the health, welfare, or safety of the member and enable the member to function with greater independence in the home or vehicle.

a. Modifications that are necessary or desirable without regard to the member's medical or remedial need and that would be expected to increase the fair market value of the home or vehicle, such as furnaces, fencing, or adding square footage to the residence, are excluded except as specifically included below. Purchasing or leasing of a motorized vehicle is excluded. Home and vehicle repairs are also excluded.

b. Only the following modifications are covered:

(1) Kitchen counters, sink space, cabinets, special adaptations to refrigerators, stoves, and ovens.

(2) Bathtubs and toilets to accommodate transfer, special handles and hoses for shower heads, water faucet controls, and accessible showers and sink areas.

(3) Grab bars and handrails.

(4) Turnaround space adaptations.

(5) Ramps, lifts, and door, hall and window widening.

(6) Fire safety alarm equipment specific for disability.

(7) Voice-activated, sound-activated, light-activated, motion-activated, and electronic devices directly related to the member's disability.

(8) Vehicle lifts, driver-specific adaptations, remote-start systems, including such modifications already installed in a vehicle.

(9) Keyless entry systems.

(10) Automatic opening device for home or vehicle door.

(11) Special door and window locks.

(12) Specialized doorknobs and handles.

(13) Plexiglas replacement for glass windows.

(14) Modification of existing stairs to widen, lower, raise or enclose open stairs.

(15) Motion detectors.

(16) Low-pile carpeting or slip-resistant flooring.

(17) Telecommunications device for the deaf.

(18) Exterior hard-surface pathways.

(19) New door opening.

(20) Pocket doors.

(21) Installation or relocation of controls, outlets, switches.

(22) Air conditioning and air filtering if medically necessary.

(23) Heightening of existing garage door opening to accommodate modified van.

(24) Bath chairs.

c. A unit of service is the completion of needed modifications or adaptations.

d. All modifications and adaptations shall be provided in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local building and vehicle codes.

e. Services shall be performed following prior department approval of the modification as specified in 441—subrule 79.1(17) and a binding contract between the provider and the member.

f. All contracts for home or vehicle modification shall be awarded through competitive bidding. The contract shall include the scope of work to be performed, the time involved, supplies needed, the cost, diagrams of the project whenever applicable, and an assurance that the provider has liability and workers' compensation coverage and the applicable permit and license.

g. Service payment shall be made to the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider. If applicable, payment will be forwarded to the subcontracting agency by the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider following completion of the approved modifications. Payment of up to $6,366.64 per year may be made to certified providers upon satisfactory completion of the service. The case manager or service worker shall encumber a portion of the cost of a modification every month within the monthly dollar cap allowed for the member until the entire cost of the modification is encumbered within a consecutive 12-month period.

h. Services shall be included in the member's service plan and shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services.

78.46(3) *Personal emergency response or portable locator system.*

a. A personal emergency response system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a central monitoring station to summon assistance in the event of an emergency.

(1) The necessary components of a system are:

1. An in-home medical communications transceiver.

2. A remote, portable activator.

3. A central monitoring station with backup systems staffed by trained attendants at all times.

4. Current data files at the central monitoring station containing response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) A unit of service is a one-time installation fee or one month of service.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be the initial installation and 12 months of service.

b. A portable locator system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a monitoring device. The system allows a member to access assistance in the event of an emergency and allows law enforcement or the monitoring system provider to locate a member who is unable to request help or to activate a system independently. The member must be unable to access assistance in an emergency situation due to the member's age or disability.

(1) The required components of the portable locator system are:

1. A portable communications transceiver or transmitter to be worn or carried by the member.

2. Monitoring by the provider at a central location with response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member as applicable.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) Payable units of service are purchase of equipment, an installation or set-up fee, and monthly fees.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be one equipment purchase, one installation or set-up fee, and 12 months of service.

78.46(4) *Specialized medical equipment.*

a. Specialized medical equipment shall include medically necessary items which are for personal use by members with a physical disability and which:

(1) Provide for the health and safety of the member,

(2) Are not ordinarily covered by Medicaid,

(3) Are not funded by educational or vocational rehabilitation programs, and

(4) Are not provided by voluntary means.

b. Coverage includes, but is not limited to:

(1) Electronic aids and organizers.

(2) Medicine dispensing devices.

(3) Communication devices.

(4) Bath aids.

(5) Noncovered environmental control units.

(6) Repair and maintenance of items purchased through the waiver.

c. Payment of up to $6,060 per year may be made to enrolled specialized medical equipment providers upon satisfactory receipt of the service. Each month within the 12-month period, the service worker shall encumber an amount within the monthly dollar cap allowed for the member until the amount of the equipment cost is reached.

d. The need for specialized medical equipment shall be:

(1) Documented by a health care professional as necessary for the member's health and safety, and

(2) Identified in the member's service plan.

e. Payment for most items shall be based on a fee schedule. The amount of the fee shall be determined as directed in 441—subrule 79.1(17).

78.46(5) *Transportation.* Transportation services may be provided for members to conduct business errands and essential shopping, to travel to and from work or day programs, and to reduce social isolation. A unit of service is one mile of transportation or one one-way trip.

78.46(6) *Consumer choices option.* The consumer choices option provides a member with a flexible monthly individual budget that is based on the member's service needs. With the individual budget, the member shall have the authority to purchase goods and services to meet the member's assessed needs and may choose to employ providers of services and supports. The services, supports, and items that are purchased with an individual budget must be directly related to a member's assessed need or goal established in the member's service plan. Components of this service are set forth below.

a. *Agreement.* As a condition of participating in the consumer choices option, a member shall sign Form 470-4289, HCBS Consumer Choices Informed Consent and Risk Agreement, to document that the member has been informed of the responsibilities and risks of electing the consumer choices option.

b. *Individual budget amount.* A monthly individual budget amount shall be established for each member based on the assessed needs of the member and on the services and supports authorized in the member's service plan. The member shall be informed of the individual budget amount during the development of the service plan.

(1) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a member in the HCBS physical disability waiver are:

1. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).
2. Home and vehicle modification.
3. Specialized medical equipment.
4. Transportation.

(2) The department shall determine an average unit cost for each service listed in subparagraph 78.46(6)*"b"*(1) based on actual unit costs from the previous fiscal year plus a cost-of-living adjustment.

(3) In aggregate, costs for individual budget services shall not exceed the current costs of waiver program services. In order to maintain cost neutrality, the department shall apply a utilization adjustment factor to the amount of service authorized in the member's service plan before calculating the value of that service to be included in the individual budget amount.

(4) The department shall compute the utilization adjustment factor for each service by dividing the net costs of all claims paid for the service by the total of the authorized costs for that service, using at least 12 consecutive months of aggregate service data. The utilization adjustment factor shall be no lower than 60 percent. The department shall analyze and adjust the utilization adjustment factor at least annually in order to maintain cost neutrality.

(5) Individual budgets for respite services shall be computed based on the average cost for services identified in subparagraph 78.46(6)*"b"*(2). Respite services are not subject to the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.46(6)*"b"*(3).

(6) Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification and specialized medical equipment are not subject to the average cost in subparagraph 78.46(6)*"b"*(2) or the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.46(6)*"b"*(3). Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification and specialized medical equipment shall not include the costs of the financial management services or the independent support broker. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications and specialized medical equipment shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. Costs for home and vehicle modification and specialized medical equipment may be paid to the financial management services provider in a one-time payment.

(7) The individual budget amount may be changed only at the first of the month and shall remain fixed for the entire month.

c. *Required service components.* To participate in the consumer choices option, a member must hire an independent support broker and must work with a financial management service that is enrolled as a Medicaid provider. Before hiring the independent support broker, the member shall receive the results of the background check conducted pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

d. *Optional service components.* A member who elects the consumer choices option may purchase the following goods, services and supports, which shall be provided in the member's home or at an integrated community setting:

(1) Self-directed personal care services. Self-directed personal care services are services or goods that provide a range of assistance in activities of daily living and incidental activities of daily living that

help the member remain in the home and community. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(2) Self-directed community supports and employment. Self-directed community supports and employment are services that support the member in developing and maintaining independence and community integration. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or service worker.

(3) Individual-directed goods and services. Individual-directed goods and services are services, equipment, or supplies not otherwise provided through the Medicaid program that address an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan. The item or service shall meet the following requirements:

1. Promote opportunities for community living and inclusion.
2. Increase independence or substitute for human assistance, to the extent the expenditures would otherwise be made for that human assistance.
3. Be accommodated within the member's budget without compromising the member's health and safety.
4. Be provided to the member or directed exclusively toward the benefit of the member.
5. Be the least costly to meet the member's needs.
6. Not be available through another source.

e. Development of the individual budget. The independent support broker shall assist the member in developing and implementing the member's individual budget. The individual budget shall include:

(1) The costs of the financial management service.

(2) The costs of the independent support broker. The independent support broker may be compensated for up to 6 hours of service for assisting with the implementation of the initial individual budget. The independent support broker shall not be paid for more than 30 hours of service for an individual member during a 12-month period without prior approval by the department.

(3) The costs of any optional service component chosen by the member as described in paragraph 78.46(6)*"d."* Costs of the following items and services shall not be covered by the individual budget:

1. Child care services.
2. Clothing not related to an assessed medical need.
3. Conference, meeting or similar venue expenses other than the costs of approved services the member needs while attending the conference, meeting or similar venue.
4. Costs associated with shipping items to the member.
5. Experimental and non-FDA-approved medications, therapies, or treatments.
6. Goods or services covered by other Medicaid programs.
7. Home furnishings.
8. Home repairs or home maintenance.
9. Homeopathic treatments.
10. Insurance premiums or copayments.
11. Items purchased on installment payments.
12. Motorized vehicles.
13. Nutritional supplements.
14. Personal entertainment items.
15. Repairs and maintenance of motor vehicles.
16. Room and board, including rent or mortgage payments.
17. School tuition.
18. Service animals.
19. Services covered by third parties or services that are the responsibility of a non-Medicaid program.
20. Sheltered workshop services.
21. Social or recreational purchases not related to an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan.

22. Vacation expenses, other than the costs of approved services the member needs while on vacation.

(4) The costs of any approved home or vehicle modification or specialized medical equipment. When authorized, the budget may include an amount allocated for a home or vehicle modification or specialized medical equipment. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications and specialized medical equipment shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or service worker. The authorized amount shall not be used for anything other than the specific modification or equipment.

(5) Any amount set aside in a savings plan to reserve funds for the future purchase of self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services as defined in paragraph 78.46(6)*"d."* The savings plan shall meet the requirements in paragraph 78.46(6)*"f."*

f. *Savings plan.* A member savings plan must be in writing and be approved by the department before the start of the savings plan. Amounts allocated to the savings plan must result from efficiencies in meeting identified needs of the member.

(1) The savings plan shall identify:

1. The specific goods, services, supports or supplies to be purchased through the savings plan.
2. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to the savings plan.
3. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to meet the member's identified service needs.
4. How the member's assessed needs will continue to be met through the individual budget when funds are placed in savings.

(2) With the exception of funds allocated for respite care, the savings plan shall not include funds budgeted for direct services that were not received. The budgeted amount associated with unused direct services other than respite care shall revert to the Medicaid program at the end of each month. Funds from unused respite services may be allocated to the savings plan but shall not be used for anything other than future respite care.

(3) Funds accumulated under a savings plan shall be used only to purchase items that increase independence or substitute for human assistance to the extent that expenditures would otherwise be made for human assistance, including additional goods, supports, services or supplies. The self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services purchased with funds from a savings plan must:

1. Be used to meet a member's identified need,
2. Be medically necessary, and
3. Be approved by the member's case manager or service worker.

(4) All funds allocated to a savings plan that are not expended by December 31 of each year shall revert to the Medicaid program.

(5) The annual reassessment of a member's needs must take into account the purchases of goods and services that substitute for human assistance. Adjustments shall be made to the services used to determine the individual budget based on the reassessment.

g. *Budget authority.* The member shall have authority over the individual budget authorized by the department to perform the following tasks:

(1) Contract with entities to provide services and supports as described in this subrule.

(2) Determine the amount to be paid for services. Reimbursement rates shall be consistent with rates paid by others in the community for the same or substantially similar services. Reimbursement rates for the independent support broker and the financial management service are subject to the limits in 441—subrule 79.1(2). The reimbursement rate for a member's legal representative who provides services to the member as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b"* must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department.

(3) Schedule the provision of services. Whenever a member's legal representative provides services to the member as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)*"b,"* the legal representative may not

be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week and a contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

(4) Authorize payment for waiver goods and services optional service components identified in the individual budget.

(5) Reallocate funds among services included in the budget. Every purchase of a good or service must be identified and approved in the individual budget before the purchase is made.

h. Delegation of budget authority. The member may delegate responsibility for the individual budget to a representative in addition to the independent support broker.

(1) The representative must be at least 18 years old.

(2) The representative shall not be a current provider of service to the member.

(3) The member shall sign a consent form that designates who the member has chosen as a representative and what responsibilities the representative shall have.

(4) The representative shall not be paid for this service.

i. Employer authority. The member shall have the authority to be the common-law employer of employees providing services and support under the consumer choices option. A common-law employer has the right to direct and control the performance of the services. The member may perform the following functions:

(1) Recruit employees.

(2) Select employees from a worker registry.

(3) Verify employee qualifications.

(4) Specify additional employee qualifications.

(5) Determine employee duties.

(6) Determine employee wages and benefits.

(7) Schedule employees.

(8) Train and supervise employees.

j. Employment agreement. Any person employed by the member to provide services under the consumer choices option shall sign an employment agreement with the member that outlines the employee's and member's responsibilities.

k. Responsibilities of the independent support broker. The independent support broker shall perform the following services as directed by the member or the member's representative:

(1) Assist the member with developing the member's initial and subsequent individual budgets and with making any changes to the individual budget.

(2) Have monthly contact with the member for the first four months of implementation of the initial individual budget and have quarterly contact thereafter.

(3) Complete the required employment packet with the financial management service.

(4) Assist with interviewing potential employees and entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(5) Assist the member with determining whether a potential employee meets the qualifications necessary to perform the job.

(6) Assist the member with obtaining a signed consent from a potential employee to conduct background checks if requested by the member.

(7) Assist the member with negotiating with entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.

(8) Assist the member with contracts and payment methods for services and supports if requested by the member.

(9) Assist the member with developing an emergency backup plan. The emergency backup plan shall address any health and safety concerns.

(10) Review expenditure reports from the financial management service to ensure that services and supports in the individual budget are being provided.

(11) Document in writing on the independent support broker timecard every contact the broker has with the member. Contact documentation shall include information on the extent to which the member's individual budget has addressed the member's needs and the satisfaction of the member.

l. *Responsibilities of the financial management service.* The financial management service shall perform all of the following services:

(1) Receive Medicaid funds in an electronic transfer.

(2) Process and pay invoices for approved goods and services included in the individual budget.

(3) Enter the individual budget into the Web-based tracking system chosen by the department and enter expenditures as they are paid.

(4) Provide real-time individual budget account balances for the member, the independent support broker, and the department, available at a minimum during normal business hours (9 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday).

(5) Conduct criminal background checks on potential employees pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

(6) Verify for the member an employee's citizenship or alien status.

(7) Assist the member with fiscal and payroll-related responsibilities including, but not limited to:

1. Verifying that hourly wages comply with federal and state labor rules.

2. Collecting and processing timecards.

3. Withholding, filing, and paying federal, state and local income taxes, Medicare and Social Security (FICA) taxes, and federal (FUTA) and state (SUTA) unemployment and disability insurance taxes, as applicable.

4. Computing and processing other withholdings, as applicable.

5. Processing all judgments, garnishments, tax levies, or other withholding on an employee's pay as may be required by federal, state, or local laws.

6. Preparing and issuing employee payroll checks.

7. Preparing and disbursing IRS Forms W-2 and W-3 annually.

8. Processing federal advance earned income tax credit for eligible employees.

9. Refunding over-collected FICA, when appropriate.

10. Refunding over-collected FUTA, when appropriate.

(8) Assist the member in completing required federal, state, and local tax and insurance forms.

(9) Establish and manage documents and files for the member and the member's employees.

(10) Monitor timecards, receipts, and invoices to ensure that they are consistent with the individual budget. Keep records of all timecards and invoices for each member for a total of five years.

(11) Provide to the department, the independent support broker, and the member monthly and quarterly status reports that include a summary of expenditures paid and amount of budget unused.

(12) Establish an accessible customer service system and a method of communication for the member and the independent support broker that includes alternative communication formats.

(13) Establish a customer services complaint reporting system.

(14) Develop a policy and procedures manual that is current with state and federal regulations and update as necessary.

(15) Develop a business continuity plan in the case of emergencies and natural disasters.

(16) Provide to the department an annual independent audit of the financial management service.

(17) Assist in implementing the state's quality management strategy related to the financial management service.

78.46(7) *General service standards.* All physical disability waiver services must be provided in accordance with the following standards:

a. Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the member can obtain as other nonwaiver Medicaid services or through any other funding source.

b. All services provided under the waiver must be delivered in the least restrictive environment possible and in conformity with the member's service plan.

c. Services must be billed in whole units.

d. For all services with a 15-minute unit of service, the following rounding process will apply:

(1) Add together the minutes spent on all billable activities during a calendar day for a daily total.

(2) For each day, divide the total minutes spent on billable activities by 15 to determine the number of full 15-minute units for that day.

(3) Round the remainder using these guidelines: Round 1 to 7 minutes down to zero units; round 8 to 14 minutes up to one unit.

(4) Add together the number of full units and the number of rounded units to determine the total number of units to bill for that day.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9045B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10; **ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11; **ARC 9704B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9884B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 0707C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0842C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1056C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 1071C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 10/1/13; **ARC 1610C**, IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14; **ARC 2050C**, IAB 7/8/15, effective 7/1/15]

441—78.47(249A) Pharmaceutical case management services. Payment will be approved for pharmaceutical case management services provided by an eligible physician and pharmacist for Medicaid recipients determined to be at high risk for medication-related problems. These services are designed to identify, prevent, and resolve medication-related problems and improve drug therapy outcomes.

78.47(1) *Medicaid recipient eligibility.* Patients are eligible for pharmaceutical case management services if they have active prescriptions for four or more regularly scheduled nontopical medications, are ambulatory, do not reside in a nursing facility, and have at least one of the eligible disease states of congestive heart disease, ischemic heart disease, diabetes mellitus, hypertension, hyperlipidemia, asthma, depression, atrial fibrillation, osteoarthritis, gastroesophageal reflux, or chronic obstructive pulmonary disease.

78.47(2) *Provider eligibility.* Physicians and pharmacists shall meet the following criteria to provide pharmaceutical case management services.

a. Physicians and pharmacists must be enrolled in the Iowa Medicaid program, have an Iowa Medicaid provider number, and receive training under the direction of the department regarding the provision of pharmaceutical case management services under the Iowa Medicaid program.

A copy of pharmaceutical case management records, including documentation of services provided, shall be maintained on file in each provider's facility and be made available for audit by the department on request.

b. Physicians shall be licensed to practice medicine.

c. Pharmacists shall present to the department evidence of competency including state licensure, submit five acceptable patient care plans, and have successfully completed professional training on patient-oriented, medication-related problem prevention and resolution. Pharmacists shall also maintain problem-oriented patient records, provide a private patient consultation area, and submit a statement indicating that the submitted patient care plans are representative of the pharmacists' usual patient care plans.

Acceptable professional training programs are:

(1) A doctor of pharmacy degree program.

(2) The Iowa Center for Pharmaceutical Care (ICPC) training program, which is a cooperative training initiative of the University of Iowa College of Pharmacy, Drake University College of Pharmacy and Health Sciences, and the Iowa Pharmacy Foundation.

(3) Other programs containing similar coursework and supplemental practice site evaluation and reengineering, approved by the department with input from a peer review advisory committee.

78.47(3) *Services.* Eligible patients may choose whether to receive the services. If patients elect to receive the services, they must receive the services from any eligible physician and pharmacist acting as a pharmaceutical case management (PCM) team. Usually the eligible physician and pharmacist will be the patient's primary physician and pharmacist. Pharmaceutical case management services are to be value-added services complementary to the basic medical services provided by the primary physician and pharmacist.

The PCM team shall provide the following services:

a. *Initial assessment.* The initial assessment shall consist of:

(1) A patient evaluation by the pharmacist, including:

1. Medication history;
2. Assessment of indications, effectiveness, safety, and compliance of medication therapy;
3. Assessment for the presence of untreated illness; and
4. Identification of medication-related problems such as unnecessary medication therapy, suboptimal medication selection, inappropriate compliance, adverse drug reactions, and need for additional medication therapy.

(2) A written report and recommendation from the pharmacist to the physician.

(3) A patient care action plan developed by the PCM team with the patient's agreement and implemented by the PCM team. Specific components of the action plan will vary based on patient needs and conditions but may include changes in medication regimen, focused patient or caregiver education, periodic assessment for changes in the patient's condition, periodic monitoring of the effectiveness of medication therapy, self-management training, provision of patient-specific educational and informational materials, compliance enhancement, and reinforcement of healthy lifestyles. An action plan must be completed for each initial assessment.

b. New problem assessments. These assessments are initiated when a new medication-related problem is identified. The action plan is modified and new components are implemented to address the new problem. This assessment may occur in the interim between scheduled follow-up assessments.

c. Problem follow-up assessments. These assessments are based on patient need and a problem identified by a prior assessment. The patient's status is evaluated at an appropriate interval. The effectiveness of the implemented action plan is determined and modifications are made as needed.

d. Preventive follow-up assessments. These assessments occur approximately every six months when no current medication-related problems have been identified in prior assessments. The patient is reassessed for newly developed medication-related problems and the action plan is reviewed.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2000 Iowa Acts, chapter 1228, section 9.

441—78.48(249A) Public health agencies. Payments will be made to local public health agencies on a fee schedule basis for providing vaccine and vaccine administration and testing for communicable disease. In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a public health agency must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0358C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12]

441—78.49(249A) Infant and toddler program services. Subject to the following subrules, payment shall be made for medical services provided to Medicaid eligible children by infant and toddler program providers under the infants and toddlers with disabilities program administered by the Iowa Child Health Specialty Clinics and the departments of education, public health, and human services.

78.49(1) *Covered services.* Covered services include, but are not limited to, audiology, psychological evaluation and counseling, health and nursing services, nutrition services, occupational therapy services, physical therapy services, developmental services, speech-language services, vision services, case management, and medical transportation.

78.49(2) *Case management services.* Payment shall also be approved for infant and toddler case management services subject to the following requirements:

a. Definition. "Case management" means services that will assist eligible children in gaining access to needed medical, social, educational, and other services. Case management is intended to address the complexities of coordinated service delivery for children with medical needs. The case manager should be the focus for coordinating and overseeing the effectiveness of all providers and programs in responding to the assessed need. Case management does not include the direct delivery of an underlying medical, educational, social, or other service to which an eligible child has been referred or any activities that are an integral part or an extension of the direct services.

b. Choice of provider. Children who also are eligible to receive targeted case management services under 441—Chapter 90 must choose whether to receive case management through the infant and toddler program or through 441—Chapter 90. The chosen provider must meet the requirements of this subrule.

(1) When a child resides in a medical institution, the institution is responsible for case management. The child is not eligible for any other case management services. However, noninstitutional case management services may be provided during the last 14 days before the child's planned discharge if the child's stay in the institution has been less than 180 consecutive days. If the child has been in the institution 180 consecutive days or longer, the child may receive noninstitutional case management services during the last 60 days before the child's planned discharge.

(2) If the case management agency also provides direct services, the case management unit must be designed so that conflict of interest is addressed and does not result in self-referrals.

(3) If the costs of any part of case management services are reimbursable under another program, the costs must be allocated between those programs and Medicaid in accordance with OMB Circular No. A-87 or any related or successor guidance or regulations regarding allocation of costs.

(4) The case manager must complete a competency-based training program with content related to knowledge and understanding of eligible children, Early ACCESS rules, the nature and scope of services in Early ACCESS, and the system of payments for services, as well as case management responsibilities and strategies. The department of education or its designee shall determine whether a person has successfully completed the training.

c. Assessment. The case manager shall conduct a comprehensive assessment and periodic reassessment of an eligible child to identify all of the child's service needs, including the need for any medical, educational, social, or other services. Assessment activities are defined to include the following:

(1) Taking the child's history;

(2) Identifying the needs of the child;

(3) Gathering information from other sources, such as family members, medical providers, social workers, and educators, if necessary, to form a complete assessment of the child;

(4) Completing documentation of the information gathered and the assessment results; and

(5) Repeating the assessment every six months to determine whether the child's needs or preferences have changed.

d. Plan of care. The case manager shall develop a plan of care based on the information collected through the assessment or reassessment. The plan of care shall:

(1) Include the child's strengths and preferences;

(2) Consider the child's physical and social environment;

(3) Specify goals of providing services to the child; and

(4) Specify actions to address the child's medical, social, educational, and other service needs. These actions may include activities such as ensuring the active participation of the child and working with the child or the child's authorized health care decision maker and others to develop goals and identify a course of action to respond to the assessed needs of the child.

e. Other service components. Case management must include the following components:

(1) Contacts with the child and family. The case manager shall have face-to-face contact with the child and family within the first 30 days of service and every three months thereafter. In months in which there is no face-to-face contact, a telephone contact between the service coordinator and the family is required.

(2) Referral and related activities to help a child obtain needed services. The case manager shall help to link the child with medical, social, or educational providers or other programs and services that are capable of providing needed services. Referral activities do not include provision of the direct services, program, or activity to which the child has been linked. Referral activities include:

1. Assisting the family in gaining access to the infant and toddler program services and other services identified in the child's plan of care.

2. Assisting the family in identifying available service providers and funding resources and documenting unmet needs and gaps in services.

3. Making referrals to providers for needed services.
4. Scheduling appointments for the child.
5. Facilitating the timely delivery of services.
6. Arranging payment for medical transportation.

(3) Monitoring and follow-up activities. Monitoring activities shall take place at least once annually for the duration of the child's eligibility, but may be conducted as frequently as necessary to ensure that the plan of care is effectively implemented and adequately addresses the needs of the child. Monitoring and follow-up activities may be with the child, family members, providers, or other entities. The purpose of these activities is to help determine:

1. Whether services are being furnished in accordance with the child's plan of care.
2. Whether the services in the plan of care are adequate to meet the needs of the child.
3. Whether there are changes in the needs or status of the child. If there are changes in the child's needs or status, follow-up activities shall include making necessary adjustments to the plan of care and to service arrangements with providers.

(4) Keeping records, including preparing reports, updating the plan of care, making notes about plan activities in the child's record, and preparing and responding to correspondence with the family and others.

f. *Documentation of case management.* For each child receiving case management, case records must document:

(1) The name of the child;
(2) The dates of case management services;
(3) The agency chosen by the family to provide the case management services;
(4) The nature, content, and units of case management services received;
(5) Whether the goals specified in the care plan have been achieved;
(6) Whether the family has declined services in the care plan;
(7) Time lines for providing services and reassessment; and
(8) The need for and occurrences of coordination with case managers of other programs.

78.49(3) *Child's eligibility.* Payable services must be provided to a child under the age of 36 months who is experiencing developmental delay or who has a condition that is known to have a high probability of resulting in developmental delay at a later date.

78.49(4) *Delivery of services.* Services must be delivered directly by the infant and toddler program provider or by a practitioner under contract with the infant and toddler program provider.

78.49(5) *Remission of nonfederal share of costs.* Payment for services shall be made only when the following conditions are met:

a. Rescinded IAB 5/10/06, effective 7/1/06.

b. The infant and toddler program provider has executed an agreement to remit the nonfederal share of the cost to the department.

c. The infant and toddler program provider shall sign and return Form 470-3816, Medicaid Billing Remittance, along with the funds remitted for the nonfederal share of the costs of the services specified on the form.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.50(249A) Local education agency services. Subject to the following subrules, payment shall be made for medical services provided by local education agency services providers to Medicaid members under the age of 21.

78.50(1) *Covered services.* Covered services include, but are not limited to, audiology services, behavior services, consultation services, medical transportation, nursing services, nutrition services, occupational therapy services, personal assistance, physical therapy services, psychologist services, speech-language services, social work services, vision services, and school-based clinic visit services.

a. In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a local education agency must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

b. Payment for supplies shall be approved when the supplies are incidental to the patient's care, e.g., syringes for injections, and do not exceed $25 per month. Durable medical equipment and other supplies are not covered as local education agency services.

c. To the extent that federal funding is not available under Title XIX of the Social Security Act, payment for transportation between home and school is not a covered service.

78.50(2) *Coordination services.* Rescinded IAB 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09.

78.50(3) *Delivery of services.* Services must be delivered directly by the local education agency services providers or by a practitioner under contract with the local education agency services provider.

78.50(4) *Remission of nonfederal share of costs.* Payment for services shall be made only when the following conditions are met:

a. Rescinded IAB 5/10/06, effective 7/1/06.

b. The local education agency services provider has executed an agreement to remit the nonfederal share of the cost to the department.

c. The local education agency provider shall sign and return Form 470-3816, Medicaid Billing Remittance, along with the funds remitted for the nonfederal share of the costs of the services as specified on the form.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.51(249A) Indian health service 638 facility services. Payment shall be made for all medically necessary services and supplies provided by a licensed practitioner at an Indian health service 638 facility, as defined at rule 441—77.45(249A), within the practitioner's scope of practice and subject to the limitations and exclusions set forth in subrule 78.1(1).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.52(249A) HCBS children's mental health waiver services. Payment will be approved for the following services to members eligible for the HCBS children's mental health waiver as established in 441—Chapter 83 and as identified in the member's service plan.

78.52(1) *General service standards.* All children's mental health waiver services must be provided in accordance with the following standards:

a. Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the member can obtain as other nonwaiver Medicaid services or through any other funding source.

b. All services provided under the waiver must be delivered in the least restrictive environment possible and in conformity with the member's service plan.

c. Services must be billed in whole units.

d. For all services with a 15-minute unit of service, the following rounding process will apply:

(1) Add together the minutes spent on all billable activities during a calendar day for a daily total.

(2) For each day, divide the total minutes spent on billable activities by 15 to determine the number of full 15-minute units for that day.

(3) Round the remainder using these guidelines: Round 1 to 7 minutes down to zero units; round 8 to 14 minutes up to one unit.

(4) Add together the number of full units and the number of rounded units to determine the total number of units to bill for that day.

78.52(2) *Environmental modifications and adaptive devices.*

a. Environmental modifications and adaptive devices include medically necessary items installed or used within the member's home that are used by the member to address specific, documented health, mental health, or safety concerns. The following items are excluded under this service:

(1) Items ordinarily covered by Medicaid.

(2) Items funded by educational or vocational rehabilitation programs.

(3) Items provided by voluntary means.

(4) Repair and maintenance of items purchased through the waiver.

(5) Fencing.

b. A unit of service is one modification or device.

c. For each unit of service provided, the case manager shall maintain in the member's case file a signed statement from a mental health professional on the member's interdisciplinary team that the service has a direct relationship to the member's diagnosis of serious emotional disturbance.

d. Payment for most items shall be based on a fee schedule. The amount of the fee shall be determined as directed in 441—subrule 79.1(17).

78.52(3) *Family and community support services.* Family and community support services shall support the member and the member's family by the development and implementation of strategies and interventions that will result in the reduction of stress and depression and will increase the member's and the family's social and emotional strength.

a. Dependent on the needs of the member and the member's family members individually or collectively, family and community support services may be provided to the member, to the member's family members, or to the member and the family members as a family unit.

b. Family and community support services shall be provided under the recommendation and direction of a mental health professional who is a member of the member's interdisciplinary team pursuant to 441—Chapter 83.

c. Family and community support services shall incorporate recommended support interventions and activities, which may include the following:

(1) Developing and maintaining a crisis support network for the member and for the member's family.

(2) Modeling and coaching effective coping strategies for the member's family members.

(3) Building resilience to the stigma of serious emotional disturbance for the member and the family.

(4) Reducing the stigma of serious emotional disturbance by the development of relationships with peers and community members.

(5) Modeling and coaching the strategies and interventions identified in the member's crisis intervention plan as defined in 441—24.1(225C) for life situations with the member's family and in the community.

(6) Developing medication management skills.

(7) Developing personal hygiene and grooming skills that contribute to the member's positive self-image.

(8) Developing positive socialization and citizenship skills.

d. Family and community support services may include an amount not to exceed $1500 per member per year for transportation within the community and purchase of therapeutic resources. Therapeutic resources may include books, training materials, and visual or audio media.

(1) The interdisciplinary team must have identified the transportation or therapeutic resource as a support need and included that need in the case manager's plan.

(2) The annual amount available for transportation and therapeutic resources must be listed in the member's service plan.

(3) The member's parent or legal guardian shall submit a signed statement that the transportation or therapeutic resource cannot be provided by the member or the member's family or legal guardian.

(4) The member's Medicaid case manager shall maintain a signed statement that potential community resources are unavailable and shall list the community resources contacted to fund the transportation or therapeutic resource.

(5) The transportation or therapeutic resource must not be otherwise eligible for Medicaid reimbursement.

e. The following components are specifically excluded from family and community support services:

(1) Vocational services.

(2) Prevocational services.

(3) Supported employment services.

(4) Room and board.

(5) Academic services.

(6) General supervision and care.

f. A unit of family and community support services is 15 minutes.

78.52(4) *In-home family therapy.* In-home family therapy provides skilled therapeutic services to the member and family that will increase their ability to cope with the effects of serious emotional disturbance on the family unit and the familial relationships. The service must support the family by the development of coping strategies that will enable the member to continue living within the family environment.

a. The goal of in-home family therapy is to maintain a cohesive family unit.

b. In-home family therapy is exclusive of and cannot serve as a substitute for individual therapy, family therapy, or other mental health therapy that may be obtained through the Iowa Plan or other funding sources.

c. A unit of in-home family therapy service is 15 minutes.

78.52(5) *Respite care services.* Respite care services are services provided to the member that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that period. The purpose of respite care is to enable the member to remain in the member's current living situation.

a. Respite services provided outside the member's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite care is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.

b. Member-to-staff ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the member as determined by the member's interdisciplinary team.

c. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

d. Respite care is not to be provided to members during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed except when the member is attending a 24-hour residential camp. Respite care shall not be used as a substitute for a child's day care.

e. The interdisciplinary team shall determine if the member will receive basic individual respite, specialized respite or group respite as defined in 441—Chapter 83.

f. A maximum of 14 consecutive days of 24-hour respite care may be reimbursed.

g. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more members who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed under Iowa Code chapter 135C.

h. Respite services shall not be provided simultaneously with other residential, nursing, or home health aide services provided through the medical assistance program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2005 Iowa Acts, chapter 167, section 13, and chapter 117, section 3.

[**ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11 (See Delay note at end of chapter); **ARC 9704B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9884B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 0707C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0709C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13]

441—78.53(249A) Health home services. Subject to federal approval in the Medicaid state plan, payment shall be made for health home services as described in subrule 78.53(1) provided to an eligible Medicaid member as described in subrule 78.53(2) who has selected a health home services provider as provided in subrule 78.53(3).

78.53(1) *Covered services.* Health home services consist of the following services provided in a comprehensive, timely, and high-quality manner using health information technology to link services, as feasible and appropriate:

a. Comprehensive care management, which means:

(1) Providing for all the member's health care needs or taking responsibility for arranging care with other qualified professionals;

(2) Developing and maintaining for each member a continuity of care document that details all important aspects of the member's medical needs, treatment plan, and medication list; and

(3) Implementing a formal screening tool to assess behavioral health treatment needs and physical health care needs.

b. Care coordination, which means assisting members with:

(1) Medication adherence;

(2) Chronic disease management;

(3) Appointments, referral scheduling, and reminders; and

(4) Understanding health insurance coverage.

c. Health promotion, which means coordinating or providing behavior modification interventions aimed at:

(1) Supporting health management;

(2) Improving disease control; and

(3) Enhancing safety, disease prevention, and an overall healthy lifestyle.

d. Comprehensive transitional care following a member's move from an inpatient setting to another setting. Comprehensive transitional care includes:

(1) Updates of the member's continuity of care document and case plan to reflect the member's short-term and long-term care coordination needs; and

(2) Personal follow-up with the member regarding all needed follow-up after the transition.

e. Member and family support (including authorized representatives). This support may include:

(1) Communicating with and advocating for the member or family for the assessment of care decisions;

(2) Assisting with obtaining and adhering to medications and other prescribed treatments;

(3) Increasing health literacy and self-management skills; and

(4) Assessing the member's physical and social environment so that the plan of care incorporates needs, strengths, preferences, and risk factors.

f. Referral to community and social support services available in the community.

78.53(2) *Members eligible for health home services.*

a. Subject to the authority of the Secretary of the United States Department of Health and Human Services pursuant to 42 U.S.C. §1396w-4(h)(1)(B) to establish higher levels for the number or severity of chronic or mental health conditions for purposes of determining eligibility for receipt of health home services, payment shall be made only for health home services provided to a Medicaid member who:

(1) Has at least two chronic conditions;

(2) Has one chronic condition and is at risk of having a second chronic condition;

(3) Has a serious mental illness; or

(4) Has a serious emotional disturbance.

b. For purposes of this rule, the term "chronic condition" means:

(1) A mental health disorder.

(2) A substance use disorder.

(3) Asthma.

(4) Diabetes.

(5) Heart disease.

(6) Being overweight, as evidenced by:

1. Having a body mass index (BMI) over 25 for an adult, or

2. Weighing over the 85th percentile for the pediatric population.

(7) Hypertension.

c. For purposes of this rule, the term "serious mental illness" means:

(1) A psychotic disorder;

(2) Schizophrenia;

(3) Schizoaffective disorder;

(4) Major depression;

(5) Bipolar disorder;

(6) Delusional disorder; or

(7) Obsessive-compulsive disorder.

d. For purposes of this rule, the term "serious emotional disturbance" means a diagnosable mental, behavioral, or emotional disorder (not including substance use disorders, learning disorders,

or intellectual disorders) that is of sufficient duration to meet diagnostic criteria specified in the most current Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders published by the American Psychiatric Association and that results in a functional impairment. For this purpose, the term "functional impairment" means episodic, recurrent, or continuous difficulties that substantially interfere with or limit a person from achieving or maintaining one or more developmentally appropriate social, behavioral, cognitive, communicative, or adaptive skills and that substantially interfere with or limit the person's role or functioning in family, school, or community activities, not including difficulties resulting from temporary and expected responses to stressful events in a person's environment.

78.53(3) *Selection of health home services provider.* As a condition of payment for health home services, the eligible member receiving the services must have selected the billing provider as the member's health home, as reported by the provider. A member must select a provider located in the member's county of residence or in a contiguous county.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2011 Iowa Acts, chapter 129, section 10.

[**ARC 0198C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0838C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]

441—78.54(249A) Speech-language pathology services. Payment will be approved for the same services provided by a speech-language pathologist that are payable under Title XVIII of the Social Security Act (Medicare).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2012 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2158.

[**ARC 0360C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]

441—78.55(249A) Services rendered via telehealth. An in-person contact between a health care professional and a patient is not required as a prerequisite for payment for otherwise-covered services appropriately provided through telehealth in accordance with generally accepted health care practices and standards prevailing in the applicable professional community at the time the services are provided, as well as being in accordance with provisions under rule 653—13.11(147,148,272C). Health care services provided through in-person consultations or through telehealth shall be treated as equivalent services for the purposes of reimbursement.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2015 Iowa Acts, Senate File 505, division V, section 12(23).

[**ARC 2166C**, IAB 9/30/15, effective 11/4/15]

441—78.56(249A) Community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation services. Payment will be made for community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation services that do not duplicate other services covered in this chapter.

78.56(1) *Definitions.*

"Assessment" means the review of the current functioning of the member using the service in regard to the member's situation, needs, strengths, abilities, desires, and goals.

"Brain injury" means a diagnosis in accordance with rule 441—83.81(249A).

"Health care" means the services provided by trained and licensed health care professionals to restore or maintain the member's health.

"Intermittent community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation services" are provided to a Medicaid member on an as-needed basis to support the member and the member's family or caregivers to assist the member to increase adaptive behaviors, decrease maladaptive behaviors, and adapt and accommodate to challenging behaviors to support the member to remain in the member's own home and community.

"Member" means a person who has been determined to be eligible for Medicaid under 441—Chapter 75.

"Neurobehavioral rehabilitation" refers to a specialized category of neurorehabilitation provided by a multidisciplinary team that has been trained in, and delivers, services individually designed to address cognitive, medical, behavioral and psychosocial challenges, as well as the physical manifestations of acquired brain injury. Services concurrently work to optimize functioning at personal, family and community levels, by supporting the increase of adaptive behaviors, decrease of maladaptive behaviors

and adaptation and accommodation to challenging behaviors to support a member to maximize the member's independence in activities of daily living and ability to live in the member's home and community.

"Program" means a set of related resources and services directed to the accomplishment of a fixed set of goals for eligible members.

"Standardized assessment" means a valid, reliable, and comprehensive functional assessment tool(s) or process, or both, approved by the department for use in the assessment of a member's individual needs.

78.56(2) *Member eligibility.* To be eligible to receive community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation services, a member shall meet the following criteria:

a. *Brain injury diagnosis.* To be eligible for community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation services, the member must have a brain injury diagnosis as set forth in rule 441—83.81(249A).

b. *Risk factors.* The member has the following post-brain injury risk factors:

(1) The member is exhibiting neurobehavioral symptoms in such frequency or severity that the member has undergone or is currently undergoing treatment more intensive than outpatient care and is currently hospitalized, institutionalized, incarcerated or homeless or is at risk of hospitalization, institutionalization, incarceration or homelessness; or

(2) The member has a history of presenting with neurobehavioral or psychiatric symptoms resulting in at least one episode that required professional supportive care more intensive than outpatient care more than once in a lifetime (e.g., emergency services, alternative home care, partial hospitalization, or inpatient hospitalization).

c. *Need for assistance.* The member exhibits neurobehavioral symptoms in such frequency, severity or intensity that community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation is required.

d. *Needs assessment.* The member shall have a standardized comprehensive functional neurobehavioral assessment reviewed or completed by a licensed neuropsychologist, neurologist, M.D., or D.O. The neurobehavioral assessment shall document the member's need for community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation, and the medical services unit of the Iowa Medicaid enterprise has determined that the member is in need of specialty neurobehavioral rehabilitation services.

e. *Standards for assessment.* Each member will have had a department-approved, standardized comprehensive functional neurobehavioral assessment completed within the 90 days prior to admission. Each needs assessment will include the assessment of a member's individual physical, emotional, cognitive, medical and psychosocial residuals related to the member's brain injury, which must include the following:

(1) Identification of the neurobehavioral needs that put the member at risk, including but not limited to verbal aggression, physical aggression, self-harm, unwanted sexual behavior, cognitive and or behavioral perseveration, wandering or elopement, lack of motivation, lack of initiation or other unwanted social behaviors not otherwise specified.

(2) Identification of triggers of unwanted behaviors and the member's ability to self-manage the member's symptoms.

(3) The member's rehabilitation and medical care history to include medication history and status.

(4) The member's employment history and the member's barriers to employment.

(5) The member's dietary and nutritional needs.

(6) The member's community accessibility and safety.

(7) The member's access to transportation.

(8) The member's history of substance abuse.

(9) The member's vulnerability to exploitation and history of risk of exploitation.

(10) The member's history and status of relationships, natural supports and socialization.

f. *Emergency admission.* In the event that emergency admission is required, the assessment shall be completed within ten calendar days of admission.

78.56(3) *Covered services.*

a. Service setting.

(1) Community-based neurobehavioral residential rehabilitation services are provided to a member living in a three-to-five-bed residential care facility with a specialized license designation issued by the department of inspections and appeals; or

(2) Community-based neurobehavioral intermittent rehabilitation services are provided to a member living in the member's own residence in the community.

No payment shall be made for community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation when provided in a medical institution such as an intermediate care facility for persons with intellectual disabilities, nursing facility or skilled nursing facility.

b. Community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation residential services identified in the treatment plan may include:

(1) Prescriptive programming to maintain and advance progress made in rehabilitation;

(2) Modifying or adapting the member's environment to improve overall functioning;

(3) Assistance in obtaining preventative, appropriate and timely medical and dental care;

(4) Compensatory strategies to assist in managing ADLS (activities of daily living);

(5) Assistance with coordinating and obtaining physical, oral, or mental health care and any other professional services necessary to the member's health and well-being;

(6) Behavioral and cognitive programming and supports;

(7) Medication management and consultation with pharmacy;

(8) Health and wellness management including dietary and nutritional programming;

(9) Progressive physical strengthening, fitness and retraining;

(10) Assistance with obtaining and use of assistive technology;

(11) Sobriety support development;

(12) Assistance with the self-identification of antecedent triggers;

(13) Assistance with preparation for transition to less intensive services including accessing the community;

(14) Flexibility in programming to meet individual needs;

(15) Assistance with re-learning coping and compensatory strategies;

(16) Support and assistance in seeking substance abuse and co-occurring disorders services;

(17) Support and assistance with obtaining legal consultation and services;

(18) Assistance with community accessibility and safety;

(19) Assistance with re-learning household maintenance;

(20) Assistance with recreational and leisure skill development;

(21) Assistance with the development and application of self-advocacy skills to navigate the service system;

(22) Opportunities to learn about brain injury and individual needs following brain injury;

(23) Support for carrying out the member's individual goals in the rehabilitation treatment plan;

(24) Assistance with pursuit of education and employment goals;

(25) Protective oversight in the residential setting and community;

(26) Assistance and education to family, providers and other support system interests that are supporting the member receiving neurobehavioral rehabilitation services;

(27) Transitional support and training;

(28) Transportation essential to the attainment of the member's individual goals in the rehabilitation treatment plan;

(29) Promotion of a program structure and support for members served so they can relearn or regain skills for maximum independence, community access, and integration.

c. Community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation intermittent services identified in the treatment plan may occur in the member's own home with or on behalf of the member and may include:

(1) Promotion of a program structure and support for members served so they can re-learn or regain skills for maximum community inclusion and access;

(2) Modifying or adapting the member's environment to improve overall functioning;

(3) Compensatory strategies to assist in managing ADLS (activities of daily living);

(4) Behavioral supports;

(5) Assistance with obtaining and use of assistive technology;

(6) Assistance with the self-identification of antecedent triggers;

(7) Flexibility in programming to meet the member's individual needs;

(8) Assistance with re-learning coping and compensatory strategies;

(9) Assistance with the development and application of self-advocacy skills to navigate the service system;

(10) Support for carrying out the member's individual goals in the rehabilitation treatment plan;

(11) Assistance and education to family, providers and other support system interests that are supporting the member receiving community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation services;

(12) Transitional support and training;

(13) Transportation essential to the attainment of the member's individual goals in the rehabilitation treatment plan.

d. Approval of treatment plan. The community-based neurobehavioral services provider shall submit the proposed plan of care, the results of the member's formal assessment, and medical documentation supporting a brain injury diagnosis to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise (IME) medical services unit for approval before providing the services.

e. Initial treatment plan. Within 30 days of admission, the provider shall submit the member's treatment plan to the IME medical services unit.

(1) The IME medical services unit will approve the provider's treatment plan if:

1. The treatment plan conforms to the medical necessity requirements in subrule 78.55(4);

2. The treatment plan is consistent with the written diagnosis and treatment recommendations made by a licensed medical professional that is a licensed neuropsychologist or neurologist, M.D., or D.O.;

3. The treatment plan is sufficient in amount, duration, and scope to reasonably achieve its purpose;

4. The provider can demonstrate that the provider possesses the skills and resources necessary to implement the plan; and

5. The treatment plan does not exceed 180 days in duration.

(2) A treatment summary detailing the member's response to treatment during the previous approval period must be submitted when approval for subsequent plans is requested.

f. Subsequent plans. The IME medical services unit may approve a subsequent neurobehavioral rehabilitation treatment plan that conforms to the conditions of medical necessity pursuant to subrule 78.56(4) and to the conditions pursuant to subrule 78.56(3).

g. Quality review. The IME medical services unit may perform the quality review to evaluate:

(1) The time elapsed from referral to rehabilitation treatment plan development;

(2) The continuity of treatment;

(3) The length of stay per member;

(4) The affiliation of the medical professional recommending services with the neurobehavioral rehabilitation services provider;

(5) Gaps in service;

(6) The results achieved;

(7) Member and stakeholder satisfaction;

(8) The provider's compliance with standards listed in rule 441—77.54(249A).

78.56(4) *Medical necessity.* Nothing in this rule shall be deemed to exempt coverage of community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation services from the requirement that services be medically necessary. "Medically necessary" means that the service is:

a. Consistent with the diagnosis and treatment of the member's condition;

b. Required to meet the medical needs of the member and is needed for reasons other than the convenience of the member or the member's caregiver;

c. The least costly type of service that can reasonably meet the medical needs of the member; and

d. In accordance with the standards of good medical practice. The standards of good practice for each field of medical and remedial care covered by the Iowa Medicaid program are those standards of good practice identified by:

(1) Knowledgeable Iowa clinicians practicing or teaching in the field; and

(2) The professional literature regarding best practices in the field.

78.56(5) *Documentation standards.* Community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation service providers shall maintain service provision records, financial records, and clinical records in accordance with the provisions of rule 441—79.3(249A).

[**ARC 2341C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16]

441—78.57(249A) Child care medical services. Payments will be made to licensed child care centers that provide medical services in addition to child care. Medically necessary services are provided under a plan of care that is developed by licensed professionals within their scope of practice and authorized by the member's physician. The services include and implement a comprehensive protocol of care that is developed in conjunction with the parent or guardian and specifies the medical, nursing, personal care, psychosocial and developmental therapies required by the medically dependent or technologically dependent child served.

78.57(1) Nursing services are services which are provided by a registered nurse or a licensed practical nurse under the direction of the member's physician to a member in a licensed child care center. Nursing services shall be provided according to a written plan of care authorized by a physician. Payment for nursing services may be approved if the services are determined to be medically necessary as defined in subrule 78.57(5). Nursing services include activities that require the expertise of a nurse, such as physical assessment, tracheostomy care, medication administration, and tube feedings.

78.57(2) Personal care services are those services which are provided by an aide but are delegated and supervised by a registered nurse under the direction of the member's physician. Payment for personal care services may be approved if the services are determined to be medically necessary as defined in subrule 78.57(5). Personal care services shall be in accordance with the member's plan of care and authorized by a physician. Personal care services include the activities of daily living, oral hygiene, grooming, toileting, feeding, range of motion and positioning, and training the member in necessary self-help skills, including teaching prosocial skills and reinforcing positive interactions.

78.57(3) Psychosocial services are those services that focus at decreasing or eliminating maladaptive behaviors. Payment for psychosocial services may be approved if the services are determined to be medically necessary as defined in subrule 78.57(5). Psychosocial services shall be in accordance with the member's plan of care and authorized by a physician. Psychosocial services include implementing a plan using clinically accepted techniques for decreasing or eliminating maladaptive behaviors. Psychosocial intervention plans must be developed and reviewed by licensed mental health providers.

78.57(4) Developmental therapies are those services which are provided by an aide but are delegated and supervised by a licensed therapist under the direction of the member's physician. Payment for developmental therapies may be approved if the services are determined to be medically necessary as defined in subrule 78.57(5). Developmental therapies shall be in accordance with the member's plan of care and authorized by a physician. Developmental therapies include activities based on the individual's needs such as fine motor, gross motor, and receptive expressive language.

78.57(5) "Medically necessary" means the service is reasonably calculated to prevent, diagnose, correct, cure, alleviate or prevent the worsening of conditions that endanger life, cause pain, result in illness or infirmity, or threaten to cause or aggravate a disability or chronic illness and is an effective course of treatment for the member requesting a service.

78.57(6) Requirements.

a. Nursing, psychosocial, developmental therapies and personal care services shall be ordered in writing.

b. Nursing, psychosocial, developmental therapies and personal care services shall be authorized by the department or the department's designated review agent prior to payment.

c. Prior authorization shall be requested at the time of initial submission of the plan of care or at any time the plan of care is substantially amended and shall be renewed with the department or the department's designated review agent. Initial request for and request for renewal of prior authorization shall be submitted to the department's designated review agent. The provider of the service is responsible for requesting prior authorization and for obtaining renewal of prior authorization. The request for prior authorization shall include a nursing assessment, the plan of care, and supporting documentation. A treatment plan shall be completed prior to the start of care and at a minimum reviewed every 180 days thereafter. The plan of care shall support the medical necessity and intensity of services to be provided by reflecting the following information:

(1) Place of service.

(2) Type of service to be rendered and the treatment modalities being used.

(3) Frequency of the services.

(4) Assistance devices to be used.

(5) Date on which services were initiated.

(6) Progress of member in response to treatment.

(7) Medical supplies to be furnished.

(8) Member's medical condition as reflected by the following information, if applicable:

1. Dates of prior hospitalization.
2. Dates of prior surgery.
3. Date last seen by a primary care provider.
4. Diagnoses and dates of onset of diagnoses for which treatment is being rendered.
5. Prognosis.
6. Functional limitations.
7. Vital signs reading.
8. Date of last episode of acute recurrence of illness or symptoms.
9. Medications.

(9) Discipline of the person providing the service.

(10) Certification period.

(11) Physician's signature and date. The treatment plan must be signed and dated by the physician before the claim for service is submitted for reimbursement.

(12) Forms 470-4815 and 470-4816 are utilized during the prior authorization review.

78.57(7) Nursing, personal care, and psychosocial services do not include:

a. Services provided to members aged 21 and older.

b. Services that require prior authorizations that are provided without regard to the prior authorization process.

c. Nursing services provided simultaneously with other Medicaid services (e.g., home health aide, physical, occupational, or speech therapy services, etc.).

d. Services that exceed the services that are approvable under the private duty nursing and personal care program pursuant to subrule 78.9(10).

e. Transportation services.

f. Services provided to a member while the member is in institutional care.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 249A.

[**ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

[Filed 3/11/70; amended 3/20/74]
[Filed 11/25/75, Notice 10/6/75—published 12/15/75, effective 1/19/76]
[Filed emergency 12/23/75—published 1/12/76, effective 2/1/76]
[Filed emergency 1/16/76—published 2/9/76, effective 2/1/76]
[Filed emergency 1/29/76—published 2/9/76, effective 1/29/76]
[Filed 4/30/76, Notice 3/22/76—published 5/17/76, effective 6/21/76]
[Filed emergency 6/9/76—published 6/28/76, effective 6/9/76]
[Filed 6/25/76, Notice 5/17/76—published 7/12/76, effective 8/16/76]
[Filed emergency 12/17/76—published 1/12/77, effective 1/1/77]

[Filed 2/25/77, Notice 1/12/77—published 3/23/77, effective 4/27/77]
[Filed emergency 4/13/77—published 5/4/77, effective 4/13/77]
[Filed emergency 7/20/77—published 8/10/77, effective 7/20/77]
[Filed emergency 8/24/77—published 9/21/77, effective 8/26/77]
[Filed emergency 9/1/77—published 9/21/77, effective 9/1/77]
[Filed 11/22/77, Notice 9/7/77—published 12/14/77, effective 2/1/78]
[Filed 12/6/77, Notice 10/19/77—published 12/28/77, effective 2/1/78]
[Filed 1/16/78, Notice 11/30/77—published 2/8/78, effective 4/1/78]
[Filed 3/27/78, Notice 2/8/78—published 4/19/78, effective 5/24/78]
[Filed without Notice 3/31/78—published 4/19/78, effective 7/1/78]
[Filed emergency 6/9/78—published 6/28/78, effective 7/5/78]
[Filed emergency 6/28/78—published 7/26/78, effective 7/1/78]
[Filed 8/9/78, Notice 6/28/78—published 9/6/78, effective 10/11/78]
[Filed 8/18/78, Notice 5/31/78—published 9/6/78, effective 10/11/78]
[Filed 9/12/78, Notice 4/19/78—published 10/4/78, effective 11/8/78]
[Filed 9/12/78, Notice 7/26/78—published 10/4/78, effective 12/1/78]
[Filed 11/20/78, Notice 10/4/78—published 12/13/78, effective 1/17/79]
[Filed 12/6/78, Notice 10/4/78—published 12/27/78, effective 2/1/79]
[Filed 12/6/78, Notice 5/31/78—published 12/27/78, effective 2/1/79]
[Filed 1/4/79, Notice 11/29/78—published 1/24/79, effective 3/1/79]
[Filed emergency 1/31/79—published 2/21/79, effective 3/8/79]
[Filed 3/30/79, Notice 2/21/79—published 4/18/79, effective 6/1/79]
[Filed 7/3/79, Notice 4/18/79—published 7/25/79, effective 8/29/79]
[Filed emergency 6/26/79—published 7/25/79, effective 7/1/79]
[Filed 9/6/79, Notice 6/27/79—published 10/3/79, effective 11/7/79]
[Filed emergency 9/6/79 after Notice 7/11/79—published 10/3/79, effective 10/1/79]
[Filed 10/24/79, Notice 5/30/79—published 11/14/79, effective 12/19/79]
[Filed 10/24/79, Notice 8/22/79—published 11/14/79, effective 12/19/79]
[Filed emergency 1/23/80—published 2/20/80, effective 1/23/80]
[Filed 4/4/80, Notice 1/23/80—published 4/30/80, effective 6/4/80]
[Filed emergency 6/30/80—published 7/23/80, effective 7/1/80]
[Filed emergency 7/3/80—published 7/23/80, effective 7/8/80 to 1/1/81]
[Filed 7/3/80, Notice 4/14/80—published 7/23/80, effective 8/27/80]
[Filed 9/25/80, Notice 8/6/80—published 10/15/80, effective 11/19/80]
[Filed without Notice 9/26/80—published 10/15/80, effective 12/1/80]
[Filed 10/23/80, Notice 7/23/80—published 11/12/80, effective 12/17/80]
[Filed 11/21/80, Notice 9/3/80—published 12/10/80, effective 1/14/81]
[Filed 12/19/80, Notices 10/15/80, 10/29/80—published 1/7/81, effective 2/11/81]
[Filed emergency 1/20/81—published 2/18/81, effective 1/20/81]
[Filed 2/12/81, Notice 11/12/80—published 3/4/81, effective 7/1/81]
[Filed 3/24/81, Notice 2/4/81—published 4/15/81, effective 6/1/81]
[Filed emergency 6/30/81—published 7/22/81, effective 7/1/81]
[Filed emergency 8/24/81 after Notice 7/8/81—published 9/16/81, effective 9/1/81]
[Filed 10/23/81, Notice 9/2/81—published 11/11/81, effective 1/1/82]
[Filed emergency 12/3/81—published 12/23/81, effective 1/1/82]
[Filed 1/28/82, Notice 10/28/81—published 2/17/82, effective 4/1/82]
[Filed 1/28/82, Notice 11/25/81—published 2/17/82, effective 4/1/82]
[Filed 2/26/82, Notice 10/14/81—published 3/17/82, effective 5/1/82]
[Filed emergency 3/26/82—published 4/14/82, effective 4/1/82]
[Filed 4/5/82, Notice 1/20/82—published 4/28/82, effective 6/2/82]
[Filed 4/29/82, Notice 12/9/81—published 5/26/82, effective 7/1/82]
[Filed 7/30/82, Notices 3/3/82, 4/28/82—published 8/18/82, effective 10/1/82]

[Filed emergency 9/23/82 after Notice 6/23/82—published 10/13/82, effective 10/1/82]
[Filed 11/5/82, Notice 9/15/82—published 11/24/82, effective 1/1/83]
[Filed 2/25/83, Notice 1/5/83—published 3/16/83, effective 5/1/83]
[Filed 5/20/83, Notices 3/30/83, 4/13/83—published 6/8/83, effective 8/1/83]◊
[Filed emergency 6/17/83—published 7/6/83, effective 7/1/83]
[Filed emergency 7/29/83—published 8/17/83, effective 8/1/83]◊
[Filed 7/29/83, Notice 5/25/83—published 8/17/83, effective 10/1/83]
[Filed emergency 10/7/83—published 10/26/83, effective 11/1/83]
[Filed without Notice 10/7/83—published 10/26/83, effective 12/1/83]
[Filed 10/28/83, Notices 8/31/83, 9/14/83—published 11/23/83, effective 1/1/84]◊
[Filed emergency 11/18/83—published 12/7/83, effective 12/1/83]
[Filed 11/18/83, Notice 10/12/83—published 12/7/83, effective 2/1/84]
[Filed 5/4/84, Notice 3/14/84—published 5/23/84, effective 7/1/84]
[Filed emergency 6/15/84—published 7/4/84, effective 7/1/84]
[Filed 6/15/84, Notice 5/9/84—published 7/4/84, effective 9/1/84]
[Filed emergency 8/31/84—published 9/26/84, effective 10/1/84]
[Filed 11/1/84, Notice 9/12/84—published 11/21/84, effective 1/1/85]
[Filed 12/11/84, Notice 10/10/84—published 1/2/85, effective 3/1/85]
[Filed 1/21/85, Notice 10/24/84—published 2/13/85, effective 4/1/85]
[Filed 4/29/85, Notice 12/19/84—published 5/22/85, effective 7/1/85]
[Filed 4/29/85, Notice 2/27/85—published 5/22/85, effective 7/1/85]
[Filed 5/29/85, Notice 3/27/85—published 6/19/85, effective 8/1/85]
[Filed emergency 8/23/85—published 9/11/85, effective 9/1/85]
[Filed emergency 10/1/85—published 10/23/85, effective 11/1/85]
[Filed without Notice 10/1/85—published 10/23/85, effective 12/1/85]
[Filed emergency 10/18/85 after Notice 9/11/85—published 11/6/85, effective 11/1/85]
[Filed 11/15/85, Notice 9/25/85—published 12/4/85, effective 2/1/86]
[Filed emergency 12/2/85—published 12/18/85, effective 1/1/86]
[Filed 12/2/85, Notice 10/23/85—published 12/18/85, effective 2/1/86]
[Filed 1/22/86, Notice 12/4/85—published 2/12/86, effective 4/1/86]
[Filed 2/21/86, Notices 12/18/85, 1/1/86, 1/15/86—published 3/12/86, effective 5/1/86]
[Filed emergency 6/26/86—published 7/16/86, effective 7/1/86]
[Filed 9/26/86, Notice 8/13/86—published 10/22/86, effective 12/1/86]
[Filed emergency 12/22/86—published 1/14/87, effective 2/1/87]
[Filed 12/22/86, Notice 11/5/86—published 1/14/87, effective 3/1/87]
[Filed emergency 1/15/87—published 2/11/87, effective 1/15/87]
[Filed 3/3/87, Notices 12/17/86, 12/31/86, 1/14/87—published 3/25/87, effective 5/1/87]
[Filed 4/29/87, Notice 3/11/87—published 5/20/87, effective 7/1/87]
[Filed 5/29/87, Notices 4/8/87, 4/22/87—published 6/17/87, effective 8/1/87]
[Filed emergency 6/19/87—published 7/15/87, effective 7/1/87]
[Filed 6/19/87, Notice 5/6/87—published 7/15/87, effective 9/1/87]
[Filed 7/24/87, Notice 5/20/87—published 8/12/87, effective 10/1/87]
[Filed emergency 8/28/87—published 9/23/87, effective 9/1/87]
[Filed 8/28/87, Notices 6/17/87, 7/15/87—published 9/23/87, effective 11/1/87]
[Filed 9/24/87, Notice 8/12/87—published 10/21/87, effective 12/1/87]
[Filed 12/10/87, Notice 10/21/87—published 12/30/87, effective 3/1/88][1]
[Filed emergency 4/28/88 after Notice 3/23/88—published 5/18/88, effective 6/1/88]
[Filed emergency 6/9/88—published 6/29/88, effective 7/1/88]
[Filed 9/2/88, Notice 6/29/88—published 9/21/88, effective 11/1/88]
[Filed emergency 11/16/88 after Notice 10/5/88—published 12/14/88, effective 1/1/89]
[Filed emergency 11/23/88 after Notices 7/13/88, 9/21/88—published 12/14/88, effective 12/1/88, 1/1/89]

[Filed 12/8/88, Notice 10/19/88—published 12/28/88, effective 2/1/89]
[Filed 3/15/89, Notice 2/8/89—published 4/5/89, effective 6/1/89]
[Filed emergency 6/8/89 after Notice 2/22/89—published 6/28/89, effective 7/1/89]
[Filed emergency 6/9/89—published 6/28/89, effective 7/1/89]
[Filed 7/14/89, Notices 4/19/89, 5/31/89—published 8/9/89, effective 10/1/89]
[Filed 8/17/89, Notice 6/28/89—published 9/6/89, effective 11/1/89]
[Filed 9/15/89, Notice 8/9/89—published 10/4/89, effective 12/1/89]
[Filed 10/11/89, Notice 8/23/89—published 11/1/89, effective 1/1/90]
[Filed 11/16/89, Notice 8/23/89—published 12/13/89, effective 2/1/90]
[Filed emergency 12/15/89 after Notice 10/4/89—published 1/10/90, effective 1/1/90]
[Filed 1/17/90, Notice 8/23/89—published 2/7/90, effective 4/1/90][2]
[Filed emergency 2/14/90—published 3/7/90, effective 2/14/90]
[Filed 3/16/90, Notices 11/15/89, 1/24/90, 2/7/90—published 4/4/90, effective 6/1/90]
[Filed 4/13/90, Notice 3/7/90—published 5/2/90, effective 7/1/90]
[Filed 4/13/90, Notice 11/29/89—published 5/2/90, effective 8/1/90]
[Filed emergency 6/20/90—published 7/11/90, effective 7/1/90]
[Filed 7/13/90, Notices 5/16/90, 5/30/90—published 8/8/90, effective 10/1/90]
[Filed 8/16/90, Notice 7/11/90—published 9/5/90, effective 11/1/90]
[Filed 9/28/90, Notices 7/11/90, 7/25/90, 8/8/90—published 10/17/90, effective 12/1/90]
[Filed 10/12/90, Notice 7/11/90—published 10/31/90, effective 1/1/91]
[Filed 10/12/90, Notice 8/8/90—published 10/31/90, effective 2/1/91]
[Filed 11/16/90, Notices 9/19/90, 10/3/90—published 12/12/90, effective 2/1/91]
[Filed 12/13/90, Notice 10/31/90—published 1/9/91, effective 3/1/91]
[Filed emergency 1/17/91—published 2/6/91, effective 2/1/91]
[Filed 1/17/91, Notices 11/14/90, 11/28/90—published 2/6/91, effective 4/1/91][3]
[Filed emergency 2/22/91—published 3/20/91, effective 3/1/91]
[Filed 3/14/91, Notice 2/6/91—published 4/3/91, effective 6/1/91]
[Filed 4/11/91, Notice 3/6/91—published 5/1/91, effective 7/1/91]
[Filed emergency 6/14/91—published 7/10/91, effective 7/1/91]
[Filed 6/14/91, Notice 3/20/91—published 7/10/91, effective 9/1/91]
[Filed 7/10/91, Notice 5/29/91—published 8/7/91, effective 10/1/91]
[Filed 9/18/91, Notices 7/10/91, 7/24/91—published 10/16/91, effective 12/1/91]
[Filed 12/11/91, Notice 10/16/91—published 1/8/92, effective 3/1/92]
[Filed 12/11/91, Notice 10/30/91—published 1/8/92, effective 3/1/92]
[Filed emergency 1/16/92 after Notice 11/27/91—published 2/5/92, effective 3/1/92][4]
[Filed 2/13/92, Notice 1/8/92—published 3/4/92, effective 5/1/92]
[Filed emergency 4/15/92—published 5/13/92, effective 4/16/92]
[Filed emergency 6/12/92—published 7/8/92, effective 7/1/92]
[Filed 6/11/92, Notices 3/18/92, 4/29/92—published 7/8/92, effective 9/1/92]
[Filed emergency 7/17/92—published 8/5/92, effective 8/1/92]
[Filed 7/17/92, Notices 5/27/92—published 8/5/92, effective 10/1/92][◊]
[Filed emergency 8/14/92—published 9/2/92, effective 9/1/92]
[Filed 8/14/92, Notices 6/24/92, 7/8/92, 8/5/92—published 9/2/92, effective 11/1/92]
[Filed emergency 9/11/92—published 9/30/92, effective 10/1/92]
[Filed 9/11/92, Notices 7/8/92, 8/5/92—published 9/30/92, effective 12/1/92]
[Filed 9/11/92, Notice 8/5/92—published 9/30/92, effective 1/1/93]
[Filed 10/15/92, Notices 8/19/92, 9/2/92—published 11/11/92, effective 1/1/93]
[Filed emergency 11/10/92—published 12/9/92, effective 11/10/92]
[Filed 11/10/92, Notice 9/30/92—published 12/9/92, effective 2/1/93]
[Filed 1/14/93, Notices 10/28/92, 11/25/92—published 2/3/93, effective 4/1/93]
[Filed emergency 4/15/93 after Notice 3/3/93—published 5/12/93, effective 5/1/93]
[Filed 4/15/93, Notice 3/3/93—published 5/12/93, effective 7/1/93]

[Filed emergency 5/14/93 after Notice 3/31/93—published 6/9/93, effective 6/1/93]
[Filed 5/14/93, Notice 3/31/93—published 6/9/93, effective 8/1/93]
[Filed emergency 6/11/93—published 7/7/93, effective 7/1/93]
[Filed emergency 7/13/93 after Notice 5/12/93—published 8/4/93, effective 8/1/93]
[Filed emergency 7/14/93—published 8/4/93, effective 8/1/93]
[Filed without Notice 8/12/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
[Filed 8/12/93, Notice 7/7/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
[Filed 9/17/93, Notice 8/4/93—published 10/13/93, effective 12/1/93]
[Filed 10/14/93, Notice 8/18/93—published 11/10/93, effective 1/1/94]
[Filed 11/12/93, Notice 9/15/93—published 12/8/93, effective 2/1/94]
[Filed emergency 12/16/93 after Notice 10/13/93—published 1/5/94, effective 1/1/94]
[Filed 12/16/93, Notice 9/1/93—published 1/5/94, effective 3/1/94]
[Filed 1/12/94, Notice 11/10/93—published 2/2/94, effective 4/1/94]
[Filed emergency 2/10/94 after Notice 12/22/93—published 3/2/94, effective 3/1/94]
[Filed 3/10/94, Notice 2/2/94—published 3/30/94, effective 6/1/94]
[Filed emergency 6/16/94—published 7/6/94, effective 7/1/94]
[Filed 8/12/94, Notice 6/22/94—published 8/31/94, effective 11/1/94]
[Filed 9/15/94, Notices 7/6/94, 8/3/94—published 10/12/94, effective 12/1/94]
[Filed 11/9/94, Notice 9/14/94—published 12/7/94, effective 2/1/95]
[Filed 12/15/94, Notices 10/12/94, 11/9/94—published 1/4/95, effective 3/5/95]
[Filed 5/11/95, Notices 3/29/95—published 6/7/95, effective 8/1/95]
[Filed 6/7/95, Notice 4/26/95—published 7/5/95, effective 9/1/95]
[Filed 6/14/95, Notice 5/10/95—published 7/5/95, effective 9/1/95]
[Filed 10/12/95, Notice 8/30/95—published 11/8/95, effective 1/1/96]
[Filed 11/16/95, Notices 8/2/95, 9/27/95◊—published 12/6/95, effective 2/1/96]
[Filed 12/12/95, Notice 10/25/95—published 1/3/96, effective 3/1/96]
[Filed 5/15/96, Notice 2/14/96—published 6/5/96, effective 8/1/96]
[Filed 6/13/96, Notice 4/24/96—published 7/3/96, effective 9/1/96]
[Filed 7/10/96, Notice 4/24/96—published 7/31/96, effective 10/1/96]
[Filed 8/15/96, Notice 7/3/96—published 9/11/96, effective 11/1/96]
[Filed 9/17/96, Notice 7/31/96—published 10/9/96, effective 12/1/96]
[Filed 1/15/97, Notice 12/4/96—published 2/12/97, effective 4/1/97]
[Filed 3/12/97, Notices 1/1/97, 1/29/97—published 4/9/97, effective 6/1/97]
[Filed 4/11/97, Notice 2/12/97—published 5/7/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed emergency 5/14/97 after Notice 3/12/97—published 6/4/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed emergency 6/12/97—published 7/2/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed 6/12/97, Notice 4/23/97—published 7/2/97, effective 9/1/97]
[Filed 7/9/97, Notice 5/21/97—published 7/30/97, effective 10/1/97]
[Filed 9/16/97, Notice 7/2/97—published 10/8/97, effective 12/1/97]
[Filed 11/12/97, Notice 9/10/97—published 12/3/97, effective 2/1/98]
[Filed 1/14/98, Notice 11/19/97—published 2/11/98, effective 4/1/98]
[Filed 4/8/98, Notices 2/11/98, 2/25/98—published 5/6/98, effective 7/1/98]
[Filed 5/13/98, Notice 3/25/98—published 6/3/98, effective 8/1/98]
[Filed emergency 6/10/98—published 7/1/98, effective 6/10/98]
[Filed without Notice 6/10/98—published 7/1/98, effective 8/15/98]
[Filed 8/12/98, Notice 7/1/98—published 9/9/98, effective 11/1/98]
[Filed 9/15/98, Notice 7/15/98—published 10/7/98, effective 12/1/98]
[Filed 10/14/98, Notice 7/1/98—published 11/4/98, effective 12/9/98]
[Filed 12/9/98, Notice 10/7/98—published 12/30/98, effective 3/1/99]
[Filed 1/13/99, Notice 11/4/98—published 2/10/99, effective 4/1/99]
[Filed 2/10/99, Notice 12/16/98—published 3/10/99, effective 5/1/99]
[Filed 3/10/99, Notice 1/27/99—published 4/7/99, effective 6/1/99]

[Filed emergency 6/10/99—published 6/30/99, effective 7/1/99]
[Filed 7/15/99, Notice 6/2/99—published 8/11/99, effective 10/1/99]
[Filed 8/12/99, Notice 6/30/99—published 9/8/99, effective 11/1/99]
[Filed 10/13/99, Notice 6/30/99—published 11/3/99, effective 1/1/00]
[Filed 4/12/00, Notice 2/23/00—published 5/3/00, effective 7/1/00]
[Filed emergency 6/8/00—published 6/28/00, effective 7/1/00]
[Filed 6/8/00, Notice 4/19/00—published 6/28/00, effective 8/2/00]
[Filed 6/8/00, Notices 1/26/00, 4/19/00—published 6/28/00, effective 9/1/00]
[Filed 8/9/00, Notices 6/14/00, 6/28/00—published 9/6/00, effective 11/1/00]
[Filed emergency 9/12/00 after Notice 7/26/00—published 10/4/00, effective 10/1/00]
[Filed 9/12/00, Notice 6/14/00—published 10/4/00, effective 12/1/00]
[Filed 10/11/00, Notice 4/19/00—published 11/1/00, effective 1/1/01]
[Filed emergency 12/14/00 after Notice 9/20/00—published 1/10/01, effective 1/1/01]
[Filed 12/14/00, Notice 11/1/00—published 1/10/01, effective 3/1/01]
[Filed 2/14/01, Notice 12/13/00—published 3/7/01, effective 5/1/01]
[Filed 5/9/01, Notice 3/21/01—published 5/30/01, effective 7/4/01]
[Filed 5/9/01, Notices 1/24/01, 3/7/01—published 5/30/01, effective 8/1/01]
[Filed emergency 6/13/01 after Notice 4/18/01—published 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01]
[Filed emergency 6/13/01—published 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01]◊
[Filed 6/13/01, Notice 4/18/01—published 7/11/01, effective 9/1/01]
[Filed 7/11/01, Notice 5/16/01—published 8/8/01, effective 10/1/01]
[Filed 11/14/01, Notices 9/19/01, 10/3/01—published 12/12/01, effective 2/1/02]
[Filed emergency 12/12/01 after Notice 10/17/01—published 1/9/02, effective 12/12/01]
[Filed 12/12/01, Notice 7/11/01—published 1/9/02, effective 3/1/02]
[Filed 12/12/01, Notice 10/17/01—published 1/9/02, effective 3/1/02]◊
[Filed emergency 1/9/02 after Notice 11/14/01—published 2/6/02, effective 2/1/02]◊
[Filed emergency 1/16/02—published 2/6/02, effective 2/1/02][5]
[Filed emergency 2/14/02—published 3/6/02, effective 3/1/02]
[Filed 3/13/02, Notice 1/9/02—published 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02]
[Filed 3/13/02, Notice 1/23/02—published 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02]
[Filed emergency 4/12/02—published 5/1/02, effective 4/12/02]
[Filed 4/10/02, Notice 1/9/02—published 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02]
[Filed 4/10/02, Notice 3/6/02—published 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02]
[Filed emergency 7/11/02—published 8/7/02, effective 7/11/02]
[Filed 7/15/02, Notice 5/1/02—published 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02]
[Filed emergency 8/15/02—published 9/4/02, effective 9/1/02]
[Filed 9/12/02, Notice 8/7/02—published 10/2/02, effective 12/1/02]
[Filed emergency 11/18/02—published 12/11/02, effective 12/1/02]
[Filed emergency 11/18/02—published 12/11/02, effective 12/15/02][6]
[Filed 11/18/02, Notice 9/4/02—published 12/11/02, effective 2/1/03]
[Filed emergency 12/12/02 after Notice 10/16/02—published 1/8/03, effective 1/1/03]
[Filed 12/12/02, Notice 10/30/02—published 1/8/03, effective 3/1/03]
[Filed emergency 1/9/03—published 2/5/03, effective 2/1/03]◊
[Filed 2/13/03, Notice 11/27/02—published 3/5/03, effective 5/1/03]
[Filed 2/13/03, Notice 12/11/02—published 3/5/03, effective 5/1/03]
[Filed emergency 6/12/03—published 7/9/03, effective 7/1/03]◊
[Filed 9/22/03, Notice 7/9/03—published 10/15/03, effective 12/1/03]◊
[Filed emergency 11/19/03—published 12/10/03, effective 1/1/04]
[Filed 1/16/04, Notices 9/17/03, 10/29/03—published 2/4/04, effective 3/10/04]
[Filed 3/11/04, Notice 1/21/04—published 3/31/04, effective 6/1/04]
[Filed emergency 6/14/04 after Notice 4/28/04—published 7/7/04, effective 7/1/04]
[Filed 8/12/04, Notice 6/23/04—published 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04]◊

[Filed emergency 4/15/05—published 5/11/05, effective 5/1/05]
[Filed without Notice 5/4/05—published 5/25/05, effective 7/1/05]
[Filed 7/15/05, Notice 5/25/05—published 8/3/05, effective 10/1/05]
[Filed emergency 9/21/05—published 10/12/05, effective 10/1/05]
[Filed emergency 10/21/05—published 11/9/05, effective 11/1/05]
[Filed 10/21/05, Notices 5/11/05 and 7/6/05—published 11/9/05, effective 12/14/05][◊]
[Filed 10/21/05, Notice 8/31/05—published 11/9/05, effective 1/1/06]
[Filed 1/12/06, Notice 11/9/05—published 2/1/06, effective 3/8/06]
[Filed 3/10/06, Notice 10/12/05—published 3/29/06, effective 5/3/06]
[Filed 4/17/06, Notice 2/15/06—published 5/10/06, effective 7/1/06]
[Filed 5/12/06, Notice 3/15/06—published 6/7/06, effective 8/1/06]
[Filed emergency 6/16/06—published 7/5/06, effective 7/1/06]
[Filed emergency 8/10/06 after Notice 3/15/06—published 8/30/06, effective 10/1/06]
[Filed emergency 9/14/06—published 10/11/06, effective 10/1/06]
[Filed 9/19/06, Notice 7/5/06—published 10/11/06, effective 11/16/06]
[Filed emergency 10/12/06 after Notice 8/30/06—published 11/8/06, effective 11/1/06]
[Filed 10/20/06, Notice 8/2/06—published 11/8/06, effective 1/1/07]
[Filed emergency 12/13/06—published 1/3/07, effective 1/1/07]
[Filed emergency 3/14/07 after Notice 1/3/07—published 4/11/07, effective 4/1/07]
[Filed emergency 3/14/07 after Notice 1/17/07—published 4/11/07, effective 4/1/07]
[Filed 3/14/07, Notice 10/11/06—published 4/11/07, effective 5/16/07]
[Filed emergency 7/12/07—published 8/1/07, effective 7/12/07]
[Filed emergency 7/12/07 after Notice 5/23/07—published 8/1/07, effective 8/1/07]
[Filed 7/12/07, Notice 5/23/07—published 8/1/07, effective 9/5/07]
[Filed without Notice 7/20/07—published 8/15/07, effective 10/1/07]
[Filed 8/9/07, Notice 6/20/07—published 8/29/07, effective 11/1/07]
[Filed emergency 9/12/07 after Notice 7/18/07—published 10/10/07, effective 10/1/07]
[Filed emergency 1/9/08 after Notice 10/10/07—published 1/30/08, effective 2/1/08]
[Filed 1/9/08, Notice 11/7/07—published 1/30/08, effective 4/1/08]
[Filed emergency 5/14/08 after Notice 3/26/08—published 6/4/08, effective 5/15/08]
[Filed emergency 5/14/08 after Notice 3/26/08—published 6/4/08, effective 6/1/08]
[Filed emergency 6/11/08 after Notice 3/12/08—published 7/2/08, effective 7/1/08]
[Filed emergency 6/12/08—published 7/2/08, effective 7/1/08]
[Filed 6/11/08, Notice 4/23/08—published 7/2/08, effective 9/1/08]
[Filed emergency 8/18/08—published 9/10/08, effective 9/1/08]
[Filed emergency 8/18/08 after Notice 7/2/08—published 9/10/08, effective 10/1/08]
[Filed 9/17/08, Notice 7/2/08—published 10/8/08, effective 11/12/08]
[Filed emergency 10/14/08 after Notice 7/16/08—published 11/5/08, effective 12/1/08]
[Filed 10/14/08, Notice 8/13/08—published 11/5/08, effective 1/1/09]
[Filed emergency 11/12/08 after Notice 9/10/08—published 12/3/08, effective 12/1/08]
[Filed 11/12/08, Notice 9/24/08—published 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09]
[Filed 12/11/08, Notice 9/10/08—published 1/14/09, effective 2/18/09]
[Filed 12/11/08, Notice 10/22/08—published 1/14/09, effective 3/1/09]
[Filed ARC 7548B (Notice ARC 7369B, IAB 11/19/08), IAB 2/11/09, effective 4/1/09]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 7957B (Notice ARC 7631B, IAB 3/11/09; Amended Notice ARC 7732B, IAB 4/22/09), IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09][7]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8008B (Notice ARC 7771B, IAB 5/20/09), IAB 7/29/09, effective 8/1/09]
[Filed ARC 8097B (Notice ARC 7816B, IAB 6/3/09), IAB 9/9/09, effective 11/1/09]
[Filed ARC 8205B (Notice ARC 7827B, IAB 6/3/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8344B, IAB 12/2/09, effective 12/1/09]
[Filed ARC 8504B (Notice ARC 8247B, IAB 10/21/09), IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/22/10]

[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8643B (Notice ARC 8345B, IAB 12/2/09), IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8714B (Notice ARC 8538B, IAB 2/24/10), IAB 5/5/10, effective 5/1/10]
[Filed ARC 8993B (Notice ARC 8722B, IAB 5/5/10), IAB 8/11/10, effective 10/1/10]
[Filed ARC 8994B (Notice ARC 8756B, IAB 5/19/10), IAB 8/11/10, effective 10/1/10]
[Filed ARC 9045B (Notice ARC 8832B, IAB 6/2/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9132B, IAB 10/6/10, effective 11/1/10]
[Filed ARC 9175B (Notice ARC 8975B, IAB 7/28/10), IAB 11/3/10, effective 1/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9256B, IAB 12/1/10, effective 1/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9311B, IAB 12/29/10, effective 1/1/11]
[Filed ARC 9315B (Notice ARC 9111B, IAB 10/6/10), IAB 12/29/10, effective 2/2/11]
[Filed ARC 9316B (Notice ARC 9133B, IAB 10/6/10), IAB 12/29/10, effective 2/2/11]
[Filed ARC 9403B (Notice ARC 9170B, IAB 10/20/10), IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11][8]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 9440B (Notice ARC 9276B, IAB 12/15/10), IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11]
[Editorial change: IAC Supplement 4/20/11]
[Filed ARC 9487B (Notice ARC 9399B, IAB 2/23/11), IAB 5/4/11, effective 7/1/11]
[Filed ARC 9588B (Notice ARC 9367B, IAB 2/9/11; Amended Notice ARC 9448B, IAB 4/6/11), IAB 6/29/11, effective 9/1/11]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 9649B (Notice ARC 9538B, IAB 6/1/11), IAB 8/10/11, effective 8/1/11]
[Filed ARC 9650B (Notice ARC 9497B, IAB 5/4/11), IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9699B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9702B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9704B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9834B, IAB 11/2/11, effective 11/1/11]
[Filed ARC 9882B (Notice ARC 9700B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12]
[Filed ARC 9883B (Notice ARC 9703B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12]
[Filed ARC 9884B (Notice ARC 9705B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12]
[Filed ARC 9981B (Notice ARC 9835B, IAB 11/2/11), IAB 2/8/12, effective 3/14/12]
[Filed ARC 0065C (Notice ARC 9940B, IAB 12/28/11), IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0191C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0194C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 0198C (Notice ARC 0117C, IAB 5/2/12), IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0305C (Notice ARC 0144C, IAB 5/30/12), IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0358C (Notice ARC 0231C, IAB 7/25/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12]
[Filed ARC 0359C (Notice ARC 0193C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0354C (Notice ARC 0195C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0360C (Notice ARC 0203C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0545C (Notice ARC 0366C, IAB 10/3/12), IAB 1/9/13, effective 3/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0580C (Notice ARC 0434C, IAB 10/31/12), IAB 2/6/13, effective 4/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0631C (Notice ARC 0497C, IAB 12/12/12), IAB 3/6/13, effective 5/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0632C (Notice ARC 0496C, IAB 12/12/12), IAB 3/6/13, effective 5/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0707C (Notice ARC 0567C, IAB 1/23/13), IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0709C (Notice ARC 0589C, IAB 2/6/13), IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0757C (Notice ARC 0615C, IAB 2/20/13), IAB 5/29/13, effective 8/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0823C (Notice ARC 0649C, IAB 3/20/13), IAB 7/10/13, effective 9/1/13]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 0838C (Notice ARC 0667C, IAB 4/3/13; Amended Notice ARC 0748C, IAB 5/15/13), IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0842C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]

[Filed Emergency ARC 0844C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0846C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0848C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0994C (Notice ARC 0789C, IAB 6/12/13), IAB 9/4/13, effective 11/1/13]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 1071C (Notice ARC 0887C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 10/1/13]
[Filed ARC 1052C (Notice ARC 0845C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]
[Filed ARC 1056C (Notice ARC 0841C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]
[Filed ARC 1054C (Notice ARC 0843C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]
[Filed ARC 1051C (Notice ARC 0847C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]
[Filed ARC 1151C (Notice ARC 0920C, IAB 8/7/13), IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14]
[Filed ARC 1264C (Notice ARC 1161C, IAB 10/30/13), IAB 1/8/14, effective 3/1/14]
[Filed ARC 1297C (Notice ARC 1185C, IAB 11/13/13), IAB 2/5/14, effective 4/1/14]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 1610C (Notice ARC 1510C, IAB 6/25/14), IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14]
[Filed ARC 1696C (Notice ARC 1620C, IAB 9/3/14), IAB 10/29/14, effective 1/1/15]
[Filed ARC 1850C (Notice ARC 1729C, IAB 11/12/14), IAB 2/4/15, effective 4/1/15]
[Filed ARC 1976C (Notice ARC 1901C, IAB 3/4/15), IAB 4/29/15, effective 7/1/15]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 2050C (Notice ARC 1982C, IAB 4/29/15), IAB 7/8/15, effective 7/1/15]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 2164C (Notice ARC 2062C, IAB 7/22/15), IAB 9/30/15, effective 10/1/15]
[Filed ARC 2166C (Notice ARC 2096C, IAB 8/5/15), IAB 9/30/15, effective 11/4/15]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 2361C (Notice ARC 2242C, IAB 11/11/15), IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]
[Filed ARC 2340C (Notice ARC 2115C, IAB 8/19/15), IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16]
[Filed ARC 2341C (Notice ARC 2113C, IAB 8/19/15), IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16]
[Filed ARC 2471C (Notice ARC 2114C, IAB 8/19/15; Amended Notice ARC 2380C, IAB 2/3/16), IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]

◊ Two or more ARCs

1 Effective date of 78.3 and 78.31 delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its January 1, 1988 meeting.

2 Effective date of 4/1/90 delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its March 12, 1990, meeting.

3 Effective date of 4/1/91 delayed until adjournment of the 1991 session of the General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held February 12, 1991.

4 Effective date of 3/1/92 delayed until adjournment of the 1992 General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held February 3, 1992.

5 At a special meeting held January 24, 2002, the Administrative Rules Review Committee voted to delay until adjournment of the 2002 Session of the General Assembly the effective date of amendments published in the February 6, 2002, Iowa Administrative Bulletin as **ARC 1365B**.

6 Effective date of 12/15/02 delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its December 10, 2002, meeting.

7 July 1, 2009, effective date of amendments to 78.27(2)*"d"* delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at a special meeting held June 25, 2009.

8 May 11, 2011, effective date of 78.34(5)*"d,"* 78.38(5)*"h,"* 78.41(2)*"g,"* 78.43(3)*"d,"* and 78.52(5)*"a"* delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held April 11, 2011.

CHAPTER 79
OTHER POLICIES RELATING TO PROVIDERS OF MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE

[Prior to 7/1/83, Social Services[770] Ch 79]

441—79.1(249A) Principles governing reimbursement of providers of medical and health services. The basis of payment for services rendered by providers of services participating in the medical assistance program is either a system based on the provider's allowable costs of operation or a fee schedule. Generally, institutional types of providers such as hospitals and nursing facilities are reimbursed on a cost-related basis, and practitioners such as physicians, dentists, optometrists, and similar providers are reimbursed on the basis of a fee schedule. Providers of service must accept reimbursement based upon the department's methodology without making any additional charge to the member.

For purposes of this chapter, "managed care organization" means an entity that (1) is under contract with the department to provide services to Medicaid recipients and (2) meets the definition of "health maintenance organization" as defined in Iowa Code section 514B.1.

79.1(1) *Types of reimbursement.*

a. Prospective cost-related. Providers are reimbursed on the basis of a per diem rate calculated prospectively for each participating provider based on reasonable and proper costs of operation. The rate is determined by establishing a base year per diem rate to which an annual index is applied.

b. Retrospective cost-related. Providers are reimbursed on the basis of a per diem rate calculated retrospectively for each participating provider based on reasonable and proper costs of operation with suitable retroactive adjustments based on submission of financial and statistical reports by the provider. The retroactive adjustment represents the difference between the amount received by the provider during the year for covered services and the amount determined in accordance with an accepted method of cost apportionment (generally the Medicare principles of apportionment) to be the actual cost of service rendered medical assistance recipients.

c. Fee schedules. Fees for the various procedures involved are determined by the department with advice and consultation from the appropriate professional group. The fees are intended to reflect the amount of resources (time, training, experience) involved in each procedure. Individual adjustments will be made periodically to correct any inequity or to add new procedures or eliminate or modify others. If product cost is involved in addition to service, reimbursement is based either on a fixed fee, wholesale cost, or on actual acquisition cost of the product to the provider, or product cost is included as part of the fee schedule. Providers on fee schedules are reimbursed the lower of:

(1) The actual charge made by the provider of service.

(2) The maximum allowance under the fee schedule for the item of service in question.

Payment levels for fee schedule providers of service will be increased on an annual basis by an economic index reflecting overall inflation as well as inflation in office practice expenses of the particular provider category involved to the extent data is available. Annual increases will be made beginning July 1, 1988.

There are some variations in this methodology which are applicable to certain providers. These are set forth below in subrules 79.1(3) to 79.1(9) and 79.1(15).

Fee schedules in effect for the providers covered by fee schedules can be obtained from the department's Web site at: http://www.ime.state.ia.us/Reports_Publications/FeeSchedules.html.

d. Fee for service with cost settlement. Providers of case management services shall be reimbursed on the basis of a payment rate for a 15-minute unit of service based on reasonable and proper costs for service provision. The fee will be determined by the department with advice and consultation from the appropriate professional group and will reflect the amount of resources involved in service provision.

(1) Providers are reimbursed throughout each fiscal year on the basis of a projected unit rate for each participating provider. The projected rate is based on reasonable and proper costs of operation, pursuant to federally accepted reimbursement principles (generally Medicare or OMB A-87 principles).

(2) Payments are subject to annual retrospective cost settlement based on submission of actual costs of operation and service utilization data by the provider on Form 470-0664, Financial and Statistical Report. The cost settlement represents the difference between the amount received by the provider during the year for covered services and the amount supported by the actual costs of doing business, determined in accordance with an accepted method of cost appointment.

(3) The methodology for determining the reasonable and proper cost for service provision assumes the following:

1. The indirect administrative costs shall be limited to 23 percent of other costs. Other costs include: professional staff – direct salaries, other – direct salaries, benefits and payroll taxes associated with direct salaries, mileage and automobile rental, agency vehicle expense, automobile insurance, and other related transportation.

2. Mileage shall be reimbursed at a rate no greater than the state employee rate.

3. The rates a provider may charge are subject to limits established at 79.1(2).

4. Costs of operation shall include only those costs that pertain to the provision of services which are authorized under rule 441—90.3(249A).

e. Retrospectively limited prospective rates. Providers are reimbursed on the basis of a rate for a unit of service calculated prospectively for each participating provider (and, for supported community living daily rates, for each consumer or site) based on projected or historical costs of operation subject to the maximums listed in subrule 79.1(2) and to retrospective adjustment pursuant to subparagraph 79.1(1)*"e"*(3).

(1) The prospective rates for new providers who have not submitted six months of cost reports will be based on a projection of the provider's reasonable and proper costs of operation until the provider has submitted an annual cost report that includes a minimum of six months of actual costs.

(2) The prospective rates paid established providers who have submitted an annual report with a minimum of a six-month history are based on reasonable and proper costs in a base period and are adjusted annually for inflation.

(3) The prospective rates paid to both new and established providers are subject to the maximums listed in subrule 79.1(2) and to retrospective adjustment based on the provider's actual, current costs of operation as shown by financial and statistical reports submitted by the provider, so as not to exceed reasonable and proper costs actually incurred by more than 4.5 percent.

f. Contractual rate. Providers are reimbursed on a basis of costs incurred pursuant to a contract between the provider and subcontractor.

g. Retrospectively adjusted prospective rates. Critical access hospitals are reimbursed prospectively, with retrospective adjustments based on annual cost reports submitted by the hospital at the end of the hospital's fiscal year. The retroactive adjustment equals the difference between the reasonable costs of providing covered services to eligible fee-for-service Medicaid members (excluding members in managed care), determined in accordance with Medicare cost principles, and the Medicaid reimbursement received. Amounts paid that exceed reasonable costs shall be recovered by the department. See paragraphs 79.1(5)*"aa"* and 79.1(16)*"h."*

h. Indian health service 638 facilities. Indian health service 638 facilities as defined at rule 441—77.45(249A) are paid a special daily base encounter rate for all Medicaid-covered services rendered to American Indian or Alaskan native persons who are Medicaid-eligible. This rate is updated periodically and published in the Federal Register after being approved by the Office of Management and Budget. Indian health service 638 facilities may bill only one charge per patient per day for services provided to American Indians or Alaskan natives, which shall include all services provided on that day.

Services provided to Medicaid recipients who are not American Indians or Alaskan natives will be paid at the fee schedule allowed by Iowa Medicaid for the services provided and will be billed separately by CPT code on the CMS-1500 Health Insurance Claim Form. Claims for services provided to Medicaid recipients who are not American Indians or Alaskan natives must be submitted by the individual practitioner enrolled in the Iowa Medicaid program, but may be paid to the facility if the provider agreement so stipulates.

79.1(2) *Basis of reimbursement of specific provider categories.*

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
Advanced registered nurse practitioners	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Ambulance	Fee schedule	Ground ambulance: Fee schedule in effect 6/30/14 plus 10%. Air ambulance: Fee schedule in effect 6/30/14 plus 10%.
Ambulatory surgical centers	Base rate fee schedule as determined by Medicare. See 79.1(3)	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Area education agencies	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/00 plus 0.7%.
Assertive community treatment	Fee schedule	$51.08 per day for each day on which a team meeting is held. Maximum of 5 days per week.
Audiologists	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Behavioral health intervention	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 7/1/13.
Behavioral health services	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Birth centers	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Child care medical services	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 1/1/16.
Chiropractors	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Clinics	Fee schedule	Maximum physician reimbursement rate.
Community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation services	Fee schedule, see 79.1(28)	Residential: Limit in effect as of June 30 each year plus CPI-U for the preceding 12-month period ending June 30. Intermittent: $21.11 per 15-minute unit.
Community mental health centers and providers of mental health services to county residents pursuant to a waiver approved under Iowa Code section 225C.7(3)	Retrospective cost-related. See 79.1(25)	100% of reasonable Medicaid cost as determined by Medicare cost reimbursement principles.
Dentists	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Drug and alcohol services	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 1/1/16.
Durable medical equipment, prosthetic devices and medical supply dealers	Fee schedule. See 79.1(4)	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Emergency psychiatric services	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 1/1/16.
Family planning clinics	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
Federally qualified health centers	Retrospective cost-related. See 441—Chapter 73	1. Prospective payment rate as required by the Medicare, Medicaid, and SCHIP Benefits Improvement and Protection Act of 2000 (BIPA 2000) or an alternative methodology allowed thereunder, as specified in "2" below. 2. 100% of reasonable cost as determined by Medicare cost reimbursement principles. 3. In the case of services provided pursuant to a contract between an FQHC and a managed care organization (MCO), reimbursement from the MCO shall be supplemented to achieve "1" or "2" above.
HCBS waiver service providers, including:		Except as noted, limits apply to all waivers that cover the named provider.
1. Adult day care	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, for AIDS/HIV, brain injury, elderly, and ill and handicapped waivers: Provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute, half-day, full-day, or extended-day rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: Veterans Administration contract rate or $1.45 per 15-minute unit, $23.24 per half day, $46.26 per full day, or $69.37 per extended day if no Veterans Administration contract. Effective 7/1/13, for intellectual disability waiver: County contract rate or, in the absence of a contract rate, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute, half-day, full-day, or extended-day rate. If no 6/30/13 rate, $1.94 per 15-minute unit, $30.96 per half day, $61.80 per full day, or $78.80 per extended day.
2. Emergency response system:		
Personal response system	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%. If no 6/30/13 rate: Initial one-time fee: $52.04. Ongoing monthly fee: $40.47.
Portable locator system	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%. If no 6/30/13 rate: One equipment purchase: $323.26. Initial one-time fee: $52.04. Ongoing monthly fee: $40.47.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
3. Home health aides	Retrospective cost-related	For AIDS/HIV, elderly, and health and disability waivers effective 7/1/13: Lesser of maximum Medicare rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3% or maximum Medicaid rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%. For intellectual disability waiver effective 7/1/13: Lesser of maximum Medicare rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3% or maximum Medicaid rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to an hourly rate.
4. Homemakers	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $5.20 per 15-minute unit.
5. Nursing care	For elderly and intellectual disability waivers: Fee schedule as determined by Medicare.	For elderly waiver effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%. If no 6/30/13 rate: $87.12 per visit. For intellectual disability waiver effective 7/1/13: Lesser of maximum Medicare rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3% or maximum Medicaid rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to an hourly rate.
	For AIDS/HIV and health and disability waivers: Agency's financial and statistical cost report and Medicare percentage rate per visit.	For AIDS/HIV and health and disability waivers effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%. If no 6/30/13 rate: $87.12 per visit.
6. Respite care when provided by:		
Home health agency:		
Specialized respite	Cost-based rate for nursing services provided by a home health agency	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: Lesser of maximum Medicare rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate, or maximum Medicaid rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate, not to exceed $311.97 per day.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
Basic individual respite	Cost-based rate for home health aide services provided by a home health agency	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: Lesser of maximum Medicare rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate, or maximum Medicaid rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate, not to exceed $311.97 per day.
Group respite	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $3.45 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed $311.97 per day.
Home care agency:		
Specialized respite	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $8.87 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed $311.97 per day.
Basic individual respite	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $4.73 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed $311.97 per day.
Group respite	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $3.45 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed $311.97 per day.
Nonfacility care:		
Specialized respite	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $8.87 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed $311.97 per day.
Basic individual respite	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $4.73 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed $311.97 per day.
Group respite	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $3.45 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed $311.97 per day.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
Facility care:		
Hospital or nursing facility providing skilled care	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $3.45 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed the facility's daily Medicaid rate for skilled nursing level of care.
Nursing facility	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $3.45 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed the facility's daily Medicaid rate.
Camps	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $3.45 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed $311.97 per day.
Adult day care	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $3.45 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed rate for regular adult day care services.
Intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $3.45 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed the facility's daily Medicaid rate.
Residential care facilities for persons with an intellectual disability	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $3.45 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed contractual daily rate.
Foster group care	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $3.45 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed daily rate for child welfare services.
Child care facilities	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $3.45 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed contractual daily rate.
7. Chore service	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $4.05 per 15-minute unit.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
8. Home-delivered meals	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%. If no 6/30/13 rate: $8.10 per meal. Maximum of 14 meals per week.
9. Home and vehicle modification	Fee schedule. See 79.1(17)	For elderly waiver effective 7/1/13: $1,061.11 lifetime maximum. For intellectual disability waiver effective 7/1/13: $5,305.53 lifetime maximum. For brain injury, health and disability, and physical disability waivers effective 7/1/13: $6,366.64 per year.
10. Mental health outreach providers	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%. If no 6/30/13 rate: On-site Medicaid reimbursement rate for center or provider. Maximum of 1,440 units per year.
11. Transportation	Fee schedule	Effective 10/1/13: The provider's nonemergency medical transportation contract rate or, in the absence of a nonemergency medical transportation contract rate, the median nonemergency medical transportation contract rate paid per mile or per trip within the member's DHS region.
12. Nutritional counseling	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13 for non-county contract: Provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $8.67 per 15-minute unit.
13. Assistive devices	Fee schedule. See 79.1(17)	Effective 7/1/13: $115.62 per unit.
14. Senior companion	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13 for non-county contract: Provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $1.87 per 15-minute unit.
15. Consumer-directed attendant care provided by:		
Agency (other than an elderly waiver assisted living program)	Fee agreed upon by member and provider	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $5.30 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed $122.62 per day.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
Assisted living program (for elderly waiver only)	Fee agreed upon by member and provider	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $5.30 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed $122.62 per day.
Individual	Fee agreed upon by member and provider	Effective 7/1/13, $3.54 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed $82.53 per day. When an individual who serves as a member's legal representative provides services to the member as allowed by 79.9(7)*"b,"* the payment rate must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department.
16. Counseling:		
Individual	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $11.34 per 15-minute unit.
Group	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $11.33 per 15-minute unit. Rate is divided by six, or, if the number of persons who comprise the group exceeds six, the actual number of persons who comprise the group.
17. Case management	Fee for service with cost settlement. See 79.1(1)*"d."*	For brain injury and elderly waivers: Retrospective cost-settled rate.
18. Supported community living	Retrospectively limited prospective rates. See 79.1(15)	For intellectual disability and brain injury waiver effective 7/1/13: $9.19 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed the maximum daily ICF/ID rate per day plus 3%.
19. Supported employment:		
Individual supported employment	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect May 4, 2016. Total monthly cost for all supported employment services not to exceed $3,029.00 per month.
Long-term job coaching	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect May 4, 2016. Total monthly cost for all supported employment services not to exceed $3,029.00 per month.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
Small-group supported employment (2 to 8 individuals)	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect May 4, 2016. Maximum 160 units per week. Total monthly cost for all supported employment services not to exceed $3,029.00 per month.
20. Specialized medical equipment	Fee schedule. See 79.1(17)	Effective 7/1/13, $6,366.64 per year.
21. Behavioral programming	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%. If no 6/30/13 rate: $11.34 per 15 minutes.
22. Family counseling and training	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $11.33 per 15-minute unit.
23. Prevocational services, including career exploration	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect May 4, 2016.
24. Interim medical monitoring and treatment:		
Home health agency (provided by home health aide)	Cost-based rate for home health aide services provided by a home health agency	Effective 7/1/13: Lesser of maximum Medicare rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate, or maximum Medicaid rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate.
Home health agency (provided by nurse)	Cost-based rate for nursing services provided by a home health agency	Effective 7/1/13: Lesser of maximum Medicare rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate, or maximum Medicaid rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate.
Child development home or center	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $3.45 per 15-minute unit.
Supported community living provider	Retrospectively limited prospective rate. See 79.1(15)	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $9.19 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed the maximum ICF/ID rate per day plus 3%.
25. Residential-based supported community living	Retrospectively limited prospective rates. See 79.1(15)	Effective 7/1/13: Not to exceed the maximum ICF/ID rate per day plus 3%.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
26. Day habilitation	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13: County contract rate converted to a 15-minute or daily rate or, in the absence of a contract rate, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute or daily rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $3.47 per 15-minute unit or $67.55 per day.
27. Environmental modifications and adaptive devices	Fee schedule. See 79.1(17)	Effective 7/1/13, $6,366.64 per year.
28. Family and community support services	Retrospectively limited prospective rates. See 79.1(15)	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $9.19 per 15-minute unit.
29. In-home family therapy	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: $24.60 per 15-minute unit.
30. Financial management services	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%. If no 6/30/13 rate: $68.97 per enrolled member per month.
31. Independent support broker	Rate negotiated by member	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%. If no 6/30/13 rate: $15.91 per hour.
32. Self-directed personal care	Rate negotiated by member	Determined by member's individual budget. When an individual who serves as a member's legal representative provides services to the member as allowed by 79.9(7)*"b,"* the payment rate must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department.
33. Self-directed community supports and employment	Rate negotiated by member	Determined by member's individual budget. When an individual who serves as a member's legal representative provides services to the member as allowed by 79.9(7)*"b,"* the payment rate must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
34. Individual-directed goods and services	Rate negotiated by member	Determined by member's individual budget. When an individual who serves as a member's legal representative provides services to the member as allowed by 79.9(7)*"b,"* the payment rate must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department.
35. Assisted living on-call service providers (elderly waiver only)	Fee agreed upon by member and provider.	$25.75 per day.
Health home services provider	Fee schedule based on the member's qualifying health condition(s).	Monthly fee schedule amount.
Hearing aid dispensers	Fee schedule plus product acquisition cost	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Home- and community-based habilitation services:		
1. Case management	See 79.1(24)*"d"*	Retrospective cost-settled rate.
2. Home-based habilitation	See 79.1(24)*"d"*	Effective 7/1/13: $11.68 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed $6,083 per month, or $200 per day.
3. Day habilitation	See 79.1(24)*"d"*	Effective 7/1/13: $3.30 per 15-minute unit or $64.29 per day.
4. Prevocational habilitation Career exploration	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect May 4, 2016.
5. Supported employment:		
Individual supported employment	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect May 4, 2016. Total monthly cost for all supported employment services not to exceed $3,029.00 per month.
Long-term job coaching	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect May 4, 2016. Total monthly cost for all supported employment services not to exceed $3,029.00 per month.
Small-group supported employment (2 to 8 individuals)	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect May 4, 2016. Maximum 160 units per week. Total monthly cost for all supported employment services not to exceed $3,029.00 per month.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
Home health agencies		
1. Skilled nursing, physical therapy, occupational therapy, speech therapy, home health aide, and medical social services; home health care for maternity patients and children	Fee schedule. See 79.1(26). For members living in a nursing facility, see 441—paragraph 81.6(11)*"r."*	Effective 7/1/13: Medicare LUPA rates in effect on July 1, 2013, updated July 1 every two years.
2. Private-duty nursing and personal cares for members aged 20 or under	Retrospective cost-related. See 79.1(27)	Effective 7/1/13: Actual and allowable cost not to exceed a maximum of 133% of statewide average.
3. Administration of vaccines	Physician fee schedule	Physician fee schedule rate.
Hospices	Fee schedule as determined by Medicare	Medicare cap. (See 79.1(14)*"d"*)
Hospitals (Critical access)	Retrospectively adjusted prospective rates. See 79.1(1)*"g"* and 79.1(5)	The reasonable cost of covered services provided to medical assistance recipients or the upper limits for other hospitals, whichever is greater.
Hospitals (Inpatient)	Prospective reimbursement. See 79.1(5)	Reimbursement rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Hospitals (Outpatient)	Prospective reimbursement or hospital outpatient fee schedule. See 79.1(16)*"c"*	Ambulatory payment classification rate or hospital outpatient fee schedule rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Independent laboratories	Fee schedule. See 79.1(6)	Medicare fee schedule less 5%. See 79.1(6)
Indian health service 638 facilities	1. Base rate as determined by the United States Office of Management and Budget for outpatient visits for American Indian and Alaskan native members.	1. Office of Management and Budget rate published in the Federal Register for outpatient visit rate.
	2. Fee schedule for service provided for all other Medicaid members.	2. Fee schedule.
Infant and toddler program providers	Fee schedule	Fee schedule.
Intermediate care facilities for persons with an intellectual disability	Prospective reimbursement. See 441—82.5(249A)	Eightieth percentile of facility costs as calculated from annual cost reports.
Lead inspection agency	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Local education agency services providers	Fee schedule	Fee schedule.
Maternal health centers	Reasonable cost per procedure on a prospective basis as determined by the department based on financial and statistical data submitted annually by the provider group	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
Nursing facilities: 1. Nursing facility care	Prospective reimbursement. See 441—subrule 81.10(1) and 441—81.6(249A). The percentage of the median used to calculate the direct care excess payment allowance ceiling under 441—81.6(16)*"d"*(1)"1" and (2)"1" is 95% of the patient-day-weighted median. The percentage of the difference used to calculate the direct care excess payment allowance is 0%. The percentage of the median used to calculate the direct care excess payment allowance limit is 10% of the patient-day-weighted median. The percentage of the median used to calculate the non-direct care excess payment allowance ceiling under 441—81.6(16)*"d"*(1)"2" and (2)"2" is 96% of the patient-day-weighted median. The percentage of the difference used to calculate the non-direct care excess payment allowance limit is 0%. The percentage of the median used to calculate the non-direct care excess payment allowance limit is 8% of the patient-day-weighted median.	See 441—subrules 81.6(4) and 81.6(14) and paragraph 81.6(16)*"f."* The direct care rate component limit under 441—81.6(16)*"f"*(1) and (2) is 120% of the patient-day-weighted median. The non-direct care rate component limit under 441—81.6(16)*"f"*(1) and (2) is 110% of the patient-day-weighted median.

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
2. Hospital-based, Medicare-certified nursing care	Prospective reimbursement. See 441—subrule 81.10(1) and 441—81.6(249A). The percentage of the median used to calculate the direct care excess payment allowance ceiling under 441—81.6(16)*"d"*(3)"1" is 95% of the patient-day-weighted median. The percentage of the difference used to calculate the direct care excess payment allowance is 0%. The percentage of the median used to calculate the direct care excess payment allowance limit is 10% of the patient-day-weighted median. The percentage of the median used to calculate the non-direct care excess payment allowance ceiling under 441—81.6(16)*"d"*(3)"2" is 96% of the patient-day-weighted median. The percentage of the difference used to calculate the non-direct care excess payment allowance limit is 0%. The percentage of the median used to calculate the non-direct care excess payment allowance limit is 8% of the patient-day-weighted median.	See subrules 441—81.6(4) and 81.6(14) and paragraph 81.6(16)*"f."* The direct care rate component limit under 441—81.6(16)*"f"*(3) is 120% of the patient-day-weighted median. The non-direct care rate component limit under 441—81.6(16)*"f"*(3) is 110% of the patient-day-weighted median.
Occupational therapists	Fee schedule. For members residing in a nursing facility, see 441—paragraph 81.6(11)*"r."*	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Opticians	Fee schedule. Fixed fee for lenses and frames; other optical materials at product acquisition cost	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Optometrists	Fee schedule. Fixed fee for lenses and frames; other optical materials at product acquisition cost	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Orthopedic shoe dealers	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Pharmaceutical case management	Fee schedule. See 79.1(18)	Refer to 79.1(18).
Pharmacy administration of influenza vaccine to children	Physician fee schedule for immunization administration	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Physical therapists	Fee schedule. For members residing in a nursing facility, see 441—paragraph 81.6(11)*"r."*	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Physicians (doctors of medicine or osteopathy)	Fee schedule. See 79.1(7)*"a"*	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Anesthesia services	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Physician-administered drugs	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Qualified primary care services	See 79.1(7)*"c"*	Rate provided by 79.1(7)*"c"*

Provider category	Basis of reimbursement	Upper limit
Podiatrists	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Prescribed drugs	See 79.1(8)	Amount pursuant to 79.1(8).
Psychiatric medical institutions for children:		
1. Inpatient in non-state-owned facilities	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/14: non-state-owned facilities provider-specific fee schedule in effect.
2. Inpatient in state-owned facilities	Retrospective cost-related	Effective 8/1/11: 100% of actual and allowable cost.
3. Outpatient day treatment	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Psychiatric services	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 1/1/16.
Psychologists	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Public health agencies	Fee schedule	Fee schedule rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Rehabilitation agencies	Fee schedule. For members residing in a nursing facility, see 441—paragraph 81.6(11)*"r."*	Medicaid fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%; refer to 79.1(21).
Remedial services	Retrospective cost-related. See 79.1(23)	110% of average cost less 5%.
Rural health clinics	Retrospective cost-related. See 441—Chapter 73	1. Prospective payment rate as required by the Medicare, Medicaid, and SCHIP Benefits Improvement and Protection Act of 2000 (BIPA 2000) or an alternative methodology allowed thereunder, as specified in "2" below. 2. 100% of reasonable cost as determined by Medicare cost reimbursement principles. 3. In the case of services provided pursuant to a contract between an RHC and a managed care organization (MCO), reimbursement from the MCO shall be supplemented to achieve "1" or "2" above.
Screening centers	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Speech-language pathologists	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
State-operated institutions	Retrospective cost-related	
Targeted case management providers	Fee for service with cost settlement. See 79.1(1)*"d."*	Retrospective cost-settled rate.

79.1(3) *Ambulatory surgical centers.*

a. Payment is made for facility services on a fee schedule determined by the department and published on the department's Web site. These fees are grouped into nine categories corresponding to the difficulty or complexity of the surgical procedure involved.

b. Services of the physician or the dentist are reimbursed on the basis of a fee schedule (see paragraph 79.1(1)*"c"*). This payment is made directly to the physician or dentist.

79.1(4) *Durable medical equipment, prosthetic devices, medical supply dealers.* Fees for durable medical appliances, prosthetic devices and medical supplies are developed from several pricing sources and are based on pricing appropriate to the date of service; prices are developed using prior calendar year price information. The average wholesale price from all available sources is averaged to determine the fee for each item. Payment for used equipment will be no more than 80 percent of the purchase allowance. For supplies, equipment, and servicing of standard wheelchairs, standard hospital beds, enteral nutrients, and enteral and parenteral supplies and equipment, the fee for payment shall be the lowest price for which the devices are widely and consistently available in a locality. Reimbursement over an established Medicaid fee schedule amount may be allowed pursuant to the criteria at 441—paragraph 78.10(5)*"n."*

79.1(5) *Reimbursement for hospitals.*

a. Definitions.

"Adolescent" shall mean a Medicaid patient 17 years or younger.

"Adult" shall mean a Medicaid patient 18 years or older.

"Average daily rate" shall mean the hospital's final payment rate multiplied by the DRG weight and divided by the statewide average length of stay for a DRG.

"Base year cost report" means the hospital's cost report with fiscal year end on or after January 1, 2007, and before January 1, 2008, except as noted in 79.1(5)*"x."* Cost reports shall be reviewed using Medicare's cost reporting and cost reimbursement principles for those cost reporting periods.

"Blended base amount" shall mean the case-mix-adjusted, hospital-specific operating cost per discharge associated with treating Medicaid patients, plus the statewide average case-mix-adjusted operating cost per Medicaid discharge, divided by two. This base amount is the value to which payments for inflation and capital costs are added to form a final payment rate. The costs of hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period included in the base-year cost report shall not be used in determining the statewide average case-mix-adjusted operating cost per Medicaid discharge.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate blended base amount shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children. This separate amount shall be determined using only the case-mix-adjusted operating cost per discharge associated with treating Medicaid patients in the distinct area or areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Blended capital costs" shall mean case-mix-adjusted hospital-specific capital costs, plus statewide average capital costs, divided by two. The costs of hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period of time included in the base-year cost report shall not be used in determining the statewide average capital costs.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, separate blended capital costs shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using only the capital costs related to the distinct area or areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Capital costs" shall mean an add-on to the blended base amount, which shall compensate for Medicaid's portion of capital costs. Capital costs for buildings, fixtures and movable equipment are defined in the hospital's base year cost report, are case-mix adjusted, are adjusted to reflect 80 percent of allowable costs, and are adjusted to be no greater than one standard deviation off the mean Medicaid blended capital rate.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, separate capital costs shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using only the base year cost report information related to the distinct area or areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Case-mix adjusted" shall mean the division of the hospital-specific base amount or other applicable components of the final payment rate by the hospital-specific case-mix index. For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate case-mix adjustment shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using the base amount or other applicable component for the distinct area or areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Case-mix index" shall mean an arithmetical index measuring the relative average costliness of cases treated in a hospital compared to the statewide average. For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate case-mix index shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using the average costliness of cases treated in the distinct area or areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Children's hospitals" shall mean hospitals with inpatients predominantly under 18 years of age. For purposes of qualifying for disproportionate share payments from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund, a children's hospital is defined as a duly licensed hospital that:

1. Either provides services predominantly to children under 18 years of age or includes a distinct area or areas that provide services predominantly to children under 18 years of age, and

2. Is a voting member of the National Association of Children's Hospitals and Related Institutions for dates of service prior to October 1, 2014, or a member of the National Association of Children's Hospitals and Related Institutions for dates of service on or after October 1, 2014.

"Cost outlier" shall mean cases which have an extraordinarily high cost as established in 79.1(5)*"f,"* so as to be eligible for additional payments above and beyond the initial DRG payment.

"Critical access hospital" or *"CAH"* means a hospital licensed as a critical access hospital by the department of inspections and appeals pursuant to rule 481—51.52(135B).

"Diagnosis-related group (DRG)" shall mean a group of similar diagnoses combined based on patient age, procedure coding, comorbidity, and complications.

"Direct medical education costs" shall mean costs directly associated with the medical education of interns and residents or other medical education programs, such as a nursing education program or allied health programs, conducted in an inpatient setting, that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program. The amount of direct medical education costs is determined from the hospital base year cost reports and is inflated and case-mix adjusted in determining the direct medical education rate. Payment for direct medical education costs shall be made from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund and shall not be added to the reimbursement for claims.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, separate direct medical education costs shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using only costs associated with the distinct area or areas in the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Direct medical education rate" shall mean a rate calculated for a hospital reporting medical education costs on the Medicare cost report (CMS 2552). The rate is calculated using the following formula: Direct medical education costs are multiplied by inflation factors. The result is divided by the hospital's case-mix index, then is further divided by net discharges.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate direct medical education rate shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using the direct medical education costs, case-mix index, and net discharges of the distinct area or areas in the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Disproportionate share payment" shall mean a payment that shall compensate for treatment of a disproportionate share of poor patients. On or after July 1, 1997, the disproportionate share payment shall be made directly from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund and shall not be added to the reimbursement for claims with discharge dates on or after July 1, 1997.

"Disproportionate share percentage" shall mean either (1) the product of 2½ percent multiplied by the number of standard deviations by which the hospital's own Medicaid inpatient utilization rate exceeds the statewide mean Medicaid inpatient utilization rate for all hospitals, or (2) 2½ percent. (See 79.1(5)*"y"*(7).)

A separate disproportionate share percentage shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital, using the Medicaid inpatient utilization rate for children under 18 years of age at the time of admission in all distinct areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Disproportionate share rate" shall mean the sum of the blended base amount, blended capital costs, direct medical education rate, and indirect medical education rate multiplied by the disproportionate share percentage.

"DRG weight" shall mean a number that reflects relative resource consumption as measured by the relative charges by hospitals for cases associated with each DRG. That is, the Iowa-specific DRG weight reflects the relative charge for treating cases classified in a particular DRG compared to the average charge for treating all Medicaid cases in all DRGs in Iowa hospitals.

"Final payment rate" shall mean the aggregate sum of the two components (the blended base amount and capital costs) that, when added together, form the final dollar value used to calculate each provider's reimbursement amount when multiplied by the DRG weight. These dollar values are displayed on the rate table listing.

"Full DRG transfer" shall mean that a case, coded as a transfer to another hospital, shall be considered to be a normal claim for recalibration or rebasing purposes if payment is equal to or greater than the full DRG payment.

"GME/DSH fund apportionment claim set" means the hospital's applicable Medicaid claims paid from July 1, 2008, through June 30, 2009. The claim set is updated in July of every third year.

"GME/DSH fund implementation year" means 2009.

"Graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund" or *"GME/DSH fund"* means a reimbursement fund developed as an adjunct reimbursement methodology to directly reimburse qualifying hospitals for the direct and indirect costs associated with the operation of graduate medical education programs and the costs associated with the treatment of a disproportionate share of poor, indigent, nonreimbursed or nominally reimbursed patients for inpatient services.

"Indirect medical education rate" shall mean a rate calculated as follows: The statewide average case-mix adjusted operating cost per Medicaid discharge, divided by two, is added to the statewide average capital costs, divided by two. The resulting sum is then multiplied by the ratio of the number of full-time equivalent interns and residents serving in a Medicare-approved hospital teaching program divided by the number of beds included in hospital departments served by the interns' and residents' program, and is further multiplied by 1.159.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate indirect medical education rate shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using the number of full-time equivalent interns and residents and the number of beds in the distinct area or areas in the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Inlier" shall mean those cases where the length of stay or cost of treatment falls within the actual calculated length of stay criteria, or the cost of treating a patient is within the cost boundaries of a DRG payment.

"Long stay outlier" shall mean cases which have an associated length of stay that is greater than the calculated length of stay parameters as defined within the length of stay calculations for that DRG. Payment is as established in 79.1(5)*"f."*

"Low-income utilization rate" shall mean the ratio of gross billings for all Medicaid, bad debt, and charity care patients, including billings for Medicaid enrollees of managed care organizations and primary care case management organizations, to total billings for all patients. Gross billings do not include cash subsidies received by the hospital for inpatient hospital services except as provided from state or local governments.

A separate low-income utilization rate shall be determined for any hospital qualifying or seeking to qualify for a disproportionate share payment as a children's hospital, using only billings for patients under 18 years of age at the time of admission in the distinct area or areas in the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Medicaid claim set" means the hospital's applicable Medicaid claims for the period of January 1, 2006, through December 31, 2007, and paid through March 31, 2008.

"Medicaid inpatient utilization rate" shall mean the number of total Medicaid days, including days for Medicaid enrollees of managed care organizations and primary care case management organizations, both in-state and out-of-state, and Iowa state indigent patient days divided by the number of total inpatient days for both in-state and out-of-state recipients. Children's hospitals, including hospitals qualifying for disproportionate share as a children's hospital, receive twice the percentage of inpatient hospital days attributable to Medicaid patients.

A separate Medicaid inpatient utilization rate shall be determined for any hospital qualifying or seeking to qualify for a disproportionate share payment as a children's hospital, using only Medicaid days, Iowa state indigent patient days, and total inpatient days attributable to patients under 18 years of age at the time of admission in all distinct areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Neonatal intensive care unit" shall mean a designated level II or level III neonatal unit.

"Net discharges" shall mean total discharges minus transfers and short stay outliers.

"Quality improvement organization" or *"QIO"* shall mean the organization that performs medical peer review of Medicaid claims, including review of validity of hospital diagnosis and procedure coding information; completeness, adequacy and quality of care; appropriateness of admission, discharge and transfer; and appropriateness of prospective payment outlier cases. These activities undertaken by the QIO may be included in a contractual relationship with the Iowa Medicaid enterprise.

"Rate table listing" shall mean a schedule of rate payments for each provider. The rate table listing is defined as the output that shows the final payment rate by hospital before being multiplied by the appropriate DRG weight.

"Rebasing" shall mean the redetermination of the blended base amount or other applicable components of the final payment rate from more recent Medicaid cost report data.

"Rebasing implementation year" means 2008 and every three years thereafter.

"Recalibration" shall mean the adjustment of all DRG weights to reflect changes in relative resource consumption.

"Short stay day outlier" shall mean cases which have an associated length of stay that is less than the calculated length of stay parameters as defined within the length of stay calculations. Payment rates are established in 79.1(5)*"f."*

b. Determination of final payment rate amount. The hospital DRG final payment amount reflects the sum of inflation adjustments to the blended base amount plus an add-on for capital costs. This blended base amount plus the add-on is multiplied by the set of Iowa-specific DRG weights to establish a rate schedule for each hospital. Federal DRG definitions are adopted except as provided below:

(1) Substance abuse units certified pursuant to 79.1(5)*"r."* Three sets of DRG weights are developed for DRGs concerning rehabilitation of substance abuse patients. The first set of weights is developed from charges associated with treating adults in certified substance abuse units. The second set of weights reflects charges associated with treating adolescents in mixed-age certified substance abuse units. The third set of weights reflects charges associated with treating adolescents in designated adolescent-only certified substance abuse units.

Hospitals with these units are reimbursed using the weight that reflects the age of each patient. Out-of-state hospitals may not receive reimbursement for the rehabilitation portion of substance abuse treatment.

(2) Neonatal intensive care units certified pursuant to 79.1(5)*"r."* Three sets of weights are developed for DRGs concerning treatment of neonates. One set of weights is developed from charges associated with treating neonates in a designated level III neonatal intensive care unit for some portion of their hospitalization. The second set of weights is developed from charges associated with treating

neonates in a designated level II neonatal intensive care unit for some portion of their hospitalization. The third set of weights reflects charges associated with neonates not treated in a designated level II or level III setting. Hospitals are reimbursed using the weight that reflects the setting for neonate treatment.

(3) Psychiatric units. Rescinded IAB 8/29/07, effective 8/10/07.

c. Calculation of Iowa-specific weights and case-mix index. From the Medicaid claim set, the recalibration for rates effective October 1, 2008, will use all normal inlier claims, discard short stay outliers, discard transfers where the final payment is less than the full DRG payment, include transfers where the full payment is greater than or equal to the full DRG payment, and use only the estimated charge for the inlier portion of long stay outliers and cost outliers for weighting calculations. These are referred to as trimmed claims.

(1) Iowa-specific weights are calculated with Medicaid charge data from the Medicaid claim set using trimmed claims. Medicaid charge data for hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period included in the base-year cost report shall not be used in calculating Iowa-specific weights. One weight is determined for each DRG with noted exceptions. Weights are determined through the following calculations:

1. Determine the statewide geometric mean charge for all cases classified in each DRG.

2. Compute the statewide aggregate geometric mean charge for each DRG by multiplying the statewide geometric mean charge for each DRG by the total number of cases classified in that DRG.

3. Sum the statewide aggregate geometric mean charges for all DRGs and divide by the total number of cases for all DRGs to determine the weighted average charge for all DRGs.

4. Divide the statewide geometric mean charge for each DRG by the weighted average charge for all DRGs to derive the Iowa-specific weight for each DRG.

5. Normalize the weights so that the average case has a weight of one.

(2) The hospital-specific case-mix index is computed by taking each hospital's trimmed claims that match the hospital's base year cost reporting period, summing the assigned DRG weights associated with those claims and dividing by the total number of Medicaid claims associated with that specific hospital for that period. Case-mix indices are not computed for hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals.

(3) For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate hospital-specific case-mix index shall be computed for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital. The computation shall use only claims and associated DRG weights for services provided to patients under 18 years of age at the time of admission in all distinct areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

d. Calculation of blended base amount. The DRG blended base amount reflects a 50/50 blend of statewide and hospital-specific base amounts.

(1) Calculation of statewide average case-mix-adjusted cost per discharge. The statewide average cost per discharge is calculated by subtracting from the statewide total Iowa Medicaid inpatient expenditures:

1. The total calculated dollar expenditures based on hospitals' base-year cost reports for capital costs and medical education costs, and

2. The actual payments made for additional transfers, outliers, physical rehabilitation services, psychiatric services rendered on or after October 1, 2006, and indirect medical education.

Cost report data for hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period of time included in the base-year cost report is not used in calculating the statewide average cost per discharge. The remaining amount (which has been case-mix adjusted and adjusted to reflect inflation if applicable) is divided by the statewide total number of Iowa Medicaid discharges reported in the Medicaid management information system (MMIS) less an actual number of nonfull DRG transfers and short stay outliers.

(2) Calculation of hospital-specific case-mix-adjusted average cost per discharge. The hospital-specific case-mix-adjusted average cost per discharge is calculated by subtracting from the lesser of total Iowa Medicaid costs or covered reasonable charges, as determined by the hospital's base-year cost report or MMIS claims system, the actual dollar expenditures for capital costs,

direct medical education costs, and the payments made for nonfull DRG transfers, outliers, physical rehabilitation services, and psychiatric services rendered on or after October 1, 2006, if applicable. The remaining amount is case-mix adjusted, multiplied by inflation factors, and divided by the total number of Iowa Medicaid discharges from the MMIS claims system for that hospital during the applicable base year, less the nonfull DRG transfers and short stay outliers.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate hospital-specific case-mix-adjusted average cost per discharge shall be calculated for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using the costs, charges, expenditures, payments, discharges, transfers, and outliers attributable to the distinct area or areas in the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

(3) Calculation of the blended statewide and hospital-specific base amount. The hospital-specific case-mix adjusted average cost per discharge is added to the case-mix adjusted statewide average cost per discharge and divided by two to arrive at a 50/50 blended base amount.

e. Add-ons to the base amount.

(1) One payment for capital costs is added on to the blended base amount.

Capital costs are included in the rate table listing and added to the blended base amount before the final payment rate schedule is set. This add-on reflects a 50/50 blend of the statewide average case-mix-adjusted capital cost per discharge and the case-mix-adjusted hospital-specific base-year capital cost per discharge attributed to Iowa Medicaid patients.

Allowable capital costs are determined by multiplying the capital amount from the base-year cost report by 80 percent. Cost report data for hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period of time included in the base-year cost report is not used in calculating the statewide average case-mix-adjusted capital cost per discharge.

The 50/50 blend is calculated by adding the case-mix-adjusted hospital-specific per discharge capital cost to the statewide average case-mix-adjusted per discharge capital costs and dividing by two. Hospitals whose blended capital add-on exceeds one standard deviation off the mean Medicaid blended capital rate will be subject to a reduction in their capital add-on to equal the first standard deviation.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate add-on to the base amount for capital costs shall be calculated for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using the case-mix-adjusted hospital-specific base-year capital cost per discharge attributed to Iowa Medicaid patients in the distinct area or areas in the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

(2) Rescinded IAB 7/6/05, effective 7/1/05.

f. Outlier payment policy. Additional payment is made for approved cases meeting or exceeding Medicaid criteria for day and cost outliers for each DRG. Effective for claims with dates of services ending July 1, 1993, and after, 100 percent of outlier costs will be paid to facilities at the time of claim reimbursement. The QIO shall perform retrospective outlier reviews in accordance with the terms in the contract between the department and the QIO. The QIO contract is available for review at the Iowa Medicaid Enterprise, 100 Army Post Road, Des Moines, Iowa.

(1) Long stay outliers. Long stay outliers are incurred when a patient's stay exceeds the upper day limit threshold. This threshold is defined as the lesser of the arithmetically calculated average length of stay plus 23 days of care or two standard deviations above the average statewide length of stay for a given DRG, calculated geometrically. Reimbursement for long stay outliers is calculated at 60 percent of the average daily rate for the given DRG for each approved day of stay beyond the upper day limit. Payment for long stay outliers shall be paid at 100 percent of the calculated amount and made at the time the claim is originally paid.

(2) Short stay outliers. Short stay outliers are incurred when a patient's length of stay is greater than two standard deviations from the geometric mean below the average statewide length of stay for a given DRG, rounded to the next highest whole number of days. Payment for short stay outliers will be 200 percent of the average daily rate for each day the patient qualifies up to the full DRG payment. Short stay outlier claims will be subject to QIO review and payment denied for inappropriate admissions.

(3) Cost outliers. Cases qualify as cost outliers when costs of service in a given case, not including any add-on amounts for direct or indirect medical education or disproportionate share costs exceed the cost threshold. This cost threshold is determined to be the greater of two times the statewide average DRG payment for that case or the hospital's individual DRG payment for that case plus $16,000. Costs are calculated using hospital-specific cost-to-charge ratios determined in the base-year cost reports. Additional payment for cost outliers is 80 percent of the excess between the hospital's cost for the discharge and the cost threshold established to define cost outliers. Payment of cost outlier amounts shall be paid at 100 percent of the calculated amount and made at the time the claim is paid.

Those hospitals that are notified of any outlier review initiated by the QIO must submit all requested supporting data to the QIO within 60 days of the receipt of outlier review notification, or outlier payment will be forfeited and recouped. In addition, any hospital may request a review for outlier payment by submitting documentation to the QIO within 365 days of receipt of the outlier payment. If requests are not filed within 365 days, the provider loses the right to appeal or contest that payment.

(4) Day and cost outliers. Cases qualifying as both day and cost outliers are given additional payment as cost outliers only.

g. Billing for patient transfers and readmissions.

(1) Transfers between hospitals. When a Medicaid patient is transferred the initial hospital or unit is paid 100 percent of the average daily rate of the transferring hospital's payment for each day the patient remained in that hospital or unit, up to 100 percent of the entire DRG payment. The hospital or unit that received the transferred patient receives the entire DRG payment.

(2) Substance abuse units. When a patient is discharged to or from an acute care hospital and is admitted to or from a substance abuse unit certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"r,"* both the discharging and admitting hospitals will receive 100 percent of the DRG payment.

(3) Physical rehabilitation hospitals or units. When a patient requiring physical rehabilitation is discharged from an acute care hospital and admitted to a rehabilitation hospital or unit certified pursuant to 79.1(5)*"r,"* and the admission is medically appropriate, then payment for time spent in the unit is through a per diem. The discharging hospital will receive 100 percent of the DRG payment. When a patient is discharged from a certified physical rehabilitation hospital or unit and admitted to an acute care hospital, the acute care hospital will receive 100 percent of the DRG payment.

When a patient requiring physical rehabilitation is discharged from a facility other than an acute care hospital and admitted to a rehabilitation hospital or unit certified pursuant to 79.1(5)*"r,"* and the admission is medically appropriate, then payment for time spent in the unit is based on a per diem. The other facility will receive payment in accordance with rules governing that facility. When a patient is discharged from a certified physical rehabilitation hospital or unit and admitted to a facility other than an acute care hospital, the other facility will receive payment in accordance with rules governing that facility.

(4) Psychiatric units. When a patient is discharged to or from an acute care hospital before October 1, 2006, and is admitted to or from a psychiatric unit certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"r,"* both the discharging and admitting hospitals will receive 100 percent of the DRG payment.

Effective October 1, 2006, when a patient requiring psychiatric care is discharged from an acute care hospital and admitted to a psychiatric unit certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"r,"* and the admission is medically appropriate, then payment for time spent in the unit is through a per diem. The discharging hospital will receive 100 percent of the DRG payment. When a patient is discharged from a certified psychiatric unit and is admitted to an acute care hospital, the acute care hospital will receive 100 percent of the DRG payment.

When a patient requiring psychiatric care is discharged from a facility other than an acute care hospital on or after October 1, 2006, and is admitted to a psychiatric unit certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"r,"* and the admission is medically appropriate, then payment for time spent in the unit is based on a per diem. The other facility will receive payment in accordance with rules governing that facility. When a patient is discharged from a certified psychiatric unit on or after October 1, 2006, and is admitted to a facility other than an acute care hospital, the other facility will receive payment in accordance with rules governing that facility.

(5) Inpatient readmissions within 30 days for same condition. Effective for dates of service on or after July 1, 2015, when an inpatient is discharged or transferred from an acute care hospital and is readmitted as an inpatient to the same hospital within 30 days for the same condition, any claim for the subsequent inpatient stay shall be combined with the claim for the original inpatient stay and payment shall be under a single DRG for both stays.

h. Covered DRGs. Medicaid DRGs cover services provided in acute care general hospitals, with the exception of services provided in physical rehabilitation hospitals and units certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"r,"* and services provided on or after October 1, 2006, in psychiatric units certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"r,"* which are paid per diem, as specified in paragraph 79.1(5)*"i."*

i. Payment for certified physical rehabilitation hospitals and units and psychiatric units. Payment for services provided by a physical rehabilitation hospital or unit certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"r"* and for services provided on or after October 1, 2006, in a psychiatric unit certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"r"* is prospective. The payment is based on a per diem rate calculated for each hospital by establishing a base-year per diem rate to which an annual index is applied.

(1) Per diem calculation. The base rate shall be the medical assistance per diem rate as determined by the individual hospital's base-year cost report pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"a."* No recognition will be given to the professional component of the hospital-based physicians except as noted under paragraph 79.1(5)*"j."*

(2) Rescinded IAB 5/12/93, effective 7/1/93.

(3) Per diem reimbursement. Hospitals shall be reimbursed the lower of actual charges or the medical assistance cost per diem rate. The determination of the applicable rate shall be based on the hospital fiscal year aggregate of actual charges and medical assistance cost per diem rate. If an overpayment exists, the hospital will refund or have the overpayment deducted from subsequent billings.

(4) Per diem recalculation. Hospital prospective reimbursement rates shall be established as of October 1, 1987, for the remainder of the applicable hospital fiscal year. Beginning July 1, 1988, all updated rates shall be established based on the state's fiscal year.

(5) Per diem billing. The current method for submitting billing and cost reports shall be maintained. All cost reports will be subject to desk review audit and, if necessary, a field audit.

j. Services covered by DRG payments. Medicaid adopts the Medicare definition of inpatient hospital services covered by the DRG prospective payment system except as indicated herein. As a result, combined billing for physician services is eliminated unless the hospital has approval from Medicare to combine bill the physician and hospital services. Teaching hospitals having Medicare's approval to receive reasonable cost reimbursement for physician services under 42 CFR 415.58 as amended to November 25, 1991, are eligible for combined billing status if they have the Medicare approval notice on file with Iowa Medicaid as verification. Reasonable cost settlement will be made during the year-end settlement process. Services provided by certified nurse anesthetists (CRNAs) employed by a physician are covered by the physician reimbursement. Payment for the services of CRNAs employed by the hospital are included in the hospital's reimbursement.

The cost for hospital-based ambulance transportation that results in an inpatient admission and hospital-based ambulance services performed while the recipient is an inpatient, in addition to all other inpatient services, is covered by the DRG payment. If, during the inpatient stay at the originating hospital, it becomes necessary to transport but not transfer the patient to another hospital or provider for treatment, with the patient remaining an inpatient at the originating hospital after that treatment, the originating hospital shall bear all costs incurred by that patient for the medical treatment or the ambulance transportation between the originating hospital and the other provider. The services furnished to the patient by the other provider shall be the responsibility of the originating hospital. Reimbursement to the originating hospital for all services is under the DRG payment. (See 441—subrule 78.11(4).)

k. Inflation factors, rebasing, and recalibration.

(1) Inflation factors shall be set annually at levels that ensure payments that are consistent with efficiency, economy, and quality of care and that are sufficient to enlist enough providers so that care

and services are available at least to the extent that such care and services are available to the general population in the geographic area.

(2) Base amounts shall be rebased and weights recalibrated in 2005 and every three years thereafter. Cost reports used in rebasing shall be the hospital fiscal year-end Form CMS 2552, Hospital and Healthcare Complex Cost Report, as submitted to Medicare in accordance with Medicare cost report submission time lines for the hospital fiscal year ending during the calendar year preceding the rebasing implementation year. If a hospital does not provide this cost report to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audits and rate setting unit by May 31 of a rebasing implementation year, the most recent submitted cost report will be used with the addition of a hospital market basket index inflation factor.

(3) The graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund shall be updated as provided in subparagraphs 79.1(5)*"y"*(3), (6), and (9).

(4) Hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals shall not receive inflation of base payment amounts and shall not have base amounts rebased or weights recalibrated pursuant to this paragraph.

l. Eligibility and payment. When a client is eligible for Medicaid for less than or equal to the average length of stay for that DRG, then payment equals 100 percent of the hospital's average daily rate times the number of eligible hospital stay days up to the amount of the DRG payment. When a Medicaid client is eligible for greater than the average length of stay but less than the entire stay, then payment is treated as if the client were eligible for the entire length of stay.

Long stay outlier days are determined as the number of Medicaid eligible days beyond the outlier limits. The date of patient admission is the first date of service. Long stay outlier costs are accrued only during eligible days.

m. Payment to out-of-state hospitals. Payment made to out-of-state hospitals providing care to beneficiaries of Iowa's Medicaid program is equal to either the Iowa statewide average blended base amount plus the statewide average capital cost add-on, multiplied by the DRG weight, or blended base and capital rates calculated by using 80 percent of the hospital's submitted capital costs. Hospitals that submit a cost report no later than May 31 in the most recent rebasing year will receive a case-mix-adjusted blended base rate using hospital-specific, Iowa-only Medicaid data and the Iowa statewide average cost per discharge amount.

(1) Capital costs will be reimbursed at either the statewide average rate in place at the time of discharge, or the blended capital rate computed by using submitted cost report data.

(2) Hospitals that qualify for disproportionate share payment based on the definition established by their state's Medicaid agency for the calculation of the Medicaid inpatient utilization rate will be eligible to receive disproportionate share payments according to paragraph 79.1(5)*"y,"* for dates of service prior to October 1, 2014. Out-of-state hospitals do not qualify for disproportionate share payments for dates of service on or after October 1, 2014.

(3) Out-of-state hospitals do not qualify for direct medical education or indirect medical education payments pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"y."*

n. Preadmission, preauthorization, or inappropriate services. Medicaid adopts most Medicare QIO regulations to control increased admissions or reduced services. Exceptions to the Medicare review practice are that the QIO reviews Medicaid short stay outliers and all Medicaid patients readmitted within 31 days. Payment can be denied if either admissions or discharges are performed without medical justification as determined by the QIO. Inpatient or outpatient services which require preadmission or preprocedure approval by the QIO are updated yearly by the department and are listed in the provider manual. Preauthorization for any of these services is transmitted directly from the QIO to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise and no additional information needs to be submitted as part of the claim filing for inpatient or outpatient services. To safeguard against these and other inappropriate practices, the department through the QIO will monitor admission practices and quality of care. If an abuse of the prospective payment system is identified, payments for abusive practices may be reduced or denied. In reducing or denying payment, Medicaid adopts the Medicare QIO regulations.

o. Hospital billing. Hospitals shall normally submit claims for DRG reimbursement to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise after a patient's discharge.

(1) Payment for outlier days or costs is determined when the claim is paid by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise, as described in paragraph *"f."*

(2) When a Medicaid patient requires acute care in the same facility for a period of no less than 120 days, a request for partial payment may be made. Written requests for this interim DRG payment shall be addressed to the Iowa Medicaid Enterprise, Attention: Provider Services Unit, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315. A request for interim payment shall include:

1. The patient's name, state identification number, and date of admission;
2. A brief summary of the case;
3. A current listing of charges; and
4. A physician's attestation that the recipient has been an inpatient for 120 days and is expected to remain in the hospital for a period of no less than 60 additional days.

A departmental representative will then contact the facility to assist the facility in filing the interim claim.

p. Determination of inpatient admission. A person is considered to be an inpatient when a formal inpatient admission occurs, when a physician intends to admit a person as an inpatient, or when a physician determines that a person being observed as an outpatient in an observation or holding bed should be admitted to the hospital as an inpatient.

(1) In cases involving outpatient observation status, the determinant of patient status is not the length of time the patient was being observed, but rather that the observation period was medically necessary for the physician to determine whether a patient should be released from the hospital or admitted to the hospital as an inpatient.

(2) Outpatient observation lasting greater than a 24-hour period will be subject to review by the Iowa Medicaid Enterprise (IME) Medical Services Unit to determine the medical necessity of each case. For those outpatient observation cases where medical necessity is not established by the IME, reimbursement shall be denied for the services found to be unnecessary for the provision of that care, such as the use of the observation room.

q. Inpatient admission after outpatient services. A patient may be admitted to the hospital as an inpatient after receiving outpatient services. If the patient is admitted as an inpatient within three days of the day outpatient services were rendered, all outpatient services related to the principal diagnosis are considered inpatient services for billing purposes. The day of formal admission as an inpatient is considered as the first day of hospital inpatient services.

r. Certification for reimbursement as a special unit or physical rehabilitation hospital. Certification for Medicaid reimbursement as a substance abuse unit under subparagraph 79.1(5)*"b"*(1), a neonatal intensive care unit under subparagraph 79.1(5)*"b"*(2), a psychiatric unit under paragraph 79.1(5)*"i,"* or a physical rehabilitation hospital or unit under paragraph 79.1(5)*"i"* shall be awarded as provided in this paragraph.

(1) Certification procedure. All hospital special units and physical rehabilitation hospitals must be certified by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise to qualify for Medicaid reimbursement as a special unit or physical rehabilitation hospital. Hospitals shall submit requests for certification to Iowa Medicaid Enterprise, Attention: Provider Services Unit, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315, with documentation that the certification requirements are met. The provider services unit will notify the facility of any additional documentation needed after review of the submitted documentation.

Upon certification, reimbursement as a special unit or physical rehabilitation hospital shall be retroactive to the first day of the month during which the Iowa Medicaid enterprise received the request for certification. No additional retroactive payment adjustment shall be made when a hospital fails to make a timely request for certification.

(2) Certification criteria for substance abuse units. An in-state substance abuse unit may be certified for Medicaid reimbursement under 79.1(5)*"b"*(1) if the unit's program is licensed by the Iowa department of public health as a substance abuse treatment program in accordance with Iowa Code chapter 125 and 643—Chapter 3. In addition to documentation of the license, an in-state hospital must submit documentation of the specific substance abuse programs available at the facility with a description of their staffing, treatment standards, and population served.

An out-of-state substance abuse unit may be certified for Medicaid reimbursement under 79.1(5)*"b"*(1) if it is excluded from the Medicare prospective payment system as a psychiatric unit pursuant to 42 Code of Federal Regulations, Sections 412.25 and 412.27, as amended to September 1, 1994. An out-of-state hospital requesting reimbursement as a substance abuse unit must initially submit a copy of its current Medicare prospective payment system exemption notice, unless the facility had certification for reimbursement as a substance abuse unit before July 1, 1993. All out-of-state hospitals certified for reimbursement for substance abuse units must submit copies of new Medicare prospective payment system exemption notices as they are issued, at least annually.

(3) Certification criteria for neonatal intensive care units. A neonatal intensive care unit may be certified for Medicaid reimbursement under 79.1(5)*"b"*(2) if it is certified as a level II or level III neonatal unit and the hospital where it is located is accredited by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations or the American Osteopathic Association. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall verify the unit's certification as a level II or level III neonatal unit in accordance with recommendations set forth by the American Academy of Pediatrics for newborn care. Neonatal units in Iowa shall be certified by the Iowa department of public health pursuant to 641—Chapter 150. Out-of-state units shall submit proof of level II or level III certification.

(4) Certification criteria for psychiatric units. A psychiatric unit may be certified for Medicaid reimbursement under paragraph 79.1(5)*"i"* if it is excluded from the Medicare prospective payment system as a psychiatric unit pursuant to 42 Code of Federal Regulations, Sections 412.25 and 412.27 as amended to August 1, 2002.

(5) Certification criteria for physical rehabilitation hospitals and units. A physical rehabilitation hospital or unit may be certified for Medicaid reimbursement under 79.1(5)*"i"* if it receives or qualifies to receive Medicare reimbursement as a rehabilitative hospital or unit pursuant to 42 Code of Federal Regulations, Sections 412.600 through 412.632 (Subpart P), as amended to January 1, 2002, and the hospital is accredited by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations or the American Osteopathic Association.

s. *Health care access assessment inflation factor.* Effective with the implementation of the health care access assessment paid pursuant to 441—Chapter 36, Division III, a health care access assessment inflation factor shall be applied to the Medicaid DRG blended base amount as otherwise calculated pursuant to this subrule for all "participating hospitals" as defined in 441—subrule 36.10(1).

(1) Calculation of inflation factor. The health care access assessment inflation factor for participating hospitals shall be calculated by dividing the amount allowed under the Medicare inpatient upper payment limit for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2010, by the sum of the projected expenditures for participating hospitals for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2010, as determined by the fiscal management division of the department, and the amount allowed under the Medicare inpatient upper payment limit.

(2) Implementation date. The health care access assessment inflation factor shall not be applied until federal financial participation to match money collected from the health care access assessment pursuant to 441—Chapter 36, Division III, has been approved by the federal Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services.

(3) End date. Application of the health care access assessment inflation factor shall terminate if the health care access assessment is terminated pursuant to rule 441—36.12(83GA,SF2388). If federal match money is unavailable for a retroactive period or the authority to collect the assessment is rescinded for a retroactive period, the department shall:

1. Recalculate Medicaid rates in effect during that period without the application of the health care access assessment inflation factor;
2. Recompute Medicaid payments due based on the recalculated Medicaid rates;
3. Recoup any previous overpayments; and
4. Determine for each hospital the amount of health care access assessment collected during that period and refund that amount to the facility.

t. Limitations and application of limitations on payment. Diagnosis-related group payments are subject to the upper payment limits as stated in 42 CFR 447.271 and 42 CFR 447.272 as amended to September 5, 2001.

(1) The department may not pay a provider more for inpatient hospital services under Medicaid than the provider's customary charges to the general public for the services. This limit is applied in the aggregate during the cost settlement process at the end of the hospital's fiscal year.

(2) Aggregate payments to hospitals and state-operated hospitals may not exceed the amount that can reasonably be estimated would have been paid for those services under Medicare payment principles. This limit is applied to aggregate Medicaid payments at the end of the state's fiscal year.

u. State-owned teaching hospital disproportionate share payment. In addition to payments from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund made pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"y,"* payment shall be made to Iowa hospitals qualifying for the Iowa state-owned teaching hospital disproportionate share fund. Interim monthly payments based on estimated allowable costs will be paid to qualifying hospitals under this paragraph.

(1) Qualifying criteria. A hospital qualifies for Iowa state-owned teaching hospital disproportionate share payments if it qualifies for disproportionate share payments pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"y"* and is an Iowa state-owned hospital with more than 500 beds and eight or more distinct residency specialty or subspecialty programs recognized by the American College of Graduate Medical Education.

(2) Allocation to fund. The total amount of funding that is allocated on July 1 of each year to the Iowa state-owned teaching hospital disproportionate share fund is $26,633,430.

(3) Amount of payment. The total amount of disproportionate share payments from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund and from the Iowa state-owned teaching hospital disproportionate share fund shall not exceed the amount of the state's allotment under Public Law 102-234. In addition, the total amount of all disproportionate share payments shall not exceed the hospital-specific disproportionate share limits under Public Law 103-666.

(4) Final disproportionate share adjustment. The department's total year-end disproportionate share obligations to a qualifying hospital will be calculated following completion of the desk review or audit of CMS 2552-96, Hospital and Healthcare Complex Cost Report.

v. Non-state-owned teaching hospital disproportionate share payment. In addition to payments from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund made pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"y,"* payment shall be made to Iowa hospitals qualifying for Iowa non-state-government-owned acute care teaching hospital disproportionate share payments. Interim monthly payments based on estimated allowable costs will be paid to qualifying hospitals under this paragraph.

(1) Qualifying criteria. A hospital qualifies for the Iowa non-state-government-owned acute care teaching hospital disproportionate share payments if it qualifies for disproportionate share payments pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"y"* and is an Iowa non-state-government-owned acute care teaching hospital located in a county with a population over 350,000.

(2) Amount of payment. The total amount of disproportionate share payments pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"y"* and the Iowa non-state-government-owned acute care teaching hospital disproportionate share payments shall not exceed the amount of the state's allotment under Public Law 102-234. In addition, the total amount of all disproportionate share payments shall not exceed the hospital-specific disproportionate share limits under Public Law 103-666.

(3) Final disproportionate share adjustment. The department's total year-end disproportionate share obligations to a qualifying hospital will be calculated following completion of the desk review or audit of CMS 2552-96, Hospital and Healthcare Complex Cost Report. The department's total year-end disproportionate share obligation shall not exceed the difference between the following:

1. The annual amount appropriated to the IowaCare account for distribution to publicly owned acute care teaching hospitals located in a county with a population over 350,000; and

2. The actual IowaCare expansion population claims submitted and paid by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise to qualifying hospitals.

w. Rate adjustments for hospital mergers. When one or more hospitals merge to form a distinctly different legal entity, the base rate plus applicable add-ons will be revised to reflect this new entity.

Financial information from the original cost reports and original rate calculations will be added together and averaged to form the new rate for that entity.

x. For cost reporting periods beginning on or after July 1, 1993, reportable Medicaid administrative and general expenses are allowable only to the extent that they are defined as allowable using Medicare Reimbursement Principles or Health Insurance Reimbursement Manual 15 (HIM-15). Appropriate, reportable costs are those that meet the Medicare (or HIM-15) principles, are reasonable, and are directly related to patient care. In instances where costs are not directly related to patient care or are not in accord with Medicare Principles of Reimbursement, inclusion of those costs in the cost report would not be appropriate. Examples of administrative and general costs that must be related to patient care to be included as a reportable cost in the report are:

(1) Advertising.
(2) Promotional items.
(3) Feasibility studies.
(4) Administrative travel and entertainment.
(5) Dues, subscriptions, or membership costs.
(6) Contributions made to other organizations.
(7) Home office costs.
(8) Public relations items.
(9) Any patient convenience items.
(10) Management fees for administrative services.
(11) Luxury employee benefits (i.e., country club dues).
(12) Motor vehicles for other than patient care.
(13) Reorganization costs.

y. *Graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund.* Payment shall be made to hospitals in Iowa qualifying for direct medical education, indirect medical education, or disproportionate share payments directly from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund. The requirements to receive payments from the fund, the amounts allocated to the fund, and the methodology used to determine the distribution amounts from the fund are as follows:

(1) Qualifying for direct medical education. Iowa hospitals qualify for direct medical education payments if direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program are contained in the hospital's base year cost report and in the most recent cost report submitted before the start of the state fiscal year for which payments are being made. Out-of-state hospitals do not qualify for direct medical education payments.

(2) Allocation to fund for direct medical education. The total state fiscal year annual amount of funding that is allocated to the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund for direct medical education related to inpatient services is $7,594,294.03. If a hospital fails to qualify for direct medical education payments from the fund because the hospital does not report direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program in the most recent cost report submitted before the start of the state fiscal year for which payments are being made, the amount of money that would have been paid to that hospital shall be removed from the fund.

(3) Distribution to qualifying hospitals for direct medical education. Distribution of the amount in the fund for direct medical education shall be on a monthly basis. To determine the amount to be distributed to each qualifying hospital for direct medical education, the following formula is used:

1. Multiply the total of all DRG weights for claims paid from the GME/DSH fund apportionment claim set for each hospital reporting direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program in the hospital's base year cost report by each hospital's direct medical education rate to obtain a dollar value.

2. Sum the dollar values for each hospital, then divide each hospital's dollar value by the total dollar value, resulting in a percentage.

3. Multiply each hospital's percentage by the amount allocated for direct medical education to determine the payment to each hospital.

(4) Qualifying for indirect medical education. Iowa hospitals qualify for indirect medical education payments from the fund when they receive a direct medical education payment from Iowa Medicaid and qualify for indirect medical education payments from Medicare. Qualification for indirect medical education payments is determined without regard to the individual components of the specific hospital's teaching program, state ownership, or bed size. Out-of-state hospitals do not qualify for indirect medical education payments.

(5) Allocation to fund for indirect medical education. The total state fiscal year annual amount of funding that is allocated to the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund for indirect medical education related to inpatient services is $13,450,285.14. If a hospital fails to qualify for indirect medical education payments from the fund because the hospital does not report direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program in the most recent cost report submitted before the start of the state fiscal year for which payments are being made, the amount of money that would have been paid to that hospital shall be removed from the fund.

(6) Distribution to qualifying hospitals for indirect medical education. Distribution of the amount in the fund for indirect medical education shall be on a monthly basis. To determine the amount to be distributed to each qualifying hospital for indirect medical education, the following formula is used:

1. Multiply the total of all DRG weights for claims paid from the GME/DSH fund apportionment claim set for each hospital reporting direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program in the hospital's base year cost report by each hospital's indirect medical education rate to obtain a dollar value.

2. Sum the dollar values for each hospital, then divide each hospital's dollar value by the total dollar value, resulting in a percentage.

3. Multiply each hospital's percentage by the amount allocated for indirect medical education to determine the payment to each hospital.

(7) Qualifying for disproportionate share. For months beginning with July 2002, hospitals qualify for disproportionate share payments from the fund when the hospital's low-income utilization rate exceeds 25 percent, when the hospital's Medicaid inpatient utilization rate exceeds one standard deviation from the statewide average Medicaid utilization rate, or when the hospital qualifies as a children's hospital under subparagraph (10). Information contained in the hospital's base year cost report is used to determine the hospital's low-income utilization rate and the hospital's Medicaid inpatient utilization rate.

1. For those hospitals that qualify for disproportionate share under both the low-income utilization rate definition and the Medicaid inpatient utilization rate definition, the disproportionate share percentage shall be the greater of (1) the product of 2½ percent multiplied by the number of standard deviations by which the hospital's own Medicaid inpatient utilization rate exceeds the statewide mean Medicaid inpatient utilization rate for all hospitals, or (2) 2½ percent.

2. For those hospitals that qualify for disproportionate share under the low-income utilization rate definition, but do not qualify under the Medicaid inpatient utilization rate definition, the disproportionate share percentage shall be 2½ percent.

3. For those hospitals that qualify for disproportionate share under the Medicaid inpatient utilization rate definition, but do not qualify under the low-income utilization rate definition, the disproportionate share percentage shall be the product of 2½ percent multiplied by the number of standard deviations by which the hospital's own Medicaid inpatient utilization rate exceeds the statewide mean Medicaid inpatient utilization rate for all hospitals.

4. For those hospitals that qualify for disproportionate share as a children's hospital, the disproportionate share percentage shall be the greater of (1) the product of 2½ percent multiplied by the number of standard deviations by which the Medicaid inpatient utilization rate for children under 18 years of age at the time of admission in all areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age exceeds the statewide mean Medicaid inpatient utilization rate for all hospitals, or (2) 2½ percent.

5. Additionally, a qualifying hospital other than a children's hospital must also have at least two obstetricians who have staff privileges at the hospital and who have agreed to provide obstetric services

to Medicaid-eligible persons who are in need of obstetric services. In the case of a hospital located in a rural area as defined in Section 1886 of the Social Security Act, the term "obstetrician" includes any physician with staff privileges at the hospital to perform nonemergency obstetric procedures.

6. Out-of-state hospitals serving Iowa Medicaid patients qualify for disproportionate share payments from the fund based on their state Medicaid agency's calculation of the Medicaid inpatient utilization rate. The disproportionate share percentage is calculated using the number of standard deviations by which the hospital's own state Medicaid inpatient utilization rate exceeds the hospital's own statewide mean Medicaid inpatient utilization rate.

7. Hospitals qualify for disproportionate share payments from the fund without regard to the facility's status as a teaching facility or bed size.

8. Hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals shall not qualify for disproportionate share payments from the fund.

(8) Allocation to fund for disproportionate share. The total state fiscal year annual amount of funding that is allocated to the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund for disproportionate share payments is $6,959,868.59. If a hospital fails to qualify for disproportionate share payments from the fund due to closure or for any other reason, the amount of money that would have been paid to that hospital shall be removed from the fund.

(9) Distribution to qualifying hospitals for disproportionate share. Distribution of the amount in the fund for disproportionate share shall be on a monthly basis. To determine the amount to be distributed to each qualifying hospital for disproportionate share, the following formula is used:

1. Multiply the total of all DRG weights for claims paid from the GME/DSH fund apportionment claim set for each hospital that met the qualifications during the fiscal year used to determine the hospital's low-income utilization rate and Medicaid utilization rate (or for children's hospitals, during the preceding state fiscal year) by each hospital's disproportionate share rate to obtain a dollar value. For any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital, only the DRG weights for claims paid for services rendered to patients under 18 years of age at the time of admission in all distinct areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age shall be used in this calculation.

2. Sum the dollar values for each hospital, then divide each hospital's dollar value by the total dollar value, resulting in a percentage.

3. Multiply each hospital's percentage by the amount allocated for disproportionate share to determine the payment to each hospital.

In compliance with Medicaid Voluntary Contribution and Provider-Specific Tax Amendments of 1991 (Public Law 102-234) and 1992 Iowa Acts, chapter 1246, section 13, the total of disproportionate share payments from the GME/DSH fund and supplemental disproportionate share of payments pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"u"* or 79.1(5)*"v"* cannot exceed the amount of the federal cap under Public Law 102-234.

(10) Qualifying for disproportionate share as a children's hospital. A licensed hospital qualifies for disproportionate share payments as a children's hospital if the hospital provides services predominantly to children under 18 years of age or includes a distinct area or areas providing services predominantly to children under 18 years of age and has Medicaid utilization and low-income utilization rates of 1 percent or greater for children under 18 years of age at the time of admission in all distinct areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age. In addition, the hospital must be a voting member of the National Association of Children's Hospitals and Related Institutions for dates of service prior to October 1, 2014, or a member of the National Association of Children's Hospitals and Related Institutions for dates of service on or after October 1, 2014.

A hospital wishing to qualify for disproportionate share payments as a children's hospital for any state fiscal year beginning on or after July 1, 2002, must provide the following information to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audit and rate setting unit within 20 business days of a request by the department:

1. Base year cost reports.

2. Medicaid claims data for children under the age of 18 at the time of admission to the hospital in all distinct areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

3. Other information needed to determine a disproportionate share rate encompassing the periods used to determine the disproportionate share rate and distribution amounts.

z. Final settlement for state-owned teaching hospital.

(1) Effective July 1, 2010, total annual payments to an Iowa state-owned hospital for inpatient and outpatient hospital services shall equal 100 percent of allowable medical assistance program costs, not to exceed the sum of the following:

1. Payments for inpatient hospital services calculated in accordance with subrule 79.1(5), plus
2. Payment for outpatient hospital services calculated in accordance with subrule 79.1(16), plus
3. $9,900,000.

(2) One-twelfth of the $9,900,000 increase in reimbursement shall be distributed to the hospital on a monthly basis.

(3) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall complete a final settlement based on the hospital's Medicare cost report. If the aggregate payments are less than the hospital's actual medical assistance program costs, no additional payment shall be made.

(4) If the sum of the inpatient hospital service payments plus outpatient hospital service payments plus the $9,900,000 exceeds 100 percent of allowable inpatient and outpatient costs, the department shall request and collect from the hospital the amount by which payments exceed actual medical assistance program costs.

aa. Retrospective adjustment for critical access hospitals. Payments to critical access hospitals pursuant to paragraphs 79.1(5)*"a"* to *"z"* are subject to a retrospective adjustment equal to the difference between the reasonable costs of covered services provided to eligible fee-for-service Medicaid members (excluding members in managed care), based on the hospital's annual cost reports and Medicare cost principles, and the Medicaid fee-for-service reimbursement received pursuant to paragraphs 79.1(5)*"a"* to *"z."* Amounts paid before adjustment that exceed reasonable costs shall be recovered by the department.

(1) The base rate upon which the DRG payment is built shall be changed after any retrospective adjustment to reflect, as accurately as is possible, the reasonable costs of providing the covered service to eligible fee-for-service Medicaid members for the coming year using the most recent utilization as submitted to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audit and rate setting unit and Medicare cost principles.

(2) Once a hospital begins receiving reimbursement as a critical access hospital, the prospective DRG base rate is not subject to inflation factors, rebasing, or recalibration as provided in paragraph 79.1(5)*"k."*

ab. Nonpayment for preventable conditions. Preventable conditions identified pursuant to this rule that develop during inpatient hospital treatment shall not be considered in determining reimbursement for such treatment.

(1) Coding. All diagnoses included on an inpatient hospital claim must include one of the following codes indicating whether the condition was present or developing at the time of the order for inpatient admission:

Present on Admission (POA) Indicator Codes

Code	Explanation
Y	The condition was present or developing at the time of the order for inpatient admission.
N	The condition was not present or developing at the time of the order for inpatient admission.
U	Documentation is insufficient to determine whether the condition was present or developing at the time of the order for inpatient admission.
W	Clinically undetermined. The provider is clinically unable to determine whether or not the condition was present or developing at the time of the order for inpatient admission.

(2) Payment processing. Claims will be processed according to the DRG methodology without consideration of any diagnosis identified by the Secretary of the United States Department of Health and Human Services pursuant to Section 1886(d)(4)(D)(iv) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(d)(4)(D)(iv)) if the condition was not present or developing at the time of the order for inpatient admission.

ac. Rural hospital disproportionate share payment. In addition to payments from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund made pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"y,"* payment shall be made to qualifying Iowa hospitals that elect to participate in rural hospital disproportionate share payments. Interim monthly payments will be made based on the amount of state share that is transferred to the department.

(1) Qualifying criteria. A hospital that qualifies for disproportionate share payments pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"y"* and that is a rural prospective payment hospital not designated as a critical access hospital qualifies for rural hospital disproportionate share payments.

(2) Source of nonfederal share. The required nonfederal share shall be funds generated from tax levy collections of the county or city in which the hospital is located, and is subject to the conditions specified in this subparagraph and applicable federal law and regulations.

1. The nonfederal share funds shall be distributed to the department prior to the issuance of any disproportionate share payment to a qualifying hospital.

2. The city or county providing the nonfederal share funds shall annually document and certify that the funds provided as the nonfederal share were generated from tax proceeds, and not from any other source including federal grants or another federal funding source.

3. The applicable federal matching rate for the fiscal year shall apply.

(3) Amount of payment. The total amount of disproportionate share payments made pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)*"y"* and the rural hospital disproportionate share payments shall not exceed the amount of the state's allotment under Public Law 102-234. In addition, the total amount of all disproportionate share payments shall not exceed the hospital-specific disproportionate share limits under Public Law 103-666.

(4) Final disproportionate share adjustment. Qualifying hospitals shall annually provide a disproportionate share hospital survey within the time frames specified by the department, for the purpose of calculating the hospital-specific disproportionate share limits under Public Law 103-666.

79.1(6) *Independent laboratories.* The maximum payment for clinical diagnostic laboratory tests performed by an independent laboratory will be the areawide fee schedule established by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS). The fee schedule is based on the definition of laboratory procedures from the Physician's Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) published by the American Medical Association. The fee schedules are adjusted annually by CMS to reflect changes in the Consumer Price Index for All Urban Consumers.

79.1(7) *Physicians.*

a. Fee schedule. The fee schedule is based on the definitions of medical and surgical procedures given in the most recent edition of Physician's Current Procedural Terminology (CPT). Refer to 441—paragraph 78.1(2)*"e"* for the guidelines for immunization replacement.

b. Payment reduction for services rendered in facility settings. Rescinded IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14.

c. Payment for primary care services. To the extent required by 42 U.S.C. § 1396a(a)(13)(C), primary care services furnished in calendar year 2013 or 2014 by a qualified primary care physician or under the supervision of a qualified primary care physician shall be paid as provided pursuant to subparagraphs (1) to (4) and (6) of this paragraph (79.1(7)*"c"*). Primary care services furnished on or after January 1, 2015, by a qualified primary care physician or under the supervision of a qualified primary care physician shall be paid as provided pursuant to subparagraphs (1) to (3), (5), and (7) of this paragraph (79.1(7)*"c"*).

(1) Primary care services eligible for payment pursuant to this paragraph (79.1(7)*"c"*) include:

1. Evaluation and management (E & M) services covered by Iowa Medicaid and designated in the healthcare common procedure coding system (HCPCS) as codes 99201 through 99499, or their successor codes; and

2. Vaccine administration services covered by Iowa Medicaid and designated in the healthcare common procedure coding system (HCPCS) as codes 90460, 90461, 90471, 90472, 90473 and 90474, or their successor codes.

(2) For purposes of this paragraph (79.1(7)*"c"*), a qualified primary care physician is a physician who:

1. Is certified by the American Board of Medical Specialties (ABMS), the American Board of Physician Specialties (ABPS) or the American Osteopathic Association (AOA) with a specialty designation of family medicine, general internal medicine, or pediatric medicine or with a subspecialty designation recognized by the certifying organization as a subspecialty of family medicine, general internal medicine, or pediatric medicine; or

2. Has furnished primary care services eligible for payment pursuant to this paragraph (79.1(7)*"c"*) equal to at least 60 percent of the Iowa Medicaid services for which the qualified primary care physician has submitted claims during the most recently completed calendar year or, for newly eligible physicians, the prior month (excluding claims not paid and claims for which Medicare is the primary payer).

(3) For payment to be made under this paragraph (79.1(7)*"c"*), the qualified primary care physician must have certified that the physician is a qualified primary care physician by submitting Form 470-5138, Iowa Medicaid Primary Care Physician Certification and Attestation for Primary Care Rate Increase, prior to the date of service or by April 1, 2013, for services rendered January 1, 2013, through April 1, 2013.

(4) Primary care services rendered in calendar year 2013 or 2014. Primary care services rendered in calendar year 2013 or 2014 that are eligible for payment pursuant to this rule shall be paid at the greater of:

1. The otherwise applicable Iowa Medicaid rate;

2. The applicable rate under Medicare Part B, in effect for services rendered on the first day of the calendar year;

3. The rate that would be applicable under Medicare Part B, in effect for services rendered on the first day of the calendar year, if the conversion factor under 42 U.S.C. § 1395w-4(d) were the conversion factor for 2009; or

4. If there is no applicable rate under Medicare Part B, the rate specified in a fee schedule established and announced by the federal Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, pursuant to 42 CFR § 447.405(a)(1).

(5) Primary care services rendered on or after January 1, 2015. Primary care services rendered on or after January 1, 2015, that are eligible for payment pursuant to this rule shall be paid at the greater of:

1. The otherwise applicable Iowa Medicaid rate;

2. The applicable rate under Medicare Part B in effect for services rendered on January 1, 2014;

3. The rate that would be applicable under Medicare Part B, in effect for services rendered on January 1, 2014, if the conversion factor under 42 U.S.C. § 1395w-4(d) were the conversion factor for 2009; or

4. If there is no applicable rate under Medicare Part B, the rate specified in a fee schedule established and announced by the federal Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, pursuant to 42 CFR § 447.405(a)(1), and in effect on June 30, 2014.

(6) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this paragraph (79.1(7)*"c"*), payment for the administration of vaccines provided under the Vaccines for Children Program in calendar year 2013 or 2014 shall be limited to the lesser of:

1. The regional maximum administration fee under the Vaccines for Children Program; or

2. The applicable Medicare fee schedule rate for HCPCS code 90460 (or, if higher, the Medicare fee schedule rate for HCPCS code 90460 that would apply if the conversion factor under 42 U.S.C. § 1395w-4(d) were the conversion factor for 2009).

(7) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this paragraph (79.1(7)*"c"*), payment for the administration of vaccines provided under the Vaccines for Children Program on or after January 1, 2015, shall be the lesser of:

1. The regional maximum administration fee under the Vaccines for Children Program in effect on June 30, 2014; or

2. The applicable Medicare fee schedule rate in effect on June 30, 2014, for HCPCS code 90460 (or, if higher, the Medicare fee schedule rate for HCPCS code 90460 rate that would apply if the conversion factor under 42 U.S.C. § 1395w-4(d) were the conversion factor for 2009).

79.1(8) *Drugs.* The amount of payment shall be based on several factors, subject to the upper limits in 42 CFR 447.500 to 447.520 as amended to May 16, 2012. The Medicaid program relies on information published by Medi-Span to classify drugs as brand-name or generic.

a. Reimbursement for covered generic prescription drugs and for covered nonprescription drugs shall be the lowest of the following, as of the date of dispensing:

(1) The average actual acquisition cost (AAC), determined pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8)*"g,"* plus the professional dispensing fee determined pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8)*"f."*

(2) The maximum allowable cost (MAC), defined as the specific upper limit for multiple source drugs established in accordance with the methodology of the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services as described in 42 CFR 447.514, plus the professional dispensing fee determined pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8)*"f."*

(3) The submitted charge, representing the provider's usual and customary charge for the drug.

b. Reimbursement for covered brand-name prescription drugs shall be the lower of the following, as of the date of dispensing:

(1) The average actual acquisition cost (AAC), determined pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8)*"g,"* plus the professional dispensing fee determined pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8)*"f."*

(2) The submitted charge, representing the provider's usual and customary charge for the drug.

c. No payment shall be made for sales tax.

d. All hospitals that wish to administer vaccines which are available through the Vaccines for Children Program to Medicaid members shall enroll in the Vaccines for Children Program. In lieu of payment, vaccines available through the Vaccines for Children Program shall be accessed from the department of public health for Medicaid members. Hospitals receive reimbursement for the administration of vaccines to Medicaid members through the DRG reimbursement for inpatients and APC reimbursement for outpatients.

e. An additional reimbursement amount of one cent per dose shall be added to the allowable cost of a prescription pursuant to paragraphs 79.1(8)*"a"* and *"b"* for an oral solid if the drug is dispensed to a patient in a nursing home in unit dose packaging prepared by the pharmacist.

f. The professional dispensing fee shall be a fee schedule amount determined by the department based on a survey of Iowa Medicaid participating pharmacy providers' costs of dispensing drugs to Medicaid beneficiaries conducted every two years beginning in SFY 2014-2015.

g. For purposes of this rule, average actual acquisition cost (AAC) is defined as retail pharmacies' average prices paid to acquire drug products. Average AAC shall be determined by the department based on a survey of invoice prices paid by Iowa Medicaid retail pharmacies. Surveys shall be conducted at least once every six months, or more often at the department's discretion. The average AAC shall be calculated as a statistical mean based on one reported cost per drug per pharmacy. The average AAC determined by the department shall be published on the Iowa Medicaid enterprise Web site. If no current average AAC has been determined for a drug, the wholesale acquisition cost (WAC) published by Medi-Span shall be used as the average AAC.

h. Payment to physicians for physician-administered drugs billed with healthcare common procedure coding system (HCPCS) Level II "J" codes, as a physician service, shall be pursuant to physician payment policy under subrule 79.1(2).

79.1(9) *HCBS consumer choices financial management.*

a. Monthly allocation. A financial management service provider shall receive a monthly fee as established in subrule 79.1(2) for each consumer electing to work with that provider

under the HCBS consumer choices option. The financial management service provider shall also receive monthly the consumer's individual budget amount as determined under 441—paragraph 78.34(13)*"b,"*78.37(16)*"b,"*78.38(9)*"b,"*78.41(15)*"b,"*78.43(15)*"b,"* or 78.46(6)*"b."*

b. Cost settlement. The financial management service shall pay from the monthly allocated individual budget amount for independent support broker service, self-directed personal care services, individual-directed goods and services, and self-directed community supports and employment as authorized by the consumer. On a quarterly basis during the federal fiscal year, the department shall perform a cost settlement. The cost settlement represents the difference between the amount received for the allocated individual budget and the amount actually utilized.

c. Start-up grants. A qualifying financial management service provider may be reimbursed up to $10,000 for the costs associated for starting the service.

(1) Start-up reimbursement shall be issued as long as funds for this purpose are available from the Robert Wood Johnson Foundation or until September 30, 2007.

(2) Funds will not be distributed until the provider meets all of the following criteria:

1. The provider shall meet the requirements to be certified to participate in an HCBS waiver program as set forth in 441—subrule 77.30(13), 77.33(16), 77.34(9), 77.37(28), 77.39(26), or 77.41(7), including successful completion of a readiness review as approved by the department.

2. The provider shall enter into an agreement with the department to provide statewide coverage for not less than one year from the date that the funds are distributed.

3. The provider shall submit to the department for approval a budget identifying the costs associated with starting financial management service.

(3) If the provider fails to continue to meet these qualifications after the funds have been distributed, the department may recoup all or part of the funds paid to the provider.

79.1(10) *Prohibition against reassignment of claims.* No payment under the medical assistance program for any care or service provided to a patient by any health care provider shall be made to anyone other than the providers. However with respect to physicians, dentists or other individual practitioners direct payment may be made to the employer of the practitioner if the practitioner is required as a condition of employment to turn over fees to the employer; or where the care or service was provided in a facility, to the facility in which the care or service was provided if there is a contractual arrangement between the practitioner and the facility whereby the facility submits the claim for reimbursement; or to a foundation, plan or similar organization including a health maintenance organization which furnishes health care through an organized health care delivery system if there is a contractual agreement between organization and the person furnishing the service under which the organization bills or receives payment for the person's services. Payment may be made in accordance with an assignment from the provider to a government agency or an assignment made pursuant to a court order. Payment may be made to a business agent, such as a billing service or accounting firm, which renders statements and receives payment in the name of the provider when the agent's compensation for this service is (1) reasonably related to the cost or processing the billing; (2) not related on a percentage or other basis to the dollar amounts to be billed or collected; and (3) not dependent upon the actual collection of payment. Nothing in this rule shall preclude making payment to the estate of a deceased practitioner.

79.1(11) *Prohibition against factoring.* Payment under the medical assistance program for any care or service furnished to an individual by providers as specified in 79.1(1) shall not be made to or through a factor either directly or by virtue of power of attorney given by the provider to the factor. A factor is defined as an organization, collection agency, or service bureau which, or an individual who, advances money to a provider for accounts receivable which have been assigned or sold or otherwise transferred including transfer through the use of power of attorney to the organization or individual for an added fee or reduction of a portion of the accounts receivable. The term factor does not include business representatives such as billing agents or accounting firms which render statements and receive payments in the name of the individual provider provided that the compensation of the business representative for the service is reasonably related to the cost of processing the billings and is not related on a percentage or other basis to the dollar amounts to be billed or collected.

79.1(12) *Reasonable charges for services, supplies, and equipment.* For selected medical services, supplies, and equipment, including equipment servicing, which in the judgment of the Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services generally do not vary significantly in quality from one provider to another, the upper limits for payments shall be the lowest charges for which the devices are widely and consistently available in a locality. For those selected services and items furnished under Part B of Medicare and Medicaid, the upper limits shall be the lowest charge levels recognized under Medicare. For those selected services and items furnished only under Medicaid, the upper limits shall be the lowest charge levels determined by the department according to the Medicare reimbursement method.

a. For any noninstitutional item or service furnished under both Medicare and Medicaid, the department shall pay no more than the reasonable charge established for that item or service by the Part B Medicare carrier serving part or all of Iowa. Noninstitutional services do not include practitioner's services, such as physicians, pharmacies, or out-patient hospital services.

b. For all other noninstitutional items or services furnished only under Medicaid, the department shall pay no more than the customary charge for a provider or the prevailing charges in the locality for comparable items or services under comparable circumstances, whichever is lower.

79.1(13) *Copayment by member.* A copayment in the amount specified shall be charged to members for the following covered services:

a. The member shall pay a copayment for each covered prescription or refill of any covered drug as follows:

(1) One dollar for generic drugs and preferred brand-name drugs. Any brand-name drug that is not subject to prior approval based on nonpreferred status on the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A shall be treated as a preferred brand-name drug.

(2) Rescinded IAB 7/6/05, effective 7/1/05.

(3) One dollar for nonpreferred brand-name drugs for which the cost to the state is less than $25.

(4) Two dollars for nonpreferred brand-name drugs for which the cost to the state is $25.01 to $50.

(5) Three dollars for nonpreferred brand-name drugs for which the cost to the state is $50.01 or more.

(6) For the purpose of this paragraph, the cost to the state is determined without regard to federal financial participation in the Medicaid program or to any rebates received.

b. The member shall pay $1 copayment for total covered service rendered on a given date for podiatrists' services, chiropractors' services, and services of independently practicing physical therapists.

c. The member shall pay $2 copayment for total covered services rendered on a given date for medical equipment and appliances, prosthetic devices and medical supplies as defined in 441—78.10(249A), orthopedic shoes, services of audiologists, services of hearing aid dealers except the hearing aid, services of optometrists, opticians, rehabilitation agencies, and psychologists, and ambulance services.

d. The member shall pay $3 copayment for:

(1) Total covered service rendered on a given date for dental services and hearing aids.

(2) All covered services rendered in a physician office visit on a given date. For the purposes of this subparagraph, "physician" means either a doctor of allopathic medicine (M.D.) or a doctor of osteopathic medicine (D.O.), as defined under rule 441—77.1(249A).

e. Copayment charges are not applicable to persons under age 21.

f. Copayment charges are not applicable to family planning services or supplies.

g. Copayment charges are not applicable for a member receiving inpatient care in a hospital, nursing facility, state mental health institution, or other medical institution if the person is required, as a condition of receiving services in the institution, to spend for costs of necessary medical care all but a minimal amount of income for personal needs.

h. The member shall pay $1 for each federal Medicare Part B crossover claim submitted to the Medicaid program when the services provided have a Medicaid copayment as set forth above.

i. Copayment charges are not applicable to services furnished pregnant women.

j. All providers are prohibited from offering or providing copayment related discounts, rebates, or similar incentives for the purpose of soliciting the patronage of Medicaid members.

k. Copayment charges are not applicable for emergency services. Emergency services are defined as services provided in a hospital, clinic, office, or other facility that is equipped to furnish the required care, after the sudden onset of a medical condition manifesting itself by acute symptoms of sufficient severity (including severe pain), that the absence of immediate medical attention could reasonably be expected to result in:

(1) Placing the patient's health in serious jeopardy,

(2) Serious impairment to bodily functions, or

(3) Serious dysfunction of any bodily organ or part.

l. Copayment charges are not applicable for services rendered by a health maintenance organization in which the member is enrolled.

m. No provider of service participating in the Medicaid program may deny care or services to a person eligible for care or services under the program because of the person's inability to pay a copayment. However, this rule does not change the fact that a member is liable for the charges and it does not preclude the provider from attempting to collect them.

n. The member shall pay a $3 copayment for each visit to a hospital emergency room for treatment that does not meet the criteria for an emergency service as defined in paragraph 79.1(13)*"k."* This $3 copayment shall not apply if the visit to the emergency room results in a hospital admission.

79.1(14) *Reimbursement for hospice services.*

a. Medicaid hospice rates. The Medicaid hospice rates are based on the methodology used in setting Medicare rates, adjusted to disregard cost offsets attributable to Medicare coinsurance amounts, and with application of the appropriate area wage adjustments for the categories of care provided.

Hospices are reimbursed at one of four predetermined rates based on the level of care furnished to the individual for that day. Payments to a hospice for inpatient care are subject to the limitations imposed by Medicare. The levels of care into which each day of care is classified are as follows:

(1) Routine home care.

(2) Continuous home care.

(3) Inpatient respite care.

(4) General inpatient care.

b. Adjustment to hospice rates. An adjustment to hospice reimbursement is made when a recipient residing in a nursing facility elects the hospice benefit. The adjustment will be a room and board rate that is equal to the rate at which the facility is paid for reserved bed days or 95 percent of the facility's Medicaid reimbursement rate, whichever is greater. Room and board services include the performance of personal care services, including assistance in activities of daily living, socializing activities, administration of medication, maintaining the cleanliness of a resident's room and supervising and assisting in the use of durable medical equipment and prescribed therapies.

For hospice recipients entering a nursing facility the adjustment will be effective the date of entry. For persons in nursing facilities prior to hospice election, the adjustment rate shall be effective the date of election.

For individuals who have client participation amounts attributable to their cost of care, the adjustment to the hospice will be reduced by the amount of client participation as determined by the department. The hospice will be responsible for collecting the client participation amount due the hospice unless the hospice and the nursing facility jointly determine the nursing facility is to collect the client participation.

c. Payment for day of discharge. For the day of discharge from an inpatient unit, the appropriate home care rate is to be paid unless the recipient dies as an inpatient. When the recipient is discharged as deceased, the inpatient rate (general or respite) is to be paid for the discharge date.

d. Hospice cap. Overall aggregate payments made to a hospice during a hospice cap period are limited or capped. The hospice cap year begins November 1 and ends October 31 of the next year. The cap amount for each hospice is calculated by multiplying the number of beneficiaries electing hospice care from that hospice during the cap period by the base statutory amount, adjusted to reflect the percentage increase or decrease in the medical care expenditure category of the Consumer Price

Index for all urban consumers published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics. Payments made to a hospice but not included in the cap include room and board payment to a nursing home. Any payment in excess of the cap must be refunded to the department by the hospice.

e. Limitation of payments for inpatient care. Payments to a hospice for inpatient care shall be limited according to the number of days of inpatient care furnished to Medicaid patients. During the 12-month period beginning November 1 of each year and ending October 31, the aggregate number of inpatient days (both for general inpatient care and inpatient respite care) shall not exceed 20 percent of the aggregate total number of days of hospice care provided to all Medicaid recipients during that same period. Medicaid recipients afflicted with acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS) are excluded in calculating this inpatient care limitation. This limitation is applied once each year, at the end of the hospices' "cap period" (November 1 to October 31). For purposes of this computation, if it is determined that the inpatient rate should not be paid, any days for which the hospice receives payment at a home care rate will not be counted as inpatient days. The limitation is calculated as follows:

(1) The maximum allowable number of inpatient days will be calculated by multiplying the total number of days of Medicaid hospice care by 0.2.

(2) If the total number of days of inpatient care furnished to Medicaid hospice patients is less than or equal to the maximum, no adjustment will be necessary.

(3) If the total number of days of inpatient care exceeded the maximum allowable number, the limitation will be determined by:

1. Calculating a ratio of the maximum allowable days to the number of actual days of inpatient care, and multiplying this ratio by the total reimbursement for inpatient care (general inpatient and inpatient respite reimbursement) that was made.

2. Multiplying excess inpatient care days by the routine home care rate.

3. Adding together the amounts calculated in "1" and "2."

4. Comparing the amount in "3" with interim payments made to the hospice for inpatient care during the "cap period."

Any excess reimbursement shall be refunded by the hospice.

f. Location of services. Claims must identify the geographic location where the service is provided (as distinct from the location of the hospice).

79.1(15) *HCBS retrospectively limited prospective rates.* This methodology applies to reimbursement for HCBS supported community living; HCBS family and community support services; and HCBS interim medical monitoring and treatment when provided by an HCBS-certified supported community agency.

a. Reporting requirements.

(1) Providers shall submit cost reports for each waiver service provided using Form 470-0664, Financial and Statistical Report for Purchase of Service, and Form 470-3449, Supplemental Schedule. The cost reporting period is from July 1 to June 30. The completed cost reports shall be submitted to the IME Provider Cost Audits and Rate Setting Unit, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315, or by electronic mail to costaudit@dhs.state.ia.us, by September 30 of each year.

(2) If a provider chooses to leave the HCBS program or terminates a service, a final cost report shall be submitted within 60 days of termination for retrospective adjustment.

(3) Costs reported under the waiver shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under any other funding source. Costs incurred for other services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under the waiver.

(4) Financial information shall be based on the agency's financial records. When the records are not kept on an accrual basis of accounting, the provider shall make the adjustments necessary to convert the information to an accrual basis for reporting. Providers which are multiple program agencies shall submit a cost allocation schedule, prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

(5) Failure to maintain records to support the cost reports may result in termination of the provider's HCBS certification.

(6) The department may require that an opinion of a certified public accountant or public accountant accompany the report when adjustments made to prior reports indicate noncompliance with reporting instructions.

(7) A 30-day extension for submitting the cost reports due by September 30 may be obtained by submitting a letter to the bureau of long-term care by September 30. No extensions will be granted beyond 30 days.

(8) Failure to submit a report that meets the requirements of this paragraph by September 30 or an extended deadline granted per subparagraph (7) shall reduce payment to 76 percent of the current rate. The reduced rate shall be paid for not longer than three months, after which time no further payments will be made.

b. Home- and community-based general rate criteria.

(1) To receive reimbursement for services, a certified provider shall enter into an agreement with the department on Form 470-2918, HCBS Waiver Agreement, and have an approved service plan for the consumer.

(2) The rates a provider may charge are subject to limits established in subrule 79.1(2).

(3) Indirect administrative costs shall be limited to 20 percent of other costs.

(4) Mileage costs shall be reimbursed according to state employee rate.

(5) Consumer transportation, consumer consulting, consumer instruction, consumer environmental modification and repairs and consumer environmental furnishings shall not exceed $1,570 per consumer per year for supported community living services.

(6) For respite care provided in the consumer's home, only the cost of care is reimbursed.

(7) For respite care provided outside the consumer's home, charges may include room and board.

(8) Transportation and therapeutic resources reimbursement shall not exceed $1,500 per child per year for family and community support services.

(9) The reasonable costs of direct care staff training shall be treated as direct care costs, rather than as indirect administrative costs.

c. Prospective rates for new providers.

(1) Providers who have not submitted an annual report including at least 6 months of actual, historical costs shall be paid prospective rates based on projected reasonable and proper costs of operation for a 12-month period reported in Form SS-1703-0, Financial and Statistical Report, and Form 470-3449, Supplemental Schedule.

(2) Prospective rates shall be subject to retrospective adjustment as provided in paragraph *"e."*

(3) After a provider has submitted an annual report including at least six months of actual, historical costs, prospective rates shall be determined as provided in paragraph *"d."*

d. Prospective rates for established providers.

(1) Providers who have submitted an annual report including at least six months of actual, historical costs shall be paid prospective rates based on reasonable and proper costs in a base period, as adjusted for inflation.

(2) The base period shall be the period covered by the first Form SS-1703-0, Financial and Statistical Report, and Form 470-3449, Supplemental Schedule, submitted to the department after 1997 that includes at least six months of actual, historical costs.

(3) Reasonable and proper costs in the base period shall be inflated by a percentage of the increase in the consumer price index for all urban consumers for the preceding 12-month period ending June 30, based on the months included in the base period, to establish the initial prospective rate for an established provider.

(4) After establishment of the initial prospective rate for an established provider, the rate will be adjusted annually, effective for the third month after the month during which the annual cost report is submitted to the department. The provider's new rate shall be the actual reconciled rate or the previously established rate adjusted by the consumer price index for all urban consumers for the preceding 12-month period ending June 30, whichever is less.

(5) Prospective rates for services other than respite shall be subject to retrospective adjustment as provided in paragraph *"f."*

e. Prospective rates for respite. Rescinded IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13.

f. Retrospective adjustments.

(1) Retrospective adjustments shall be made based on reconciliation of provider's reasonable and proper actual service costs with the revenues received for those services as reported on Form 470-3449, Supplemental Schedule, accompanying Form SS-1703-0, Financial and Statistical Report for Purchase of Service.

(2) Revenues exceeding adjusted actual costs by more than 4.5 percent shall be remitted to the department. Payment will be due upon notice of the new rates and retrospective rate adjustment.

(3) Providers who do not reimburse revenues exceeding 104.5 percent of actual costs 30 days after notice is given by the department will have the revenues over 104.5 percent of the actual costs deducted from future payments.

g. Supported community living daily rate. For purposes of determining the daily rate for supported community living services, providers are treated as new providers until they have submitted an annual report including at least six months of actual costs for the same consumers at the same site with no significant change in any consumer's needs, or if there is a subsequent change in the consumers at a site or in any consumer's needs. Individual prospective daily rates are determined for each consumer. These rates may be adjusted no more than once every three months if there is a vacancy at the site for over 30 days or the consumer's needs have significantly changed. Rates adjusted on this basis will become effective the month a new cost report is submitted. Retrospective adjustments of the prospective daily rates are based on each site's average costs.

79.1(16) *Outpatient reimbursement for hospitals.*

a. Definitions.

"Allowable costs" means the costs defined as allowable in 42 CFR, Chapter IV, Part 413, as amended to October 1, 2007, except for the purposes of calculating direct medical education costs, where only the reported costs of the interns and residents are allowed. Further, costs are allowable only to the extent that they relate to patient care; are reasonable, ordinary, and necessary; and are not in excess of what a prudent and cost-conscious buyer would pay for the given service or item.

"Ambulatory payment classification" or *"APC"* means an outpatient service or group of services for which a single rate is set. The services or groups of services are determined according to the typical clinical characteristics, the resource use, and the costs associated with the service or services.

"Ambulatory payment classification relative weight" or *"APC relative weight"* means the relative value assigned to each APC.

"Ancillary service" means a supplemental service that supports the diagnosis or treatment of the patient's condition. Examples include diagnostic testing or screening services and rehabilitative services such as physical or occupational therapy.

"APC service" means a service that is priced and paid using the APC system.

"Base year cost report," for rates effective January 1, 2009, means the hospital's cost report with fiscal year end on or after January 1, 2007, and before January 1, 2008. Cost reports shall be reviewed using Medicare's cost reporting and cost reimbursement principles for those cost reporting periods.

"Blended base APC rate" shall mean the hospital-specific base APC rate, plus the statewide base APC rate, divided by two. The costs of hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period included in the base-year cost report shall not be used in determining the statewide base APC rate.

"Case-mix index" shall mean an arithmetical index measuring the relative average costliness of outpatient cases treated in a hospital, compared to the statewide average.

"Cost outlier" shall mean services provided during a single visit that have an extraordinarily high cost as established in paragraph *"g"* and are therefore eligible for additional payments above and beyond the base APC payment.

"Current procedural terminology—fourth edition (CPT-4)" is the systematic listing and coding of procedures and services provided by physicians or other related health care providers. The CPT-4 coding is maintained by the American Medical Association and is updated yearly.

"Diagnostic service" means an examination or procedure performed to obtain information regarding the medical condition of an outpatient.

"Direct medical education costs" shall mean costs directly associated with the medical education of interns and residents or other medical education programs, such as a nursing education program or allied health programs, conducted in an outpatient setting, that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program. The amount of direct medical education costs is determined from the hospital base-year cost reports and is inflated in determining the direct medical education rate.

"Direct medical education rate" shall mean a rate calculated for a hospital reporting medical education costs on the Medicare cost report (CMS 2552). The rate is calculated using the following formula: Direct medical education costs are multiplied by the percentage of valid claims to total claims, further multiplied by inflation factors, then divided by outpatient visits.

"Discount factor" means the percentage discount applied to additional APCs when more than one APC is provided during the same visit (including the same APC provided more than once). Not all APCs are subject to a discount factor.

"GME/DSH fund apportionment claim set" means the hospital's applicable Medicaid claims paid from July 1, 2008, through June 30, 2009. The claim set is updated every three years in July.

"GME/DSH fund implementation year" means 2009.

"Graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund" or *"GME/DSH fund"* means a reimbursement fund developed as an adjunct reimbursement methodology to directly reimburse qualifying hospitals for the direct costs of interns and residents associated with the operation of graduate medical education programs for outpatient services.

"Healthcare common procedures coding system" or *"HCPCS"* means the national uniform coding method that is maintained by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) and that incorporates the American Medical Association publication Physicians Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) and the three HCPCS unique coding levels I, II, and III.

"Hospital-based clinic" means a clinic that is owned by the hospital, operated by the hospital under its hospital license, and on the premises of the hospital.

"Medicaid claim set" means the hospital's applicable Medicaid claims for the period of January 1, 2006, through December 31, 2007, and paid through March 31, 2008.

"Modifier" means a two-character code that is added to the procedure code to indicate the type of service performed. The modifier allows the reporting hospital to indicate that a performed service or procedure has been altered by some specific circumstance. The modifier may affect payment or may be used for information only.

"Multiple significant procedure discounting" means a reduction of the standard payment amount for an APC to recognize that the marginal cost of providing a second APC service to a patient during a single visit is less than the cost of providing that service by itself.

"Observation services" means a set of clinically appropriate services, such as ongoing short-term treatment, assessment, and reassessment, that is provided before a decision can be made regarding whether a patient needs further treatment as a hospital inpatient or is able to be discharged from the hospital.

"Outpatient hospital services" means preventive, diagnostic, therapeutic, observation, rehabilitation, or palliative services provided to an outpatient by or under the direction of a physician, dentist, or other practitioner by an institution that:

1. Is licensed or formally approved as a hospital by the officially designated authority in the state where the institution is located; and
2. Meets the requirements for participation in Medicare as a hospital.

"Outpatient prospective payment system" or *"OPPS"* means the payment methodology for hospital outpatient services established by this subrule and based on Medicare's outpatient prospective payment system mandated by the Balanced Budget Refinement Act of 1999 and the Medicare, Medicaid and SCHIP Benefits Improvement and Protection Act of 2000.

"Outpatient visit" shall mean those hospital-based outpatient services which are billed on a single claim form.

"Packaged service" means a service that is secondary to other services but is considered an integral part of another service.

"Pass-through" means certain drugs, devices, and biologicals for which providers are entitled to payment separate from any APC.

"Quality improvement organization" or *"QIO"* shall mean the organization that performs medical peer review of Medicaid claims, including review of validity of hospital diagnosis and procedure coding information; completeness, adequacy and quality of care; and appropriateness of prospective payments for outlier cases and nonemergent use of the emergency room. These activities undertaken by the QIO may be included in a contractual relationship with the Iowa Medicaid enterprise.

"Rebasing" shall mean the redetermination of the blended base APC rate using more recent Medicaid cost report data.

"Significant procedure" shall mean the procedure, therapy, or service provided to a patient that constitutes the primary reason for the visit and dominates the time and resources expended during the visit.

"Status indicator" or *"SI"* means a payment indicator that identifies whether a service represented by a CPT or HCPCS code is payable under the OPPS APC or another payment system. Only one status indicator is assigned to each CPT or HCPCS code.

b. Outpatient hospital services. Medicaid adopts the Medicare categories of hospitals and services subject to and excluded from the hospital outpatient prospective payment system (OPPS) at 42 CFR 419.20 through 419.22 as amended to October 1, 2007, except as indicated in this subrule.

(1) A teaching hospital that has approval from the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services to receive reasonable cost reimbursement for physician services under 42 CFR 415.160 through 415.162 as amended to October 1, 2007, is eligible for combined billing status if the hospital has filed the approval notice with the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audit and rate setting unit. If a teaching hospital elects to receive reasonable cost payment for physician direct medical and surgical services furnished to Medicaid members, those services and the supervision of interns and residents furnishing the care to members are covered as hospital services and are combined with the bill for hospital service. Cost settlement for the reasonable costs related to physician direct medical and surgical services shall be made after receipt of the hospital's financial and statistical report.

(2) A hospital-based ambulance service must be an enrolled Medicaid ambulance provider and must bill separately for ambulance services. EXCEPTION: If the member's condition results in an inpatient admission to the hospital, the reimbursement for ambulance services is included in the hospital's DRG reimbursement rate for the inpatient services.

c. Payment for outpatient hospital services.

(1) Outpatient hospital services shall be reimbursed according to the first of the following methodologies that applies to the service:

1. Any specific rate or methodology established by rule for the particular service.
2. The OPPS APC rates established pursuant to this subrule.
3. Fee schedule rates established pursuant to paragraph 79.1(1)*"c."*

(2) Except as provided in paragraph 79.1(16)*"h,"* outpatient hospital services that have been assigned to an APC with an assigned weight shall be reimbursed based on the APC to which the services provided are assigned. The department adopts and incorporates by reference the OPPS APCs and relative weights effective January 1, 2008, published on November 27, 2007, as final by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services in the Federal Register at Volume 72, No. 227, page 66579. Relative weights and APCs shall be updated pursuant to paragraph 79.1(16)*"j."*

(3) The APC payment is calculated as follows:

1. The applicable APC relative weight is multiplied by the blended base APC rate determined according to paragraph 79.1(16)*"e."*
2. The resulting APC payment is multiplied by a discount factor of 50 percent and by units of service when applicable.
3. For a procedure started but discontinued before completion, the department will pay 50 percent of the APC for the service.

(4) The OPPS APC payment status indicators show whether a service represented by a CPT or HCPCS code is payable under an OPPS APC or under another payment system and whether particular OPPS policies apply to the code. The following table lists the status indicators and definitions for both services that are paid under an OPPS APC and services that are not paid under an OPPS APC.

Indicator	Item, Code, or Service	OPPS Payment Status
A	Services furnished to a hospital outpatient that are paid by Medicare under a fee schedule or payment system other than OPPS, such as: ● Ambulance services. ● Clinical diagnostic laboratory services. ● Diagnostic mammography. ● Screening mammography. ● Nonimplantable prosthetic and orthotic devices. ● Physical, occupational, and speech therapy. ● Erythropoietin for end-stage renal dialysis (ESRD) patients. ● Routine dialysis services provided for ESRD patients in a certified dialysis unit of a hospital.	For services covered by Iowa Medicaid as an outpatient hospital service, the service is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c."* For services not covered by Iowa Medicaid as an outpatient hospital service, the service is not paid under OPPS APC, but may be paid by Iowa Medicaid under the specific rate or methodology established by other rules (other than outpatient hospital).
B	Codes that are not paid by Medicare on an outpatient hospital basis	Not paid under OPPS APC. ● May be paid when submitted on a different bill type other than outpatient hospital (13x). ● An alternate code that is payable when submitted on an outpatient hospital bill type (13x) may be available.
C	Inpatient procedures	If covered by Iowa Medicaid as an outpatient hospital service, the service is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c."* If not covered by Iowa Medicaid as an outpatient hospital service, the service is not paid under OPPS APC. Admit the patient and bill as inpatient care.
D	Discontinued codes	Not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
E	Items, codes, and services: ● That are not covered by Medicare based on statutory exclusion and may or may not be covered by Iowa Medicaid; or ● That are not covered by Medicare for reasons other than statutory exclusion and may or may not be covered by Iowa Medicaid; or ● That are not recognized by Medicare but for which an alternate code for the same item or service may be available under Iowa Medicaid; or ● For which separate payment is not provided by Medicare but may be provided by Iowa Medicaid.	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item, code, or service is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c."* If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item, code, or service is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.

Indicator	Item, Code, or Service	OPPS Payment Status
F	Certified registered nurse anesthetist services Corneal tissue acquisition Hepatitis B vaccines	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item or service is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c."* If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item or service is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
G	Pass-through drugs and biologicals	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c."* If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
H	Pass-through device categories	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the device is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c."* If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the device is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
K	Non-pass-through drugs and biologicals Therapeutic radiopharmaceuticals	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item is: ● Paid under OPPS APC with a separate APC payment when both an APC and an APC weight are established. ● Paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c"* when either no APC or APC weight is established. If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
L	Influenza vaccine Pneumococcal pneumonia vaccine	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the vaccine is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c."* If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the vaccine is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
M	Items and services not billable to the Medicare fiscal intermediary	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item or service is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c."* If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item or service is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.

Indicator	Item, Code, or Service	OPPS Payment Status
N	Packaged services not subject to separate payment under Medicare OPPS payment criteria	Paid under OPPS APC. Payment, including outliers, is included with payment for other services; therefore, no separate payment is made.
P	Partial hospitalization	Not a covered service under Iowa Medicaid.
Q1	STVX-packaged codes	Paid under OPPS APC. ● Packaged APC payment if billed on the same date of service as HCPCS code assigned status indicator "S," "T," "V," or "X." ● In all other circumstances, payment is made through a separate APC payment.
Q2	T-packaged codes	Paid under OPPS APC. ● Packaged APC payment if billed on the same date of service as HCPCS code assigned status indicator "T." ● In all other circumstances, payment is made through a separate APC payment.
Q3	Codes that may be paid through a composite APC	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the code is paid under OPPS APC with separate APC payment. If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the code is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
R	Blood and blood products	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item is paid under OPPS APC with separate APC payment. If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
S	Significant procedure, not discounted when multiple	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the procedure is paid under OPPS APC with separate APC payment. If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the procedure is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
T	Significant procedure, multiple reduction applies	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the procedure is paid under OPPS APC with separate APC payment subject to multiple reduction. If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the procedure is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
U	Brachytherapy sources	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the procedure is paid under OPPS APC with separate APC payment. If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the procedure is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.

Indicator	Item, Code, or Service	OPPS Payment Status
V	Clinic or emergency department visit	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the service is paid under OPPS APC with separate APC payment, subject to limits on nonemergency services provided in an emergency room pursuant to 79.1(16)*"r."* If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the service is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
X	Ancillary services	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the service is paid under OPPS APC with separate APC payment. If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the service is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
Y	Nonimplantable durable medical equipment	For items covered by Iowa Medicaid as an outpatient hospital service, the item is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)*"c."* For items not covered by Iowa Medicaid as an outpatient hospital service, the item is not paid as an outpatient hospital service, but may be paid by Iowa Medicaid under the specific rate or methodology established by other rules (other than outpatient hospital).

d. Calculation of case-mix indices. Hospital-specific and statewide case-mix indices shall be calculated using the Medicaid claim set.

(1) Hospital-specific case-mix indices are calculated by summing the relative weights for each APC service at that hospital and dividing the total by the number of APC services for that hospital.

(2) The statewide case-mix index is calculated by summing the relative weights for each APC service for all claims and dividing the total by the statewide total number of APC services. Claims for hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period included in the base-year cost report are not used in calculating the statewide case-mix index.

e. Calculation of the hospital-specific base APC rates.

(1) Using the hospital's base-year cost report, hospital-specific outpatient cost-to-charge ratios are calculated for each ancillary and outpatient cost center of the Medicare cost report, Form CMS 2552-96.

(2) The cost-to-charge ratios are applied to each line item charge reported on claims from the Medicaid claim set to calculate the Medicaid cost per service. The hospital's total outpatient Medicaid cost is the sum of the Medicaid cost per service for all line items.

(3) The following items are subtracted from the hospital's total outpatient Medicaid costs:

1. The total calculated Medicaid direct medical education cost for interns and residents based on the hospital's base-year cost report.

2. The total calculated Medicaid cost for services listed at 441—subrule 78.31(1), paragraphs *"g"* to *"n."*

3. The total calculated Medicaid cost for ambulance services.

4. The total calculated Medicaid cost for services paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule.

(4) The remaining amount is multiplied by a factor to limit aggregate expenditures to available funding, divided by the hospital-specific case-mix index, and then divided by the total number of APC services for that hospital from the Medicaid claim set.

(5) Hospital-specific base APC rates are not computed for hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period included in the base-year cost report.

f. Calculation of statewide base APC rate.

(1) The statewide average base APC rate is calculated by summing the outpatient Medicaid cost for all hospitals and subtracting the following:

1. The total calculated Medicaid direct medical education cost for interns and residents for all hospitals.

2. The total calculated Medicaid cost for services listed at 441—subrule 78.31(1), paragraphs *"g"* to *"n,"* for all hospitals.

3. The total calculated Medicaid cost for ambulance services for all hospitals.

4. The total calculated Medicaid cost for services paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for all hospitals.

(2) The resulting amount is multiplied by a factor to limit aggregate expenditures to available funding, divided by the statewide case-mix index, and then divided by the statewide total number of APC services from the Medicaid claim set.

(3) Data for hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period included in the base-year cost report is not used in calculating the statewide average base APC rate.

g. *Cost outlier payment policy.* Additional payment is made for services provided during a single visit that exceed the following Medicaid criteria of cost outliers for each APC. Outlier payments are determined on an APC-by-APC basis.

(1) An APC qualifies as a cost outlier when the cost of the service exceeds both the multiple threshold and the fixed-dollar threshold.

(2) The multiple threshold is met when the cost of furnishing an APC service exceeds 1.75 times the APC payment amount.

(3) The fixed-dollar threshold is met when the cost of furnishing an APC service exceeds the APC payment amount plus $2,000.

(4) If both the multiple threshold and the fixed-dollar threshold are met, the outlier payment is calculated as 50 percent of the amount by which the hospital's cost of furnishing the APC service or procedure exceeds the multiple threshold.

(5) The cost of furnishing the APC service or procedure is calculated using a single overall hospital-specific cost-to-charge ratio determined from the base-year cost report. Costs appearing on a claim that are attributable to packaged APC services for which no separate payment is made are allocated to all nonpackaged APC services that appear on that claim. The amount allocated to each nonpackaged APC service is based on the proportion the APC payment rate for that APC service bears to the total APC rates for all nonpackaged APC services on the claim.

h. *Payment to critical access hospitals.* Initial, interim payments to critical access hospitals as defined in paragraph 79.1(5)*"a"* shall be the hospital's line-item charge multiplied by the hospital's Medicaid outpatient cost-to-charge ratio. These interim payments are subject to annual retrospective adjustment equal to the difference between the reasonable costs of covered services provided to eligible fee-for-service Medicaid members (excluding members in managed care) and the Medicaid reimbursement received. The department shall determine the reasonable costs of services based on the hospital's annual cost reports and Medicare cost principles. When the interim amounts paid exceed reasonable costs, the department shall recover the difference.

(1) After any retrospective adjustment, the department shall update the cost-to-charge ratio to reflect as accurately as is possible the reasonable costs of providing the covered service to eligible fee-for-service Medicaid members for the coming year. The department shall base these changes on the most recent utilization as submitted to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audit and rate setting unit and Medicare cost principles.

(2) Once a hospital begins receiving reimbursement as a critical access hospital, the cost-to-charge ratio is not subject to rebasing as provided in paragraph 79.1(16)*"j."*

i. *Cost-reporting requirements.* Hospitals shall prepare annual cost reports in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as defined by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and in accordance with Medicare Provider Reimbursement Manual, CMS Publication 15, subject to the exceptions and limitations provided in this rule.

(1) Using electronic media, each hospital shall submit the following:

1. The hospital's Medicare cost report (Form CMS 2552-96, Hospitals and Healthcare Complex Cost Report);

2. Either Form 470-4515, Critical Access Hospital Supplemental Cost Report, or Form 470-4514, Hospital Supplemental Cost Report; and

3. A copy of the revenue code crosswalk used to prepare the Medicare cost report.

(2) The cost reports and supporting documentation shall be sent to the Iowa Medicaid Enterprise, Provider Cost Audit and Rate Setting Unit, 100 Army Post Road, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315.

(3) The cost reports shall be submitted on or before the last day of the fifth calendar month following the close of the period covered by the report. For fiscal periods ending on a day other than the last day of the month, cost reports are due 150 days after the last day of the cost-reporting period. Extensions of the due date for filing a cost report granted by the Medicare fiscal intermediary shall be accepted by Iowa Medicaid.

j. Rebasing.

(1) Effective January 1, 2009, and annually thereafter, the department shall update the OPPS APC relative weights using the most current calendar update as published by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services.

(2) Effective January 1, 2009, and every three years thereafter, blended base APC rates shall be rebased. Cost reports used in rebasing shall be the hospital fiscal year-end Form CMS 2552-96, Hospital and Healthcare Complex Cost Report, as submitted to Medicare in accordance with Medicare cost report submission time lines for the hospital fiscal year ending during the preceding calendar year. If a hospital does not provide this cost report, including the Medicaid cost report and revenue code crosswalk, to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audit and rate setting unit by May 31 of a year in which rebasing occurs, the most recent submitted cost report will be used.

(3) Effective January 1, 2009, and every three years thereafter, case-mix indices shall be recalculated using valid claims most nearly matching each hospital's fiscal year end.

(4) The graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund shall be updated as provided in subparagraph 79.1(16)*"v"*(3).

k. Payment to out-of-state hospitals. Out-of-state hospitals providing care to members of Iowa's Medicaid program shall be reimbursed in the same manner as Iowa hospitals, except as provided in subparagraphs (1) and (2).

(1) For out-of-state hospitals that submit a cost report no later than May 31 in the most recent rebasing year, APC payment amounts will be based on the blended base APC rate using hospital-specific, Iowa-only Medicaid data. For other out-of-state hospitals, APC payment amounts will be based on the Iowa statewide base APC rate.

(2) Out-of-state hospitals do not qualify for direct medical education payments pursuant to paragraph 79.1(16)*"v."*

l. Preadmission, preauthorization or inappropriate services. Inpatient or outpatient services that require preadmission or preprocedure approval by the quality improvement organization (QIO) are updated yearly and are available from the QIO.

(1) The hospital shall provide the QIO authorization number on the claim form to receive payment. Claims for services requiring preadmission or preprocedure approval that are submitted without this authorization number will be denied.

(2) To safeguard against other inappropriate practices, the department, through the QIO, will monitor admission practices and quality of care. If an abuse of the prospective payment system is identified, payments for abusive practices may be reduced or denied. In reducing or denying payment, Medicaid adopts the Medicare QIO regulations.

m. Health care access assessment inflation factor. Effective with the implementation of the health care access assessment paid pursuant to 441—Chapter 36, Division III, a health care access assessment inflation factor shall be applied to the Medicaid blended base APC rate as otherwise calculated pursuant to this subrule for all "participating hospitals" as defined in 441—subrule 36.10(1).

(1) Calculation of inflation factor. The health care access assessment inflation factor for participating hospitals shall be calculated by dividing the amount allowed under the Medicare outpatient upper payment limit for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2010, by the sum of the projected expenditures for participating hospitals for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2010, as determined by the fiscal management division of the department, and the amount allowed under the Medicare outpatient upper payment limit.

(2) Implementation date. The health care access assessment inflation factor shall not be implemented until federal financial participation to match money collected from the health care access assessment pursuant to 441—Chapter 36, Division III, has been approved by the federal Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services.

(3) End date. Application of the health care access assessment inflation factor shall terminate if the health care access assessment is terminated pursuant to rule 441—36.12(83GA,SF2388). If federal match money is unavailable for a retroactive period or the authority to collect the assessment is rescinded for a retroactive period, the department shall:

1. Recalculate Medicaid rates in effect during that period without the application of the health care access assessment inflation factor;

2. Recompute Medicaid payments due based on the recalculated Medicaid rates;

3. Recoup any previous overpayments; and

4. Determine for each hospital the amount of health care access assessment collected during that period and refund that amount to the facility.

n. Determination of inpatient admission. A person is considered to be an inpatient when a formal inpatient admission occurs, when a physician intends to admit a person as an inpatient, or when a physician determines that a person being observed as an outpatient in an observation or holding bed should be admitted to the hospital as an inpatient. In cases involving outpatient observation status, the determinant of patient status is not the length of time the patient was being observed, rather whether the observation period was medically necessary to determine whether a patient should be admitted to the hospital as an inpatient. Outpatient observation lasting greater than a 24-hour period will be subject to review by the QIO to determine the medical necessity of each case. For those outpatient observation cases where medical necessity is not established, reimbursement shall be denied for the services found to be unnecessary for the provision of that care, such as the use of the observation room.

o. Inpatient admission after outpatient services. If a patient is admitted as an inpatient within three days of the day in which outpatient services were rendered, all outpatient services related to the principal diagnosis are considered inpatient services for billing purposes. The day of formal admission as an inpatient is considered as the first day of hospital inpatient services. EXCEPTION: This requirement does not apply to critical access hospitals.

p. Cost report adjustments. Rescinded IAB 6/11/03, effective 7/16/03.

q. Determination of payment amounts for mental health noninpatient (NIP) services. Mental health NIP services are limited as set forth at 441—subparagraph 78.31(4)*"d"*(7) and are reimbursed on a fee schedule basis. Mental health NIP services are the responsibility of the managed mental health care and substance abuse (Iowa Plan) contractor for persons eligible for managed mental health care.

r. Services delivered in the emergency room. Payment to a hospital for assessment of any Medicaid member in an emergency room shall be made pursuant to fee schedule. Payment for treatment of a Medicaid member in an emergency room shall be made as follows:

(1) If the emergency room visit results in an inpatient hospital admission, the treatment provided in the emergency room is paid for as part of the payment for the inpatient services provided.

(2) If the emergency room visit does not result in an inpatient hospital admission but involves emergency services as defined in paragraph 79.1(13)*"k,"* payment for treatment provided in the emergency room shall be made at the full APC payment for the treatment provided.

(3) If the emergency room visit does not result in an inpatient hospital admission and does not involve emergency services as defined in paragraph 79.1(13)*"k,"* payment for treatment provided in the emergency room depends on whether the member had a referral to the emergency room.

1. For members who were referred to the emergency room by appropriate medical personnel, payment for treatment provided in the emergency room shall be made at 75 percent of the APC payment for the treatment provided.

2. For members who were not referred to the emergency room by appropriate medical personnel, payment for treatment provided in the emergency room shall be made at 50 percent of the APC payment for the treatment provided.

s. Limit on payments. Payments under the ambulatory payment classification (APC) methodology, as well as other payments for outpatient services, are subject to upper limit rules set forth in 42 CFR 447.321 as amended to September 5, 2001, and 447.325 as amended to January 26, 1993. Requirements under these sections state that, in general, Medicaid may not make payments to providers that would exceed the amount that would be payable to providers under comparable circumstances under Medicare.

t. Government-owned facilities. Rescinded IAB 6/30/10, effective 7/1/10.

u. QIO review. The QIO will review a yearly random sample of hospital outpatient service cases performed for Medicaid members and identified on claims data from all Iowa and bordering state hospitals in accordance with the terms in the contract between the department and the QIO. The QIO contract is available for review at the Iowa Medicaid Enterprise Office, 100 Army Post Road, Des Moines, Iowa 50315.

v. Graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund. Payment shall be made to hospitals qualifying for direct medical education directly from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund. The requirements to receive payments from the fund, the amount allocated to the fund and the methodology used to determine the distribution amounts from the fund are as follows:

(1) Qualifying for direct medical education. Iowa hospitals qualify for direct medical education payments if direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program are contained in the hospital's base year cost report and in the most recent cost report submitted before the start of the state fiscal year for which payments are being made. Out-of-state hospitals do not qualify for direct medical education payments.

(2) Allocation to fund for direct medical education. The total annual state fiscal year funding that is allocated to the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund for direct medical education related to outpatient services is $2,766,718.25. If a hospital fails to qualify for direct medical education payments from the fund because the hospital does not report direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program in the most recent cost report submitted before the start of the state fiscal year for which payments are being made, the amount of money that would have been paid to that hospital shall be removed from the fund.

(3) Distribution to qualifying hospitals for direct medical education. Distribution of the amount in the fund for direct medical education shall be on a monthly basis. To determine the amount to be distributed to each qualifying hospital for direct medical education, the following formula is used:

1. Multiply the total count of outpatient visits for claims paid from the GME/DSH fund apportionment claim set for each hospital reporting direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program in the hospital's base year cost report by each hospital's direct medical education rate to obtain a dollar value.

2. Sum the dollar values for each hospital, then divide each hospital's dollar value by the total dollar value, resulting in a percentage.

3. Multiply each hospital's percentage by the amount allocated for direct medical education to determine the payment to each hospital.

w. Final settlement for state-owned teaching hospital.

(1) Effective July 1, 2010, total annual payments to an Iowa state-owned hospital for inpatient and outpatient hospital services shall equal 100 percent of allowable medical assistance program costs, not to exceed the sum of the following:

1. Payments for inpatient hospital services calculated in accordance with subrule 79.1(5), plus

2. Payment for outpatient hospital services calculated in accordance with subrule 79.1(16), plus

3. $9,900,000.

(2) One-twelfth of the $9,900,000 increase in reimbursement shall be distributed to the hospital on a monthly basis.

(3) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall complete a final settlement based on the hospital's Medicare cost report. If the aggregate payments are less than the hospital's actual medical assistance program costs, no additional payment shall be made.

(4) If the sum of the inpatient hospital service payments plus outpatient hospital service payments plus the $9,900,000 exceeds 100 percent of allowable inpatient and outpatient costs, the department shall request and collect from the hospital the amount by which payments exceed actual medical assistance program costs.

79.1(17) *Reimbursement for home- and community-based services home and vehicle modification and equipment.* Payment is made for home and vehicle modifications, assistive devices, specialized medical equipment, and environmental modifications and adaptive devices at the amount authorized by the department through a quotation, contract, or invoice submitted by the provider.

a. The case manager shall submit the service plan and the contract, invoice or quotations from the providers to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise for prior approval before the modification is initiated or the equipment is purchased. Payment shall not be approved for duplicate items.

b. Whenever possible, three itemized bids for the modification or quotations for equipment purchase shall be presented for review. The amount payable shall be based on the least expensive item that meets the member's medical needs.

c. Payment for most items shall be based on a fee schedule and shall conform to the limitations set forth in subrule 79.1(12).

(1) For services and items that are furnished under Part B of Medicare, the fee shall be the lowest charge allowed under Medicare.

(2) For services and items that are furnished only under Medicaid, the fee shall be the lowest charge determined by the department according to the Medicare reimbursement method described in Section 1834(a) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395m), Payment for Durable Medical Equipment.

(3) Payment for supplies with no established Medicare fee shall be at the average wholesale price for the item less 10 percent.

(4) Payment for items with no Medicare fee, Medicaid fee, or average wholesale price shall be made at the manufacturer's suggested retail price less 15 percent.

(5) Payment for items with no Medicare fee, Medicaid fee, average wholesale price, or manufacturer's suggested retail price shall be made at the dealer's cost plus 10 percent. The actual invoice for the item from the manufacturer must be submitted with the claim. Catalog pages or printouts supplied by the provider are not considered invoices.

(6) For selected medical services, supplies, and equipment, including equipment servicing, that generally do not vary significantly in quality from one provider to another, the payment shall be the lowest price for which such devices are widely and consistently available in a locality.

(7) Payment for used equipment shall not exceed 80 percent of the purchase allowance.

(8) No allowance shall be made for delivery, freight, postage, or other provider operating expenses for durable medical equipment, prosthetic devices, or sickroom supplies.

79.1(18) *Pharmaceutical case management services reimbursement.* Pharmacist and physician pharmaceutical case management (PCM) team members shall be equally reimbursed for participation in each of the four services described in rule 441—78.47(249A). The following table contains the amount each team member shall be reimbursed for the services provided and the maximum number of payments for each type of assessment. Payment for services beyond the maximum number of payments shall be considered on an individual basis after peer review of submitted documentation of medical necessity.

Service	Payment amount	Number of payments
Initial assessment	$75	One per patient
New problem assessment	$40	Two per patient per 12 months
Problem follow-up assessment	$40	Four per patient per 12 months
Preventative follow-up assessment	$25	One per patient per 6 months

79.1(19) *Reimbursement for translation and interpretation services.* Reimbursement for translation and interpretation services shall be made to providers based on the reimbursement methodology for the provider category as defined in subrule 79.1(2).

a. For those providers whose basis of reimbursement is cost-related, translation and interpretation services shall be considered an allowable cost.

b. For those providers whose basis of reimbursement is a fee schedule, a fee shall be established for translation and interpretation services, which shall be treated as a reimbursable service. In order for translation or interpretation to be covered, it must be provided by separate employees or contractors solely performing translation or interpretation activities.

79.1(20) *Dentists.* The dental fee schedule is based on the definitions of dental and surgical procedures given in the current version of the Code on Dental Procedures and Nomenclature (CDT) published by the American Dental Association.

79.1(21) *Rehabilitation agencies.* Subject to the Medicaid upper limit in 79.1(2), payments to rehabilitation agencies shall be made as provided in the areawide fee schedule established for Medicare by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS). The Medicare fee schedule is based on the definitions of procedures from the physicians' Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) published by the American Medical Association. CMS adjusts the fee schedules annually to reflect changes in the consumer price index for all urban customers.

79.1(22) *Medicare crossover claims for inpatient and outpatient hospital services.* Subject to approval of a state plan amendment by the federal Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, payment for crossover claims shall be made as follows.

a. *Definitions.* For purposes of this subrule:

"Crossover claim" means a claim for Medicaid payment for Medicare-covered inpatient or outpatient hospital services rendered to a Medicare beneficiary who is also eligible for Medicaid. Crossover claims include claims for services rendered to beneficiaries who are eligible for Medicaid in any category, including, but not limited to, qualified Medicare beneficiaries and beneficiaries who are eligible for full Medicaid coverage.

"Medicaid-allowed amount" means the Medicaid prospective reimbursement for the services rendered (including any portion to be paid by the Medicaid beneficiary as copayment or spenddown), as determined under state and federal law and policies.

"Medicaid reimbursement" means any amount to be paid by the Medicaid beneficiary as a Medicaid copayment or spenddown and any amount to be paid by the department after application of any applicable Medicaid copayment or spenddown.

"Medicare payment amount" means the Medicare reimbursement rate for the services rendered in a crossover claim, excluding any Medicare coinsurance or deductible amounts to be paid by the Medicare beneficiary.

b. *Reimbursement of crossover claims.* Crossover claims for inpatient or outpatient hospital services covered under Medicare and Medicaid shall be reimbursed as follows.

(1) If the Medicare payment amount for a crossover claim exceeds or equals the Medicaid-allowed amount for that claim, Medicaid reimbursement for the crossover claim shall be zero.

(2) If the Medicaid-allowed amount for a crossover claim exceeds the Medicare payment amount for that claim, Medicaid reimbursement for the crossover claim shall be the lesser of:

1. The Medicaid-allowed amount minus the Medicare payment amount; or
2. The Medicare coinsurance and deductible amounts applicable to the claim.

79.1(23) *Reimbursement for remedial services.* Reimbursement for remedial services provided before July 1, 2011, shall be made on the basis of a unit rate that is calculated retrospectively for each provider, considering reasonable and proper costs of operation. The unit rate shall not exceed the established unit-of-service limit on reasonable costs pursuant to subparagraph 79.1(23)*"c"*(1). The unit of service may be a quarter hour, a half hour, an hour, a half day, or a day, depending on the service provided.

a. Interim rate. Providers shall be reimbursed through a prospective interim rate equal to the previous year's retrospectively calculated unit-of-service rate. On an interim basis, pending determination of remedial services provider costs, the provider may bill for and shall be reimbursed at a unit-of-service rate that the provider and the Iowa Medicaid enterprise may reasonably expect to produce total payments to the provider for the provider's fiscal year that are consistent with Medicaid's obligation to reimburse that provider's reasonable costs. The interim unit-of-service rate is subject to the established unit-of-service limit on reasonable costs pursuant to subparagraph 79.1(23)*"c"*(1).

b. Cost reports. Reasonable and proper costs of operation shall be determined based on cost reports submitted by the provider.

(1) Financial information shall be based on the provider's financial records. When the records are not kept on an accrual basis of accounting, the provider shall make the adjustments necessary to convert the information to an accrual basis for reporting. Failure to maintain records to support the cost report may result in termination of the provider's Medicaid enrollment.

(2) The provider shall complete Form 470-4414, Financial and Statistical Report for Remedial Services, and submit it to the IME Provider Cost Audit and Rate Setting Unit, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315, within three months of the end of the provider's fiscal year.

(3) A provider may obtain a 30-day extension for submitting the cost report by sending a letter to the IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit before the cost report due date. No extensions will be granted beyond 30 days.

(4) Providers of services under multiple programs shall submit a cost allocation schedule, prepared in accordance with the generally accepted accounting principles and requirements specified in OMB Circular A-87. Costs reported under remedial services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under any other funding source. Costs incurred for other services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under remedial services.

c. Rate determination. Cost reports as filed shall be subject to review and audit by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise to determine the actual cost of services rendered to Medicaid members, using an accepted method of cost apportionment (as specified in OMB Circular A-87).

(1) A reasonable cost for a member is one that does not exceed 110 percent of the average allowable costs reported by Iowa Medicaid providers for providing similar remedial services to members who have similar diagnoses and live in similar settings, less 5 percent.

(2) When the reasonable and proper costs of operation are determined, a retroactive adjustment shall be made. The retroactive adjustment represents the difference between the amount received by the provider through an interim rate during the year for covered services and the reasonable and proper costs of operation determined in accordance with this subrule.

79.1(24) *Reimbursement for home- and community-based habilitation services.* Reimbursement for case management, job development, and employer development services provided prior to July 1, 2013, is based on a fee schedule developed using the methodology described in paragraph 79.1(1)*"d."* Reimbursement for home-based habilitation, day habilitation, prevocational habilitation, enhanced job search and supports to maintain employment services provided prior to July 1, 2013, is based on a retrospective cost-related rate calculated using the methodology in paragraphs 79.1(24)*"b"* and *"c."* Reimbursement for all home- and community-based habilitation services provided on or after July 1, 2013, shall be as provided in paragraph 79.1(24)*"d."* All rates are subject to the upper limits established in subrule 79.1(2).

a. Units of service.

(1) A unit of case management is 15 minutes.

(2) A unit of home-based habilitation is a 15-minute unit (for up to 31 units per day) or one day (for 8 or more hours per day), based on the average hours of service provided during a 24-hour period as an average over a calendar month. Reimbursement for services shall not exceed the upper limit for daily home-based habilitation services set in 79.1(2).

1. The daily unit of service shall be used when a member receives services for 8 or more hours provided during a 24-hour period as an average over a calendar month. The 15-minute unit shall be used when the member receives services for 1 to 31 15-minute units provided during a 24-hour period as an average over a calendar month.

2. The member's comprehensive service plan must identify and reflect the need for the amount of supervision and skills training requested. The provider's documentation must support the number of direct support hours identified in the comprehensive service plan.

(3) A unit of day habilitation is 15 minutes (up to 16 units per day) or a full day (4.25 to 8 hours).

(4) A unit of supported employment habilitation supports to maintain employment is a 15-minute unit.

b. Submission of cost reports. For services provided prior to July 1, 2013, the department shall determine reasonable and proper costs of operation for home-based habilitation, day habilitation, prevocational habilitation, and supported employment based on cost reports submitted by the provider on Form 470-4425, Financial and Statistical Report for HCBS Habilitation Services.

(1) Financial information shall be based on the provider's financial records. When the records are not kept on an accrual basis of accounting, the provider shall make the adjustments necessary to convert the information to an accrual basis for reporting. Failure to maintain records to support the cost report may result in termination of the provider's Medicaid enrollment.

(2) For home-based habilitation, the provider's cost report shall reflect all staff-to-member ratios and costs associated with members' specific support needs for travel and transportation, consulting, and instruction, as determined necessary by the interdisciplinary team for each consumer. The specific support needs must be identified in the member's comprehensive service plan. The total costs shall not exceed $1570 per consumer per year. The provider must maintain records to support all expenditures.

(3) The provider shall submit the complete cost report to the IME Provider Cost Audit and Rate Setting Unit, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315, within three months of the end of the provider's fiscal year. The submission must include a working trial balance. Cost reports submitted without a working trial balance will be considered incomplete.

(4) A provider may obtain a 30-day extension for submitting the cost report by sending a letter to the IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit before the cost report due date. No extensions will be granted beyond 30 days.

(5) A provider of services under multiple programs shall submit a cost allocation schedule, prepared in accordance with the generally accepted accounting principles and requirements specified in OMB Circular A-87. Costs reported under habilitation services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under any other funding source. Costs incurred for other services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under habilitation services.

(6) If a provider fails to submit a cost report for services provided through June 30, 2013, that meets the requirements of this paragraph, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise or the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health contractor shall reduce the provider's rate to 76 percent of the current rate. The reduced rate shall be paid until the provider's cost report has been received by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise's provider cost audit and rate setting unit pursuant to subparagraph 79.1(24)*"b"*(4) but for not longer than three months, after which time no further payments will be made.

(7) A projected cost report shall be submitted when a new habilitation services provider enters the program or an existing habilitation services provider adds a new service code. A prospective interim rate shall be established using the projected cost report. The effective date of the rate shall be the day the provider becomes certified as a Medicaid provider or the day the new service is added.

c. Rate determination based on cost reports. For services provided prior to July 1, 2013, reimbursement shall be made using a unit rate that is calculated retrospectively for each provider, considering reasonable and proper costs of operation.

(1) Interim rates. Providers shall be reimbursed through a prospective interim rate equal to the previous year's retrospectively calculated unit-of-service rate. Pending determination of habilitation services provider costs, the provider may bill for and shall be reimbursed at a unit-of-service rate that the provider and the Iowa Medicaid enterprise may reasonably expect to produce total payments to the provider for the provider's fiscal year that are consistent with Medicaid's obligation to reimburse that provider's reasonable costs.

(2) Audit of cost reports. Cost reports as filed shall be subject to review and audit by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise to determine the actual cost of services rendered to Medicaid members, using an accepted method of cost apportionment (as specified in OMB Circular A-87).

(3) Retroactive adjustment. When the reasonable and proper costs of operation are determined, a retroactive adjustment shall be made. The retroactive adjustment represents the difference between the amount that the provider received during the year for covered services through an interim rate and the reasonable and proper costs of operation determined in accordance with this subrule.

d. Reimbursement for services provided on or after July 1, 2013.

(1) For dates of services July 1, 2013, through December 31, 2013, providers shall be reimbursed by the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health contractor at the fee schedule or interim rate for the service and the provider in effect on June 30, 2013, with no retrospective adjustment or cost settlement. However, if a provider fails to submit a cost report for services provided prior to July 1, 2013, that meets the requirements of paragraph 79.1(24)*"b,"* the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health contractor shall reduce the provider's reimbursement rate to 76 percent of the rate in effect on June 30, 2013. The reduced rate shall be paid until acceptable cost reports for all services provided prior to July 1, 2013, have been received.

(2) For dates of services from January 1, 2014, through December 31, 2015, providers shall be reimbursed by the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health contractor at the rate negotiated by the provider and the contractor. However, if a provider fails to submit a cost report for services provided prior to July 1, 2013, that meets the requirements of paragraph 79.1(24)*"b,"* the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health contractor shall reduce the provider's reimbursement rate to 76 percent of the negotiated rate. The reduced rate shall be paid until acceptable cost reports for all services provided prior to July 1, 2013, have been received.

(3) For dates of services on or after January 1, 2016, providers shall be reimbursed by fee schedule.

79.1(25) *Reimbursement for community mental health centers (CMHCs) and providers of mental health services to county residents pursuant to a waiver approved under Iowa Code section 225C.7(3).*

a. Reimbursement methodology for providers of mental health services to county residents pursuant to a waiver approved under Iowa Code section 225C.7(3). Effective for services rendered on or after October 1, 2006, providers of mental health services to county residents pursuant to a waiver approved under Iowa Code section 225C.7(3) that provide clinic services are paid on a reasonable-cost basis as determined by Medicare reimbursement principles.

b. Reimbursement methodology for community mental health centers. Effective for services rendered on or after July 1, 2014, community mental health centers may elect to be paid on either a 100 percent of reasonable costs basis, as determined by Medicare reimbursement principles, or in accordance with an alternative reimbursement rate methodology approved by the department of human services. Once a community mental health center chooses the alternative reimbursement rate methodology, the community mental health center may not change its elected reimbursement methodology to 100 percent of reasonable costs.

c. Cost-based reimbursement. For providers of mental health services to county residents pursuant to a waiver approved under Iowa Code section 225C.7(3) and CMHCs that elect the 100 percent of reasonable costs basis of reimbursement, rates are initially paid on an interim basis and then are adjusted retroactively based on submission of a financial and statistical report, pursuant to the following.

(1) Until a provider that was enrolled in the Medicaid program before October 1, 2006, submits a cost report in order to develop a provider-specific interim rate, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall make interim payments to the provider based upon 105 percent of the greater of:

1. The statewide fee schedule for community mental health centers effective July 1, 2006, or

2. The average Medicaid managed care contracted fee amounts for community mental health centers effective July 1, 2006.

(2) For a provider that enrolls in the Medicaid program on or after October 1, 2006, until a provider-specific interim rate is developed, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall make interim payments based upon the average statewide interim rates for community mental health centers at the time services are rendered. A new provider may submit a projected cost report that the Iowa Medicaid enterprise will use to develop a provider-specific interim rate.

(3) Cost reports as filed are subject to review and audit by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall determine each provider's actual, allowable costs in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and in accordance with Medicare cost principles, subject to the exceptions and limitations in the department's administrative rules.

(4) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall make retroactive adjustment of the interim rate after the submission of annual cost reports. The adjustment represents the difference between the amount the provider received during the year through interim payments for covered services and the amount determined to be the actual, allowable cost of service rendered to Medicaid members.

(5) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall use each annual cost report to develop a provider-specific interim fee schedule to be paid prospectively. The effective date of the fee schedule change is the first day of the month following completion of the cost settlement.

d. *Reporting requirements.* All providers other than CMHCs that have elected the alternative reimbursement rate methodology established by the Medicaid program's managed care contractor for mental health services shall submit cost reports using Form 470-4419, Financial and Statistical Report. Hospital-based providers required to submit a cost report shall also submit the Medicare cost report, CMS Form 2552-96. The following requirements apply to all required cost reports.

(1) Financial information shall be based on the provider's financial records. When the records are not kept on an accrual basis of accounting, the provider shall make the adjustments necessary to convert the information to an accrual basis for reporting. Failure to maintain records to support the cost report may result in termination of the provider's enrollment with the Iowa Medicaid program.

(2) Providers that offer multiple programs shall submit a cost allocation schedule prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and requirements as specified in OMB Circular A-87 adopted in federal regulations at 2 CFR Part 225 as amended to August 31, 2005.

(3) Costs reported for community mental health clinic services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under any other funding source. Costs incurred for other services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under community mental health clinic services.

(4) Providers shall submit completed cost reports to the IME Provider Cost Audit and Rate Setting Unit, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315. A provider that is not hospital-based shall submit Form 470-4419 on or before the last day of the third month after the end of the provider's fiscal year. A hospital-based provider shall submit both Form 470-4419 and CMS Form 2552-96 on or before the last day of the fifth month after the end of the provider's fiscal year.

(5) A provider may obtain a 30-day extension for submitting the cost report by submitting a letter to the IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit before the cost report due date. No extensions will be granted beyond 30 days.

(6) If a provider fails to submit a cost report that meets the requirements of this paragraph, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall reduce the provider's interim payments to 76 percent of the current interim rate. The reduced interim rate shall be paid for not longer than three months, after which time no further payments will be made.

79.1(26) *Home health services.*

a. Services included under the home health services program are reimbursed on the low utilization payment amount (LUPA) methodology, with state geographic adjustments.

b. Medicare LUPA per-visit rates in effect on July 1, 2013, are the basis for establishing the LUPA methodology for the initial reimbursement schedule.

c. Medicare LUPA per-visit rates shall be increased July 1 every two years to reflect the most recent Medicare LUPA rates.

d. Home health services subject to this methodology are skilled nursing, home health aide, physical therapy, occupational therapy, speech therapy, and medical social services provided by Medicare-certified home health agencies.

79.1(27) *Reimbursement for early periodic screening, diagnosis, and treatment private duty nursing and personal cares program.*

a. Rate determination based on cost reports. Reimbursement shall be made using an hourly rate that is calculated retrospectively for each provider, considering reasonable and proper costs of operation not to exceed the upper limit as provided in subrule 79.1(2).

(1) Interim rates. Providers shall be reimbursed through a prospective interim rate equal to the previous year's retrospectively calculated 15-minute and hourly rate. Pending determination of private duty nursing and personal cares program costs, the provider may bill for and shall be reimbursed at an hourly rate that the provider and the Iowa Medicaid enterprise (IME) may reasonably expect to produce total payments to the provider for the provider's fiscal year that are consistent with Medicaid's obligation to reimburse that provider's reasonable costs.

(2) Audit of cost reports. Cost reports as filed shall be subject to review or audit or both by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise to determine the actual cost of services in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, Medicare cost principles published in Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services Publication §15-1, and the Office of Management and Budget Circular A-87, Attachment B, subject to the exceptions and limitations in the department's administrative rules.

(3) Retroactive adjustment. When the reasonable and proper costs of operation are determined, a retroactive adjustment shall be made. The retroactive adjustment represents the difference between the amount that the provider received during the year for covered services through interim rates and the reasonable and proper costs of operation determined in accordance with this subrule.

b. Financial and statistical report submission and reporting requirements.

(1) The provider shall submit the complete Financial and Statistical Report, Form 1728-94, in an electronic format approved by the department to the IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit within five months of the end of the provider's fiscal year.

(2) The submission of the financial and statistical report must include a working trial balance that corresponds to the data contained on the financial and statistical report and the Medicare cost report. Financial and statistical reports submitted without a working trial balance and the Medicare cost report will be considered incomplete.

(3) A provider may obtain a 30-day extension for submitting the financial and statistical report by sending a letter to the IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit. The extension request must be received by the IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit before the original due date. No extensions will be granted beyond 30 days.

(4) Providers shall submit a completed financial and statistical report to the IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit in an electronic format that can be opened using the extensionxls orxlsx. The supplemental documentation shall be submitted in a generally accepted business format. The report and required supplemental information shall be e-mailed to costaudit@dhs.state.ia.us on or before the last day of the fifth month after the end of the provider's fiscal year. One signed copy of the certification page of the Medicaid and Medicare cost reports shall be mailed to the IME Provider Cost Audit and Rate Setting Unit, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315, no later than the due date of the required electronic submissions.

(5) If a provider fails to submit a cost report that meets the requirement of subparagraph 79.1(27)*"b"*(4), the department shall reduce payment to 75 percent of the current rate(s).

1. The reduced rate(s) shall be effective the first day of the sixth month following the provider's fiscal year end and shall remain in effect until the first day of the month after the delinquent report is received by the IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit.

2. The reduced rate(s) shall be paid for no longer than three months, after which time no further payments will be made until the first day of the month after the delinquent report is received by the IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit.

(6) Financial information shall be based on the provider's financial records. When the records are not kept on an accrual basis of accounting, the provider shall make the adjustments necessary to convert the information to an accrual basis for reporting and provide documentation detailing these adjustments. Failure to maintain records to support the cost report may result in the following, but not limited to:

1. Recoupment of Medicaid payments.
2. Penalties.
3. Sanctions pursuant to rule 441—79.3(249A).

(7) The department, in its sole discretion, may on its own initiative reopen a review of a financial and statistical report at any time. No other entity or person has the right to request that the department or its contractor reopen a review of a financial and statistical report, or to submit an amended financial and statistical report for review by the department, after the provider is notified of its reimbursement rates following review of a financial and statistical report.

(8) A projected cost report shall be submitted when a home health agency enters the program or adds private duty nursing and the personal cares program. Prospective interim rates shall be established using the projected cost report. The effective date of the rate shall be the day the provider becomes certified as a Medicaid provider or the day the new program is added.

(9) A provider of services under multiple programs shall submit a cost allocation schedule that was used during the preparation of the financial and statistical report.

(10) Costs reported under private duty nursing and the personal cares program shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under any other funding source. Costs incurred for other services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under private duty nursing and the personal cares program.

(11) When a provider continues to include as an item of cost an item or items which had in a prior period been removed by an adjustment by the department or its contractor, in the total program costs, the contractor shall recommend to the department that the reimbursement rates be reduced to 75 percent of the current reimbursement rate for the entire quarter beginning the first day of the sixth month after the provider's fiscal year end. The department may, after considering the seriousness of the exception, make the reduction.

(12) Nothing in this subrule relieves a provider of its obligation to immediately inform the department that it has retained Medicaid funds to which it is not entitled as a result of any cost report process. A provider must notify the Iowa Medicaid enterprise when the provider notes that funds are incorrectly paid or when an overpayment has been detected.

c. Terminated home health agencies.

(1) A participating home health agency contemplating termination of private duty nursing and the personal cares program shall provide the department of human services with at least 60 days' prior notice. The person responsible for the termination is responsible for submission of a final financial and statistical report through the date of the termination. The final home health cost report shall meet the reporting requirements in paragraph 79.1(27)*"b."*

(2) For facilities that terminate activity with the Iowa Medicaid enterprise, a financial and statistical report from the beginning of the fiscal year to the date of termination will be required, regardless if termination is voluntary, involuntary or due to a change in ownership. All documentation in paragraph 79.1(27)*"a"* shall be submitted 45 days after the date of termination, by the terminated (closed) entity. If no report is received within 45 days, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise will begin the process to recoup all funds for dates of service beginning from the last filed cost report to the date of termination.

79.1(28) *Reimbursement for community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation residential services and community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation intermittent services.*

a. New providers. Providers who are newly enrolled shall be paid prospective rates based on projected reasonable and proper costs of operation based on the statewide average rate paid to community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation service providers in effect June 30 each fiscal year.

b. Established providers. After establishment of the initial rate for a provider, the rate will be adjusted annually, effective July 1 each year. The provider's new rate shall be the previously established

rate adjusted by the consumer price index for all urban consumers for the preceding 12-month period ending June 30, not to exceed the limit in effect June 30.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7835B**, IAB 6/3/09, effective 7/8/09; **ARC 7937B**, IAB 7/1/09, effective 7/1/09; **ARC 7957B**, IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09 (See Delay note at end of chapter); **ARC 8205B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09; **ARC 8206B**, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09; **ARC 8344B**, IAB 12/2/09, effective 12/1/09; **ARC 8643B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10; **ARC 8647B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10; **ARC 8649B**, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10; **ARC 8894B**, IAB 6/30/10, effective 7/1/10; **ARC 8899B**, IAB 6/30/10, effective 7/1/10; **ARC 9046B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/12/10; **ARC 9127B**, IAB 10/6/10, effective 11/10/10; **ARC 9134B**, IAB 10/6/10, effective 10/1/10; **ARC 9132B**, IAB 10/6/10, effective 11/1/10; **ARC 9176B**, IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10; **ARC 9316B**, IAB 12/29/10, effective 2/2/11; **ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11; **ARC 9440B**, IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11; **ARC 9487B**, IAB 5/4/11, effective 7/1/11; **ARC 9588B**, IAB 6/29/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9706B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/17/11; **ARC 9708B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/17/11; **ARC 9710B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/17/11; **ARC 9704B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9712B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9714B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9719B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9722B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9884B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 9886B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 9887B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 9958B**, IAB 1/11/12, effective 2/15/12; **ARC 9959B**, IAB 1/11/12, effective 2/15/12; **ARC 9960B**, IAB 1/11/12, effective 2/15/12; **ARC 9996B**, IAB 2/8/12, effective 1/19/12; **ARC 0028C**, IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12; **ARC 0029C**, IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12; **ARC 9959B** nullified (See nullification note at end of chapter); **ARC 0191C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0194C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0196C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0198C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0358C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12; **ARC 0359C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; **ARC 0355C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; **ARC 0354C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; **ARC 0360C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; **ARC 0485C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 2/1/13; **ARC 0545C**, IAB 1/9/13, effective 3/1/13; **ARC 0548C**, IAB 1/9/13, effective 1/1/13; **ARC 0581C**, IAB 2/6/13, effective 4/1/13; **ARC 0585C**, IAB 2/6/13, effective 1/9/13; **ARC 0665C**, IAB 4/3/13, effective 6/1/13; **ARC 0708C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0710C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0713C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0757C**, IAB 5/29/13, effective 8/1/13; **ARC 0823C**, IAB 7/10/13, effective 9/1/13; **ARC 0838C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0840C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0842C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0848C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0864C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0994C**, IAB 9/4/13, effective 11/1/13; **ARC 1051C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 1056C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 1057C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 1058C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 1071C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 10/1/13; **ARC 1150C**, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14; **ARC 1152C**, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14; **ARC 1154C**, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14; **ARC 1481C**, IAB 6/11/14, effective 8/1/14; **ARC 1519C**, IAB 7/9/14, effective 7/1/14; **ARC 1521C**, IAB 7/9/14, effective 7/1/14; **ARC 1610C**, IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14; **ARC 1608C**, IAB 9/3/14, effective 10/8/14; **ARC 1609C**, IAB 9/3/14, effective 10/8/14; **ARC 1699C**, IAB 10/29/14, effective 1/1/15; **ARC 1697C**, IAB 10/29/14, effective 1/1/15; **ARC 1977C**, IAB 4/29/15, effective 7/1/15; **ARC 2026C**, IAB 6/10/15, effective 8/1/15; **ARC 2075C**, IAB 8/5/15, effective 7/15/15; **ARC 2164C**, IAB 9/30/15, effective 10/1/15; **ARC 2167C**, IAB 9/30/15, effective 11/4/15; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; **ARC 2341C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16; **ARC 2471C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]

441—79.2(249A) Sanctions.

79.2(1) *Definitions.*

"Affiliates" means persons having an overt or covert relationship such that any one of them directly or indirectly controls or influences or has the power to control or influence another.

"Iowa Medicaid enterprise" means the entity comprised of department staff and contractors responsible for the management and reimbursement of Medicaid services for the benefit of Medicaid members.

"Person" means any individual human being or any company, firm, association, corporation, institution, or other legal entity. "Person" includes but is not limited to a provider and any affiliate of a provider.

"Probation" means a specified period of conditional participation in the medical assistance program.

"Provider" means an individual human being, firm, corporation, association, institution, or other legal entity, which is providing or has been approved to provide medical assistance to a member pursuant to the state medical assistance program.

"Suspension from participation" means an exclusion from participation for a specified period of time.

"Suspension of payments" means the temporary cessation of payments due a person until the resolution of a matter in dispute between a person and the department.

"Termination from participation" means a permanent exclusion from participation in the medical assistance program.

"Withholding of payments" means a reduction or adjustment of the amounts paid to a person on pending and subsequently submitted bills for purposes of offsetting payments made to, received by, or in the possession of a person.

79.2(2) *Grounds for sanctions.* The department may impose sanctions against any person when appropriate. Appropriate grounds for the department to impose sanctions include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Presenting or causing to be presented for payment any false, intentionally misleading, or fraudulent claim for services or merchandise.

b. Submitting or causing to be submitted false, intentionally misleading, or fraudulent information for the purpose of obtaining greater compensation than that to which the person is legally entitled, including charges in excess of usual and customary charges.

c. Submitting or causing to be submitted false, intentionally misleading, or fraudulent information for the purpose of meeting prior authorization or level of care requirements.

d. Upon lawful demand, failing to disclose or make available to the department, the department's authorized agent, any law enforcement or peace officer, any agent of the department of inspections and appeals' Medicaid fraud control unit, any agent of the auditor of state, the Iowa department of justice, any false claims investigator as defined under Iowa Code chapter 685, or any other duly authorized federal or state agent or agency records of services provided to medical assistance members or records of payments made for those services.

e. Failing to provide or maintain quality services, or a requisite assurance of a framework of quality services to medical assistance recipients within accepted medical community standards as adjudged by professional peers if applicable. For purposes of this subrule, "quality services" means services provided in accordance with the applicable rules and regulations governing the services.

f. Engaging in a course of conduct or performing an act which is in violation of any federal, state, or local statute, rule, regulation, or ordinance, or an applicable contractual provision, that relates to, or arises out of, any publicly or privately funded health care program, including but not limited to any state medical assistance program.

g. Submitting a false, intentionally misleading, or fraudulent certification or statement, whether the certification or statement is explicit or implied, to the department or the department's representative or to any other publicly or privately funded health care program.

h. Overutilization of the medical assistance program by inducing, furnishing or otherwise causing a member to receive services or merchandise not required or requested.

i. Violating any provision of Iowa Code chapter 249A, or any rule promulgated pursuant thereto, or violating any federal or state false claims Act, including but not limited to Iowa Code chapter 685.

j. Submitting or causing to be submitted false, intentionally misleading, or fraudulent information in an application for provider status under the medical assistance program or any quality review or other submission required to maintain good standing in the program.

k. Violating any law, regulation, or code of ethics governing the conduct of an occupation, profession, or other regulated business activity, when the violation relates to, or arises out of, the delivery of services under the state medical assistance program.

l. Breaching any settlement or similar agreement with the department, or failing to abide by the terms of any agreement with any other entity relating to, or arising out of, the state medical assistance program.

m. Failing to meet standards required by state or federal law for participation, including but not limited to licensure.

n. Exclusion from Medicare or any other state or federally funded medical assistance program.

o. Except as authorized by law, charging a person for covered services over and above what the department paid or would pay or soliciting, offering, or receiving a kickback, bribe, or rebate, or accepting or rebating a fee or a charge for medical assistance or patient referral, or a portion thereof. This ground does not include the collection of a copayment or deductible if otherwise allowed by law.

p. Failing to correct a deficiency in provider operations after receiving notice of the deficiency from the department or other federal or state agency.

q. Formal reprimand or censure by an association of the provider's peers or similar entity related to professional conduct.

r. Suspension or termination for cause from participation in another program, including but not limited to workers' compensation or any publicly or privately funded health care program.

s. Indictment or other institution of criminal charges for, or plea of guilty or nolo contendere to, or conviction of, any crime punishable by a term of imprisonment greater than one year, any crime

of violence, any controlled substance offense, or any crime involving an allegation of dishonesty or negligent practice resulting in death or injury to a provider's patient.

t. Violation of a condition of probation, suspension of payments, or other sanction.

u. Loss, restriction, or lack of hospital privileges for cause.

v. Negligent, reckless, or intentional endangerment of the health, welfare, or safety of a person.

w. Billing for services provided by an excluded, nonenrolled, terminated, suspended, or otherwise ineligible provider or person.

x. Failing to submit a self-assessment, corrective action plan, or other requirement for continued participation in the medical assistance program, or failing to repay an overpayment of medical assistance funds, in a timely manner, as set forth in a rule or other order.

y. Attempting, aiding or abetting, conspiring, or knowingly advising or encouraging another person in the commission of one or more of the grounds specified herein.

79.2(3) *Sanctions.*

a. The department may impose any of the following sanctions on any person:

(1) A term of probation for participation in the medical assistance program.

(2) Termination from participation in the medical assistance program.

(3) Suspension from participation in the medical assistance program.

(4) Suspension of payments in whole or in part.

(5) Prior authorization of services.

(6) Review of claims prior to payment.

b. The withholding of a payment or a recoupment of medical assistance funds is not, in itself, a sanction. Overpayments, civil monetary penalties, and interest may also be withheld from payments without imposition of a sanction.

c. Mandatory suspensions and terminations.

(1) Suspension or termination from participation in the medical assistance program is mandatory when a person is suspended or terminated from participation in the Medicare program, another state's medical assistance program, or by any licensing body. The suspension or termination from participation in the medical assistance program shall be retroactive to the date established by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services or other state or body and, in the case of a suspension, must continue until at least such time as the Medicare or other state's or body's suspension ends.

(2) Termination is mandatory upon entry of final judgment, in the Iowa district court or a federal district court of the United States, of liability of the person in a false claims action.

(3) Suspension from participation is mandatory whenever a person, or an affiliate of the person, has an outstanding overpayment of medical assistance funds, as defined in Iowa Code chapter 249A.

(4) Upon notification from the U.S. Department of Justice, the Iowa department of justice, the department of inspections and appeals, or a similar agency, that a person has failed to respond to a civil investigative demand or other subpoena in a timely manner as set forth in governing law and the demand or other subpoena itself, the department shall immediately suspend the person from participation and suspend all payments to the person. The suspension and payment suspension shall end upon notification that the person has responded to the demand in full.

79.2(4) *Imposition and extent of sanction.* The department shall consider the totality of the circumstances in determining the sanctions to be imposed. The factors the department may consider include, but are not limited to:

a. Seriousness of the offense.

b. Extent of violations.

c. History of prior violations.

d. Prior imposition of sanctions.

e. Prior provision of provider education (technical assistance).

f. Provider willingness to obey program rules.

g. Whether a lesser sanction will be sufficient to remedy the problem.

h. Actions taken or recommended by peer review groups or licensing boards.

79.2(5) *Scope of sanction.*

a. Suspension or termination from participation shall preclude the person from submitting claims for payment, whether personally or through claims submitted by any other person or affiliate, for any services or supplies except for those services provided before the suspension or termination.

b. No person may submit claims for payment for any services or supplies provided by a person or affiliate who has been suspended or terminated from participation in the medical assistance program except for those services provided before the suspension or termination.

c. When the provisions of this subrule are violated, the department may sanction any person responsible for the violation.

79.2(6) *Notice to third parties.* When a sanction is imposed, the department may notify third parties of the findings made and the sanction imposed, including but not limited to law enforcement or peace officers and federal or state agencies. The imposition of a sanction is not required before the department may notify third parties of a person's conduct. In accordance with 42 CFR § 1002.212, the department must notify other state agencies, applicable licensing boards, the public, and Medicaid members, as provided in 42 CFR §§ 1001.2005 and 1001.2006, whenever the department initiates an exclusion under 42 CFR § 1002.210.

79.2(7) *Notice of violation.*

a. Any order of sanction shall be in writing and include the name of the person subject to sanction, identify the ground for the sanction and its effective date, and be sent to the person's last-known address. If the department sanctions a provider, the order of sanction shall also include the national provider identification number of the provider and be sent to the provider's last address on file within the medical assistance program. Proof of mailing to such address shall be conclusive evidence of proper service of the sanction upon the provider. The department of inspections and appeals is not required to comply with the additional notification provisions of 441—paragraph 7.10(7)*"c"* for appeals certified for hearing under this chapter.

b. In the case of a currently enrolled provider otherwise in good standing with all program requirements, the provider shall have 15 days subsequent to the date of the notice prior to the department action to show cause why the action should not be taken. If the provider fails to do so, the sanction shall remain effective pending any subsequent appeal under 441—Chapter 7. If the provider attempts to show cause but the department determines the sanction should remain effective pending any subsequent appeal under 441—Chapter 7, the provider may seek a temporary stay of the department's action from the director or the director's designee by filing an application for stay with the appeals section. The director or the director's designee shall consider the factors listed in Iowa Code section 17A.19(5)*"c."*

79.2(8) *Suspension or withholding of payments.* The department may withhold payments on pending and subsequently received claims in an amount reasonably calculated to approximate the amounts in question due to a sanction, incorrect payment, civil monetary penalty, or other adverse action and may also suspend payment or participation pending a final determination. If the department withholds or suspends payments, it shall notify the person in writing within the time frames prescribed by federal law for cases related to a credible allegation of fraud, and within ten days for all other cases.

79.2(9) *Civil monetary penalties and interest.* Civil monetary penalties and interest assessed in accordance with 2013 Iowa Acts, Senate File 357, section 5 or section 11, are not allowable costs for any aspect of determining payment to a person within the medical assistance program. Under no circumstance shall the department reimburse a person for such civil monetary penalties or interest.

79.2(10) *Report and return of identified overpayment.*

a. If a person has identified an overpayment, the person must report and return the overpayment in the form and manner set forth in this subrule.

b. A person has identified an overpayment if the person has actual knowledge of the existence of the overpayment or acts in reckless disregard or deliberate ignorance of the existence of the overpayment.

c. An overpayment required to be reported under 2013 Iowa Acts, Senate File 357, section 3, must be made in writing, addressed to the Program Integrity Unit of the Iowa Medicaid Enterprise, and contain all of the following:

(1) Person's name.

(2) Person's tax identification number.

(3) How the error was discovered.

(4) The reason for the overpayment.

(5) Claim number(s), as appropriate.

(6) Date(s) of service.

(7) Member identification number(s).

(8) National provider identification (NPI) number.

(9) Description of the corrective action plan to ensure the error does not occur again, if applicable.

(10) Whether the person has a corporate integrity agreement with the Office of the Inspector General (OIG) or is under the OIG Self-Disclosure Protocol or is presently under sanction by the department.

(11) The time frame and the total amount of refund for the period during which the problem existed that caused the refund.

(12) If a statistical sample was used to determine the overpayment amount, a description of the statistically valid methodology used to determine the overpayment.

(13) A refund in the amount of the overpayment.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 1155C**, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14; **ARC 1695C**, IAB 10/29/14, effective 1/1/15]

441—79.3(249A) Maintenance of records by providers of service. A provider of a service that is charged to the medical assistance program shall maintain complete and legible records as required in this rule. Failure to maintain records or failure to make records available to the department or to its authorized representative timely upon request shall result in claim denial or recoupment.

79.3(1) *Financial (fiscal) records.*

a. A provider of service shall maintain records as necessary to:

(1) Support the determination of the provider's reimbursement rate under the medical assistance program; and

(2) Support each item of service for which a charge is made to the medical assistance program. These records include financial records and other records as may be necessary for reporting and accountability.

b. A financial record does not constitute a medical record.

79.3(2) *Medical (clinical) records.* A provider of service shall maintain complete and legible medical records for each service for which a charge is made to the medical assistance program. Required records shall include any records required to maintain the provider's license in good standing.

a. Definition. "Medical record" (also called "clinical record") means a tangible history that provides evidence of:

(1) The provision of each service and each activity billed to the program; and

(2) First and last name of the member receiving the service.

b. Purpose. The medical record shall provide evidence that the service provided is:

(1) Medically necessary;

(2) Consistent with the diagnosis of the member's condition; and

(3) Consistent with professionally recognized standards of care.

c. Components.

(1) Identification. Each page or separate electronic document of the medical record shall contain the member's first and last name. In the case of electronic documents, the member's first and last name must appear on each screen when viewed electronically and on each page when printed. As part of the medical record, the medical assistance identification number and the date of birth must also be identified and associated with the member's first and last name.

(2) Basis for service—general rule. General requirements for all services are listed herein. For the application of these requirements to specific services, see paragraph 79.3(2)*"d."* The medical record shall reflect the reason for performing the service or activity, substantiate medical necessity, and demonstrate the level of care associated with the service. The medical record shall include the items specified below unless the listed item is not routinely received or created in connection with a particular service or activity

and is not required to document the reason for performing the service or activity, the medical necessity of the service or activity, or the level of care associated with the service or activity:

1. The member's complaint, symptoms, and diagnosis.
2. The member's medical or social history.
3. Examination findings.
4. Diagnostic test reports, laboratory test results, or X-ray reports.
5. Goals or needs identified in the member's plan of care.
6. Physician orders and any prior authorizations required for Medicaid payment.
7. Medication records, pharmacy records for prescriptions, or providers' orders.
8. Related professional consultation reports.
9. Progress or status notes for the services or activities provided.
10. All forms required by the department as a condition of payment for the services provided.
11. Any treatment plan, care plan, service plan, individual health plan, behavioral intervention plan, or individualized education program.
12. The provider's assessment, clinical impression, diagnosis, or narrative, including the complete date thereof and the identity of the person performing the assessment, clinical impression, diagnosis, or narrative.
13. Any additional documentation necessary to demonstrate the medical necessity of the service provided or otherwise required for Medicaid payment.

(3) Service documentation. The record for each service provided shall include information necessary to substantiate that the service was provided and shall include the following:

1. The specific procedures or treatments performed.
2. The complete date of the service, including the beginning and ending date if the service is rendered over more than one day.
3. The complete time of the service, including the beginning and ending time if the service is billed on a time-related basis. For those non-time-related services billed using Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) codes, the total time of the service shall be recorded, rather than the beginning and ending time.
4. The location where the service was provided if otherwise required on the billing form or in 441—paragraph 77.30(5)*"c"* or *"d,"* 441—paragraph 77.33(6)*"d,"* 441—paragraph 77.34(5)*"d,"* 441—paragraph 77.37(15)*"d,"* 441—paragraph 77.39(13)*"e,"* 441—paragraph 77.39(14)*"d,"* or 441—paragraph 77.46(5)*"i,"* or 441—subparagraph 78.9(10)*"a"*(1).
5. The name, dosage, and route of administration of any medication dispensed or administered as part of the service.
6. Any supplies dispensed as part of the service.
7. The first and last name and professional credentials, if any, of the person providing the service.
8. The signature of the person providing the service, or the initials of the person providing the service if a signature log indicates the person's identity.
9. For 24-hour care, documentation for every shift of the services provided, the member's response to the services provided, and the person who provided the services.

(4) Outcome of service. The medical record shall indicate the member's progress in response to the services rendered, including any changes in treatment, alteration of the plan of care, or revision of the diagnosis.

d. Basis for service requirements for specific services. The medical record for the following services must include, but is not limited to, the items specified below (unless the listed item is not routinely received or created in connection with the particular service or activity and is not required to document the reason for performing the service or activity, its medical necessity, or the level of care associated with it). These items will be specified on Form 470-4479, Documentation Checklist, when the Iowa Medicaid enterprise program integrity unit requests providers to submit records for review. (See paragraph 79.4(2)*"b."*)

(1) Physician (MD and DO) services:

1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.

(2) Pharmacy services:
1. Prescriptions.
2. Nursing facility physician order.
3. Telephone order.
4. Pharmacy notes.
5. Prior authorization documentation.
(3) Dentist services:
1. Treatment notes.
2. Anesthesia notes and records.
3. Prescriptions.
(4) Podiatrist services:
1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. Certifying physician statement.
3. Prescription or order form.
(5) Certified registered nurse anesthetist services:
1. Service notes or narratives.
2. Preanesthesia physical examination report.
3. Operative report.
4. Anesthesia record.
5. Prescriptions.
(6) Other advanced registered nurse practitioner services:
1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.
(7) Optometrist and optician services:
1. Notes or narratives supporting eye examinations, medical services, and auxiliary procedures.
2. Original prescription or updated prescriptions for corrective lenses or contact lenses.
3. Prior authorization documentation.
(8) Psychologist services:
1. Service or office psychotherapy notes or narratives.
2. Psychological examination report and notes.
(9) Clinic services:
1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.
3. Nurses' notes.
4. Prescriptions.
5. Medication administration records.
(10) Services provided by rural health clinics or federally qualified health centers:
1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. Form 470-2942, Prenatal Risk Assessment.
3. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.
4. Immunization records.
(11) Services provided by community mental health centers:
1. Service referral documentation.
2. Initial evaluation.
3. Individual treatment plan.
4. Service or office notes or narratives.
5. Narratives related to the peer review process and peer review activities related to a member's treatment.
6. Written plan for accessing emergency services.
(12) Screening center services:
1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. Immunization records.

3. Laboratory reports.
4. Results of health, vision, or hearing screenings.

(13) Family planning services:
1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.
3. Nurses' notes.
4. Immunization records.
5. Consent forms.
6. Prescriptions.
7. Medication administration records.

(14) Maternal health center services:
1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.
3. Form 470-2942, Prenatal Risk Assessment.

(15) Birthing center services:
1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. Form 470-2942, Prenatal Risk Assessment.

(16) Ambulatory surgical center services:
1. Service notes or narratives (history and physical, consultation, operative report, discharge summary).
2. Physician orders.
3. Consent forms.
4. Anesthesia records.
5. Pathology reports.
6. Laboratory and X-ray reports.

(17) Hospital services:
1. Physician orders.
2. Service notes or narratives (history and physical, consultation, operative report, discharge summary).
3. Progress or status notes.
4. Diagnostic procedures, including laboratory and X-ray reports.
5. Pathology reports.
6. Anesthesia records.
7. Medication administration records.

(18) State mental hospital services:
1. Service referral documentation.
2. Resident assessment and initial evaluation.
3. Individual comprehensive treatment plan.
4. Service notes or narratives (history and physical, therapy records, discharge summary).
5. Form 470-0042, Case Activity Report.
6. Medication administration records.

(19) Services provided by skilled nursing facilities, nursing facilities, and nursing facilities for persons with mental illness:
1. Physician orders.
2. Progress or status notes.
3. Service notes or narratives.
4. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.
5. Nurses' notes.
6. Physical therapy, occupational therapy, and speech therapy notes.
7. Medication administration records.
8. Form 470-0042, Case Activity Report.

(20) Services provided by intermediate care facilities for persons with mental retardation:

1. Physician orders.
2. Progress or status notes.
3. Preliminary evaluation.
4. Comprehensive functional assessment.
5. Individual program plan.
6. Form 470-0374, Resident Care Agreement.
7. Program documentation.
8. Medication administration records.
9. Nurses' notes.
10. Form 470-0042, Case Activity Report.

(21) Services provided by psychiatric medical institutions for children:

1. Physician orders or court orders.
2. Independent assessment.
3. Individual treatment plan.
4. Service notes or narratives (history and physical, therapy records, discharge summary).
5. Form 470-0042, Case Activity Report.
6. Medication administration records.

(22) Hospice services:

1. Physician certifications for hospice care.
2. Form 470-2618, Election of Medicaid Hospice Benefit.
3. Form 470-2619, Revocation of Medicaid Hospice Benefit.
4. Plan of care.
5. Physician orders.
6. Progress or status notes.
7. Service notes or narratives.
8. Medication administration records.
9. Prescriptions.

(23) Services provided by rehabilitation agencies:

1. Physician orders.
2. Initial certification, recertifications, and treatment plans.
3. Narratives from treatment sessions.
4. Treatment and daily progress or status notes and forms.

(24) Home- and community-based habilitation services:

1. Notice of decision for service authorization.
2. Service plan (initial and subsequent).
3. Service notes or narratives.

(25) Behavioral health intervention:

1. Order for services.
2. Comprehensive treatment or service plan (initial and subsequent).
3. Service notes or narratives.

(26) Services provided by area education agencies and local education agencies:

1. Service notes or narratives.
2. Individualized education program (IEP).
3. Individual health plan (IHP).
4. Behavioral intervention plan.

(27) Home health agency services:

1. Plan of care or plan of treatment.
2. Certifications and recertifications.
3. Service notes or narratives.
4. Physician orders or medical orders.

(28) Services provided by independent laboratories:

1. Laboratory reports.

2. Physician order for each laboratory test.

(29) Ambulance services:

1. Documentation on the claim or run report supporting medical necessity of the transport.

2. Documentation supporting mileage billed.

(30) Services of lead investigation agencies:

1. Service notes or narratives.

2. Child's lead level logs (including laboratory results).

3. Written investigation reports to family, owner of building, child's medical provider, and local childhood lead poisoning prevention program.

4. Health education notes, including follow-up notes.

(31) Medical supplies:

1. Prescriptions.

2. Certificate of medical necessity.

3. Prior authorization documentation.

4. Medical equipment invoice or receipt.

(32) Orthopedic shoe dealer services:

1. Service notes or narratives.

2. Prescriptions.

3. Certifying physician's statement.

(33) Case management services, including HCBS case management services:

1. Form 470-3956, MR/CMI/DD Case Management Service Authorization Request, for services authorized before May 1, 2007.

2. Notice of decision for service authorization.

3. Service notes or narratives.

4. Social history.

5. Comprehensive service plan.

6. Reassessment of member needs.

7. Incident reports in accordance with 441—subrule 24.4(5).

(34) Early access service coordinator services:

1. Individualized family service plan (IFSP).

2. Service notes or narratives.

(35) Home- and community-based waiver services, other than case management:

1. Notice of decision for service authorization.

2. Service plan.

3. Service logs, notes, or narratives.

4. Mileage and transportation logs.

5. Log of meal delivery.

6. Invoices or receipts.

7. Forms 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement, and 470-4389, Consumer-Directed Attendant Care (CDAC) Service Record.

(36) Physical therapist services:

1. Physician order for physical therapy.

2. Initial physical therapy certification, recertifications, and treatment plans.

3. Treatment notes and forms.

4. Progress or status notes.

(37) Chiropractor services:

1. Service or office notes or narratives.

2. X-ray results.

(38) Hearing aid dealer and audiologist services:

1. Physician examinations and audiological testing (Form 470-0361, Sections A, B, and C).

2. Documentation of hearing aid evaluation and selection (Form 470-0828).

3. Waiver of informed consent.

4. Prior authorization documentation.
5. Service or office notes or narratives.
(39) Behavioral health services:
1. Assessment.
2. Individual treatment plan.
3. Service or office notes or narratives.
(40) Health home services:
1. Comprehensive care management plan.
2. Care coordination and health promotion plan.
3. Comprehensive transitional care plan, including appropriate follow-up, from inpatient to other settings.
4. Documentation of member and family support (including authorized representatives).
5. Documentation of referral to community and social support services, if relevant.
(41) Services of public health agencies:
1. Service or office notes or narratives.
2. Immunization records.
3. Results of communicable disease testing.
(42) Community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation residential services and community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation intermittent services:
1. Department-approved standardized neurobehavioral assessment tool.
2. Community-based neurobehavioral treatment order.
3. Treatment plan.
4. Clinical records documenting diagnosis and treatment history.
5. Progress or status notes.
6. Service notes or narratives.
7. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.
8. Therapy notes including but not limited to occupational therapy, physical therapy, and speech-language pathology services as applicable.
9. Medication administration records.
(43) Child care medical services:
1. Plan of care.
2. Certification and recertification.
3. Service notes or narratives.
4. Physician orders or medical orders.
5. Abbreviation list (a copy of the abbreviation list utilized within the member's record).
6. If initials or incomplete signatures are noted within the member's record, a signature log (a typed listing of each provider's name, including initials, professional credentials and title, followed by the individual provider's signature).

e. Corrections. A provider may correct the medical record before submitting a claim for reimbursement.

(1) Corrections must be made or authorized by the person who provided the service or by a person who has first-hand knowledge of the service.

(2) A correction to a medical record must not be written over or otherwise obliterate the original entry. A single line may be drawn through erroneous information, keeping the original entry legible. In the case of electronic records, the original information must be retained and retrievable.

(3) Any correction must indicate the person making the change and any other person authorizing the change, must be dated and signed by the person making the change, and must be clearly connected with the original entry in the record.

(4) If a correction made after a claim has been submitted affects the accuracy or validity of the claim, an amended claim must be submitted.

79.3(3) *Maintenance requirement.* The provider shall maintain records as required by this rule:

a. During the time the member is receiving services from the provider.

b. For a minimum of five years from the date when a claim for the service was submitted to the medical assistance program for payment.

c. As may be required by any licensing authority or accrediting body associated with determining the provider's qualifications.

79.3(4) *Availability.* Rescinded IAB 1/30/08, effective 4/1/08.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 7957B**, IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09; **ARC 8262B**, IAB 11/4/09, effective 12/9/09; **ARC 9440B**, IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11; **ARC 9487B**, IAB 5/4/11, effective 7/1/11; **ARC 0198C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0358C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12; **ARC 0711C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1695C**, IAB 10/29/14, effective 1/1/15; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; **ARC 2341C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16]

441—79.4(249A) Reviews and audits.

79.4(1) *Definitions.*

"Authorized representative," within the context of this rule, means the person appointed to carry out audit or review procedures, including assigned auditors, reviewers or agents contracted for specific audits, reviews, or audit or review procedures.

"Claim" means each record received by the department or the Iowa Medicaid enterprise that states the amount of requested payment and the service rendered by a specific and particular Medicaid provider to an eligible member.

"Clinical record" means a legible electronic or hard-copy history that documents the criteria established for medical records as set forth in rule 441—79.3(249A). A claim form or billing statement does not constitute a clinical record.

"Confidence level" means the statistical reliability of the sampling parameters used to estimate the proportion of payment errors (overpayment and underpayment) in the universe under review.

"Customary and prevailing fee" means a fee that is both (1) the most consistent charge by a Medicaid provider for a given service and (2) within the range of usual charges for a given service billed by most providers with similar training and experience in the state of Iowa.

"Extrapolation" means that the total amount of overpayment or underpayment will be determined by using sample data meeting the confidence level requirement.

"Fiscal record" means a legible electronic or hard-copy history that documents the criteria established for fiscal records as set forth in rule 441—79.3(249A). A claim form or billing statement does not constitute a fiscal record.

"Overpayment" means any payment or portion of a payment made to a provider that is incorrect according to the laws and rules applicable to the Medicaid program and that results in a payment greater than that to which the provider is entitled.

"Procedure code" means the identifier that describes medical or remedial services performed or the supplies, drugs, or equipment provided.

"Random sample" means a statistically valid random sample for which the probability of selection for every item in the universe is known.

"Underpayment" means any payment or portion of a payment not made to a provider for services delivered to eligible members according to the laws and rules applicable to the Medicaid program and to which the provider is entitled.

"Universe" means all items or claims under review or audit during the period specified by the audit or review.

79.4(2) *Audit or review of clinical and fiscal records by the department.* Any Medicaid provider may be audited or reviewed at any time at the discretion of the department.

a. Authorized representatives of the department shall have the right, upon proper identification, to audit or review the clinical and fiscal records to determine whether:

(1) The department has correctly paid claims for goods or services.

(2) The provider has furnished the services to Medicaid members.

(3) The provider has retained clinical and fiscal records that substantiate claims submitted for payment.

(4) The goods or services provided were in accordance with Iowa Medicaid policy.

b. Requests for provider records by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise program integrity unit shall include Form 470-4479, Documentation Checklist, which is available at www.ime.state.ia.us/Providers/Forms.html, listing the specific records that must be provided for the audit or review pursuant to paragraph 79.3(2)*"d"* to document the basis for services or activities provided.

c. Records generated and maintained by the department may be used by auditors or reviewers and in all proceedings of the department.

79.4(3) *Audit or review procedures.* The department will select the method of conducting an audit or review and will protect the confidential nature of the records being audited or reviewed. The provider may be required to furnish records to the department. Unless the department specifies otherwise, the provider may select the method of delivering any requested records to the department.

a. Upon a written request for records, the provider must submit all responsive records to the department or its authorized agent within 30 calendar days of the mailing date of the request, except as provided in paragraph *"b."*

b. Extension of time limit for submission.

(1) The department may grant an extension to the required submission date of up to 15 calendar days upon written request from the provider or the provider's designee. The request must:

1. Establish good cause for the delay in submitting the records; and
2. Be received by the department before the date the records are due to be submitted.

(2) For purposes of these rules, "good cause" has the same meaning as in Iowa Rule of Civil Procedure 1.977.

(3) The department may grant a request for an extension of the time limit for submitting records at its discretion. The department shall issue a written notice of its decision.

(4) The provider may appeal the department's denial of a request to extend the time limit for submission of requested records according to the procedures in 441—Chapter 7.

c. The department may elect to conduct announced or unannounced on-site reviews or audits. Records must be provided upon request and before the end of the on-site review or audit.

(1) For an announced on-site review or audit, the department's employee or authorized agent may give as little as one day's advance notice of the review or audit and the records and supporting documentation to be reviewed.

(2) Notice is not required for unannounced on-site reviews and audits.

(3) In an on-site review or audit, the conclusion of that review or audit shall be considered the end of the period within which to produce records.

d. Audit or review procedures may include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Comparing clinical and fiscal records with each claim.

(2) Interviewing members who received goods or services and employees of providers.

(3) Examining third-party payment records.

(4) Comparing Medicaid charges with private-patient charges to determine that the charge to Medicaid is not more than the customary and prevailing fee.

(5) Examining all documents related to the services for which Medicaid was billed.

e. Use of statistical sampling techniques. The department's procedures for auditing or reviewing Medicaid providers may include the use of random sampling and extrapolation.

(1) A statistically valid random sample will be selected from the universe of records to be audited or reviewed. The sample size shall be selected using accepted sample size estimation methods. The confidence level of the sample size calculation shall not be less than 95 percent.

(2) Following the sample audit or review, the statistical margin of error of the sample will be computed, and a confidence interval will be determined. The estimated error rate will be extrapolated to the universe from which the sample was drawn within the computed margin of error of the sampling process.

(3) Commonly accepted statistical analysis programs may be used to estimate the sample size and calculate the confidence interval, consistent with the sampling parameters.

(4) The audit or review findings generated through statistical sampling procedures shall constitute prima facie evidence in all department proceedings regarding the number and amount of overpayments or underpayments received by the provider.

f. Self-audit. The department may require a provider to conduct a self-audit and report the results of the self-audit to the department.

79.4(4) *Preliminary report of audit or review findings.* If the department concludes from an audit or review that an overpayment has occurred, the department will issue a preliminary finding of a tentative overpayment and inform the provider of the opportunity to request a reevaluation.

79.4(5) *Disagreement with audit or review findings.* If a provider disagrees with the preliminary finding of a tentative overpayment, the provider may request a reevaluation by the department and may present clarifying information and supplemental documentation.

a. Reevaluation request. A request for reevaluation must be submitted in writing within 15 calendar days of the date of the notice of the preliminary finding of a tentative overpayment. The request must specify the issues of disagreement.

(1) If the audit or review is being performed by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise surveillance and utilization review services unit, the request should be addressed to: IME SURS Unit, P.O. Box 36390, Des Moines, Iowa 50315.

(2) If the audit or review is being performed by any other departmental entity, the request should be addressed to: Iowa Department of Human Services, Attention: Fiscal Management Division, Hoover State Office Building, 1305 E. Walnut Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0114.

b. Additional information. A provider that has made a reevaluation request pursuant to paragraph *"a"* of this subrule may submit clarifying information or supplemental documentation that was not previously provided. This information must be received at the applicable address within 30 calendar days of the mailing of the preliminary finding of a tentative overpayment to the provider, except as provided in paragraph *"c"* of this subrule.

c. Disagreement with sampling results. When the department's audit or review findings have been generated through sampling and extrapolation and the provider disagrees with the findings, the burden of proof of compliance rests with the provider. The provider may present evidence to show that the sample was invalid. The evidence may include a 100 percent audit or review of the universe of provider records used by the department in the drawing of the department's sample. Any such audit or review must:

(1) Be arranged and paid for by the provider.

(2) Be conducted by an individual or organization with expertise in coding, medical services, and Iowa Medicaid policy if the issues relate to clinical records.

(3) Be conducted by a certified public accountant if the issues relate to fiscal records.

(4) Demonstrate that bills and records that were not audited or reviewed in the department's sample are in compliance with program regulations.

(5) Be submitted to the department with all supporting documentation within 60 calendar days of the mailing of the preliminary finding of a tentative overpayment to the provider.

79.4(6) *Finding and order for repayment.* Upon completion of a requested reevaluation or upon expiration of the time to request reevaluation, the department shall issue a finding and order for repayment of any overpayment and may immediately begin withholding payments on other claims to recover any overpayment.

79.4(7) *Appeal by provider of care.* A provider may appeal the finding and order of repayment and withholding of payments pursuant to 441—Chapter 7. However, an appeal shall not stay the withholding of payments or other action to collect the overpayment. Records not provided to the department during the review process set forth in subrule 79.4(3) or 79.4(5) shall not be admissible in any subsequent contested case proceeding arising out of a finding and order for repayment of any overpayment identified under subrule 79.4(6). This provision does not preclude providers that have provided records to the department during the review process set forth in subrule 79.4(3) or 79.4(5) from presenting clarifying information or supplemental documentation in the appeals process in order to defend against any overpayment identified under subrule 79.4(6). This provision is intended to

minimize potential duplication of effort and delay in the audit or review process, minimize unnecessary appeals, and otherwise forestall fraud, waste, and abuse in the Iowa Medicaid program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 0712C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1155C**, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14]

441—79.5(249A) Nondiscrimination on the basis of handicap. All providers of service shall comply with Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 and Federal regulations 45 CFR Part 84, as amended to December 19, 1990, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of handicap in all Department of Health and Human Services funded programs.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code subsection 249A.4(6).

441—79.6(249A) Provider participation agreement. Providers of medical and health care wishing to participate in the program shall execute an agreement with the department on Form 470-2965, Agreement Between Provider of Medical and Health Services and the Iowa Department of Human Services Regarding Participation in Medical Assistance Program.

EXCEPTION: Dental providers are required to complete Form 470-3174, Addendum to Dental Provider Agreement for Orthodontia, to receive reimbursement under the early and periodic screening, diagnosis, and treatment program.

In these agreements, the provider agrees to the following:

79.6(1) To maintain clinical and fiscal records as specified in rule 441—79.3(249A).

79.6(2) That the charges as determined in accordance with the department's policy shall be the full and complete charge for the services provided and no additional payment shall be claimed from the recipient or any other person for services provided under the program.

79.6(3) That it is understood that payment in satisfaction of the claim will be from federal and state funds and any false claims, statements, or documents, or concealment of a material fact may be prosecuted under applicable federal and state laws.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—79.7(249A) Medical assistance advisory council.

79.7(1) *Officers.* Officers shall be a chairperson and a vice-chairperson.

a. The director of public health shall serve as chairperson of the council. Elections for vice-chairperson will be held the first meeting after the beginning of the calendar year.

b. The vice-chairperson's term of office shall be two years. A vice-chairperson shall serve no more than two terms.

c. The vice-chairperson shall serve in the absence of the chairperson.

d. The chairperson and vice-chairperson shall have the right to vote on any issue before the council.

e. The chairperson shall appoint a committee of not less than three members to nominate vice-chairpersons and shall appoint other committees approved by the council.

79.7(2) *Membership.* The membership of the council and its executive committee shall be as prescribed at Iowa Code section 249A.4B, subsections 2and 3.

79.7(3) *Expenses, staff support, and technical assistance.* Expenses of the council and executive committee, such as those for clerical services, mailing, telephone, and meeting place, shall be the responsibility of the department of human services. The department shall arrange for a meeting place, related services, and accommodations. The department shall provide staff support and independent technical assistance to the council and the executive committee.

79.7(4) *Meetings.* The council shall meet no more than quarterly. The executive committee shall meet on a monthly basis. Meetings may be called by the chairperson, upon written request of at least 50 percent of the members, or by the director of the department of human services.

a. Meetings shall be held in the Des Moines, Iowa, area, unless other notification is given.

b. Written notice of council meetings shall be mailed at least two weeks in advance of the meeting. Each notice shall include an agenda for the meeting.

79.7(5) *Procedures.*

a. A quorum shall consist of 50 percent of the voting members.

b. Where a quorum is present, a position is carried by two-thirds of the council members present.

c. Minutes of council meetings and other written materials developed by the council shall be distributed by the department to each member and to the executive office of each professional group or business entity represented.

d. Notice shall be given to a professional group or business entity represented on the council when the representative of that group or entity has been absent from three consecutive meetings.

e. In cases not covered by these rules, Robert's Rules of Order shall govern.

79.7(6) *Duties.*

a. *Executive committee.* Based upon the deliberations of the medical assistance advisory council and the executive committee, the executive committee shall make recommendations to the director regarding the budget, policy, and administration of the medical assistance program. Such recommendations may include:

(1) Recommendations on the reimbursement for medical services rendered by providers of services.

(2) Identification of unmet medical needs and maintenance needs which affect health.

(3) Recommendations for objectives of the program and for methods of program analysis and evaluation, including utilization review.

(4) Recommendations for ways in which needed medical supplies and services can be made available most effectively and economically to the program recipients.

(5) Advice on such administrative and fiscal matters as the director of the department of human services may request.

b. *Council.* The medical assistance advisory council shall:

(1) Advise the professional groups and business entities represented and act as liaison between them and the department.

(2) Report at least annually to the professional groups and business entities represented.

(3) Perform other functions as may be provided by state or federal law or regulation.

(4) Communicate information considered by the council to the professional groups and business entities represented.

79.7(7) *Responsibilities.*

a. Recommendations of the council shall be advisory and not binding upon the department of human services or the professional groups and business entities represented. The director of the department of human services shall consider the recommendations offered by the council and the executive committee in:

(1) The director's preparation of medical assistance budget recommendations to the council on human services, pursuant to Iowa Code section 217.3, and

(2) Implementation of medical assistance program policies.

b. The council may choose subjects for consideration and recommendation. It shall consider all matters referred to it by the department of human services.

c. Any matter referred by a member organization or body shall be considered upon an affirmative vote of the council.

d. The department shall provide the council with reports, data, and proposed and final amendments to rules, laws, and guidelines, for its information, review, and comment.

e. The department shall present the annual budget for the medical assistance program for review and comment.

f. The department shall permit staff members to appear before the council to review and discuss specific information and problems.

g. The department shall maintain a current list of members on the council and executive committee.

[**ARC 8263B**, IAB 11/4/09, effective 12/9/09]

441—79.8(249A) Requests for prior authorization. This rule governs requests for prior authorization for services not provided through a managed care organization. For services provided through a managed

care organization, the prior authorization request is submitted, reviewed, and authorized by the managed care organization.

79.8(1) *Making the request.*

a. Providers may submit requests for prior authorization for any items or procedures by mail or by facsimile transmission (fax) using Form 470-0829, Request for Prior Authorization, or electronically using the Accredited Standards Committee (ASC) X12N 278 transaction, Health Care Services Request for Review and Response. Requests for prior authorization for drugs must be submitted on any Request for Prior Authorization form designated for the drug being requested in the preferred drug list published pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 249A.

b. Providers shall send requests for prior authorization to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise. The request should address the relevant criteria applicable to the particular service, medication or equipment for which prior authorization is sought, according to rule 441—78.28(249A). Copies of history and examination results may be attached to rather than incorporated in the letter.

c. If a request for prior authorization submitted electronically requires attachments or supporting clinical documentation and a national electronic attachment has not been adopted, the provider shall:

(1) Use Form 470-3970, Prior Authorization Attachment Control, as the cover sheet for the paper attachments or supporting clinical documentation; and

(2) Reference on Form 470-3970 the attachment control number submitted on the ASC X12N 278 electronic transaction.

79.8(2) The policy applies to services or items specifically designated as requiring prior authorization.

79.8(3) The provider shall receive a notice of approval or denial for all requests.

a. In the case of prescription drugs, notices of approval or denial will be faxed to the prescriber and pharmacy.

b. Decisions regarding approval or denial will be made within 24 hours from the receipt of the prior authorization request. In cases where the request is received during nonworking hours, the time limit will be construed to start with the first hour of the normal working day following the receipt of the request.

79.8(4) Prior authorizations approved because a decision is not timely made shall not be considered a precedent for future similar requests.

79.8(5) Approved prior authorization applies to covered services and does not apply to the recipient's eligibility for medical assistance.

79.8(6) If a provider is unsure if an item or service is covered because it is rare or unusual, the provider may submit a request for prior approval in the same manner as other requests for prior approval in 79.8(1).

79.8(7) Requests for prior approval of services shall be reviewed according to rule 441—79.9(249A) and the conditions for payment as established by rule in 441—Chapter 78.

a. Where ambiguity exists as to whether a particular item or service is covered, requests for prior approval shall be reviewed according to the following criteria in order of priority:

(1) The conditions for payment outlined in the provider manual with reference to coverage and duration.

(2) The determination made by the Medicare program unless specifically stated differently in state law or rule.

(3) The recommendation to the department from the appropriate advisory committee.

(4) Whether there are other less expensive procedures which are covered and which would be as effective.

(5) The advice of an appropriate professional consultant.

b. When the Iowa Medicaid enterprise has not reached a decision on a request for prior authorization after 60 days from the date of receipt, the request will be approved.

79.8(8) The amount, duration and scope of the Medicaid program is outlined in 441—Chapters 78, 79, 81, 82 and 85. Additional clarification of the policies is available in the provider manual distributed and updated to all participating providers.

79.8(9) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall issue a notice of decision to the recipient upon a denial of request for prior approval pursuant to 441—Chapter 7. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall mail the notice of decision to the recipient within five working days of the date the prior approval form is returned to the provider.

79.8(10) If a request for prior approval is denied by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise, the request may be resubmitted for reconsideration with additional information justifying the request. The aggrieved party may file an appeal in accordance with 441—Chapter 7.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—79.9(249A) General provisions for Medicaid coverage applicable to all Medicaid providers and services.

79.9(1) Medicare definitions and policies shall apply to services provided unless specifically defined differently.

79.9(2) The services covered by Medicaid shall:

a. Be consistent with the diagnosis and treatment of the patient's condition.

b. Be in accordance with standards of good medical practice.

c. Be required to meet the medical need of the patient and be for reasons other than the convenience of the patient or the patient's practitioner or caregiver.

d. Be the least costly type of service which would reasonably meet the medical need of the patient.

e. Be eligible for federal financial participation unless specifically covered by state law or rule.

f. Be within the scope of the licensure of the provider.

g. Be provided with the full knowledge and consent of the recipient or someone acting in the recipient's behalf unless otherwise required by law or court order or in emergency situations.

h. Be supplied by a provider who is eligible to participate in the Medicaid program. The provider must use the billing procedures and documentation requirements described in 441—Chapters 78 and 80.

79.9(3) Providers shall supply all the same services to Medicaid eligibles served by the provider as are offered to other clients of the provider.

79.9(4) Recipients must be informed before the service is provided that the recipient will be responsible for the bill if a noncovered service is provided.

79.9(5) Coverage in public institutions. Medical services provided to a person while the person is an inmate of a public jail, prison, juvenile detention center, or other public penal institution of more than four beds are not covered by Medicaid.

79.9(6) The acceptance of Medicaid funds by means of a prospective or interim rate creates an express trust. The Medicaid funds received constitute the trust res. The trust terminates when the rate is retrospectively adjusted or otherwise finalized and, if applicable, any Medicaid funds determined to be owed are repaid in full to the department.

79.9(7) Incorrect payment.

a. Except as provided in paragraph 79.9(7)*"b,"* medical assistance funds are incorrectly paid whenever an individual who provided the service to the member for which the department paid was at the time service was provided the parent of a minor child, spouse, or legal representative of the member.

b. Notwithstanding paragraph 79.9(7)*"a,"* medical assistance funds are not incorrectly paid when an individual who serves as a member's legal representative provides services to the member under a home- and community-based services waiver consumer-directed attendant care agreement or under a consumer choices option employment agreement in effect on or after December 31, 2013. For purposes of this paragraph, "legal representative" means a person, including an attorney, who is authorized by law to act on behalf of the medical assistance program member but does not include the spouse of a member or the parent or stepparent of a member aged 17 or younger.

79.9(8) The rules of the medical assistance program shall not be construed to require payment of medical assistance funds, in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, overtly or covertly, for the provision of non-Medicaid services. The rules of the medical assistance program shall be interpreted in such a

manner to minimize any risk that medical assistance funds might be used to subsidize services to persons other than members of the medical assistance program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2014 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2320.
[**ARC 1155C**, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14; **ARC 1610C**, IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14]

441—79.10(249A) Requests for preadmission review. The inpatient hospitalization of Medicaid recipients is subject to preadmission review by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise (IME) medical services unit as required in rule 441—78.3(249A).

79.10(1) The patient's admitting physician, the physician's designee, or the hospital will contact the IME medical services unit to request approval of Medicaid coverage for the hospitalization, according to instructions issued to providers by the IME medical services unit and instructions in the Medicaid provider manual.

79.10(2) Medicaid payment will not be made to the hospital if the IME medical services unit denies the procedure requested in the preadmission review.

79.10(3) The IME medical services unit shall issue a letter of denial to the patient, the physician, and the hospital when a request is denied. The patient, the physician, or the hospital may request a reconsideration of the decision by filing a written request with the IME medical services unit within 60 days of the date of the denial letter.

79.10(4) The aggrieved party may appeal a denial of a request for reconsideration by the IME medical services unit according to 441—Chapter 7.

79.10(5) The requirement to obtain preadmission review is waived when the patient is enrolled in the managed health care option known as patient management and proper authorization for the admission has been obtained from the patient manager as described in 441—Chapter 73.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[**ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—79.11(249A) Requests for preprocedure surgical review. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise (IME) medical services unit conducts a preprocedure review of certain frequently performed surgical procedures to determine the necessity of the procedures and if Medicaid payment will be approved according to requirements found in 441—subrules 78.1(19), 78.3(18), and 78.26(3).

79.11(1) The physician must request approval from the IME medical services unit when the physician expects to perform a surgical procedure appearing on the department's preprocedure surgical review list published in the Medicaid provider manual. All requests for preprocedure surgical review shall be made according to instructions issued to physicians, hospitals and ambulatory surgical centers appearing in the Medicaid provider manual and instructions issued to providers by the IME medical services unit.

79.11(2) The IME medical services unit shall issue the physician a validation number for each request and shall advise whether payment for the procedure will be approved or denied.

79.11(3) Medicaid payment will not be made to the physician and other medical personnel or the facility in which the procedure is performed, i.e., hospital or ambulatory surgical center, if the IME medical services unit does not give approval.

79.11(4) The IME medical services unit shall issue a denial letter to the patient, the physician, and the facility when the requested procedure is not approved. The patient, the physician, or the facility may request a reconsideration of the decision by filing a written request with the IME medical services unit within 60 days of the date of the denial letter.

79.11(5) The aggrieved party may appeal a denial of a request for reconsideration by the IME medical services unit in accordance with 441—Chapter 7.

79.11(6) The requirement to obtain preprocedure surgical review is waived when the patient is enrolled in the managed health care option known as patient management and proper authorization for the procedure has been obtained from the patient manager as described in 441—Chapter 73.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[**ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—79.12(249A) Advance directives. "Advance directive" means a written instruction, such as a living will or durable power of attorney for health care, recognized under state law and related to the provision of health care when the person is incapacitated. All hospitals, home health agencies, home health providers of waiver services, hospice programs, and health maintenance organizations (HMOs) participating in Medicaid shall establish policies and procedures with respect to all adults receiving medical care through the provider or organization to comply with state law regarding advance directives as follows:

79.12(1) A hospital at the time of a person's admission as an inpatient, a home health care provider in advance of a person's coming under the care of the provider, a hospice provider at the time of initial receipt of hospice care by a person, and a health maintenance organization at the time of enrollment of the person with the organization shall provide written information to each adult which explains the person's rights under state law to make decisions concerning medical care, including the right to accept or refuse medical or surgical treatment and the right to formulate advance directives, and the provider's policies regarding the implementation of these rights.

79.12(2) The provider or organization shall document in the person's medical record whether or not the person has executed an advance directive.

79.12(3) The provider or organization shall not condition the provision of care or otherwise discriminate against a person based on whether or not the person has executed an advance directive.

79.12(4) The provider or organization shall ensure compliance with requirements of state law regarding advance directives.

79.12(5) The provider or organization shall provide for education for staff and the community on issues concerning advance directives.

Nothing in this rule shall be construed to prohibit the application of a state law which allows for an objection on the basis of conscience for any provider or organization which as a matter of conscience cannot implement an advance directive.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—79.13(249A) Requirements for enrolled Medicaid providers supplying laboratory services. Medicaid enrolled entities providing laboratory services are subject to the provisions of the Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendments of 1988 (CLIA), Public Law 100-578, and implementing federal regulations published at 42 CFR Part 493 as amended to December 29, 2000. Medicaid payment shall not be afforded for services provided by an enrolled Medicaid provider supplying laboratory services that fails to meet these requirements. For the purposes of this rule, laboratory services are defined as services to examine human specimens for the diagnosis, prevention or treatment of any disease or impairment of, or assessment of, the health of human beings.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—79.14(249A) Provider enrollment.

79.14(1) Application request. Iowa Medicaid providers, including those enrolled with a managed care organization, shall begin the enrollment process by completing the appropriate application on the Iowa Medicaid enterprise Web site. Managed care organizations and fiscal agents are exempt from completing an application.

a. Providers of home- and community-based waiver services shall submit Form 470-2917, Medicaid HCBS Provider Application, at least 90 days before the planned service implementation date.

b. Providers enrolling as ordering or referring providers shall submit Form 470-5111, Iowa Medicaid Ordering/Referring Provider Enrollment Application.

c. All other providers shall submit Form 470-0254, Iowa Medicaid Provider Enrollment Application.

d. A nursing facility shall also complete the process set forth in 441—subrule 81.13(1).

e. An intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability shall also complete the process set forth in 441—subrule 82.3(1).

79.14(2) Submittal of application. The provider shall submit the appropriate application forms, including the application fee, if required, to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit by personal delivery, by e-mail, via online enrollment systems, or by mail to P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315.

a. The application shall include the provider's national provider identifier number or shall indicate that the provider is an atypical provider that is not issued a national provider identifier number.

b. With the application form, an assertive community treatment program shall submit Form 470-4842, Assertive Community Services (ACT) Provider Agreement Addendum, and agree to file with the department an annual report containing information to be used for rate setting, including:

(1) Data by practitioner on the utilization by Medicaid members of all the services included in assertive community treatment, and

(2) Cost information by practitioner type and by type of service actually delivered as part of assertive community treatment.

c. With the application form, or as a supplement to a previously submitted application, providers of health home services shall submit Form 470-5100, Health Home Provider Agreement.

d. Application fees.

(1) Providers who are enrolling or reenrolling in the Iowa Medicaid program shall submit an application fee with their application unless they are exempt as set forth in this paragraph.

(2) Fee amount. The application fee shall be in the amount prescribed by the Secretary of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (the Secretary) for the calendar year in which the application is submitted and in accordance with 42 U.S.C. 1395cc(j)(2)(C).

(3) Nonrefundable. The application fee is nonrefundable, except if submitted with one of the following:

1. A hardship exception request that is subsequently approved by the Secretary.

2. An application that is subsequently denied as a result of a temporary moratorium under 2013 Iowa Acts, Senate File 357, section 12.

3. An application or other transaction in which the application fee is not required.

(4) The process for enrolling or reenrolling a provider will not begin until the application fee has been received by the department or a hardship exception request has been approved by the Secretary.

(5) Exempt providers. The following providers shall not be required to submit an application fee:

1. Individual physicians or nonphysician practitioners.

2. Providers that are enrolled in Medicare, another state's Medicaid program or another state's children's health insurance program.

3. Providers that have paid the applicable application fee within 12 months of the date of application submission to a Medicare contractor or another state.

(6) All application fees collected shall be used for the costs associated with the screening procedures as described in subrule 79.14(4). Any unused portion of the application fees collected shall be returned to the federal government in accordance with 42 CFR § 455.460.

79.14(3) Program integrity information requirements.

a. All providers, including but not limited to managed care organizations and Medicaid fiscal agents, applying for participation in the Iowa Medicaid program must disclose all information required to be submitted pursuant to 42 CFR Part 455. In addition, all providers shall disclose any current, or previous, direct or indirect affiliation with a present or former Iowa Medicaid provider that:

(1) Has any uncollected debt owed to Medicaid or any other health care program funded by any governmental entity, including but not limited to the federal and state of Iowa governments;

(2) Has been or is subject to a payment suspension under a federally funded health care program;

(3) Has been excluded from participation under Medicaid, Medicare, or any other federally funded health care program;

(4) Has had its billing privileges denied or revoked;

(5) Has been administratively dissolved by the Iowa secretary of state, or similar action has been taken by a comparable agency in another state; or

(6) Shares a national provider identification (NPI) number or tax ID number with another provider that meets the criteria specified in subparagraph 79.14(3)*"a"*(1), (2), (3), (4), or (5).

b. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise may deny enrollment to a provider applicant or disenroll a current provider that has any affiliation as set forth in this rule if the department determines that the affiliation poses a risk of fraud, waste, or abuse. Such denial or disenrollment is appealable under 441—Chapter 7 but, notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in that chapter, the provider shall bear the burden to prove by clear and convincing evidence that the affiliation does not pose any risk of fraud, waste, or abuse. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall deny enrollment to or shall immediately disenroll any person that the Iowa Medicaid enterprise, Medicare, or any other state Medicaid program has ever terminated under rule 441—79.2(249A) or a similar provision and shall deny enrollment to any person presently suspended from participation, or who would be subject to a suspension, under paragraph 79.2(3)*"c."* Further, a person sanctioned under rule 441—79.2(249A) or a similar provision may not manage consumer choices option (CCO) funds for a member.

c. For purposes of this rule, the term "direct or indirect affiliation" includes but is not limited to relationships between individuals, business entities, or a combination of the two. The term includes but is not limited to direct or indirect business relationships that involve:

(1) A compensation arrangement;

(2) An ownership arrangement;

(3) Managerial authority over any member of the affiliation;

(4) The ability of one member of the affiliation to control or influence any other; or

(5) The ability of a third party to control or influence any member of the affiliation.

d. Notwithstanding any previous successful enrollment in the medical assistance program, the passing of any background check by the department or any other entity, or similar prior approval for participation as a provider in the medical assistance program, in whole or in part, disenrollment from the medical assistance program is mandatory when, in the case of a corporation or similar entity, 5 percent or more of the corporation or similar entity is owned, controlled, or directed by a person who (1) has within the last five years been listed on any dependent adult abuse registry, child abuse registry, or sex offender registry; (2) has pled guilty or nolo contendere to, or was convicted of, any crime punishable by a term of imprisonment greater than five years; (3) has, within the last five years, pled guilty or nolo contendere to, or was convicted of, any controlled substance offense; (4) has, within the last ten years, pled guilty or nolo contendere to, or was convicted of, any crime involving an allegation of dishonesty punishable by a term of imprisonment greater than one year but not more than five years; or (5) within the last ten years, has on more than one occasion pled guilty or nolo contendere to, or was convicted of, any crime involving an allegation of dishonesty.

79.14(4) Screening procedures and requirements. Providers applying for participation in the Iowa Medicaid program shall be subject to the "limited," "moderate," or "high" categorical risk screening procedures and requirements in accordance with 42 CFR §455.450.

a. For the types of providers that are recognized as a provider under the Medicare program, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall use the same categorical risk screening procedures and requirements assigned to that provider type by Medicare pursuant to 42 CFR §424.518.

b. Provider types not assigned a screening level by the Medicare program shall be subject to the procedures of the "limited" risk screening level pursuant to 42 CFR §455.450.

c. Adjustment of risk level. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall adjust the categorical risk screening procedures and requirements from "limited" or "moderate" to "high" when any of the following occurs:

(1) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise imposes a payment suspension on a provider based on a credible allegation of fraud, waste, or abuse; the provider has an existing Medicaid overpayment; or within the previous ten years, the provider has been excluded by the Office of the Inspector General or another state's Medicaid program; or

(2) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise or the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services in the previous six months lifted a temporary moratorium for the particular provider type, and a provider that

was prevented from enrolling based on the moratorium applies for enrollment as a provider at any time within six months from the date the moratorium was lifted.

79.14(5) Notification. A provider shall be notified of the decision on the provider's application within 30 calendar days of receipt by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit of a complete and correct application with all required documents, including, but not limited to, if applicable, any application fees or screening results.

79.14(6) A provider that is not approved as the Medicaid provider type requested shall have the right to appeal under 441—Chapter 7.

79.14(7) Effective date of approval. An application shall be approved retroactive to the date requested by the provider or the date the provider meets the applicable participation criteria, whichever is later, not to exceed 12 months retroactive from the receipt of the application with all required documents by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit.

79.14(8) A provider approved for certification as a Medicaid provider shall complete a provider participation agreement as required by rule 441—79.6(249A).

79.14(9) No payment shall be made to a provider for care or services provided prior to the effective date of the Iowa Medicaid enterprise's approval of an application.

79.14(10) Payment rates dependent on the nature of the provider or the nature of the care or services provided shall be based on information on the application, together with information on claim forms, or on rates paid the provider prior to April 1, 1993.

79.14(11) An amendment to an application shall be submitted to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit and shall be approved or denied within 30 calendar days. Approval of an amendment shall be retroactive to the date requested by the provider or the date the provider meets all applicable criteria, whichever is later, not to exceed 30 days prior to the receipt of the amendment by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit. Denial of an amendment may be appealed under 441—Chapter 7.

79.14(12) A provider that has not submitted a claim in the last 24 months will be sent a notice asking if the provider wishes to continue participation. A provider that fails to reply to the notice within 30 calendar days of the date on the notice will be terminated as a provider. Providers that do not submit any claims in 48 months will be terminated as providers without further notification.

79.14(13) Report of changes. The provider shall inform the Iowa Medicaid enterprise of all pertinent changes to enrollment information within 35 days of the change. Pertinent changes include, but are not limited to, changes to the business entity name, individual provider name, tax identification number, mailing address, telephone number, or any information required to be disclosed by subrule 79.14(3).

a. When a provider reports false, incomplete, or misleading information on any application or reapplication, or fails to provide current information within the 35-day period, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise may immediately terminate the provider's Medicaid enrollment. The termination may be appealed under 441—Chapter 7. Such termination remains in effect notwithstanding any pending appeal.

b. When the department incurs an informational tax-reporting fine or is required to repay the federal share of medical assistance paid to the provider because a provider submitted inaccurate information or failed to submit changes to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise in a timely manner, the fine or repayment shall be the responsibility of the individual provider to the extent that the fine or repayment relates to or arises out of the provider's failure to keep all provider information current.

(1) The provider shall remit the amount of the fine or repayment to the department within 30 days of notification by the department that the fine has been imposed.

(2) Payment of the fine or repayment may be appealed under 441—Chapter 7.

79.14(14) Provider termination or denial of enrollment. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise must terminate or deny any provider enrollment when the provider has violated any requirements identified in 42 CFR §455.416.

79.14(15) Temporary moratoria. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise must impose any temporary moratorium pursuant to 2013 Iowa Acts, Senate File 357, section 12.

79.14(16) Provider revalidation. Providers are required to complete the application process and screening requirements as detailed in this rule every five years.

79.14(17) Recoupment. A provider is strictly liable for any failure to disclose the information required by subrule 79.14(3) or any failure to report a change required by subrule 79.14(13). The department shall recoup as incorrectly paid all funds paid to the provider before a complete disclosure or report of change was made. The department shall also recoup as incorrectly paid all funds to any provider that billed the Iowa Medicaid enterprise while the provider was administratively dissolved by the Iowa secretary of state or comparable agency of another state, even if the provider subsequently obtains a retroactive reinstatement from the Iowa secretary of state or similar action was taken against the provider by a comparable agency of another state.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9440B**, IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11; **ARC 0198C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0580C**, IAB 2/6/13, effective 4/1/13; **ARC 1153C**, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14; **ARC 1695C**, IAB 10/29/14, effective 1/1/15; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—79.15(249A) Education about false claims recovery. The provisions in this rule apply to any entity that has received medical assistance payments totaling at least $5 million during a federal fiscal year (ending on September 30). For entities whose payments reach this threshold, compliance with this rule is a condition of receiving payments under the medical assistance program during the following calendar year.

79.15(1) *Policy requirements.* Any entity whose medical assistance payments meet the threshold shall:

a. Establish written policies for all employees of the entity and for all employees of any contractor or agent of the entity, including management, which provide detailed information about:

(1) The False Claims Act established under Title 31, United States Code, Sections 3729 through 3733;

(2) Administrative remedies for false claims and statements established under Title 31, United States Code, Chapter 38;

(3) Any state laws pertaining to civil or criminal penalties for false claims and statements;

(4) Whistle blower protections under the laws described in subparagraphs (1) to (3) with respect to the role of these laws in preventing and detecting fraud, waste, and abuse in federal health care programs, as defined in Title 42, United States Code, Section 1320a-7b(f); and

(5) The entity's policies and procedures for detecting and preventing fraud, waste, and abuse.

b. Include in any employee handbook a specific discussion of:

(1) The laws described in paragraph 79.15(1)*"a"*;

(2) The rights of employees to be protected as whistle blowers; and

(3) The entity's policies and procedures for detecting and preventing fraud, waste, and abuse.

79.15(2) *Reporting requirements.*

a. Any entity whose medical assistance payments meet the specified threshold during a federal fiscal year shall provide the following information to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise by the following December 31:

(1) The name, address, and national provider identification numbers under which the entity receives payment;

(2) Copies of written or electronic policies that meet the requirements of subrule 79.15(1); and

(3) A written description of how the policies are made available and disseminated to all employees of the entity and to all employees of any contractor or agent of the entity.

b. The information may be provided by:

(1) Mailing the information to the IME Program Integrity Unit, P.O. Box 36390, Des Moines, Iowa 50315; or

(2) Faxing the information to (515)725-1354.

79.15(3) *Enforcement.* Any entity that fails to comply with the requirements of this rule shall be subject to sanction under rule 441—79.2(249A), including probation, suspension or withholding of payments, and suspension or termination from participation in the medical assistance program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and Public Law 109-171, Section 6032.

[**ARC 9440B**, IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11]

441—79.16(249A) Electronic health record incentive program. The department has elected to participate in the electronic health record (EHR) incentive program authorized under Section 4201 of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (ARRA), Public Law No. 111-5. The electronic health record incentive program provides incentive payments to eligible hospitals and professionals participating in the Iowa Medicaid program that adopt and successfully demonstrate meaningful use of certified electronic health record technology.

79.16(1) *State elections.* In addition to the statutory provisions in ARRA Section 4201, the electronic health record incentive program is governed by federal regulations at 42 CFR Part 495 as amended to September 4, 2012. In compliance with the requirements of federal law, the department establishes the following state options under the Iowa electronic health record incentive program:

a. For purposes of the term "hospital-based eligible professional (EP)" as set forth in 42 CFR Section 495.4 as amended to September 4, 2012, the department elects the calendar year preceding the payment year as the period used to gather data to determine whether or not an eligible professional is "hospital-based" for purposes of the regulation.

b. For purposes of calculating patient volume as required by 42 CFR Section 495.306 as amended to September 4, 2012, the department has elected that eligible providers may use either:

(1) The patient encounter methodology found in 42 CFR Section 495.306(c) as amended to September 4, 2012, or

(2) The patient panel methodology found in 42 CFR Section 495.306(d) as amended to September 4, 2012.

c. For purposes of 42 CFR Section 495.310(g)(1)(i)(B) as amended to September 4, 2012, the "12-month period selected by the state" shall mean the hospital fiscal year.

d. For purposes of 42 CFR Section 495.310(g)(2)(i) as amended to September 4, 2012, the "12-month period selected by the state" shall mean the hospital fiscal year.

79.16(2) *Eligible providers.* To be deemed an "eligible provider" for the electronic health record incentive program, a provider must satisfy the applicable criterion in each paragraph of this subrule:

a. The provider must be currently enrolled as an Iowa Medicaid provider.

b. The provider must be one of the following:

(1) An eligible professional, listed as:

1. A physician,
2. A dentist,
3. A certified nurse midwife,
4. A nurse practitioner, or
5. A physician assistant practicing in a federally qualified health center or a rural health clinic when the physician assistant is the primary provider, clinical or medical director, or owner of the site.

(2) An acute care hospital, as defined in 42 CFR Section 495.302 as amended to September 4, 2012.

(3) A children's hospital, as defined in 42 CFR Section 495.302 as amended to September 4, 2012.

c. For the year for which the provider is applying for an incentive payment:

(1) An acute care hospital must have 10 percent Medicaid patient volume.

(2) An eligible professional must have at least 30 percent of the professional's patient volume enrolled in Medicaid, except that:

1. A pediatrician must have at least 20 percent Medicaid patient volume. For purposes of this subrule, a "pediatrician" is a physician who is board-certified in pediatrics by the American Board of Pediatrics or the American Osteopathic Board of Pediatrics or who is eligible for board certification.

2. When a professional has at least 50 percent of patient encounters in a federally qualified health center or rural health clinic, patients who were furnished services either at no cost or at a reduced cost based on a sliding scale or ability to pay, patients covered by the HAWK-I program, and Medicaid members may be counted to meet the 30 percent threshold.

79.16(3) *Application and agreement.* Any eligible provider that intends to participate in the Iowa electronic health record incentive program must declare the intent to participate by registering with the CMS Registration and Attestation Web site, as developed by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS). CMS will notify the department of an eligible provider's application for the incentive payment.

a. Upon receipt of an application for participation in the program, the department will contact the applicant with instructions for accessing the Iowa EHR Medicaid incentive payment administration Web site at www.imeincentives.com. The applicant shall use the Web site to:

(1) Attest to the applicant's qualifications to receive the incentive payment, and

(2) Digitally sign Form 470-4976, Iowa Electronic Health Record Incentive Program Provider Agreement.

b. For the second year of participation, eligible providers must submit meaningful use and clinical quality measures to the department, either through attestation or electronically as required by the department.

c. The department shall verify the applicant's eligibility, including patient volume and practice type, and the applicant's use of certified electronic health record technology.

79.16(4) *Payment.* The department shall issue the incentive payment only after confirming that all eligibility and performance criteria have been satisfied. Payments will be processed and paid to the tax identification number designated by the applicant. The department will communicate the payment or denial of payment to the CMS Registration and Attestation Web site.

a. The primary communication channel from the department to the provider will be the Iowa EHR Medicaid incentive payment administration Web site. If the department finds that the applicant is ineligible or has failed to achieve the criteria necessary for the payment, the department shall notify the provider through the Web site. Providers shall access the Web site to determine the status of their payment, including whether the department denied payment and the reason for the denial.

b. Providers must retain records supporting their eligibility for the incentive payment for a minimum of six years. The department will select providers for audit after issuance of an incentive payment. Incentive recipients shall cooperate with the department by providing proof of:

(1) Eligibility,

(2) Purchase of certified electronic health record technology, and

(3) Meaningful use of electronic health record technology.

79.16(5) *Administrative appeal.* Any eligible provider or any provider that claims to be an eligible provider and who has been subject to an adverse action related to the Iowa electronic health record incentive program may seek review of the department's action pursuant to 441—Chapter 7. Appealable issues include:

a. Provider eligibility determination.

b. Incentive payments.

c. Demonstration of adopting, implementing, upgrading and meaningful use of technology.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and Public Law No. 111-5.

[**ARC 9254B**, IAB 12/1/10, effective 1/1/11; **ARC 9531B**, IAB 6/1/11, effective 5/12/11; **ARC 0824C**, IAB 7/10/13, effective 9/1/13]

441—79.17(249A) 2013 reimbursement rate increases. Rescinded **ARC 1056C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13.

[Filed March 11, 1970]

[Filed 6/25/76, Notice 5/17/76—published 7/12/76, effective 8/16/76]

[Filed 3/25/77, Notice 12/1/76—published 4/20/77, effective 5/25/77]

[Filed 6/10/77, Notice 5/4/77—published 6/29/77, effective 8/3/77]

[Filed 10/24/77, Notice 9/7/77—published 11/16/77, effective 12/21/77]

[Filed 12/6/77, Notice 10/19/77—published 12/28/77, effective 2/1/78]
[Filed 1/16/78, Notice 11/30/77—published 2/8/78, effective 4/1/78]
[Filed 8/9/78, Notice 6/28/78—published 9/6/78, effective 10/11/78]
[Filed 10/10/78, Notice 7/26/78—published 11/1/78, effective 12/6/78]
[Filed 3/30/79, Notice 2/21/79—published 4/18/79, effective 5/23/79]
[Filed 9/6/79, Notice 7/11/79—published 10/3/79, effective 11/7/79]
[Filed 12/5/79, Notice 10/3/79—published 12/26/79, effective 1/30/80]
[Filed emergency 6/30/80—published 7/23/80, effective 7/1/80]
[Filed 11/21/80, Notice 9/3/80—published 12/10/80, effective 1/14/81]
[Filed 3/24/81, Notice 2/4/81—published 4/15/81, effective 6/1/81]
[Filed emergency 4/23/81—published 5/13/81, effective 4/23/81]
[Filed 8/24/81, Notice 3/4/81—published 9/16/81, effective 11/1/81]
[Filed 1/28/82, Notice 11/11/81—published 2/17/82, effective 4/1/82]
[Filed emergency 3/26/82—published 4/14/82, effective 4/1/82]
[Filed emergency 5/21/82—published 6/9/82, effective 7/1/82]
[Filed 7/30/82, Notice 6/9/82—published 8/18/82, effective 10/1/82]
[Filed emergency 8/20/82 after Notice of 6/23/82—published 9/15/82, effective 10/1/82]
[Filed 11/19/82, Notice 9/29/82—published 12/8/82, effective 2/1/83]
[Filed 2/25/83, Notice 1/5/83—published 3/16/83, effective 5/1/83]
[Filed 5/20/83, Notice 3/30/83—published 6/8/83, effective 8/1/83]
[Filed emergency 6/17/83—published 7/6/83, effective 7/1/83]
[Filed emergency 10/7/83—published 10/26/83, effective 11/1/83]
[Filed without Notice 10/7/83—published 10/26/83, effective 12/1/83]
[Filed emergency 10/28/83—published 11/23/83, effective 12/1/83]
[Filed emergency 11/18/83—published 12/7/83, effective 12/1/83]
[Filed 11/18/83, Notice 10/12/83—published 12/7/83, effective 2/1/84]
[Filed 1/13/84, Notice 11/23/84—published 2/1/84, effective 3/7/84]
[Filed 2/10/84, Notice 12/7/83—published 2/29/84, effective 5/1/84]
[Filed emergency 6/15/84—published 7/4/84, effective 7/1/84]
[Filed 6/15/84, Notice 5/9/84—published 7/4/84, effective 9/1/84]
[Filed emergency after Notice 11/1/84, Notice 7/18/84—published 11/21/84, effective 11/1/84]
[Filed 4/29/85, Notice 2/27/85—published 5/22/85, effective 7/1/85]
[Filed emergency 6/14/85—published 7/3/85, effective 7/1/85]
[Filed 8/23/85, Notice 7/3/85—published 9/11/85, effective 11/1/85]
[Filed emergency 10/1/85—published 10/23/85, effective 11/1/85]
[Filed without Notice 10/1/85—published 10/23/85, effective 12/1/85]
[Filed emergency 12/2/85—published 12/18/85, effective 1/1/86]
[Filed 12/2/85, Notice 10/9/85—published 12/18/85, effective 2/1/86]
[Filed 12/2/85, Notice 10/23/85—published 12/18/85, effective 2/1/86]
[Filed 1/22/86, Notice 12/4/85—published 2/12/86, effective 4/1/86]
[Filed 2/21/86, Notices 12/18/85, 1/15/86—published 3/12/86, effective 5/1/86]
[Filed emergency 6/26/86—published 7/16/86, effective 7/1/86]
[Filed 10/17/86, Notice 8/27/86—published 11/5/86, effective 1/1/87]
[Filed emergency 1/15/87—published 2/11/87, effective 1/15/87]
[Filed 3/3/87, Notice 12/31/86—published 3/25/87, effective 5/1/87]
[Filed 4/29/87, Notice 3/11/87—published 5/20/87, effective 7/1/87]
[Filed emergency 6/19/87—published 7/15/87, effective 7/1/87]
[Filed 7/24/87, Notice 5/20/87—published 8/12/87, effective 10/1/87]
[Filed emergency 8/28/87—published 9/23/87, effective 9/1/87]
[Filed 10/23/87, Notice 7/15/87—published 11/18/87, effective 1/1/88]
[Filed 10/23/87, Notice 8/26/87—published 11/18/87, effective 1/1/88]
[Filed without Notice 11/25/87—published 12/16/87, effective 2/1/88]

[Filed 11/30/87, Notice 10/7/87—published 12/16/87, effective 2/1/88]
[Filed 12/10/87, Notice 10/21/87—published 12/30/87, effective 3/1/88][1]
[Filed 1/21/88, Notice 12/16/87—published 2/10/88, effective 4/1/88]
[Filed emergency 4/28/88 after Notice 3/23/88—published 5/18/88, effective 6/1/88]
[Filed emergency 6/9/88—published 6/29/88, effective 7/1/88]◊
[Filed 9/2/88, Notice 6/29/88—published 9/21/88, effective 11/1/88]
[Filed emergency 10/28/88—published 11/16/88, effective 11/1/88]
[Filed emergency 11/23/88 after Notices 7/13/88, 9/21/88—published 12/14/88, effective 12/1/88, 1/1/89]
[Filed emergency 12/22/88 after Notice of 11/16/88—published 1/11/89, effective 1/1/89]
[Filed 12/22/88, Notices 11/16/88◊—published 1/11/89, effective 3/1/89]
[Filed emergency 6/9/89—published 6/28/89, effective 7/1/89]
[Filed 7/14/89, Notice 4/19/89—published 8/9/89, effective 10/1/89]
[Filed 8/17/89, Notice 6/28/89—published 9/6/89, effective 11/1/89]
[Filed 9/15/89, Notice 8/9/89—published 10/4/89, effective 12/1/89]
[Filed emergency 1/10/90 after Notice of 10/4/89—published 1/10/90, effective 1/1/90]
[Filed 1/17/90, Notice 8/23/90—published 2/7/90, effective 4/1/90][2]
[Filed emergency 2/14/90—published 3/7/90, effective 4/1/90]
[Filed 4/13/90, Notices 2/21/90, 3/7/90—published 5/2/90, effective 7/1/90]
[Filed 4/13/90, Notice 11/29/89—published 5/2/90, effective 8/1/90]
[Filed emergency 5/11/90—published 5/30/90, effective 6/1/90]
[Filed 5/11/90, Notice 4/4/90—published 5/30/90, effective 8/1/90]
[Filed emergency 6/14/90 after Notice 5/2/90—published 7/11/90, effective 7/1/90]
[Filed emergency 6/20/90—published 7/11/90, effective 7/1/90]
[Filed 7/13/90, Notice 5/30/90—published 8/8/90, effective 10/1/90]
[Filed 8/16/90, Notices 7/11/90◊—published 9/5/90, effective 11/1/90]
[Filed 10/12/90, Notice 8/8/90—published 10/31/90, effective 2/1/91]
[Filed emergency 1/17/91 after Notice 11/28/90—published 2/6/91, effective 2/1/91]
[Filed emergency 1/17/91—published 2/6/91, effective 2/1/91]
[Filed 1/17/91, Notices 11/14/90, 11/28/90—published 2/6/91, effective 4/1/91]
[Filed emergency 2/22/91—published 3/20/91, effective 3/1/91]
[Filed 3/14/91, Notice 2/6/91—published 4/3/91, effective 6/1/91]
[Filed 5/17/91, Notice 4/3/91—published 6/12/91, effective 8/1/91]
[Filed emergency 6/14/91—published 7/10/91, effective 7/1/91]
[Filed 6/14/91, Notices 3/20/91, 5/1/91—published 7/10/91, effective 9/1/91][3]
[Filed 7/10/91, Notice 5/29/91—published 8/7/91, effective 10/1/91]
[Filed emergency 9/18/91 after Notice 7/24/91—published 10/16/91, effective 10/1/91]
[Filed 9/18/91, Notices 7/10/91, 7/24/91—published 10/16/91, effective 12/1/91]
[Filed 12/11/91, Notice 10/16/91—published 1/8/92, effective 3/1/92]
[Filed 12/11/91, Notice 10/30/91—published 1/8/92, effective 3/1/92]
[Filed emergency 1/16/92 after Notice 11/27/91—published 2/5/92, effective 3/1/92][4]
[Filed 2/13/92, Notice 1/8/92—published 3/4/92, effective 4/8/92]
[Filed emergency 4/15/92—published 5/13/92, effective 4/16/92]
[Filed emergency 5/13/92 after Notice 4/1/92—published 6/10/92, effective 5/14/92]
[Filed emergency 6/12/92—published 7/8/92, effective 7/1/92]
[Filed 6/11/92, Notices 3/18/92, 4/29/92—published 7/8/92, effective 9/1/92]
[Filed without Notice 6/11/92—published 7/8/92, effective 9/1/92]
[Filed 8/14/92, Notice 7/8/92—published 9/2/92, effective 11/1/92]
[Filed emergency 9/11/92—published 9/30/92, effective 10/1/92]
[Filed 9/11/92, Notice 7/8/92—published 9/30/92, effective 12/1/92]
[Filed 10/15/92, Notice 8/19/92—published 11/11/92, effective 1/1/93]
[Filed 11/10/92, Notice 9/30/92—published 12/9/92, effective 2/1/93]

[Filed emergency 12/30/92 after Notice 11/25/92—published 1/20/93, effective 1/1/93]
[Filed 1/14/93, Notice 11/11/92—published 2/3/93, effective 4/1/93]
[Filed 3/11/93, Notice 1/20/93—published 3/31/93, effective 6/1/93]
[Filed 4/15/93, Notice 3/3/93—published 5/12/93, effective 7/1/93]
[Filed emergency 5/14/93 after Notice 3/31/93—published 6/9/93, effective 6/1/93]
[Filed 5/14/93, Notice 3/31/93—published 6/9/93, effective 8/1/93]
[Filed emergency 6/11/93—published 7/7/93, effective 7/1/93]
[Filed 6/11/93, Notice 4/28/93—published 7/7/93, effective 9/1/93]
[Filed emergency 6/25/93—published 7/21/93, effective 7/1/93]
[Filed emergency 7/13/93 after Notice 5/12/93—published 8/4/93, effective 8/1/93]
[Filed without Notice 8/12/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
[Filed 8/12/93, Notices 4/28/93, 7/7/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
[Filed 9/17/93, Notice 7/21/93—published 10/13/93, effective 12/1/93]
[Filed 10/14/93, Notice 8/18/93—published 11/10/93, effective 1/1/94]
[Filed 11/12/93, Notice 9/29/93—published 12/8/93, effective 2/1/94]
[Filed 12/16/93, Notice 9/1/93—published 1/5/94, effective 3/1/94]
[Filed 1/12/94, Notice 11/10/93—published 2/2/94, effective 4/1/94]
[Filed 3/10/94, Notices 1/19/94, 2/2/94—published 3/30/94, effective 6/1/94]◊
[Filed emergency 6/16/94—published 7/6/94, effective 7/1/94]
[Filed 9/15/94, Notice 7/6/94—published 10/12/94, effective 12/1/94]
[Filed 11/9/94, Notice 9/14/94—published 12/7/94, effective 2/1/95]
[Filed 12/15/94, Notices 10/12/94, 11/9/94—published 1/4/95, effective 3/1/95]
[Filed 3/20/95, Notice 2/1/95—published 4/12/95, effective 6/1/95]
[Filed 5/11/95, Notice 3/29/95—published 6/7/95, effective 8/1/95]
[Filed emergency 6/7/95—published 7/5/95, effective 7/1/95]
[Filed 8/10/95, Notice 7/5/95—published 8/30/95, effective 11/1/95]
[Filed 11/16/95, Notices 8/2/95, 9/27/95—published 12/6/95, effective 2/1/96]◊
[Filed 5/15/96, Notice 2/14/96—published 6/5/96, effective 8/1/96]
[Filed emergency 6/13/96—published 7/3/96, effective 7/1/96]
[Filed 7/10/96, Notice 6/5/96—published 7/31/96, effective 10/1/96]
[Filed 8/15/96, Notice 7/3/96—published 9/11/96, effective 11/1/96]
[Filed 9/17/96, Notice 7/31/96—published 10/9/96, effective 12/1/96]
[Filed 11/13/96, Notice 9/11/96—published 12/4/96, effective 2/1/97]
[Filed 2/12/97, Notice 12/18/96—published 3/12/97, effective 5/1/97]
[Filed 3/12/97, Notices 1/1/97, 1/29/97—published 4/9/97, effective 6/1/97]
[Filed 4/11/97, Notice 2/12/97—published 5/7/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed emergency 5/14/97 after Notice 3/12/97—published 6/4/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed emergency 6/12/97—published 7/2/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed 6/12/97, Notice 4/23/97—published 7/2/97, effective 9/1/97]
[Filed 9/16/97, Notice 7/2/97—published 10/8/97, effective 12/1/97]
[Filed emergency 11/12/97—published 12/3/97, effective 11/12/97]
[Filed 11/12/97, Notice 9/10/97—published 12/3/97, effective 2/1/98]
[Filed 1/14/98, Notices 11/19/97, 12/3/97—published 2/11/98, effective 4/1/98]
[Filed 3/11/98, Notice 1/14/98—published 4/8/98, effective 6/1/98]
[Filed 4/8/98, Notice 2/11/98—published 5/6/98, effective 7/1/98]
[Filed emergency 6/10/98—published 7/1/98, effective 7/1/98]
[Filed 8/12/98, Notice 7/1/98—published 9/9/98, effective 11/1/98]
[Filed 9/15/98, Notice 7/15/98—published 10/7/98, effective 12/1/98]
[Filed 11/10/98, Notice 9/23/98—published 12/2/98, effective 2/1/99]
[Filed 1/13/99, Notice 11/4/98—published 2/10/99, effective 4/1/99]
[Filed 2/10/99, Notice 12/16/98—published 3/10/99, effective 5/1/99]
[Filed 4/15/99, Notice 2/10/99—published 5/5/99, effective 7/1/99]

[Filed emergency 6/10/99—published 6/30/99, effective 7/1/99]
[Filed 6/10/99, Notice 5/5/99—published 6/30/99, effective 9/1/99]
[Filed 7/15/99, Notice 5/19/99—published 8/11/99, effective 10/1/99]
[Filed 8/12/99, Notice 6/30/99—published 9/8/99, effective 11/1/99]
[Filed 11/10/99, Notice 9/22/99—published 12/1/99, effective 2/1/00]
[Filed 4/12/00, Notice 2/9/00—published 5/3/00, effective 7/1/00]
[Filed emergency 6/8/00—published 6/28/00, effective 7/1/00]
[Filed 6/8/00, Notice 4/19/00—published 6/28/00, effective 8/2/00]
[Filed 8/9/00, Notice 6/14/00—published 9/6/00, effective 11/1/00]
[Filed emergency 9/12/00 after Notice 7/26/00—published 10/4/00, effective 10/1/00]
[Filed 9/12/00, Notice 6/14/00—published 10/4/00, effective 12/1/00]
[Filed 10/11/00, Notice 8/23/00—published 11/1/00, effective 1/1/01]
[Filed 11/8/00, Notice 9/20/00—published 11/29/00, effective 2/1/01]
[Filed emergency 12/14/00 after Notice 9/20/00—published 1/10/01, effective 1/1/01]
[Filed 12/14/00, Notice 11/1/00—published 1/10/01, effective 3/1/01]
[Filed 2/14/01, Notice 12/13/00—published 3/7/01, effective 5/1/01]
[Filed 5/9/01, Notice 4/4/01—published 5/30/01, effective 8/1/01]
[Filed emergency 6/13/01 after Notice 4/18/01—published 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01]
[Filed emergency 6/13/01—published 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01]◊
[Filed 6/13/01, Notice 4/18/01—published 7/11/01, effective 9/1/01]
[Filed 7/11/01, Notice 5/16/01—published 8/8/01, effective 10/1/01]
[Filed 9/11/01, Notice 7/11/01—published 10/3/01, effective 12/1/01]
[Filed 10/10/01, Notice 8/22/01—published 10/31/01, effective 1/1/02]◊
[Filed 11/14/01, Notice 10/3/01—published 12/12/01, effective 2/1/02]
[Filed emergency 1/9/02 after Notice 11/14/01—published 2/6/02, effective 2/1/02]
[Filed emergency 1/16/02—published 2/6/02, effective 2/1/02][5]
[Filed 3/13/02, Notice 1/23/02—published 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02]
[Filed emergency 4/12/02—published 5/1/02, effective 4/12/02]
[Filed 4/10/02, Notice 1/9/02—published 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02]
[Filed 4/10/02, Notice 2/6/02—published 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02]
[Filed 7/15/02, Notice 5/1/02—published 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02][6]
[Filed 7/15/02, Notice 5/29/02—published 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02]
[Filed 8/15/02, Notice 6/12/02—published 9/4/02, effective 11/1/02]
[Filed 8/15/02, Notice 6/26/02—published 9/4/02, effective 11/1/02]
[Filed emergency 9/12/02—published 10/2/02, effective 9/12/02]
[Filed emergency 11/18/02—published 12/11/02, effective 12/1/02]
[Filed 11/18/02, Notice 10/2/02—published 12/11/02, effective 2/1/03]
[Filed emergency 12/12/02 after Notice 10/16/02—published 1/8/03, effective 1/1/03]
[Filed 2/13/03, Notice 12/11/02—published 3/5/03, effective 5/1/03]
[Filed 5/16/03, Notice 4/2/03—published 6/11/03, effective 7/16/03]◊
[Filed emergency 6/12/03—published 7/9/03, effective 7/1/03]◊
[Filed 9/22/03, Notice 7/9/03—published 10/15/03, effective 12/1/03]◊
[Filed 10/10/03, Notice 8/20/03—published 10/29/03, effective 1/1/04]
[Filed 3/11/04, Notice 1/21/04—published 3/31/04, effective 6/1/04]
[Filed emergency 6/14/04 after Notice 4/28/04—published 7/7/04, effective 7/1/04]
[Filed emergency 6/14/04—published 7/7/04, effective 7/1/04]◊
[Filed 8/12/04, Notice 6/23/04—published 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04]
[Filed 9/23/04, Notice 7/7/04—published 10/13/04, effective 11/17/04]◊
[Filed emergency 4/15/05—published 5/11/05, effective 5/1/05]
[Filed without Notice 5/4/05—published 5/25/05, effective 7/1/05]
[Filed emergency 6/17/05—published 7/6/05, effective 6/25/05]
[Filed emergency 6/17/05—published 7/6/05, effective 7/1/05]◊

[Filed emergency 9/21/05—published 10/12/05, effective 10/1/05]
[Filed emergency 10/21/05 after Notice 7/6/05—published 11/9/05, effective 10/21/05]
[Filed 10/21/05, Notices 5/11/05 and 7/6/05◊—published 11/9/05, effective 12/14/05]
[Filed 10/21/05, Notice 7/6/05—published 11/9/05, effective 12/14/05]
[Filed 3/10/06, Notice 10/12/05—published 3/29/06, effective 5/3/06]
[Filed 4/17/06, Notice 2/15/06—published 5/10/06, effective 7/1/06]
[Filed emergency 6/16/06—published 7/5/06, effective 7/1/06]
[Filed 6/16/06, Notice 4/26/06—published 7/5/06, effective 9/1/06]
[Filed emergency 8/10/06 after Notice 3/15/06—published 8/30/06, effective 10/1/06]
[Filed 8/10/06, Notice 2/15/06—published 8/30/06, effective 11/1/06]
[Filed emergency 9/14/06—published 10/11/06, effective 10/1/06]
[Filed 9/19/06, Notice 7/5/06—published 10/11/06, effective 11/16/06]
[Filed emergency 10/12/06 after Notice 8/30/06—published 11/8/06, effective 11/1/06]
[Filed emergency 12/13/06—published 1/3/07, effective 1/1/07]
[Filed 2/15/07, Notice 12/20/06—published 3/14/07, effective 5/1/07]
[Filed emergency 3/14/07 after Notice 1/3/07—published 4/11/07, effective 4/1/07]
[Filed 3/14/07, Notice 10/11/06—published 4/11/07, effective 5/16/07]
[Filed 7/12/07, Notice 5/23/07—published 8/1/07, effective 9/5/07]
[Filed emergency 8/9/07 after Notice 7/4/07—published 8/29/07, effective 8/10/07]
[Filed 8/9/07, Notice 7/4/07—published 8/29/07, effective 10/3/07]
[Filed 8/9/07, Notice 6/20/07—published 8/29/07, effective 11/1/07]
[Filed 9/12/07, Notice 7/4/07—published 10/10/07, effective 11/14/07]
[Filed emergency 10/10/07—published 11/7/07, effective 10/10/07]
[Filed 1/9/08, Notice 11/7/07—published 1/30/08, effective 3/5/08]
[Filed 1/9/08, Notice 11/7/07—published 1/30/08, effective 4/1/08]
[Filed emergency 5/14/08 after Notice 3/26/08—published 6/4/08, effective 6/1/08]
[Filed emergency 6/11/08 after Notice 3/12/08—published 7/2/08, effective 7/1/08]
[Filed emergency 6/12/08—published 7/2/08, effective 7/1/08]
[Filed 9/17/08, Notice 7/2/08—published 10/8/08, effective 11/12/08]
[Filed emergency 10/14/08 after Notice 7/16/08—published 11/5/08, effective 12/1/08]
[Filed 12/11/08, Notice 10/22/08—published 1/14/09, effective 3/1/09]
[Filed ARC 7835B (Notice ARC 7627B, IAB 3/11/09), IAB 6/3/09, effective 7/8/09]
[Filed Emergency ARC 7937B, IAB 7/1/09, effective 7/1/09]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 7957B (Notice ARC 7631B, IAB 3/11/09; Amended Notice ARC 7732B, IAB 4/22/09), IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09][7]
[Filed ARC 8205B (Notice ARC 7827B, IAB 6/3/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]
[Filed ARC 8206B (Notice ARC 7938B, IAB 7/1/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]
[Filed ARC 8262B (Notice ARC 8084B, IAB 8/26/09), IAB 11/4/09, effective 12/9/09]
[Filed ARC 8263B (Notice ARC 8059B, IAB 8/26/09), IAB 11/4/09, effective 12/9/09]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8344B, IAB 12/2/09, effective 12/1/09]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8647B, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8649B, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8643B (Notice ARC 8345B, IAB 12/2/09), IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8894B, IAB 6/30/10, effective 7/1/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 8899B, IAB 6/30/10, effective 7/1/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9046B, IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/12/10]
[Filed ARC 9127B (Notice ARC 8896B, IAB 6/30/10), IAB 10/6/10, effective 11/10/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9134B, IAB 10/6/10, effective 10/1/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9132B, IAB 10/6/10, effective 11/1/10]
[Filed ARC 9176B (Notice ARC 8900B, IAB 6/30/10), IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9254B, IAB 12/1/10, effective 1/1/11]

[Filed ARC 9316B (Notice ARC 9133B, IAB 10/6/10), IAB 12/29/10, effective 2/2/11]
[Filed ARC 9403B (Notice ARC 9170B, IAB 10/20/10), IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 9440B (Notice ARC 9276B, IAB 12/15/10), IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11]
[Filed ARC 9487B (Notice ARC 9399B, IAB 2/23/11), IAB 5/4/11, effective 7/1/11]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 9531B (Notice ARC 9431B, IAB 3/23/11), IAB 6/1/11, effective 5/12/11]
[Filed ARC 9588B (Notice ARC 9367B, IAB 2/9/11; Amended Notice ARC 9448B, IAB 4/6/11), IAB 6/29/11, effective 9/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9706B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/17/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9708B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/17/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9710B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/17/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9704B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9712B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9714B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9719B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9722B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11]
[Filed ARC 9884B (Notice ARC 9705B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12]
[Filed ARC 9886B (Notice ARC 9713B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12]
[Filed ARC 9887B (Notice ARC 9715B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12]
[Filed ARC 9958B (Notice ARC 9707B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 1/11/12, effective 2/15/12]
[Filed ARC 9959B (Notice ARC 9721B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 1/11/12, effective 2/15/12]
[Filed ARC 9960B (Notice ARC 9723B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 1/11/12, effective 2/15/12]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9996B, IAB 2/8/12, effective 1/19/12]
[Filed ARC 0028C (Notice ARC 9711B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12]
[Filed ARC 0029C (Notice ARC 9709B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12]
[Nullified amendment editorially removed, IAC Supplement 5/16/12][8]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0191C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0194C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0196C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 0198C (Notice ARC 0117C, IAB 5/2/12), IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0358C (Notice ARC 0231C, IAB 7/25/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12]
[Filed ARC 0359C (Notice ARC 0193C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0354C (Notice ARC 0195C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0355C (Notice ARC 0197C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0360C (Notice ARC 0203C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0485C (Notice ARC 0259C, IAB 8/8/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 2/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0545C (Notice ARC 0366C, IAB 10/3/12), IAB 1/9/13, effective 3/1/13]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0548C, IAB 1/9/13, effective 1/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0580C (Notice ARC 0434C, IAB 10/31/12), IAB 2/6/13, effective 4/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0581C (Notice ARC 0436C, IAB 10/31/12), IAB 2/6/13, effective 4/1/13]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0585C, IAB 2/6/13, effective 1/9/13]
[Filed ARC 0665C (Notice ARC 0547C, IAB 1/9/13), IAB 4/3/13, effective 6/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0708C (Notice ARC 0568C, IAB 1/23/13), IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0711C (Notice ARC 0570C, IAB 1/23/13), IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0712C (Notice ARC 0569C, IAB 1/23/13), IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0710C (Notice ARC 0588C, IAB 2/6/13), IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0713C (Notice ARC 0584C, IAB 2/6/13), IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0757C (Notice ARC 0615C, IAB 2/20/13), IAB 5/29/13, effective 8/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0823C (Notice ARC 0649C, IAB 3/20/13), IAB 7/10/13, effective 9/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0824C (Notice ARC 0669C, IAB 4/3/13), IAB 7/10/13, effective 9/1/13]

[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 0838C (Notice ARC 0667C, IAB 4/3/13; Amended Notice ARC 0748C, IAB 5/15/13), IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0840C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0842C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0848C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0864C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0994C (Notice ARC 0789C, IAB 6/12/13), IAB 9/4/13, effective 11/1/13]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 1071C (Notice ARC 0887C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 10/1/13]
[Filed ARC 1058C (Notice ARC 0863C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]
[Filed ARC 1057C (Notice ARC 0839C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]
[Filed ARC 1056C (Notice ARC 0841C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]
[Filed ARC 1051C (Notice ARC 0847C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]
[Filed ARC 1150C (Notice ARC 0918C, IAB 8/7/13), IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14]
[Filed ARC 1152C (Notice ARC 0910C, IAB 8/7/13), IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14]
[Filed ARC 1154C (Notice ARC 0919C, IAB 8/7/13), IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14]
[Filed ARC 1155C (Notice ARC 0912C, IAB 8/7/13), IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14]
[Filed ARC 1153C (Notice ARC 0917C, IAB 8/7/13), IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14]
[Filed ARC 1481C (Notice ARC 1391C, IAB 4/2/14), IAB 6/11/14, effective 8/1/14]
[Filed Emergency ARC 1519C, IAB 7/9/14, effective 7/1/14]
[Filed Emergency ARC 1521C, IAB 7/9/14, effective 7/1/14]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 1610C (Notice ARC 1510C, IAB 6/25/14), IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14]
[Filed ARC 1609C (Notice ARC 1518C, IAB 7/9/14), IAB 9/3/14, effective 10/8/14]
[Filed ARC 1608C (Notice ARC 1520C, IAB 7/9/14), IAB 9/3/14, effective 10/8/14]
[Filed ARC 1695C (Notice ARC 1621C, IAB 9/3/14), IAB 10/29/14, effective 1/1/15]
[Filed ARC 1697C (Notice ARC 1619C, IAB 9/3/14), IAB 10/29/14, effective 1/1/15]
[Filed ARC 1699C (Notice ARC 1617C, IAB 9/3/14), IAB 10/29/14, effective 1/1/15]
[Filed ARC 1977C (Notice ARC 1818C, IAB 1/7/15), IAB 4/29/15, effective 7/1/15]
[Filed ARC 2026C (Notice ARC 1921C, IAB 3/18/15), IAB 6/10/15, effective 8/1/15]
[Filed Emergency ARC 2075C, IAB 8/5/15, effective 7/15/15]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 2164C (Notice ARC 2062C, IAB 7/22/15), IAB 9/30/15, effective 10/1/15]
[Filed ARC 2167C (Notice ARC 2076C, IAB 8/5/15), IAB 9/30/15, effective 11/4/15]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 2361C (Notice ARC 2242C, IAB 11/11/15), IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]
[Filed ARC 2341C (Notice ARC 2113C, IAB 8/19/15), IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16]
[Filed ARC 2471C (Notice ARC 2114C, IAB 8/19/15; Amended Notice ARC 2380C, IAB 2/3/16), IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]

◊ Two or more ARCs

1 Effective date of 79.1(2) and 79.1(5)*"t"* delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its January 1988, meeting.

2 Effective date of 4/1/90 delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its March 12, 1990, meeting; delay lifted by this Committee, effective May 11, 1990.

3 Effective date of subrule 79.1(13) delayed until adjournment of the 1992 Sessions of the General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held July 12, 1991.

4 Effective date of 3/1/92 delayed until adjournment of the 1992 General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held February 3, 1992.

5 At a special meeting held January 24, 2002, the Administrative Rules Review Committee voted to delay until adjournment of the 2002 Session of the General Assembly the effective date of amendments published in the February 6, 2002, Iowa Administrative Bulletin as **ARC 1365B**.

[6] Effective date of October 1, 2002, delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held September 10, 2002. At its meeting held November 19, 2002, the Committee voted to delay the effective date until adjournment of the 2003 Session of the General Assembly.

[7] July 1, 2009, effective date of amendments to 79.1(1)*"d,"* 79.1(2), and 79.1(24)*"a"*(1) delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at a special meeting held June 25, 2009.

[8] See HJR 2008 of 2012 Session of the Eighty-fourth General Assembly regarding nullification of amendment to 79.1(7)*"b"* (ARC 9959B, IAB 1/11/12).

CHAPTER 83
MEDICAID WAIVER SERVICES

PREAMBLE

Medicaid waiver services are services provided to maintain persons in their own homes or communities who would otherwise require care in a medical institution, including support for persons to seek and maintain employment in the community. Provision of these services must be cost-effective. Services are limited to certain targeted client groups for whom a federal waiver has been requested and approved. Services provided through the waivers are not available to other Medicaid recipients as the services are beyond the scope of the Medicaid state plan.
[**ARC 2471C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]

DIVISION I—HCBS HEALTH AND DISABILITY WAIVER SERVICES

441—83.1(249A) Definitions.

"Attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care" means an individual who is designated by a durable power of attorney for health care, pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 144B, as an agent to make health care decisions on behalf of an individual and who has consented to act in that capacity.

"Basic individual respite" means respite provided on a staff-to-consumer ratio of one to one or higher to individuals without specialized needs requiring the care of a licensed registered nurse or licensed practical nurse.

"Blind individual" means an individual who has a central visual acuity of 20/200 or less in the better eye with the use of corrective lens or visual field restriction to 20 degrees or less.

"Client participation" means the amount of the recipient income that the person must contribute to the cost of health and disability waiver services exclusive of medical vendor payments before Medicaid will participate.

"Deeming" means the specified amount of parental or spousal income and resources considered in determining eligibility for a child or spouse according to current supplemental security income guidelines.

"Disabled person" means an individual who is unable to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment which has lasted or is expected to last for a continuous period of not less than 12 months. A child under the age of 18 is considered disabled if the child suffers a medically determinable physical or mental impairment of comparable severity.

"Financial participation" means client participation and medical payments from a third party including veterans' aid and attendance.

"Group respite" is respite provided on a staff-to-consumer ratio of less than one to one.

"Guardian" means a guardian appointed in probate court.

"Intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability level of care" means that the individual has a diagnosis of intellectual disability made in accordance with the criteria provided in the current version of the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders published by the American Psychiatric Association; or has a related condition as defined in 42 CFR 435.1009; and needs assistance in at least three of the following major life areas: mobility, musculoskeletal skills, activities of daily living, domestic skills, toileting, eating skills, vision, hearing or speech or both, gross/fine motor skills, sensory-taste, smell, tactile, academic skills, vocational skills, social/community skills, behavior, and health care.

"Intermittent homemaker service" means homemaker service provided from one to three hours a day for not more than four days per week.

"Intermittent respite service" means respite service provided from one to three times a week.

"Managed care organization" means an entity that (1) is under contract with the department to provide services to Medicaid recipients and (2) meets the definition of "health maintenance organization" as defined in Iowa Code section 514B.1.

"Medical assessment" means a visual and physical inspection of the consumer, noting deviations from the norm, and a statement of the consumer's mental and physical condition that can be amendable to or resolved by appropriate actions of the provider.

"Medical institution" means a nursing facility or an intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability which has been approved as a Medicaid vendor.

"Medical intervention" means consumer care in the areas of hygiene, mental and physical comfort, assistance in feeding and elimination, and control of the consumer's care and treatment to meet the physical and mental needs of the consumer in compliance with the plan of care in areas of health, prevention, restoration, and maintenance.

"Medical monitoring" means observation for the purpose of assessing, preventing, maintaining, and treating disease or illness based on the consumer's plan of care.

"Nursing facility level of care" means that the following conditions are met:

1. The presence of a physical or mental impairment which restricts the member's daily ability to perform the essential activities of daily living, bathing, dressing, and personal hygiene, and impedes the member's capacity to live independently.

2. The member's physical or mental impairment is such that self-execution of required nursing care is improbable or impossible.

"Service plan" means a written consumer-centered, outcome-based plan of services developed using an interdisciplinary process, which addresses all relevant services and supports being provided. It may involve more than one provider.

"Skilled nursing facility level of care" means that the following conditions are met:

1. The member's medical condition requires skilled nursing services or skilled rehabilitation services as defined in 42 CFR 409.31(a), 409.32, and 409.34.

2. Services are provided in accordance with the general provisions for all Medicaid providers and services as described in rule 441—79.9(249A).

3. Documentation submitted for review indicates that the member has:

a. A physician order for all skilled services.

b. Services that require the skills of medical personnel, including registered nurses, licensed practical nurses, physical therapists, occupational therapists, speech pathologists, or audiologists.

c. An individualized care plan that identifies support needs.

d. Confirmation that skilled services are provided to the member.

e. Skilled services that are provided by, or under the supervision of, medical personnel as described above.

f. Skilled nursing services that are needed and provided seven days a week or skilled rehabilitation services that are needed and provided at least five days a week.

"Specialized respite" means respite provided on a staff-to-consumer ratio of one to one or higher to individuals with specialized medical needs requiring the care, monitoring or supervision of a licensed registered nurse or licensed practical nurse.

"Substantial gainful activity" means productive activities which add to the economic wealth, or produce goods or services to which the public attaches a monetary value.

"Third-party payments" means payments from an attorney, individual, institution, corporation, or public or private agency which is liable to pay part or all of the medical costs incurred as a result of injury, disease or disability by or on behalf of an applicant or a past or present recipient of medical assistance.

"Usual caregiver" means a person or persons who reside with the consumer and are available on a 24-hour-per-day basis to assume responsibility for the care of the consumer.

[**ARC 0306C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; **ARC 0757C**, IAB 5/29/13, effective 8/1/13; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—83.2(249A) Eligibility. To be eligible for health and disability waiver services, a person must meet certain eligibility criteria and be determined to need a service(s) allowable under the program.

83.2(1) *Eligibility criteria.*

a. The person must be under the age of 65 and blind or disabled as determined by the receipt of social security disability benefits or by a disability determination made through the department.

Disability determinations are made according to supplemental security income guidelines under Title XVI of the Social Security Act.

b. The person must be ineligible for Supplemental Security Income (SSI) if the person is 21 years of age or older, except that persons who are receiving health and disability waiver services upon reaching the age of 21 may continue to be eligible regardless of SSI eligibility until they reach the age of 25.

c. Persons shall meet the eligibility requirements of the supplemental security income program except for the following:

(1) The person is under 18 years of age, unmarried and not the head of a household and is ineligible for supplemental security income because of the deeming of the parent's(s') income.

(2) The person is married and is ineligible for supplemental security income because of the deeming of the spouse's income or resources.

(3) The person is ineligible for supplemental security income due to excess income and the person's income does not exceed 300 percent of the maximum monthly payment for one person under supplemental security income.

(4) The person is under 18 years of age and is ineligible for supplemental security income because of excess resources.

d. The person must be certified as being in need of nursing facility or skilled nursing facility level of care or as being in need of care in an intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability, based on information submitted on Form 470-4392, Level of Care Certification for HCBS Waiver Program.

(1) A physician, doctor of osteopathy, registered nurse practitioner, or physician assistant shall complete Form 470-4392 when the person applies for waiver services, upon request to report a change in the person's condition, and annually for reassessment of the person's level of care.

(2) The IME medical services unit shall be responsible for the initial determination of the member's level of care certification. The IME medical services unit or the member's managed care organization shall be responsible for annual redetermination of the level of care.

(3) Health and disability waiver services will not be provided when the person is an inpatient in a medical institution.

(4) The managed care organization must submit documentation to the IME medical services unit for all reassessments, performed at least annually, which indicate a change in the member's level of care. The IME medical services unit shall make a final determination for any reassessments which indicate a change in the level of care. If the level of care reassessment indicates no change in level of care, the member is approved to continue at the already established level of care.

e. To be eligible for interim medical monitoring and treatment services the consumer must be:

(1) Under the age of 21;

(2) Currently receiving home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A) and require medical assessment, medical monitoring, and regular medical intervention or intervention in a medical emergency during those services. (The home health aide services for which the consumer is eligible must be maximized before the consumer accesses interim medical monitoring and treatment.);

(3) Residing in the consumer's family home or foster family home; and

(4) In need of interim medical monitoring and treatment as ordered by a physician or a physician assistant.

f. The person must meet income and resource guidelines for Medicaid as if in a medical institution pursuant to 441—Chapter 75. When a husband and wife who are living together both apply for the waiver, income and resource guidelines as specified at 441—paragraphs 75.5(2)*"b"* and 75.5(4)*"c"* shall be applied.

g. The person must have service needs that can be met by this waiver program. At a minimum a person must receive one billable unit of service under the waiver per calendar quarter.

h. To be eligible for the consumer choices option as set forth in 441—subrule 78.34(13), a person cannot be living in a residential care facility.

83.2(2) *Need for services.*

a. The member shall have a service plan approved by the department which is developed by the service worker or targeted case manager identified by the county of residence. This service plan must be completed prior to services provision and annually thereafter.

The service worker or targeted case manager shall establish the interdisciplinary team for the member and, with the team, identify the member's need for service based on the member's needs and desires as well as the availability and appropriateness of services, using the following criteria:

(1) This service plan shall be based, in part, on information in the completed Service Worker Comprehensive Assessment, Form 470-5044. Form 470-5044 shall be completed annually. The service worker or targeted case manager shall have a face-to-face visit with the member at least annually.

(2) Service plans for persons aged 20 or under shall be developed to reflect use of all appropriate nonwaiver Medicaid services and so as not to replace or duplicate those services. The service worker or targeted case manager shall list all nonwaiver Medicaid services in the service plan.

(3) Service plans for persons aged 20 or under that include home health or nursing services shall not be approved until a home health agency has made a request to cover the member's service needs through nonwaiver Medicaid services.

b. Except as provided below, the total monthly cost of the health and disability waiver services, excluding the cost of home and vehicle modification services, shall not exceed the established aggregate monthly cost for level of care as follows:

Skilled level of care	Nursing level of care	ICF/ID
$2,765	$950	$3,365

(1) For members eligible for SSI who remain eligible for health and disability waiver services until the age of 25 because they are receiving health and disability waiver services upon reaching the age of 21, these amounts shall be increased by the cost of services for which the member would be eligible under 441—subrule 78.9(10) if still under 21 years of age.

(2) If more than $505 is paid for home and vehicle modification services, the service worker or targeted case manager shall encumber up to $505 per month within the monthly dollar cap allowed for the member until the total amount of the modification is reached within a 12-month period.

c. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services must be needed because all usual caregivers are unavailable to provide care due to one of the following circumstances:

(1) Employment. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services are to be received only during hours of employment.

(2) Academic or vocational training. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services provided while a usual caregiver participates in postsecondary education or vocational training shall be limited to 24 periods of no more than 30 days each per caregiver as documented by the service worker or targeted case manager. Time spent in high school completion, adult basic education, GED, or English as a second language does not count toward the limit.

(3) Absence from the home due to hospitalization, treatment for physical or mental illness, or death of the usual caregiver. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services under this subparagraph are limited to a maximum of 30 days.

(4) Search for employment.

1. Care during job search shall be limited to only those hours the usual caregiver is actually looking for employment, including travel time.

2. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may be provided under this paragraph only during the execution of one job search plan of up to 30 working days in a 12-month period, approved by the department service worker or targeted case manager pursuant to 441—subparagraph 170.2(2)*"b"*(5).

3. Documentation of job search contacts shall be furnished to the department service worker or targeted case manager.

[**ARC 0306C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; **ARC 0548C**, IAB 1/9/13, effective 1/1/13; **ARC 0665C**, IAB 4/3/13, effective 6/1/13; **ARC 0757C**, IAB 5/29/13, effective 8/1/13; **ARC 0842C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1056C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 1445C**, IAB 4/30/14, effective 7/1/14; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—83.3(249A) Application.

83.3(1) *Application for HCBS health and disability waiver services.* The application process as specified in rules 441—76.1(249A) to 441—76.6(249A) shall be followed.

83.3(2) *Application and services program limit.* The number of persons who may be approved for the HCBS health and disability waiver shall be subject to the number of members to be served as set forth in the federally approved HCBS health and disability waiver. The number of members to be served is set forth at the time of each five-year renewal of the waiver or in amendments to the waiver approved by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS). When the number of applicants exceeds the number of members specified in the approved waiver, the applicant's name shall be placed on a waiting list maintained by the bureau of long-term care.

a. The county department office shall enter all waiver applications into the individualized services information system (ISIS) to determine if a payment slot is available.

(1) For applicants not currently receiving Medicaid, the county department office shall make the entry by the end of the fifth working day after receipt of a completed Form 470-2927 or 470-2927(S), Health Services Application, or within five working days after receipt of disability determination, whichever is later.

(2) For current Medicaid members, the county department office shall make the entry by the end of the fifth working day after receipt of a written request signed and dated by the applicant.

(3) A payment slot shall be assigned to the applicant upon confirmation of an available slot.

(4) Once a payment slot is assigned, the county department office shall give written notice to the applicant. The department shall hold the payment slot for the applicant as long as reasonable efforts are being made to arrange services and the applicant has not been determined to be ineligible for the program. If services have not been initiated and reasonable efforts are no longer being made to arrange services, the slot shall revert for use by the next person on the waiting list, if applicable. The applicant originally assigned the slot must reapply for a new slot.

b. If no payment slot is available, the department shall enter persons on a waiting list according to the following:

(1) Applicants not currently eligible for Medicaid shall be entered on the waiting list on the basis of the date a completed Form 470-2927 or 470-2927(S), Health Services Application, is received by the department or upon receipt of disability determination, whichever is later.

(2) Applicants currently eligible for Medicaid shall be added to the waiting list on the basis of the date a request as specified in 83.3(2)*"a"*(2) is received by the department.

(3) In the event that more than one application is received at one time, persons shall be entered on the waiting list on the basis of the month of birth, January being month one and the lowest number.

(4) Applicants who do not fall within the available slots shall have their application rejected, and their names shall be maintained on the waiting list. They shall be contacted to reapply as slots become available based on their order on the waiting list so that the number of approved persons on the program is maintained. The bureau of long-term care shall contact the county department office when a slot becomes available.

(5) Once a payment slot is assigned, the county department office shall give written notice to the person within five working days. The department shall hold the payment slot for 30 days for the person to file a new application. If an application has not been filed within 30 days, the slot shall revert for use by the next person on the waiting list, if applicable. The person originally assigned the slot must reapply for a new slot.

c. The county department office shall notify the bureau of long-term care within five working days of the receipt of an application and of any action on or withdrawal of an application.

83.3(3) *Approval of application.*

a. Applications for the HCBS health and disability waiver program shall be processed in 30 days unless one or more of the following conditions exist:

(1) An application has been filed and is pending for federal supplemental security income benefits.

(2) The application is pending because the department has not received information which is beyond the control of the client or the department.

(3) The application is pending due to the disability determination process performed through the department.

(4) The application is pending because a level of care determination has not been made although the completed Form 470-4392, Level of Care Certification for HCBS Waiver Program, has been submitted to the IME medical services unit.

(5) The application is pending because the assessment, Form 470-4392, or the service plan has not been completed. When a determination is not completed 90 days from the date of application due to the lack of a completed assessment, Form 470-4392, or service plan, the application shall be denied.

b. Decisions shall be mailed or given to the applicant on the date when income maintenance eligibility and level of care determinations are completed.

c. An applicant must be given the choice between HCBS health and disability waiver services and institutional care. The applicant, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall sign Form 470-5044, Service Worker Comprehensive Assessment, and indicate that the applicant has elected home- and community-based services.

d. Waiver services provided prior to approval of eligibility for the waiver cannot be paid.

e. A member may be enrolled in only one waiver program at a time. Costs for waiver services are not reimbursable while the member is in a medical institution (hospital or nursing facility) or residential facility. Services may not be simultaneously reimbursed for the same time period as Medicaid or other Medicaid waiver services.

83.3(4) *Effective date of eligibility.*

a. Deeming of parental or spousal income and resources ceases and eligibility shall be effective on the date the income and resource eligibility and level of care determinations are completed but shall not be earlier than the first of the month following the date of application.

b. The effective date of eligibility for the health and disability waiver for persons who qualify for Medicaid due to eligibility for the waiver services and to whom paragraphs 83.3(4)*"a"* and *"c"* do not apply is the date on which the income eligibility and level of care determinations are completed.

c. Eligibility for persons covered under subparagraph 83.2(1)*"c"*(3) shall exist on the date the income and resource eligibility and level of care determinations are completed but shall not be earlier than the first of the month following the date of application.

d. Eligibility continues until the member has been in a medical institution for 30 consecutive days for other than respite care. Members who are inpatients in a medical institution for 30 or more consecutive days for other than respite care shall be terminated from health and disability waiver services and reviewed for eligibility for other Medicaid coverage groups. The member will be notified of that decision through Form 470-0602, Notice of Decision. If the member returns home before the effective date of the notice of decision and the member's condition has not substantially changed, the denial may be rescinded and eligibility may continue.

83.3(5) *Attribution of resources.* For the purposes of attributing resources as provided in rule 441—75.5(249A), the date on which the waiver applicant met the level of care criteria in a medical institution as established by the peer review organization shall be used as the date of entry to the medical institution. Only one attribution of resources shall be completed per person. Attributions completed for prior institutionalizations shall be applied to the waiver application.

[**ARC 0306C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; **ARC 0757C**, IAB 5/29/13, effective 8/1/13; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—83.4(249A) Financial participation. Persons must contribute their predetermined financial participation to the cost of health and disability waiver services or other Medicaid services, as applicable.

83.4(1) *Maintenance needs of the individual.* The maintenance needs of the individual shall be computed by deducting an amount which is 300 percent of the maximum monthly payment for one person under supplemental security income (SSI) from the client's total income.

83.4(2) *Limitation on payment.* If the sum of the third-party payment and client participation equals or exceeds the reimbursement established by the service worker or targeted case manager for health and disability waiver services, Medicaid shall make no payments to health and disability waiver service providers. However, Medicaid shall make payments to other medical vendors, as applicable.

83.4(3) *Maintenance needs of spouse and other dependents.* Rescinded IAB 4/9/97, effective 6/1/97.
[**ARC 0757C**, IAB 5/29/13, effective 8/1/13]

441—83.5(249A) Redetermination. A complete redetermination of eligibility for the health and disability waiver shall be completed at least once every 12 months or when there is significant change in the person's situation or condition.

A redetermination of continuing eligibility factors shall be made in accordance with rules 441—76.7(249A) and 441—83.2(249A). A redetermination shall include verification of the existence of a current service plan meeting the requirements listed in rule 441—83.7(249A).

83.5(1) The IME medical services unit or the member's managed care organization shall be responsible for annual redetermination of the level of care.

83.5(2) The managed care organization must submit documentation to the IME medical services unit for all reassessments, performed at least annually, which indicate a change in the member's level of care. The IME medical services unit shall make a final determination for any reassessments which indicate a change in the level of care. If the level of care reassessment indicates no change in level of care, the member is approved to continue at the already established level of care.
[**ARC 0757C**, IAB 5/29/13, effective 8/1/13; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—83.6(249A) Allowable services. Services allowable under the health and disability waiver are homemaker, home health, adult day care, respite care, nursing, counseling, consumer-directed attendant care, interim medical monitoring and treatment, home and vehicle modification, personal emergency response system, home-delivered meals, nutritional counseling, financial management, independent support brokerage, self-directed personal care, self-directed community supports and employment, and individual-directed goods and services as set forth in rule 441—78.34(249A).
[**ARC 0757C**, IAB 5/29/13, effective 8/1/13]

441—83.7(249A) Service plan. A service plan shall be prepared for health and disability waiver members in accordance with 441—paragraph 90.5(1)*"b."* Service plans for both children and adults shall be completed every 12 months or when there is significant change in the person's situation or condition.

83.7(1) The service plan shall include the frequency of the health and disability waiver services and the types of providers who will deliver the services.

83.7(2) The service plan shall indicate whether the member has elected the consumer choices option. If the member has elected the consumer choices option, the service plan shall identify:

a. The independent support broker selected by the member; and

b. The financial management service selected by the member.

83.7(3) The service plan shall also list all nonwaiver Medicaid services.

83.7(4) The service plan shall identify a plan for emergencies and the supports available to the member in an emergency.
[**ARC 0757C**, IAB 5/29/13, effective 8/1/13; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—83.8(249A) Adverse service actions.

83.8(1) Denial. An application for services shall be denied when it is determined by the department that:

a. The client is not eligible for or in need of services.

b. Needed services are not available or received from qualified providers.

c. Service needs exceed the aggregate monthly costs established in 83.2(2)*"b,"* or are not met by the services provided.

d. Needed services are not available or received from qualifying providers.

83.8(2) Termination. A particular service may be terminated when the department determines that:

a. The provisions of 441—paragraph 130.5(2)*"a," "b," "c," "g,"* or *"h"* apply.

b. The costs of the health and disability waiver service for the person exceed the aggregate monthly costs established in 83.2(2)*"b."*

c. The member receives care in a hospital, nursing facility, or intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability for 30 days in any one stay for purposes other than respite care.

d. The member receives health and disability waiver services and the physical or mental condition of the member requires more care than can be provided in the member's own home as determined by the service worker or targeted case manager.

e. Service providers are not available.

83.8(3) Reduction of services shall apply as in 441—subrule 130.5(3), paragraphs *"a"* and *"b."*

[**ARC 0306C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; **ARC 0757C**, IAB 5/29/13, effective 8/1/13]

441—83.9(249A) Appeal rights. Notice of adverse action and right to appeal shall be given in accordance with 441—Chapter 7 and rule 441—130.5(234). The applicant or recipient is entitled to have a review of the level of care determination by the IME medical services unit by sending a letter requesting a review to the IME medical services unit. If dissatisfied with that decision, the applicant or recipient may file an appeal with the department.

441—83.10(249A) County reimbursement. Rescinded IAB 4/9/97, effective 6/1/97.

441—83.11(249A) Conversion to the X-PERT system. Rescinded IAB 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.3 and 249A.4.

441—83.12 to **83.20** Reserved.

DIVISION II—HCBS ELDERLY WAIVER SERVICES

441—83.21(249A) Definitions.

"Attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care" means an individual who is designated by a durable power of attorney for health care, pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 144B, as an agent to make health care decisions on behalf of an individual and who has consented to act in that capacity.

"Basic individual respite" means respite provided on a staff-to-consumer ratio of one to one or higher to individuals without specialized needs requiring the care of a licensed registered nurse or licensed practical nurse.

"Client participation" means the amount of the recipient income that the person must contribute to the cost of elderly waiver services exclusive of medical vendor payments before Medicaid will participate.

"Group respite" is respite provided on a staff-to-consumer ratio of less than one to one.

"Guardian" means a guardian appointed in probate court.

"Interdisciplinary team" means a collection of persons with varied professional backgrounds who develop one plan of care to meet a client's need for services.

"Managed care organization" means an entity that (1) is under contract with the department to provide services to Medicaid recipients and (2) meets the definition of "health maintenance organization" as defined in Iowa Code section 514B.1.

"Medical institution" means a nursing facility which has been approved as a Medicaid vendor.

"Nursing facility level of care" means that the following conditions are met:

1. The presence of a physical or mental impairment which restricts the member's daily ability to perform the essential activities of daily living, bathing, dressing, and personal hygiene, and impedes the member's capacity to live independently.

2. The member's physical or mental impairment is such that self-execution of required nursing care is improbable or impossible.

"Service plan" means a written consumer-centered, outcome-based plan of services developed using an interdisciplinary process, which addresses all relevant services and supports being provided. It may involve more than one provider.

"Skilled nursing facility level of care" means that the following conditions are met:

1. The member's medical condition requires skilled nursing services or skilled rehabilitation services as defined in 42 CFR 409.31(a), 409.32, and 409.34.

2. Services are provided in accordance with the general provisions for all Medicaid providers and services as described in rule 441—79.9(249A).

3. Documentation submitted for review indicates that the member has:

a. A physician order for all skilled services.

b. Services that require the skills of medical personnel, including registered nurses, licensed practical nurses, physical therapists, occupational therapists, speech pathologists, or audiologists.

c. An individualized care plan that identifies support needs.

d. Confirmation that skilled services are provided to the member.

e. Skilled services that are provided by, or under the supervision of, medical personnel as described above.

f. Skilled nursing services that are needed and provided seven days a week or skilled rehabilitation services that are needed and provided at least five days a week.

"Specialized respite" means respite provided on a staff-to-consumer ratio of one to one or higher to individuals with specialized medical needs requiring the care, monitoring or supervision of a licensed registered nurse or licensed practical nurse.

"Third-party payments" means payments from an individual, institution, corporation, or public or private agency which is liable to pay part or all of the medical costs incurred as a result of injury, disease or disability by or on behalf of an applicant or a past or present recipient of medical assistance.

"Usual caregiver" means a person or persons who reside with the consumer and are available on a 24-hour-per-day basis to assume responsibility for the care of the consumer.

[**ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—83.22(249A) Eligibility. To be eligible for elderly waiver services a person must meet certain eligibility criteria and be determined to need a service(s) allowable under the program.

83.22(1) *Eligibility criteria.* All of the following criteria must be met. The person must be:

a. Sixty-five years of age or older.

b. A resident of the state of Iowa.

c. Eligible for Medicaid as if in a medical institution pursuant to 441—Chapter 75. When a husband and wife who are living together both apply for the waiver, income and resource guidelines as specified at 441—paragraphs 75.5(2)*"b"* and 75.5(4)*"c"* shall be applied.

d. Certified as being in need of the intermediate or skilled level of care based on information submitted on Form 470-4392, Level of Care Certification for HCBS Waiver Program.

(1) A physician, doctor of osteopathy, registered nurse practitioner, or physician assistant shall complete Form 470-4392 when the person applies for waiver services, upon request to report a change in the person's condition, and annually for reassessment of the person's level of care. The IME medical services unit shall be responsible for determination of the initial level of care.

(2) The IME medical services unit or the member's managed care organization shall be responsible for annual redetermination of the level of care.

(3) Elderly waiver services will not be provided when the person is an inpatient in a medical institution.

(4) The managed care organization must submit documentation to the IME medical services unit for all reassessments, performed at least annually, which indicate a change in the member's level of care. The IME medical services unit shall make a final determination for any reassessments which indicate a change in the level of care. If the level of care reassessment indicates no change in level of care, the member is approved to continue at the already established level of care.

e. Determined to need services as described in subrule 83.22(2).

f. Rescinded IAB 10/11/06, effective 10/1/06.

g. For the consumer choices option as set forth in rule 441—subrule 78.37(16), residing in a living arrangement other than a residential care facility.

83.22(2) *Need for services, service plan, and cost.*

a. Case management. Consumers under the elderly waiver shall receive case management services from a provider qualified pursuant to 441—subrule 77.33(21). Case management services shall be provided as set forth in rules 441—90.5(249A) and 441—90.8(249A).

b. Interdisciplinary team. The case manager shall establish an interdisciplinary team for the consumer.

(1) Composition. The interdisciplinary team shall include the case manager and the consumer and, if appropriate, the consumer's legal representative, family, service providers, and others directly involved in the consumer's care.

(2) Role. The team shall identify:

1. The consumer's need for services based on the consumer's needs and desires.
2. Available and appropriate services to meet the consumer's needs.
3. Health and safety issues for the consumer that indicate the need for an emergency plan, based on a risk assessment conducted before the team meeting.
4. Emergency backup support and a crisis response system to address problems or issues arising when support services are interrupted or delayed or when the consumer's needs change.

c. Service plan. An applicant for elderly waiver services shall have a service plan developed by a qualified provider of case management services under the elderly waiver.

(1) Services included in the service plan shall be appropriate to the problems and specific needs or disabilities of the consumer.

(2) Services must be the least costly available to meet the service needs of the member. The total monthly cost of the elderly waiver services exclusive of case management services shall not exceed the established monthly cost of the level of care. Aggregate monthly costs, excluding the cost of case management and home and vehicle modifications, are limited as follows:

Skilled level of care	Nursing level of care
$2,765	$1,339

(3) The service plan must be completed before services are provided.

(4) The service plan must be reviewed at least annually and when there is any significant change in the consumer's needs.

d. Content of service plan. The service plan shall include the following information based on the consumer's current assessment and service needs:

(1) Observable or measurable individual goals.

(2) Interventions and supports needed to meet those goals.

(3) Incremental action steps, as appropriate.

(4) The names of staff, people, businesses, or organizations responsible for carrying out the interventions or supports.

(5) The desired individual outcomes.

(6) The identified activities to encourage the consumer to make choices, to experience a sense of achievement, and to modify or continue participation in the service plan.

(7) Description of any restrictions on the consumer's rights, including the need for the restriction and a plan to restore the rights. For this purpose, rights include maintenance of personal funds and self-administration of medications.

(8) A list of all Medicaid and non-Medicaid services that the consumer received at the time of waiver program enrollment that includes:

1. The name of the service provider responsible for providing the service.
2. The funding source for the service.
3. The amount of service that the consumer is to receive.

(9) Indication of whether the consumer has elected the consumer choice option and, if so, the independent support broker and the financial management service that the consumer has selected.

(10) The determination that the services authorized in the service plan are the least costly.

(11) A plan for emergencies that identifies the supports available to the consumer in situations for which no approved service plan exists and which, if not addressed, may result in injury or harm to the consumer or other persons or in significant amounts of property damage. Emergency plans shall include:

1. The consumer's risk assessment and the health and safety issues identified by the consumer's interdisciplinary team.

2. The emergency backup support and crisis response system identified by the interdisciplinary team.

3. Emergency, backup staff designated by providers for applicable services.

83.22(3) *Providers—standards.* Rescinded IAB 10/11/06, effective 10/1/06.

[**ARC 7957B**, IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09; **ARC 0191C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0306C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; **ARC 0359C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; **ARC 0548C**, IAB 1/9/13, effective 1/1/13; **ARC 0665C**, IAB 4/3/13, effective 6/1/13; **ARC 0842C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1056C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 1445C**, IAB 4/30/14, effective 7/1/14; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—83.23(249A) Application.

83.23(1) *Application for HCBS elderly waiver.* The application process as specified in rules 441—76.1(249A) to 441—76.6(249A) shall be followed.

83.23(2) *Application for services.* Rescinded IAB 12/6/95, effective 2/1/96.

83.23(3) *Approval of application.*

a. Applications for the elderly waiver program shall be processed in 30 days unless the worker can document difficulty in locating and arranging services or circumstances beyond the worker's control. In these cases a decision shall be made as soon as possible.

b. Decisions shall be mailed or given to the applicant on the date when both service and income maintenance eligibility determinations are completed.

c. An applicant must be given the choice between elderly waiver services and institutional care. The applicant, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall sign Form 470-4694, Case Management Comprehensive Assessment, indicating that the applicant has elected waiver services.

d. Waiver services provided prior to approval of eligibility for the waiver cannot be paid.

83.23(4) *Effective date of eligibility.*

a. The effective date of eligibility is the date on which the income eligibility and level of care determinations are completed.

b. Eligibility for persons whose income exceeds supplemental security income guidelines shall not exist until the persons require care in a medical institution for a period of 30 consecutive days and shall be effective no earlier than the first day of the month in which the 30-day period begins.

c. Eligibility continues until the consumer has been in a medical institution for 30 consecutive days for other than respite care or fails to meet eligibility criteria listed in rule 441—83.22(249A). Consumers who are inpatients in a medical institution for 30 or more consecutive days for other than respite care shall be terminated from elderly waiver services and reviewed for eligibility for other Medicaid coverage groups. The consumer will be notified of that decision through Form 470-0602, Notice of Decision. If the consumer returns home before the effective date of the notice of decision and the consumer's condition has not substantially changed, the denial may be rescinded and eligibility may continue.

83.23(5) *Attribution of resources.* For the purposes of attributing resources as provided in rule 441—75.5(249A), the date on which the waiver applicant met the level of care criteria in a medical institution as established by the peer review organization shall be used as the date of entry to the medical institution. Only one attribution of resources shall be completed per person. Attributions completed for prior institutionalizations shall be applied to the waiver application.

[**ARC 0306C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—83.24(249A) Client participation. Persons must contribute their predetermined client participation to the cost of elderly waiver services.

83.24(1) *Computation of client participation.* Client participation shall be computed by deducting an amount for the maintenance needs of the individual which is 300 percent of the maximum SSI grant for an individual from the client's total income.

83.24(2) *Limitation on payment.* If the sum of the third-party payment and client participation equals or exceeds the reimbursement established by the service worker, Medicaid will make no payments for elderly waiver service providers. However, Medicaid will make payments to other medical vendors.

441—83.25(249A) Redetermination. A complete redetermination of eligibility for elderly waiver services shall be done at least once every 12 months.

A redetermination of continuing eligibility factors shall be made when a change in circumstances occurs that affects eligibility in accordance with rule 441—83.22(249A). A redetermination shall contain the components listed in rule 441—83.27(249A).

83.25(1) The IME medical services unit or the member's managed care organization shall be responsible for annual redetermination of the level of care.

83.25(2) The managed care organization must submit documentation to the IME medical services unit for all reassessments, performed at least annually, which indicate a change in the member's level of care. The IME medical services unit shall make a final determination for any reassessments which indicate a change in the level of care. If the level of care reassessment indicates no change in level of care, the member is approved to continue at the already established level of care.

[**ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—83.26(249A) Allowable services. Services allowable under the elderly waiver are case management, adult day care, emergency response system, homemaker, home health aide, nursing, respite care, chore, home-delivered meals, home and vehicle modification, mental health outreach, transportation, nutritional counseling, assistive devices, senior companions, consumer-directed attendant care, financial management, independent support brokerage, self-directed personal care, self-directed community supports and employment, and individual-directed goods and services as set forth in rule 441—78.37(249A).

441—83.27(249A) Service plan. The service plan shall be completed jointly by the consumer, the elderly waiver case manager, and any other person identified by the consumer.

83.27(1) The service plan shall indicate whether the consumer has elected the consumer choices option. If the consumer has elected the consumer choices option, the service plan shall identify:

a. The independent support broker selected by the consumer; and

b. The financial management service selected by the consumer.

83.27(2) The service plan shall identify a plan for emergencies and the supports available to the consumer in an emergency.

441—83.28(249A) Adverse service actions.

83.28(1) *Denial.* An application for services shall be denied when it is determined by the department that:

a. The client is not eligible for or in need of services.

b. Except for respite care, the elderly waiver services are not needed on a regular basis.

c. Service needs exceed the aggregate monthly costs established in 83.22(2)*"b,"* or are not met by services provided.

d. Needed services are not available or received from qualifying providers.

e. Rescinded IAB 3/2/94, effective 3/1/94.

83.28(2) *Termination.* A particular service may be terminated when the department determines that:

a. The provisions of 441—subrule 130.5(2), paragraph *"a," "b," "c," "d," "g,"* or *"h"* apply.

b. The costs of the elderly waiver services for the person exceed the aggregate monthly costs established in 83.22(2)*"b."*

c. The client receives care in a hospital or nursing facility for 30 days in any one stay for purposes other than respite care.

d. The client receives elderly waiver services and the physical or mental condition of the client requires more care than can be provided in the client's own home as determined by the case manager and the interdisciplinary team.

e. Service providers are not available.

83.28(3) Reduction of services shall apply as in 441—subrule 130.5(3), paragraphs *"a"* and *"b."*

441—83.29(249A) Appeal rights. Notice of adverse action and right to appeal shall be given in accordance with 441—Chapter 7 and rule 441—130.5(234).
[**ARC 0306C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12]

441—83.30(249A) Enhanced services. When a household has one person receiving service in accordance with rules set forth in 441—Chapter 24 and another receiving elderly waiver services, the persons providing case management shall cooperate to make the best plan for both clients. When a person is eligible for services as set forth in 441—Chapter 24 and eligible for services under the elderly waiver, the person's primary diagnosis will determine which services shall be used.

441—83.31(249A) Conversion to the X-PERT system. Rescinded IAB 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.3 and 249A.4.

441—83.32 to **83.40** Reserved.

DIVISION III—HCBS AIDS/HIV WAIVER SERVICES

441—83.41(249A) Definitions.

"AIDS" means a medical diagnosis of acquired immunodeficiency syndrome based on the Centers for Disease Control "Revision of the CDC Surveillance Case Definition for Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome," August 14, 1987, Vol. 36, No. 1S issue of "Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report."

"Attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care" means an individual who is designated by a durable power of attorney for health care, pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 144B, as an agent to make health care decisions on behalf of an individual and who has consented to act in that capacity.

"Basic individual respite" means respite provided on a staff-to-consumer ratio of one to one or higher to individuals without specialized needs requiring the care of a licensed registered nurse or licensed practical nurse.

"Client participation" means the amount of the recipient's income that the person must contribute to the cost of AIDS/HIV waiver services exclusive of medical vendor payments before Medicaid will participate.

"Deeming" means the specified amount of parental or spousal income and resources considered in determining eligibility for a child or spouse according to current supplemental security income guidelines.

"Financial participation" means client participation and medical payments from a third party including veterans' aid and attendance.

"Group respite" is respite provided on a staff-to-consumer ratio of less than one to one.

"Guardian" means a guardian appointed in probate court.

"HIV" means a medical diagnosis of human immunodeficiency virus infection based on a positive HIV-related test.

"Managed care organization" means an entity that (1) is under contract with the department to provide services to Medicaid recipients and (2) meets the definition of "health maintenance organization" as defined in Iowa Code section 514B.1.

"Medical institution" means a nursing facility or hospital which has been approved as a Medicaid vendor.

"Nursing facility level of care" means that the following conditions are met:

1. The presence of a physical or mental impairment which restricts the member's daily ability to perform the essential activities of daily living, bathing, dressing, and personal hygiene, and impedes the member's capacity to live independently.

2. The member's physical or mental impairment is such that self-execution of required nursing care is improbable or impossible.

"Service plan" means a written consumer-centered, outcome-based plan of services developed using an interdisciplinary process, which addresses all relevant services and supports being provided. It may involve more than one provider.

"Skilled nursing facility level of care" means that the following conditions are met:

1. The member's medical condition requires skilled nursing services or skilled rehabilitation services as defined in 42 CFR 409.31(a), 409.32, and 409.34.

2. Services are provided in accordance with the general provisions for all Medicaid providers and services as described in rule 441—79.9(249A).

3. Documentation submitted for review indicates that the member has:

a. A physician order for all skilled services.

b. Services that require the skills of medical personnel, including registered nurses, licensed practical nurses, physical therapists, occupational therapists, speech pathologists, or audiologists.

c. An individualized care plan that identifies support needs.

d. Confirmation that skilled services are provided to the member.

e. Skilled services that are provided by, or under the supervision of, medical personnel as described above.

f. Skilled nursing services that are needed and provided seven days a week or skilled rehabilitation services that are needed and provided at least five days a week.

"Specialized respite" means respite provided on a staff-to-consumer ratio of one to one or higher to individuals with specialized medical needs requiring the care, monitoring or supervision of a licensed registered nurse or licensed practical nurse.

"Third-party payments" means payments from an attorney, individual, institution, corporation, or public or private agency which is liable to pay part or all of the medical costs incurred as a result of injury, disease or disability by or on behalf of an applicant or a past or present recipient of medical assistance.

"Usual caregiver" means a person or persons who reside with the consumer and are available on a 24-hour-per-day basis to assume responsibility for the care of the consumer.

[**ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—83.42(249A) Eligibility. To be eligible for AIDS/HIV waiver services a person must meet certain eligibility criteria and be determined to need a service(s) allowable under the program.

83.42(1) *Eligibility criteria.* All of the following criteria must be met. The person must:

a. Be diagnosed by a physician as having AIDS or HIV infection.

b. Be certified in need of the level of care that, but for the waiver, would otherwise be provided in a nursing facility or hospital based on information submitted on Form 470-4392, Level of Care Certification for HCBS Waiver Program.

(1) A physician, doctor of osteopathy, registered nurse practitioner, or physician assistant shall complete Form 470-4392 when the person applies for waiver services, upon request to report a change in the person's condition, and annually for reassessment of the person's level of care.

(2) The IME medical services unit shall be responsible for approval of the certification of the level of care, and the IME medical services unit or a managed care organization will be responsible for annual redeterminations.

(3) AIDS/HIV waiver services shall not be provided when the person is an inpatient in a medical institution.

c. Be eligible for medical assistance under SSI, SSI-related, FMAP, or FMAP-related coverage groups; medically needy at hospital level of care; or a special income level (300 percent group); or become eligible through application of the institutional deeming rules.

d. Require, and use at least quarterly, one service available under the waiver as determined through an evaluation of need described in subrule 83.42(2).

e. Have service needs such that the costs of the waiver services are not likely to exceed the costs of care that would otherwise be provided in a medical institution.

f. Have income which does not exceed 300 percent of the maximum monthly payment for one person under supplemental security income.

g. For the consumer choices option as set forth in 441—subrule 78.38(9), not be living in a residential care facility.

83.42(2) *Need for services.*

a. The department service worker shall perform an assessment of the person's need for waiver services and determine the availability and appropriateness of services. This assessment shall be based, in part, on information in the completed Service Worker Comprehensive Assessment, Form 470-5044. Form 470-5044 shall be completed annually.

b. The total monthly cost of the AIDS/HIV waiver services shall not exceed the established aggregate monthly cost for level of care. The monthly cost of AIDS/HIV waiver services cannot exceed the established limit of $1,840.

[**ARC 0306C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; **ARC 0548C**, IAB 1/9/13, effective 1/1/13; **ARC 0665C**, IAB 4/3/13, effective 6/1/13; **ARC 0842C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1056C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—83.43(249A) Application.

83.43(1) *Application for HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver services.* The application process as specified in rules 441—76.1(249A) to 441—76.6(249A) shall be followed.

83.43(2) *Application for services.* Rescinded IAB 12/6/95, effective 2/1/96.

83.43(3) *Approval of application.*

a. Applications for the HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver program shall be processed in 30 days unless one or more of the following conditions exist:

(1) The application is pending because the department has not received information, which is beyond the control of the client or the department.

(2) The application is pending because a level of care determination has not been made although the completed Form 470-4392, Level of Care Certification for HCBS Waiver Program, has been submitted to the IME medical services unit.

(3) Rescinded IAB 3/7/01, effective 5/1/01.

b. Decisions shall be mailed or given to the applicant on the date when income maintenance eligibility and level of care determinations and the consumer service plan are completed.

c. An applicant must be given the choice between HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver services and institutional care. The applicant, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall sign Form 470-5044, Service Worker Comprehensive Assessment, and indicate that the applicant has elected home- and community-based services.

d. Waiver services provided prior to approval of eligibility for the waiver cannot be paid.

83.43(4) *Effective date of eligibility.*

a. The effective date of eligibility for the AIDS/HIV waiver for persons who are already determined eligible for Medicaid is the date on which the income and resource eligibility and level of care determinations are completed.

b. The effective date of eligibility for the AIDS/HIV waiver for persons who qualify for Medicaid due to eligibility for the waiver services and to whom 441—subrule 75.1(7) and rule 441—75.5(249A) do not apply is the date on which income and resource eligibility and level of care determinations are completed.

c. Eligibility for the waiver continues until the recipient has been in a medical institution for 30 consecutive days for other than respite care or fails to meet eligibility criteria listed in rule 441—83.42(249A). Recipients who are inpatients in a medical institution for 30 or more consecutive days for other than respite care shall be reviewed for eligibility for other Medicaid coverage groups and terminated from AIDS/HIV waiver services if found eligible under another coverage group. The

recipient will be notified of that decision through Form 470-0602, Notice of Decision. If the consumer returns home before the effective date of the notice of decision and the person's condition has not substantially changed, the denial may be rescinded and eligibility may continue.

d. The effective date of eligibility for the AIDS/HIV waiver for persons who qualify for Medicaid due to eligibility for the waiver services and to whom the eligibility factors set forth in 441—subrule 75.1(7) and, for married persons, in rule 441—75.5(249A) have been satisfied is the date on which the income eligibility and level of care determinations are completed but shall not be earlier than the first of the month following the date of application.

83.43(5) *Attribution of resources.* For the purposes of attributing resources as provided in rule 441—75.5(249A), the date on which the waiver applicant met the level of care criteria in a medical institution as established by the peer review organization shall be used as the date of entry to the medical institution. Only one attribution of resources shall be completed per person. Attributions completed for prior institutionalizations shall be applied to the waiver application.

[**ARC 0306C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—83.44(249A) Financial participation. Persons must contribute their predetermined financial participation to the cost of AIDS/HIV waiver services or other Medicaid services, as applicable.

83.44(1) *Maintenance needs of the individual.* The maintenance needs of the individual shall be computed by deducting an amount which is 300 percent of the maximum monthly payment for one person under supplemental security income (SSI) from the client's total income.

83.44(2) *Limitation on payment.* If the amount of the financial participation equals or exceeds the reimbursement established by the service worker for AIDS/HIV services, Medicaid will make no payments to AIDS/HIV waiver service providers. Medicaid will, however, make payments to other medical vendors.

83.44(3) *Maintenance needs of spouse and other dependents.* Rescinded IAB 4/9/97, effective 6/1/97.

441—83.45(249A) Redetermination. A complete redetermination of eligibility for AIDS/HIV waiver services shall be completed at least once every 12 months or when there is significant change in the person's situation or condition. A redetermination of continuing eligibility factors shall be made in accordance with rules 441—76.7(249A) and 441—83.42(249A). A redetermination shall include the components listed in rule 441—83.47(249A).

83.45(1) The IME medical services unit or the member's managed care organization shall be responsible for annual redetermination of the level of care.

83.45(2) The managed care organization must submit documentation to the IME medical services unit for all reassessments, performed at least annually, which indicate a change in the member's level of care. The IME medical services unit shall make a final determination for any reassessments which indicate a change in the level of care. If the level of care reassessment indicates no change in level of care, the member is approved to continue at the already established level of care.

[**ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—83.46(249A) Allowable services. Services allowable under the AIDS/HIV waiver are counseling, home health aide, homemaker, nursing care, respite care, home-delivered meals, adult day care, consumer-directed attendant care, financial management, independent support brokerage, self-directed personal care, self-directed community supports and employment, and individual-directed goods and services as set forth in rule 441—78.38(249A).

441—83.47(249A) Service plan. A service plan shall be prepared for AIDS/HIV waiver consumers in accordance with rule 441—130.7(234) except that service plans for both children and adults shall be completed every 12 months or when there is significant change in the person's situation or condition.

83.47(1) The service plan shall include the frequency of the AIDS/HIV waiver services and the types of providers who will deliver the services.

83.47(2) The service plan shall indicate whether the consumer has elected the consumer choices option. If the consumer has elected the consumer choices option, the service plan shall identify:

a. The independent support broker selected by the consumer; and

b. The financial management service selected by the consumer.

83.47(3) Service plans for consumers aged 20 or under must be developed to reflect use of all appropriate nonwaiver Medicaid services so as not to replace or duplicate those services.

83.47(4) The service plan shall identify a plan for emergencies and the supports available to the consumer in an emergency.

441—83.48(249A) Adverse service actions.

83.48(1) Denial. An application for services shall be denied when it is determined by the department that:

a. The client is not eligible for or in need of services.

b. Except for respite care, the AIDS/HIV waiver services are not needed on a regular basis.

c. Service needs exceed the aggregate monthly costs established in 83.42(2)*"b"* or cannot be met by the services provided under the waiver.

d. Needed services are not available from qualified providers.

83.48(2) Termination. Participation in the AIDS/HIV waiver program may be terminated when the department determines that:

a. The provisions of 441—subrule 130.5(2), paragraph *"a," "b," "c," "d," "g,"* or *"h"* apply.

b. The costs of the AIDS/HIV waiver services for the person exceed the aggregate monthly costs established in 83.42(2)*"b."*

c. The client receives care in a hospital or nursing facility for 30 days or more in any one stay for purposes other than respite care.

d. The client receives AIDS/HIV waiver services and the physical or mental condition of the client requires more care than can be provided in the client's own home as determined by the service worker.

e. Service providers are not available.

83.48(3) Reduction of services shall apply as in 441—subrule 130.5(3), paragraphs *"a"* and *"b."*

441—83.49(249A) Appeal rights. Notice of adverse action and right to appeal shall be given in accordance with 441—Chapter 7 and rule 441—130.5(234).

[**ARC 0306C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12]

441—83.50(249A) Conversion to the X-PERT system. Rescinded IAB 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—83.51 to **83.59** Reserved.

DIVISION IV—HCBS INTELLECTUAL DISABILITY WAIVER SERVICES

441—83.60(249A) Definitions.

"Adaptive" means age-appropriate skills related to taking care of one's self and one's ability to relate to others in daily living situations. These skills include limitations that occur in the areas of communication, self-care, home-living, social skills, community use, self-direction, safety, functional activities of daily living, leisure or work.

"Adult" means a person with an intellectual disability aged 18 or over.

"Appropriate" means that the services or supports or activities provided or undertaken by the organization are relevant to the consumer's needs, situation, problems, or desires.

"Attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care" means an individual who is designated by a durable power of attorney for health care, pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 144B, as an agent to make health care decisions on behalf of an individual and who has consented to act in that capacity.

"Basic individual respite" means respite provided on a staff-to-consumer ratio of one to one or higher to individuals without specialized needs requiring the care of a licensed registered nurse or licensed practical nurse.

"Behavior" means skills related to regulating one's own behavior including coping with demands from others, making choices, controlling impulses, conforming conduct to laws, and displaying appropriate sociosexual behavior.

"Case management services" means those services established pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 225C.

"Child" means a person with an intellectual disability aged 17 or under.

"Client participation" means the posteligibility amount of the consumer's income that persons eligible through a special income level must contribute to the cost of the home and community-based waiver service.

"Counseling" means face-to-face mental health services provided to the consumer and caregiver by a qualified intellectual disability professional (QIDP) to facilitate home management of the consumer and prevent institutionalization.

"Deemed status" means acceptance of certification or licensure of a program or service by another certifying body in place of certification based on review and evaluation.

"Department" means the Iowa department of human services.

"Direct service" means services involving face-to-face assistance to a consumer such as transporting a consumer or providing therapy.

"Fiscal accountability" means the development and maintenance of budgets and independent fiscal review.

"Group respite" is respite provided on a staff-to-consumer ratio of less than one to one.

"Guardian" means a guardian appointed in probate court.

"Health" means skills related to the maintenance of one's health including eating; illness identification, treatment and prevention; basic first aid; physical fitness; regular physical checkups and personal habits.

"Immediate jeopardy" means circumstances where the life, health, or safety of a person will be severely jeopardized if the circumstances are not immediately corrected.

"Intellectual disability" means a diagnosis of intellectual disability (intellectual developmental disorder), global developmental delay, or unspecified intellectual disability (intellectual developmental disorder) which shall be made only when the onset of the person's condition was during the developmental period and shall be based on an assessment of the person's intellectual functioning and level of adaptive skills. The diagnosis shall be made by a person who is a licensed psychologist or psychiatrist who is professionally trained to administer the tests required to assess intellectual functioning and to evaluate a person's adaptive skills. The diagnosis shall be made in accordance with the criteria provided in the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, Fifth Edition (DSM-5), published by the American Psychiatric Association.

"Intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability (ICF/ID)" means an institution that is primarily for the diagnosis, treatment, or rehabilitation of persons with an intellectual disability or persons with related conditions and that provides, in a protected residential setting, ongoing evaluation, planning, 24-hour supervision, coordination and integration of health or related services to help each person function at the greatest ability and is an approved Medicaid vendor.

"Intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability level of care" means that the individual has a diagnosis of intellectual disability made in accordance with the criteria provided in the current version of the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders published by the American Psychiatric Association; or has a related condition as defined in 42 CFR 435.1009; and needs assistance in at least three of the following major life areas: mobility, musculoskeletal skills, activities of daily living, domestic skills, toileting, eating skills, vision, hearing or speech or both, gross/fine motor skills, sensory-taste, smell, tactile, academic skills, vocational skills, social/community skills, behavior, and health care.

"Intermittent supported community living service" means supported community living service provided not more than 52 hours per month.

"Maintenance needs" means costs associated with rent or mortgage, utilities, telephone, food and household supplies.

"Managed care" means a system that provides the coordinated delivery of services and supports that are necessary and appropriate, delivered in the least restrictive settings and in the least intrusive manner. Managed care seeks to balance three factors:

1. Achieving high-quality outcomes for participants.
2. Coordinating access.
3. Containing costs.

"Managed care organization" means an entity that (1) is under contract with the department to provide services to Medicaid recipients and (2) meets the definition of "health maintenance organization" as defined in Iowa Code section 514B.1.

"Medical assessment" means a visual and physical inspection of the consumer, noting deviations from the norm, and a statement of the consumer's mental and physical condition that can be amendable to or resolved by appropriate actions of the provider.

"Medical institution" means a nursing facility, intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability, or hospital which has been approved as a Medicaid vendor.

"Medical intervention" means consumer care in the areas of hygiene, mental and physical comfort, assistance in feeding and elimination, and control of the consumer's care and treatment to meet the physical and mental needs of the consumer in compliance with the plan of care in areas of health, prevention, restoration, and maintenance.

"Medical monitoring" means observation for the purpose of assessing, preventing, maintaining, and treating disease or illness based on the consumer's plan of care.

"Natural supports" means services and supports identified as wanted or needed by the consumer and provider by persons not for pay (family, friends, neighbors, coworkers, and others in the community) and organizations or entities that serve the general public.

"Organization" means the entity being certified.

"Organizational outcome" means a demonstration by the organization of actions taken by the organization to provide for services or supports to consumers.

"Outcome" means an action or event that follows as a result or consequence of the provision of a service or support.

"Procedures" means the steps to be taken to implement a policy.

"Process" means service or support provided by an agency to a consumer that will allow the consumer to achieve an outcome. This can include a written, formal, consistent trackable method or an informal process that is not written but is trackable.

"Program" means a set of related resources and services directed to the accomplishment of a fixed set of goals and objectives for the population of a specified geographic area or for special target populations. It can mean an agency, organization, or unit of an agency, organization or institution.

"Qualified intellectual disability professional" means a person who has at least one year of experience working directly with persons with an intellectual disability or other developmental disabilities and who is one of the following:

1. A doctor of medicine or osteopathy.
2. A registered nurse.
3. An occupational therapist eligible for certification as an occupational therapist by the American Occupational Therapy Association or another comparable body.
4. A physical therapist eligible for certification as a physical therapist by the American Physical Therapy Association or another comparable body.
5. A speech-language pathologist or audiologist eligible for certification of Clinical Competence in Speech-Language Pathology or Audiology by the American Speech-Language Hearing Association or another comparable body or who meets the educational requirements for certification and who is in the process of accumulating the supervised experience required for certification.
6. A psychologist with a master's degree in psychology from an accredited school.

7. A social worker with a graduate degree from a school of social work, accredited or approved by the Council on Social Work Education or another comparable body or who holds a bachelor of social work degree from a college or university accredited or approved by the Council of Social Work Education or another comparable body.

8. A professional recreation staff member with a bachelor's degree in recreation or in a specialty area such as art, dance, music or physical education.

9. A professional dietitian who is eligible for registration by the American Dietetics Association.

10. A human services professional who must have at least a bachelor's degree in a human services field including, but not limited to, sociology, special education, rehabilitation counseling and psychology.

"Related condition" means a severe, chronic disability that meets all the following conditions:

1. It is attributable to cerebral palsy, epilepsy, or any other condition, other than mental illness, found to be closely related to intellectual disability because the condition results in impairment of general intellectual functioning or adaptive behavior similar to that of a person with an intellectual disability and requires treatment or services similar to those required for a person with an intellectual disability.

2. It is manifested before the age of 22.

3. It is likely to continue indefinitely.

4. It results in substantial functional limitations in three or more of the following areas of major life activity:

- Self-care.
- Understanding and use of language.
- Learning.
- Mobility.
- Self-direction.
- Capacity for independent living.

"Service plan" means a written consumer-centered, outcome-based plan of services developed using an interdisciplinary process, which addresses all relevant services and supports being provided. It may involve more than one provider.

"SIS assessment" means the Supports Intensity Scale® assessment developed and licensed by the American Association on Intellectual and Developmental Disabilities for use in the assessment of the support and service needs of individuals.

"Specialized respite" means respite provided on a staff-to-consumer ratio of one to one or higher to individuals with specialized medical needs requiring the care, monitoring or supervision of a licensed registered nurse or licensed practical nurse.

"Staff" means a person under the direction of the organization to perform duties and responsibilities of the organization.

"Third-party payments" means payments from an attorney, individual, institution, corporation, insurance company, or public or private agency which is liable to pay part or all of the medical costs incurred as a result of injury, disease or disability by or on behalf of an applicant or a past or present recipient of Medicaid.

"Usual caregiver" means a person or persons who reside with the consumer and are available on a 24-hour-per-day basis to assume responsibility for the care of the consumer.

[**ARC 9650B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11; **ARC 0306C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; **ARC 2050C**, IAB 7/8/15, effective 7/1/15; **ARC 2168C**, IAB 9/30/15, effective 11/4/15; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—83.61(249A) Eligibility. To be eligible for HCBS intellectual disability waiver services a person must meet certain eligibility criteria and be determined to need a service(s) available under the program.

83.61(1) *Eligibility criteria.* All of the following criteria must be met. The person must:

a. Have a diagnosis of intellectual disability as defined in rule 441—83.60(249A). The diagnosis shall be initially established and recertified as follows:

Age	Initial application to HCBS intellectual disability waiver program	Recertification for persons with a diagnosis of moderate, severe or profound level of severity	Recertification for persons with a diagnosis of mild or unspecified level of severity
0 through 17 years	Psychological documentation within three years of the application date substantiating a diagnosis of intellectual disability as defined in rule 441—83.60(249A)	After the initial psychological evaluation, substantiate a diagnosis of intellectual disability as defined in rule 441—83.60(249A) every six years and when a significant change occurs	After the initial psychological evaluation, substantiate a diagnosis of intellectual disability as defined in rule 441—83.60(249A) every three years and when a significant change occurs
18 years and above	Current psychological documentation substantiating a diagnosis of intellectual disability if the last testing date was (1) more than six years ago for an applicant with a diagnosis of mild or unspecified severity, or (2) more than ten years ago for an applicant with a diagnosis of moderate, severe or profound level of severity	Psychological documentation substantiating a diagnosis of intellectual disability made since the member reached 22 years of age	Psychological documentation substantiating a diagnosis of intellectual disability every six years and whenever a significant change occurs

b. Be eligible for Medicaid under SSI, SSI-related, FMAP, or FMAP-related coverage groups; eligible under the special income level (300 percent) coverage group; or become eligible through application of the institutional deeming rules or would be eligible for Medicaid if in a medical institution.

c. Be certified as being in need for long-term care that, but for the waiver, would otherwise be provided in an ICF/ID. The IME medical services unit shall be responsible for the initial approval, and the IME medical services unit or a managed care organization will be responsible for the annual approval of the certification of the level of care based on the data collected by the case manager and interdisciplinary team on a tool designated by the department.

d. Be a recipient of the Medicaid case management services or be identified to receive Medicaid case management services immediately following program enrollment.

e. Have service needs that can be met by this waiver program. At a minimum, a consumer must receive one billable unit of service per calendar quarter under this program.

f. Have a service plan completed annually and approved by the department in accordance with rule 441—83.67(249A).

g. For individual supported employment and long-term job coaching services:

(1) Be at least 16 years of age.

(2) The services must not be available to the member through one of the following:

1. Special education and related services as defined in the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1401 et seq.); or

2. A program funded under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 730).

(3) Not reside in a medical institution.

(4) Have documented in the waiver service plan a goal to achieve or to sustain individual employment.

h. For small-group supported employment services:

(1) Be at least 16 years of age.

(2) The services must not be available to the member through one of the following:

1. Special education and related services as defined in the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1401 et seq.); or

2. A program funded under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 730).

(3) Have documented in the waiver service plan a goal to achieve or to sustain individual employment.

(4) Have documented in the waiver service plan that the choice to receive individual supported employment services was offered and explained in a manner sufficient to ensure informed choice, after which the choice to receive small-group supported employment services was made.

(5) Not reside in a medical institution.

i. For prevocational services:

(1) Be at least 16 years of age.

(2) The services must not be available to the member through one of the following:

1. Special education and related services as defined in the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1401 et seq.); or

2. A program funded under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 730).

(3) Have documented in the waiver service plan a goal to achieve or to sustain individual employment.

(4) Have documented in the waiver service plan that the choice to receive individual supported employment services was offered and explained in a manner sufficient to ensure informed choice, after which the choice to receive small-group supported employment services was made.

(5) Not reside in a medical institution.

j. Choose HCBS intellectual disability waiver services rather than ICF/ID services.

k. To be eligible for interim medical monitoring and treatment services the consumer must be:

(1) Under the age of 21;

(2) Currently receiving home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A) and require medical assessment, medical monitoring, and regular medical intervention or intervention in a medical emergency during those services. (The home health aide services for which the consumer is eligible must be maximized before the consumer accesses interim medical monitoring and treatment.);

(3) Residing in the consumer's family home or foster family home; and

(4) In need of interim medical monitoring and treatment as ordered by a physician.

l. Be assigned an HCBS intellectual disability payment slot pursuant to subrule 83.61(4).

m. For residential-based supported community living services, meet all of the following additional criteria:

(1) Be less than 18 years of age.

(2) Be preapproved as appropriate for residential-based supported community living services by the bureau of long-term care. Requests for approval shall be submitted in writing to the DHS Bureau of Long-Term Care, 1305 East Walnut Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0114, and shall include the following:

1. Social history;

2. Case history that includes previous placements and service programs;

3. Medical history that includes major illnesses and current medications;

4. Current psychological evaluations and consultations;

5. Summary of all reasonable and appropriate service alternatives that have been tried or considered;

6. Any current court orders in effect regarding the child;

7. Any legal history;

8. Whether the child is at risk of out-of-home placement or the proposed placement would be less restrictive than the child's current placement for services;

9. Whether the proposed placement would be safe for the child and for other children living in that setting; and

10. Whether the interdisciplinary team is in agreement with the proposed placement.

(3) Either:

1. Be residing in an ICF/ID;

2. Be at risk of ICF/ID placement, as documented by an interdisciplinary team assessment pursuant to paragraph 83.61(2)*"a"*; or

3. Be a child whose long-term placement outside the home is necessary because continued stay in the home would be a detriment to the health and welfare of the child or the family, and all service options to keep the child in the home have been reviewed by an interdisciplinary team, as documented in the service file.

n. For day habilitation, be 16 years of age or older.

o. For the consumer choices option as set forth in 441—subrule 78.41(5), not be living in a residential care facility.

83.61(2) *Need for services.*

a. Applicants currently receiving Medicaid case management shall have the applicable staff coordinate with the department to arrange an SIS assessment.

b. Applicants not receiving services as set forth in paragraph 83.61(2)*"a"* shall have a department service worker or case manager:

(1) Arrange an SIS assessment for the initial level of care determination;

(2) Establish an initial interdisciplinary team for HCBS intellectual disability waiver services; and

(3) With the initial interdisciplinary team, identify the applicant's needs and desires as well as the availability and appropriateness of services.

c. Applicants meeting other eligibility criteria who do not have a Medicaid case manager shall be referred to a Medicaid case manager.

d. Services shall not exceed the number of maximum units established for each service.

e. The cost of services shall not exceed unit expense maximums. Requests shall only be reviewed for funding needs exceeding the supported community living service unit cost maximum. Requests require special review by the department and may be denied as not cost-effective.

f. The case manager shall coordinate with the department to arrange an SIS assessment for the initial level of care determination within 30 days from the date of the HCBS application unless the worker can document difficulty in locating information necessary to arrange the SIS assessment or other circumstances beyond the worker's control.

g. At initial enrollment, the case manager shall establish an interdisciplinary team for each applicant and, with the team, identify the applicant's need for service based on the applicant's needs and desires as well as the availability and appropriateness of services. The Medicaid case manager shall complete an annual review thereafter. The following criteria shall be used for the initial and ongoing identification of need for services:

(1) The assessment shall be based on the results of the most recent SIS assessment or of the SIS contractor's off-year review.

(2) Service plans must be developed or reviewed to reflect use of all appropriate nonwaiver Medicaid services so as not to replace or duplicate those services.

(3) Service plans for applicants aged 20 or under which include supported community living services beyond intermittent shall be approved (signed and dated) by the designee of the bureau of long-term care. The service worker, department QIDP, or Medicaid case manager shall attach a written request for a variance from the maximum for intermittent supported community living with a summary of services and service costs. The written request for the variance shall provide a rationale for requesting supported community living beyond intermittent. The rationale shall contain sufficient information for the designee to make a decision regarding the need for supported community living beyond intermittent.

h. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services must be needed because all usual caregivers are unavailable to provide care due to one of the following circumstances:

(1) Employment. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services are to be received only during hours of employment.

(2) Academic or vocational training. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services provided while a usual caregiver participates in postsecondary education or vocational training shall be limited to 24 periods of no more than 30 days each per caregiver as documented by the service worker. Time spent in high school completion, adult basic education, GED, or English as a second language does not count toward the limit.

(3) Absence from the home due to hospitalization, treatment for physical or mental illness, or death of the usual caregiver. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services under this subparagraph are limited to a maximum of 30 days.

(4) Search for employment.

1. Care during job search shall be limited to only those hours the usual caregiver is actually looking for employment, including travel time.

2. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may be provided under this paragraph only during the execution of one job search plan of up to 30 working days in a 12-month period, approved by the department service worker or targeted case manager pursuant to 441—subparagraph 170.2(2)*"b"*(5).

3. Documentation of job search contacts shall be furnished to the department service worker or targeted case manager.

83.61(3) *HCBS intellectual disability waiver program limit.* The number of persons receiving HCBS intellectual disability waiver services in the state shall be limited to the number of payment slots provided in the HCBS intellectual disability waiver approved by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS). The department shall make a request to CMS to adjust the program limit as deemed necessary.

a. The payment slots are available on a statewide basis. These slots shall be available based on the prioritized need of an applicant pursuant to subrule 83.61(4).

b. When services are denied because the limit is reached, a notice of decision denying service based on the limit and stating that the person's name will be put on a waiting list shall be sent to the person by the department.

83.61(4) *Securing a payment slot.* The department shall determine if a payment slot is available for each applicant for the HCBS intellectual disability waiver.

a. A payment slot shall be assigned to the applicant upon confirmation of an available slot.

(1) Once a payment slot is assigned, the department shall give written notice to the applicant.

(2) The department shall hold the payment slot for the applicant as long as reasonable efforts are being made to arrange services and the applicant has not been determined to be ineligible for the program. If services have not been initiated and reasonable efforts are no longer being made to arrange services, the slot shall revert for use by the next person on the waiting list, if applicable. The applicant originally assigned the slot must reapply for a new slot.

b. If no payment slot is available, the applicant shall be placed on a statewide priority waiting list. The department shall assess each applicant to determine the applicant's priority need. The assessment shall be made for all applicants who are on a waiting list maintained by the state or a county on September 30, 2011, and for all new applications received on or after October 1, 2011.

(1) Emergency need criteria are as follows:

1. The usual caregiver has died or is incapable of providing care, and no other caregivers are available to provide needed supports.

2. The applicant has lost primary residence or will be losing housing within 30 days and has no other housing options available.

3. The applicant is living in a homeless shelter and no alternative housing options are available.

4. There is founded abuse or neglect by a caregiver or others living within the home of the applicant, and the applicant must move from the home.

5. The applicant cannot meet basic health and safety needs without immediate supports.

(2) Urgent need criteria are as follows:

1. The caregiver will need support within 60 days in order for the applicant to remain living in the current situation.

2. The caregiver will be unable to continue to provide care within the next 60 days.

3. The caregiver is 55 years of age or older and has a chronic or long-term physical or psychological condition that limits the ability to provide care.

4. The applicant is living in temporary housing and plans to move within 31 to 120 days.

5. The applicant is losing permanent housing and plans to move within 31 to 120 days.

6. The caregiver will be unable to be employed if services are not available.

7. There is a potential risk of abuse or neglect by a caregiver or others within the home of the applicant.

8. The applicant has behaviors that put the applicant at risk.

9. The applicant has behaviors that put others at risk.

10. The applicant is at risk of facility placement when needs could be met through community-based services.

(3) Applicants who meet an emergency need criterion shall be placed on the priority waiting list based on the total number of criteria in subparagraph 83.61(4)*"b"*(1) that are met. If applicants meet an equal number of criteria, the position on the waiting list shall be based on the date of application and the age of the applicant. The applicant who has been on the waiting list longer shall be placed higher on the waiting list. If the application date is the same, the older applicant shall be placed higher on the waiting list.

(4) Applicants who meet an urgent need criterion shall be placed on the priority waiting list after applicants who meet emergency need criteria. The position on the waiting list shall be based on the total number of criteria in subparagraph 83.61(4)*"b"*(2) that are met. If applicants meet an equal number of criteria, the position on the waiting list shall be based on the date of application and the age of the applicant. The applicant who has been on the waiting list longer shall be placed higher on the waiting list. If the application date is the same, the older applicant shall be placed higher on the waiting list.

(5) Applicants who do not meet emergency or urgent need criteria shall be placed lower on the waiting list than the applicants meeting urgent need criteria, based on the date of application. If the application date is the same, the older applicant shall be placed higher on the waiting list.

(6) Applicants shall remain on the waiting list until a payment slot has been assigned to them for use, they withdraw from the list, or they become ineligible for the waiver. If there is a change in an applicant's need, the applicant may contact the local department office and request that a new assessment be completed. The outcome of the assessment shall determine placement on the waiting list as directed in this subrule.

c. To maintain the approved number of members in the program, persons shall be selected from the waiting list as payment slots become available, based on their priority order on the waiting list.

(1) Once a payment slot is assigned, the department shall give written notice to the person within five working days.

(2) The department shall hold the payment slot for 30 days for the person to file a new application. If an application has not been filed within 30 days, the slot shall revert for use by the next person on the waiting list, if applicable. The person originally assigned the slot must reapply for a new slot.

[**ARC 9650B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11; **ARC 0191C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0306C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; **ARC 0359C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; **ARC 2050C**, IAB 7/8/15, effective 7/1/15; **ARC 2168C**, IAB 9/30/15, effective 11/4/15; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; **ARC 2471C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]

441—83.62(249A) Application.

83.62(1) *Application for HCBS intellectual disability waiver services.* The application process as specified in rules 441—76.1(249A) to 441—76.6(249A) shall be followed.

83.62(2) Rescinded IAB 6/5/96, effective 8/1/96.

83.62(3) *Approval of application.*

a. Applications for the HCBS intellectual disability waiver program shall be processed in 30 days unless the case manager or worker can document difficulty in locating and arranging services or other circumstance beyond the worker's control. In these cases a decision shall be made as soon as possible.

b. Decisions shall be mailed or given to the applicant on the date when both service and income maintenance eligibility determinations are completed.

c. An applicant shall be given the choice between HCBS waiver services and ICF/ID care. The case manager or worker shall have the consumer or legal representative indicate the consumer's choice of care.

d. HCBS intellectual disability waiver services provided before eligibility for the waiver is approved shall not be reimbursed by the HCBS waiver program.

e. Services provided when the person is a consumer of group foster care services or is an inpatient in a medical institution shall not be reimbursed.

f. HCBS intellectual disability waiver services are not available in conjunction with other Medicaid waiver services or group foster care services.

g. Rescinded IAB 5/6/09, effective 7/1/09.

83.62(4) *Effective date of eligibility.*

a. Deeming of parental income and resources ceases the month following the month in which a person requires care in a medical institution.

b. The effective date of eligibility for the waiver for persons who are already determined eligible for Medicaid is the date on which the person is determined to meet the criteria set forth in rule 441—83.61(249A).

c. The effective date of eligibility for the waiver for persons who qualify for Medicaid due to eligibility for the waiver services is the date on which the person is determined to meet criteria set forth in rule 441—83.61(249A) and when the eligibility factor set forth in 441—subrule 75.1(7) and for married persons, in rule 441—75.5(249A) have been satisfied.

d. Eligibility continues until the consumer fails to meet eligibility criteria listed in rule 441—83.61(249A). Consumers who are inpatients in a medical institution for 30 consecutive days shall receive a review by the interdisciplinary team to determine additional inpatient needs for possible termination from the HCBS program. Consumers shall be reviewed for eligibility under other Medicaid coverage groups. The consumer or legal representative shall participate in the review and receive formal notification of that decision through Form 470-0602, Notice of Decision.

If the consumer returns home before the effective date of the notice of decision and the consumer's needs can still be met by the HCBS waiver services, the denial may be rescinded and eligibility may continue.

e. Eligibility and service reimbursement are effective through the last day of the month of the previous annual service plan staffing meeting and the corresponding long-term care need determination.

83.62(5) *Attribution of resources.* For the purposes of attributing resources as provided in rule 441—75.5(249A), the date on which the waiver applicant met the level of care criteria in a medical institution as established by the peer review organization shall be used as the date of entry to the medical institution. Only one attribution of resources shall be completed per person. Attributions completed for prior institutionalizations shall be applied to the waiver application.

[**ARC 7741B**, IAB 5/6/09, effective 7/1/09; **ARC 9650B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11; **ARC 0306C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; **ARC 2168C**, IAB 9/30/15, effective 11/4/15]

441—83.63(249A) Client participation. Persons who are eligible under the 300 percent group must contribute a predetermined client participation amount to the costs of the services.

83.63(1) *Computation of client participation.* Client participation shall be computed by deducting an amount for the maintenance needs of the individual which is 300 percent of the maximum SSI grant for an individual from the client's total income.

83.63(2) *Limitation on payment.* If the sum of the third-party payment and client participation equals or exceeds the reimbursement for the specific HCBS waiver service, Medicaid will make no payments for the HCBS waiver service. However, Medicaid will make payments to other medical vendors.

441—83.64(249A) Redetermination. A redetermination of nonfinancial eligibility for HCBS intellectual disability waiver services shall be completed at least once every 12 months. In years in which an SIS assessment is not completed, the SIS contractor shall conduct a review in collaboration with the case manager, documenting any changes in the member's functional status since the previous SIS or other full assessment.

A redetermination of continuing eligibility factors shall be made when a change in circumstances occurs that affects eligibility in accordance with rule 441—83.61(249A).

83.64(1) The IME medical services unit or the member's managed care organization shall be responsible for annual redetermination of the level of care.

83.64(2) The managed care organization must submit documentation to the IME medical services unit for all reassessments, performed at least annually, which indicate a change in the member's level of care. The IME medical services unit shall make a final determination for any reassessments which indicate a change in the level of care. If the level of care reassessment indicates no change in level of care, the member is approved to continue at the already established level of care.

[**ARC 9650B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11; **ARC 2168C**, IAB 9/30/15, effective 11/4/15; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—83.65(249A) Rescinded IAB 6/5/96, effective 8/1/96.

441—83.66(249A) Allowable services. Services allowable under the HCBS intellectual disability waiver are supported community living, respite, personal emergency response system, nursing, home health aide, home and vehicle modification, supported employment, consumer-directed attendant care, interim medical monitoring and treatment, transportation, adult day care, day habilitation, prevocational services, financial management, independent support brokerage, self-directed personal care, self-directed community supports and employment, and individual-directed goods and services as set forth in rule 441—78.41(249A).
[**ARC 9650B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11]

441—83.67(249A) Service plan. A service plan shall be prepared for each HCBS intellectual disability waiver consumer.

83.67(1) *Development.* The service plan shall be developed by the interdisciplinary team, which includes the consumer, and, if appropriate, the legal representative, consumer's family, case manager or service worker, service providers, and others directly involved.

83.67(2) *Retention.* The service plan shall be stored by the case manager for a minimum of three years.

83.67(3) *Interdisciplinary team meeting.* The interdisciplinary team meeting shall be conducted before the current service plan expires.

83.67(4) *Information in plan.* The plan shall be in accordance with 441—subrule 24.4(3) and shall additionally include the following information to assist in evaluating the program:

a. A listing of all services received by a consumer at the time of waiver program enrollment.

b. For supported community living:

(1) The consumer's living environment at the time of waiver enrollment.

(2) The number of hours per day of on-site staff supervision needed by the consumer.

(3) The number of other waiver consumers who will live with the consumer in the living unit.

c. An identification and justification of any restriction of the consumer's rights including, but not limited to:

(1) Maintenance of personal funds.

(2) Self-administration of medications.

d. The name of the service provider responsible for providing each service.

e. The service funding source.

f. The amount of the service to be received by the consumer.

g. Whether the consumer has elected the consumer choices option and, if so:

(1) The independent support broker selected by the consumer; and

(2) The financial management service selected by the consumer.

h. A plan for emergencies and identification of the supports available to the consumer in an emergency.

83.67(5) *Documentation.* The Medicaid case manager shall ensure that the consumer's case file contains the consumer's service plan and documentation supporting the diagnosis of mental retardation.

83.67(6) *Approval of plan.* The plan shall be approved through the Individualized Services Information System (ISIS). Services shall be entered into ISIS based on the service plan.

a. Services must be authorized and entered into ISIS before the plan implementation date.

b. The department has 15 working days after receipt of the summary and service costs in which to approve the services and service cost or request modification of the service plan unless the parties mutually agree to extend that time frame.

c. If the department and the service worker or case manager are unable to agree on the terms of the services or service cost within 10 days, the department has final authority regarding the services and service cost.
[**ARC 9650B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11; **ARC 0191C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0359C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]

441—83.68(249A) Adverse service actions.

83.68(1) *Denial.* An application for services shall be denied when it is determined by the department that:

a. The applicant is not eligible for the services.

b. Service needs exceed the service unit or reimbursement maximums.

c. Service needs are not met by the services provided.

d. Needed services are not available or received from qualifying providers.

e. No HCBS intellectual disability waiver service is identified in the applicant's service plan.

f. There is another community resource available to provide the service or a similar service free of charge to the applicant that will meet the applicant's needs.

g. Completion or receipt of required documents by the department for the HCBS program applicant has not occurred.

83.68(2) *Reduction.* A particular service may be reduced when the department determines that the provisions of 441—subrule 130.5(3), paragraph *"a"* or *"b,"* apply.

83.68(3) *Termination.* A particular service may be terminated when the department determines that:

a. The provisions of 441—subrule 130.5(2) paragraph *"d,""g,"* or *"h,"*, apply.

b. Needed services are not available or received from qualifying providers.

c. No HCBS intellectual disability waiver service is identified in the member's annual service plan.

d. Service needs are not met by the services provided.

e. Services needed exceed the service unit or reimbursement maximums.

f. Completion or receipt of required documents by the department for the HCBS program consumer has not occurred.

g. The consumer receives services from other Medicaid waiver programs.

h. The consumer or legal representative through the interdisciplinary process requests termination from the services.

[**ARC 9650B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11]

441—83.69(249A) Appeal rights. Notice of adverse action and right to appeal shall be given in accordance with 441—Chapter 7 and rule 441—130.5(234).

[**ARC 0191C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0306C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; **ARC 0359C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]

441—83.70(249A) County reimbursement. Rescinded **ARC 0191C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12.

441—83.71(249A) Conversion to the X-PERT system. Rescinded IAB 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02.

441—83.72(249A) Rent subsidy program. Members in the HCBS intellectual disability waiver program may be eligible for a rent subsidy. See 265—Chapter 24.

[**ARC 9650B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.3 and 249A.4.

441—83.73 to **83.80** Reserved.

DIVISION V—BRAIN INJURY WAIVER SERVICES

441—83.81(249A) Definitions.

"Adaptive" means age appropriate skills related to taking care of one's self and the ability to relate to others in daily living situations. These skills include limitations that occur in the areas of communication, self-care, home living, social skills, community use, self-direction, safety, functional academics, leisure and work.

"Adult" means a person with a brain injury aged 18 years or over.

"Appropriate" means that the services or supports or activities provided or undertaken by the organization are relevant to the consumer's needs, situation, problems, or desires.

"Assessment" means the review of the consumer's current functioning in regard to the consumer's situation, needs, strengths, abilities, desires and goals.

"Attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care" means an individual who is designated by a durable power of attorney for health care, pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 144B, as an agent to make health care decisions on behalf of an individual and who has consented to act in that capacity.

"Basic individual respite" means respite provided on a staff-to-consumer ratio of one to one or higher to individuals without specialized needs requiring the care of a licensed registered nurse or licensed practical nurse.

"Behavior" means skills related to regulating one's own behavior including coping with demands from others, making choices, conforming conduct to laws, and displaying appropriate sociosexual behavior.

"Brain injury" means clinically evident damage to the brain resulting directly or indirectly from trauma, infection, anoxia, vascular lesions or tumor of the brain, not primarily related to degenerative or aging processes, which temporarily or permanently impairs a person's physical, cognitive, or behavioral functions. The person must have a diagnosis from the following list:

Malignant neoplasms of brain, cerebrum.

Malignant neoplasms of brain, frontal lobe.

Malignant neoplasms of brain, temporal lobe.

Malignant neoplasms of brain, parietal lobe.

Malignant neoplasms of brain, occipital lobe.

Malignant neoplasms of brain, ventricles.

Malignant neoplasms of brain, cerebellum.

Malignant neoplasms of brain, brain stem.

Malignant neoplasms of brain, other part of brain, includes midbrain, peduncle, and medulla oblongata.

Malignant neoplasms of brain, cerebral meninges.

Malignant neoplasms of brain, cranial nerves.

Secondary malignant neoplasm of brain.

Secondary malignant neoplasm of other parts of the nervous system, includes cerebral meninges.

Benign neoplasm of brain and other parts of the nervous system, brain.

Benign neoplasm of brain and other parts of the nervous system, cranial nerves.

Benign neoplasm of brain and other parts of the nervous system, cerebral meninges.

Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelitis.

Intracranial and intraspinal abscess.

Anoxic brain damage.

Subarachnoid hemorrhage.

Intracerebral hemorrhage.

Other and unspecified intracranial hemorrhage.

Occlusion and stenosis of precerebral arteries.

Occlusion of cerebral arteries.

Transient cerebral ischemia.

Acute, but ill-defined, cerebrovascular disease.

Other and ill-defined cerebrovascular diseases.

Fracture of vault of skull.

Fracture of base of skull.

Other and unqualified skull fractures.

Multiple fractures involving skull or face with other bones.

Concussion.

Cerebral laceration and contusion.

Subarachnoid, subdural, and extradural hemorrhage following injury.

Other and unspecified intracranial hemorrhage following injury.

Intracranial injury of other and unspecified nature.

Poisoning by drugs, medicinal and biological substances.

Toxic effects of substances.

Effects of external causes.

Drowning and nonfatal submersion.

Asphyxiation and strangulation.

Child maltreatment syndrome.

Adult maltreatment syndrome.

"Case management services" means those services established pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 225C.

"Child" means a person with a brain injury aged 17 years or under.

"Client participation" means the amount of the consumer's income that the person must contribute to the cost of brain injury waiver services, exclusive of medical vendor payments, before Medicaid will provide additional reimbursement.

"Deemed status" means acceptance of certification or licensure of a program or service by another certifying body in place of certification based on review and evaluation.

"Department" means the Iowa department of human services.

"Direct service" means services involving face-to-face assistance to a consumer such as transporting a consumer or providing therapy.

"Fiscal accountability" means the development and maintenance of budgets and independent fiscal review.

"Group respite" is respite provided on a staff-to-consumer ratio of less than one to one.

"Guardian" means a guardian appointed in probate court.

"Health" means skills related to the maintenance of one's health including eating; illness identification, treatment and prevention; basic first aid; physical fitness; regular physical checkups and personal habits.

"Immediate jeopardy" means circumstances where the life, health, or safety of a person will be severely jeopardized if the circumstances are not immediately corrected.

"Intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability level of care" means that the individual has a diagnosis of intellectual disability made in accordance with the criteria provided in the current version of the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders published by the American Psychiatric Association; or has a related condition as defined in 42 CFR 435.1009; and needs assistance in at least three of the following major life areas: mobility, musculoskeletal skills, activities of daily living, domestic skills, toileting, eating skills, vision, hearing or speech or both, gross/fine motor skills, sensory-taste, smell, tactile, academic skills, vocational skills, social/community skills, behavior, and health care.

"Intermittent supported community living service" means supported community living service provided from one to three hours a day for not more than four days a week.

"Managed care organization" means an entity that (1) is under contract with the department to provide services to Medicaid recipients and (2) meets the definition of "health maintenance organization" as defined in Iowa Code section 514B.1.

"Medical assessment" means a visual and physical inspection of the consumer, noting deviations from the norm, and a statement of the consumer's mental and physical condition that can be amendable to or resolved by appropriate actions of the provider.

"Medical institution" means a nursing facility, a skilled nursing facility, intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability, or hospital which has been approved as a Medicaid vendor.

"Medical intervention" means consumer care in the areas of hygiene, mental and physical comfort, assistance in feeding and elimination, and control of the consumer's care and treatment to meet the physical and mental needs of the consumer in compliance with the plan of care in areas of health, prevention, restoration, and maintenance.

"Medical monitoring" means observation for the purpose of assessing, preventing, maintaining, and treating disease or illness based on the consumer's plan of care.

"Natural supports" means services and supports identified as wanted or needed by the consumer and provider by persons not for pay (family, friends, neighbors, coworkers, and others in the community) and organizations or entities that serve the general public.

"Nursing facility level of care" means that the following conditions are met:

1. The presence of a physical or mental impairment which restricts the member's daily ability to perform the essential activities of daily living, bathing, dressing, and personal hygiene, and impedes the member's capacity to live independently.

2. The member's physical or mental impairment is such that self-execution of required nursing care is improbable or impossible.

"Organization" means the entity being certified.

"Organizational outcome" means a demonstration by the organization of actions taken by the organization to provide for services or supports to consumers.

"Outcome" means an action or event that follows as a result or consequence of the provision of a service or support.

"Procedures" means the steps to be taken to implement a policy.

"Process" means service or support provided by an agency to a consumer that will allow the consumer to achieve an outcome. This can include a written, formal, consistent trackable method or an informal process that is not written but is trackable.

"Program" means a set of related resources and services directed to the accomplishment of a fixed set of goals and objectives for the population of a specified geographic area or for special target populations. It can mean an agency, organization, or unit of an agency, organization or institution.

"Qualified brain injury professional" means one of the following who meets the educational and licensure or certification requirements for the profession as required in the state of Iowa and who has two years' experience working with people living with a brain injury: a psychologist; psychiatrist; physician; physician assistant; registered nurse; certified teacher; social worker; mental health counselor; physical, occupational, recreational, or speech therapist; or a person with a bachelor of arts or science degree in psychology, sociology, or public health or rehabilitation services.

"Service coordination" means activities designed to help individuals and families locate, access, and coordinate a network of supports and services that will allow them to live a full life in the community.

"Service plan" means a written consumer-centered, outcome-based plan of services developed using an interdisciplinary process, which addresses all relevant services and supports being provided. It may involve more than one provider.

"Skilled nursing facility level of care" means that the following conditions are met:

1. The member's medical condition requires skilled nursing services or skilled rehabilitation services as defined in 42 CFR 409.31(a), 409.32, and 409.34.

2. Services are provided in accordance with the general provisions for all Medicaid providers and services as described in rule 441—79.9(249A).

3. Documentation submitted for review indicates that the member has:

a. A physician order for all skilled services.

b. Services that require the skills of medical personnel, including registered nurses, licensed practical nurses, physical therapists, occupational therapists, speech pathologists, or audiologists.

c. An individualized care plan that identifies support needs.

d. Confirmation that skilled services are provided to the member.

e. Skilled services that are provided by, or under the supervision of, medical personnel as described above.

f. Skilled nursing services that are needed and provided seven days a week or skilled rehabilitation services that are needed and provided at least five days a week.

"Specialized respite" means respite provided on a staff-to-consumer ratio of one to one or higher to individuals with specialized medical needs requiring the care, monitoring or supervision of a licensed registered nurse or licensed practical nurse.

"Staff" means a person under the direction of the organization to perform duties and responsibilities of the organization.

"Third-party payments" means payments from an individual, institution, corporation, or public or private provider which is liable to pay part or all of the medical costs incurred as a result of injury or disease on behalf of a consumer of medical assistance.

"Usual caregiver" means a person or persons who reside with the consumer and are available on a 24-hour-per-day basis to assume responsibility for the care of the consumer.

[**ARC 0306C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—83.82(249A) Eligibility. To be eligible for brain injury waiver services a consumer must meet eligibility criteria and be determined to need a service allowable under the program.

83.82(1) *Eligibility criteria.* All of the following criteria must be met. The person must:

a. Have a diagnosis of brain injury.

b. Be eligible for Medicaid under SSI, SSI-related, FMAP, or FMAP-related coverage groups or be eligible under the special income level (300 percent) coverage group consistent with a level of care in a medical institution.

c. Be at least one month of age.

d. Be a U.S. citizen and Iowa resident.

e. Rescinded IAB 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01.

f. Be determined by the IME medical services unit as in need of intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability (ICF/ID), skilled nursing, or ICF level of care.

g. Be assessed by the IME medical services unit as able to live in a home- or community-based setting where all medically necessary service needs can be met within the scope of this waiver.

h. At a minimum, receive a waiver service each quarter in addition to case management.

i. Choose HCBS.

j. To be eligible for interim medical monitoring and treatment services the consumer must be:

(1) Under the age of 21;

(2) Currently receiving home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A) and require medical assessment, medical monitoring, and regular medical intervention or intervention in a medical emergency during those services. (The home health aide services for which the consumer is eligible must be maximized before the consumer accesses interim medical monitoring and treatment.);

(3) Residing in the consumer's family home or foster family home; and

(4) In need of interim medical monitoring and treatment as ordered by a physician.

k. Receive services in a community, not an institutional, setting.

l. Be assigned a state payment slot within the yearly total approved by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services.

m. For the consumer choices option as set forth in rule 441—subrule 78.43(15), not be living in a residential care facility.

n. For individual supported employment and long-term job coaching services:

(1) Be at least 16 years of age.

(2) The services must not be available to the member through one of the following:

1. Special education and related services as defined in the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1401 et seq.); or

2. A program funded under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 730).

(3) Not reside in a medical institution.

(4) Have documented in the waiver service plan a goal to achieve or to sustain individual employment and an expectation that this service will result in this outcome.

o. For small-group supported employment services:

(1) Be at least 16 years of age.

(2) The services must not be available to the member through one of the following:

1. Special education and related services as defined in the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1401 et seq.); or

2. A program funded under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 730).

(3) Have documented in the waiver service plan a goal to achieve or to sustain individual employment.

(4) Have documented in the waiver service plan that the choice to receive individual supported employment services was offered and explained in a manner sufficient to ensure informed choice, after which the choice to receive small-group supported employment services was made.

(5) Not reside in a medical institution.

p. For prevocational services:

(1) Be at least 16 years of age.

(2) The services must not be available to the member through one of the following:

1. Special education and related services as defined in the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1401 et seq.); or

2. A program funded under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 730).

(3) Have documented in the waiver service plan a goal to achieve or to sustain individual employment and an expectation that this service will result in community employment.

(4) Have documented in the waiver service plan that the choice to receive individual supported employment services was offered and explained in a manner sufficient to ensure informed choice, after which the choice to receive prevocational services was made.

83.82(2) *Need for services.*

a. The applicant shall have a service plan approved by the department that is developed by the certified case manager for this waiver as identified by the county of residence. This must be completed before services provision and annually thereafter. The case manager shall establish the interdisciplinary team for the applicant and, with the team, identify the applicant's need for service based on the applicant's needs and desires as well as the availability and appropriateness of services using the following criteria:

(1) The assessment shall be based, in part, on information provided to the IME medical services unit.

(2) Service plans must be developed to reflect use of all appropriate nonwaiver Medicaid state services so as not to replace or duplicate those services.

(3) Service plans for applicants aged 20 or under which include supported community living services beyond intermittent shall not be approved until a home health provider has made a request to cover the service through all nonwaiver Medicaid services.

(4) Service plans for applicants aged 20 or under which include supported community living services beyond intermittent must be approved (signed and dated) by the designee of the bureau of long-term care. The Medicaid case manager must request in writing more than intermittent supported community living with a summary of services and service costs, and submit a written justification with the service plan. The rationale must contain sufficient information for the bureau's designee to make a decision regarding the need for supported community living beyond intermittent.

b. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services must be needed because all usual caregivers are unavailable to provide care due to one of the following circumstances:

(1) Employment. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services are to be received only during hours of employment.

(2) Academic or vocational training. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services provided while a usual caregiver participates in postsecondary education or vocational training shall be limited to 24 periods of no more than 30 days each per caregiver as documented by the service worker. Time spent in high school completion, adult basic education, GED, or English as a second language does not count toward the limit.

(3) Absence from the home due to hospitalization, treatment for physical or mental illness, or death of the usual caregiver. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services under this subparagraph are limited to a maximum of 30 days.

(4) Search for employment.

1. Care during job search shall be limited to only those hours the usual caregiver is actually looking for employment, including travel time.

2. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may be provided under this paragraph only during the execution of one job search plan of up to 30 working days in a 12-month period, approved by the department service worker or targeted case manager pursuant to 441—subparagraph 170.2(2)*"b"*(5).

3. Documentation of job search contacts shall be furnished to the department service worker or targeted case manager.

c. The consumer shall access, if a child, all other services for which the person is eligible and which are appropriate to meet the person's needs as a precondition of eligibility for the HCBS BI waiver.

d. The total cost of brain injury waiver services, excluding the cost of case management and home and vehicle modifications, shall not exceed $2,954 per month.

83.82(3) *HCBS brain injury (BI) waiver program limit for persons requiring the ICF/MR level of care.* Rescinded IAB 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01.

83.82(4) *Securing a state payment slot.*

a. The county department office shall enter all waiver applications into the individualized services information system (ISIS) to determine if a payment slot is available for all new applicants for the HCBS BI waiver program.

(1) For applicants not currently receiving Medicaid, the county department office shall make the entry by the end of the fifth working day after receipt of a completed Form 470-2927 or 470-2927(S), Health Services Application, or within five working days after receipt of disability determination, whichever is later.

(2) For current Medicaid members, the county department office shall make the entry by the end of the fifth working day after receipt of a written request signed and dated by the waiver applicant.

b. If no payment slot is available, the department shall enter the applicant on a waiting list according to the following:

(1) Applicants not currently eligible for Medicaid shall be entered on the waiting list on the basis of the date a completed Form 470-2927 or 470-2927(S), Health Services Application, is received by the department or upon receipt of disability determination, whichever is later. Applicants currently eligible for Medicaid shall be added to the waiting list on the basis of the date the applicant requests HCBS BI program services.

(2) In the event that more than one application is received at one time, applicants shall be entered on the waiting list on the basis of the month of birth, January being month one and the lowest number.

c. Persons who do not fall within the available slots shall have their applications rejected but their names shall be maintained on the waiting list. As slots become available, persons shall be selected from the waiting list to maintain the number of approved persons on the program based on their order on the waiting list.

[**ARC 0191C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0306C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; **ARC 0359C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; **ARC 0548C**, IAB 1/9/13, effective 1/1/13; **ARC 0665C**, IAB 4/3/13, effective 6/1/13; **ARC 0842C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1056C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 1445C**, IAB 4/30/14, effective 7/1/14; **ARC 2471C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]

441—83.83(249A) Application.

83.83(1) *Application for financial eligibility.* The application process as specified in rules 441—76.1(249A) to 441—76.6(249A) shall be followed.

83.83(2) *Approval of application for eligibility.*

a. Applications for the determination of ability of the consumer to have all medically necessary service needs met within the scope of this waiver shall be initiated on behalf of the consumer and with the consumer's consent or with the consent of the consumer's legal representative by the discharge planner of the medical facility where the consumer resides at the time of application or the case manager. The discharge planner or case manager shall provide to the IME medical services unit all appropriate information needed regarding all the medically necessary service needs of the consumer. After completing the determination of ability to have all medically necessary service needs met within the scope of this waiver, the IME medical services unit shall inform the discharge planner or case manager on behalf of the consumer or the consumer's legal representative and send to the income maintenance worker a copy of the decision as to whether all of the consumer's service needs can be met in a home- or community-based setting.

b. Eligibility for the HCBS BI waiver shall be effective as of the date when both the service eligibility and financial eligibility have been completed. Decisions shall be mailed or given to the consumer or the consumer's legal representative on the date when each eligibility determination is completed.

c. An applicant shall be given the choice between waiver services and institutional care. The applicant or legal representative shall complete and sign Form 470-4694, Case Management Comprehensive Assessment, indicating that the applicant has elected home- and community-based services. This shall be arranged by the medical facility discharge planner or case manager.

d. The medical facility discharge planner, if there is one involved, shall contact the appropriate case manager for the consumer's county of residence to initiate development of the consumer's service plan and initiation of waiver services.

e. HCBS BI waiver services provided prior to both approvals of eligibility for the waiver cannot be paid.

f. HCBS BI waiver services are not available in conjunction with other HCBS waiver programs or group foster care services.

g. The Medicaid case manager shall establish an HCBS BI waiver interdisciplinary team for each consumer and, with the team, identify the consumer's "need for service" based on the consumer's needs and desires as well as the availability and appropriateness of services.

83.83(3) *Effective date of eligibility.*

a. The effective date of eligibility for the waiver for persons who are already determined eligible for Medicaid is the date on which the person is determined to meet all of the criteria set forth in rule 441—83.82(249A).

b. The effective date of eligibility for the waiver for persons who qualify for Medicaid due to eligibility for the waiver services is the date on which the person is determined to meet all of the criteria set forth in rule 441—83.82(249A) and when the eligibility factors set forth in 441—subrule 75.1(7) and for married persons, in rule 441—75.5(249A), have been satisfied.

c. Eligibility for the waiver continues until the consumer fails to meet eligibility criteria listed in rule 441—83.82(249A). Consumers who return to inpatient status in a medical institution for more than 30 consecutive days shall be reviewed by the IME medical services unit to determine additional inpatient needs for possible termination from the brain injury waiver. The consumer shall be reviewed for eligibility under other Medicaid coverage groups in accordance with rule 441—76.11(249A). The consumer shall be notified of that decision through Form 470-0602, Notice of Decision.

If the consumer returns home before the effective date of the notice of decision and the consumer's condition has not substantially changed, the denial may be rescinded and eligibility may continue.

83.83(4) *Attribution of resources.* For the purposes of attributing resources as provided in rule 441—75.5(249A), the date on which the waiver consumer meets the level of care criteria in a medical institution as established by the peer review organization shall be used as the date of entry to the medical institution. Only one attribution of resources shall be completed per person. Attributions completed for prior institutionalizations shall be applied to the waiver application.

[**ARC 0306C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12]

441—83.84(249A) Client participation. Consumers who are financially eligible under 441—subrule 75.1(7) (the 300 percent group) must contribute a predetermined participation amount to the cost of brain injury waiver services.

83.84(1) *Computation of client participation.* Client participation shall be computed by deducting an amount for the maintenance needs of the consumer which is 300 percent of the maximum SSI grant for an individual from the consumer's total income. For a couple, client participation is determined as if each person were an individual.

83.84(2) *Limitation on payment.* If the sum of the third-party payment and client participation equals or exceeds the reimbursement for the specific brain injury waiver service, Medicaid shall make no payments for the waiver service. However, Medicaid shall make payments to other medical providers.

441—83.85(249A) Redetermination. A complete financial redetermination of eligibility for brain injury waiver shall be completed at least once every 12 months. A redetermination of continuing eligibility factors shall be made when a change in circumstances occurs that affects eligibility in accordance with rule 441—83.82(249A). A redetermination shall contain the components listed in rule 441—83.82(249A).

441—83.86(249A) Allowable services. Services allowable under the brain injury waiver are case management, respite, personal emergency response, supported community living, behavioral programming, family counseling and training, home and vehicle modification, specialized medical equipment, prevocational services, transportation, supported employment, adult day care, consumer-directed attendant care, interim medical monitoring and treatment, financial management, independent support brokerage, self-directed personal care, self-directed community supports and employment, and individual-directed goods and services as set forth in rule 441—78.43(249A).

441—83.87(249A) Service plan. A service plan shall be prepared and utilized for each HCBS BI waiver consumer. The service plan shall be developed by an interdisciplinary team, which includes the consumer, and, if appropriate, the legal representative, consumer's family, case manager, providers, and others directly involved. The service plan shall be stored by the case manager for a minimum of three years. The service plan staffing shall be conducted before the current service plan expires.

83.87(1) *Information in plan.* The plan shall be in accordance with 441—subrule 24.4(3) and shall additionally include the following information to assist in evaluating the program:

a. A listing of all services received by a consumer at the time of waiver program enrollment.

b. For supported community living:

(1) The consumer's living environment at the time of waiver enrollment.

(2) The number of hours per day of on-site staff supervision needed by the consumer.

(3) The number of other waiver consumers who will live with the consumer in the living unit.

c. An identification and justification of any restriction of a consumer's rights including, but not limited to:

(1) Maintenance of personal funds.

(2) Self-administration of medications.

d. The names of all providers responsible for providing all services.

e. All service funding sources.

f. The amount of the service to be received by the consumer.

g. Whether the consumer has elected the consumer choices option and, if so:

(1) The independent support broker selected by the consumer; and

(2) The financial management service selected by the consumer.

h. A plan for emergencies and identification of the supports available to the consumer in an emergency.

83.87(2) *Use of nonwaiver services.* Service plans must be developed to reflect use of all appropriate nonwaiver Medicaid services and so as not to replace or duplicate those services. Service plans for members aged 20 or under which include supported community living services beyond intermittent must be approved (signed and dated) by the designee of the bureau of long-term care. The Medicaid case manager shall attach a written request for a variance from the limitation on supported community living to intermittent.

83.87(3) *Annual assessment.* The IME medical services unit shall assess the member annually and certify the member's need for long-term care services. The IME medical services unit shall be responsible for determining the level of care based on the completed Form 470-4694, Case Management Comprehensive Assessment, and supporting documentation as needed.

a. The IME medical services unit or the member's managed care organization shall be responsible for annual redetermination of the level of care.

b. The managed care organization must submit documentation to the IME medical services unit for all reassessments, performed at least annually, which indicate a change in the member's level of care.

The IME medical services unit shall make a final determination for any reassessments which indicate a change in the level of care. If the level of care reassessment indicates no change in level of care, the member is approved to continue at the already established level of care.

83.87(4) *Service file.* The Medicaid case manager must ensure that the consumer service file contains the consumer's service plan.

a. to *d.* Rescinded IAB 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02.

[**ARC 0191C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0306C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; **ARC 0359C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—83.88(249A) Adverse service actions.

83.88(1) *Denial.* An application for services shall be denied when it is determined by the department that:

a. The consumer is not eligible for the services because all of the medically necessary service needs cannot be met in a home- or community-based setting.

b. Service needs exceed the service unit or reimbursement maximums.

c. Service needs are not met by the services provided.

d. Needed services are not available or received from qualifying providers.

e. The brain injury waiver service is not identified in the consumer's service plan.

f. There is another community resource available to provide the service or a similar service free of charge to the consumer that will meet the consumer's needs.

g. The consumer receives services from other Medicaid waiver providers.

h. The consumer or legal representative through the interdisciplinary process requests termination from the services.

83.88(2) *Reduction.* A particular service may be reduced when the department determines that the provisions of 441—subrule 130.5(3), paragraph *"a"* or *"b,"* apply.

83.88(3) *Termination.* A particular service may be terminated when the department determines that:

a. The provisions of 441—subrule 130.5(2), paragraph *"d," "g,"* or *"h,"* apply.

b. Needed services are not available or received from qualifying providers.

c. The brain injury waiver service is not identified in the consumer's annual service plan.

d. Service needs are not met by the services provided.

e. Services needed exceed the service unit or reimbursement maximums.

f. Completion or receipt of required documents by the department or the medical facility discharge planner for the brain injury waiver service consumer has not occurred.

g. The consumer receives services from other Medicaid providers.

h. The consumer or legal representative through the interdisciplinary process requests termination from the services.

441—83.89(249A) Appeal rights. Notice of adverse actions and right to appeal shall be given in accordance with 441—Chapter 7 and rule 441—130.5(234).

[**ARC 0191C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0306C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; **ARC 0359C**, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]

441—83.90(249A) County reimbursement. Rescinded **ARC 0191C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12.

441—83.91(249A) Conversion to the X-PERT system. Rescinded IAB 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.3 and 249A.4.

441—83.92 to **83.100** Reserved.

DIVISION VI—PHYSICAL DISABILITY WAIVER SERVICES

441—83.101(249A) Definitions.

"Adaptive" means age-appropriate skills related to taking care of one's self and the ability to relate to others in daily living situations. These skills include limitations that occur in the areas of communication,

self-care, home living, social skills, community use, self-direction, safety, functional academics, leisure and work.

"Adult" means a person with a physical disability aged 18 years to 64 years.

"Appropriate" means that the services or supports or activities provided or undertaken by the organization are relevant to the consumer's needs, situation, problems, or desires.

"Assessment" means the review of the consumer's current functioning in regard to the consumer's situation, needs, strengths, abilities, desires and goals.

"Attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care" means an individual who is designated by a durable power of attorney for health care, pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 144B, as an agent to make health care decisions on behalf of an individual and who has consented to act in that capacity.

"Behavior" means skills related to regulating one's own behavior including coping with demands from others, making choices, controlling impulses, conforming conduct to laws, and displaying appropriate sociosexual behavior.

"Client participation" means the amount of the consumer's income that the person must contribute to the cost of physical disability waiver services, exclusive of medical vendor payments, before Medicaid will provide additional reimbursement.

"Department" means the Iowa department of human services.

"Guardian" means a guardian appointed in probate court for an adult.

"Intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability level of care" means that the individual has a diagnosis of intellectual disability made in accordance with the criteria provided in the current version of the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders published by the American Psychiatric Association; or has a related condition as defined in 42 CFR 435.1009; and needs assistance in at least three of the following major life areas: mobility, musculoskeletal skills, activities of daily living, domestic skills, toileting, eating skills, vision, hearing or speech or both, gross/fine motor skills, sensory-taste, smell, tactile, academic skills, vocational skills, social/community skills, behavior, and health care.

"Managed care organization" means an entity that (1) is under contract with the department to provide services to Medicaid recipients and (2) meets the definition of "health maintenance organization" as defined in Iowa Code section 514B.1.

"Medical institution" means a nursing facility, a skilled nursing facility, intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability, or hospital which has been approved as a Medicaid vendor.

"Nursing facility level of care" means that the following conditions are met:

1. The presence of a physical or mental impairment which restricts the member's daily ability to perform the essential activities of daily living, bathing, dressing, and personal hygiene, and impedes the member's capacity to live independently.

2. The member's physical or mental impairment is such that self-execution of required nursing care is improbable or impossible.

"Physical disability" means a severe, chronic condition that is attributable to a physical impairment that results in substantial limitations of physical functioning in three or more of the following areas of major life activities: self-care, receptive and expressive language, learning, mobility, self-direction, capacity for independent living, and economic self-sufficiency.

"Service plan" means a written consumer-centered, outcome-based plan of services developed using an interdisciplinary process which addresses all relevant services and supports being provided. It may involve more than one provider.

"Skilled nursing facility level of care" means that the following conditions are met:

1. The member's medical condition requires skilled nursing services or skilled rehabilitation services as defined in 42 CFR 409.31(a), 409.32, and 409.34.

2. Services are provided in accordance with the general provisions for all Medicaid providers and services as described in rule 441—79.9(249A).

3. Documentation submitted for review indicates that the member has:

a. A physician order for all skilled services.

b. Services that require the skills of medical personnel, including registered nurses, licensed practical nurses, physical therapists, occupational therapists, speech pathologists, or audiologists.

c. An individualized care plan that identifies support needs.

d. Confirmation that skilled services are provided to the member.

e. Skilled services that are provided by, or under the supervision of, medical personnel as described above.

f. Skilled nursing services that are needed and provided seven days a week or skilled rehabilitation services that are needed and provided at least five days a week.

"Third-party payments" means payments from an individual, institution, corporation, or public or private provider which is liable to pay part or all of the medical costs incurred as a result of injury or disease on behalf of a consumer of medical assistance.

"Waiver year" means a 12-month period commencing on April 1 of each year.

[**ARC 0306C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—83.102(249A) Eligibility. To be eligible for physical disability waiver services, a consumer must meet eligibility criteria set forth in subrule 83.102(1) and be determined to need a service allowable under the program per subrule 83.102(2).

83.102(1) *Eligibility criteria.* All of the following criteria must be met. The person must:

a. Have a physical disability.

b. Be blind or disabled as determined by the receipt of social security disability benefits or by a disability determination made through the department. Disability determinations are made according to supplemental security income guidelines under Title XVI of the Social Security Act or the disability guidelines for the Medicaid employed people with disabilities coverage group.

c. Be ineligible for the HCBS intellectual disability waiver.

d. Have the ability to hire, supervise, and fire the provider as determined by the service worker, and be willing to do so, or have a parent or guardian named by probate court, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care who will take this responsibility on behalf of the consumer.

e. Be eligible for Medicaid under 441—Chapter 75.

f. Be aged 18 years to 64 years.

g. Rescinded IAB 2/7/01, effective 2/1/01.

h. Be in need of skilled nursing or intermediate care facility level of care based on information submitted on Form 470-4392, Level of Care Certification for HCBS Waiver Program.

(1) A physician, doctor of osteopathy, registered nurse practitioner, or physician assistant shall complete Form 470-4392 when the person applies for waiver services, upon request to report a change in the person's condition, and annually for reassessment of the person's level of care.

(2) Initial decisions on level of care shall be made for the department by the IME medical services unit within two working days of receipt of medical information. The IME medical services unit determines whether the level of care requirement is met based on medical necessity and the appropriateness of the level of care under 441—subrules 79.9(1) and 79.9(2).

(3) Adverse decisions by the IME medical services unit may be appealed to the department pursuant to 441—Chapter 7.

i. Choose HCBS.

j. Use a minimum of one unit of service per calendar quarter under this program.

k. For the consumer choices option as set forth in 441—subrule 78.46(6), not be living in a residential care facility.

83.102(2) *Need for services.*

a. The applicant shall have a service plan which is developed by the applicant and a department service worker. The plan must be completed and approved before service provision.

(1) The service worker shall identify the need for service based on the needs of the applicant, as documented in Form 470-5044, Service Worker Comprehensive Assessment, as well as the availability and appropriateness of services.

(2) The service worker shall have a face-to-face visit with the member at least annually.

b. The total cost of physical disability waiver services, excluding the cost of home and vehicle modifications, shall not exceed $692 per month.

83.102(3) *Slots.* The total number of persons receiving HCBS physical disability waiver services in the state shall be limited to the number provided in the waiver approved by the Secretary of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. These slots shall be available on a first-come, first-served basis.

83.102(4) *County payment slots for persons requiring the ICF/MR level of care.* Rescinded IAB 10/6/99, effective 10/1/99.

83.102(5) *Securing a slot.*

a. The county department office shall enter all waiver applications into the individualized services information system (ISIS) to determine if a slot is available for all new applicants for the HCBS physical disability waiver program.

(1) For applicants not currently receiving Medicaid, the county department office shall make the entry by the end of the fifth working day after receipt of a completed Form 470-2927 or 470-2927(S), Health Services Application, or within five working days after receipt of disability determination, whichever is later.

(2) For current Medicaid members, the county department office shall make the entry by the end of the fifth working day after receipt of a written request signed and dated by the waiver applicant.

b. If no slot is available, the department shall enter applicants on the HCBS physical disabilities waiver waiting list according to the following:

(1) Applicants not currently eligible for Medicaid shall be entered on the basis of the date a completed Form 470-2927 or 470-2927(S), Health Services Application, is received by the department or upon receipt of disability determination, whichever is later. Applicants currently eligible for Medicaid shall be added on the basis of the date the applicant requests HCBS physical disability program services. In the event that more than one application is received on the same day, applicants shall be entered on the waiting list on the basis of the day of the month of their birthday, the lowest number being first on the list. Any subsequent tie shall be decided by the month of birth, January being month one and the lowest number.

(2) Persons who do not fall within the available slots shall have their applications rejected but their names shall be maintained on the waiting list. As slots become available, persons shall be selected from the waiting list to maintain the number of approved persons on the program based on their order on the waiting list.

83.102(6) *Securing a county payment slot.* Rescinded IAB 10/6/99, effective 10/1/99.

83.102(7) *HCBS physical disability waiver waiting list.* When services are denied because the limit on the number of slots is reached, a notice of decision denying service based on the limit and stating that the person's name shall be put on a waiting list shall be sent to the person by the department.

[**ARC 9650B**, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11; **ARC 0306C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; **ARC 0548C**, IAB 1/9/13, effective 1/1/13; **ARC 0665C**, IAB 4/3/13, effective 6/1/13; **ARC 0842C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1056C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 1445C**, IAB 4/30/14, effective 7/1/14]

441—83.103(249A) Application.

83.103(1) *Application for financial eligibility.* The application process as specified in rules 441—76.1(249A) to 441—76.6(249A) shall be followed. Applications for this program may only be filed on or after April 1, 1999.

83.103(2) *Approval of application for eligibility.*

a. Applications for this waiver shall be initiated on behalf of the applicant who is a resident of a medical institution with the applicant's consent or with the consent of the applicant's legal representative by the discharge planner of the medical facility where the applicant resides at the time of application.

(1) The discharge planner shall have the applicant's primary care provider complete Form 470-4392, Level of Care Certification for HCBS Waiver Program, and submit it to the IME medical services unit.

(2) After completing the determination of the level of care needed by the applicant, the IME medical services unit shall inform the income maintenance worker and the discharge planner of the IME medical services unit's decision.

b. Applications for this waiver shall be initiated by the applicant, the applicant's parent or legal guardian, or the applicant's attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care on behalf of the applicant who is residing in the community.

(1) The applicant's primary care provider shall complete Form 470-4392, Level of Care Certification for HCBS Waiver Program, and submit it to the IME medical services unit.

(2) After completing the determination of the level of care needed by the applicant, the IME medical services unit shall inform the income maintenance worker and the applicant, the applicant's parent or legal guardian, or the applicant's attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care.

c. Eligibility for this waiver shall be effective as of the date when both the eligibility criteria in subrule 83.102(1) and need for services in subrule 83.102(2) have been established. Decisions shall be mailed or given to the applicant, the applicant's parent or legal guardian, or the applicant's attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care on the date when each eligibility determination is completed.

d. An applicant shall be given the choice between waiver services and institutional care. The applicant or the applicant's parent, legal guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall sign Form 470-5044, Service Worker Comprehensive Assessment, indicating that the applicant has elected home- and community-based services.

e. The applicant, the applicant's parent or guardian, or the applicant's attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall cooperate with the service worker or case manager in the development of the service plan prior to the start of services.

f. HCBS physical disability waiver services provided prior to both approvals of eligibility for the waiver cannot be paid.

g. HCBS physical disability waiver services are not available in conjunction with other HCBS waiver programs. The consumer may also receive in-home health-related care service if eligible for that program.

83.103(3) *Effective date of eligibility.*

a. The effective date of eligibility for the waiver for persons who are already determined eligible for Medicaid is the date on which the person is determined to meet all of the criteria set forth in subrule 83.102(1).

b. The effective date of eligibility for the waiver for persons who qualify for Medicaid due to eligibility for the waiver services is the date on which the person is determined to meet all of the criteria set forth in subrule 83.102(1) and when the eligibility factors set forth in 441—subrule 75.1(7) and, for married persons, in rule 441—75.5(249A), have been satisfied.

c. Eligibility for the waiver continues until the consumer fails to meet eligibility criteria listed in subrule 83.102(1). Consumers who return to inpatient status in a medical institution for more than 30 consecutive days shall be reviewed by the IME medical services unit to determine additional inpatient needs for possible termination from the physical disability waiver. The consumer shall be reviewed for eligibility under other Medicaid coverage groups in accordance with rule 441—76.11(249A). The consumer shall be notified of that decision through Form 470-0602, Notice of Decision.

If the consumer returns home before the effective date of the notice of decision and the consumer's condition has not substantially changed, the denial may be rescinded and eligibility may continue.

83.103(4) *Attribution of resources.* For the purposes of attributing resources as provided in rule 441—75.5(249A), the date on which the waiver consumer meets the institutional level of care requirement as determined by the IME medical services unit or an appeal decision shall be used as the date of entry to the medical institution. Only one attribution of resources shall be completed per person. Attributions completed for a prior institutionalization shall be applied to the waiver application.

[**ARC 0306C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—83.104(249A) Client participation. Consumers who are financially eligible under 441—subrule 75.1(7) (the 300 percent group) must contribute a client participation amount to the cost of physical disability waiver services.

83.104(1) *Computation of client participation.* Client participation shall be computed by deducting a maintenance needs allowance equal to 300 percent of the maximum SSI grant for an individual from the consumer's total income. For a couple, client participation is determined as if each person were an individual.

83.104(2) *Limitation on payment.* If the sum of the third-party payment and client participation equals or exceeds the reimbursement for the specific physical disability waiver service, Medicaid shall make no payments for the waiver service. However, Medicaid shall make payments to other medical providers.

441—83.105(249A) Redetermination. A complete financial redetermination of eligibility for the physical disability waiver shall be completed at least once every 12 months. A redetermination of continuing eligibility factors shall be made when a change in circumstances occurs that affects eligibility in accordance with rule 441—83.102(249A). A redetermination shall contain the components listed in rule 441—83.102(249A).

441—83.106(249A) Allowable services. The services allowable under the physical disability waiver are consumer-directed attendant care, home and vehicle modification, personal emergency response system, transportation, specialized medical equipment, financial management, independent support brokerage, self-directed personal care, self-directed community supports and employment, and individual-directed goods and services as set forth in rule 441—78.46(249A).

441—83.107(249A) Individual service plan. An individualized service plan shall be prepared and used for each HCBS physical disability waiver consumer. The service plan shall be developed and approved by the consumer and the DHS service worker prior to services beginning and payment being made to the provider. The plan shall be reviewed by the consumer and the service worker annually, and the current version approved by the service worker.

83.107(1) *Information in plan.* The plan shall be in accordance with 441—subrule 24.4(3) and shall additionally include the following information to assist in evaluating the program:

a. A listing of all services received by a consumer at the time of waiver program enrollment.

b. The name of all providers responsible for providing all services.

c. All service funding sources.

d. The amount of the service to be received by the consumer.

e. Whether the consumer has elected the consumer choices option and, if so:

(1) The independent support broker selected by the consumer; and

(2) The financial management service selected by the consumer.

f. A plan for emergencies and identification of the supports available to the consumer in an emergency.

83.107(2) *Annual assessment.* The IME medical services unit shall review the member's need for continued care annually and recertify the member's need for long-term care services, pursuant to paragraph 83.102(1)*"h"* and the appeal process at rule 441—83.109(249A), based on the completed Form 470-4392, Level of Care Certification for HCBS Waiver Program, and supporting documentation as needed.

a. The IME medical services unit or the member's managed care organization shall be responsible for annual redetermination of the level of care.

b. The managed care organization must submit documentation to the IME medical services unit for all reassessments, performed at least annually, which indicate a change in the member's level of care. The IME medical services unit shall make a final determination for any reassessments which indicate a change in the level of care. If the level of care reassessment indicates no change in level of care, the member is approved to continue at the already established level of care.

83.107(3) *Case file.* Rescinded IAB 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02.
[**ARC 0306C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—83.108(249A) Adverse service actions.

83.108(1) *Denial.* An application for services shall be denied when it is determined by the department that:

a. All of the medically necessary service needs cannot be met in a home- or community-based setting.

b. Service needs exceed the reimbursement maximums.

c. Service needs are not met by the services provided.

d. Needed services are not available or received from qualifying providers.

e. The physical disability waiver service is not identified in the consumer's service plan.

f. There is another community resource available to provide the service or a similar service free of charge to the consumer that will meet the consumer's needs.

g. The consumer receives services from other Medicaid waiver providers.

h. The consumer or legal representative requests termination from the services.

83.108(2) *Reduction.* A particular service may be reduced when the department determines that the provisions of 441—subrule 130.5(3), paragraph *"a"* or *"b,"* apply.

83.108(3) *Termination.* A particular service may be terminated when the department determines that:

a. The provisions of 441—subrule 130.5(2), paragraph *"d," "g,"* or *"h,"* apply.

b. Needed services are not available or received from qualifying providers.

c. The physical disability waiver service is not identified in the consumer's annual service plan.

d. Service needs are not met by the services provided.

e. Services needed exceed the service unit or reimbursement maximums.

f. Completion or receipt of required documents by the consumer for the physical disability waiver service has not occurred.

g. The consumer receives services from other Medicaid providers.

h. The consumer or legal representative requests termination from the services.

441—83.109(249A) Appeal rights. Notice of adverse actions and right to appeal shall be given in accordance with 441—Chapter 7 and rule 441—130.5(234).

83.109(1) *Appeal to county.* Rescinded IAB 2/7/01, effective 2/1/01.

83.109(2) *Reconsideration request to IME medical services unit.* Rescinded IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12.
[**ARC 0306C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12]

441—83.110(249A) County reimbursement. Rescinded IAB 10/6/99, effective 10/1/99.

441—83.111(249A) Conversion to the X-PERT system. Rescinded IAB 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.3 and 249A.4.

441—83.112 to **83.120** Reserved.

DIVISION VII—HCBS CHILDREN'S MENTAL HEALTH WAIVER SERVICES

441—83.121(249A) Definitions.

"Assessment" means the review of the consumer's current functioning in regard to the consumer's situation, needs, abilities, desires, and goals.

"Case manager" means the person designated to provide Medicaid targeted case management services for the consumer.

"CMS" means the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, a division of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services.

"Consumer" means an individual up to the age of 18 who is included in a Medicaid coverage group listed in 441—75.1(249A) and is a recipient of children's mental health waiver services.

"Deeming" means considering parental or spousal income or resources as income or resources of a consumer in determining eligibility for a consumer according to Supplemental Security Income program guidelines.

"Department" means the Iowa department of human services.

"Guardian" means a parent of a consumer or a legal guardian appointed by the court.

"HCBS" means home- and community-based services provided under a Medicaid waiver.

"IME" means the Iowa Medicaid enterprise.

"IME medical services unit" means the contracted entity in the Iowa Medicaid enterprise that determines level of care for consumers initially applying for or continuing to receive children's mental health waiver services.

"Interdisciplinary team" means the consumer, the consumer's family, and persons of varied professional and nonprofessional backgrounds with knowledge of the consumer's needs, as designated by the consumer and the consumer's family, who meet to develop a service plan based on the individualized needs of the consumer.

"ISIS" means the department's individualized services information system.

"Local office" means a department of human services office as described in 441—subrule 1.4(2).

"Managed care organization" means an entity that (1) is under contract with the department to provide services to Medicaid recipients and (2) meets the definition of "health maintenance organization" as defined in Iowa Code section 514B.1.

"Medical institution" means a nursing facility, an intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability, a psychiatric hospital or psychiatric medical institution for children, or a state mental health institute that has been approved as a Medicaid vendor.

"Mental health professional" means a person who meets all of the following conditions:

1. Holds at least a master's degree in a mental health field including, but not limited to, psychology, counseling and guidance, psychiatric nursing and social work; or is a doctor of medicine or osteopathic medicine; and

2. Holds a current Iowa license when required by the Iowa professional licensure laws (such as a psychiatrist, a psychologist, a marital and family therapist, a mental health counselor, an advanced registered nurse practitioner, a psychiatric nurse, or a social worker); and

3. Has at least two years of postdegree experience supervised by a mental health professional in assessing mental health problems, mental illness, and service needs and in providing mental health services.

"Psychiatric medical institution for children level of care" means that the member has been diagnosed with a serious emotional disturbance and an independent team as identified in 441—subrule 85.22(3) has certified that ambulatory care resources available in the community do not meet the treatment needs of the recipient, that proper treatment of the recipient's psychiatric condition requires services on an inpatient basis under the direction of a physician, and that the services can reasonably be expected to improve the recipient's condition or prevent further regression so that the services will no longer be needed.

"Serious emotional disturbance" means a diagnosable mental, behavioral, or emotional disorder that (1) is of sufficient duration to meet diagnostic criteria for the disorder specified by the current version of the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders (DSM) published by the American Psychiatric Association; and (2) has resulted in a functional impairment that substantially interferes with or limits a consumer's role or functioning in family, school, or community activities. "Serious emotional disturbance" shall not include neurodevelopmental disorders, substance-related disorders, or conditions or problems classified in the current version of the DSM as "other conditions that may be a focus of clinical attention," unless these conditions co-occur with another diagnosable serious emotional disturbance.

"Service plan" means a written, consumer-centered, outcome-based plan of services developed by the consumer's interdisciplinary team that addresses all relevant services and supports being provided. The service plan may involve more than one provider.

"Skill development" means that the service provided is habilitative and is intended to impart an ability or capacity to the consumer. Supervision without habilitation is not skill development.

"Targeted case management" means Medicaid case management services accredited under 441—Chapter 24 and provided according to 441—Chapter 90 for consumers eligible for the children's mental health waiver.

"Waiver year" for the children's mental health waiver means a 12-month period commencing on July 1 of each year.

[**ARC 0306C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; **ARC 2164C**, IAB 9/30/15, effective 10/1/15; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—83.122(249A) Eligibility. To be eligible for children's mental health waiver services, a consumer must meet all of the following requirements:

83.122(1) *Age.* The consumer must be under 18 years of age.

83.122(2) *Diagnosis.* The consumer must be diagnosed with a serious emotional disturbance.

a. Initial certification. For initial application to the HCBS children's mental health waiver program, psychological documentation that substantiates a mental health diagnosis of serious emotional disturbance as determined by a mental health professional must be current within the 12-month period before the application date.

b. Ongoing certification. A mental health professional must complete an annual evaluation that substantiates a mental health diagnosis of serious emotional disturbance.

83.122(3) *Level of care.* The applicant must be certified as being in need of a level of care that, but for the waiver, would be provided in a psychiatric hospital serving children under the age of 21. The IME medical services unit or a managed care organization shall certify the applicant's level of care annually based on Form 470-4694, Case Management Comprehensive Assessment.

83.122(4) *Financial eligibility.* The consumer must be eligible for Medicaid as follows:

a. Be eligible for Medicaid under an SSI, SSI-related, FMAP, or FMAP-related coverage group; or

b. Be eligible under the special income level (300 percent) coverage group; or

c. Become eligible through application of the institutional deeming rules; or

d. Would be eligible for Medicaid if in a medical institution. For this purpose, deeming of parental or spousal income or resources ceases in the month after the month of application.

83.122(5) *Choice of program.* The applicant must choose HCBS children's mental health waiver services over institutional care, as indicated by the signature of the applicant's parent or legal guardian on Form 470-4694, Case Management Comprehensive Assessment.

83.122(6) *Need for service.* The consumer must have service needs that can be met under the children's mental health waiver program, as documented in the service plan developed in accordance with rule 441—83.12(249A).

a. The consumer must be a recipient of targeted case management services or be identified to receive targeted case management services immediately following program enrollment.

b. The total cost of children's mental health waiver services needed to meet the member's needs, excluding the cost of environmental modifications, adaptive devices and therapeutic resources, may not exceed $1,967 per month.

c. At a minimum, each consumer must receive one billable unit of a children's mental health waiver service per calendar quarter.

d. A consumer may not receive children's mental health waiver services and foster family care services under 441—Chapter 202 at the same time.

e. A consumer may be enrolled in only one HCBS waiver program at a time.

[**ARC 7741B**, IAB 5/6/09, effective 7/1/09; **ARC 0306C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; **ARC 0548C**, IAB 1/9/13, effective 1/1/13; **ARC 0665C**, IAB 4/3/13, effective 6/1/13; **ARC 0842C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1056C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 1445C**, IAB 4/30/14, effective 7/1/14; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—83.123(249A) Application. The Medicaid application process as specified in rules 441—76.1(249A) to 441—76.6(249A) shall be followed for an application for HCBS children's mental health waiver services.

83.123(1) *Program limit.* The number of persons who may be approved for the HCBS children's mental health waiver shall be subject to the number of consumers to be served as set forth in the federally approved HCBS children's mental health waiver. When the number of applicants exceeds the number of consumers specified in the approved waiver, the consumer's application shall be rejected and the consumer's name shall be placed on a waiting list.

a. The local office shall determine if a payment slot is available by the end of the fifth working day after receipt of:

(1) A completed Form 470-2297, Health Services Application, from a consumer who is not currently a Medicaid member;

(2) Form 470-4694, Case Management Comprehensive Assessment, with HCBS waiver choice indicated by signature of a Medicaid member's parent or legal guardian; or

(3) A written request signed and dated by a Medicaid member's parent or legal guardian.

b. When a payment slot is available, the local office shall enter the application into ISIS to begin the waiver approval process.

(1) The department shall hold the payment slot for the consumer as long as reasonable efforts are being made to arrange services and the consumer has not been determined to be ineligible for the program.

(2) If services have not been initiated and reasonable efforts are no longer being made to arrange services, the slot shall revert for use by the next consumer on the waiting list, if applicable. The consumer must reapply for a new slot.

c. If no payment slot is available, the department shall enter the names of persons on a waiting list according to the following:

(1) The names of applicants not currently eligible for Medicaid shall be entered on the waiting list on the basis of the date a completed Form 470-2927 or 470-2927(S), Health Services Application, is received by the department;

(2) The names of Medicaid members shall be added to the waiting list on the date as specified in paragraph 83.123(1)*"a."*

(3) In the event that more than one application is received at one time, the names of consumers shall be entered on the waiting list on the basis of the month of birth, January being month one and the lowest number.

d. Consumers whose names are on the waiting list shall be contacted to reapply as slots become available, based on the order of the waiting list, so that the number of approved consumers on the program is maintained.

(1) Once a payment slot is assigned, the department shall give written notice to the consumer within five working days.

(2) The department shall hold the payment slot for 30 days for the consumer to file a new application.

(3) If an application has not been filed within 30 days, the slot shall revert for use by the next consumer on the waiting list, if applicable. The consumer originally assigned the slot must reapply for a new slot.

83.123(2) *Approval of waiver eligibility.*

a. *Time limit.* Applications for the HCBS children's mental health waiver program shall be processed within 30 days unless one or more of the following conditions exist:

(1) An application has been filed and is pending for federal Supplemental Security Income (SSI) benefits.

(2) The application is pending because the department has not received information for a reason that is beyond the control of the consumer or the department.

(3) The application is pending because the assessment has not been completed. When a determination is not completed 90 days after the date of application due to the lack of a completed assessment, the application shall be denied.

b. *Notice of decisions.* The department shall mail or give decisions to the applicant on the dates when eligibility and level of care determinations are completed.

83.123(3) *Effective date of eligibility.* The effective date of a consumer's eligibility for children's mental health waiver services shall be the first date that all of the following conditions exist:

a. All eligibility requirements are met; and

b. Eligibility and level of care determinations have been made.

[**ARC 0306C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—83.124(249A) Financial participation. A consumer must contribute to the cost of children's mental health waiver services to the extent of the consumer's total income less 300 percent of the maximum monthly payment for one person under the federal Supplemental Security Income (SSI) program.

441—83.125(249A) Redetermination. The department shall redetermine a consumer's eligibility for the children's mental health waiver at least once every 12 months or when there is significant change in the consumer's situation or condition.

83.125(1) *Eligibility review.*

a. Every 12 months, the department shall review a consumer's eligibility in accordance with procedures in rule 441—76.7(249A). The review shall verify continuing eligibility factors as specified in rule 441—83.122(249A).

b. The IME medical services unit or a managed care organization shall review the member's need for continued care annually and recertify the member's need for long-term care services, pursuant to rule 441—83.122(249A) and the appeal process at rule 441—83.129(249A), based on the completed department-approved assessment and supporting documentation as needed.

c. The IME medical services unit or the member's managed care organization shall be responsible for annual redetermination of the level of care.

d. The managed care organization must submit documentation to the IME medical services unit for all reassessments, performed at least annually, which indicate a change in the member's level of care. The IME medical services unit shall make a final determination for any reassessments which indicate a change in the level of care. If the level of care reassessment indicates no change in level of care, the member is approved to continue at the already established level of care.

83.125(2) *Continuation of eligibility.* A consumer's waiver eligibility shall continue until one of the following conditions occurs.

a. The consumer fails to meet eligibility criteria listed in rule 441—83.122(249A).

b. The consumer is an inpatient of a medical institution for 30 or more consecutive days.

(1) After the consumer has spent 30 consecutive days in a medical institution, the local office shall terminate the consumer's waiver eligibility and review the consumer for eligibility under other Medicaid coverage groups. The local office shall notify the consumer and the consumer's parents or legal guardian through Form 470-0602, Notice of Decision.

(2) If the consumer returns home after 30 consecutive days but no more than 60 days, the consumer must reapply for children's mental health waiver services, and the IME medical services unit must redetermine the consumer's level of care.

c. The consumer does not reside at the consumer's natural home for a period of 60 consecutive days. After the consumer has resided outside the home for 60 consecutive days, the local office shall terminate the consumer's waiver eligibility and review the consumer for eligibility under other Medicaid coverage groups. The local office shall notify the consumer and the consumer's parents or legal guardian through Form 470-0602, Notice of Decision.

83.125(3) *Payment slot.* When a consumer loses waiver eligibility, the consumer's assigned payment slot shall revert for use to the next consumer on the waiting list.

[**ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—83.126(249A) Allowable services. Services allowable under the children's mental health waiver shall be provided as set forth in rule 441—78.52(249A) and shall include:

1. Environmental modifications, adaptive devices and therapeutic resources;
2. Family and community support services;
3. In-home family therapy; and
4. Respite care.

441—83.127(249A) Service plan. The consumer's case manager shall prepare an individualized service plan for each consumer that meets the requirements set for case plans in rule 441—130.7(234).

83.127(1) The service plan shall be developed through an interdisciplinary team process.

83.127(2) The service plan shall be developed annually or when there is significant change in the consumer's situation or condition.

83.127(3) The service plan shall be based on information in Form 470-4694, Case Management Comprehensive Assessment.

83.127(4) The service plan shall specify the type and frequency of the waiver services and the providers that will deliver the services.

83.127(5) The service plan shall identify and justify any restriction of the consumer's rights.

[**ARC 0306C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12]

441—83.128(249A) Adverse service actions.

83.128(1) *Denial.* An application for children's mental health waiver services shall be denied when the department determines that:

a. The consumer is not eligible for or in need of waiver services.

b. Needed services are not available or received from qualified providers.

c. Service needs exceed the limit on aggregate monthly costs established in 83.122(6)*"c"* or are not met by the services provided.

83.128(2) *Termination.* A consumer's participation in the children's mental health waiver program may be terminated when the department determines that:

a. The provisions of 441—paragraph 130.5(2)*"a," "b," "c," "g,"* or *"h"* apply.

b. The costs of the children's mental health waiver services for the consumer exceed the aggregate monthly costs established in 83.122(6)*"c."*

c. The consumer receives care in a hospital, nursing facility, psychiatric hospital serving children under the age of 21, or psychiatric medical institution for children for 30 days in any one stay.

d. The physical or mental condition of the consumer requires more care than can be provided in the consumer's own home, as determined by the consumer's case manager.

e. Service providers are not available.

83.128(3) *Reduction.* Reduction of services shall apply as specified in 441—paragraphs 130.5(3)*"a"* and *"b."*

441—83.129(249A) Appeal rights. Notice of adverse action and right to appeal shall be given in accordance with 441—Chapter 7 and rule 441—130.5(234).

[**ARC 0306C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2005 Iowa Acts, chapter 167, section 13, and chapter 117, section 3.

[Filed emergency 8/31/84—published 9/26/84, effective 10/1/84]
[Filed 1/22/86, Notice 12/4/85—published 2/12/86, effective 4/1/86]
[Filed emergency 1/15/87—published 2/11/87, effective 1/15/87]
[Filed emergency 5/13/88 after Notice 3/23/88—published 6/1/88, effective 6/1/88]
[Filed 7/14/89, Notice 4/19/89—published 8/9/89, effective 10/1/89]
[Filed 3/16/90, Notice 2/7/90—published 4/4/90, effective 6/1/90]
[Filed 4/13/90, Notice 11/29/89—published 5/2/90, effective 8/1/90]
[Filed emergency 6/13/90—published 7/11/90, effective 6/14/90]
[Filed 10/12/90, Notice 8/8/90—published 10/31/90, effective 2/1/91]
[Filed 1/17/91, Notices 11/14/90, 11/28/90—published 2/6/91, effective 4/1/91]
[Filed emergency 5/17/91 after Notice of 4/3/91—published 6/12/91, effective 7/1/91]

[Filed 10/10/91, Notice 9/4/91—published 10/30/91, effective 1/1/92]
[Filed emergency 1/16/92, Notice 11/27/91—published 2/5/92, effective 3/1/92]
[Filed 2/13/92, Notice 1/8/92—published 3/4/92, effective 5/1/92]
[Filed emergency 6/12/92—published 7/8/92, effective 7/1/92]
[Filed 7/17/92, Notice 5/13/92—published 8/5/92, effective 10/1/92]
[Filed 8/14/92, Notice 7/8/92—published 9/2/92, effective 11/1/92]
[Filed 9/11/92, Notice 7/8/92—published 9/30/92, effective 12/1/92]
[Filed emergency 7/13/93 after Notice 5/12/93—published 8/4/93, effective 8/1/93]
[Filed 8/12/93, Notice 4/28/93—published 9/1/93 effective 11/1/93]
[Filed 10/14/93, Notice 8/18/93—published 11/10/93, effective 1/1/94]
[Filed emergency 12/16/93 after Notice 10/27/93—published 1/5/94, effective 1/1/94]
[Filed emergency 2/10/94 after Notice 1/5/94—published 3/2/94, effective 3/1/94]
[Filed emergency 7/15/94 after Notice 6/8/94—published 8/3/94, effective 8/1/94]
[Filed 11/9/94, Notice 9/14/94—published 12/7/94, effective 2/1/95]
[Filed 12/15/94, Notice 11/9/94—published 1/4/95, effective 3/1/95]
[Filed 2/16/95, Notice 11/23/94—published 3/15/95, effective 5/1/95]
[Filed 5/11/95, Notice 3/29/95—published 6/7/95, effective 8/1/95]
[Filed emergency 6/7/95—published 7/5/95, effective 7/1/95]
[Filed 8/10/95, Notice 7/5/95—published 8/30/95, effective 11/1/95]
[Filed 11/16/95, Notices 8/2/95, 9/13/95, 9/27/95—published 12/6/95, effective 2/1/96]
[Filed 5/15/96, Notice 2/14/96—published 6/5/96, effective 8/1/96]
[Filed 6/13/96, Notice 4/24/96—published 7/3/96, effective 9/1/96]
[Filed 7/10/96, Notice 4/24/96—published 7/31/96, effective 10/1/96]
[Filed 8/15/96, Notice 6/19/96—published 9/11/96, effective 11/1/96]
[Filed emergency 10/9/96 after Notice 8/14/96—published 11/6/96, effective 11/1/96]
[Filed 1/15/97, Notice 11/20/96—published 2/12/97, effective 4/1/97]
[Filed 3/12/97, Notices 1/1/97, 1/29/97—published 4/9/97, effective 6/1/97]
[Filed emergency 5/14/97 after Notice 3/12/97—published 6/4/97, effective 7/1/97]
[Filed 6/12/97, Notice 4/23/97—published 7/2/97, effective 10/1/97]
[Filed 11/12/97, Notice 9/10/97—published 12/3/97, effective 2/1/98]
[Filed 12/10/97, Notice 11/5/97—published 12/31/97, effective 4/1/98]
[Filed 4/8/98, Notice 2/11/98—published 5/6/98, effective 7/1/98]
[Filed emergency 6/10/98—published 7/1/98, effective 7/1/98]
[Filed 6/10/98, Notice 5/6/98—published 7/1/98, effective 10/1/98]
[Filed 8/12/98, Notices 6/17/98, 7/1/98—published 9/9/98, effective 11/1/98]
[Filed 12/9/98, Notice 10/7/98—published 12/30/98, effective 4/1/99]
[Filed 1/13/99, Notice 11/4/98—published 2/10/99, effective 4/1/99]
[Filed 2/10/99, Notice 12/16/98—published 3/10/99, effective 5/1/99]
[Filed emergency 6/10/99—published 6/30/99, effective 7/1/99]
[Filed 8/11/99, Notice 6/30/99—published 9/8/99, effective 11/1/99]
[Filed emergency 9/13/99—published 10/6/99, effective 10/1/99]
[Filed 11/10/99, Notice 10/6/99—published 12/1/99, effective 2/1/00]
[Filed emergency 6/8/00—published 6/28/00, effective 7/1/00]
[Filed 9/12/00, Notice 6/14/00—published 10/4/00, effective 12/1/00]
[Filed emergency 1/10/01 after Notice 11/29/00—published 2/7/01, effective 2/1/01]
[Filed 2/14/01, Notice 12/13/00—published 3/7/01, effective 5/1/01]
[Filed emergency 6/13/01 after Notice 4/18/01—published 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01]
[Filed emergency 6/13/01—published 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01]
[Filed 9/11/01, Notice 7/11/01—published 10/3/01, effective 12/1/01]
[Filed 7/15/02, Notice 5/1/02—published 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02]
[Filed 10/10/02, Notice 8/21/02—published 10/30/02, effective 1/1/03]
[Filed emergency 6/12/03 after Notice 4/30/03—published 7/9/03, effective 6/15/03]

[Filed emergency 6/12/03—published 7/9/03, effective 7/1/03]
[Filed 9/22/03, Notice 7/9/03—published 10/15/03, effective 12/1/03]
[Filed emergency 6/14/04 after Notice 4/28/04—published 7/7/04, effective 7/1/04]
[Filed 8/12/04, Notice 6/23/04—published 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04]
[Filed emergency 9/23/04—published 10/13/04, effective 10/1/04]
[Filed 12/14/04, Notice 10/13/04—published 1/5/05, effective 2/9/05]
[Filed without Notice 5/4/05—published 5/25/05, effective 7/1/05]
[Filed emergency 9/21/05—published 10/12/05, effective 10/1/05]
[Filed emergency 11/16/05—published 12/7/05, effective 12/1/05]
[Filed 3/10/06, Notice 10/12/05—published 3/29/06, effective 5/3/06]
[Filed emergency 8/10/06 after Notice 3/15/06—published 8/30/06, effective 10/1/06]
[Filed emergency 9/14/06—published 10/11/06, effective 10/1/06]
[Filed emergency 11/8/06—published 12/6/06, effective 12/1/06]
[Filed 1/12/07, Notice 12/6/06—published 2/14/07, effective 3/21/07]
[Filed 3/14/07, Notice 10/11/06—published 4/11/07, effective 5/16/07]
[Filed emergency 6/12/08—published 7/2/08, effective 7/1/08]
[Filed 9/17/08, Notice 7/2/08—published 10/8/08, effective 11/12/08]
[Filed ARC 7741B (Notice ARC 7526B, IAB 1/28/09), IAB 5/6/09, effective 7/1/09]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 7957B (Notice ARC 7631B, IAB 3/11/09; Amended Notice ARC 7732B, IAB 4/22/09), IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09]
[Filed ARC 9650B (Notice ARC 9497B, IAB 5/4/11), IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0191C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0306C (Notice ARC 0143C, IAB 5/30/12), IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0359C (Notice ARC 0193C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0548C, IAB 1/9/13, effective 1/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0665C (Notice ARC 0547C, IAB 1/9/13), IAB 4/3/13, effective 6/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0757C (Notice ARC 0615C, IAB 2/20/13), IAB 5/29/13, effective 8/1/13]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0842C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed ARC 1056C (Notice ARC 0841C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]
[Filed ARC 1445C (Notice ARC 1366C, IAB 3/5/14), IAB 4/30/14, effective 7/1/14]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 2050C (Notice ARC 1982C, IAB 4/29/15), IAB 7/8/15, effective 7/1/15]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 2164C (Notice ARC 2062C, IAB 7/22/15), IAB 9/30/15, effective 10/1/15]
[Filed ARC 2168C (Notice ARC 2095C, IAB 8/5/15), IAB 9/30/15, effective 11/4/15]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 2361C (Notice ARC 2242C, IAB 11/11/15), IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]
[Filed ARC 2471C (Notice ARC 2114C, IAB 8/19/15; Amended Notice ARC 2380C, IAB 2/3/16), IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]

INSPECTIONS AND APPEALS DEPARTMENT[481]

CHAPTER 1
ADMINISTRATION

1.1(10A) Organization
1.2(10A) Definitions
1.3(10A) Administration division
1.4(10A) Investigations division
1.5(10A) Health facilities division
1.6(10A) Administrative hearings division
1.7(10A) Administering discretion
1.8(10A) Employment appeal board
1.9(10A,237) Child advocacy board
1.10(10A,13B) State public defender
1.11(10A,99D,99F) Racing and gaming commission

CHAPTER 2
PETITIONS FOR RULE MAKING

2.1(17A) Petition for rule making
2.2(17A) Briefs
2.3(17A) Inquiries
2.4(17A) Agency consideration

CHAPTER 3
DECLARATORY ORDERS
(Uniform Rules)

3.1(17A) Petition for declaratory order
3.2(17A) Notice of petition
3.3(17A) Intervention
3.4(17A) Briefs
3.5(17A) Inquiries
3.6(17A) Service and filing of petitions and other papers
3.7(17A) Consideration
3.8(17A) Action on petition
3.9(17A) Refusal to issue order
3.12(17A) Effect of a declaratory order

CHAPTER 4
AGENCY PROCEDURE FOR RULE MAKING
(Uniform Rules)

4.3(17A) Public rule-making docket
4.4(17A) Notice of proposed rule making
4.5(17A) Public participation
4.6(17A) Regulatory analysis
4.10(17A) Exemptions from public rule-making procedures
4.11(17A) Concise statement of reasons
4.13(17A) Agency rule-making record

CHAPTER 5
PUBLIC RECORDS AND FAIR INFORMATION PRACTICES
(Uniform Rules)

5.1(17A,22) Definitions
5.3(17A,22) Requests for access to records

5.6(17A,22) Procedure by which a subject may have additions, dissents, or objections entered into the record
5.9(17A,22) Disclosures without the consent of the subject
5.10(17A,22) Routine use
5.11(17A,22) Consensual disclosure of confidential records
5.12(17A,22) Release to subject
5.13(17A,22) Availability of records
5.14(17A,22) Authority to release confidential records
5.15(17A,22) Personnel files
5.16(17A,22) Personally identifiable information

CHAPTER 6
UNIFORM WAIVER AND VARIANCE RULES

6.1(10A,17A,ExecOrd11) Applicability
6.2(10A,17A,ExecOrd11) Definitions
6.3(10A,17A,ExecOrd11) Interpretive rules
6.4(10A,17A,ExecOrd11) Compliance with statute
6.5(10A,17A,ExecOrd11) Criteria for waiver or variance
6.6(10A,17A,ExecOrd11) Filing of petition
6.7(10A,17A,ExecOrd11) Content of petition
6.8(10A,17A,ExecOrd11) Additional information
6.9(10A,17A,ExecOrd11) Notice
6.10(10A,17A,ExecOrd11) Hearing procedures
6.11(10A,17A,ExecOrd11) Ruling
6.12(10A,17A,ExecOrd11) Public availability
6.13(10A,17A,ExecOrd11) Voiding or cancellation
6.14(10A,17A,ExecOrd11) Violations
6.15(10A,17A,ExecOrd11) Defense
6.16(10A,17A,ExecOrd11) Appeals
6.17(10A,17A,ExecOrd11) Sample petition for waiver or variance

CHAPTER 7
CONSENT FOR THE SALE OF GOODS
AND SERVICES

7.1(68B) General prohibition
7.2(68B) Definitions
7.3(68B) Conditions of consent for officials
7.4(68B) Application for consent
7.5(68B) Effect of consent
7.6(22,68B) Public information
7.7(68B) Appeal

CHAPTER 8
LICENSING ACTIONS FOR NONPAYMENT OF CHILD SUPPORT
AND STUDENT LOAN DEFAULT/NONCOMPLIANCE
WITH AGREEMENT FOR PAYMENT OF OBLIGATION

8.1(252J) Certificates of noncompliance
8.2(261) Student loan default/noncompliance with agreement for payment of obligation
8.3(261) Suspension or revocation of a license

CHAPTER 9
Reserved

CHAPTER 10
CONTESTED CASE HEARINGS

10.1(10A) Definitions
10.2(10A,17A) Time requirements
10.3(10A) Requests for a contested case hearing
10.4(10A) Transmission of contested cases
10.5(17A) Notices of hearing
10.6(10A) Waiver of procedures
10.7(10A,17A) Telephone proceedings
10.8(10A,17A) Scheduling
10.9(17A) Disqualification
10.10(10A,17A) Consolidation—severance
10.11(10A,17A) Pleadings
10.12(17A) Service and filing of documents
10.13(17A) Discovery
10.14(10A,17A) Subpoenas
10.15(10A,17A) Motions
10.16(17A) Prehearing conference
10.17(10A) Continuances
10.18(10A,17A) Withdrawals
10.19(10A,17A) Intervention
10.20(17A) Hearing procedures
10.21(17A) Evidence
10.22(17A) Default
10.23(17A) Ex parte communication
10.24(10A,17A) Decisions
10.25(10A,17A) DIA appeals
10.26(10A,17A,272C) Board hearings
10.27(10A) Transportation hearing fees
10.28(10A) Recording costs
10.29(10A) Code of administrative judicial conduct

CHAPTER 11
PROCEDURE FOR CONTESTED CASES INVOLVING PERMITS TO CARRY WEAPONS AND ACQUIRE FIREARMS

11.1(17A,724) Definitions
11.2(724) Appeals
11.3(17A,724) Notice of hearing
11.4(17A,724) Agency record
11.5(17A) Contested case hearing
11.6(17A) Service and filing of documents
11.7(17A) Witness lists and exhibits
11.8(17A) Evidence
11.9(17A) Withdrawals and dismissals
11.10(17A) Default
11.11(10A) Costs
11.12(724) Probable cause
11.13(724) Clear and convincing evidence
11.14(17A) Rehearing

CHAPTERS 12 to 19
Reserved

AUDITS DIVISION

CHAPTERS 20 and 21
Reserved

CHAPTER 22
HEALTH CARE FACILITY AUDITS

22.1(10A) Audit occurrence
22.2(10A) Confidentiality

CHAPTERS 23 and 24
Reserved

CHAPTER 25
IOWA TARGETED SMALL BUSINESS CERTIFICATION PROGRAM

25.1(73) Definitions
25.2(10A) Certification
25.3(17A) Description of application
25.4(10A) Eligibility standards
25.5(10A) Special consideration
25.6(10A) Family-owned business
25.7(10A) Cottage industry
25.8(10A) Decertification
25.9(12) Request for bond waiver
25.10(714) Fraudulent practices in connection with targeted small business programs
25.11(17A) Appeal procedure

CHAPTERS 26 to 29
Reserved

INSPECTIONS DIVISION

CHAPTER 30
FOOD AND CONSUMER SAFETY

30.1(10A,137C,137D,137F) Food and consumer safety bureau
30.2(10A,137C,137D,137F) Definitions
30.3(137C,137D,137F) Licensing and postings
30.4(137C,137D,137F) License fees
30.5(137F) Penalty and delinquent fees
30.6(137C,137D,137F) Returned checks
30.7(137F) Double licenses
30.8(137C,137D,137F) Inspection frequency
30.9(22) Examination of records
30.10(17A,137C,137D,137F) Denial, suspension, or revocation of a license to operate
30.11(10A,137C,137D,137F) Formal hearing
30.12(137F) Primary servicing laboratory

CHAPTER 31
FOOD ESTABLISHMENT AND FOOD
PROCESSING PLANT INSPECTIONS

31.1(137F) Inspection standards for food establishments
31.2(137F) Inspection standards for food processing plants
31.3(137D,137F) Adulterated food and disposal

31.4(137D,137F) False label or defacement
31.5(137F) Temporary food establishments and farmers market potentially hazardous food licensees

CHAPTERS 32 and 33
Reserved

CHAPTER 34
HOME FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS

34.1(137D) Inspection standards
34.2(137D) Enforcement
34.3(137D) Labeling requirement
34.4(137D) Annual gross sales
34.5(137D) Criminal offense—conviction of license holder

CHAPTER 35
CONTRACTOR REQUIREMENTS

35.1(137C,137D,137F) Definitions
35.2(137C,137D,137F) Contracts
35.3(137C,137D,137F) Contractor
35.4(137C,137D,137F) Contractor inspection personnel
35.5(137C,137D,137F) Investigation
35.6(137C,137D,137F) Inspection standards
35.7(137C,137D,137F) Enforcement
35.8(137C,137D,137F) Licensing
35.9(137C,137D,137F) Records
35.10(137C,137D,137F) Reporting requirements
35.11(137C,137D,137F) Contract rescinded

CHAPTER 36
Reserved

CHAPTER 37
HOTEL AND MOTEL INSPECTIONS

37.1(137C) Building and grounds
37.2(137C) Guest rooms
37.3(137C) Bedding
37.4(137C) Lavatory facilities
37.5(137C) Glasses and ice
37.6(137C) Employees
37.7(137C) Room rates
37.8(137C) Inspections
37.9(137C) Enforcement
37.10(137C) Criminal offense—conviction of license holder

CHAPTERS 38 and 39
Reserved

CHAPTER 40
FOSTER CARE FACILITY INSPECTIONS

40.1(10A) License surveys
40.2(10A) Unannounced inspections
40.3(10A) Results
40.4(10A) Ownership of records

CHAPTER 41
PSYCHIATRIC MEDICAL INSTITUTIONS FOR CHILDREN (PMIC)

41.1(135H) Definitions
41.2(135H) Application for license
41.3(135H) Renewal application or change of ownership
41.4(135H) Licenses for distinct parts
41.5(135H) Variances
41.6(135H) Notice to the department
41.7(135H) Inspection of complaints
41.8(135H) General requirement
41.9(135H) Certification of need for services
41.10(135H) Active treatment
41.11(135H) Individual plan of care
41.12(135H) Individual written plan of care
41.13(135H) Plan of care team
41.14(135H) Required discharge
41.15(135H) Criminal behavior involving children
41.16(22,135H) Confidential or open information
41.17(135H) Additional provisions concerning physical restraint

CHAPTERS 42 to 49
Reserved

CHAPTER 50
HEALTH CARE FACILITIES ADMINISTRATION

50.1(10A) Inspections
50.2(10A) Definitions
50.3(135B,135C) Licensing
50.4(135C) Fines and citations
50.5(135C) Denial, suspension or revocation
50.6(10A) Formal hearing
50.7(10A,135C) Additional notification
50.8(22,135B,135C) Records
50.9(135C) Criminal, dependent adult abuse, and child abuse record checks
50.10(135C) Inspections, exit interviews, plans of correction, and revisits
50.11(135C) Complaint and self-reported incident investigation procedure
50.12(135C) Requirements for service
50.13(135C) Inspectors' conflicts of interest

CHAPTER 51
HOSPITALS

51.1(135B) Definitions
51.2(135B) Classification, compliance and license
51.3(135B) Quality improvement program
51.4(135B) Long-term acute care hospital located within a general hospital
51.5(135B) Medical staff
51.6(135B) Patient rights and responsibilities
51.7(135B) Abuse
51.8(135B) Organ, tissue and eye procurement
51.9(135B) Nursing services
51.10 and 51.11 Reserved
51.12(135B) Records and reports
51.13 Reserved

51.14(135B) Pharmaceutical service
51.15(135B) Orders other than medication
51.16(135B) Radiological services
51.17 Reserved
51.18(135B) Laboratory service
51.19 Reserved
51.20(135B) Food and nutrition services
51.21 Reserved
51.22(135B) Equipment for patient care
51.23 Reserved
51.24(135B) Infection control
51.25 Reserved
51.26(135B) Surgical services
51.27 Reserved
51.28(135B) Anesthesia services
51.29 Reserved
51.30(135B) Emergency services
51.31 Reserved
51.32(135B) Obstetric and neonatal services
51.33 Reserved
51.34(135B) Pediatric services
51.35 Reserved
51.36(135B) Psychiatric services
51.37 Reserved
51.38(135B) Long-term care service
51.39(135B) Penalty and enforcement
51.40 Reserved
51.41(135B) Criminal, dependent adult abuse, and child abuse record checks
51.42 to 51.49 Reserved
51.50(135B) Minimum standards for construction
51.51 and 51.52 Reserved
51.53(135B) Critical access hospitals

CHAPTER 52
DEPENDENT ADULT ABUSE IN FACILITIES AND PROGRAMS

52.1(235E) Definitions
52.2(235E) Persons who must report dependent adult abuse and the reporting procedure for those persons
52.3(235E) Reports and registry of dependent adult abuse
52.4(235E) Financial institution employees and reporting suspected financial exploitation
52.5(235E) Evaluation of report
52.6(235E) Separation of victim and alleged abuser
52.7(235E) Interviews, examination of evidence, and investigation of dependent adult abuse allegations
52.8(235E) Notification to subsequent employers

CHAPTER 53
HOSPICE LICENSE STANDARDS

53.1(135J) Definitions
53.2(135J) License
53.3(135J) Patient rights
53.4(135J) Governing body

53.5(135J) Quality assurance and utilization review
53.6(135J) Attending physician services
53.7(135J) Medical director
53.8(135J) Interdisciplinary team (IDT)
53.9(135J) Nursing services
53.10 Reserved
53.11(135J) Coordinator of patient care
53.12(135J) Social services
53.13(135J) Counseling services
53.14(135J) Volunteer services
53.15(135J) Spiritual counseling
53.16(135J) Optional services
53.17(135J) Contracted services
53.18(135J) Short-term hospital services
53.19(135J) Bereavement services
53.20(135J) Records

CHAPTER 54
GOVERNOR'S AWARD FOR QUALITY CARE

54.1(135C) Purpose
54.2(135C) Definitions
54.3(135C) Nomination
54.4(135C) Applicant eligibility
54.5(135C) Nomination information
54.6(135C) Evaluation
54.7(135C) Selection of finalists
54.8(135C) Certificate of recognition

CHAPTER 55
Reserved

CHAPTER 56
FINING AND CITATIONS

56.1(135C) Authority for citations
56.2(135C) Classification of violations—classes
56.3(135C) Fines
56.4(135C) Time for compliance
56.5(135C) Failure to correct a violation within the time specified—penalty
56.6(135C) Treble and double fines
56.7(135C) Notation of classes of violations
56.8(135C) Notation for more than one class of violation
56.9(135C) Factors determining selection of class of violation
56.10(135C) Factors determining imposition of citation and fine
56.11(135C) Class I violation not specified in the rules
56.12(135C) Class I violation as a result of multiple lesser violations
56.13(135C) Form of citations
56.14(135C) Licensee's response to a citation
56.15(135C) Informal conference
56.16(135C) Procedure for facility after informal conference
56.17(135C) Formal contest

CHAPTER 57
RESIDENTIAL CARE FACLITIES

57.1(135C)	Definitions
57.2(135C,17A)	Waiver or variance
57.3(135C)	Application for licensure
57.4(135C)	Issuance of license
57.5(135C)	Licenses for distinct parts
57.6(135C)	Special classification—memory care
57.7(135C)	General requirements
57.8(135C)	Certified volunteer long-term care ombudsman program
57.9(135C)	Required notifications to the department
57.10(135C)	Administrator
57.11(135C)	Personnel
57.12(135C)	General policies
57.13(135C)	Admission, transfer and discharge
57.14(135C)	Involuntary discharge or transfer
57.15(135C)	Residency agreement
57.16(135C)	Medical examinations
57.17(135C)	Records
57.18(135C)	Resident care and personal services
57.19(135C)	Drugs
57.20(135C)	Dental services
57.21(135C)	Dietary
57.22(135C)	Orientation and service plan
57.23(135C)	Resident activities program
57.24(135C)	Residents' rights
57.25(135C)	Dignity preserved
57.26(135C)	Communications
57.27(135C)	Resident activities
57.28(135C)	Resident property
57.29(135C)	Financial affairs—management
57.30(135C)	Resident work
57.31(135C)	Family—shared rooms
57.32(135C)	Resident abuse prohibited
57.33(135C)	Crisis intervention
57.34(135C)	Safety
57.35(135C)	Housekeeping
57.36(135C)	Maintenance
57.37(135C)	Laundry
57.38(135C)	Garbage and waste disposal
57.39(135C)	Supplies
57.40(135C)	Buildings, furnishings, and equipment
57.41(135C)	Family and employee accommodations
57.42(135C)	Animals
57.43(135C)	Another business or activity in a facility
57.44(135C)	Respite care services

CHAPTER 58
NURSING FACILITIES

58.1(135C)	Definitions
58.2(135C)	Variances
58.3(135C)	Application for licensure

58.4(135C)	General requirements
58.5(135C)	Notifications required by the department
58.6	Reserved
58.7(135C)	Licenses for distinct parts
58.8(135C)	Administrator
58.9(135C)	Administration
58.10(135C)	General policies
58.11(135C)	Personnel
58.12(135C)	Admission, transfer, and discharge
58.13(135C)	Contracts
58.14(135C)	Medical services
58.15(135C)	Records
58.16(135C)	Resident care and personal services
58.17	Reserved
58.18(135C)	Nursing care
58.19(135C)	Required nursing services for residents
58.20(135C)	Duties of health service supervisor
58.21(135C)	Drugs, storage, and handling
58.22(135C)	Rehabilitative services
58.23(135C)	Dental, diagnostic, and other services
58.24(135C)	Dietary
58.25(135C)	Social services program
58.26(135C)	Resident activities program
58.27(135C)	Certified volunteer long-term care ombudsman program
58.28(135C)	Safety
58.29(135C)	Resident care
58.30	Reserved
58.31(135C)	Housekeeping
58.32(135C)	Maintenance
58.33(135C)	Laundry
58.34(135C)	Garbage and waste disposal
58.35(135C)	Buildings, furnishings, and equipment
58.36(135C)	Family and employee accommodations
58.37(135C)	Animals
58.38(135C)	Supplies
58.39(135C)	Residents' rights in general
58.40(135C)	Involuntary discharge or transfer
58.41(135C)	Residents' rights
58.42(135C)	Financial affairs—management
58.43(135C)	Resident abuse prohibited
58.44(135C)	Resident records
58.45(135C)	Dignity preserved
58.46(135C)	Resident work
58.47(135C)	Communications
58.48(135C)	Resident activities
58.49(135C)	Resident property
58.50(135C)	Family visits
58.51(135C)	Choice of physician and pharmacy
58.52(135C)	Incompetent resident
58.53(135C)	County care facilities
58.54(73GA,ch 1016)	Special unit or facility dedicated to the care of persons with chronic confusion or a dementing illness (CCDI unit or facility)

58.55(135C) Another business or activity in a facility
58.56(135C) Respite care services
58.57(135C) Training of inspectors

CHAPTER 59
TUBERCULOSIS (TB) SCREENING

59.1(135B,135C) Purpose
59.2(135B,135C) Definitions
59.3(135B,135C) TB risk assessment
59.4(135B,135C) Health care facility or hospital risk classification
59.5(135B,135C) Baseline TB screening procedures for health care facilities and hospitals
59.6(135B,135C) Serial TB screening procedures for health care facilities and hospitals
59.7(135B,135C) Screening of HCWs who transfer to other health care facilities or hospitals
59.8(135B,135C) Baseline TB screening procedures for residents of health care facilities
59.9(135B,135C) Serial TB screening procedures for residents of health care facilities
59.10(135B,135C) Performance of screening and testing

CHAPTER 60
MINIMUM PHYSICAL STANDARDS
FOR RESIDENTIAL CARE FACILITIES

60.1(135C) Definitions
60.2(135C) Variances
60.3(135C) General requirements
60.4(135C) Typical construction
60.5(135C) Supervised care unit
60.6(135C) Support area
60.7(135C) Service area
60.8(135C) Administration and staff area
60.9(135C) Definition of public area
60.10(135C) Elevator requirements
60.11(135C) Mechanical requirements
60.12(135C) Electrical requirement
60.13(135C) Codes and standards

CHAPTER 61
MINIMUM PHYSICAL STANDARDS FOR NURSING FACILITIES

61.1(135C) Definitions
61.2(135C) General requirements
61.3(135C) Submission of construction documents
61.4(135C) Variances
61.5(135C) Additional notification requirements
61.6(135C) Construction requirements
61.7(135C) Nursing care unit
61.8(135C) Dietetic and other service areas
61.9(135C) Specialized unit or facility for persons with chronic confusion or a dementing illness (CCDI unit or facility)

CHAPTER 62
RESIDENTIAL CARE FACILITIES
FOR PERSONS WITH MENTAL ILLNESS (RCF/PMI)

62.1(135C) Definitions
62.2(135C) Application for license
62.3(135C) Licenses for distinct parts

62.4(135C) Variances
62.5(135C) General requirements
62.6(135C) Notification required by the department
62.7(135C) Administrator
62.8(135C) Administration
62.9(135C) Personnel
62.10(135C) General admission policies
62.11(135C) Evaluation services
62.12(135C) Programming
62.13(135C) Crisis intervention
62.14(135C) Discharge or transfer
62.15(135C) Medication management
62.16(135C) Resident property
62.17(135C) Financial affairs
62.18(135C) Records
62.19(135C) Health and safety
62.20(135C) Nutrition
62.21(135C) Physical facilities and maintenance
62.22 Reserved
62.23(135C) Residents' rights in general
62.24(135C) County care facilities
62.25(135C) Another business or activity in a facility
62.26(135C) Respite care services

CHAPTER 63
RESIDENTIAL CARE FACILITIES FOR THE
INTELLECTUALLY DISABLED

63.1(135C) Definitions
63.2(135C) Variances
63.3(135C) Application for licensure
63.4(135C) General requirements
63.5(135C) Notifications required by the department
63.6 Reserved
63.7(135C) Licenses for distinct parts
63.8(135C) Administrator
63.9(135C) General policies
63.10 Reserved
63.11(135C) Personnel
63.12(135C) Resident care and personal services
63.13(135C) Admission, transfer, and discharge
63.14(135C) Contracts
63.15(135C) Physical examinations
63.16(135C) Dental services
63.17(135C) Records
63.18(135C) Drugs
63.19(135C) Dietary
63.20(135C) Orientation program
63.21(135C) Individualized program of care
63.22 Reserved
63.23(135C) Safety
63.24(135C) Housekeeping
63.25(135C) Maintenance

63.26(135C) Laundry
63.27(135C) Garbage and waste disposal
63.28(135C) Buildings, furnishings, and equipment
63.29(135C) Family and employee accommodations
63.30(135C) Animals
63.31(135C) Environment and grounds
63.32(135C) Supplies
63.33(135C) Residents' rights in general
63.34(135C) Involuntary discharge or transfer
63.35(135C) Resident rights
63.36(135C) Financial affairs—management
63.37(135C) Resident abuse prohibited
63.38(135C) Resident records
63.39(135C) Dignity preserved
63.40(135C) Resident work
63.41(135C) Communications
63.42(135C) Resident activities
63.43(135C) Resident property
63.44(135C) Family visits
63.45(135C) Choice of physician
63.46(135C) Incompetent resident
63.47(135C) Specialized license for three- to five-bed facilities
63.48 Reserved
63.49(135C) Another business or activity in a facility
63.50(135C) Respite care services

CHAPTER 64
INTERMEDIATE CARE FACILITIES FOR THE
INTELLECTUALLY DISABLED

64.1 Reserved
64.2(135C) Variances
64.3(135C) Application for license
64.4(135C) General requirements
64.5(135C) Notifications required by the department
64.6(135C) Veteran eligibility
64.7(135C) Licenses for distinct parts
64.8 to 64.16 Reserved
64.17(135C) Contracts
64.18(135C) Records
64.19 to 64.32 Reserved
64.33(135C) Allegations of dependent adult abuse
64.34(135C) Employee criminal record checks, child abuse checks and dependent adult abuse checks and employment of individuals who have committed a crime or have a founded abuse
64.35 Reserved
64.36(135C) Involuntary discharge or transfer
64.37 to 64.59 Reserved
64.60(135C) Federal regulations adopted—conditions of participation
64.61(135C) Federal regulations adopted—rights
64.62(135C) Another business or activity in a facility
64.63(135C) Respite care services

CHAPTER 65
INTERMEDIATE CARE FACILITIES
FOR PERSONS WITH MENTAL ILLNESS (ICF/PMI)

65.1(135C) Definitions
65.2(135C) Application for license
65.3(135C) Licenses for distinct parts
65.4(135C) Variances
65.5(135C) General requirements
65.6(135C) Notification required by the department
65.7(135C) Administrator
65.8(135C) Administration
65.9(135C) Personnel
65.10(135C) General admission policies
65.11(135C) Evaluation services
65.12(135C) Individual program plan (IPP)
65.13(135C) Activity program
65.14(135C) Crisis intervention
65.15(135C) Restraint or seclusion
65.16(135C) Discharge or transfer
65.17(135C) Medication management
65.18(135C) Resident property and personal affairs
65.19(135C) Financial affairs
65.20(135C) Records
65.21(135C) Health and safety
65.22(135C) Nutrition
65.23(135C) Physical facilities and maintenance
65.24 Reserved
65.25(135C) Residents' rights in general
65.26(135C) Incompetent residents
65.27(135C) County care facilities
65.28(135C) Violations
65.29(135C) Another business or activity in a facility
65.30(135C) Respite care services

CHAPTER 66
BOARDING HOMES

66.1(83GA,SF484) Definitions
66.2(83GA,SF484) Registration of boarding homes
66.3(83GA,SF484) Occupancy reports
66.4(83GA,SF484) Complaints
66.5(83GA,SF484) Investigations
66.6(83GA,SF484) Penalties
66.7(83GA,SF484) Public and confidential information

CHAPTER 67
GENERAL PROVISIONS FOR ELDER GROUP HOMES, ASSISTED LIVING PROGRAMS,
AND ADULT DAY SERVICES

67.1(231B,231C,231D) Definitions
67.2(231B,231C,231D) Program policies and procedures, including those for incident reports
67.3(231B,231C,231D) Tenant rights
67.4(231B,231C,231D) Program notification to the department
67.5(231B,231C,231D) Medications

67.6(231B,231C,231D) Another business or activity located in a program
67.7(231B,231C,231D) Waiver of criteria for retention of a tenant in the program
67.8(231B,231C,231D) All other waiver requests
67.9(231B,231C,231D) Staffing
67.10(17A,231B,231C,231D) Monitoring
67.11(231B,231C,231D) Complaint and program-reported incident report investigation procedure
67.12 Reserved
67.13(17A,231B,231C,231D,85GA,HF2365) Exit interview, final report, plan of correction
67.14(17A,231B,231C,231D,85GA,HF2365) Response to final report
67.15(17A,231B,231C,231D) Denial, suspension or revocation of a certificate
67.16(17A,231B,231C,231D) Conditional certification
67.17(17A,231B,231C,231D) Civil penalties
67.18(17A,231B,231C,231D) Judicial review
67.19(135C,231B,231C,231D) Criminal, dependent adult abuse, and child abuse record checks
67.20(17A,231C,231D) Emergency removal of tenants
67.21(231C) Nursing assistant work credit
67.22(231B,231C,231D) Public or confidential information

CHAPTER 68
ELDER GROUP HOMES

68.1(231B) Definitions
68.2(231B) Program certification and posting requirements
68.3(231B) Certification—application process
68.4(231B) Certification—application content
68.5(231B) Initial certification process
68.6(231B) Expiration of program certification
68.7(231B) Recertification process
68.8(231B) Notification of recertification
68.9(231B) Listing of all certified programs
68.10(231B) Change of ownership—notification to the department
68.11(231B) Cessation of program operation
68.12(231B) Occupancy agreement
68.13(231B) Evaluation of tenant
68.14(231B) Criteria for admission and retention of tenants
68.15(231B) Involuntary transfer from the program
68.16(231B) Tenant documents
68.17(231B) Service plans
68.18(231B) Nurse review
68.19(231B) Staffing
68.20(231B) Managed risk policy and managed risk consensus agreements
68.21(231B) Transportation
68.22(231B) Identification of veteran's benefit eligibility
68.23(231B) Resident advocate committees
68.24(231B) Life safety—emergency policies and procedures and structural safety requirements
68.25(231B) Structural standards
68.26(231B) Landlord and tenant Act

CHAPTER 69
ASSISTED LIVING PROGRAMS

69.1(231C) Definitions
69.2(231C) Program certification
69.3(231C) Certification of a nonaccredited program—application process

69.4(231C) Nonaccredited program—application content
69.5(231C) Initial certification process for a nonaccredited program
69.6(231C) Expiration of the certification of a nonaccredited program
69.7(231C) Recertification process for a nonaccredited program
69.8(231C) Notification of recertification for a nonaccredited program
69.9(231C) Certification or recertification of an accredited program—application process
69.10(231C) Certification or recertification of an accredited program—application content
69.11(231C) Initial certification process for an accredited program
69.12(231C) Recertification process for an accredited program
69.13(231C) Listing of all certified programs
69.14(231C) Recognized accrediting entity
69.15(231C) Requirements for an accredited program
69.16(231C) Maintenance of program accreditation
69.17(231C) Change of ownership—notification to the department
69.18(231C) Plan reviews of a building for a new program
69.19(231C) Plan review prior to the remodeling of a building for a certified program
69.20(231C) Cessation of program operation
69.21(231C) Occupancy agreement
69.22(231C) Evaluation of tenant
69.23(231C) Criteria for admission and retention of tenants
69.24(231C) Involuntary transfer from the program
69.25(231C) Tenant documents
69.26(231C) Service plans
69.27(231C) Nurse review
69.28(231C) Food service
69.29(231C) Staffing
69.30(231C) Dementia-specific education for program personnel
69.31(231C) Managed risk policy and managed risk consensus agreements
69.32(231C) Life safety—emergency policies and procedures and structural safety requirements
69.33(231C) Transportation
69.34(231C) Activities
69.35(231C) Structural requirements
69.36(231C) Dwelling units in dementia-specific programs
69.37(231C) Landlord and tenant Act
69.38(83GA,SF203) Identification of veteran's benefit eligibility
69.39(231C) Respite care services

CHAPTER 70
ADULT DAY SERVICES

70.1(231D) Definitions
70.2(231D) Program certification
70.3(231D) Certification of a nonaccredited program—application process
70.4(231D) Nonaccredited program—application content
70.5(231D) Initial certification process for a nonaccredited program
70.6(231D) Expiration of the certification of a nonaccredited program
70.7(231D) Recertification process for a nonaccredited program
70.8(231D) Notification of recertification for a nonaccredited program
70.9(231D) Certification or recertification of an accredited program—application process
70.10(231D) Certification or recertification of an accredited program—application content
70.11(231D) Initial certification process for an accredited program
70.12(231D) Recertification process for an accredited program
70.13(231D) Listing of all certified programs

70.14(231D) Recognized accrediting entity
70.15(231D) Requirements for an accredited program
70.16(231D) Maintenance of program accreditation
70.17(231D) Change of ownership—notification to the department
70.18(231D) Plan reviews of a building for a new program
70.19(231D) Plan review prior to the remodeling of a building for a certified program
70.20(231D) Cessation of program operation
70.21(231D) Contractual agreement
70.22(231D) Evaluation of participant
70.23(231D) Criteria for admission and retention of participants
70.24(231D) Involuntary discharge from the program
70.25(231D) Participant documents
70.26(231D) Service plans
70.27(231D) Nurse review
70.28(231D) Food service
70.29(231D) Staffing
70.30(231D) Dementia-specific education for program personnel
70.31(231D) Managed risk policy and managed risk consensus agreements
70.32(231D) Life safety—emergency policies and procedures and structural safety requirements
70.33(231D) Transportation
70.34(231D) Activities
70.35(231D) Structural requirements
70.36(231D) Identification of veteran's benefit eligibility

CHAPTER 71
SUBACUTE MENTAL HEALTH CARE FACILITIES

71.1(135G) Purpose—subacute mental health services
71.2(135G) Definitions
71.3(135G) Application for licensure
71.4(135G) Licenses for distinct parts
71.5(135G) Variances
71.6(135G) Provisional license
71.7(135G) General requirements
71.8(135G) Required notifications to the department
71.9(135G) Reports of dependent adult abuse
71.10(135G) Administrator
71.11(135G) Administration
71.12(135G) Personnel
71.13(135G) Admission, transfer, and discharge
71.14(135G) Treatment plan
71.15(135G) Crisis intervention
71.16(135G) Seclusion and restraint
71.17(135G) Medication management
71.18(135G) Records
71.19(135G) Residents' rights in general
71.20(135G) Health and safety

CHAPTER 72
PUBLIC ASSISTANCE
FRONT END INVESTIGATIONS

72.1(10A) Definitions
72.2(10A) Referrals

72.3(10A) Investigation procedures
72.4(10A) Findings

CHAPTER 73
MEDICAID FRAUD CONTROL BUREAU

73.1(10A) Definitions
73.2(10A) Complaints
73.3(10A) Investigative procedures
73.4(10A) Audit of clinical and fiscal records by the department
73.5(10A) Who shall be reviewed, audited, or investigated
73.6(10A) Auditing and investigative procedures
73.7(10A) Actions based on audit or investigative findings
73.8(10A) Confidentiality
73.9(10A) Appeal by provider of care

CHAPTER 74
ECONOMIC ASSISTANCE FRAUD BUREAU

74.1(10A) Definitions
74.2(10A) Responsibilities
74.3(10A) Procedures
74.4(10A) Investigations
74.5(10A) Executive branch investigations

CHAPTER 75
DIVESTITURE UNIT

75.1(10A) Definitions
75.2(10A) Referral process
75.3(10A) Referral review
75.4(10A) Investigation
75.5(10A) Organizing information
75.6(10A) Computation of debt
75.7(10A) Issuing notices
75.8(10A) Conducting informal conferences
75.9(10A) Failure to timely request hearing
75.10(10A) District court hearing
75.11(10A) Filing and docketing of the order
75.12(10A,22) Confidentiality

CHAPTERS 76 to 89
Reserved

CHAPTER 90
PUBLIC ASSISTANCE DEBT RECOVERY UNIT

90.1(10A) Definitions
90.2(10A) Recovery process
90.3(10A) Records
90.4(10A) Review
90.5(10A) Debt repayment
90.6(10A) Further collection action
90.7(10A) Appeal rights
90.8(10A) Data processing systems matches
90.9(10A) Confidentiality

CHAPTERS 91 to 99
Reserved

GAMES OF SKILL, CHANCE, BINGO AND RAFFLES

CHAPTER 100
ADMINISTRATION

100.1(10A,99B)	Definitions
100.2(99B)	Licensing
100.3(99B)	License requirements
100.4(99B)	Participation
100.5(99B)	Posted rules
100.6(99B)	Prizes
100.7(10A,99B)	Records
100.8(10A,99B)	Inspections
100.9(99B)	Reports
100.10(99B)	Extension of time to file quarterly report
100.11(10A,422)	State and local option sales tax
100.12(10A,17A,99B)	Appeal rights
100.13(99B)	Penalties
100.14 to 100.29	Reserved

QUALIFIED ORGANIZATION

100.30(99B)	License requirements
100.31	Reserved
100.32(99B)	Raffles
100.33(99B)	Expenses
100.34(99B)	Nature and dedication of net receipts
100.35(99B)	Extension of time to dedicate net receipts
100.36(10A,22)	Confidentiality
100.37 to 100.49	Reserved

RAFFLES CONDUCTED AT A FAIR

100.50(99B)	Raffles conducted at a fair
100.51(99B)	Raffle prizes at a fair
100.52(99B)	Exceptions for an annual raffle
100.53 to 100.79	Reserved

ANNUAL GAME NIGHT
BINGO MANUFACTURERS AND DISTRIBUTORS

100.80(99B)	Bingo manufacturers and distributors
100.81(99B)	Bingo manufacturer and distributor licenses
100.82(99B)	Bingo supplies and equipment

CHAPTER 101
AMUSEMENT CONCESSIONS

101.1(99B)	License requirements
101.2(99B)	Prizes
101.3(99B)	Conducting games
101.4(99B)	Posted rules

CHAPTER 102
SOCIAL GAMBLING

102.1(99B) License requirements
102.2(99B) Participation allowed
102.3(99B) Permissible games

CHAPTER 103
BINGO

103.1(10A,99B) Definitions
103.2(10A,99B) License
103.3(99B) Bingo occasion
103.4(99B) Game of bingo
103.5(99B) State and house rules
103.6(99B) Prizes
103.7(10A,99B) Workers
103.8(99B) Expenses
103.9(99B) Location
103.10 Reserved
103.11(10A,725) Advertising
103.12(10A,99B) Equipment
103.13(99B) Records
103.14(10A,99B) Bingo checking account
103.15(10A,99B) Bingo savings account and bingo change fund
103.16(10A,99B) Reports
103.17(10A,99B) Inspections and audits
103.18(10A,99B) Penalties
103.19(99B) Electronic bingo

CHAPTER 104
GENERAL PROVISIONS FOR ALL AMUSEMENT DEVICES

104.1(10A,99B) Definitions
104.2(99B) Device restrictions
104.3(99B) Prohibited games/devices
104.4(99B) Prizes
104.5(99B) Registration
104.6(99B) Violations

CHAPTER 105
REGISTERED AMUSEMENT DEVICES

105.1(10A,99B) Definitions
105.2(99B) Registered amusement device restrictions
105.3(99B) Prohibited registered amusement devices
105.4(99B) Prizes
105.5(99B) Registration by a manufacturer, manufacturer's representative, distributor, or an owner that operates for profit
105.6(99B) Registration of registered amusement devices
105.7(99B) Violations
105.8(10A,99B) Appeal rights
105.9(10A,99B,82GA,SF510) Procedure for denial, revocation, or suspension of a registration
105.10(99B) Annual verification of device location
105.11(99B) Criteria for approval or denial of a registration
105.12(10A,99B) Suspension or revocation of a registration

CHAPTER 106
CARD GAME TOURNAMENTS BY VETERANS ORGANIZATIONS

106.1(10A,99B)	Definitions
106.2(99B)	Licensing
106.3(99B)	Card game tournament
106.4(99B)	Required postings
106.5(99B)	Prizes and cost to participate
106.6(99B)	Restrictions
106.7(99B)	Qualified expenses limitation
106.8(99B)	Records
106.9(99B)	State and local option sales tax
106.10(99B)	Inspections
106.11(99B)	Quarterly reports
106.12(99B)	Penalties
106.13(99B)	Revocation, suspension, or denial of license

CHAPTER 107
GAME NIGHTS

107.1(10A,99B)	Definitions
107.2(99B)	Restrictions on game nights
107.3(99B)	Applications
107.4(99B)	Games
107.5(99B)	Sponsors
107.6(99B)	Reports and dedication of funds for qualified and eligible qualified organizations
107.7(422)	State and local option sales tax

CHAPTER 51
HOSPITALS

[Prior to 12/14/88, see Health Department[470] Ch 51]
[Prior to 8/8/90, see Public Health[641] Ch 51]

481—51.1(135B) Definitions. As used in this chapter, unless the context otherwise requires, the following definitions apply:

"Critical access hospital" means any hospital located in a rural area and certified by the Iowa department of public health as being a necessary provider of health care services to residents of the area. A "critical access hospital" makes available 24-hour emergency care, is a designated provider in a rural health network, and meets the criteria specified pursuant to 481—51.53(135B). If swing-bed approval has been granted, all 25 beds may be used interchangeably for acute or skilled nursing facility level of care services.

"Department" means the Iowa department of inspections and appeals.

"Governing board" means the board of trustees, the owner or the person or persons designated by the owner as the governing authority who shall have supreme authority in the hospital and be responsible for the management, control, and appointment of the medical staff.

"Governmental unit" means the state, or any county, municipality, or other political subdivision, or any department, division, board or other agency of any of the foregoing.

"Hospital" or *"general hospital"* means an institution, place, building, or agency represented and held out to the general public as ready, willing and able to furnish care, accommodations, facilities and equipment for the diagnosis or treatment, over a period exceeding 24 hours, of two or more nonrelated individuals suffering from illness, injury, infirmity or deformity, or other physical or mental condition for which medical, surgical and obstetrical care services are provided. The term "hospital" does not include the following:

1. Any institution for well children, day nursery and child care center, foster boarding homes or houses, and homes for disabled children. However, such institutions that have a dual function, including nursing and medical care, and care of the sick are required to be licensed.
2. Homes, houses or institutions for aged persons which limit their functions to room and board and provide no medical or nursing care and house no bedridden person.
3. Dispensary or first-aid stations maintained for the care of employees, students, customers, and members of any commercial or industrial plant, educational institution, or convent.

"Long-term acute care hospital" means any hospital that has an average inpatient length of stay greater than 25 days, and that provides extended medical and rehabilitative care for patients who are clinically complex and who may suffer from multiple acute or chronic conditions. Services provided by a long-term acute care hospital include but are not limited to comprehensive rehabilitation, respiratory therapy, head trauma treatment, and pain management. A long-term acute care hospital shall meet the requirements for a general hospital including emergency services, except that obstetrical facilities are not required, and, if the long-term acute care hospital is located within a separately licensed hospital and does not provide its own emergency services, the long-term acute care hospital shall contract for emergency services with the host general hospital.

"Medical staff" means an organized body that is composed of individuals appointed by the hospital governing board, that operates under bylaws approved by the governing board and that is responsible for the quality of medical care provided to patients by the hospital. All members of the medical staff, one of whom shall be a licensed physician, shall be licensed to practice in the state of Iowa.

"Premises" means any or all designated portions of a building or structure, enclosures or places in the building, or real estate when the distinct and clearly identifiable parts provide separate care and services. The definition of "premises" shall not be construed to permit the existence of a separately licensed specialty hospital within the physical structure of a general hospital. A specialty hospital shall be defined pursuant to 42 CFR Section 411.351 and any amendments thereto, or pursuant to any regulations promulgated by the Secretary of Health and Human Services.

"Specialized hospital" means any hospital devoted primarily to the specialized care and treatment of persons with chronic or long-term illness, injury, or infirmity. The diagnosis, treatment or care shall be administered by or performed under the direction of persons especially qualified in the diagnosis and treatment of the particular illness, injury, or infirmity. A specialized hospital shall meet the requirements for a general hospital. "Specialized hospital" as defined in this rule does not include a specialty hospital defined pursuant to 42 CFR Section 411.351.
[**ARC 2472C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]

481—51.2(135B) Classification, compliance and license.

51.2(1) Classification. For the purpose of administering the hospital licensing law, all institutions subject to licensure shall be classified as a critical access hospital, general hospital, long-term acute care hospital, or specialized hospital. The license issued by the department shall clearly identify the classification of the hospital.

51.2(2) Compliance requirements for each classification. A hospital shall comply with all of the general regulations for hospitals and shall comply with regulations pertaining to specialized services, if specialized services are provided in the hospital.

51.2(3) Separate license required. A separate license shall be required for each hospital even though more than one is operated under the same management. A separate license is not required for separate buildings of a hospital located on separate parcels of land, which are not adjoining but provide elements of the hospital's full range of services for the diagnosis, care, and treatment of human illness, including convalescence and rehabilitation, and which are organized under a single owner or governing board with a single designated administrator and medical staff.

51.2(4) Posting of license. The license shall be conspicuously posted on the main premises of the hospital.

51.2(5) The department shall recognize, in lieu of its own licensure inspection, the comparable inspections and inspection findings of The Joint Commission (TJC), the American Osteopathic Association (AOA), DNV GL – Healthcare (DNV GL), or the Center for Improvement in Healthcare Quality (CIHQ) if the department is provided with copies of all requested materials relating to the inspection process. In cases of the initial licensure, the department may require its own inspection when needed in addition to comparable accreditations to allow the hospital to begin operations. The department may also initiate its own inspection when it is determined that the inspection findings of TJC, AOA, DNV GL, or CIHQ are insufficient to address concerns identified as possible licensure issues.

51.2(6) Hospitals not accredited by TJC, AOA, DNV GL, or CIHQ shall be inspected by the department utilizing the current Medicare conditions of participation found in Title XVIII of the federal Social Security Act and 42 CFR Part 482, Subparts A, B, C, D, and E, or 42 CFR Part 485, Subpart F. Licensed-only hospitals shall be inspected utilizing the requirements of this chapter. The department may promulgate additional standards. The department may recognize, in lieu of its own licensure inspection, the comparable inspection and inspection findings of a Medicare conditions of participation survey.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 135B.
[**ARC 9253B**, IAB 12/1/10, effective 1/5/11; **ARC 1305C**, IAB 2/5/14, effective 3/12/14; **ARC 2472C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]

481—51.3(135B) Quality improvement program.

51.3(1) There shall be an ongoing hospitalwide quality improvement program. This program is to be designed to improve, as needed, the quality of patient care by:

a. Assessing clinical patient care;

b. Assessing nonclinical and patient-related services within the hospital;

c. Developing remedial action as needed; and

d. Ongoing monitoring and evaluating of the progress of remedial action taken.

51.3(2) The governing body shall ensure there is an effective hospitalwide patient-oriented quality improvement program.

51.3(3) The quality improvement program shall involve active participation of physician members of the hospital's medical staff and other health care professionals, as appropriate. Evidence of this participation will include ongoing case review and assessment of other patient care problems which have been identified through the quality improvement process.

51.3(4) The quality improvement plan may include external, state, local, federal, and regional benchmarking activities designed to improve the quality of patient care. The quality improvement plan shall be written and may address the following:

a. The program's objectives, organization, scope, and mechanisms for overseeing the effectiveness of monitoring, evaluation, and problem-solving activities;

b. The participation from all departments, services (including services provided both directly and under contract), and disciplines;

c. An assessment of participation through a quality improvement committee meeting on an established periodic basis;

d. The coordination of quality improvement activities;

e. The communication, reporting and documentation of all quality improvement activities on a regular basis to the governing board, the medical staff, and the hospital administrator;

f. An annual evaluation by the governing board of the effectiveness of the quality improvement program; and

g. The accessibility and confidentiality of materials relating to, generated by or part of the quality improvement process.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 135B.

[**ARC 2472C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]

481—51.4(135B) Long-term acute care hospital located within a general hospital.

51.4(1) If a long-term acute care hospital occupies the same building, premises or physical location of a general hospital, all treatment facilities and administrative offices for each hospital shall be clearly marked and separated from each other, and located within the licensed premises of each licensee.

a. Treatment facilities shall be sufficient to meet the medical needs of the patients.

b. Administrative offices shall include, but not be limited to, record rooms and personnel offices.

c. There shall be clearly identifiable and distinguishable signs for each hospital.

51.4(2) If a long-term acute care hospital occupies the same building, premises or physical location of a general hospital, each hospital shall have its own entrance. The separate entrance shall have appropriate signs and shall be clearly identifiable as belonging to a particular hospital. Nothing shall prohibit a long-term acute care hospital that is occupying the same building, premises or physical location as a general hospital from utilizing the entrance, hallway, stairs, elevators or escalators of the general hospital to provide access to the long-term acute care hospital's separate entrance.

51.4(3) A long-term acute care hospital located within a general hospital shall have sufficient staff to meet the patients' needs. No nursing services staff of either the long-term acute care hospital or the host general hospital shall be simultaneously assigned patient duties in both licensed hospitals.

51.4(4) Each long-term acute care hospital located within a general hospital and the host general hospital shall have a separate and distinct governing board, which shall be in control of the respective hospital. No more than one board member shall serve in a common capacity on the governing board of each licensed hospital. For the purposes of this rule, control exists if an individual or an organization has the power, directly or indirectly, to significantly influence or direct the actions or policies of an organization or institution.

51.4(5) A long-term acute care hospital located within a general hospital may contract with the host general hospital for the provision of services, including but not limited to pharmaceutical, radiological, laboratory, food and dietetic, surgical, anesthesia, emergency, housekeeping, laundry and environmental, or other services necessary to maintain a clean and safe physical environment. The contract shall be executed by the governing boards of the long-term acute care hospital and the host general hospital. All contracts shall clearly delineate the responsibilities of and services provided by the long-term acute care hospital and the host general hospital.

51.4(6) Any life safety code violation identified by the state fire marshal during an inspection of a licensee may be a life safety code violation for both the long-term acute care hospital and the general hospital.

481—51.5(135B) Medical staff.

51.5(1) A roster of medical staff members shall be kept.

51.5(2) All hospitals shall have one or more licensed physicians designated for emergency call service at all times.

51.5(3) A hospital shall not deny clinical privileges to physicians and surgeons, podiatrists, osteopaths or osteopathic surgeons, dentists, certified health service providers in psychology, physician assistants, advanced registered nurse practitioners or pharmacists licensed under Iowa Code chapter 147, 148, 148C, 149, 152, 153, or 155 or section 154B.7 solely by reason of the license held by the practitioner or solely by reasons of the school or institution in which the practitioner received health care education or postgraduate training if the health care education or postgraduate training was accredited by an organization recognized by the council on postsecondary accreditation or an accrediting group recognized by the United States Department of Education.

51.5(4) A hospital shall establish and implement written criteria for the granting of clinical privileges. The written criteria shall include, but not be limited to, consideration of the:

a. Ability of the applicant to provide patient care services independently or appropriately in the hospital;

b. License held by the applicant to practice;

c. Training, experience, and competence of applicant;

d. Relationship between the applicant's request for privileges and the hospital's current scope of patient care services;

e. Applicant's ability to provide comprehensive, appropriate and cost-effective services.

[**ARC 2472C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]

481—51.6(135B) Patient rights and responsibilities. The hospital governing board shall adopt a statement of principles relating to patient rights and responsibilities. In developing a statement of principles, the hospital may use reference statements of patient rights and responsibilities developed by the American Hospital Association, The Joint Commission (TJC), the American Osteopathic Association (AOA), DNV GL – Healthcare (DNV GL), the Center for Improvement in Healthcare Quality (CIHQ), and other appropriate sources.

51.6(1) The statement of principles shall be made available to patients of the hospital.

51.6(2) The statement of principles regarding patient rights shall, at a minimum, address:

a. Access to treatment regardless of age, race, creed, ethnicity, religion, culture, language, physical or mental disability, socioeconomic status, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, diagnosis, or source of payment for care;

b. Preservation of individual dignity and protection of personal privacy in receipt of care;

c. Confidentiality of medical and other appropriate information;

d. Assurance of reasonable safety within the hospital;

e. Knowledge of the identity of the physician or other practitioner primarily responsible for the patient's care as well as identity and professional status of others providing services to the patient while in the hospital;

f. Nature of patient's right to information regarding the patient's medical condition unless medically contraindicated, to consult with a specialist at the patient's request and expense, and to refuse treatment to the extent authorized by law;

g. Access to and explanation of patient billings; and

h. Process for patient pursuit of grievances.

51.6(3) The statement of principles regarding patient responsibilities shall, at a minimum, address:

a. Need of patient to provide accurate and complete information regarding the patient's health status;

b. Need of patient to follow recommended treatment plans;

c. Requirement that patient abide by hospital rules and regulations affecting patient care and conduct and be considerate of the rights of other patients and hospital personnel; and

d. Obligation to fulfill the patient's financial obligations as soon as possible following discharge.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 135B.

[**ARC 9253B**, IAB 12/1/10, effective 1/5/11; **ARC 1305C**, IAB 2/5/14, effective 3/12/14; **ARC 2472C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]

481—51.7(135B) Abuse.

51.7(1) *Definitions.*

"Abuse" means the willful infliction of injury, unreasonable confinement, intimidation, or punishment, with resulting physical harm, pain or mental anguish. Neglect is a form of abuse and is defined as the failure to provide goods and services necessary to avoid physical harm, mental anguish, or mental illness.

"Child abuse" means the same as provided for in Iowa Code section 232.68.

"Dependent adult abuse" means the same as provided for in Iowa Code section 235E.1.

"Domestic abuse," as defined in Iowa Code section 236.2, means the commission of assault under any of the following circumstances:

1. The assault is between family or household members who resided together at the time of the assault;

2. The assault is between separated spouses or persons divorced from each other and not residing together at the time of the assault;

3. The assault is between persons who are parents of the same minor child, regardless of whether they have been married or have lived together at any time; or

4. The assault is between persons who have been family or household members residing together within the past year and are not residing together at the time of the assault.

"Elder abuse" means the same as provided for in Iowa Code section 235F.1.

"Family or household members," as defined in Iowa Code section 236.2, are spouses, persons cohabiting, parents, or other persons related by consanguinity or affinity, except children under the age of 18.

51.7(2) *Abuse prohibited.* Each patient shall receive kind and considerate care at all times and shall be free from all forms of abuse or harassment.

a. Restraints shall be applied only when they are necessary to prevent injury to the patient or to others and shall be used only when alternative measures are not sufficient to accomplish their purposes.

b. There must be a written order signed by the attending physician approving the use of restraints either at the time they are applied or as soon thereafter as possible.

c. Careful consideration shall be given to the methods by which the restraints can be speedily removed in case of fire or other emergency.

51.7(3) *Hospital response to domestic abuse.* Each hospital shall establish and implement protocols with respect to victims of domestic abuse.

a. The policies and procedures shall at a minimum provide for:

(1) An interview with the victim in a place that ensures privacy;

(2) Confidentiality of the person's treatment and information;

(3) Sharing of information regarding the domestic abuse hotline and programs; and

(4) Education of appropriate emergency department staff to assist in the identification of victims of domestic abuse.

b. The treatment records of victims of domestic abuse shall include:

(1) An assessment of the extent of abuse to the victim specifically describing the location and extent of the injury and reported pain;

(2) Evidence that the victim was informed of the telephone numbers for the domestic abuse hotline and domestic abuse programs, and the victim's response;

(3) A record of the treatment and intervention by health care provider personnel;

(4) A record of the need for follow-up care and specification of the follow-up care to be given (e.g., X-rays, surgery, consultation, similar care); and

(5) The victim's statement of how the injury occurred.

51.7(4) *Hospital response to elder abuse.* Each hospital shall establish and implement protocols with respect to victims of elder abuse.

a. The policies and procedures shall at a minimum provide for:

(1) An interview with the victim in a place that ensures privacy;

(2) Confidentiality of the person's treatment and information; and

(3) Education of appropriate emergency department staff to assist in the identification of victims of elder abuse.

b. The treatment records of victims of elder abuse shall include:

(1) An assessment of the extent of abuse to the victim specifically describing the location and extent of the injury and reported pain;

(2) A record of the treatment and intervention by health care provider personnel;

(3) A record of the need for follow-up care and specification of the follow-up care to be given (e.g., X-rays, surgery, consultation, similar care); and

(4) The victim's statement of how the injury occurred.

51.7(5) *Mandatory reporting of child abuse and dependent adult abuse.* Each hospital shall ensure that written policies and procedures cover all requirements for the mandatory reporting of abuse pursuant to the Iowa Code. Each hospital shall provide that the treatment records of victims of child abuse or dependent adult abuse include a statement that the department of human services' protective services was contacted.

[**ARC 2472C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]

481—51.8(135B) Organ, tissue and eye procurement. Each hospital licensed in accordance with Iowa Code chapter 135B shall have in place written policies and protocols for organ, tissue and eye donation. Hospitals shall be familiar with the revised uniform anatomical gift Act, Iowa Code chapter 142C, and shall develop policies and protocols for consent to organ, tissue and eye donation by either the patient or an appropriate person to consent on the patient's behalf consistent with that Act's provisions. Hospitals shall ensure that the specific organ, tissue and eye procurement requirements are met, as provided in 42 CFR 482.45 or 42 CFR 485.643.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 135B.7.

[**ARC 2472C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]

481—51.9(135B) Nursing services.

51.9(1) The hospital shall have an organized nursing service which shall provide complete and efficient nursing care to each patient. The authority, responsibility and function of each nurse shall be clearly defined.

51.9(2) Registered nurses shall utilize the nursing process in the practice of nursing, consistent with accepted and prevailing practice. The nursing process is ongoing and includes:

a. Nursing assessments about the health status of an individual or group.

b. Formulation of a nursing diagnosis based on analysis of the data from the nursing assessment.

c. Planning of nursing care, which includes determining goals and priorities for actions that are based on the nursing diagnosis.

d. Nursing interventions implementing the plan of care.

e. Evaluation of the individual's or group's status in relation to established goals and the plan of care.

51.9(3) Licensed practical nurse(s) shall participate in the nursing process as described in subrule 51.9(2) consistent with accepted practice by assisting the registered nurse or physician.

51.9(4) All nurses employed in a hospital who practice nursing as a registered nurse or licensed practical nurse shall hold an active Iowa license or hold an active license in another state and be recognized for licensure in this state pursuant to the nurse licensure compact in Iowa Code section 152E.1.

51.9(5) There shall be a director of nursing service with administrative and executive competency who shall hold an active Iowa license or hold an active license in another state and be recognized for licensure in this state pursuant to the nurse licensure compact in Iowa Code section 152E.1.

51.9(6) Nursing management shall have had preparation courses and experience in accordance with hospital policy commensurate with the responsibility of the specific assignment.

51.9(7) All unlicensed personnel performing patient-care service shall be under the supervision of a registered nurse. The duties of unlicensed personnel shall be defined in writing by the hospital, and unlicensed personnel shall be instructed in all duties assigned to them.

51.9(8) The nursing service shall have adequate numbers of licensed registered nurses, licensed practical nurses, and other personnel to provide nursing care essential for the proper treatment, well-being, and recovery of the patient.

51.9(9) Written policies and procedures shall be established for the administrative and technical guidance of the personnel in the hospital. Each employee shall be familiar with these policies and procedures.

51.9(10) Each hospital shall have a minimum of one registered nurse on duty at all times.

[**ARC 2472C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]

481—51.10(135B) Water supply. Rescinded IAB 12/22/93, effective 1/26/94.

481—51.11(135B) Sewage disposal. Rescinded IAB 12/22/93, effective 1/26/94.

481—51.12(135B) Records and reports.

51.12(1) *Medical records.* Accurate and complete medical records shall be maintained for all patients and signed by the appropriate provider. These records shall be filed and stored in an accessible manner and in accordance with the statute of limitations as specified in Iowa Code chapter 614.

51.12(2) *Hospital records.*

a. *Admission records.* A register of all admissions to the hospital shall be maintained.

b. *Death records.* A record of all deaths in the hospital shall be kept, including all information required on a standard death certificate as specified in Iowa Code chapter 144.

c. *Birth records.* A record of all births in the hospital shall be kept, including all information required on a standard birth certificate as specified in Iowa Code chapter 144.

d. *Controlled substance records.* Controlled substance records shall be maintained in accordance with state and federal laws, rules and regulations.

51.12(3) *Electronic records.* In addition to the access provided in 481—subrule 50.10(2), an authorized representative of the department shall be provided unrestricted access to electronic records pertaining to the care provided to the patients of the hospital.

a. If access to an electronic record is requested by the authorized representative of the department, the hospital may provide a tutorial on how to use its particular electronic system or may designate an individual who will, when requested, access the system, respond to any questions or assist the authorized representative as needed in accessing electronic information in a timely fashion.

b. The hospital shall provide a terminal where the authorized representative may access records.

c. If the hospital is unable to provide direct print capability to the authorized representative, the hospital shall make available a printout of any record or part of a record on request in a time frame that does not intentionally prevent or interfere with the department's survey or investigation.

[**ARC 2472C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]

481—51.13(135B) Sterilizing equipment. Rescinded IAB 12/22/93, effective 1/26/94; see 481—51.50(135B).

481—51.14(135B) Pharmaceutical service.

51.14(1) *General requirements.* Hospital pharmaceutical services shall be licensed in accordance with Iowa board of pharmacy rules in 657—Chapters 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 20, 21, 22 and 40.

51.14(2) *Medication administration.* All drugs and biologicals must be administered by, or under the supervision of, nursing or other trained personnel in accordance with hospital policies and procedures. The person assigned the responsibility of medication administration must complete the entire procedure by personally preparing the dose from a multiple-dose container or using a prepackaged unit dose, personally administering it to the patient, and observing the act of the medication being taken.

51.14(3) *Medication orders.* All verbal orders must be authenticated by signature or other secure electronic method by the prescribing practitioner within a period not to exceed 30 days following a patient's discharge.

When verbal or electronic mechanisms are used to transmit medication orders, they must be accepted only by personnel that are authorized to do so by hospital policies and procedures in a manner consistent with federal and state law.

51.14(4) *Standing orders.* Standing orders for drugs may be used for specified patients when authorized by the prescribing practitioner. These standing orders shall be in accordance with policies and procedures established by the appropriate committee within each hospital. At a minimum, the standing orders shall:

a. Specify the clinical situations under which the drug is to be administered;

b. Specify the types of medical conditions of the patients for whom the standing orders are intended;

c. Be reviewed and revised by the medical staff and the hospital's nursing and pharmacy leadership on a regular basis as specified by hospital policies and procedures;

d. Be specific as to the drug, dosage, route, and frequency of administration; and

e. Be dated, authorized by signature or other secure electronic method by the prescribing practitioner within a period not to exceed 30 days following a patient's discharge, and included in the patient's medical record.

51.14(5) *Self-administration of medications.* Patients shall only be permitted to self-administer medications when specifically ordered by the prescribing practitioner and the prescribing practitioner has determined this practice is safe for the specific patient. The hospital shall develop policies and procedures regarding storage and documentation of the administration of drugs.

[**ARC 2472C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]

481—51.15(135B) Orders other than medication. All verbal orders must be authenticated by the ordering practitioner within a period not to exceed 30 days following a patient's discharge. When verbal or electronic mechanisms are used to transmit orders, the orders must be accepted only by personnel who are authorized to accept them by hospital policies and procedures in a manner consistent with federal and state law.

[**ARC 2472C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]

481—51.16(135B) Radiological services.

51.16(1) The hospital must maintain, or have available, radiological services to meet the needs of the patients.

51.16(2) All radiological services including diagnostic, fluoroscopy, mammography, therapeutic, and nuclear medicine furnished by the hospital or its agent shall be furnished in compliance with 641 IAC Chapters 38 to 42.

481—51.17(135B) Laundry. Rescinded IAB 12/22/93, effective 1/26/94; see 481—51.50(135B).

481—51.18(135B) Laboratory service.

51.18(1) The hospital must maintain, or have available, adequate laboratory and pathology services and facilities to meet the needs of its patients. The medical staff shall determine which laboratory tests are necessary to be performed on site to meet the needs of the patients.

51.18(2) Emergency laboratory services must be available 24 hours a day.

51.18(3) The hospital must ensure that all laboratory services provided to its patients are performed in a laboratory certified and operating in accordance with the Code of Federal Regulations in 42 CFR Part 493.

[**ARC 1751C**, IAB 12/10/14, effective 1/14/15]

481—51.19 Reserved.

481—51.20(135B) Food and nutrition services.

51.20(1) *Food and nutrition service definition.* "Food service" means providing safe, satisfying, and nutritionally adequate food for patients through the provision of appropriate staff, space, equipment, and supplies. "Nutrition service" means providing assessment and education to ensure that the nutritional needs of the patients are met.

51.20(2) *General requirements.*

a. All food shall be handled, prepared, served, and stored in compliance with the requirements of the Food Code adopted under provisions of Iowa Code section 137F.2.

b. The food service shall provide food of the quality and quantity to meet the patient's needs in accordance with the qualified health practitioner's orders and, to the extent medically possible, to meet the current Recommended Dietary Allowances, adopted by the Food and Nutrition Board of the National Research Council, National Academy of Sciences, and the following:

(1) Not less than three meals shall be served daily unless contraindicated.

(2) Not more than 14 hours shall elapse between the evening meal and breakfast of the following day.

(3) Nourishment between meals shall be available to all patients unless contraindicated by the qualified health care practitioner.

(4) Patient food preferences shall be respected as much as possible, and substitutes shall be offered through use of appropriate food groups.

(5) When food is provided by a contract food service, all applicable requirements set forth herein shall be met. The hospital shall maintain adequate space, equipment, and staple food supplies to provide patient food service in emergencies.

c. Policies and procedures shall be developed and maintained.

d. A current diet manual approved by the dietitian and the medical staff shall be used as the basis for diet orders and for planning therapeutic diets. The diet manual shall be reviewed, revised and updated at least every five years. Copies of the diet manual shall be readily available to all medical, nursing, and food service personnel.

e. Therapeutic diets shall be provided as ordered by the qualified health care practitioner, including a registered, licensed dietitian, and shall be planned, prepared, and served with supervision or consultation from the registered, licensed dietitian. Persons responsible for therapeutic diets shall have sufficient knowledge of food to make appropriate substitutions when necessary.

f. The patient's likes, dislikes, food allergies, and other pertinent information shall be included with the patient's diet information.

g. Menus.

(1) Menus for regular and therapeutic diets shall be nutritionally appropriate, meet the needs of patients, and be available.

(2) If meals served vary from the planned menu, the change shall be noted in writing as part of the available menu. A copy of the menu as served shall be kept on file for at least 30 days.

(3) Menus should be planned with consideration for cultural and religious background and food habits of patients.

(4) Standardized recipes with nutritional analysis adjusted to number of portions shall be maintained and used in food preparation.

h. Food shall be prepared by methods that conserve nutritive value, flavor, and appearance. Food shall be served attractively at appropriate and safe temperatures and in a form to meet individual needs.

i. Nutritional care.

(1) Nutrition screening shall be conducted by qualified hospital staff to determine the patient's need for a comprehensive nutrition assessment by the licensed dietitian.

(2) Nutritional care shall be integrated in the patient care plan, as appropriate, based upon the patient's diagnosis and length of stay.

(3) The licensed dietitian shall record in the patient's medical record any observations and information pertinent to medical nutrition therapy.

(4) Pertinent dietary records shall be included in the patient's transfer discharge record to ensure continuity of nutritional care.

(5) Upon discharge, nutrition counseling and education shall be provided to the patient and family as ordered by the qualified health care practitioner, requested by the patient or deemed appropriate by the licensed dietitian.

j. In-service training, in accordance with hospital policies, shall be provided for all food and nutrition service personnel. A record of subject areas covered, date and duration of each session, and attendance lists shall be maintained. In-service records shall be kept for a minimum of one year.

k. On the nursing units, a separate patient food storage area shall be maintained that ensures proper temperature control.

51.20(3) *Food and nutrition service staff.*

a. A licensed dietitian shall be employed on a full-time, part-time or consulting basis. Part-time or consultant services shall be provided on the premises at appropriate times on a regularly scheduled basis. These services shall be of sufficient duration and frequency to provide continuing liaison with medical and nursing staffs, advice to the administrator, patient counseling, guidance to the supervisor and staff of the food and nutrition service, approval of all menus, and participation in the development or revision of departmental policies and procedures and in planning and conducting in-service education programs.

b. If a licensed dietitian is not employed full-time, then one must be employed on a part-time or consultation basis with an additional full-time person who has completed a 250-hour dietary manager course and who shall be employed to be responsible for the operation of the food service.

c. Sufficient food service personnel shall be employed, oriented, trained, and their working hours scheduled to provide for the nutritional needs of the patients and to maintain the food service areas. If food service employees are assigned duties in other service areas, those duties shall not interfere with the sanitation, safety, or time required for food service work assignments.

51.20(4) *Food service equipment and supplies.* Equipment necessary for preparation and maintenance of menus, records, and references shall be provided. At least one week's supply of staple foods and a reasonable supply of perishable foods shall be maintained on the premises. Supplies shall be appropriate to meet the requirements of the menu.

[**ARC 9252B**, IAB 12/1/10, effective 1/5/11; **ARC 2472C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]

481—51.21 Reserved.

481—51.22(135B) Equipment for patient care. Hospital equipment shall be selected, maintained and utilized in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and the needs of the patients.

[**ARC 2472C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]

481—51.23 Reserved.

481—51.24(135B) Infection control. There shall be proper policies and procedures for the prevention and control of communicable diseases. The hospital shall provide for compliance with the current rules for the control of communicable disease as provided by the Iowa department of public health and current Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) guidelines for isolation precautions.

51.24(1) *Segregation.* There shall be proper arrangement of areas, rooms and patients' beds to provide for the prevention of cross-infections and the control of communicable diseases.

a. There shall be proper procedures for the cleansing of rooms and surgeries, immediately following the care of a communicable case.

b. Segregation of communicable cases shall include policies for staff, providing for proper isolation technique in order to prevent cross-infection.

51.24(2) *Visitors.* The hospital shall establish proper policies and procedures for the control of visitors to all services in the hospital.

51.24(3) *Health assessments.* Health assessments for all contracted or employed personnel who provide direct services shall be required at the commencement of employment and thereafter at least every four years.

a. "Direct services" means services provided through person-to-person contact. "Direct services" excludes services provided by individuals such as building contractors, repair workers, or others who are in the hospital for a very limited purpose, who are not in the hospital on a regular basis, and who do not provide any treatment or services for the patients of the hospital.

b. The health assessment may be performed by the person's primary care provider.

c. The health assessment shall include, at a minimum, vital signs and an assessment for infectious or communicable diseases.

d. Screening and testing for tuberculosis shall be conducted pursuant to 481—Chapter 59.

51.24(4) *Notification.* Prior to removal of a deceased resident/patient from a facility, the funeral director or person responsible for transporting the body shall be notified by the facility staff of any special precautions that were followed by the facility having to do with the mode of transmission of a known or suspected communicable disease.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 135B.7.

[**ARC 0484C**, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13; see Delay note at end of chapter; **ARC 2472C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]

481—51.25 Reserved.

481—51.26(135B) Surgical services. All hospitals providing surgical services shall be properly organized and equipped to provide for the safe and aseptic treatment of surgical patients.

51.26(1) Written policies and procedures shall be implemented governing surgical services that are consistent with the needs of the patient and the resources of the hospital.

a. Policies and procedures shall be developed in consultation with and the approval of the hospital's medical staff. At a minimum, the policies and procedures shall provide for:

(1) Surgical services under the direction of a qualified doctor of medicine or osteopathy.

(2) Delineation of the privileges and qualifications of individuals authorized to provide surgical services as set forth in the hospital's medical staff bylaws and in accordance with subrule 51.5(4). The surgical service must maintain a roster of these individuals specifying the surgical privileges of each. Surgical privileges shall be reviewed and updated at least once every two years.

(3) Immediate availability of at least one registered nurse for the operating room suites to respond to emergencies.

(4) The qualifications and job descriptions of nursing personnel, surgical technicians, and other support personnel and continuing education required.

(5) Appropriate staffing for surgical services including physician and anesthesia coverage and other support personnel.

(6) Availability of ancillary services for surgical patients including, but not limited to: blood banking, laboratory, radiology, and anesthesia.

(7) Infection control and disease prevention, including aseptic surveillance and practice, identification of infected and noninfected cases, sterilization and disinfection procedures, and ongoing monitoring of infections and infection rates.

(8) Housekeeping requirements.

(9) Safety practices.

(10) Ongoing quality assessment, performance improvement, and process improvement.

(11) Provisions for the pathological examination of tissue specimens either directly or through contractual arrangements.

(12) Appropriate preoperative teaching and discharge planning.

b. Hospitals may consider the most recent edition of the following publications in the development of policies and procedures: "Statement of Principles," American College of Surgeons; and "Standards and Recommended Practices," Association of Operating Room Nurses.

51.26(2) Policies and procedures may be adjusted as appropriate to reflect the provision of surgical services in inpatient, outpatient or one-day surgical settings.

51.26(3) There must be an appropriate history and physical workup documented and a properly executed consent form in the chart of each patient prior to surgery, except in the event of an emergency.

51.26(4) A full operative report must be written or dictated within 24 hours following surgery and signed by the individual conducting the surgery.

51.26(5) Equipment available in the operating room, recovery room, outpatient surgical areas, and for postsurgical care, must be consistent with the needs of the patient.

51.26(6) The surgical facilities shall be constructed in accordance with 481—51.50(135B).

[**ARC 2472C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]

481—51.27 Reserved.

481—51.28(135B) Anesthesia services.

51.28(1) There shall be written policies and procedures governing anesthesia services which are consistent with the needs and resources of the hospital.

a. Policies and procedures shall be developed in consultation with and with the approval of the hospital's medical staff.

b. At a minimum, the policies and procedures shall provide:

(1) Anesthesia services shall be provided under the direction of a qualified doctor of medicine or osteopathy.

(2) Delineation of the qualifications of individuals authorized to administer anesthesia as set out in the hospital's medical staff bylaws or medical staff rules and regulations.

(3) For preanesthesia evaluation, appraisal of a patient's current condition, preparation of an intraoperative anesthesia record, and discharge criteria for patients.

(4) For equipment functioning and safety, including ensuring that a qualified medical doctor, osteopathic physician and surgeon or anesthetist checks, prior to the administration of anesthesia, the readiness, availability, cleanliness, and working condition of all equipment to be used in the administration of anesthetic agents.

(5) For minimizing electrical hazards in all anesthetizing areas.

(6) Quality assurance which shall at least include infection control procedures; integration of anesthesia services into various areas of the hospital; and ongoing monitoring, review, and evaluation of anesthesia services, processes, and procedures.

51.28(2) Policies and procedures may be adjusted as appropriate to reflect provision of anesthesia services in inpatient or outpatient settings.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 135B.7.

[**ARC 2472C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]

481—51.29 Reserved.

481—51.30(135B) Emergency services.

51.30(1) All hospitals shall provide for emergency service which offers reasonable care within the medical capabilities of the facility in determining whether an emergency exists, renders care appropriate to the facility and at a minimum renders lifesaving first aid and makes appropriate referral to a facility that is capable of providing needed services.

51.30(2) The hospital shall have written policies and procedures specifying the scope and conduct of patient care to be provided in the emergency service. The policies shall:

a. Specify the mechanism for providing physician coverage at all times.

b. Provide for training required of all personnel providing patient care in the emergency service.

c. Require that a medical record be kept on every patient given treatment in the emergency service and establish the medical record documentation. The documentation should include, at a minimum, appropriate information regarding the medical screening provided, except where the person refuses, then notation of patient refusal; physician documentation of the presence or absence of an emergency medical condition or active labor; physician documentation of transfer or discharge, stating the basis for transfer or discharge; and where transfer occurs, identity of the facility of transfer, acceptance of the patient by the facility of transfer, and means of transfer of the patient.
[**ARC 2472C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]

481—51.31 Reserved.

481—51.32(135B) Obstetric and neonatal services.

51.32(1) All hospitals providing obstetrical care shall be properly organized and equipped to provide accommodations for mothers and newborn infants. The supervision of the maternity area shall be under the direction of a qualified registered nurse.

51.32(2) Written policies and procedures shall be implemented governing obstetric and neonatal services that are consistent with the needs of the patient and resources of the hospital.

a. Policies and procedures shall be developed in consultation with and with the approval of the hospital's medical staff. At a minimum, the policies and procedures shall provide for:

(1) Obstetric and neonatal services under the direction of a qualified doctor of medicine or osteopathy.

(2) Delineation of the privileges and qualifications of individuals authorized to provide obstetrical/gynecological service as set out in the hospital's medical staff bylaws.

(3) The qualifications of nursing personnel and continuing education required.

(4) Adequate staffing for obstetrical and newborn services.

(5) Location and arrangement of obstetric and newborn services.

(6) Infection control and disease prevention.

(7) Ongoing quality assessment.

b. Hospitals may consider the most recent edition of the following publications in the development of policies and procedures: 641—Chapter 150, Iowa Regionalized System of Perinatal Health Care, Iowa Administrative Code, and Guidelines for Perinatal Care, American Academy of Pediatrics, American College of Obstetrics and Gynecology.
[**ARC 2472C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]

481—51.33 Reserved.

481—51.34(135B) Pediatric services.

51.34(1) All hospitals providing pediatric care shall be properly organized and equipped to provide appropriate accommodations for children. The supervision of the pediatric area shall be under the direction of a qualified registered nurse.

51.34(2) Written policies and procedures shall be implemented governing pediatric services that are consistent with the needs of the child and resources of the hospital.

a. Policies and procedures shall be developed in consultation with and the approval of the hospital's medical staff. At a minimum, the policies and procedures shall provide for:

(1) Pediatric services under the medical direction of a qualified doctor of medicine or osteopathy.

(2) Delineation of the privileges and qualifications of individuals authorized to provide pediatric services as set out in the hospital's medical staff bylaws.

(3) The qualifications of nursing personnel and continuing education required, including care in the event of emergency situations.

(4) Adequate staffing and equipment for pediatric services including ancillary services. Staff participating in the care of pediatric patients shall have education appropriate for the care of pediatric patients.

(5) Ancillary services for pediatric patients shall be available and include, but not be limited to, pharmaceutical care, laboratory services, respiratory therapy, physical therapy and speech therapy.

(6) Ongoing quality assessment.

(7) Written protocol for transfer of pediatric patients in the event the hospital does not have capability to provide care for these patients.

b. Hospitals may consider the most recent editions of the following publications in the development of policies and procedures: the American Academy of Pediatrics' Policy Reference Guide and policy statements which are published on a monthly basis in "Pediatrics" and the "Pediatric & Neonatal Dosage Handbook," American Pharmacists Association.

[**ARC 2472C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]

481—51.35 Reserved.

481—51.36(135B) Psychiatric services.

51.36(1) Any hospital operating as a psychiatric hospital or operating a psychiatric unit shall:

a. Be a hospital or unit primarily engaged in providing, by or under the supervision of a doctor of medicine or osteopathy, psychiatric services for the diagnosis and treatment of persons with psychiatric illnesses/disorders;

b. Meet the general and specialized rules of this chapter pertaining to general hospitals. If medical and surgical diagnostic and treatment services are not available within the institution, the institution shall have an agreement with an outside source of these services to ensure they are immediately available;

c. Have policies and procedures for informing patients of their rights and responsibilities and for ensuring the availability of a patient advocate; and

d. Have sufficient numbers of qualified professionals and support staff to evaluate patients, formulate written individualized comprehensive treatment plans, provide active treatment measures, and engage in discharge planning.

51.36(2) Personnel.

a. *Director of inpatient psychiatric services.* The director of inpatient psychiatric services shall be a doctor of medicine or osteopathy qualified to meet the training and experience requirements for examination by the American Board of Psychiatry and Neurology or the American Osteopathic Board of Neurology and Psychiatry. The number and qualifications of doctors of medicine, doctors of osteopathy or advanced registered nurse practitioners certified in psychiatric or mental health nursing on staff must be adequate to provide essential psychiatric and medical services.

b. *Director of psychiatric nursing services.* The director of psychiatric nursing services shall:

(1) Be a registered nurse who has a master's degree in psychiatric or mental health nursing;

(2) Be an advanced registered nurse practitioner certified in psychiatric or mental health nursing; or

(3) Be qualified by education and two years' experience in the care of persons with mental disorders.

c. *Psychological services.* Psychological services shall be provided or available which are in compliance with Iowa Code chapter 154B.

d. *Social services.* Social services shall provide, or have available by contract, at least one staff member who has:

(1) A master's degree from an accredited school of social work; or

(2) A bachelor's degree in social work with two years' experience in the care of persons with mental disorders.

e. *Therapeutic services.* Therapeutic activities shall be provided by qualified therapists. The activities shall be appropriate to the needs and interests of the patients.

51.36(3) Individual written plan of care. An individual written plan of care shall be developed by an interdisciplinary team of a physician and other personnel who are employed by, or who provide service under contract to patients in the facility. The plan of care shall:

a. Be based on a diagnostic and psychiatric evaluation that includes examination of the medical, psychological, social, behavioral, and developmental aspects of the patient. The initial diagnostic and psychiatric evaluation shall be completed within 60 hours of admission;

b. Be developed by an interdisciplinary team in consultation with the patient, the patient's legal guardian, and others who are currently providing services or who will provide care upon discharge;

c. State treatment objectives through measurable and obtainable outcomes;

d. Prescribe an integrated program of therapies, activities, and experiences designed to meet those objectives;

e. Include an appropriate postdischarge plan with coordination of services to provide continuity of care following discharge; and

f. Be reviewed as needed by the interdisciplinary team for the continued appropriateness of the plan and for a determination of needed changes.

[**ARC 2472C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]

481—51.37 Reserved.

481—51.38(135B) Long-term care service.

51.38(1) *Long-term care service definition.* Long-term care service means any building or distinct part of a building utilized by the hospital for the provision of a service (except as provided by 51.38(2) below) that falls within the definition of a health care facility as specified in Iowa Code chapter 135C and Iowa Code section 135C.1(12), nursing facility, as it would be applied were it not operating as part of a hospital licensed under Iowa Code chapter 135B.

51.38(2) *Long-term care service general requirements.* The general requirements for the hospital's long-term care service shall be the same as required by Iowa Code chapter 135C and the rules promulgated under its authority for the category of health care facility involved. Exceptions to those rules requiring distinct parts to be established may be waived where it is found to be in the best interest of the long-term care resident and of no detriment to the patients in the hospital.

Requests for variances to other rules for which equivalent health, safety and welfare provisions are provided may be made in accordance with the appropriate health care facility rules. In any case where a distinct part has been established for long-term residents or where the department has given approval for the intermingling of such residents with acute care patients, the same provisions and rules promulgated under Iowa Code chapter 135C shall be applicable. These rules include, but are not limited to, the same restrictions, obligations, programs of care, personal and rehabilitative services and all of the conveniences and considerations which the residents would normally have received in a licensed health care facility.

51.38(3) *Long-term care service staff.* The staffing requirements for the hospital's long-term care service shall be the same as required by Iowa Code chapter 135C and the rules promulgated under its authority for the category of health care facility involved. Where a hospital operates a freestanding nursing care facility, it shall be under the administrative authority of a licensed nursing home administrator who will be responsible to the hospital's administrator. Where a hospital operates a distinct part long-term care unit under the auspices of the hospital license, a licensed nursing home administrator is not required.

51.38(4) *Long-term care service equipment and supplies.* The equipment and supplies required for the hospital's long-term care service shall be the same as required by Iowa Code chapter 135C and the rules promulgated under its authority for the category of health care facility involved.

51.38(5) *Long-term care service space.* The space requirements for the various areas and resident rooms of the hospital's long-term care service shall be the same as required by Iowa Code chapter 135C and the rules promulgated under its authority for the category of health care facility involved.

481—51.39(135B) Penalty and enforcement. See Iowa Code sections 135B.14 to 135B.16.

481—51.40(135B) Validity of rules. Rescinded **ARC 2472C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16.

481—51.41(135B) Criminal, dependent adult abuse, and child abuse record checks.

51.41(1) *Definitions.* The following definitions apply for the purposes of this rule.

"Background check" or *"record check"* means criminal history, child abuse and dependent adult abuse record checks.

"Direct services" means services provided through person-to-person contact. "Direct services" excludes services provided by individuals such as building contractors, repair workers, or others who are in a hospital for a very limited purpose, who are not in the hospital on a regular basis, and who do not provide any treatment or services for the patients of the hospital.

"Employee" means any individual who is paid either by the hospital or any other entity (i.e., temporary agency, private duty, Medicare/Medicaid or independent contractors) to provide direct or indirect services to patients of a hospital.

"Evaluation" means review by the department of human services to determine whether a founded child abuse, dependent adult abuse or criminal conviction warrants the person's being prohibited from employment in a hospital.

"Indirect services" means services provided without person-to-person contact such as those provided by administration, dietary, laundry, and maintenance.

51.41(2) *Requirements for employer prior to employing an individual.* Prior to employment of a person in a hospital, the hospital shall request that the department of public safety perform a criminal history check and that the department of human services perform child and dependent adult abuse record checks of the person in this state.

a. Informing the prospective employee. A hospital shall ask each person seeking employment by the hospital, "Do you have a record of founded child or dependent adult abuse or have you ever been convicted of a crime in this state or any other state?" The person shall also be informed that a background check will be conducted. The person shall indicate, by signature, that the person has been informed that the background check will be conducted.

b. Conducting a background check. The hospital may access the single contact repository (SING) to perform the required background check. If the SING is used, the hospital shall submit the person's maiden name, if applicable, with the background check request. If SING is not used, the hospital must obtain a criminal history check from the department of public safety and a check of the child and dependent adult abuse registries from the department of human services.

c. If a person considered for employment has been convicted of a crime. If a person being considered for employment in a hospital has been convicted of a crime under a law of any state, the department of public safety shall notify the hospital that upon the request of the hospital the department of human services will perform an evaluation to determine whether the crime warrants prohibition of the person's employment in the hospital.

d. If a person considered for employment has a record of founded child abuse or dependent adult abuse. If a department of human services child or dependent adult abuse record check shows that a person being considered for employment in a hospital has a record of founded child or dependent adult abuse, the department of human services shall notify the hospital that upon the request of the hospital the department of human services will perform an evaluation to determine whether the founded child or dependent adult abuse warrants prohibition of employment in the hospital.

e. Employment pending evaluation. The hospital may employ a person for not more than 60 calendar days pending the completion of the evaluation by the department of human services if all of the following apply. The 60-day period begins on the first day of the person's employment.

(1) The person is being considered for employment other than employment involving the operation of a motor vehicle;

(2) The person does not have a record of founded child or dependent adult abuse;

(3) The person has been convicted of a crime that is a simple misdemeanor offense under Iowa Code section 123.47 or a first offense of operating a motor vehicle while intoxicated under Iowa Code section 321J.2, subsection 1; and

(4) The hospital has requested an evaluation to determine whether the crime warrants prohibition of the person's employment.

f. *Validity of background check results.* The results of a background check conducted pursuant to this rule shall be valid for a period of 30 calendar days from the date the results of the background check are received by the hospital.

51.41(3) *Employment prohibition.* A person who has committed a crime or has a record of founded child or dependent adult abuse shall not be employed in a hospital unless an evaluation has been performed by the department of human services.

51.41(4) *Transfer of an employee to another hospital owned or operated by the same person.* If an employee transfers from one hospital to another hospital owned or operated by the same person, without a lapse in employment, the hospital is not required to request additional criminal and child and dependent adult abuse record checks of that employee.

51.41(5) *Transfer of ownership of a hospital.* If the ownership of a hospital is transferred, at the time of transfer the background check required by this rule shall be performed for each employee for whom there is no documentation that such background check has been performed. The hospital may continue to employ such employee pending the performance of the background check and any related evaluation.

51.41(6) *Change of employment—person with criminal or abuse record—exception to record check evaluation requirements.* A person with a criminal or abuse record who is or was employed by a certified hospital and is hired by another certified hospital shall be subject to the background check.

a. A reevaluation of the latest record check is not required, and the person may commence employment with the other hospital if the following requirements are met:

(1) The department of human services previously performed an evaluation concerning the person's criminal or abuse record and concluded the record did not warrant prohibition of the person's employment;

(2) The latest background check does not indicate a crime was committed or founded abuse record was entered subsequent to the prior evaluation;

(3) The position with the subsequent employer is substantially the same or has the same job responsibilities as the position for which the previous evaluation was performed;

(4) Any restrictions placed on the person's employment in the previous evaluation by the department of human services and still applicable shall remain applicable in the person's subsequent employment; and

(5) The person subject to the background check has maintained a copy of the previous evaluation and provided it to the subsequent employer, or the previous employer provides the previous evaluation from the person's personnel file pursuant to the person's authorization. If a physical copy of the previous evaluation is not provided to the subsequent employer, a current record check evaluation shall be performed.

b. For purposes of this subrule, a position is "substantially the same or has the same job responsibilities" if the position requires the same certification, licensure, or advanced training. For example, a licensed nurse has substantially the same or the same job responsibilities as a director of nursing; a certified nurse aide does not have substantially the same or the same job responsibilities as a licensed nurse.

c. The subsequent employer must maintain the previous evaluation in the employee's personnel file for verification of the exception to the requirement for a record check evaluation.

d. The subsequent employer may request a reevaluation of the background check and may employ the person while the reevaluation is being performed, even though an exemption under paragraph 51.41(6)*"a"* may be authorized.

51.41(7) *Employee notification of criminal convictions or founded abuse after employment.* If a person employed by an employer that is subject to this rule is convicted of a crime or has a record of founded child or dependent adult abuse entered in the abuse registry after the person's employment application date, the person shall inform the employer of such information within 48 hours of the criminal conviction or entry of the record of founded child or dependent adult abuse.

a. The employer shall act to verify the information within seven calendar days of notification. "Verify," for purposes of this subrule, means to access the single contact repository (SING) to perform a background check, to request a criminal background check from the department of public safety, to

request an abuse record check from the department of human services, to conduct an online search through the Iowa Courts Online Web site, or to contact the county clerk of court office and obtain a copy of relevant court documents.

b. If the information is verified, the hospital shall follow the requirements of paragraphs 51.41(2)*"c"* and *"d."*

c. The employer may continue to employ the person pending the performance of an evaluation by the department of human services.

d. A person who is required by this subrule to inform the person's employer of a conviction or entry of an abuse record and fails to do so within the required period commits a serious misdemeanor under Iowa Code section 135C.33.

e. The employer may notify the county attorney for the county where the employer is located of any violation or failure by an employee to notify the employer of a criminal conviction or entry of an abuse record within the period required under this subrule.

51.41(8) *Hospital receipt of credible information that an employee has been convicted of a crime or founded for abuse.* If the hospital receives credible information, as determined by the hospital, from someone other than the employee, that the employee has been convicted of a crime or a record of founded child or dependent adult abuse has been entered in the abuse registry after employment, and the employee has not informed the employer of the information within the time required by subrule 51.41(7), the hospital shall take the following actions:

a. The hospital shall act to verify credible information within seven calendar days of receipt. "Verify," for purposes of this subrule, means to access the single contact repository (SING) to perform a background check, to request a criminal background check from the department of public safety, to request an abuse record check from the department of human services, to conduct an online search through the Iowa Courts Online Web site, or to contact the county clerk of court office and obtain a copy of relevant court documents.

b. If the information is verified, the hospital shall follow the requirements of paragraphs 51.41(2)*"c"* and *"d."*

51.41(9) *Proof of background checks for temporary employment agencies and contractors.* Proof of background checks may be kept in the files maintained by temporary employment agencies and contractors. Facilities may require temporary employment agencies and contractors to provide a copy of the result of the background checks. Copies of such results shall be made available to the department upon request.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 135B.7 and 135B.34 and 2013 Iowa Acts, Senate File 347.

[**ARC 0963C**, IAB 8/21/13, effective 9/25/13; **ARC 1304C**, IAB 2/5/14, effective 3/12/14; **ARC 1751C**, IAB 12/10/14, effective 1/14/15; **ARC 2472C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]

481—51.42 to **51.49** Reserved.

481—51.50(135B) Minimum standards for construction.

51.50(1) *Minimum standards.* Hospitals and off-site premises licensed under this chapter shall be built in accordance with the following construction standards.

a. Construction shall be in accordance with the standards set forth in the Guidelines for Design and Construction of Hospitals and Outpatient Facilities, 2014 edition, produced by the Facility Guidelines Institute.

b. A critical access hospital as defined in rule 481—51.1(135B) shall meet the standards for construction set forth in Part 2.4 of the Guidelines for Design and Construction of Hospitals and Outpatient Facilities, 2014 edition, produced by the Facility Guidelines Institute.

c. Existing hospitals, critical access hospitals, and off-site premises built in compliance with prior editions of the hospital construction guidelines will be deemed in compliance with subsequent regulations, with the exception of any new structural renovations, additions, functional alterations, or changes in utilization to existing facilities, which shall meet the standards specified in this subrule.

d. The design and construction of a hospital or off-site premises shall be in conformance with the provisions of 661—Chapter 205.

e. In jurisdictions without a local building code enforcement program, the construction shall be in conformance with the state building code, as authorized by Iowa Code section 103A.7, in effect at the time of plan submittal for review and approval. In jurisdictions with a local building code enforcement program, local building code enforcement must include both the adoption and enforcement of a local building code through plan reviews and inspections.

In any case in which an applicable requirement of 661—Chapter 205 is inconsistent with an applicable requirement of the state building code, the hospital or off-site premises shall be deemed to be in compliance with the state building code requirement if the requirement of 661—Chapter 205 is met.

51.50(2) *Submission of construction documents.*

a. Submissions of architectural technical documents, engineering documents, and plans and specifications to the building code commissioner are the responsibility of the owner of the building or facility, although the actual submission may be completed by an authorized agent of the owner or the responsible design professional.

b. Submissions shall comply with the provisions of rule 661—300.4(103A).

c. The responsible design professional shall certify that the building plans meet the requirements specified in subrule 51.50(1), unless a variance has been granted pursuant to subrule 51.50(3).

51.50(3) *Variances.* The director of the department may grant variances to building and construction guidelines as contained in the Guidelines for Design and Construction of Hospitals and Outpatient Facilities, 2014 edition. The hospital or off-site premises must submit a variance request in writing to the director. The request must demonstrate how patient safety and the quality of care offered will not be compromised by the variance. The facility must demonstrate its ability to completely fulfill all other requirements of the service. The director shall make a written determination of the request. In determining whether a variance request shall be granted, the director shall give consideration to the following conditions and to any other conditions the director deems relevant:

a. The design and planning for the specific property shall offer improved or compensating features which provide equivalent desirability and utility;

b. Alternate or special construction methods, techniques, and mechanical equipment shall offer equivalent durability; utility; safety; structural strength and rigidity; sanitation; odor control; protection from corrosion, decay and insect attack; and quality of workmanship;

c. The health, safety or welfare of any patient shall not be endangered;

d. The variance shall be limited to the specific project under consideration and shall not be construed as establishing a precedent for similar acceptance in other cases;

e. Occupancy and function of the building shall be considered; and

f. The type of licensing shall be considered.

[**ARC 9251B**, IAB 12/1/10, effective 1/5/11; **ARC 0135C**, IAB 5/30/12, effective 7/4/12; **ARC 2157C**, IAB 9/30/15, effective 11/4/15]

481—51.51(135B) Minimum standards for construction after July 8, 1998, and prior to May 22, 2002. Rescinded IAB 12/1/10, effective 1/5/11.

481—51.52(135B) Minimum standards for construction after May 22, 2002. Rescinded IAB 12/1/10, effective 1/5/11.

481—51.53(135B) Critical access hospitals. Critical access hospitals shall meet the following criteria:

51.53(1) The hospital shall be no less than 35 miles from another hospital or no less than 15 miles over secondary roads or shall be designated by the department of public health as a necessary provider of health care prior to January 1, 2006.

51.53(2) The hospital shall be a public or nonprofit hospital and shall be located in a county in a rural area. Rural counties do not include Black Hawk, Johnson, Linn, Polk, Pottawattamie, Scott and Woodbury Counties. All other counties are considered to be in rural areas for purposes of this subrule.

51.53(3) The hospital shall provide 24-hour emergency care services as described in 481 IAC 51.30(135B).

51.53(4) The hospital shall maintain no more than 25 acute care inpatient beds. However, if the hospital provides inpatient psychiatric services in a distinct part unit or inpatient rehabilitation services in a distinct part unit, no more than 10 beds shall be maintained in the distinct part unit. The beds in the distinct part unit are excluded from the 25 inpatient-bed count limit specified in 42 CFR 485.620(a).

51.53(5) The hospital shall meet the Medicare conditions of participation as a critical access hospital as described in 42 CFR Part 485, Subpart F.

51.53(6) The hospital shall continue to comply with all general hospital license requirements as defined in 481 IAC 51.

51.53(7) The department shall recognize, in lieu of its own inspection, the comparable inspections and inspections findings of The Joint Commission (TJC), the American Osteopathic Association (AOA), DNV GL – Healthcare (DNV GL), or the Center for Improvement in Healthcare Quality (CIHQ) if the department is provided with copies of all requested materials relating to the inspections and the inspection process.

[**ARC 9253B**, IAB 12/1/10, effective 1/5/11; **ARC 1305C**, IAB 2/5/14, effective 3/12/14; **ARC 2472C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 135B.

[Filed June 30, 1948]
[Filed 9/9/76, Notice 6/14/76—published 10/6/76, effective 11/15/76]
[Filed 11/12/76, Notice 10/6/76—published 12/1/76, effective 1/5/77]
[Filed 11/10/77, Notice 9/7/77—published 11/30/77, effective 1/4/78]
[Filed 12/28/84, Notice 10/10/84—published 1/16/85, effective 4/3/85]
[Filed 1/10/86, Notice 11/6/85—published 1/29/86, effective 3/5/86]
[Filed 4/1/86, Notice 1/1/86—published 4/23/86, effective 5/28/86]
[Filed 5/15/86, Notice 2/26/86—published 6/4/86, effective 7/9/86]
[Filed 5/16/86, Notice 1/1/86—published 6/4/86, effective 7/9/86]
[Filed 1/20/87, Notice 12/3/86—published 2/11/87, effective 3/18/87]
[Filed 3/12/87, Notice 12/31/86—published 4/8/87, effective 5/13/87]
[Filed 5/12/88, Notice 3/9/88—published 6/1/88, effective 7/6/88][1]
[Filed 5/13/88, Notice 3/9/88—published 6/1/88, effective 7/6/88]
[Filed 5/13/88, Notice 4/6/88—published 6/1/88, effective 7/6/88]
[Filed 11/17/88, Notice 8/10/88—published 12/14/88, effective 1/18/89]
[Filed 11/9/89, Notice 8/9/89—published 11/29/89, effective 1/3/90]
[Filed 1/12/90, Notice 11/29/89—published 2/7/90, effective 3/14/90]
[Filed 3/15/90, Notice 12/27/89—published 4/4/90, effective 5/9/90]
[Filed emergency 7/13/90—published 8/8/90, effective 7/20/90]
[Filed 9/28/90, Notice 8/8/90—published 10/17/90, effective 11/21/90]◊
[Filed 3/12/92, Notice 12/11/91—published 4/1/92, effective 5/6/92]
[Filed 12/2/93, Notices 10/13/93—published 12/22/93, effective 1/26/94]◊
[Filed 3/11/94, Notice 2/2/94—published 3/30/94, effective 5/4/94]
[Filed 8/12/94, Notice 6/8/94—published 8/31/94, effective 10/5/94]
[Filed 5/16/95, Notice 3/15/95—published 6/7/95, effective 7/12/95]
[Filed 11/30/95, Notice 9/13/95—published 12/20/95, effective 1/24/96]
[Filed 1/25/96, Notice 12/20/95—published 2/14/96, effective 3/20/96]
[Filed 3/19/96, Notice 12/20/95—published 4/10/96, effective 5/15/96]
[Filed 7/11/97, Notice 4/9/97—published 7/30/97, effective 9/3/97]
[Filed 7/24/97, Notice 3/26/97—published 8/13/97, effective 9/17/97]
[Filed 3/31/98, Notice 11/5/97—published 4/22/98, effective 5/27/98]
[Filed 5/14/98, Notice 2/25/98—published 6/3/98, effective 7/8/98]
[Filed 11/12/98, Notice 9/23/98—published 12/2/98, effective 1/6/99]
[Filed 3/18/99, Notice 2/10/99—published 4/7/99, effective 5/12/99]
[Filed 5/14/99, Notice 3/10/99—published 6/2/99, effective 7/7/99]

[Filed 11/12/99, Notice 8/25/99—published 12/1/99, effective 1/5/00]
[Filed 3/30/00, Notice 2/9/00—published 4/19/00, effective 5/24/00][◊]
[Filed 9/15/00, Notice 8/9/00—published 10/4/00, effective 11/8/00]
[Filed 9/13/01, Notice 8/8/01—published 10/3/01, effective 11/7/01][◊]
[Filed 11/16/01, Notice 8/8/01—published 12/12/01, effective 1/16/02]
[Filed 3/29/02, Notice 2/6/02—published 4/17/02, effective 5/22/02]
[Filed 7/17/03, Notice 6/11/03—published 8/6/03, effective 9/10/03]
[Filed 9/11/03, Notice 8/6/03—published 10/1/03, effective 11/5/03]
[Filed 7/15/04, Notice 6/9/04—published 8/4/04, effective 9/8/04]
[Filed 1/12/05, Notice 12/8/04—published 2/2/05, effective 3/9/05]
[Filed 7/13/05, Notice 6/8/05—published 8/3/05, effective 9/7/05]
[Filed 1/11/06, Notice 10/12/05—published 2/1/06, effective 3/8/06]
[Filed 11/15/06, Notice 10/11/06—published 12/6/06, effective 1/10/07]
[Filed emergency 7/11/07—published 8/1/07, effective 7/11/07]
[Filed 9/12/07, Notice 8/1/07—published 10/10/07, effective 11/14/07][◊]
[Filed 3/17/08, Notice 1/30/08—published 4/9/08, effective 5/14/08]
[Filed ARC 9251B (Notice ARC 9119B, IAB 10/6/10), IAB 12/1/10, effective 1/5/11]
[Filed ARC 9252B (Notice ARC 9121B, IAB 10/6/10), IAB 12/1/10, effective 1/5/11]
[Filed ARC 9253B (Notice ARC 9120B, IAB 10/6/10), IAB 12/1/10, effective 1/5/11]
[Filed ARC 0135C (Notice ARC 0071C, IAB 4/4/12), IAB 5/30/12, effective 7/4/12]
[Filed ARC 0484C (Notice ARC 0353C, IAB 10/3/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13][2]
[Filed ARC 1305C (Notice ARC 1230C, IAB 12/11/13), IAB 2/5/14, effective 3/12/14]
[Filed ARC 1304C (Notice ARC 1242C, IAB 12/11/13), IAB 2/5/14, effective 3/12/14]
[Filed ARC 1751C (Notice ARC 1650C, IAB 10/1/14), IAB 12/10/14, effective 1/14/15]
[Filed ARC 2157C (Notice ARC 2080C, IAB 8/5/15), IAB 9/30/15, effective 11/4/15]
[Filed ARC 2472C (Notice ARC 2302C, IAB 12/9/15), IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]

◊ Two or more ARCs

1 Hospital Protocol for Donor Requests as it appeared in IAC 641—Chapter 180 prior to 4/4/90.

2 January 16, 2013, effective date of 51.24(3) [ARC 0484C] delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held January 8, 2013.

RACING AND GAMING COMMISSION[491]

[Prior to 11/19/86, Chs 1 to 10, see Racing Commission[693]; Renamed Racing and Gaming Division [195] under the "umbrella" of Commerce, Department of [181], 11/19/86]
[Prior to 12/17/86, Chs 20 to 25, see Revenue Department[730] Chs 91 to 96]
[Transferred from Commerce Department[181] to the Department of Inspections and Appeals "umbrella"[481] pursuant to 1987 Iowa Acts, chapter 234, section 421]
[Renamed Racing and Gaming Commission[491], 8/23/89; See 1989 Iowa Acts, ch 67 §1(2), and ch 231 §30(1), 31]

CHAPTER 1
ORGANIZATION AND OPERATION

1.1(99D,99F) Function
1.2(99D,99F) Organization, meetings, and procedure
1.3(99D,99F) Administration of the commission
1.4(17A,22,99D,99F) Open records
1.5(17A,99D,99F) Forms
1.6 Reserved
1.7(99D,99F) Criteria for granting licenses, renewing licenses, and determining race dates
1.8(17A,99D,99F) Granting of a waiver

CHAPTER 2
RULE MAKING AND DECLARATORY ORDERS

2.1(17A) Applicability
2.2(17A) Advice on possible rules before notice of proposed rule adoption
2.3(17A) Public rule-making docket
2.4(17A) Notice of proposed rule making
2.5(17A) Public participation
2.6(17A) Regulatory analysis
2.7(17A,25B) Fiscal impact statement
2.8(17A) Time and manner of rule adoption
2.9(17A) Variance between adopted rule and published notice of proposed rule adoption
2.10(17A) Exemption from public rule-making procedures
2.11(17A) Concise statement of reasons
2.12(17A) Contents, style, and form of rule
2.13(17A) Agency rule-making record
2.14(17A) Filing of rules
2.15(17A) Effectiveness of rules prior to publication
2.16(17A) General statements of policy
2.17(17A) Review by commission of rules
2.18(17A) Petition for rule making
2.19(17A) General
2.20(17A) Petition for declaratory order
2.21(17A) Notice of petition
2.22(17A,99D,99F) Intervention
2.23(17A) Briefs
2.24(17A) Inquiries
2.25(17A) Service and filing of petitions and other papers
2.26(17A) Consideration
2.27(17A) Action on petition
2.28(17A) Refusal to issue order
2.29(17A) Contents of declaratory order—effective date
2.30(17A) Copies of orders
2.31(17A) Effect of a declaratory order

CHAPTER 3
FAIR INFORMATION PRACTICES
(Uniform Rules)

3.1(17A,22)	Definitions
3.3(17A,22)	Requests for access to records
3.6(17A,22)	Procedure by which additions, dissents, or objections may be entered into certain records
3.9(17A,22)	Disclosures without the consent of the subject
3.10(17A,22)	Routine use
3.11(17A,22)	Consensual disclosure of confidential records
3.12(17A,22)	Release to subject
3.13(17A,22)	Availability of records
3.14(17A,22)	Personally identifiable information

CHAPTER 4
CONTESTED CASES AND OTHER PROCEEDINGS

4.1(17A)	Scope and applicability
4.2(17A)	Definitions
4.3(17A)	Time requirements

DIVISION I
GAMING REPRESENTATIVE, GAMING BOARD, AND BOARD OF STEWARDS

4.4(99D,99F)	Gaming representatives—licensing and regulatory duties
4.5(99D,99F)	Gaming board—duties
4.6(99D,99F)	Stewards—licensing and regulatory duties
4.7(99D,99F)	Penalties (gaming board and board of stewards)
4.8(99D,99F)	Effect of another jurisdiction's order
4.9(99D,99F)	Service of administrative actions
4.10(99D,99F)	Appeals of administrative actions
4.11 to 4.19	Reserved

DIVISION II
CONTESTED CASES

4.20(17A)	Requests for contested case proceedings not covered in Division I
4.21(17A)	Notice of hearing
4.22(17A)	Presiding officer
4.23(17A)	Waiver of procedures
4.24(17A)	Telephone proceedings
4.25(17A)	Disqualification
4.26(17A)	Consolidation—severance
4.27(17A)	Pleadings
4.28(17A)	Service and filing of pleadings and other papers
4.29(17A)	Discovery
4.30(17A)	Subpoenas
4.31(17A)	Motions
4.32(17A)	Prehearing conference
4.33(17A)	Continuances
4.34(17A)	Withdrawals
4.35(17A)	Intervention
4.36(17A)	Hearing procedures
4.37(17A)	Evidence
4.38(17A)	Default
4.39(17A)	Ex parte communication
4.40(17A)	Recording costs

4.41(17A) Interlocutory appeals
4.42(17A) Final decision
4.43(17A) Appeals and review
4.44(17A) Applications for rehearing
4.45(17A) Stays of commission actions
4.46(17A) No factual dispute contested cases
4.47(17A) Emergency adjudicative proceedings
4.48(17A) Contested case hearings before the commission

CHAPTER 5
TRACK, GAMBLING STRUCTURE, AND EXCURSION GAMBLING BOAT LICENSEES' RESPONSIBILITIES

5.1(99D,99F) In general
5.2(99D,99F) Annual reports
5.3(99D,99F) Information
5.4(99D,99F) Uniform requirements
5.5(99D) Pari-mutuel uniform requirements
5.6(99F) Excursion gambling boat uniform requirements

CHAPTER 6
OCCUPATIONAL AND VENDOR LICENSING

6.1(99D,99F) Definitions
6.2(99D,99F,252J) Occupational licensing
6.3(99D,99F) Waiver of privilege
6.4(99D,99F) License acceptance
6.5(99D,99F) Grounds for denial, suspension, or revocation of a license or issuance of a fine
6.6(99D,99F) Applications for license after denial, revocation, or suspension
6.7(99D,99F) Probationary period placed on a license
6.8(99D,99F) Duration of license
6.9(99D,99F) Licensed employees moving from one location to another
6.10(99D,99F) Required report of discharge of licensed employee
6.11(99D,99F,252J) Receipt of certificate of noncompliance from the child support recovery unit
6.12(99D,99F,261) Receipt of a certificate of noncompliance from the college student aid commission
6.13(99D,99F,272D) Receipt of certificate of noncompliance from the centralized collection unit of the department of revenue
6.14(99D,99F) Vendor's license
6.15(99D,99F) Applicability of rules—exceptions
6.16(99D) Disclosure of ownership of racing animals
6.17(99D) Owners of racing animals
6.18(99D) Kennel/stable name
6.19(99D) Leases (horse racing only)
6.20(99D) Partnerships owning racing animals
6.21(99D) Corporations owning racing animals
6.22(99D) Authorized agents for owner entities of racing animals
6.23(99D) Trainers and assistant trainers of racing animals
6.24(99D) Jockeys and apprentice jockeys
6.25(99D) Jockey agent
6.26(99D) Driver
6.27(99D) Practicing veterinarians
6.28(99D,99F) Alcohol and drug testing
6.29(99D) Time by which owner, jockey and trainer must be licensed

CHAPTER 7
GREYHOUND RACING

7.1(99D) Terms defined
7.2(99D) Facility's responsibilities
7.3(99D) Racing officials—duties
7.4(99D) Lead-outs
7.5(99D) Trainers and assistant trainers
7.6(99D) Registration
7.7(99D) Entries
7.8(99D) Withdrawals and scratches
7.9(99D) Weights and weighing
7.10(99D) Qualifying time
7.11(99D) Schooling
7.12(99D) Running of the race
7.13(99D) Race reckless/interfered/ruled off
7.14(99D) Medication and administration, sample collection, chemists, and practicing veterinarians
7.15(99D) Iowa greyhound pari-mutuel racing fund

CHAPTER 8
WAGERING, SIMULCASTING AND ADVANCE DEPOSIT WAGERING

8.1(99D) Definitions
8.2(99D) General
8.3(99D) Approval of pari-mutuel wagers
8.4(99D) Simulcast wagering
8.5(99D) Interstate common-pool wagering
8.6(99D) Advance deposit wagering

CHAPTER 9
Reserved

CHAPTER 10
THOROUGHBRED AND QUARTER HORSE RACING

10.1(99D) Terms defined
10.2(99D) Facilities' responsibilities
10.3(99D) Facility policies
10.4(99D) Racing officials
10.5(99D) Trainer, jockey, and jockey agent responsibilities
10.6(99D) Conduct of races
10.7(99D) Medication and administration, sample collection, chemists, and practicing veterinarian

CHAPTER 11
GAMBLING GAMES

11.1(99F) Definitions
11.2(99F) Conduct of all gambling games
11.3(99F) Gambling games approved by the commission
11.4(99F) Approval for distribution, operation, or movement of gambling games and implements of gambling
11.5(99F) Gambling games authorized
11.6(99F) Gambling game-based tournaments
11.7(99F) Table game requirements
11.8(99F) Keno

11.9(99F) Slot machine requirements
11.10(99F) Slot machine hardware and software specifications
11.11 Reserved
11.12(99F) Progressive slot machines
11.13(99F) Licensing of manufacturers and distributors of gambling games or implements of gambling

CHAPTER 12
ACCOUNTING AND CASH CONTROL

12.1(99F) Definitions
12.2(99F) Accounting records
12.3(99F) Facility internal controls
12.4(99F) Accounting controls within the cashier's cage
12.5(99F) Gaming table container
12.6(99F) Accepting currency at gaming tables
12.7(99F) Procedures for the movement of gaming chips to and from gaming tables
12.8(99F) Dropping or opening a gaming table
12.9(99F) Slot machine container and key
12.10(99F) Procedures for hopper fills and attendant payouts
12.11(99F) Attendant and ticket payout accounting
12.12(99F) Computer recording requirements and monitoring of slot machines
12.13(99F) Transportation of containers
12.14(99F) Count room—characteristics
12.15(99F) Opening, counting, and recording contents of containers in the count room

CHAPTER 5
TRACK, GAMBLING STRUCTURE, AND EXCURSION GAMBLING BOAT LICENSEES' RESPONSIBILITIES

[Prior to 11/19/86, Racing Commission[693]]
[Prior to 11/18/87, Racing and Gaming Division[195]]
[Prior to 8/9/00, see also 491—Chs 20 and 25]

491—5.1(99D,99F) In general. For purposes of this chapter, the requirements placed upon an applicant shall become a requirement to the licensee once a license to race or operate a gaming facility has been granted. Every license is granted upon the condition that the license holder shall accept, observe, and enforce the rules and regulations of the commission. It is the affirmative responsibility and continuing duty of each officer, director, and employee of said license holder to comply with the requirements of the application and conditions of the license and to observe and enforce the rules. The holding of a license is a privilege. The burden of proving qualifications for the privilege to receive any license is on the licensee at all times. A licensee must accept all risks of adverse public notice or public opinion, embarrassment, criticism, or financial loss that may result from action with respect to a license. Licensees further covenant and agree to hold harmless and indemnify the Iowa racing and gaming commission from any claim arising from any action of the commission in connection with that license.

491—5.2(99D,99F) Annual reports. Licensees shall submit audits to the commission as required by Iowa Code sections 99D.20 and 99F.13. The audit of financial transactions and condition of licensee's operation shall include an internal control letter, documentation that the county board of supervisors selected the auditing firm, a balance sheet, and a profit-and-loss statement pertaining to the licensee's activities in the state, including a breakdown of expenditures and subsidies. If the licensee's fiscal year does not correspond to the calendar year, a supplemental schedule indicating financial activities on a calendar-year basis shall be included in the report. In the event of a license termination, change in business entity, or material change in ownership, the administrator may require the filing of an interim report, as of the date of occurrence of the event. The filing due date shall be the later of 30 calendar days after notification to the licensee or 30 calendar days after the date of the occurrence of the event, unless an extension is granted.

5.2(1) The annual audit report required by Iowa Code section 99D.20 shall include a schedule detailing the following information: number of performances; attendance; regulatory fee; total mutuel handle and taxes paid to the state, city, and county; unclaimed winnings; purses paid indicating sources; total breakage and disbursements; and the disbursements of 1 percent of exotic wagers on three or more racing animals.

5.2(2) The annual audit report required by Iowa Code section 99F.13 shall include:

a. A schedule detailing a weekly breakdown of adjusted gross revenue; taxes paid to the state, city, county, and county endowment fund; and regulatory fees.

b. A report on whether material weaknesses in internal accounting control exist.

c. A report on whether the licensee has followed the system of internal accounting control approved by the administrator.

[**ARC 1876C**, IAB 2/18/15, effective 3/25/15]

491—5.3(99D,99F) Information. The licensee shall submit all information specifically requested by the commission or commission representative.

491—5.4(99D,99F) Uniform requirements.

5.4(1) *Maintenance of premises and facilities.* Each licensee shall at all times maintain its premises and facilities so as to be neat and clean, well landscaped, painted and in good repair, handicapped accessible, with special consideration for the comfort and safety of patrons, employees, and other persons whose business requires their attendance.

5.4(2) *Facilities for commission.* Each licensee shall provide reasonable, adequately furnished office space, including utilities, direct long-distance access for voice and data lines, custodial services, and

necessary office equipment, and, if applicable, work space on the boat for the exclusive use of the commission employees and officials. The licensee shall also make available appropriate parking places for commission staff.

5.4(3) *Sanitary facilities for patrons.* Each licensee shall, on every day of operation, provide adequate and sanitary toilets and washrooms and furnish free drinking water for patrons and persons having business on the licensee's premises.

5.4(4) *First-aid room.*

a. During all hours of operation, each licensee shall equip and maintain adequate first-aid facilities and have, at a minimum, one employee trained in CPR, first aid, and the use of the automated external defibrillator (AED). During live racing at racetracks and while excursion gambling boats are cruising, the licensee shall have present either a physician, a physician assistant, a registered nurse, a licensed practical nurse, a paramedic, or an emergency medical technician.

b. All individuals specified under paragraph 5.4(4)*"a"* must be currently licensed or certified, including active status, in accordance with the requirements of the Iowa department of public health.

c. Each licensee is required to have a properly functioning and readily accessible AED at the licensee's facility.

5.4(5) *Security force.*

a. *Peace officer.* Each licensee shall ensure that a person who is a certified peace officer is present as outlined in the facility's security plan approved by the commission. A certified peace officer pursuant to this rule must be employed by a law enforcement agency and have police powers.

b. *Employ adequate security.* Each licensee shall employ sufficient security to remove from the licensed premises a person violating a provision of Iowa Code chapter 99D or 99F, commission rules, or orders; any person deemed to be undesirable by racing and gaming commission officials; or any person engaging in a fraudulent practice. Security shall also be provided in and about the premises to secure restricted areas including, but not limited to, the barn area, kennel area, paddock, and racing animal drug testing area.

c. *Incident reports.* The licensee shall be required to file a written report, within 72 hours, detailing any incident in which an employee or patron is detected violating a provision of Iowa Code chapter 99D or 99F, a commission rule or order, or internal controls; or is removed for reasons specified under paragraph 5.4(5)*"b."* In addition to the written report, the licensee shall provide immediate notification to the commission and DCI representatives on duty or, if representatives are not on duty, provide notification on each office's messaging system if the incident involved employee theft, criminal activity, Iowa Code chapter 99D or 99F violations, or gaming receipts.

d. *Ejection or exclusion.* A licensee may eject or exclude any person, licensed or unlicensed, from the premises or a part thereof of the licensee's facility, solely of the licensee's own volition and without any reason or excuse given, provided ejection or exclusion is not founded on constitutionally protected grounds such as race, creed, color, disability, or national origin.

Reports of all ejections or exclusions for any reason, other than voluntary exclusions, shall be made promptly to the commission representative and DCI and shall state the circumstances. The name of the person must be reported when the person is ejected or excluded for more than one gaming day.

The commission may exclude any person ejected by a licensee from any or all pari-mutuel facilities, gambling structures, or excursion gambling boats controlled by any licensee upon a finding that attendance of the person would be adverse to the public interest.

5.4(6) *Firearms possession within licensed facility.*

a. No patron or employee of the licensee, including the security department members, shall possess or be permitted to possess any pistol or firearm within a licensed facility without the express written approval of the administrator unless:

(1) The person is a peace officer, on duty, acting in the peace officer's official capacity; or

(2) The person is a peace officer possessing a valid peace officer permit to carry weapons who is employed by the licensee and who is authorized by the administrator to possess such pistol or firearm while acting on behalf of the licensee within that licensed facility.

b. Each licensee shall post in a conspicuous location at each entrance a sign that may be easily read stating, "Possession of any firearm within the licensed facility without the express written permission of the Iowa racing and gaming commission is prohibited".

5.4(7) *Video recording.* Licensees shall conduct continuous surveillance with the capability of video recording all gambling activities under Iowa administrative rules 661—Chapter 141, promulgated by the department of public safety.

a. "Gambling activities" means participating in or wagering on gambling games on the gaming floor; the movement, storage, and handling of uncounted gambling revenues; manual exchange of moneys for forms of wagering credit on the gaming floor; entrance of the public onto the gaming floor; and any other activity as determined by the commission administrator or administrator's designee.

b. Commission and DCI representatives shall have unrestricted access to and use of, including independent access capabilities, both live and recorded views and images of the surveillance system.

c. A commission representative may allow a gambling game to be placed in operation pending approval under 661—Chapter 141.

d. A surveillance department shall develop a standard operating procedure manual, which shall include surveillance system maintenance and emergency plans. This manual shall be made available for inspection by the commission and DCI.

e. A facility may include capabilities within the surveillance system for video recording of other areas of a facility and grounds, provided that commission and DCI access is unrestricted.

5.4(8) *Commission approval of contracts and business arrangements.*

a. *Qualifying agreements.*

(1) All contracts and business arrangements entered into by a facility are subject to commission jurisdiction. Written and verbal contracts and business arrangements involving a related party or in which the term exceeds three years or the total value in a calendar year exceeds $100,000 regardless of payment method are agreements that qualify for submission to and approval by the commission. Contracts and business arrangements with entities licensed pursuant to rule 491—11.13(99F) are exempt from submission to and approval by the commission. For the purpose of this subrule, a qualifying agreement shall be limited to:

1. Any obligation that expends, encumbers, or loans facility assets to anyone other than a not-for-profit entity, a unit of government for the payment of taxes, or an entity that provides water, sewer, gas or electric utility services to the facility.

2. Any disposal of facility assets or provision of goods and services at less than market value to anyone other than a not-for-profit entity or a unit of government.

3. A previously approved qualifying agreement, if consideration exceeds the approved amount in a calendar year by the greater of $100,000 or 25 percent or if the commission approval date of an ongoing contract is more than five years old.

4. Any type of contract, regardless of value or term, where a third party provides electronic or mechanical access to cash or credit for a patron of the facility. The contract must contain a clause that provides for immediate notification and implementation when technology becomes available to allow a person to voluntarily bar the person's access to receive cash or credit from such devices located on the licensed premises.

(2) A debt transaction greater than $3 million entered into by a licensee or licensee's parent company assigning an obligation to a licensee, except a debt transaction previously approved in subrule 5.4(20), is subject to commission jurisdiction. The request for approval shall include:

1. The names and addresses of all parties;
2. The amount and source of funds;
3. The nature and amount of security and collateral provided;
4. The specific nature and purpose of the transaction; and
5. The term sheet or executive summary of the transaction.

(3) A qualifying agreement must be submitted within 30 days of execution. Commission approval must be obtained prior to implementation, unless the qualifying agreement contains a written clause stating that the agreement is subject to commission approval. Qualifying agreements need only be

submitted on initiation, unless there is a material change in terms or noncompliance with 5.4(8)*"b"*(4) or to comply with 5.4(8)*"a"*(1)"3."

b. Purpose of review. The commission conducts reviews to serve the public interest to ensure that:

(1) Gaming is free from criminal and corruptive elements.

(2) Gaming-related funds are directed to the lawful recipient.

(3) Gaming profits are not improperly distributed.

(4) Iowa resources, goods and services are utilized. Resources, goods, and services shall be considered to be made in Iowa, be provided by Iowans, or emanate from Iowa if one or more of the following apply:

1. Goods are manufactured in Iowa.
2. Goods are distributed through a distributor located in Iowa.
3. Goods are sold by a retailer/wholesaler located in Iowa.
4. Resources are produced or processed in Iowa.
5. Services are provided by a vendor whose headquarters/home office is in Iowa.
6. Goods, resources or services are provided by a vendor whose headquarters/home office is located outside Iowa, but which has a tangible business location (not simply a post office box) and does business in Iowa.
7. Services beyond selling are provided by employees who are based in Iowa.

A facility shall be considered to have utilized a substantial amount of Iowa resources, goods, services and entertainment in compliance with Iowa Code sections 99D.9 and 99F.7(4) if the facility demonstrates to the satisfaction of the commission that preference was given to the extent allowed by law and other competitive factors.

c. Related parties. Other submittal requirements notwithstanding, agreements negotiated between the facility and a related party must be accompanied by an economic and qualitative justification. For the purpose of this subrule, related party shall mean any one of the following having any beneficial interest in any other party with whom the facility is seeking to negotiate an agreement:

(1) Any corporate officer or member of a facility's board of directors.

(2) Any owner with more than a 5 percent interest in a facility.

(3) A member of either the qualified sponsoring organization or the qualifying organization under Iowa Code section 99D.8 associated with a facility.

d. Review criteria. The commission shall approve all qualifying agreements that, in the commission's sole opinion, represent a normal business transaction and may impose conditions on an approval. The commission may deny approval of any agreement that, in the commission's sole opinion, represents a distribution of profits that differs from commission-approved ownership and beneficial interest. This subrule does not prohibit the commission from changing the approved ownership or beneficial interest.

5.4(9) *Checks.* The acceptance of personal checks shall be allowed; however, "counter" checks shall not be allowed. All checks accepted must be deposited in a bank by the close of the banking day following acceptance.

5.4(10) *Taxes and fees.*

a. Annual taxes and fees. All taxes and fees, whose collection by the state is authorized under Iowa Code chapters 99D and 99F, shall be accounted for on a fiscal-year basis, each fiscal year beginning on July 1 and ending on June 30.

b. Submission of taxes and fees. All moneys collected for and owed to the commission or state of Iowa under Iowa Code chapter 99F shall be accounted for and itemized on a weekly basis in a format approved by the commission. Each day on the report shall be an accurate representation of the gaming activities. A week shall begin on Monday and end on Sunday. The reporting form must be received in the commission office by noon on Wednesday following the week's end. The moneys owed, according

to the reporting form, must be received in the treasurer's office by 11 a.m. on the Thursday following the week's end.

5.4(11) *Rate of tax revenue.* Each licensee shall prominently display at the licensee's gambling facility the annual percentage rate of state and local tax revenue collected by state and local government from the gambling facility annually.

5.4(12) *Problem gambling.*

a. The holder of a license to operate gambling games shall adopt and implement policies and procedures designed to:

(1) Identify problem gamblers; and

(2) Allow persons to be voluntarily excluded for life from all facilities. Each facility will disseminate information regarding the exclusion to all other facilities.

b. The policies and procedures shall be developed in cooperation with the gambling treatment program and shall include without limitation the following:

(1) Training of key employees to identify and report suspected problem gamblers;

(2) Procedures for recording and tracking identified problem gamblers;

(3) Policies designed to prevent serving alcohol to intoxicated casino patrons;

(4) Steps for removing problem gamblers from the casino; and

(5) Procedures for preventing reentry of problem gamblers.

c. A licensee shall include information on the availability of the gambling treatment program in a substantial number of its advertisements and printed materials.

5.4(13) *Records regarding ownership.*

a. In addition to other records and information required by these rules, each licensee shall maintain the following records regarding the equity structure and owners:

(1) If a corporation:

1. A certified copy of articles of incorporation and any amendments thereto.

2. A copy of bylaws and amendments thereto.

3. A current list of officers and directors.

4. Minutes of all meetings of stockholders and directors.

5. A current list of all stockholders and stockholders of affiliates, including their names and the names of beneficial shareholders.

6. A complete record of all transfers of stock.

7. A record of amounts paid to the corporation for issuance of stock and other capital contributions and dates thereof.

8. A record, by stockholder, of all dividends distributed by the corporation.

9. A record of all salaries, wages, and other remuneration (including perquisites), direct and indirect, paid by the corporation during the calendar or fiscal year to all officers, directors, and stockholders with an ownership interest at any time during the calendar or fiscal year, equal to or greater than 5 percent of the outstanding stock of any class of stock.

(2) If a partnership:

1. A schedule showing the amounts and dates of capital contributions, the names and addresses of the contributors, and percentage of interest in net assets, profits, and losses held by each.

2. A record of the withdrawals of partnership funds or assets.

3. A record of salaries, wages, and other remuneration (including perquisites), direct and indirect, paid to each partner during the calendar or fiscal year.

4. A copy of the partnership agreement and certificate of limited partnership, if applicable.

(3) If a sole proprietorship:

1. A schedule showing the name and address of the proprietor and the amount and date of the original investment.

2. A record of dates and amounts of subsequent additions to the original investment and withdrawals therefrom.

3. A record of salaries, wages, and other remuneration (including perquisites), direct or indirect, paid to the proprietor during the calendar or fiscal year.

b. All records regarding ownership shall be located in a place approved by the commission.

c. If the licensee is publicly held, upon the request of the administrator, the licensee shall submit to the commission one copy of any report required to be filed by such licensee or affiliates with the Securities and Exchange Commission or other domestic or foreign securities regulatory agency. If the licensee is privately held, upon the request of the administrator, the licensee shall submit financial, ownership, or other entity records for an affiliate.

5.4(14) *Retention, storage, and destruction of books, records, and documents.*

a. Except as otherwise provided, all original books, records, and documents pertaining to the licensee's operations shall be:

(1) Prepared and maintained in a complete and accurate form.

(2) Retained at a site approved by the administrator until audited.

(3) Held immediately available for inspection by the commission during business hours of operations.

(4) Organized and indexed in such a manner as to provide immediate accessibility to the commission.

b. For the purpose of this subrule, "books, records, and documents" shall be defined as any book, record, or document pertaining to or prepared or generated by the licensee including, but not limited to, all forms, reports, accounting records, ledgers, subsidiary records, computer-generated data, internal audit records, correspondence, contracts, and personnel records, including information concerning a refusal to submit to drug testing and test results conducted pursuant to Iowa Code section 730.5.

c. All original books, records, and documents may be copied and stored on microfilm, microfiche, or other suitable media system approved by the administrator.

d. No original book, record, document, or suitable media copy may be destroyed by a licensee, for three years, without the prior approval of the administrator.

5.4(15) *Remodeling.* For any change to be made to the facility itself directly associated with racing or gaming or in the structure of the boat itself, the licensee must first submit plans to and receive the approval of the administrator.

5.4(16) *Officers, agents, and employees.* Licensees are accountable for the conduct of their officers, agents, and employees. The commission or commission representative reserves the right to impose penalties against the license holder or its officer, agent, employee, or both as the commission or commission representative determines appropriate. In addition, the licensee shall be responsible for the conduct of nonlicensed persons in nonpublic areas of the excursion gambling boat, gambling structure, or racetrack enclosure.

5.4(17) *Designated gaming floor.* The designated gaming floor is all areas occupied by or accessible from a gambling game, not otherwise obstructed by a wall, door, partition, barrier, or patron entrance. A patron entrance shall be identified by a sign visible to patrons approaching the gaming floor. The sign shall denote entrance to the gaming floor and specify that the gaming floor is not accessible to persons under the age of 21. A floor plan identifying the area shall be filed with the administrator for review and approval. Modification to a previously approved plan must be submitted for approval at least ten days prior to implementation.

5.4(18) *State fire and building codes.*

a. Barges, as defined in 5.6(1)*"c,"* and other land-based gaming facilities and such facilities that undergo major renovation shall comply with the state building code created by Iowa Code chapter 103A, if there is no local building code in force in the local jurisdiction in which the facility is located. A licensee shall submit construction documents and plans to the state building code commissioner and receive approval prior to construction, if a facility is subject to the state building code.

b. If there is no enforcement of fire safety requirements by a local fire department, a licensee shall also submit construction plans and documents to the state fire marshal and receive approval prior to construction. The fire marshal may cause a facility subject to this paragraph to be inspected for compliance with fire marshal rules prior to operation of the facility and shall notify the commission and the licensee of the results of any such inspection.

c. If a proposed new or renovated facility is subject to both paragraphs *"a"* and *"b,"* a single submission of construction plans and documents to the building code commissioner, with a cover letter stating that review and approval are required with respect to both the state building code and rules of the fire marshal, is sufficient to meet both requirements. Facilities subject to both paragraphs *"a"* and *"b"* shall have received approval from both the fire marshal and the building code commissioner prior to construction.

5.4(19) *Gambling setoff.* Each licensee shall adopt and implement policies and procedures designed to set off winnings of patrons who have a valid lien established under Iowa Code chapters 99D and 99F.

5.4(20) *Shelf application for debt.*

a. The commission may grant approval of a shelf application for a period not to exceed three years.

b. Licensees whose parent company has issued publicly traded debt or publicly traded securities may apply to the commission for a shelf approval of debt transactions if the parent company has:

(1) A class of securities listed on the New York Stock Exchange, the American Stock Exchange or the National Association of Securities Dealers Automatic Quotation System (NASDAQ) or has stockholders' equity in the amount of $15 million or more as reported in the parent company's most recent report on Form 10-K or Form 10-Q filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) immediately preceding application; and

(2) Filed all reports required by the SEC.

c. The application shall be in writing and shall contain:

(1) Proof of qualification to make the application in accordance with the criteria of this subrule.

(2) A statement of the amount of debt sought to be approved and the intended use of potential proceeds.

(3) Duration sought for the shelf approval.

(4) Financing rate sought during shelf approval.

(5) Evidence of signature by authorized representative of the licensee under oath.

(6) Other supplemental documentation requested by the commission or commission representative following the initial submission.

d. Once an application is approved by the commission:

(1) The licensee shall notify the commission representative of all debt transactions within ten days of consummation, including subsequent amendments and modifications of debt transactions, and provide executed copies of the documents evidencing the transactions as may be required.

(2) The commission representative may rescind a shelf approval without prior written notice. The rescission shall be in writing and set forth the reasons for the rescission and shall remain in effect until lifted by the commission upon the satisfaction of any such terms and conditions as required by the commission.

5.4(21) *Network security.*

a. The licensee shall biennially submit the results of an independent network security risk assessment to the administrator for review, subject to the following requirements:

(1) The testing organization must be independent of the licensee and shall be qualified by the administrator.

(2) The network security risk assessment shall be conducted no later than 90 days after the start of the licensee's fiscal year in each year an assessment is required.

(3) Results from the network security risk assessment shall be submitted to the administrator no later than 90 days after the assessment is conducted.

b. At the discretion of the administrator, additional network security risk assessments may be required.

[**ARC 8029B**, IAB 8/12/09, effective 9/16/09; **ARC 9018B**, IAB 8/25/10, effective 9/29/10; **ARC 0734C**, IAB 5/15/13, effective 6/19/13; **ARC 1456C**, IAB 5/14/14, effective 6/18/14; **ARC 1506C**, IAB 6/25/14, effective 7/30/14; **ARC 1876C**, IAB 2/18/15, effective 3/25/15; **ARC 2468C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]

491—5.5(99D) Pari-mutuel uniform requirements.

5.5(1) *Insect and rodent control.* The licensee shall provide systematic and effective insect and rodent control, including control of flies, mosquitoes, fleas, and mice, to all areas of licensee's premises at all times during a race meeting.

5.5(2) *Results boards, totalizators required.* Each licensee shall provide and maintain computerized totalizators and electronic boards showing odds, results, and other racing information located in plain view of patrons.

5.5(3) *Photo finish camera.* A licensee shall provide two electronic photo finish devices with mirror image to photograph the finish of each race and record the time of each racing animal in at least hundredths of a second. The location and operation of the photo finish device must be approved by the commission before its first use in a race. The licensee shall promptly post a photograph, on a monitor, of each photo finish for win, place or show, or for fourth place in superfecta races, in an area accessible to the public. The licensee shall ensure that the photo finish devices are calibrated before the first day of each race meeting and at other times as required by the commission. On request by the commission, the licensee shall provide, without cost, a print of a photo finish to the commission. A photo finish of each race shall be maintained by the licensee for not less than six months after the end of the race meeting, or such other period as may be requested by the commission.

5.5(4) *Electric timing device.* Any electric timing device used by the licensee shall be approved by the commission.

5.5(5) *Official scale.* The licensee shall provide and maintain in good working order official scales or other approved weighing devices. The licensee shall provide to the stewards certification of the accuracy of the scales at the beginning of each race meeting or more frequently if requested by the stewards.

5.5(6) *Lighting.* Each licensee shall provide and maintain adequate illumination in the barn/kennel area, parking area, and racetrack area.

5.5(7) *Fencing.* The stable and kennel areas should be properly fenced as defined by the commission and admission permitted only in accord with rules of the commission.

5.5(8) *Guest passes.* The licensee shall develop a policy to be approved by the stewards for the issuance of guest passes for entrance to the kennel or stable area. The guest pass is not an occupational license and does not permit the holder to work in any capacity or in any way confer the benefits of an occupational license to participate in racing. The license holder sponsoring or escorting the guest shall be responsible for the conduct of the guest pass holder.

5.5(9) *Stewards.* There shall be three stewards for each racing meet, two appointed by the commission and one nominated by the licensee for approval by the commission. The names of licensees' nominees for steward and biographical information describing the experience and qualifications of the nominees shall be submitted no later than 45 days before commencement of a race meeting. The commission may consider for appointment or approval a person who meets all of the following requirements. The person shall have:

a. Engaged in pari-mutuel racing in a capacity and for a period satisfactory to the commission.

b. Satisfactorily passed an optical examination within one year prior to approval as a steward evidencing corrected 20/20 vision and the ability to distinguish colors correctly.

c. Satisfied the commission that income, other than salary as a steward, is independent of and unrelated to patronage of or employment by any occupational licensee under the supervision of the steward, so as to avoid the appearance of any conflict of interest or suggestion of preferential treatment of an occupational licensee.

5.5(10) *Purse information.* Each licensee shall provide to the commission at the close of each racing meet the following purse information:

a. The identity of each person or entity to which purse money is paid by the licensee for purses won by racing animals at the facility. This report shall include the name, residential or business address and amount paid to that person or entity. The data should be assembled separately for Iowa and non-Iowa addressees, and aggregates should be presented in descending order of magnitude.

b. The identity of each person or entity to which purse money is paid by the licensee for purses won by Iowa-bred animals at the facility. This report shall include the name, residential or business address

and amount paid to that person or entity in supplemental funds for ownership of Iowa-bred animals. The data should be assembled separately for Iowa and non-Iowa addressees, and aggregates should be presented in descending order of magnitude.

5.5(11) *Designated wagering area.* The designated wagering area is a rectangular area within a minimum of five feet from the front and from either side of a stationary wagering window or self-service wagering device, not otherwise obstructed by a wall or other barrier. The facility shall either section off or clearly delineate the floor of the area and post a sign near the area, which is visible to patrons approaching the area, denotes the wagering area and specifies that the wagering area is not accessible to persons under the age of 21. The designation applies only when the wagering window or device is open to transact wagering. A floor plan identifying the area shall be filed with the administrator for review and approval. Modification to a previously approved plan must be submitted for approval at least ten days prior to implementation.

491—5.6(99F) Excursion gambling boat uniform requirements.

5.6(1) *Excursion gambling boat.*

a. *Capacity.* The minimum passenger capacity necessary for an excursion gambling boat is 250.

b. *Excursion boat.* A self-propelled, floating "vessel" as defined by the U.S. Coast Guard may contain more than one vessel. In order to be utilized for gaming purposes, the vessel containing the casino must either contain a permanent means of propulsion or have its means of propulsion contained in an attached vessel. In the event that the vessel containing the casino is propelled by a second vessel, the boat will be considered self-propelled only when the vessels are designed, constructed, and operated as a single unit.

c. *Moored barge.* "Barge" means any stationary structure approved by the commission, where the entire gaming floor is located on or near a body of water as defined under Iowa Code section 99F.7, subsection 1, and which facility is subject to land-based building codes rather than maritime or Iowa department of natural resources inspection laws and regulations.

5.6(2) *Excursions.*

a. *Length.* The excursion season shall be from April 1 through October 31 of each calendar year. An excursion boat must operate at least one excursion during the excursion season to operate during the off-season, although a waiver may be granted by the commission in the first year of a boat's operation if construction of the boat was not completed in time for the boat to qualify. Excursions shall consist of a minimum of one hour in transit during the excursion season. The number of excursions per day is not limited. During the excursion season and the off-season, while the excursion gambling boat is docked, passengers may embark or disembark at any time during business hours pursuant to Iowa Code section 99F.4(17).

b. *Dockside completion of excursions.* If, during the excursion season, the captain determines that it would be unsafe to complete any portion of an excursion, or if mechanical problems prevent the completion of any portion of an excursion, the boat may be allowed to remain at the dock or, if the excursion is underway, return to the dock and conduct the gaming portion of the excursion while dockside, unless the captain determines that passenger safety is threatened.

c. *Notification.* If an excursion is not completed due to reasons specified in paragraph 5.6(2)*"b,"* a commission representative shall be notified as soon as is practical.

5.6(3) *Drug testing of boat operators.* Captains, pilots, and physical operators of excursion gambling boats shall be drug tested, as permitted by Iowa Code section 730.5, on a continuous basis with no more than 60 days between tests. The testing shall be conducted by a laboratory certified by the United States Department of Health and Human Services or approved under the rules adopted by the Iowa department of public health. The facility shall report positive test results to a commission representative.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapters 99D and 99F.

[Filed emergency 2/24/84—published 3/14/84, effective 4/1/84]
[Filed 8/24/84, Notice 3/14/84—published 9/12/84, effective 10/17/84]
[Filed 4/5/85, Notice 2/27/85—published 4/24/85, effective 5/29/85]
[Filed emergency 10/20/86—published 11/19/86, effective 10/20/86]

[Filed 10/23/87, Notice 9/9/87—published 11/18/87, effective 12/23/87]
[Filed 11/4/88, Notice 9/21/88—published 11/30/88, effective 1/4/89]
[Filed 2/16/90, Notice 12/27/89—published 3/7/90, effective 4/11/90]
[Filed 2/15/91, Notice 1/9/91—published 3/6/91, effective 4/10/91]
[Filed emergency 3/22/93—published 4/14/93, effective 3/22/93][◊]
[Filed 4/19/93, Notice 3/3/93—published 5/12/93, effective 6/16/93]
[Filed 5/21/93, Notice 4/14/93—published 6/9/93, effective 7/14/93]
[Filed 7/22/94, Notice 6/8/94—published 8/17/94, effective 9/21/94]
[Filed 5/18/95, Notice 3/29/95—published 6/7/95, effective 7/12/95]
[Filed 10/18/96, Notice 9/11/96—published 11/6/96, effective 12/11/96]
[Filed 4/10/97, Notice 2/12/97—published 5/7/97, effective 6/11/97]
[Filed 8/22/97, Notice 7/16/97—published 9/10/97, effective 10/15/97]
[Filed 5/22/98, Notice 3/25/98—published 6/17/98, effective 7/22/98]
[Filed 7/24/98, Notice 6/17/98—published 8/12/98, effective 9/16/98]
[Filed 10/26/98, Notice 9/9/98—published 11/18/98, effective 12/23/98][1]
[Filed 1/21/99, Notice 12/16/98—published 2/10/99, effective 3/17/99]
[Filed 1/20/00, Notice 11/17/99—published 2/9/00, effective 3/15/00]
[Filed 7/20/00, Notice 6/14/00—published 8/9/00, effective 9/13/00]
[Filed 4/24/01, Notice 2/7/01—published 5/16/01, effective 6/20/01]
[Filed 8/22/01, Notice 6/27/01—published 9/19/01, effective 10/24/01]
[Filed 1/11/02, Notice 11/14/01—published 2/6/02, effective 3/13/02]
[Filed 7/18/02, Notice 6/12/02—published 8/7/02, effective 9/11/02]
[Filed 10/21/02, Notice 8/7/02—published 11/13/02, effective 12/18/02]
[Filed 1/17/03, Notice 12/11/02—published 2/5/03, effective 3/12/03]
[Filed 4/21/04, Notice 2/4/04—published 5/12/04, effective 6/16/04]
[Filed 9/7/04, Notice 7/7/04—published 9/29/04, effective 11/3/04]
[Filed 10/15/04, Notice 7/7/04—published 11/10/04, effective 12/15/04]
[Filed 10/17/05, Notice 8/3/05—published 11/9/05, effective 12/14/05]
[Filed 4/20/07, Notice 2/14/07—published 5/9/07, effective 6/13/07]
[Filed 1/11/08, Notice 11/7/07—published 1/30/08, effective 3/5/08]
[Filed 10/10/08, Notice 8/13/08—published 11/5/08, effective 12/10/08]
[Filed ARC 8029B (Notice ARC 7758B, IAB 5/6/09), IAB 8/12/09, effective 9/16/09]
[Editorial change: IAC Supplement 2/10/10]
[Filed ARC 9018B (Notice ARC 8726B, IAB 5/5/10), IAB 8/25/10, effective 9/29/10]
[Filed ARC 0734C (Notice ARC 0604C, IAB 2/20/13), IAB 5/15/13, effective 6/19/13]
[Filed ARC 1456C (Notice ARC 1310C, IAB 2/5/14), IAB 5/14/14, effective 6/18/14]
[Filed ARC 1506C (Notice ARC 1393C, IAB 4/2/14), IAB 6/25/14, effective 7/30/14]
[Filed ARC 1876C (Notice ARC 1770C, IAB 12/10/14), IAB 2/18/15, effective 3/25/15]
[Filed ARC 2468C (Notice ARC 2320C, IAB 12/23/15), IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]

◊ Two or more ARCs

1 Effective date of 5.1(5)*"c"* delayed until the end of the 1999 Session of the General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held December 8, 1998.

CHAPTER 6
OCCUPATIONAL AND VENDOR LICENSING

[Prior to 11/19/86, Racing Commission[693]]
[Prior to 11/18/87, Racing and Gaming Division[195]]

491—6.1(99D,99F) Definitions.

"Applicant" means an individual applying for an occupational license.

"Beneficial interest" means any and all direct and indirect forms of ownership or control, voting power, or investment power held through any contract, lien, lease, partnership, stockholding, syndication, joint venture, understanding, relationship (including family relationship), present or reversionary right, title or interest, or otherwise.

"Board" means either the board of stewards or the gaming board, as appointed by the administrator, whichever is appropriate. The administrator may serve as a board of one.

"Commission" means the Iowa racing and gaming commission.

"Commission representative" means a gaming representative, steward, or any person designated by the commission or commission administrator.

"Conviction" means the act or process of judicially finding someone guilty of a crime; the state of a person's having been proved guilty; the judgment that a person is guilty of a crime or criminal offense, which includes a guilty plea entered in conjunction with a deferred judgment, and a juvenile who has been adjudicated delinquent. The date of conviction shall be the date the sentence and judgment is entered.

"Deceptive practice" means any deception or misrepresentation made by the person with the knowledge that the deception or misrepresentation could result in some benefit to the person or some other person.

"Facility" means an entity licensed by the commission to conduct pari-mutuel wagering or gaming operations in Iowa.

"Jockey" means a person licensed to ride a horse in a race.

"Kennel/stable name " means any type of name other than the legal name or names used by an owner or lessee and registered with the commission.

"Licensee" means a person licensed by the commission to perform an occupation which the commission has identified as requiring a license for a person to work in the pari-mutuel, gambling structure, or excursion gambling boat industry in Iowa.

"Occupation" means a license category listed on the commission's occupational license application form.

"Owner" means a person or entity that holds any title, right or interest, whole or partial, in a racing animal.

"Rules" means the rules promulgated by the commission to regulate the racing and gaming industries.

"Theft" includes, but is not limited to:

1. The act of taking possession or control of either facility property or the property of another without the express authorization of the owner;
2. The use, disposition, or destruction of property in a manner which is inconsistent with or contrary to the owner's rights in such property;
3. Misappropriation or misuse of property the person holds in trust for another; or
4. Any act which constitutes theft as defined by Iowa Code chapter 714. No specific intent requirement is imposed by rule 6.5(99D,99F) nor is it required that there be any showing that the licensee received personal gain from any act of theft.

"Year" means a calendar year.

491—6.2(99D,99F,252J) Occupational licensing.

6.2(1) All persons participating in any capacity at a racing or gaming facility, with the exception of certified law enforcement officers while they are working for the facility as uniformed officers, are required to be properly licensed by the commission.

a. License applicants may be required to furnish to the commission a set of fingerprints and may be required to be refingerprinted or rephotographed periodically.

b. License applicants must supply current photo identification and proof of their social security number and date of birth.

c. License applicants must complete and sign the application form prescribed and published by the commission. An incomplete application shall not be processed. The application shall state the full name, social security number, residence, date of birth, and other personal identifying information of the applicant that the commission deems necessary. The application shall include, in part, whether the applicant has any of the following:

(1) A record of conviction of a felony or misdemeanor, including a record involving the entry of a deferred judgment and adjudications of delinquency;

(2) An addiction to alcohol or a controlled substance;

(3) A history of mental illness or repeated acts of violence;

(4) Military convictions;

(5) Adjudication of delinquency; or

(6) Overdue income taxes, fines, court-ordered legal obligations, or judgments.

d. License applicants for designated positions of higher responsibility may be required to complete a division of criminal investigation (DCI) background form.

e. A fee set by the commission shall be assessed to each license applicant. Once a license is issued, the fee cannot be refunded.

f. License applicants must pay an additional fee set by the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) and by the department of public safety (DCI and bureau of identification) to cover the cost associated with the search and classification of fingerprints.

g. All racing and gaming commission fees for applications or license renewals must be paid by applicants or licensees before a license will be issued or renewed or, if the applicant is an employee of a facility, the commission fees will be directly billed to the facility.

h. An applicant who knowingly makes a false statement on the application is guilty of an aggravated misdemeanor.

i. Participation in racing and gaming in the state of Iowa is a privilege and not a right. The burden of proving qualifications to be issued any license is on the applicant at all times. An applicant must accept any risk of adverse public notice, embarrassment, criticism, or other action, as well as any financial loss that may result from action with respect to an application.

j. All licenses are conditional until completion of a necessary background investigation including, but not limited to, fingerprint processing through the DCI and the FBI and review of records on file with national organizations, courts, law enforcement agencies, and the commission.

k. Any licensee who allows another person use of the licensee's license badge for the purpose of transferring any of the benefits conferred by the license may be fined, have the license suspended or revoked, or be subject to any combination of the above-mentioned sanctions. No license shall be transferable and no duplicate licenses shall be issued except upon submission of an application form and payment of the license fee.

l. It shall be the affirmative responsibility and continuing duty of each applicant to provide all information, documentation, and assurances pertaining to qualifications required or requested by the commission or commission representatives and to cooperate with commission representatives in the performance of their duties. A refusal by any person to comply with a request for information from a commission representative shall be a basis for fine, suspension, denial, revocation, or disqualification.

m. Non-U.S. citizens must supply documentation authorizing them to work in the United States or supply documentation demonstrating compliance with the North American Free Trade Agreement.

n. Portions of all completed applications accepted by the commission are confidential. The following persons have the explicit right to review all information contained on the application: the applicant, all commission officials and employees, the track steward, and DCI agents or other law enforcement officers serving in their official capacity.

o. A license may not be issued or held by an applicant who is unqualified, by experience or otherwise, to perform the duties required.

p. A license may not be issued to applicants who have not previously been licensed in the following occupations except upon recommendation by the commission representative: trainers, assistant trainers, jockeys, apprentice jockeys, exercise persons, and other occupations the commission may designate. The commission representative may, for the purpose of determining a recommendation under this subrule, consult a representative of the facility, horsemen, or jockeys.

6.2(2) All facility board members shall undergo a background investigation and be licensed immediately upon appointment.

6.2(3) Multiple license restrictions.

a. A person may work outside the licensed occupation as long as the person is licensed in an equal or higher occupation.

b. In horse racing only, the following restrictions apply:

(1) A person licensed as a jockey or veterinarian may not be licensed in another capacity.

(2) A person may not be licensed as an owner and a jockey agent.

(3) No racing official may serve or act in another capacity at a race meeting at which that person is licensed as an official except if there is no conflict of interest or duties as determined by the commission representative.

6.2(4) Application endorsements. The responsibility of licensing an employee rests with the employer. Therefore, a license may not be issued to any employee unless the application includes prior endorsement of the facility's authorized representative. All facilities must submit a list of representatives authorized to sign applications. This list shall not exceed six names. This authorization list shall be sent to the commission licensing office associated with each facility.

6.2(5) An applicant who has not held a license for the previous calendar year shall be considered a first-time applicant.

6.2(6) Interim identification badge.

a. All interim identification badges issued by a facility must be recorded in a logbook, which is available for inspection by commission or DCI representatives. The logbook must reflect the following information: date issued; user's name and date of birth (verified by photo ID); occupation; badge number; issuer; time issued; and time returned. Badges shall only be issued on a daily basis and must be returned before the employee leaves facility premises. A badge shall be effective only until the commission licensing office's next day of business, and may not be used to avoid obtaining a duplicate license.

b. A badge shall only be issued if:

(1) An employee is hired during a time that the commission licensing office is closed; or

(2) An employee is not in possession of the employee's occupational license.

[**ARC 8029B**, IAB 8/12/09, effective 9/16/09]

491—6.3(99D,99F) Waiver of privilege. An applicant may claim a privilege afforded by the Constitution of the United States or of the state of Iowa in refusing to answer questions of the commission. However, a claim of privilege with respect to any testimony or evidence pertaining to an application may constitute sufficient grounds for denial.

491—6.4(99D,99F) License acceptance.

6.4(1) *Occupational license (license).* The license shall be displayed in a conspicuous manner on the licensee's clothing at all times while the licensee is on duty unless otherwise permitted by the commission representative. A licensee is prohibited from defacing, altering, or modifying a license.

6.4(2) *Knowledge of rules.* By acceptance of a license from the commission, the licensee agrees to follow and comply with the rules of the commission and Iowa statutes pertaining to racing and gaming, to report immediately to the commission representative any known irregularities or wrongdoing involving racing or gaming and to cooperate in subsequent investigations. Commission rules are available on the commission's Web site at www.iowa.gov/irgc/.

6.4(3) *Search and seizure.* Acceptance of a license from the commission by any licensee is deemed consent to search and inspection by a commission or DCI representative and to the seizure of any prohibited medication, drugs, paraphernalia or devices.

6.4(4) *Misuse of license.* No person shall exercise or attempt to exercise any of the powers, privileges, or prerogatives of a license unless and until the appropriate licensing form has been executed and filed with the commission except under subrule 6.2(6). The commission shall exercise the power to regulate the conduct of all persons holding licenses or participating in racing or gaming.

491—6.5(99D,99F) Grounds for denial, suspension, or revocation of a license or issuance of a fine. The commission or commission representative shall deny an applicant a license or, if already issued, a licensee shall be subject to probation, fine, suspension, revocation, or other disciplinary measures, if the applicant or licensee:

6.5(1) Does not qualify under the following screening policy:

a. Applicants must be at least 18 years of age to work in areas where gaming or wagering is conducted.

b. Applicants must be at least 16 years of age to be eligible to be licensed to work for a trainer of racing animals.

c. A license shall be denied if, within the last five years, an applicant has had:

(1) A felony conviction;

(2) A conviction for an offense involving theft or fraudulent practice in excess of $500;

(3) A conviction for an offense involving the use of an alias in connection with fraud; or

(4) A conviction for an offense involving ownership, operation, or an interest in any bookmaking or other illegal enterprise or if the applicant is or has been connected with or associated with any illegal enterprise.

If the conviction occurred more than five years before application, a license shall not be issued unless the commission representative determines that sufficient evidence of rehabilitation exists.

d. Unless sufficient evidence of rehabilitation exists, a license shall be denied if any applicant has had:

(1) A conviction of a serious or aggravated misdemeanor or the equivalent; or

(2) Multiple convictions of simple misdemeanors.

e. A license shall be temporarily denied or suspended until the outcome of any pending charges is known if conviction would disqualify the applicant and the commission representative determines that the applicant poses an immediate danger to the public health, safety, or welfare of the patrons, participants, or animals associated with a facility licensed under Iowa Code chapter 99D or 99F.

f. A license shall be denied if the applicant has an addiction to alcohol or a controlled substance without sufficient evidence of rehabilitation, has a history of mental illness without demonstrating successful treatment by a licensed medical physician, or has a history of repeated acts of violence without sufficient evidence of rehabilitation.

g. A license may be temporarily denied or a probationary license may be issued until outstanding, overdue court-ordered obligations are satisfied. These obligations include, but are not limited to, criminal or civil fines, state or federal taxes, or conditions imposed upon the applicant by a court of law that the applicant has failed to meet in a timely manner.

h. A license may be denied if an applicant is ineligible to participate in gaming in another state and it would not be in the best interest of racing or gaming to license the applicant in Iowa. A license shall be denied if an applicant is ineligible to participate in racing in another state whose regulatory agency is recognized by and reciprocates in the actions of this state.

i. A license shall be denied and not reinstated if an applicant has been denied patron privileges by order of the commission.

j. A license shall be denied if the applicant falsifies the application form and would be ineligible for licensure under one or more of the provisions set forth in paragraphs *"a"* through *"i"* above. In other cases of falsification, a license may be issued and the applicant shall be subject to a suspension, fine, or both.

k. A license shall be denied if an applicant is not of good repute and moral character. Any evidence concerning a licensee's current or past conduct, dealings, habits, or associations relevant to that individual's character and reputation may be considered. The commission representative shall decide what weight and effect evidence shall have in the determination of whether there is substantial evidence that the individual is not of good reputation and character. Applicants who hold positions of higher responsibility may be held to a more stringent standard of conduct and reputation than others with a less significant interest or role.

6.5(2) Has not demonstrated financial responsibility or has failed to meet any monetary obligation in the following circumstances connected with racing or gaming:

a. *Issuance or passing of bad checks.* No person shall write, issue, make, or present any check in payment for any license fee, nomination fee, entry fee, starting fee, or purse payment when that person knows or should reasonably know that the check will be refused for payment by the bank upon which it is written, or that the account upon which it is written does not contain sufficient funds for payment of the check, or that the check is written on a closed or nonexistent account.

b. *Judgments.* Whenever any person licensed to engage in racing suffers a final judgment entered against that person in any court of competent jurisdiction within the United States, when that judgment is based wholly upon an indebtedness incurred by that person for supplies, equipment, or services furnished in connection with racing, the commission representatives shall schedule a hearing at which the licensee shall be required to show cause as to why the license should not be suspended.

c. *Timely payment.* Should an owner fail to make timely payment of any jockey fee, nomination fee, entry fee, starting fee, or any other reasonable charge normally payable to the facility, the facility shall notify the commission representatives who shall in turn give notice to the owner that a hearing will be held where the owner will be required to show cause why the license should not be suspended for failure to make the required payments.

6.5(3) Has been involved in any fraudulent or corrupt practices, including, but not limited to:

a. Offering, promising, giving, accepting, or soliciting a bribe in any form, directly or indirectly, to or by a person licensed by the commission to violate these rules or the laws of the state related to racing or gaming.

b. Failing to report any bribe or solicitation as in 6.5(3)*"a"* above.

c. Soliciting by any licensee, except the facility, of bets by the public.

d. Violation of any law of the state or rule of the commission, or aiding or abetting any person in the violation of any such law or rule.

e. Theft or deceptive practice of any nature on the premises of a facility.

f. Giving under oath any false statement or refusing to testify, after proper notice, to the commission representative about any matter regulated by the commission, except in the exercise of a lawful legal privilege.

g. Failing to comply with any request for information or any order or ruling issued by the commission representative pertaining to a racing or gaming matter.

h. Disorderly or offensive conduct; use of profane, abusive, or insulting language to, or interference with, commission representatives or racing or gaming officials while they are discharging their duties.

i. Conduct in Iowa or elsewhere has been dishonest, undesirable, detrimental to, or reflects negatively on, the integrity or best interests of racing and gaming.

j. Illegal sale, possession, receipt, or use of a controlled substance or drug paraphernalia; intoxication; use of profanity; fighting; making threatening or intimidating statements; engaging in threatening or intimidating behavior; or any conduct of a disorderly nature on facility premises.

k. Discontinuance of or ineligibility for activity for which the license was issued.

l. Possessing a firearm on facility property without written permission from the commission representative.

m. Improperly influencing or attempting to improperly influence the results of a race or a gambling game, singularly or in combination with any person.

n. Failing to report any attempt to improperly influence the result of a race or a gambling game as in 6.5(3)*"m"* above.

o. Having had two rulings related to attempts to affect a race result or odds (rulings for electrical devices, serious positives, for example) in a lifetime or one ruling within the last three years. A license may be issued if one ruling has occurred outside of three years if sufficient evidence of rehabilitation exists. A license may be denied if a lengthy record of rulings from other jurisdictions exists.

p. Possessing any equipment for hypodermic injection, any substance for hypodermic administration, or any container designed to hold an injectable substance (narcotics, medications, drugs, or substances which could be used to alter the speed of racing animals) by anyone other than a veterinarian licensed by the commission. Notwithstanding the provisions of this subrule, any person may have possession of any chemical or biological substance for the person's own treatment within a restricted area, provided that, if the chemical substance is prohibited from being dispensed without a prescription by any federal law or law of this state, the person is in possession of documentary evidence that a valid prescription has been issued to the person. Notwithstanding the provisions of this subrule, any person may have in possession within any restricted area any hypodermic syringe or needle for the purpose of self-administering to the person a chemical or biological substance, provided that the person has notified the commission representatives of the possession of the device, the size of the device, and the chemical substance to be administered and has obtained written permission for possession and use from the commission representative. A restricted area is a designated area for sample collection, paddock, racetrack, or any other area where officials carry out the duties of their positions.

q. Subjecting an animal to cruel and inhumane treatment by failing to supply it with adequate food, water, medical treatment, exercise, bedding, sanitation, and shelter; or by neglect or intentional act causing an animal to suffer unnecessary pain.

r. Offering or receiving money or other benefit for withdrawing a racing animal from a race.

s. Making a wager for a jockey by any person other than the owner or trainer of the horse ridden by the jockey.

t. Making a wager for a jockey on a horse by an owner or trainer other than that ridden by the jockey. This shall not be construed to include bets on another horse in combination with the horse ridden by the jockey in multiple wagering bets.

u. Offering or giving a jockey money or other benefit concerning a race, except by the owner or trainer of the horse to be ridden.

v. Entering or starting a racing animal known or believed to be ineligible or disqualified.

w. Possessing any device designed to increase or decrease the speed of a racing animal during a race other than an ordinary riding whip without written permission from the commission representative.

[**ARC 8029B**, IAB 8/12/09, effective 9/16/09]

491—6.6(99D,99F) Applications for license after denial, revocation, or suspension.

6.6(1) Any person whose license was denied or revoked may reapply for a license in accordance with the commission's rules governing applications. However, the applicant must satisfy the following conditions:

a. The applicant shall bear the burden of proof of establishing satisfaction with all license criteria and shall provide proof of satisfaction of any terms or conditions imposed as a part of the commission's order denying or revoking the license;

b. The applicant shall allege facts and circumstances establishing, to the commission's satisfaction, sufficient evidence of rehabilitation and that the basis for the denial or revocation no longer exists;

c. The applicant shall establish that the public interest and the integrity of racing and gaming would not be adversely affected if a license is granted; and

d. If the license was revoked, a new application shall not be filed until five years have elapsed from the date of the order of revocation.

6.6(2) Any person whose license was suspended for 365 days may file a new application for a license upon the expiration of the period of suspension but must satisfy all of the conditions set forth in 6.6(1)*"a,"*

"b," and *"c"* above. If a person's license has not expired after the 365-day suspension, the person must have a hearing before a board to determine if the person has satisfied all of the conditions set forth in 6.6(1)*"a," "b,"* and *"c"* above prior to that individual's participating in racing or gaming.

491—6.7(99D,99F) Probationary period placed on a license. The commission representative or the board may place a probationary period on a license. The terms of the probationary period shall include the effective dates, conditions placed on the licensee and any penalty for failure to follow those conditions, including fine, suspension, denial, or revocation.

491—6.8(99D,99F) Duration of license. A license issued by the commission is valid for three calendar years. The license shall expire at the end of the third calendar year, unless an extension is granted by the administrator.
[**ARC 2468C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]

491—6.9(99D,99F) Licensed employees moving from one location to another.

6.9(1) Once an applicant obtains an occupational license from the commission and is in good standing, the applicant is eligible to work at any of the facilities in the state of Iowa.

6.9(2) When a facility hires a person who is already in possession of a current occupational license, a list of the person(s) hired must be filed weekly with the local commission office. The list should contain the license number, name, social security number, and birth date of each person hired.

491—6.10(99D,99F) Required report of discharge of licensed employee. Upon discharge of any licensed employee by any licensed employer for violation of rules or laws within the jurisdiction of the commission, the employer must report that fact in writing, within 72 hours, to the local commission office including the name and occupation of the discharged licensee.

491—6.11(99D,99F,252J) Receipt of certificate of noncompliance from the child support recovery unit.

6.11(1) Upon the commission's receipt of a certificate of noncompliance, a commission representative shall initiate procedures for the suspension, revocation, or denial of issuance or renewal of licensure to an individual. A notice of intended action shall be served by restricted certified mail, return receipt requested, or by personal service in accordance with Iowa Rule of Civil Procedure 1.305.

6.11(2) The effective date of suspension or revocation, or denial of the issuance or renewal of a license, as specified in the notice, shall be no sooner than 30 days following service of the notice upon the licensee or applicant.

6.11(3) The filing of a district court action by a licensee or applicant challenging the issuance of a certificate of noncompliance shall automatically stay any administrative action. Upon the receipt of a court order lifting the stay, dismissing the action, or otherwise directing the commission, the intended action will proceed as described in the notice. For purposes of determining the effective date of suspension or revocation, or denial of the issuance or renewal of a license, only the number of days before the action was filed and the number of days after the action was disposed of by the court will be counted.

6.11(4) Upon receipt of a withdrawal of a certificate of noncompliance from the child support recovery unit, the commission representative shall immediately reinstate, renew, or issue a license if the individual is otherwise in compliance with licensing requirements.

6.11(5) All commission fees for applications or license renewals must be paid by licensees or applicants before a license will be issued or renewed.

491—6.12(99D,99F,261) Receipt of a certificate of noncompliance from the college student aid commission.

6.12(1) Upon the commission's receipt of a certificate of noncompliance, a commission representative shall initiate procedures for the suspension, revocation, or denial of issuance or renewal

of licensure to an individual. A notice of intended action shall be served by restricted certified mail, return receipt requested, or by personal service in accordance with Iowa Rule of Civil Procedure 1.305.

6.12(2) The effective date of the suspension or revocation, or denial of the issuance or renewal of a license, shall be no sooner than 30 days following service of the notice upon the licensee or applicant.

6.12(3) The filing of a district court action by a licensee or applicant challenging the issuance of a certificate of noncompliance shall automatically stay any administrative action. Upon the receipt of a court order lifting the stay, dismissing the action, or otherwise directing the commission, the intended action will proceed as described in the notice. For purposes of determining the effective date of suspension or revocation, or denial of the issuance or renewal of a license, only the number of days before the action was filed and the number of days after the action was disposed of by the court will be counted.

6.12(4) Upon receipt of a withdrawal of a certificate of noncompliance from the college student aid commission, the commission representative shall immediately reinstate, renew, or issue a license if the individual is otherwise in compliance with licensing requirements.

6.12(5) All commission fees for applications or license renewals must be paid by licensees or applicants before a license will be issued or renewed.

491—6.13(99D,99F,272D) Receipt of certificate of noncompliance from the centralized collection unit of the department of revenue.

6.13(1) Upon the commission's receipt of a certificate of noncompliance, a commission representative shall initiate procedures for the suspension, revocation, or denial of issuance or renewal of licensure to an individual. A notice of intended action shall be served by restricted certified mail, return receipt requested, or by personal service in accordance with Iowa Rule of Civil Procedure 1.305.

6.13(2) The effective date of suspension or revocation, or denial of the issuance or renewal of a license, as specified in the notice, shall be no sooner than 30 days following service of the notice upon the licensee or applicant.

6.13(3) The filing of a district court action by a licensee or applicant challenging the issuance of a certificate of noncompliance shall automatically stay any administrative action. Upon the receipt of a court order lifting the stay, dismissing the action, or otherwise directing the commission, the intended action will proceed as described in the notice. For purposes of determining the effective date of suspension or revocation, or denial of the issuance or renewal of a license, only the number of days before the action was filed and the number of days after the action was disposed of by the court will be counted.

6.13(4) Upon receipt of a withdrawal of a certificate of noncompliance from the centralized collection unit, the commission representative shall immediately reinstate, renew, or issue a license if the individual is otherwise in compliance with licensing requirements.

6.13(5) All commission fees for applications or license renewals must be paid by licensees or applicants before a license will be issued or renewed.

[**ARC 7658B**, IAB 3/25/09, effective 3/23/09]

491—6.14(99D,99F) Vendor's license.

6.14(1) A vendor's license is required of any entity not licensed as a manufacturer or distributor that conducts operations on site at a facility.

6.14(2) An applicant for a vendor's license must complete the appropriate commission form. An authorized representative from the facility for which the vendor wishes to do continuous business must sign the form. A letter from the facility authorizing the vendor to do business shall replace a signature on the application form.

6.14(3) Any employee who works for a licensed vendor and will be supplying the goods or services to the facility must have a vendor employee license. A vendor license must be issued before a vendor employee can be issued a license to represent that company. The authorized signature on the vendor employee's application must be the signature of the person authorized by the vendor application to sign vendor employee applications.

6.14(4) Rescinded IAB 9/29/04, effective 11/3/04.
[**ARC 7658B**, IAB 3/25/09, effective 3/23/09]

491—6.15(99D,99F) Applicability of rules—exceptions. Rules pertaining to and rulings against licensees shall apply in like force to the spouse and members of the immediate family or household of the licensee if the continuation of participation in racing or gaming by the affected person circumvents the intent of the rule or affects the ruling by permitting a person under the control or direction of the licensee to serve in essence as a substitute for a suspended licensee, or a person ineligible to participate in a particular activity.
[**ARC 7658B**, IAB 3/25/09, effective 3/23/09]

491—6.16(99D) Disclosure of ownership of racing animals. All entities of ownership (individual, lessee, lessor, general partnership, or corporation) and all trainers are responsible for making full and accurate disclosure of the ownership of all racing animals registered or entered for racing. Disclosure shall identify in writing all individuals or entities that, directly or indirectly, through a contract, lien, lease, partnership, stockholding, syndication, joint venture, understanding, relationship (including family relationship), present or reversionary right, title or interest, or otherwise hold any interest in a racing animal, and those individuals or entities who by virtue of any form of interest might exercise control over the racing animal or may benefit from the racing of the animal. The degree and type of ownership held by each individual person shall be designated. The transfer of a racing animal to avoid application of a commission rule or ruling is prohibited and constitutes grounds for discipline.
[**ARC 7658B**, IAB 3/25/09, effective 3/23/09]

491—6.17(99D) Owners of racing animals.

6.17(1) Each greyhound owner must obtain an owner's license from the commission to enter an animal in an official schooling race or a purse race at an Iowa racetrack.

6.17(2) Each owner is subject to the laws of Iowa and the rules promulgated by the commission immediately upon acceptance and occupancy of accommodations from or approved by a facility or upon making entry to run on its track. Owners shall accept the decision of the commission representative on any and all questions, subject to the owner's right of appeal to the commission.

6.17(3) An owner who is under the age of 18 must have a parent or guardian cosign any contractual agreements.

6.17(4) No person or entity that is not the owner of record of a properly registered racing animal that is in the care of a licensed trainer may be licensed as an owner.

6.17(5) Temporary horse owner license. Rescinded IAB 11/5/08, effective 12/10/08.
[**ARC 7658B**, IAB 3/25/09, effective 3/23/09]

491—6.18(99D) Kennel/stable name.

6.18(1) Licensed owners and lessees wishing to race under a kennel/stable name may do so by applying for a license with the commission on forms furnished by the commission. All kennel/stable names must be licensed with the commission on forms furnished by the commission, and in accordance with the requirements of 491—6.17(99D).

6.18(2) A kennel/stable name license is only necessary if the kennel/stable name is a name other than the licensed owner's legal name (first and last name), the owner's full name followed by the word "kennel" or "stable," or a licensed partnership or corporation.

6.18(3) In applying to race under a kennel/stable name, the applicant must disclose the identities behind the name and, if applicable, comply with partnership and corporation rules. The application form must appoint one person to act as the agent for the kennel/stable name.

6.18(4) Changes in identities involved in a kennel/stable name must be reported immediately to and approved by the commission representative.

6.18(5) A licensed owner who has registered under a kennel/stable name may at any time cancel the kennel/stable name after giving written notice to the commission.

6.18(6) A kennel/stable name may be changed by registering a new name.

6.18(7) A licensed owner may not register a kennel/stable name that the commission determines to be either misleading to the public or unbecoming to the sport.

6.18(8) Neither sole owners nor partners, after adopting use of a kennel/stable name, may use their real names to reflect ownership that is reflected in the kennel/stable name.

6.18(9) A fee set by the commission shall be assessed for each application for a kennel/stable name license.

6.18(10) No person may register with any racing authority a stable name which has already been registered by another person, or which is the real name of another owner of race horses, or which is the real or stable name of any prominent person who does not own race horses, or which is not plainly distinguishable from that of another registered stable name.

6.18(11) Contract kennels must be licensed with the commission, on forms furnished by the commission, in the name of the kennel booking contract entered into between the contract kennel and the facility; this name shall be listed in the official program as "kennel."

6.18(12) A licensed kennel owner shall not be a party to more than one kennel name at the same facility.

[**ARC 7658B**, IAB 3/25/09, effective 3/23/09]

491—6.19(99D) Leases (horse racing only).

6.19(1) No licensee shall lease a racing animal for the purpose of racing at facilities in this state without prior approval of the commission representatives.

6.19(2) Both lessor and lessee must be licensed as owners.

6.19(3) Each licensee who leases a racing animal must submit a copy of that lease to the commission representatives. The lease must contain the conditions of the lease arrangement and the names of all parties and racing animals related to the lease. Failure to submit accurate and complete information under this rule is a violation of these rules.

6.19(4) Both seller and purchaser, or their agents or representatives, of a racing animal that is sold after being registered for racing with a racing association shall immediately notify the commission representatives of the sale and transfer. The commission representatives may require a declaration of the facts of the sale and transfer under oath and penalty of perjury.

[**ARC 7658B**, IAB 3/25/09, effective 3/23/09]

491—6.20(99D) Partnerships owning racing animals.

6.20(1) A partnership is defined as a formal or informal arrangement between two or more persons to own a racing animal. All partnerships, excluding husband and wife, must be licensed with the commission on forms furnished by the commission, and in accordance with the requirements of 491—6.17(99D).

6.20(2) The managing partner(s) listed on the application and all parties owning 5 percent or more must be licensed as individual owners.

a. The commission representative may request a partnership to have on file with the commission an agreement whereby the managing partner(s) is designated to be responsible for each racing animal. This agreement must be notarized and must be signed by all partners. A copy of this agreement must be attached to the registration certificate on file in the racing secretary's office.

b. It will be the responsibility of the managing partner(s) to make sure that all parties are eligible for licensure. The commission representative shall deny, suspend, or revoke the license of any partnership in which a member (either qualified or limited by rights or interests held, or controlled by any individual or entity) would be ineligible to be licensed as an owner or to participate in racing.

c. Any owner who is a member of a partnership may be required to list all racing animals that the owner intends to race in Iowa in which an interest is owned (either in whole or in part).

d. All parties to a partnership shall be jointly and severally liable for all stakes, forfeits, and other obligations.

e. An authorized agent may be appointed to represent the partnership in all matters and be responsible for all stakes, forfeits, entries, scratches, signing of claim slips, and other obligations in lieu of the managing partner(s).

6.20(3) A partnership name under which a racing animal races shall be considered a kennel/stable name for purposes of these rules. It will not be necessary for the partnership to obtain a kennel/stable name license.

6.20(4) Any partner's share or partial share of a partnership that owns a racing animal shall not be assigned without the written consent of the other partner(s), the commission representative's approval, and filing with the racing secretary. Any alteration in a partnership structure or percentages must be reported promptly in writing, notarized, signed by all members of the partnership, and filed with the commission.

6.20(5) The commission representative may review the ownership of each racing animal entered to race and shall ensure that each registration certificate or eligibility certificate is properly endorsed by the transferor to the present owner(s). The commission representative may determine the validity for racing purposes of all liens, transfers and agreements pertaining to ownership of a racing animal and may call for adequate evidence of ownership at any time. The commission representative may declare any animal ineligible to race if its ownership, or control of its ownership, is in question.

6.20(6) A fee set by the commission shall be assessed for each application for a partnership license.
[**ARC 7658B**, IAB 3/25/09, effective 3/23/09]

491—6.21(99D) Corporations owning racing animals.

6.21(1) All corporations must be duly licensed by the commission on forms furnished by the commission, and in accordance with the requirements of 491—6.17(99D). In addition, any stockholder owning a beneficial interest of 5 percent or more of the corporation must be licensed as an owner. The corporation must submit a complete list of stockholders owning a beneficial interest of 5 percent or more.

6.21(2) The corporation stockholders owning less than 5 percent of the stock of a corporation need not be licensed; however, the commission may request a list of these stockholders. The list shall include names, percentages owned, addresses, social security numbers, and dates of birth. These stockholders shall not have access to the backstretch, to the paddock area, or to the winner's circle other than as guests of a facility, commission representatives, or designated licensees and may be required to submit additional information as requested by the commission representative, which may include a release for confidential information and submission of fingerprint cards; and the commission may assess costs, as required, for criminal history checks. This information shall be supplied to the commission representative within 30 days of the date of the request.

6.21(3) Any and all changes in either the corporation structure or the respective interest of stockholders as described above must be notarized and promptly filed with the commission representatives.

6.21(4) The corporate name under which the corporation does business in Iowa shall be considered a kennel/stable name for purposes of these rules. It shall not be necessary for the corporation to obtain a kennel/stable name license.

6.21(5) A corporation, in lieu of an executive officer, may appoint a racing manager or an authorized agent for the purposes of entry, scratches and the signing of claim slips, among other obligations.

6.21(6) The commission representative may deny, suspend, or revoke the license of a corporation for which a beneficial interest includes or involves any person or entity that is ineligible (through character, moral fitness or any other criteria employed by the commission) to be licensed as an owner or to participate in racing, regardless of the percentage of ownership interest involved.

6.21(7) Any stockholder holding a beneficial interest of 5 percent or more of a corporation must, in addition to being licensed, list any interest owned in all racing animals in which any beneficial interest is owned.

6.21(8) The corporation must pay a prescribed fee to the commission.
[**ARC 7658B**, IAB 3/25/09, effective 3/23/09]

491—6.22(99D) Authorized agents for owner entities of racing animals.

6.22(1) Any persons represented by a kennel name, stable name, corporation, partnership, or single person entity may assign an agent for the kennel name, stable name, corporation, partnership, or single

person entity. The assigned agent is then authorized to handle matters pertaining to racing, which may include authorization to collect all purses or other moneys.

6.22(2) The application for a license as an authorized agent must be signed by the principal and clearly set forth the powers of the agent, including whether the agent is empowered to collect money from the facility. The application must be notarized and a copy must be filed with the facility.

6.22(3) Changes in an agent's powers or revocation of an agent's authority must be in writing, notarized, and filed with the commission's licensing office and the facility.

6.22(4) The authorized agent must pay a prescribed fee to the commission.

[**ARC 7658B**, IAB 3/25/09, effective 3/23/09]

491—6.23(99D) Trainers and assistant trainers of racing animals.

6.23(1) All trainers and assistant trainers of racing animals and their employees are subject to the laws of Iowa and the rules promulgated by the commission immediately upon acceptance and occupancy of accommodations from or approved by the facility or upon making entry to run on its track. Trainers, assistant trainers, and their employees shall accept the decision of the commission representative on any and all questions, subject to their right of appeal to the commission.

6.23(2) Licensing of trainers and assistant trainers. Eligibility:

a. An applicant must be at least 18 years of age to be licensed by the commission as a trainer or assistant trainer.

b. An applicant must be qualified, as determined by the commission representative, by reason of experience, background, and knowledge of racing. A trainer's license from another jurisdiction may be accepted as evidence of experience and qualifications. Evidence of qualifications may require passing one or more of the following:

(1) A written examination.

(2) An interview or oral examination.

(3) A demonstration of practical skills in a "barn test" (horse racing only).

c. An applicant must have a racing animal eligible to race and registered to race at the current race meeting.

[**ARC 7658B**, IAB 3/25/09, effective 3/23/09]

491—6.24(99D) Jockeys and apprentice jockeys.

6.24(1) *Eligibility.*

a. An applicant for a jockey license must be at least 16 years of age, and if under 18 years of age, the applicant must have the written consent of a parent or guardian.

b. A jockey shall pass a physical examination given within the previous 12 months by a licensed physician affirming fitness to participate as a jockey. The commission representatives may require that any jockey be reexamined and may refuse to allow any jockey to ride pending completion of such examination.

c. An applicant shall show competence by prior licensing, demonstration of riding ability, or temporary participation in races. An applicant may participate in a race or races, with the commission representative's prior approval for each race, not to exceed five races.

d. A jockey shall not be an owner or trainer of any horse competing at the race meeting where the jockey is riding.

e. A person who has never ridden in a race at a recognized meeting shall not be granted a license as jockey or apprentice jockey.

6.24(2) *Apprentice jockeys.*

a. The conditions of an apprentice jockey license do not apply to quarter horse racing. A jockey's performance in quarter horse racing does not apply to the conditions of an apprentice jockey license.

b. An applicant with an approved apprentice certificate may be licensed as an apprentice jockey.

c. An applicant for an apprentice jockey license must be at least 16 years of age, and if under 18 years of age, the applicant must have written consent of parent or guardian. Before such license is granted, the gaming representative shall ascertain that the applicant has suitable qualifications and

aptitude to hold an apprentice jockey's license and that the applicant has not been previously licensed as a jockey under any jurisdiction.

d. Rescinded IAB 1/30/08, effective 3/5/08.

6.24(3) *Jockeys from foreign countries.* Upon making application for a license in this jurisdiction, jockeys from a foreign country shall declare that they are holders of valid licenses in their countries, not under suspension, and bound by the rules and laws of this state. To facilitate this process, the jockey shall present a declaration sheet to the commission representative in a language recognized in this jurisdiction.
[**ARC 7658B**, IAB 3/25/09, effective 3/23/09]

491—6.25(99D) Jockey agent.

6.25(1) An applicant for a license as a jockey agent shall:

a. Provide written proof of agency with at least one jockey licensed by the commission; and

b. Be qualified, as determined by the commission representative, by reason of experience, background, and knowledge. A jockey agent's license from another jurisdiction may be accepted as evidence of experience and qualifications. Evidence of qualifications may require passing one or both of the following:

(1) A written examination.

(2) An interview or oral examination.

c. An applicant not previously licensed as a jockey agent shall be required to pass a written and oral examination.

6.25(2) A jockey agent may serve as agent for no more than two jockeys and one apprentice jockey.
[**ARC 7658B**, IAB 3/25/09, effective 3/23/09]

491—6.26(99D) Driver. In determining eligibility for a driver's license, the board shall consider:

1. Whether the applicant has obtained the required U.S.T.A. license.
2. Evidence of driving experience and ability to drive in a race.
3. The age of the applicant. No person under 18 years of age shall be licensed by the commission as a driver. However, a person under 18 years of age, but at least 16 years of age who has the written consent of a parent or guardian, may be licensed to drive in qualifying races only.
4. Evidence of physical and mental ability.
5. Results of a written examination to determine qualifications to drive and knowledge of commission rules.
6. Record of rule violations.

[**ARC 7658B**, IAB 3/25/09, effective 3/23/09]

491—6.27(99D) Practicing veterinarians. Every veterinarian practicing on facility premises must have an unrestricted and current license to practice veterinary science issued by the state of Iowa veterinary regulatory authority and shall be licensed by the commission in accordance with the commission rules governing occupational licensing.

6.27(1) Every veterinarian seeking to be licensed by the commission shall submit verification of a current and unrestricted license to practice veterinary science issued by the state of Iowa veterinary regulatory authority.

6.27(2) A veterinarian seeking to be licensed by the commission shall disclose in the veterinarian's application to the commission all disciplinary action taken against any licenses to practice veterinary science held by the applicant.
[**ARC 7658B**, IAB 3/25/09, effective 3/23/09]

491—6.28(99D,99F) Alcohol and drug testing.

6.28(1) *Alcohol prohibition/preliminary breath test.* Licensees whose duties require them to be in a restricted area of a racing facility shall not have present within their systems an amount of alcohol of 0.05 percent or more. A restricted area is a designated area for sample collection, paddock, racetrack, or other area where racing officials carry out the duties of their positions.

Acting with reasonable cause, a commission representative may direct the above licensees to submit to a preliminary breath test. A licensee shall, when so directed, submit to examination.

If the results show a reading of 0.05 percent alcohol content or more, the licensee shall not be permitted to continue duties for that day. For a second violation, the licensee shall not be permitted to continue duties for that day and then shall be subject to fine or suspension by the board or commission representative. For a subsequent violation, the licensee may be subject to procedures following positive chemical analysis (see 6.28(3)).

If the results show a reading of 0.10 percent alcohol content or more, the licensee is subject to fine or suspension by the board or commission representative. For a subsequent violation, the licensee may be subject to procedures following positive chemical analysis (see 6.28(3)).

6.28(2) *Drug prohibition/body fluid test.* Licensees whose duties require them to be in a restricted area, as defined in subrule 6.28(1), of a racing facility shall not have present within their systems any controlled substance as listed in Schedules I to V of U.S.C. Title 21 (Food and Drug Section 812), Iowa Code chapter 124 or any prescription drug unless it was obtained directly or pursuant to valid prescription or order from a duly licensed physician who is acting in the course of professional practice. Acting with reasonable cause, a commission representative may direct the above licensees to deliver a specimen of urine or subject themselves to the taking of a blood sample or other body fluids at a collection site approved by the commission. In these cases, the commission representative may prohibit the licensee from participating in racing until the licensee evidences a negative test result. Sufficient sample should be collected to ensure a quantity for a split sample when possible. A licensee who refuses to provide the samples herein described shall be in violation of these rules and shall be immediately suspended and subject to disciplinary action by the board or commission representative. All confirmed positive test costs and any related expenses shall be paid for by the licensee. Negative tests shall be at the expense of the commission.

With reasonable cause noted, an on-duty commission representative may direct a licensee to deliver a test. The commission representative shall call the approved laboratory or hospital and provide information regarding the person who will be coming; that the licensee will have a photo ID; the name and number to call when the licensee arrives; to whom and where to mail the results; and who should be called with the results. The licensee will be directed to immediately leave the work area and proceed to an approved laboratory or hospital for testing with the following directions:

1. If under impairment, the licensee must have another person drive the licensee to the laboratory or hospital.

2. On arrival at the laboratory or hospital, the licensee must show the license to the admitting personnel for verification.

3. On arrival at the laboratory or hospital, the licensee shall be required to sign a consent for the release of information of the results to a commission representative.

6.28(3) *Procedures following positive chemical analysis.*

a. After professional evaluation, if the licensee's condition proves nonaddictive and not detrimental to the best interest of racing, and the licensee can produce a negative test result and agrees to further testing at the discretion of the commission representative to ensure unimpairment, the licensee may be allowed to participate in racing.

b. After professional evaluation, should the licensee's condition prove addictive or detrimental to the best interest of racing, the licensee shall not be allowed to participate in racing until the licensee can produce a negative test result and show documented proof of successful completion of a certified alcohol/drug rehabilitation program approved by the commission. The licensee must also agree to further testing at the discretion of the commission representative to ensure unimpairment.

c. For a second violation, a licensee shall be suspended and allowed to enroll in a certified alcohol/drug rehabilitation program approved by the administrator and to apply for reinstatement only at the discretion of the administrator.

[**ARC 7658B**, IAB 3/25/09, effective 3/23/09]

491—6.29(99D) Time by which owner, jockey and trainer must be licensed. The owner (includes stable names, partnerships, and corporations), the jockey and the trainer of a horse entered to race must be licensed by the first post time of the race card for the day in which the horse is entered.
[**ARC 7658B**, IAB 3/25/09, effective 3/23/09; **ARC 2468C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapters 99D and 99F.

[Filed 8/18/00, Notice 7/12/00—published 9/6/00, effective 10/11/00]
[Filed 4/24/01, Notice 2/7/01—published 5/16/01, effective 6/20/01]
[Filed 8/22/01, Notice 6/27/01—published 9/19/01, effective 10/24/01]
[Filed 9/20/01, Notice 8/8/01—published 10/17/01, effective 11/21/01]
[Filed 1/17/03, Notice 12/11/02—published 2/5/03, effective 3/12/03]
[Filed 6/6/03, Notice 4/2/03—published 6/25/03, effective 7/30/03]
[Filed 4/21/04, Notice 2/4/04—published 5/12/04, effective 6/16/04]
[Filed 9/7/04, Notice 7/7/04—published 9/29/04, effective 11/3/04]
[Filed 4/21/05, Notice 2/16/05—published 5/11/05, effective 6/15/05]
[Filed 4/20/07, Notice 2/14/07—published 5/9/07, effective 6/13/07]
[Filed 1/11/08, Notice 11/7/07—published 1/30/08, effective 3/5/08]
[Filed 6/6/08, Notice 3/26/08—published 7/2/08, effective 8/6/08]
[Filed 10/10/08, Notice 8/13/08—published 11/5/08, effective 12/10/08]
[Filed Emergency ARC 7658B, IAB 3/25/09, effective 3/23/09]
[Filed ARC 8029B (Notice ARC 7758B, IAB 5/6/09), IAB 8/12/09, effective 9/16/09]
[Filed ARC 2468C (Notice ARC 2320C, IAB 12/23/15), IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]

CHAPTER 10
THOROUGHBRED AND QUARTER HORSE RACING

491—10.1(99D) Terms defined. As used in the rules, unless the context otherwise requires, the following definitions apply:

"Age" means the age of a horse reckoned from the first day of January of the year of foaling.

"Allowance race" means an overnight race for which eligibility and weight to be carried are determined according to specified conditions that include age, sex, earnings, and number of wins.

"Also eligible" means:

1. A number of eligible horses, properly entered, which were not drawn for inclusion in a race but which become eligible according to preference or lot when an entry is scratched prior to the scratch time deadline; or

2. The next preferred nonqualifier for the finals or consolation from a set of elimination trials that will become eligible in the event a finalist is scratched by the stewards for a rule violation or is otherwise eligible if written race conditions permit.

"Appeal" means a request for the commission or its designee to investigate, consider, and review any decisions or rulings of stewards.

"Arrears" means all moneys owed by a licensee, including subscriptions, jockey fees, forfeitures, and any default incident to these rules.

"Authorized agent" means a person licensed by the commission and appointed by a written instrument, signed and acknowledged before a notary public by the owner on whose behalf the agent will act.

"Bleeder" means a horse that hemorrhages from within the respiratory tract during a race, within one and one-half hours postrace, during exercise or within one and one-half hours of exercise.

"Bleeder list" means a tabulation of all bleeders to be maintained by the commission.

"Chemist" means any official racing chemist designated by the commission.

"Claiming race" means a race in which any horse starting may be claimed (purchased for a designated amount) in conformance with the rules. (See also waived claiming rule in paragraph 10.6(18)*"k."*)

"Commission" means the racing and gaming commission.

"Conditions" means qualifications that determine a horse's eligibility to be entered in a race.

"Contest" means a competitive racing event on which pari-mutuel wagering is conducted.

"Coupled entry" means two or more contestants in a contest that are treated as a single betting interest for pari-mutuel wagering purposes. (See also "Entry.")

"Day" means a 24-hour period ending at midnight.

"Dead heat" means when the noses of two or more horses reach the finish line of a race at the same time.

"Declaration" means the act of withdrawing an entered horse from a race prior to the closing of entries.

"Detention barn" means the barn designated for the collection from horses of test samples under the supervision of the commission veterinarian; also the barn assigned by the commission to a horse on the bleeder list, for occupancy as a prerequisite for receiving bleeder medication.

"Entry" means a horse made eligible to run in a race; or two or more horses, entered in the same race, which have common ties of ownership, lease, or training. (See also "Coupled entry.")

"Facility" means an entity licensed by the commission to conduct pari-mutuel wagering or gaming operations in Iowa.

"Facility premises" means all real property utilized by the facility in the conduct of its race meeting, including the racetrack, grandstand, concession stands, offices, barns, stable area, employee housing facilities, parking lots, and any other areas under the jurisdiction of the commission.

"Field or mutuel field" means a group of two or more horses upon which a single bet may be placed. A mutuel field is required when the number of horses starting in a race exceeds the capacity of the track

totalizator. The highest numbered horse within the totalizator capacity and all the higher-numbered horses following are then grouped together in the mutuel field.

"Foreign substances" means all substances except those that exist naturally in the untreated horse at normal physiological concentration.

"Forfeit" means money due from a licensee because of an error, fault, neglect of duty, breach of contract, or penalty imposed by the stewards or the commission.

"Handicap" means a race in which the weights to be carried by the horses are assigned by the racing secretary or handicapper for the purpose of equalizing the chances of winning for all horses entered.

"Horse" means any equine (including equine designated as a mare, filly, stallion, colt, ridgeling, or gelding) registered for racing; specifically, an entire male 5 years of age and older.

"Hypodermic injection" means any injection into or under the skin or mucosa, including intradermal injection, subcutaneous injection, submucosal injection, intramuscular injection, intravenous injection, intra-arterial injection, intra-articular injection, intrabursal injection, and intraocular (intraconjunctival) injection.

"Inquiry" means an investigation by the stewards of potential interference in a contest prior to declaring the result of said contest official.

"Jockey" means a professional rider licensed to ride in races.

"Licensee" means any person or entity licensed by the commission to engage in racing or related regulated activity.

"Maiden race" means a contest restricted to nonwinners.

"Meet/meeting" means the specified period and dates each year during which a facility is authorized by the commission to conduct pari-mutuel wagering on horse racing.

"Month" means a calendar month.

"Nomination" means the naming of a horse to a certain race or series of races generally accompanied by payment of a prescribed fee.

"Nominator" means the person or entity in whose name a horse is nominated for a race or series of races.

"Objection" means:

1. A written complaint made to the stewards concerning a horse entered in a race and filed not later than one hour prior to the scheduled post time of the first race on the day in which the questioned horse is entered; or

2. A verbal claim of foul in a race lodged by the horse's jockey, trainer, owner, or the owner's authorized agent before the race is declared official.

"Official starter" means the official responsible for dispatching the horses for a race.

"Official time" means the elapsed time from the moment the first horse crosses the starting point until the first horse crosses the finish line.

"Overnight race," also known as a purse race, means a contest for which entries close at a time set by the racing secretary.

"Owner" means a person or entity that holds any title, right or interest, whole or partial, in a horse, including the lessee and lessor of a horse.

"Paddock" means an enclosure in which horses scheduled to compete in a contest are saddled prior to racing.

"Performance" means a schedule of 8 to 12 races per day unless otherwise authorized by the commission.

"Post position" means the preassigned position from which a horse will leave the starting gate.

"Post time" means the scheduled time for horses to arrive at the starting gate for a contest.

"Prize" means the combined total of any cash, premium, trophy, and object of value awarded to the owners of horses according to order of finish in a race.

"Purse" means the total cash amount for which a race is contested.

"Purse race" means a race for money or other prize to which the owners of horses entered do not contribute money toward its purse.

"Race" means a running contest between horses ridden by jockeys for a purse, prize, or other reward run at a facility in the presence of the stewards of the meeting. This includes purse races, overnight races and stakes races.

"Recognized meeting" means any meeting with regularly scheduled races for horses on the flat in a jurisdiction having reciprocal relations with this state and the commission for the mutual enforcement of rulings relating to horse racing.

"Rules" means the rules promulgated by the commission to regulate the conduct of horse racing.

"Scratch" means the act of withdrawing an entered horse from a contest after the closing of entries.

"Scratch time" means the deadline set by the facility for withdrawal of entries from a scheduled performance.

"Smoke" means the procedure of reviewing entries for correctness, eligibility, weight allowances, and medications.

"Stakes race" means a contest in which nomination (if applicable), entry, and starting fees contribute to the purse. No overnight race shall be considered a stakes race. Special designations or classifications for stakes races such as "graded stakes" or "black type" shall be determined by the appropriate breed registries or recognized authorities.

"Starter" means a horse that becomes an actual contestant in a race by virtue of the starting gate opening in front of it upon dispatch by the official starter.

"Steward" means a duly appointed racing official with powers and duties specified by rules.

"Subscription" means moneys paid for nomination, entry, eligibility, or starting of a horse in a stakes race.

"Test level" means the concentration of a foreign substance found in the test sample.

"Test sample" means any bodily substance including, but not limited to, blood or urine taken from a horse under the supervision of the commission veterinarian and as prescribed by the commission for the purpose of analysis.

"Totalizator" means the system used for recording, calculating, and disseminating information about ticket sales, wagers, odds, and payoff prices to patrons at a pari-mutuel wagering facility.

"Veterinarian" means a veterinarian holding a current unrestricted license issued by the state of Iowa veterinary regulatory authority and licensed by the commission.

"Winner" means the horse whose nose reaches the finish line first or is placed first through disqualification by the stewards.

"Year" means a calendar year.

[**ARC 9987B**, IAB 2/8/12, effective 3/14/12; **ARC 2468C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]

491—10.2(99D) Facilities' responsibilities.

10.2(1) *Stalls.* The facility shall ensure that racing animals are stabled in individual box stalls; that the stables and immediate surrounding area are maintained in approved sanitary condition at all times; that satisfactory drainage is provided; and that manure and other refuse are kept in separate boxes or containers at locations distant from living quarters and promptly and properly removed.

10.2(2) *Paddocks and equipment.* The facility shall ensure that paddocks, starting gates, and other equipment subject to contact by different animals are kept in a clean condition and free of dangerous surfaces.

10.2(3) *Receiving barn and stalls.* Each facility shall provide a conveniently located receiving barn or stalls for the use of horses arriving during the meeting. The barn shall have adequate stable room and facilities, hot and cold water, and stall bedding. The facility shall employ attendants to operate and maintain the receiving barn or stalls in a clean and healthy condition.

10.2(4) *Fire protection.* The facility shall develop and implement a program for fire prevention on facility premises in accordance with applicable state fire codes. The facility shall instruct employees working on facility premises in procedures for fire prevention and evacuation. The facility shall, in accordance with state fire codes, prohibit the following:

a. Smoking in horse stalls, feed and tack rooms, and in the alleyways.

b. Sleeping in feed rooms or stalls.

c. Open fires and oil- or gasoline-burning lanterns or lamps in the stable area.

d. Leaving any electrical appliance unattended or in unsafe proximity to walls, beds, or furnishings.

e. Keeping flammable materials, including cleaning fluids or solvents, in the stable area.

f. Locking a stall which is occupied by a horse.

The facility shall post a notice in the stable area which lists the prohibitions outlined in 10.2(4)*"a"* to *"f"* above.

10.2(5) *Starting gate.*

a. During racing hours a facility shall provide at least two operable padded starting gates that have been approved by the commission.

b. During designated training hours a facility shall make at least one starting gate and qualified starting gate employee available for schooling.

c. If a race is started at a place other than in a chute, the facility shall provide and maintain in good operating condition backup equipment for moving the starting gate. The backup equipment must be immediately available to replace the primary moving equipment in the event of failure.

10.2(6) *Distance markers.*

a. A facility shall provide and maintain starting point markers and distance poles in a size and position that can be clearly seen from the steward's stand.

b. The starting point markers and distance poles must be marked as follows:

1/4 poles	red and white horizontal stripes
1/8 poles	green and white horizontal stripes
1/16 poles	black and white horizontal stripes
220 yards	green and white
250 yards	blue
300 yards	yellow
330 yards	black and white
350 yards	red
400 yards	black
440 yards	red and white
550 yards	black and white horizontal stripes
660 yards	green and white horizontal stripes
770 yards	black and white horizontal stripes
870 yards	blue and white horizontal stripes

10.2(7) *Detention enclosure.* Each facility shall maintain a detention enclosure for use by the commission for securing samples of urine, saliva, blood, or other bodily substances or tissues for chemical analysis from horses who have run in a race. The enclosure shall include a wash rack, commission veterinarian office, a walking ring, at least four stalls, workroom for the sample collectors with hot and cold running water, and glass observation windows for viewing of the horses from the office and workroom. An owner, trainer, or designated representative licensed by the commission shall be with a horse in the detention barn at all times.

10.2(8) *Ambulance.* A facility shall maintain, on the premises during every day that its track is open for racing or exercising, an ambulance for humans and an ambulance for horses, equipped according to prevailing standards and staffed by medical doctors, paramedics, or other personnel trained to operate them. When an ambulance is used for transfer of a horse or patient to medical facilities, a replacement ambulance must be furnished by the facility to comply with this rule.

10.2(9) *Helmets and vests.* Any person on horseback on facility grounds shall wear a protective helmet and safety vest.

10.2(10) *Racetrack.*

a. The surface of a racetrack, including cushion, subsurface, and base, must be designed, constructed, and maintained to provide for the safety of the jockeys and racing animals.

b. Distances to be run shall be measured from the starting line at a distance three feet out from the inside rail.

c. A facility shall provide an adequate drainage system for the racetrack.

d. A facility shall provide adequate equipment and personnel to maintain the track surface in a safe training and racing condition. The facility shall provide backup equipment for maintaining the track surface. A facility that conducts races on a turf track shall:

(1) Maintain an adequate stockpile of growing medium; and

(2) Provide a system capable of adequately watering the entire turf course evenly.

e. Rails.

(1) Racetracks, including turf tracks, shall have inside and outside rails, including gap rails, designed, constructed, and maintained to provide for the safety of jockeys and horses. The design and construction of rails must be approved by the commission prior to the first race meeting at the track.

(2) The top of the rail must be at least 38 inches but not more than 44 inches above the top of the cushion. The inside rail shall have no less than a 24-inch overhang with a continuous smooth cover.

(3) All rails must be constructed of materials designed to withstand the impact of a horse running at a gallop.

10.2(11) *Patrol films or video recordings.* Each facility shall provide:

a. A video recording system approved by the commission. Cameras must be located to provide clear panoramic and head-on views of each race. Separate monitors, which simultaneously display the images received from each camera and are capable of simultaneously displaying a synchronized view of the recordings of each race for review, shall be provided in the stewards' stand. The location and construction of video towers must be approved by the commission.

b. One camera, designated by the commission, to record the prerace loading of all horses into the starting gate and to continue to record until the field is dispatched by the starter.

c. One camera, designated by the commission, to record the apparent winner of each race from the finish line until the horse has returned, the jockey has dismounted, and the equipment has been removed from the horse.

d. At the discretion of the stewards, video camera operators to record the activities of any horses or persons handling horses prior to, during, or following a race.

e. That races run on an oval track be recorded by at least three video cameras. Races run on a straight course must be recorded by at least two video cameras.

f. Upon request of the commission, without cost, a copy of a video recording of a race.

g. That video recordings recorded prior to, during, and following each race be maintained by the facility for not less than six months after the end of the race meeting, or such other period as may be requested by the stewards or the commission.

h. A viewing room in which, on approval by the stewards, an owner, trainer, jockey, or other interested individual may view a video recording of a race.

i. Following any race in which there is an inquiry or objection, the video recorded replays of the incident in question which were utilized by the stewards in making their decision. The facility shall display to the public these video recorded replays on designated monitors.

10.2(12) *Communications.*

a. Each facility shall provide and maintain in good working order a communication system between:

(1) The stewards' stand;

(2) The racing office;

(3) The tote room;

(4) The jockeys' room;

(5) The paddock;

(6) The test barn;

(7) The starting gate;
(8) The weigh-in scale;
(9) The video camera locations;
(10) The clocker's stand;
(11) The racing veterinarian;
(12) The track announcer;
(13) The location of the ambulances (equine and human); and
(14) Other locations and persons designated by the commission.

b. A facility shall provide and maintain a public address system capable of clearly transmitting announcements to the patrons and to the stable area.

[**ARC 2468C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]

491—10.3(99D) Facility policies. It shall be the affirmative responsibility and continuing duty of each occupational licensee to follow and comply with the facility policies as published in literature distributed by the facility or posted in a conspicuous location.

491—10.4(99D) Racing officials.

10.4(1) *General description.* Every facility conducting a race meeting shall appoint at least the following officials:

a. One of the members of a three-member board of stewards;
b. Racing secretary;
c. Assistant racing secretary;
d. Paddock judge;
e. Horse identifier;
f. Starter;
g. Clocker/timer;
h. Three placing judges;
i. Jockey room custodian;
j. Mutuel manager;
k. Clerk of scales;
l. Minimum of two outriders;
m. Horsemen's bookkeeper;
n. Any other person designated by the commission.

10.4(2) *Officials' prohibited activities.* No racing official or racing official's assistant(s) listed in 10.4(1) while serving in that capacity during any meeting may engage in any of the following:

a. Enter into a business or employment that would be a conflict of interest, interfere with, or conflict with the proper discharge of duties including a business that does business with a facility or a business issued a concession operator's license;

b. Participate in the sale, purchase, or ownership of any horse racing at the meeting;

c. Be involved in any way in the purchase or sale of any contract on any jockey racing at the meeting;

d. Sell or solicit horse insurance on any horse racing at the meeting, or any other business sales or solicitation not a part of the official's duties;

e. Wager on the outcome of any race under the jurisdiction of the commission;

f. Accept or receive money or anything of value for the official's assistance in connection with the official's duties;

g. Consume or be under the influence of alcohol or any prohibited substance while performing official duties.

10.4(3) *Single official appointment.* No official appointed to any meeting, except placing judges, may hold more than one official position listed in 10.4(1) unless, in the determination of the stewards or commission, the holding of more than one appointment would not subject the official to a conflict of interest or duties in the two appointments.

10.4(4) *Stewards.* (For practice and procedure before the stewards and the commission, see 491—Chapter 4.)

a. General authority.

(1) General. The board of stewards for each racing meet shall be responsible to the commission for the conduct of the racing meet in accordance with the laws of this state and the rules adopted by the commission. The stewards shall have authority to regulate and to resolve conflicts or disputes between all other racing officials, licensees, and those persons addressed by 491—paragraph 4.6(5)*"e,"* which are reasonably related to the conduct of a race or races and to discipline violators of these rules in accordance with the provisions of these rules.

(2) Period of authority. The stewards' authority as set forth in this subrule shall commence 30 days prior to the beginning of each racing meet and shall terminate 30 days after the end of each racing meet or with the completion of their business pertaining to the meeting.

(3) Attendance. All three stewards shall be present in the stand during the running of each race.

(4) Appointment of substitute. Should any steward be absent at race time, the state steward(s) shall appoint a deputy for the absent steward. If any deputy steward is appointed, the commission shall be notified immediately by the stewards.

(5) Initiate action. The stewards shall take notice of questionable conduct or rule violations, with or without complaint, and shall initiate investigations promptly and render a decision on every objection and every complaint made to them.

(6) General enforcement provisions. Stewards shall enforce the laws of Iowa and the rules of the commission. The laws of Iowa and the rules of racing apply equally during periods of racing. They supersede the conditions of a race and the regulations of a racing meet and, in matters pertaining to racing, the orders of the stewards supersede the orders of the officers of the facility. The decision of the stewards as to the extent of a disqualification of any horse in any race shall be final. A decision by the stewards regarding a disqualification of a horse due to a foul, interference, or a riding infraction may not be appealed.

b. Other powers and authority.

(1) The stewards shall have the power to interpret the rules and to decide all questions not specifically covered by them.

(2) All questions within their authority shall be determined by a majority of the stewards.

(3) The stewards shall have control over and access to all areas of the facility premises.

(4) The stewards shall have the authority to determine all questions arising with reference to entries and racing. Persons entering horses to run at licensed facilities agree in so doing to accept the decision of the stewards on any questions relating to a race or racing. The stewards, in their sole discretion, are authorized to determine whether two or more individuals or entities are operating as a single financial interest or as separate financial interests. In making this determination, the stewards shall consider all relevant information including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Whether the parties pay bills from and deposit receipts in the same accounts.

2. Whether the parties share resources such as employees, feed, supplies, veterinary and farrier services, exercise and pony riders, tack, and equipment.

3. Whether the parties switch horses or owner/trainer for no apparent reason, other than to avoid restrictions of being treated as a single interest.

4. Whether the parties engage in separate racing operations in other jurisdictions.

5. Whether the parties have claimed horses, or transferred claimed horses after the fact, for the other's benefit.

6. If owners, whether one owner is paying the expenses for horses not in the owner's name as owner.

7. If trainers, whether the relationship between the parties is more consistent with that of a trainer and assistant trainer.

(5) The stewards shall have the authority to discipline, for violation of the rules, any person subject to their control and, in their discretion, to impose fines or suspensions or both for infractions.

(6) The stewards shall have the authority to order the exclusion or ejection from all premises and enclosures of the facility any person who is disqualified for corrupt practices on any race course in any country.

(7) The stewards shall have the authority to call for proof that a horse is itself not disqualified in any respect, or nominated by, or, wholly or in part, the property of, a disqualified person. In default of proof being given to their satisfaction, the stewards may declare the horse disqualified.

(8) The stewards shall have the authority at any time to order an examination of any horse entered for a race or which has run in a race.

(9) In order to maintain necessary safety and health conditions and to protect the public confidence in horse racing as a sport, the stewards have the authority to authorize a person(s) on their behalf to enter into or upon the buildings, barns, motor vehicles, trailers, or other places within the premises of a facility, to examine same, and to inspect and examine the person, personal property, and effects of any person within such place, and to seize any illegal articles or any items as evidence found.

(10) The stewards shall maintain a log of all infractions of the rules and of all rulings of the stewards upon matters coming before them during the race meet.

(11) The state stewards must give prior approval for any person other than the commissioners or commission representative to be allowed in the stewards' stand.

c. Emergency authority.

(1) Substitute officials. When in an emergency, any official is unable to discharge the official's duties, the stewards may approve the appointment of a substitute and shall report it immediately to the commission.

(2) Substitute jockeys. The stewards have the authority, in an emergency, to place a substitute jockey on any horse in the event the trainer does not do so. Before using that authority, the stewards shall in good faith attempt to inform the trainer of the emergency and to afford the trainer the opportunity to appoint a substitute jockey. If the trainer cannot be contacted, or if the trainer is contacted but fails to appoint a substitute jockey and inform the stewards of the substitution by 30 minutes prior to post time, then the stewards may appoint under this rule.

(3) Substitute trainer. The stewards have the authority in an emergency to designate a substitute trainer for any horse.

(4) Excuse horse. In case of accident or injury to a horse or any other emergency deemed by the stewards before the start of any race, the stewards may excuse the horse from starting.

(5) Exercise authority. No licensee may exercise a horse on the track between races unless upon the approval of the stewards.

(6) Nonstarter. At the discretion of the stewards, any horse(s) precluded from having a fair start may be declared a nonstarter, and any wagers involving said horse(s) may be ordered refunded.

d. Investigations and decisions.

(1) Investigations. The stewards may, upon direction of the commission, conduct inquiries and shall recommend to the commission the issuance of subpoenas to compel the attendance of witnesses and the production of reports, books, papers, and documents for any inquiry. The commission stewards have the power to administer oaths and examine witnesses. The stewards shall submit a written report to the commission of every such inquiry made by them.

(2) Form reversal. The stewards shall take notice of any marked reversal of form by any horse and shall conduct an inquiry of the horse's owner, trainer, or other persons connected with the horse including any person found to have contributed to the deliberate restraint or impediment of a horse in order to cause it not to win or finish as near as possible to first.

(3) Fouls.

1. Extent of disqualification. Upon any claim of foul submitted to them, the stewards shall determine the extent of any disqualification and place any horse found to be disqualified behind others in the race with which it interfered or may place the offending horse last in the race. The stewards at their discretion may determine if there was sufficient interference or intimidation to affect the outcome of the race and take the appropriate actions thereafter. Abuse of discretion shall be the standard of review used in any appeal involving a steward's disqualification decision.

2. Coupled entry. When a horse is disqualified under 10.4(4)*"d"*(3)"1" and that horse was a part of a coupled entry and, in the opinion of the stewards, the act which led to the disqualification served to unduly benefit the other part of the coupled entry, the stewards may disqualify the other part of the entry.

3. Jockey guilty of foul. The stewards may discipline any jockey whose horse has been disqualified as a result of a foul committed during the running of a race.

(4) Protests and complaints. The stewards shall investigate promptly and render a decision in every protest and complaint made to them. They shall keep a record of all protests and complaints and any rulings made by the stewards and shall file reports daily with the commission.

1. Involving fraud. Protests involving fraud may be made by any person at any time. The protest must be made to the stewards.

2. Not involving fraud. Protests, except those involving fraud, may be filed only by the owner of a horse, authorized agent, trainer, or the jockey of the horse in the race over which the protest is made. The protest must be made to the clerk of scales, the stewards, or a person designated by the stewards before the race is declared official. If the placement of the starting gate is in error, no protest may be made, unless entered prior to the start of the race.

3. Protest to clerk of scales. A jockey who intends to enter a protest following the running of any race, and before the race is declared official, shall notify the clerk of scales, or a person designated by the stewards, of this intention immediately upon the arrival of the jockey at the scales.

4. Prize money of protested horse. During the time of determination of a protest, any money or prize won by a horse protested or otherwise affected by the outcome of the race shall be paid to and held by the horsemen's bookkeeper until the protest is decided.

5. Protest in writing. A protest, other than one arising out of the actual running of a race, must be in writing, signed by the complainant, and filed with the stewards not later than one hour before post time of the race out of which the protest arises.

6. Frivolous protests. No person shall make a frivolous protest nor may any person withdraw a protest without the permission of the stewards.

e. Cancel wagering. The stewards have the authority to cancel wagering on an individual betting interest or on an entire race and also have the authority to cancel a pari-mutuel pool for a race or races if such action is necessary to protect the integrity of pari-mutuel wagering.

10.4(5) *Racing secretary.*

a. General authority. The racing secretary is responsible for setting the conditions for each race of the meeting, regulating the nomination of entries, determining the amounts of purses and to whom they are due, and recording of race results. The racing secretary shall permit no person other than licensed racing officials to enter the racing secretary's office or work areas until such time as all entries are closed, drawn, and smoked. Exceptions to this rule must be approved by the stewards.

b. Conditions. The racing secretary shall establish the conditions and eligibility for entering the races of the meeting and cause them to be published to owners, trainers, and the commission. Corrections to the conditions must be made before entries are taken.

c. Posting of entries. Upon the closing of entries each day, the racing secretary shall post a list of entries in a conspicuous location in the office of the racing secretary and shall furnish that list to local newspaper, radio, and television stations.

d. Stakes and entrance money records. The racing secretary shall be caretaker of the permanent records of all stakes, entrance moneys, and arrears paid or due in a race meeting and shall keep permanent records of the results of each race of the meeting.

e. Record of racing. The racing secretary shall, no later than the day following each race, attach or endorse on the registration certificate of each horse winning in any race the fact of that winning performance and the distance, date of the race, and the type or conditions of the race.

f. Daily program. The racing secretary shall publish the official daily program, ensuring the accuracy therein of the following information:

(1) The sequence of races to be run and post time for the first race;

(2) The purse, conditions and distance for each race, and current track record for such distance;

(3) The name of licensed owners of each horse, indicated as leased, if applicable, and description of racing colors to be carried;

(4) The name of the trainer and the name of the jockey named for each horse together with the weight to be carried;

(5) The post position and saddle cloth number or designation for each horse if there is a variance with the saddle cloth designation;

(6) The identification of each horse by name, color, sex, age, sire and dam;

(7) A notice that all jockeys will carry approximately three pounds more than the published weight to account for safety equipment (vest and helmet) that is not included in required weighing-out procedures; and

(8) Such other information as may be requested by the association or the commission.

g. *Handicapping.* The racing secretary, or a handicapper assigned by the racing secretary, shall assign the weight to be carried by each horse in a handicap when weights are not stated in the condition of the race:

(1) Scale of weights for age. The scale of weights for age hereinafter listed shall be carried when conditions of races do not otherwise specify:

Distance	Age	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
	Two Years	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	105	108	111	114	114
HALF	Three Years	117	117	119	119	121	123	125	126	127	128	129	129
MILE	Four Years	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130
	Five Years and Up	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130
	Two Years	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	102	105	108	111	111
SIX	Three Years	114	114	117	117	119	121	123	125	126	127	128	128
FURLONGS	Four Years	129	129	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130
	Five Years and Up	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130
	Two Years	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	96	99	102	102
ONE	Three Years	107	107	111	111	113	115	117	119	121	122	123	123
MILE	Four Years	127	127	128	128	127	126	126	126	126	126	126	126
	Five Years and Up	128	128	128	128	127	126	126	126	126	126	126	126
	Two Years	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
MILE AND	Three Years	101	101	107	107	111	113	116	118	120	121	122	122
A QUARTER	Four Years	125	125	127	127	127	126	126	126	126	126	126	126
	Five Years and Up	127	127	127	127	127	126	126	126	126	126	126	126
	Two Years	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
MILE AND	Three Years	98	98	104	104	108	111	114	117	119	121	122	122
A HALF	Four Years	124	124	126	126	126	126	126	126	126	126	126	126
	Five Years and Up	126	126	126	126	126	126	126	126	126	126	126	126
	Two Years	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
TWO MILES	Three Years	96	96	102	102	106	109	112	114	117	119	120	120
	Four Years	124	124	126	126	126	126	126	125	125	124	124	124
	Five Years and Up	126	126	126	126	126	126	126	125	125	124	124	124

(2) Weights listed.

1. In races of intermediate lengths, the weights for the shorter distance shall be carried.
2. In a race exclusively for two-year-olds, the weight shall be 122 pounds.
3. In a race exclusively for three-year-olds or four-year-olds, the weight shall be 126 pounds.

(3) Minimum weight.

1. Thoroughbreds. In all overnight races for two-year-olds, three-year-olds, or four-year-olds and older, the minimum weight shall be 112 pounds, subject to sex and apprentice allowance. This rule shall not apply to handicaps or to races written for three-year-olds and older.

2. Quarter horse and mixed races. In all overnight races for two-year-olds, the weight shall be 120 pounds; for three-year-olds, the weight shall be 122 pounds; and for four-year-olds and older, the weight shall be 124 pounds.

3. Quarter horse and mixed races. In qualifying for a speed index, standard weight shall be 120 pounds. Should any horse carry less than this amount in a race, one-tenth of a second will be added to the official time for each four pounds or fraction thereof less than 120 pounds.

(4) Sex allowances. In thoroughbred racing, sex allowances are obligatory. Sex allowances shall be applied in all thoroughbred races unless the conditions of the race expressly state to the contrary. If the conditions of the race are silent as to sex allowances, a sex allowance shall be applied. Sex allowances may not be declined. Two-year-old fillies shall be allowed three pounds; mares three years old and older are allowed five pounds before September 1 and three pounds thereafter. Sex allowances are not applicable for quarter horse or mixed races.

h. Penalties not cumulative. Penalties and weight allowances are not cumulative unless so declared in the conditions of a race by the racing secretary.

i. Winnings.

(1) All inclusive. For the purpose of the setting of conditions by the racing secretary, winnings shall be considered to include all moneys and prizes won up to the time of the start of a race, including those races outside the United States. Foreign winnings shall be determined on the basis of the normal rate of exchange prevailing on the day of the win. The amount of purse money earned is credited in United States currency, and there shall be no appeal for any loss on the exchange rate at the time of transfer from United States currency to that of another country.

(2) Winnings considered from January 1. Winnings during the year shall be reckoned by the racing secretary from the preceding January 1.

(3) Winner of a certain sum. "Winner of a certain sum" means the winner of a single race of that sum, unless otherwise expressed in the condition book by the racing secretary. In determining the net value to the winner of any race, the sums contributed by its owner or nominator shall be deducted from the amount won. In all stakes races, the winnings shall be computed on the value of the gross earnings.

(4) Winner's award. Rescinded IAB 5/16/01, effective 6/20/01.

j. Cancellation of a race. The racing secretary has the authority to withdraw, cancel, or change any race which has not been closed. In the event the race is canceled, any and all fees paid in connection with the race shall be refunded.

k. Coggins test. The racing secretary shall ensure that all horses have a current negative Coggins test. The racing secretary shall report all expired certificates to the stewards.

l. Registrations and supporting documents. The racing secretary shall be responsible for receiving, inspecting, and safeguarding all registrations and supporting documents submitted by the trainer while the horses are located on facility premises. Upon notification from a trainer of an alteration of the sex of a horse, the racing secretary shall note such alteration on the certificate of registration. Disclosure is made for the benefit of the public and all documents pertaining to the ownership or lease of a horse filed with the racing secretary shall be available for public inspection.

10.4(6) *Paddock judge.*

a. General authority. The paddock judge shall:

(1) Supervise the assembly of horses in the paddock no later than 15 minutes before the scheduled post time for each race;

(2) Maintain a written record of all equipment, inspect all equipment of each horse saddled, and report any change thereof to the stewards;

(3) Prohibit any change of equipment without the approval of the stewards;

(4) Ensure that the saddling of all horses is orderly, open to public view, free from public interference, and that horses are mounted at the same time and leave the paddock for the post in proper sequence;

(5) Supervise paddock schooling of all horses approved for such by the stewards;

(6) Report to the stewards any observed cruelty to a horse; and

(7) Ensure that only properly authorized persons are permitted in the paddock.

b. *Paddock judge's list.*

(1) The paddock judge shall maintain a list of horses which shall not be entered in a race because of poor or inconsistent behavior in the paddock that endangers the health or safety of other participants in racing.

(2) At the end of each day, the paddock judge shall provide a copy of the list to the stewards.

(3) To be removed from the paddock judge's list, a horse must be schooled in the paddock and demonstrate to the satisfaction of the paddock judge and the stewards that the horse is capable of performing safely in the paddock.

10.4(7) *Horse identifier.* The horse identifier shall:

a. When required, ensure the safekeeping of registration certificates and racing permits for horses stabled or racing on facility premises;

b. Inspect documents of ownership, eligibility, registration, or breeding necessary to ensure the proper identification of each horse scheduled to compete at a race meeting;

c. Examine every starter in the paddock for sex, color, markings, and lip tattoo for comparison with its registration certificate to verify the horse's identity;

d. Supervise the tattooing, microchipping or branding for identification of any horse located on facility premises; and

e. Report to the stewards any horse not properly identified or whose registration certificate is not in conformity with these rules.

10.4(8) *Starter.*

a. *General authority.* The starter shall:

(1) Have complete jurisdiction over the starting gate, the starting of horses, and the authority to give orders not in conflict with the rules as may be required to ensure all participants an equal opportunity to a fair start;

(2) Appoint and supervise assistant starters who have demonstrated they are adequately trained to safely handle horses in the starting gate. In emergency situations, the starter may appoint qualified individuals to act as substitute assistant starters;

(3) Assign the starting gate stall positions to assistant starters and notify the assistant starters of their respective stall positions on race day before post time for each race;

(4) Assess the ability of each person applying for a jockey's license in breaking from the starting gate and working a horse in the company of other horses, and make said assessment known to the stewards; and

(5) Load horses into the gate in any order deemed necessary to ensure a safe and fair start.

b. *Assistant starters.* With respect to an official race, the assistant starters shall not:

(1) Handle or take charge of any horse in the starting gate without the expressed permission of the starter;

(2) Impede the start of a race;

(3) Use excessive force, a whip or other device, with the exception of steward-approved tongs, to assist in loading a horse into the starting gate;

(4) Slap, boot, or otherwise dispatch a horse from the starting gate;

(5) Strike or use abusive language to a jockey; or

(6) Accept or solicit any gratuity or payment other than their regular salary, directly or indirectly, for services in starting a race.

c. *Starter's list.* No horse shall be permitted to start in a race unless approval is given by the starter. The starter shall maintain a starter's list of all horses which are ineligible to be entered in any race because of poor or inconsistent behavior or performance in the starting gate. Any horse on the starter's list shall be refused entry until the horse has demonstrated to the starter that it has been satisfactorily schooled in

the gate and can be removed from the starter's list. Schooling shall be under the direct supervision of the starter.

10.4(9) *Timer/clocker.*

a. *General authority—timer.*

(1) The timer shall accurately record the official time.

(2) At the end of a race, the timer shall post the official running time on the infield totalizator board on instruction by the stewards.

(3) At a facility equipped with an appropriate infield totalizator board, the timer shall post the quarter times (splits) for thoroughbred races in fractions as a race is being run. For quarter horse races, the timer shall post the official times in hundredths of a second.

(4) For backup purposes, the timer shall also use a stopwatch to time all races. In time trials, the timer shall ensure that at least two stopwatches are used by the stewards or their representatives.

(5) The timer shall maintain, and make available for inspection by the stewards or the commission on request, a written record of fractional and finish times of each race.

b. *General authority—clocker.*

(1) The clocker shall be present during training hours at each track on facility premises which is open for training to identify each horse working out and to accurately record the distances and times of each horse's workout.

(2) Each day, the clocker shall prepare a list of workouts that includes the name of each horse which worked along with the distance and time of each horse's workout.

(3) At the conclusion of training hours, the clocker shall deliver a copy of the list of workouts to the stewards and the racing secretary.

10.4(10) *Placing judges.*

a. *General authority.* The placing judges shall determine the order of finish in a race as the horses pass the finish line and, with the approval of the stewards, may display the results on the totalizator board.

b. *Photo finish.*

(1) In the event the placing judges or the stewards request a photo of the finish, the photo finish sign shall be posted on the totalizator board.

(2) Following their review of the photo finish film strip, the placing judges shall, with the approval of the stewards, determine the exact order of finish for all horses participating in the race, and shall immediately post the numbers of the first four finishers on the totalizator board.

(3) In the event a photo was requested, the placing judges shall cause a photographic print of said finish to be produced. The finish photograph shall, when needed, be used by the placing judges as an aid in determining the correct order of finish.

(4) Upon determination of the correct order of finish of a race in which the placing judges have utilized a photographic print to determine the first four finishers, the placing judges shall cause prints of said photograph to be displayed publicly in the grandstand and clubhouse areas of the facility.

c. *Dead heats.*

(1) In the event the placing judges determine that two or more horses finished the race simultaneously and cannot be separated as to their order of finish, a dead heat shall, with the approval of the stewards, be declared.

(2) In the event one or more of the first four finishers of a race are involved in a dead heat, the placing judges shall post the dead heat sign on the totalizator board and cause the numbers of the horse or horses involved to blink on the totalizator board.

10.4(11) *Jockey room custodian.* The jockey room custodian shall:

a. Supervise the conduct of the jockeys and their attendants while they are in the jockey room;

b. Keep the jockey room clean and safe for all jockeys;

c. Ensure all jockeys are in the correct colors and wearing the correct arm number before leaving the jockey room to prepare for mounting their horses;

d. Keep a daily film list as dictated by the stewards and have it displayed in plain view for all jockeys;

e. Keep a daily program displayed in plain view for the jockeys;

f. Keep unauthorized persons out of the jockey room;

g. Report to the stewards any unusual occurrences in the jockey room;

h. Assist the clerk of scales as required;

i. Supervise the care and storage of racing colors; and

j. Assign to each jockey a locker for the use of storing the jockey's clothing, equipment, and personal effects.

10.4(12) *Mutuel manager.* The mutuel manager is responsible for the operation of the mutuel department. The mutuel manager shall ensure that any delays in the running of official races caused by totalizator malfunctions are reported to the stewards. The mutuel manager shall submit a written report on any delay when requested by the state steward.

10.4(13) *Clerk of scales.* The clerk of scales shall:

a. Verify the presence of all jockeys in the jockey room at the appointed time;

b. Verify that each jockey has a current jockey's license issued by the commission;

c. Verify the correct weight of each jockey at the time of weighing out and weighing in and report any discrepancies to the stewards immediately;

d. Oversee the security of the jockey room including the conduct of the jockeys and their attendants;

e. Record all required data on the scale sheet and submit that data to the horsemen's bookkeeper at the end of each race day;

f. Maintain the record of applicable winning races on all apprentice certificates at the meeting;

g. Release apprentice jockey certificates, upon the jockey's departure or upon the conclusion of the race meet; and

h. Assume the duties of the jockey room custodian in the absence of such employee.

10.4(14) *Outrider.*

a. The facility shall appoint a minimum of two outriders on the main track for each race of a performance and during workouts. The facility shall appoint one outrider on the training track during all workouts. The outriders must be neat in appearance, wear approved helmets with the chin straps securely fastened, and wear approved safety vests while on the main track or training track.

b. The outriders shall:

(1) Accompany the field of horses from the paddock to the post;

(2) Ensure the post parade is conducted in an orderly manner, with all jockeys and pony riders conducting themselves in a manner in conformity with the best interests of racing as determined by the board of stewards;

(3) Assist jockeys with unruly horses;

(4) Render assistance when requested by a jockey;

(5) Be present during morning workouts to assist exercise riders as required by regulations;

(6) Promptly report to the stewards any unusual conduct which occurs while performing the duties of an outrider;

(7) Ensure individuals using the track(s) are appropriately licensed; and

(8) Promptly report jockey objections to the stewards after the finish of each race.

10.4(15) *Horsemen's bookkeeper.*

a. General authority. The horsemen's bookkeeper shall maintain the records and accounts and perform the duties described herein and maintain such other records and accounts and perform such other duties as the facility and commission may prescribe.

b. Records.

(1) The records shall include the name, mailing address, social security number or federal tax identification number, and the state or country of residence of each horse owner, trainer, or jockey participating at the race meeting who has funds due or on deposit in the horsemen's account.

(2) The records shall include a file of all required statements of partnerships, syndicates, corporations, assignments of interest, lease agreements, and registrations of authorized agents.

(3) All records of the horsemen's bookkeeper shall be kept separate and apart from the records of the facility.

(4) All records of the horsemen's bookkeeper including records of accounts and moneys and funds kept on deposit are subject to inspection by the commission at any time.

c. Moneys and funds on account.

(1) All moneys and funds on account with the horsemen's bookkeeper shall be maintained:

1. Separate and apart from moneys and funds of the facility;

2. In a trust account designated as "horsemen's trust account"; and

3. In an account insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation.

(2) The horsemen's bookkeeper shall be bonded.

d. Payment of purses.

(1) The horsemen's bookkeeper shall receive, maintain, and disburse the purses of each race and all stakes, entrance money, jockey fees, purchase money in claiming races, all applicable taxes, and other moneys that properly come into the horsemen's bookkeeper's possession in accordance with the provisions of commission rules.

(2) The horsemen's bookkeeper may accept moneys due, belonging to other organizations or recognized meetings, provided prompt return is made to the organization to which the money is due.

(3) The horsemen's bookkeeper shall disburse the purse of each race and all stakes, entrance money, jockey fees, purchase money in claiming races, and all applicable taxes, upon request, within 48 hours of receipt of notification that all tests with respect to such races have cleared the drug testing laboratory (commission chemist) as reported by the stewards. Minimum jockey mount fees may be disbursed prior to notification that the tests have cleared the testing laboratory.

(4) Absent a prior request, the horsemen's bookkeeper shall disburse moneys to the persons entitled to receive same within 15 days after the last race day of the race meeting, including purses for official races, provided that all tests with respect to such races have cleared the drug testing laboratory as reported by the stewards, and provided further that no protest or appeal has been filed with the stewards or the commission.

(5) In the event a protest or appeal has been filed with the stewards or the commission, the horsemen's bookkeeper shall disburse the purse within 48 hours of receipt of dismissal or a final nonappealable order disposing of such protest or appeal.

e. No portion of purse money other than jockey fees shall be deducted by the facility for itself or for another, unless so requested in writing by the person to whom purse moneys are payable or the person's duly authorized representative. The horsemen's bookkeeper shall mail to each owner a duplicate of each record of all deposits, withdrawals, or transfers of funds affecting the owner's racing account at the close of each race meeting.

10.4(16) *Patrol judges.*

a. *General authority.* A facility may employ patrol judges who shall observe the running of the race and report information concerning the running of the race to the stewards.

b. *Duty stations.* Each patrol judge shall have a duty station assigned by the stewards.

10.4(17) *Commission veterinarians.*

a. The veterinarians shall advise the commission and the stewards on all veterinary matters.

b. The commission veterinarians shall have supervision and control of the detention barn for the collection of test samples for the testing of horses for prohibited medication as provided in Iowa Code sections 99D.23(2) and 99D.25(9). The commission may employ persons to assist the commission veterinarians in maintaining the detention barn area and collecting test samples.

c. The commission veterinarians shall not buy or sell any horse under their supervision; wager on a race under their supervision; or be licensed to participate in racing in any other capacity.

d. The stewards or commission veterinarians may request any horse entered in a race to undergo an examination on the day of the race to determine the general fitness of the horse for racing. During the examination, all bandages shall be removed by the groom upon request and the horse may be exercised outside the stall to permit the examiner to determine the condition of the horse's legs and feet. The examining veterinarian shall report any unsoundness in a horse to the stewards.

e. A commission veterinarian shall inspect all of the horses in a race at the starting gate and after the finish of a race shall observe the horses upon their leaving the track.

f. The commission veterinarian shall place any horse determined to be sick or too unsafe, unsound, or unfit to race on a veterinarian's list that shall be posted in a conspicuous place available to all owners, trainers, and officials.

g. A horse placed on the veterinarian's list in Iowa, bleeders exempt, may be allowed to enter only after it has been approved by the commission veterinarian. Any horse placed on the veterinarian's list will be removed from any future race in which the horse has been entered. Requests for the removal of any horse from the veterinarian's list will be accepted only after a minimum of three calendar days have elapsed from the placing of the horse on the veterinarian's list. Removal from the list will be at the discretion of the commission veterinarian, who may require satisfactory workouts or examinations to adequately demonstrate that the problem that caused the horse to be placed on the list has been rectified. Horses that are entered to race and then placed on the veterinarian's list for any reason will not be allowed to enter a race for a minimum of three calendar days beginning the day after the horse was scheduled to race.

Every confirmed bleeder, regardless of age, shall be placed on the bleeder list and be ineligible to race for the following time periods:

(1) First incident – 14 days.

(2) Second incident within 365-day period – 30 days.

(3) Third incident within 365-day period – 180 days.

(4) Fourth incident within 365-day period – barred for racing lifetime.

For the purposes of counting the number of days a horse is ineligible to run, the day the horse bled externally is the first day of the recovery period. The voluntary administration of furosemide without an external bleeding incident shall not subject the horse to the initial period of ineligibility specified in subparagraph (1). A horse may be removed from the bleeder list only upon the direction of the official veterinarian, who shall certify in writing to the stewards the recommendation for removal. A horse which has been placed on a bleeder list in another jurisdiction pursuant to these rules shall be placed on a bleeder list in this jurisdiction.

h. The commission veterinarians shall supervise and ensure that the administration of furosemide and phenylbutazone is in compliance with Iowa Code section 99D.25A.

i. Rescinded IAB 9/29/04, effective 11/3/04.

j. The commission veterinarian or commission representative shall take receipt of veterinary reports as required by Iowa Code section 99D.25(10).

[**ARC 0734C**, IAB 5/15/13, effective 6/19/13; see Delay note at end of chapter; **ARC 1876C**, IAB 2/18/15, effective 3/25/15; **ARC 2468C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]

491—10.5(99D) Trainer, jockey, and jockey agent responsibilities.

10.5(1) *Trainer.*

a. *Responsibility.* The trainer is responsible for:

(1) The condition of horses entered in an official workout or race and, in the absence of substantial evidence to the contrary, for the presence of any prohibited drug, medication or other substance, including permitted medication in excess of the maximum allowable level, in such horses, regardless of the acts of third parties. A positive test for a prohibited drug, medication, or substance, including permitted medication in excess of the maximum allowable level, as reported by a commission-approved laboratory, is prima facie evidence of a violation of this rule or Iowa Code chapter 99D.

(2) Preventing the administration of any drug, medication, or other prohibited substance that may cause a violation of these rules.

(3) Any violation of rules regarding a claimed horse's participation in the race in which the trainer's horse is claimed.

(4) The condition and contents of stalls, tack rooms, feed rooms, sleeping rooms, and other areas which have been assigned to the trainer by the facility and maintaining the assigned stable area in a clean, neat, and sanitary condition at all times.

(5) Ensuring that fire prevention rules are strictly observed in the assigned stable area.

(6) Being present to witness the administration of furosemide during the administration time and sign as the witness on the affidavit form. A licensed designee of the trainer may witness the administration of the furosemide and sign as the witness on the affidavit form; however, this designee may not be another practicing veterinarian or veterinary assistant.

(7) The proper identity, custody, care, health, condition, and safety of horses in the trainer's charge.

(8) Disclosure to the racing secretary of the true and entire ownership of each horse in the trainer's care, custody, or control. Any change in ownership shall be reported immediately to, and approved by, the stewards and recorded by the racing secretary. The disclosure, together with all written agreements and affidavits setting out oral agreements pertaining to the ownership for or rights in and to a horse, shall be attached to the registration certificate for the horse and filed with the racing secretary.

(9) Training all horses owned wholly or in part by the trainer which are participating at the race meeting.

(10) Registering with the racing secretary each horse in the trainer's charge within 24 hours of the horse's arrival on facility premises.

(11) Ensuring that, at the time of arrival at the facility, each horse in the trainer's care is accompanied by a valid health certificate which shall be filed with the racing secretary.

(12) Having each horse in the trainer's care that is racing or stabled on facility premises tested for equine infectious anemia (EIA) in accordance with state law and for filing evidence of such negative test results with the racing secretary. The test must have been conducted within the previous 12 months and must be repeated upon expiration. The certificate must be attached to the foal certificate.

(13) Using the services of those veterinarians licensed by the commission to attend horses that are on facility premises.

(14) Properly recording the sex of the horses in the trainer's care with the horse identifier and the racing secretary and immediately reporting the alteration of the sex of a horse in the trainer's care to the horse identifier and the racing secretary.

(15) Promptly reporting to the racing secretary and the commission veterinarian any horse on which a posterior digital neurectomy (heel nerving) has been performed and ensuring that such fact is designated on its certificate of registration. See Iowa Code subsections 99D.25(1) to 99D.25(3).

(16) Promptly reporting to the stewards and the commission veterinarian the serious illness of any horse in the trainer's charge.

(17) Promptly reporting the death of any horse in the trainer's care on facility premises to the stewards, owner, and the commission veterinarian and complying with Iowa Code subsection 99D.25(5) governing postmortem examination.

(18) Maintaining a knowledge of the medication record and status of all horses in the trainer's care.

(19) Immediately reporting to the stewards and the commission veterinarian if the trainer knows, or has cause to believe, that a horse in the trainer's custody, care, or control has received any prohibited drugs or medication.

(20) Representing an owner in making entries and scratches and in all other matters pertaining to racing.

(21) Eligibility of horses entered and weight or other allowance claimed.

(22) Ensuring the fitness of a horse to perform creditably at the distance entered.

(23) Ensuring that the trainer's horses are properly shod, bandaged, and equipped.

(24) Presenting the trainer's horse in the paddock at least 20 minutes before post time or at a time otherwise appointed before the race in which the horse is entered.

(25) Personally attending to the trainer's horses in the paddock and supervising the saddling thereof, unless excused by the stewards.

(26) Instructing the jockey to give the jockey's best effort during a race and instructing the jockey that each horse shall be ridden to win.

(27) Witnessing the collection of a urine or blood sample from the horse in the trainer's charge or delegating a licensed employee or the owner of the horse to do so.

(28) Notifying horse owners upon the revocation or suspension of their trainer's license. A trainer whose license has been suspended for more than 30 days, whose license has expired or been revoked, or whose license application has been denied must inform the horse owners that, until the license is restored, the trainer can no longer be involved with the training, care, custody or control of their horses, nor receive any compensation from the owners for the training, care, custody or control of their horses. Upon application by the horse owner, the stewards may approve the transfer of such horse(s) to the care of another licensed trainer, and upon such approved transfer, such horse(s) may be entered to race. Upon transfer of such horse(s), the inactive trainer shall not be involved in any arrangements related to the care, custody or control of the horse(s) and shall not benefit financially or in any other way from the training of the horse(s).

(29) Ensuring that all individuals in their employ are properly licensed by the commission.

b. *Restrictions on wagering.* A trainer with a horse(s) entered in a race shall be allowed to wager only on that horse(s) or that horse(s) in combination with other horses.

c. *Assistant trainers.*

(1) Upon the demonstration of a valid need, a trainer may employ an assistant trainer as approved by the stewards. The assistant trainer shall be licensed prior to acting in such capacity on behalf of the trainer.

(2) Qualifications for obtaining an assistant trainer's license shall be prescribed by the stewards and the commission and may include requirements set forth in 491—Chapter 6.

(3) An assistant trainer may substitute for and shall assume the same duties, responsibilities and restrictions as are imposed on the licensed trainer, in which case the trainer shall be jointly responsible for the assistant trainer's compliance with the rules.

d. *Substitute trainers.*

(1) A trainer absent for more than five days from responsibility as a licensed trainer, or on a day in which the trainer has a horse in a race, shall obtain another licensed trainer to substitute.

(2) A substitute trainer shall accept responsibility for the horses in writing and shall be approved by the stewards.

(3) A substitute trainer and the absent trainer shall be jointly responsible as absolute insurers of the condition of their horses entered in an official workout or race.

10.5(2) *Jockey.*

a. *Responsibility.*

(1) A jockey shall give a best effort during a race, and each horse shall be ridden to win.

(2) A jockey shall not have a valet attendant except one provided and compensated by the facility.

(3) No person other than the licensed contract employer or a licensed jockey agent may make riding engagements for a rider, except that a jockey not represented by a jockey agent may make the jockey's own riding engagements.

(4) A jockey shall have no more than one jockey agent.

(5) No revocation of a jockey agent's authority is effective until the jockey notifies the stewards in writing of the revocation of the jockey agent's authority.

(6) A jockey shall promptly report objections to the outrider(s) following the finish of the race.

b. *Jockey betting.* A jockey shall be allowed to wager only on a race in which the jockey is riding. A jockey shall be allowed to wager only if:

(1) The owner or trainer of the horse that the jockey is riding makes the wager for the jockey;

(2) The jockey only wagers on the jockey's own mount to win or finish first in combination with other horses in multiple-type wagers; and

(3) Records of such wagers are kept and available for presentation upon request by the stewards.

c. *Jockey's spouse.* A jockey shall not compete in any race against a horse that is trained or owned by the jockey's spouse.

d. *Jockey mount fees.* Rescinded IAB 5/6/09, effective 6/10/09.

e. *Entitlement.* Any apprentice or contract rider shall be entitled to the regular jockey fees, except when riding a horse owned in part or solely by the contract holder. An interest in the winnings only (such as trainer's percent) shall not constitute ownership.

f. *Fee earned.* A jockey's fee shall be considered earned when the jockey is weighed out by the clerk of scales. The fee shall not be considered earned when injury to the horse or rider is not involved and jockeys, of their own free will, take themselves off their mounts. Any conditions or considerations not covered by the above shall be at the discretion of the stewards.

g. *Multiple engagements.* If any owner or trainer engages two or more jockeys for the same race, the owner or trainer shall be required to pay each of the jockeys the appropriate fee whether the jockeys ride in the race or not.

h. *Dead heats.* Jockeys finishing a race in a dead heat shall divide equally the totals they individually would have received had one jockey won the race alone. The owners of the horses finishing in the dead heat shall pay equal shares of the jockey fees.

i. *Apprentices subject to jockey rules.* Unless excepted under these rules, apprentices are subject to all rules governing jockeys and racing.

j. *Conduct.*

(1) Clothing and appearance. A jockey shall wear the colors furnished by the owner or facility with the number on the saddlecloth corresponding to the number given in the racing program. A jockey shall maintain a neat and clean appearance while engaged in duties on facility premises and shall wear a clean jockey costume, cap, helmet (approved by commission), a jacket of silk or waterproof fabric, breeches, and top boots.

(2) Competing against contractor. No jockey may ride in any race against a starting horse belonging to the jockey's contract employer unless the jockey's mount and the contract employer's horse are both trained by the same trainer.

(3) Confined to jockey room. Jockeys engaged to ride a race shall report to the jockey room on the day of the race at the time designated by the facility officials. The jockeys shall then report their engagements and any overweight to the clerk of scales. Thereafter, they shall not leave the jockey room, except by permission of the stewards, until all of their riding engagements of the day have been fulfilled. Once jockeys have fulfilled their riding engagements for the day and have left the jockeys' quarters, they shall not be readmitted to the jockeys' quarters until after the entire racing program for that day has been completed, except upon permission of the stewards. Jockeys are not allowed to communicate with anyone but the trainer while in the room during the performance except with approval of the stewards. On these occasions, they shall be accompanied by a security guard.

(4) Whip prohibited. Jockeys may not use a whip on a two-year-old horse before April 1 of each year, nor shall a jockey or other person engage in excessive or indiscriminate whipping of any horse at any time.

(5) Spurs prohibited. Jockeys shall not use spurs.

(6) Possessing drugs or devices. Jockeys shall not have in their care, control, or custody any drugs, prohibited substances, or electrical or mechanical device that could affect a horse's racing performance.

k. *Jockey effort.* A jockey shall exert every effort to ride the horse to the finish in the best and fastest run of which the horse is capable. No jockey shall ease up or coast to a finish, without adequate cause, even if the horse has no apparent chance to win prize money.

l. *Duty to fulfill engagements.* Jockeys shall fulfill their duly scheduled riding engagements, unless excused by the stewards. Jockeys shall not be forced to ride a horse they believe to be unsound or over a racing strip they believe to be unsafe. If the stewards find a jockey's refusal to fulfill a riding engagement is based on personal belief unwarranted by the facts and circumstances, the jockey may be subject to disciplinary action. Jockeys shall be responsible to their agent for any engagements previously secured by the agent.

m. *Riding interference.*

(1) When the way is clear in a race, a horse may be ridden to any part of the course; but if any horse swerves, or is ridden to either side, so as to interfere with, impede, or intimidate any other horse, it is a foul.

(2) The offending horse may be disqualified if, in the opinion of the stewards, the foul altered the finish of the race, regardless of whether the foul was accidental, willful, or the result of careless riding.

(3) If the stewards determine the foul was intentional, or due to careless riding, the jockey shall be held responsible.

(4) In a straightaway race, every horse must maintain position as nearly as possible in the lane in which it started. If a horse is ridden, drifts, or swerves out of its lane in such a manner that it interferes with, impedes, or intimidates another horse, it is a foul and may result in the disqualification of the offending horse.

n. *Jostling.* Jockeys shall not jostle another horse or jockey. Jockeys shall not strike another horse or jockey or ride so carelessly as to cause injury or possible injury to another horse in the race.

o. *Partial fault/third-party interference.* If a horse or jockey interferes with or jostles another horse, the aggressor may be disqualified, unless the interfered or jostled horse or jockey was partly at fault or the infraction was wholly caused by the fault of some other horse or jockey.

p. *Careless riding.* A jockey shall not ride carelessly or willfully permit the mount to interfere with, intimidate, or impede any other horse in the race. A jockey shall not strike at another horse or jockey so as to impede, interfere with, or injure the other horse or jockey. If a jockey rides in a manner contrary to this rule, the horse may be disqualified; or the jockey may be fined, suspended, or otherwise disciplined; or other penalties may apply.

q. *Jockey weighed out.*

(1) Jockeys must be weighed for their assigned horse not more than 30 minutes before the time fixed for the race.

(2) A jockey's weight shall include the jockey's clothing, boots, saddle and its attachments. A safety vest shall be mandatory, shall weigh no more than two pounds, and shall be designed to provide shock-absorbing protection to the upper body.

(3) All other equipment shall be excluded from the weight.

r. *Overweight limited.* No jockey may weigh more than two pounds or, in the case of inclement weather, four pounds over the weight the horse is assigned to carry unless with consent of the owner or trainer and unless the jockey has declared the amount of overweight to the clerk of scales at least 45 minutes before the time of the race. However, a horse shall not carry more than seven pounds overweight, except in inclement weather when nine pounds shall be allowed. The overweight shall be publicly announced and posted in a conspicuous place both prior to the first race of the day and before the running of the race.

(1) Weigh in. Upon completion of a race, jockeys shall ride promptly to the winner's circle and dismount. Jockeys riding the first four finishers, or at the discretion of the stewards a greater number, shall present themselves to the clerk of scales to be weighed in. If a jockey is prevented from riding the mount to the winner's circle because of accident or illness either to the jockey or the horse, the jockey may walk or be carried to the scales unless excused by the stewards.

(2) Unsaddling. Jockeys, upon completion of a race, must return to the unsaddling area and unsaddle their own horse, unless excused by the stewards.

(3) Removing horse's equipment. No person except the valet attendant for each mount is permitted to assist the jockey in removing the horse's equipment that is included in the jockey's weight, unless the stewards permit otherwise. To weigh in, jockeys shall carry to the scales all pieces of equipment with which they weighed out. Thereafter they may hand the equipment to the valet attendant.

(4) Underweight. When any horse places first, second, or third in a race, or is coupled in any form of multiple exotic wagering, and thereafter the horse's jockey is weighed in short by more than two pounds of the weight of which the jockey was weighed out, the mount may be disqualified and all purse moneys forfeited.

(5) Overweight. If the jockey is overweight, the jockey is subject to fine, suspension, or both.

s. *Contracts.* Rescinded IAB 5/16/01, effective 6/20/01.

t. *Jockey fines and forfeitures.* Jockeys shall pay any fine or forfeiture from their own funds within 48 hours of the imposition of the fine or at a time deemed proper by the stewards. No other person shall pay jockey fines or forfeitures for the jockey.

u. *Competing claims.* Whenever two or more licensees claim the services of one jockey for a race, first call shall have priority and any dispute shall be resolved by the stewards.

v. Jockey suspension.

(1) Offenses involving fraud. Suspension of a licensee for an offense involving fraud or deception in racing shall begin immediately after the ruling unless otherwise ordered by the stewards or commission.

(2) Offenses not involving fraud. Suspension for an offense not involving fraud or deception in racing shall begin on the third day after the ruling or at the stewards' discretion.

(3) Withdrawal of appeal. Withdrawal by the appellant of a notice of appeal filed with the commission, whenever imposition of the disciplinary action has been stayed or enjoined pending a final decision by the commission, shall be deemed a frivolous appeal and referred to the commission for further disciplinary action in the event the appellant fails to show good cause to the stewards why the withdrawal should not be deemed frivolous.

(4) Riding suspensions of ten days or less and participating in designated races. The stewards appointed for a race meeting shall immediately, prior to the commencement of that meeting, designate the stakes, futurities, futurity trials, or other races in which a jockey will be permitted to compete, notwithstanding the fact that such jockey is technically under suspension for ten days or less for a riding infraction at the time the designated race is to be run.

1. Official rulings for riding suspensions of ten days or less shall state: "The term of this suspension shall not prohibit participation in designated races."

2. A listing of the designated races shall be posted in the jockey room and any other such location deemed appropriate by the stewards.

3. A suspended jockey must be named at time of entry to participate in any designated race.

4. A day in which a jockey participated in one designated race while on suspension shall count as a suspension day. If a jockey rides in more than one designated race on a race card while on suspension, the day shall not count as a suspension day. Designated trials for a stake shall be considered one race.

10.5(3) *Apprentice jockey.* Upon completion of licensing requirements, the stewards may issue an apprentice jockey certificate allowing the holder to claim this allowance only in overnight races.

a. An apprentice jockey shall ride with a five-pound weight allowance beginning with the first mount and for one full year from the date of the jockey's fifth winning mount.

b. If, after riding one full year from the date of the fifth winning mount, the apprentice jockey has not ridden 40 winners, the applicable weight allowance shall continue for one more year or until the fortieth winner, whichever comes first. In no event shall a weight allowance be claimed for more than two years from the date of the fifth winning mount, unless an extension has been granted.

c. The steward may extend the weight allowance of an apprentice jockey when, in the discretion of the steward, the apprentice provides proof of incapacitation for a period of seven or more consecutive days. The allowance may be claimed for a period not to exceed the period such apprentice was unable to ride.

d. The apprentice jockey must have the apprentice certificate with the jockey at all times and must keep an updated record of the first 40 winners. Prior to riding, the jockey must submit the certificate to the clerk of scales, who will record the apprentice's winning mounts.

10.5(4) *Jockey agent.*

a. Responsibilities.

(1) A jockey agent shall not make or assist in making engagements for a jockey other than the jockeys the agent is licensed to represent.

(2) A jockey agent shall file written proof of all agencies and changes of agencies with the stewards.

(3) A jockey agent shall notify the stewards, in writing, prior to withdrawing from representation of a jockey and shall submit to the stewards a list of any unfulfilled engagements made for the jockey.

(4) All persons permitted to make riding engagements shall maintain current and accurate records of all engagements made. Such records shall be subject to examination by the stewards at any time.

(5) No jockey agent shall represent more than two jockeys and one apprentice jockey at the same time except:

1. A jockey agent may represent three jockeys at a "mixed" meeting so long as no more than two of the jockeys ride the same breed.

2. A jockey agent may represent three jockeys at a race meeting exclusive of thoroughbred racing.

(6) A jockey agent must honor a first call given to a trainer or the trainer's assistant trainer.

b. Prohibited areas. A jockey agent is prohibited from entering the jockey room, winner's circle, racing strip, paddock, or saddling enclosure during the hours of racing.

c. A jockey agent shall not be permitted to withdraw from the representation of any jockey unless written notice to the stewards has been provided.

[**ARC 7757B**, IAB 5/6/09, effective 6/10/09; **ARC 0734C**, IAB 5/15/13, effective 6/19/13; **ARC 1456C**, IAB 5/14/14, effective 6/18/14; **ARC 1876C**, IAB 2/18/15, effective 3/25/15; **ARC 2468C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]

491—10.6(99D) Conduct of races.

10.6(1) Horses ineligible. Any horse ineligible to be entered for a race, or ineligible to start in any race, which competes in that race may be disqualified and the stewards may discipline the persons responsible for the horse competing in that race.

a. A horse is ineligible to enter a race when:

(1) The nominator has failed to identify the horse which is being entered for the first time, by name, color, sex, age, and the names of sire and dam as registered.

(2) A horse has been knowingly entered or raced in any jurisdiction under a different name, with an altered registration certificate, or altered lip tattoo by a person having lawful custody or control of the horse for the purpose of deceiving any facility or regulatory agency.

(3) A horse has been allowed to enter or start by a person having lawful custody or control of the horse who participated in or assisted in the entry or racing of some other horse under the name of the horse in question.

(4) A horse is wholly or partially owned by a disqualified person or a horse is under the direct or indirect management of a disqualified person.

(5) A horse is wholly or partially owned by the spouse of a disqualified person or a horse is under the direct or indirect management of the spouse of a disqualified person. In such cases, a presumption which may be rebutted is that the disqualified person and spouse constitute a single financial entity with respect to the horse.

(6) A horse is owned in whole or in part by an undisclosed person or interest.

(7) A horse has been nerved by surgical neurectomy.

(8) A horse has been trachea-tubed to artificially assist breathing.

(9) A horse has impaired eyesight in both eyes.

(10) A horse appears on the Iowa veterinarian's list, notwithstanding a horse appearing on the veterinarian's list as a "bleeder." In addition, a horse appearing on any starter's, stewards', or paddock judge's list, or the veterinarian's list in another jurisdiction, is ineligible unless the horse is removed from the list by the day of the race and approved by the board of stewards to enter.

(11) A horse is barred from racing in any racing jurisdiction.

b. A horse is ineligible to start a race when:

(1) The horse is not stabled on the premises of the facility by the time designated by the stewards.

(2) The horse's breed registration certificate is not on file with the racing secretary, or horse identifier, except in the case of a quarter horse where the racing secretary has submitted the certificate to the breed registry for correction. The stewards may, in their discretion, waive the requirement in nonclaiming races provided the horse is otherwise properly identified.

(3) The horse is not fully identified by an official tattoo on the inside of the upper lip.

(4) A horse is brought to the paddock and is not in the care of and saddled by a currently licensed trainer or assistant trainer unless excused by the stewards.

(5) No current negative Coggins test or current negative equine infectious anemia test certificate is attached to the horse's registration certificate.

(6) The stakes or entrance money for the horse has not been paid.

(7) The horse appears on the starter's list, stewards' list, paddock list, or veterinarian's list.

(8) The horse is a first-time starter not approved by the starter and does not have a minimum of two published workouts.

(9) Within the past calendar year, the horse has started in a race that has not been reported in a nationally published monthly chartbook, unless, at least 48 hours prior to entry, the owner of the horse provides to the racing secretary performance records which show the place and date of the race, distance, weight carried, amount carried, and the horse's finishing position and time.

(10) In a stakes race, a horse has been transferred with its engagements, unless prior to the start, the fact of transfer of the horse and its engagements has been filed with the racing secretary.

(11) A horse is subject to a lien which has not been approved by the stewards and filed with the horsemen's bookkeeper.

(12) A horse is subject to a lease not filed with the stewards.

(13) A horse is not in sound racing condition.

(14) A horse has been blocked with alcohol or injected with any other foreign substance or drug to desensitize the nerves of the leg.

(15) A horse appears on the veterinarian's list as a "bleeder."

c. A horse is ineligible to start in a race when:

(1) A thoroughbred has shoes (racing plates) which have toe grabs with a height greater than two millimeters (0.07874 inches), bends, jars, caulks, stickers or any other traction device on the front hooves while racing or training on all racing surfaces.

(2) A quarter horse has front shoes which have toe grabs with a height greater than four millimeters (0.15748 inches), bends, jars, caulks, stickers or any other traction device worn on the front shoes.

10.6(2) Entries.

a. The facility shall provide forms for making entries and declarations with the racing secretary. Entries and declarations shall be in writing, or by telephone or fax subsequently confirmed in writing by the owner, trainer, or licensed designee. When any entrant or nominator claims failure or error in the receipt by a facility of any entry or declaration, the entrant or nominator may be required to submit evidence within a reasonable time of the filing of the entry or the declaration. Individuals who hold a jockey agent license, regardless of other licenses held, shall not be permitted to make entries after a time set by the stewards.

b. Upon the closing of entries the racing secretary shall promptly compile a list of entries and cause it to be conspicuously posted.

c. Coupling. There will be no coupled entries in any race. In races, excluding stakes races, that overfill, trainers must declare preference of runners with identical ownership at time of entry. Same-owner, second-choice horses will be least preferred. A trainer or owner may not enter more than three horses in a race unless the race is split or divided.

d. Split or divided races.

(1) In the event a race is canceled or declared off, the facility may split any overnight race for which post positions have not been drawn.

(2) Where an overnight race is split, forming two or more separate races, the racing secretary shall give notice of not less than 15 minutes before such races are closed to grant time for making additional entries to such split race.

(3) A trainer shall be allowed to enter more than the maximum number of entries allowed under paragraph 10.6(2)*"c"* if the entries are declared at time of entry as "split entry only" and preference is given by the trainer for the trainer's first three entries.

(4) The racing secretary shall split an overnight race so that common ownership, identical ownership, or common trainer will divide as equally as possible between two or more races.

e. Entry weight. Owners, trainers, or any other duly authorized person who enters a horse for a race shall ensure that the entry is correct and accurate as to the weight allowances available and claimed for the horse under the conditions set for the race. After a horse is entered and has been assigned a weight to carry in the race, the assignment of weight shall not be changed except in the case of error and with the approval of the stewards. Weight allowances may be waived with the approval of the stewards.

f. Consecutive days. No horse shall be run on two consecutive calendar days.

g. Foreign entries. For the purposes of determining eligibility, weight assignments, or allowances for horses imported from a foreign nation, the racing secretary shall take into account the "Pattern Race

Book" published jointly by the Irish Turf Club, The Jockey Club of Great Britain, and the Société d'Encouragement.

h. Weight conversions. For the purpose of determining eligibility, weight assignments, or allowances for horses imported from a foreign nation, the racing secretary shall convert metric distances to English measures by reference to the following scale:

1 sixteenth	= 100 meters
1 furlong	= 200 meters
1 mile	= 1600 meters

i. Name. The "name" of a horse means the name reflected on the certificate of registration, racing permit, or temporary racing permit issued by the breed registry. Imported horses shall have a suffix, enclosed by brackets, added to their registered names showing the country of foaling. This suffix is derived from the international code of suffixes and constitutes part of the horse's registered name. The registered names and suffixes, where applicable, shall be printed in the official program.

j. Bona fide entry. No person shall enter or attempt to enter a horse for a race unless that entry is a bona fide entry, made with the intention that the horse is to compete in the race for which the horse was entered.

k. Registration certificate to reflect correct ownership. Every breed registry foal certificate filed with the racing secretary to establish the eligibility of a horse to be entered for any race shall accurately reflect the correct and true ownership of the horse. The name of the owner that is printed on the official program for the horse shall conform to the ownership as declared on the certificate of registration or eligibility certificate unless a stable name has been registered with the commission for the owner or ownership.

l. Naming/engaging of riders. Riders must be named at the time of entry. If, at the conclusion of the draw of a race, a trainer does not have a rider, all riders who are available shall be made known to the trainer at that time via telephone or in person by the stewards or their designee. A trainer who does not name a rider prior to the conclusion of the draw of a race, and reasonable attempts have been employed to contact the trainer with no response, shall have an available rider engaged at the facility placed on the horse, determination of which shall be drawn by lot. Riders properly engaged as a first or second call in a race must fulfill their engagements as required in paragraph 10.5(2)*"l."*

m. More than one race. No horse may be entered in more than one race, with the exception of stakes races, to be run on the same day on which pari-mutuel wagering is conducted.

10.6(3) Sweepstakes entries.

a. Entry and withdrawal. The entry of a horse in a sweepstakes is a subscription to the sweepstakes. Before the time of closing, any entry or subscription may be altered or withdrawn.

b. Entrance money. Entrance money shall be paid by the nominator to a race. In the event of the death of the horse or a mistake made in the entry of an otherwise eligible horse, the nominator subscriber shall continue to be obligated for any stakes, and the entrance money shall not be returned.

c. Quarter horse scratches and qualifiers unable to participate in finals. If a horse should be scratched from the time trial finals, the horse's owner will not be eligible for a refund of the fees paid. If a horse that qualified for the final should be unable to enter due to racing soundness, or scratched for any reason other than a positive drug test report or a rule violation, the horse shall be deemed to have earned and the owner will receive last place money. If more than one horse should be unable to enter due to racing soundness, or scratched for any reason other than a positive drug test report or a rule violation, then those purse moneys shall be added together and divided equally among the horse owners.

10.6(4) Closing of entries.

a. Overnight entries. Entries for overnight racing shall be closed at 10 a.m. by the racing secretary, unless a later closing is established by the racing secretary or unless approved by the stewards.

b. Sweepstakes entries. If an hour for closing is designated, entries and declarations for sweepstakes cannot be received thereafter. However, if a time for closing is not designated, entries and

declarations may be mailed or faxed until midnight of the day of closing, if they are received in time to comply with all other conditions of the race. In the absence of notice to the contrary, entries and declarations for sweepstakes that close during or on the day preceding a race meeting shall close at the office of the racing secretary in accordance with any requirements the secretary shall make. Closing for sweepstakes not during race meetings shall be at the office of the facility.

c. Exception. Nominations for stakes races shall not close nor shall any eligibility payment be due on a day in which the United States Postal Service is not operating.

10.6(5) Prohibited entries.

a. Entry by disqualified person. An entry made by a disqualified person or the entry of a disqualified horse shall be void. Any money paid for the entry shall be returned, if the disqualification is disclosed at least 45 minutes before post time for the race. Otherwise, the entry money shall be paid to the winner.

b. Limited partner entry prohibited. No person other than a managing partner of a limited partnership or a person authorized by the managing partner may enter a horse owned by that partnership.

c. Altering entries prohibited. No alteration shall be made in any entry after the closing of entries, but the stewards may permit the correction of an error in an entry.

d. Limitation on overnight entries. If the number of entries to any purse or overnight race is in excess of the number of horses that may be accommodated due to the size of the track, the starters for the race and their post positions shall be determined by lot conducted in public by the racing secretary.

e. Stake race entry limit. In a stake race, the number of horses which may compete shall be limited only by the number of horses nominated and entered. In any case, the facility's lawful race conditions shall govern.

f. Stewards' denial of entry. The stewards may, after notice to the entrant, subscriber, or nominator, deny entry of any horse to a race if the stewards determine the entry to be in violation of these rules or the laws of this state or to be contrary to the interests of the commission in the regulation of pari-mutuel wagering or to public confidence in racing.

10.6(6) Preferences and eligibles.

a. Also eligible. A list of not more than eight names may be drawn from entries filed in excess of positions available in the race. These names shall be listed as "also eligible" to be used as entries if originally entered horses are withdrawn. Any owner, trainer, or authorized agent who has entered a horse listed as an "also eligible" and who does not wish to start shall file a scratch card with the secretary not later than the scratch time designated for that race. "Also eligibles" shall have preference to scratch.

b. Preference system. A system using dates or stars shall be used to determine preference for horses being entered in races. The system being used will be at the option of the racing secretary and approved by the stewards. A preference list will be kept current by the racing secretary and made available to horsemen upon request.

c. Disputed decision. When the decision of a race is in dispute, all horses involved in the dispute, with respect to the winner's credit or earnings, shall be liable to all weights or conditions attached to the winning of that race until a winner has been finally adjudged.

10.6(7) Post positions. Post positions shall be determined by the racing secretary publicly and by lot. Post positions shall be drawn from "also eligible" entries at scratch time. In all races, horses drawn into the race from the "also eligible" list shall take the outside post positions, except in straightaway quarter horse racing. In straightaway quarter horse racing, the post position of the scratched horse shall be assigned to the horse "drawing in." In the event there is more than one scratch, the post positions shall be assigned by lot.

10.6(8) Scratch; declaring out.

a. Notification to the secretary. No horse shall be considered scratched, declared out, or withdrawn from a race until the owner, agent, or other authorized person has given notice in writing to the racing secretary before the time set by the facility as scratch time. All scratches must be approved by the stewards.

b. Declaration irrevocable. Scratching or the declaration of a horse out of an engagement for a race is irrevocable.

c. Limitation on scratches. No horse shall be permitted to be scratched from a race if the horses remaining in the race number fewer than seven betting interests, unless the stewards permit a lesser number. When the number of requests to scratch would, if granted, leave a field of fewer than seven, the stewards shall determine by lot which entrants may be scratched and permitted to withdraw from the race. Veterinarian scratches will be preferred and accepted without regard to the number of entries.

d. Scratch time. Unless otherwise set by the stewards, scratch time shall be:

(1) Stakes races. Scratch time shall be at least 45 minutes before post time.

(2) Other races. Scratch time shall be set by the stewards prior to the start of the meet.

10.6(9) Workouts.

a. When required. No horse shall be allowed to start unless the horse has raced in an official race or has an approved official timed workout satisfactory to the stewards. A horse that has not started for a period of 60 days or more shall be ineligible to race until it has completed a published workout satisfactory to the stewards prior to the day of the race in which the horse is entered. The workout must have occurred within the previous 30 days for a thoroughbred or within the previous 60 days for a quarter horse. Horses that have not started for a period of six months or more must have two published workouts, one of which must have occurred within the previous 30 days for thoroughbreds or within the previous 60 days for quarter horses. First-time starters must have at least two published workouts with one having occurred within the previous 30 days for thoroughbreds or within the previous 60 days for quarter horses, be approved from the gate by the starter, and have a published workout from the starting gate.

b. Identification. The timer or the stewards may require licensees to identify a horse in their care being worked. The owner, trainer, or jockey may be required to identify the distance the horse is to be worked and the point on the track where the workout will start.

c. Information dissemination. If the stewards approve the timed workout so as to permit the horse to run in a race, they shall make it mandatory that this information be furnished to the public in advance of the race including, but not limited to, the following means:

(1) Announcement over the facility's public address system;

(2) Transmission on the facility's message board;

(3) Posting in designated conspicuous places in the racing enclosure; and

(4) Exhibit on track TV monitors at certain intervals if the track has closed circuit TV. If the workout is published prior to the race in either the Daily Racing Form or the track program, then it shall not be necessary to make the announcements set forth above.

d. Restrictions. No horse shall be taken onto the track for training or a workout except during hours designated by the facility.

10.6(10) Equipment.

a. Whip and bridle limitations. Unless permitted by the stewards, no whip or substitute for a whip shall exceed one pound or 30 inches and no bridle shall exceed two pounds.

b. Equipment change. No licensee may change the equipment used on a horse from that used in the horse's last race, unless with permission of the stewards. No licensee may add blinkers or cheek pieces to a horse's equipment or discontinue their use without the prior approval of the starter. First-time starters must race with or without blinkers or cheek pieces in accordance with the gate approval card issued by the starter. In the paddock prior to a race, a horse's tongue may be tied down with clean bandages, clean gauze, or with a tongue strap.

10.6(11) Racing numbers.

a. Number display. Each horse in a race shall carry a conspicuous saddle cloth number corresponding to the official number given that horse on the official program.

b. Coupled entries. In the case of a coupled or other entry that includes more than one horse, each horse in the entry shall carry the same number, with a different distinguishing letter following the number. As an example, two horses in the same entry shall be entered as 1 and 1-A.

c. Field horses. In a combined field of horses, each horse in the field shall carry a separate number.

10.6(12) Valuation of purse money. Rescinded IAB 5/16/01, effective 6/20/01.

10.6(13) Dead heats.

a. When two horses run a dead heat for first place, all purses or prizes to which first and second horses would have been entitled shall be divided equally between them; and this applies in dividing all purses or prizes whatever the number of horses running a dead heat and whatever places for which the dead heat is run.

b. In the event of a dead-heat finish for second place and thereafter, when an objection to the winner of the race is sustained, the horses in the dead heat shall be considered to have run a dead heat for first place.

c. If a prize includes a cup, plate, or other indivisible prize, owners shall draw lots for the prize in the presence of at least two stewards.

10.6(14) The facility shall not make distribution of any purses until given clearance of chemical tests by the state steward.

10.6(15) Purse money presumption. The fact that purse money has been distributed prior to the issuance of a laboratory report shall not be deemed a finding that no chemical substance has been administered, in violation of these rules, to the horse earning the purse money.

10.6(16) Equine infectious anemia (EIA) test.

a. *Certificate required.* No horse shall be allowed to start or be stabled on the premises of the facility unless a valid negative Coggins test or other laboratory-approved negative EIA test certificate is on file with the racing secretary.

b. *Trainer responsibility.* In the event of claims, sales, or transfers, it shall be the responsibility of the new trainer to ascertain the validity of the certificate for the horse within 24 hours. If the certificate is either unavailable or invalid, the previous trainer shall be responsible for any reasonable cost associated with obtaining a negative EIA laboratory certificate.

c. *Positive test reports.* Whenever any owner or trainer is furnished a positive Coggins test or positive EIA test result, the horse shall be removed by the owner or trainer from facility premises or approved farms within 24 hours of actual notice to the owner or trainer of the infection.

10.6(17) Race procedures.

a. *Full weight.* Each horse shall carry the full weight assigned for that race from the paddock to the starting point, and shall parade past the stewards' stand, unless excused by the stewards.

b. *Touching and dismounting prohibited.* After the horses enter the track, jockeys may not dismount or entrust their horse to the care of an attendant unless due to an accident occurring to the jockey, the horse, or the equipment, and then only with the prior consent of the starter. During any delay during which a jockey is permitted to dismount, all other jockeys may dismount and their horses may be attended by others. After the horses enter the track, only the hands of the jockey, the starter, the assistant starter, the commission veterinarian, an outrider on a lead pony, or persons approved by the stewards may touch the horse before the start of the race. If a horse throws its jockey on the way from the paddock to the post, the horse must be returned to the point where the jockey was thrown, where the horse shall be remounted and then proceed over the route of the parade to the post. The horse must carry its assigned weight from paddock to post and from post to finish.

c. *Jockey injury.* If a jockey is seriously injured on the way to the post, the horse shall be returned to the paddock, a replacement jockey obtained, and both the injured jockey and the replacement jockey will be paid by the owner.

d. *Twelve-minute parade limit.* After entering the track, all horses shall proceed to the starting post in not more than 12 minutes unless approved by the stewards. After passing the stewards' stand in parade, the horses may break formation and proceed to the post in any manner. Once at the post, the horses shall be started without unnecessary delay. All horses must participate in the parade carrying their weight and equipment from the paddock to the starting post, and any horse failing to do so may be disqualified by the stewards. No lead pony leading a horse in the parade shall obstruct the public's view of the horse being led except with permission of the stewards.

e. *Striking a horse prohibited.* In assisting the start of a race, no person other than the jockey, starter, assistant starter, or veterinarian shall strike a horse or use any other means to assist the start.

f. *Loading of horses.* Horses will be loaded into the starting gate in numerical order or in any other fair and consistent manner determined by the starter and approved by the stewards.

g. Delays prohibited. No person shall obstruct or delay the movement of a horse to the starting post.

10.6(18) Claiming races.

a. Eligibility.

(1) Registered to race or open claim. No person may file a claim for any horse unless the person:

1. Is a licensed owner at the meeting who either has foal paper(s) registered with the racing secretary's office or has started a horse at the meeting; or

2. Is a licensed authorized agent, authorized to claim for an owner eligible to claim; or

3. Has a valid open claim certificate. Any person not licensed as an owner, or a licensed authorized agent for the account of the same, or a licensed owner not having foal paper(s) registered with the racing secretary's office or who has not started a horse at the current meeting may request an open claim certificate from the commission. The person must submit a completed application for a prospective owner's license to the commission. The applicant must have the name of the trainer licensed by the commission who will be responsible for the claimed horse. A nonrefundable fee must accompany the application along with any financial information requested by the commission. The names of the prospective owners shall be prominently displayed in the offices of the commission and the racing secretary. The application will be processed by the commission; and when the open claim certificate is exercised, an owner's license will be issued.

(2) Number of claims. An ownership entity (sole owner, partnership, racing stable, corporation or owner/trainer acting as an owner) shall not claim more than one horse in a race. An authorized agent or trainer acting on behalf of an ownership entity shall not submit more than one claim in a race with or without commonality of ownership.

b. Procedure for claiming. To make a claim for a horse, an eligible person shall:

(1) Deposit to the person's account with the horsemen's bookkeeper the full claiming price and applicable taxes as established by the racing secretary's conditions.

(2) File in a locked claim box maintained for that purpose by the stewards the claim filled out completely in writing and with sufficient accuracy to identify the claim on forms provided by the facility at least ten minutes before the time of the race.

c. Claim box.

(1) The claim box shall be approved by the commission and kept locked until ten minutes prior to the start of the race, when it shall be presented to the stewards or their representatives for opening and publication of the claims.

(2) The claim box shall also include a time clock which automatically stamps the time on the claim envelope prior to its being dropped in the box.

(3) No official of a facility shall give any information as to the filing of claims therein until after the race has been run.

d. Claim irrevocable. After a claim has been filed in the claim box, it shall not be withdrawn.

e. Multiple claims on single horses. If more than one claim is filed on a horse, the successful claim shall be determined by lot conducted by the stewards or their representatives.

f. Successful claims; later races.

(1) Sale or transfer. No successful claimant may sell or transfer a horse, except in a claiming race, for a period of 30 days from the date of claim.

(2) Eligibility price. A horse that is declared the official winner in the race in which it is claimed may not start in a race in which the claiming price is less than the amount for which it was claimed. After the first start back or 30 days, whichever occurs first, a horse may start for any claiming price. A horse which is not the official winner in the race in which it is claimed may start for any claiming price. This provision shall not apply to starter handicaps in which the weight to be carried is assigned by the handicapper. No right, title, or interest for any claimed horse shall be sold or transferred except in a claiming race for a period of 30 days following the date of claiming. The day claimed shall not count, but the following calendar day shall be the first day.

(3) Racing elsewhere. A horse that was claimed under these rules may not participate at a race meeting other than that at which it was claimed until the end of the meeting, except with written permission of the stewards. This limitation shall not apply to stakes races.

(4) Same management. A claimed horse shall not remain in the same stable or under the control or management of its former owner.

(5) When a horse is claimed out of a claiming race, the horse's engagements are included.

g. Transfer after claim.

(1) Forms. Upon a successful claim, the stewards shall issue in triplicate, upon forms approved by the commission, an authorization of transfer of the horse from the original owner to the claimant. Copies of the transfer authorization shall be forwarded to and maintained by the commission, the stewards, and the racing secretary.

(2) No claimed horse shall be delivered by the original owner to the successful claimant until the claim is approved by the stewards. Every horse claimed shall race for the account of the original owner, but title to the horse shall be transferred to the claimant from the time the horse becomes a starter; and said successful claimant becomes the owner of the horse unless the claim is voided by the stewards under the provisions of this paragraph. Only a horse which is officially a starter in the race may be claimed. A subsequent disqualification of the horse by order of the stewards shall have no effect upon the claim.

(3) The stewards shall void the claim and return the horse to the original owner if:

1. The claimed horse suffers a fatality during the running of the race, dies, or is euthanized before leaving the track.

2. The commission veterinarian, during the veterinarian's observation of the horse coming off the track or upon its arrival to the test barn, determines the horse will be placed on the veterinarian's list as unsound or lame. The stewards shall not void the claim if, prior to the race in which the horse is claimed, the claimant elects to claim the horse regardless of whether the commission veterinarian determines the horse will be placed on the veterinarian's list as unsound or lame. An election made under this rule shall be entered on the claim form.

3. The race is called off, canceled, or declared no contest.

(4) Other-jurisdiction rules. The commission will recognize and be governed by the rules of any other jurisdiction regulating title and claiming races when ownership of a horse is transferred or affected by a claiming race conducted in that other jurisdiction.

(5) Determination of sex and age. The claimant, within 48 hours, shall be responsible for determining the age and sex of the horse claimed notwithstanding any designation of sex and age appearing in the program or in any racing publication. Horses that are spayed or gelded shall be properly identified as such in the program. If the claimant finds that a mare is in fact spayed or that the status of a male horse is inaccurate as stated by the program, the claimant may return the horse for full refund of the claiming price.

(6) Affidavit by claimant. The stewards may, if they determine it necessary, require any claimant to execute a sworn statement that the claimant is claiming the horse for the claimant's own account or as an authorized agent for a principal and not for any other person.

(7) Delivery required. No person shall refuse to deliver a properly claimed horse to the successful claimant. The claimed horse shall be disqualified from entering any race until delivery is made to the claimant.

(8) Obstructing the rules of claiming. No person or licensee shall obstruct or interfere with another person or licensee in claiming any horse, enter into any agreement with another to subvert or defeat the object and procedures of a claiming race, or attempt to prevent any horse entered from being claimed.

h. Elimination of stable. An owner whose stable has been eliminated by claiming may claim for the remainder of the meeting at which eliminated or for 30 racing days, whichever is longer. With the permission of the stewards, stables eliminated by fire or other casualty may claim under this rule.

i. Disallowance of claim. The stewards may cancel and disallow any claim within 24 hours after a race if they determine that a claim was made upon the basis of a lease, sale, or entry of a horse made for the purpose of fraudulently obtaining the privilege of making a claim; or if an eligible claimant improperly obtains information or access to horses by being present in the paddock during the claiming

race unless the claimant has a horse in that claiming race, as determined solely by the stewards. In the event of a disallowance, the stewards may further order the return of a horse to its original owner and the return of all claim moneys.

j. *Protest of claim.* A protest to any claim must be filed with the stewards before noon of the day following the date of the race in which the horse was claimed. Nonracing days are excluded from this rule.

k. *Waived claiming rule.* At the time of entry into claiming races, the owner, trainer, or any authorized agent may opt to declare a horse ineligible to be claimed provided:

(1) The horse has not been an official starter at any racetrack for a minimum of 120 days since the horse's last race as an official starter (at time of race);

(2) The horse's last race as an official starter was one in which the horse was eligible to be claimed;

(3) The horse is entered for a claiming price equal to or greater than the claiming price at which the horse last started as an official starter;

(4) Failure of declaration of ineligibility at time of entry may not be remedied; and

(5) Ineligibility to be claimed shall apply only to the horse's first start as an official starter following each such 120-day or longer layoff.

10.6(19) Quarter horse time trial races.

a. Except in cases where the starting gate physically restricts the number of horses starting, each time trial shall consist of no more than ten horses.

b. The time trials shall be raced under the same conditions as the finals. If the time trials are conducted on the same day, the horses with the ten fastest times shall qualify to participate in the finals. If the time trials are conducted on two days, the horses with the five fastest times on the first day and the horses with the five fastest times on the second day shall qualify to participate in the finals. When time trials are conducted on two days, the racing office should make every attempt to split owners with more than one entry into separate days so that the owner's horses have a chance at all ten qualifying positions.

c. If the facility's starting gate has fewer than ten stalls, then the maximum number of qualifiers will correspond to the maximum number of starting gate post positions.

d. If only 11 or 12 horses are entered to run in time trials from a gate with 12 or more stalls, the facility may choose to run finals only. If 11 or 12 horses participate in the finals, only the first 10 finishers will receive purse money.

e. In the time trials, horses shall qualify on the basis of time and order of finish. The times of the horses in the time trial will be determined to the limit of the timer. The only exception is when two or more horses have the same time in the same trial heat. Then the order of finish shall also determine the preference in the horses' qualifying for the finals. Should two or more horses in different time trials have the same qualifying time to the limit of the timer for the final qualifying position(s), then a draw by public lot shall be conducted as directed by the stewards. Under no circumstances should stewards or placing judges attempt to determine horses' qualifying times in separate trials beyond the limit of the timer by comparing or enlarging a photo finish picture.

f. Except in the case of disqualification, under no circumstances shall a horse qualify ahead of a horse that finished ahead of that horse in the official order of finish in a time trial.

g. Should a horse be disqualified for interference during the running of a time trial, it shall receive the time of the horse it is immediately placed behind plus one hundredth of a second, or the maximum accuracy of the electronic timing device. No adjustments will be made in the times recorded in the time trials to account for headwind, tailwind, and off track. In the case where a horse is disqualified for interference with another horse causing loss of rider or the horse not to finish the race, the disqualified horse may be given no time plus one hundredth of a second, or the maximum accuracy of the electronic timing device.

h. Should a malfunction occur with an electronic timer on any time trial, finalists from that time trial will then be determined by official hand times operated by three official and disinterested persons. The average of the three hand times will be utilized for the winning time, unless one of the hand times is clearly incorrect. In such cases, the average of the two accurate hand times will be utilized for the

winning time. The other horses in that race will be given times according to the order and margins of finish with the aid of the photo finish strip, if available.

i. When there is a malfunction of the timer during the time trials, but the timer operates correctly in other time trials, under no circumstances should the accurate electronic times be discarded and the average of the hand times used for all time trials. (The only exemption may be if the conditions of the stakes race so state, or state that, in the case of a malfunction of the timer in trials, finalists will be selected by order of finish in the trials.)

j. In the case where the accuracy of the electronic timer or the average of the hand times is questioned, the video of a time trial may be used to estimate the winning time by counting the number of video frames in the race from the moment the starting gate stall doors are fully open parallel to the racing track. This method is accurate to approximately .03 seconds. Should the case arise where the timer malfunctions and there are no hand times, the stewards have the option to select qualifiers based on the video time.

k. Should there be a malfunction of the starting gate and one or more stall doors not open or open after the exact moment when the starter dispatches the field, the stewards may declare the horses in stalls with malfunctioning doors to be nonstarters. The stewards should have the option, however, to allow any horse whose stall door opened late but still ran a time fast enough to qualify to be declared a starter for qualifying purposes. In the case where a horse breaks through the stall door or the stall door opens prior to the exact moment the starter dispatches the field, the horse must be declared a nonstarter and all entry fees refunded. In the case where one or more, but not all, stall doors open at the exact moment the starter dispatches the field, these horses should be considered starters for qualifying purposes, and placed according to their electronic times. If the electronic timer malfunctions in this instance, the average of the hand times, or, if not available, the video time, should be utilized for the horses that were declared starters.

l. There will be an also eligible list only in the case of a disqualification for a positive drug test report, ineligibility of the horse according to the conditions of the race, or a disqualification by the stewards for a rule violation. Should a horse be disqualified for a positive drug test report, ineligibility of the horse according to the conditions of the race, or a disqualification by the stewards for a rule violation, the next fastest qualifier shall assume the disqualified horse's position in the finals.

m. If a horse should be scratched from the time trials, the horse's owner will not be eligible for a refund of the fees paid, and that horse will not be allowed to enter the finals under any circumstances. If a horse that qualified for the finals is unable to enter due to racing soundness or is scratched for any reason other than a positive drug test report or a rule violation, the horse shall be deemed to have earned, and the owner will receive, last place purse money. If more than one horse if scratched from the finals for any reason other than a positive drug test report or a rule violation, then the purse moneys shall be added together and divided equally among the owners.

[**ARC 7757B**, IAB 5/6/09, effective 6/10/09; **ARC 9987B**, IAB 2/8/12, effective 3/14/12; **ARC 1876C**, IAB 2/18/15, effective 3/25/15; **ARC 2468C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]

491—10.7(99D) Medication and administration, sample collection, chemists, and practicing veterinarian.

10.7(1) *Medication and administration.*

a. No horse, while participating in a race, shall carry in its body any medication, drug, foreign substance, or metabolic derivative thereof, which is a narcotic or which could serve as a local anesthetic or tranquilizer or which could stimulate or depress the circulatory, respiratory, or central nervous system of a horse, thereby affecting its speed.

b. Also prohibited are any drugs or foreign substances that might mask or screen the presence of the prohibited drugs, or prevent or delay testing procedures.

c. Proof of detection by the commission chemist of the presence of a medication, drug, foreign substance, or metabolic derivative thereof, prohibited by paragraph *"a"* or *"b,"* in a saliva, urine, or blood sample duly taken under the supervision of the commission veterinarian from a horse immediately prior to or promptly after running in a race shall be prima facie evidence that the horse was administered,

with the intent that it would carry or that it did carry in its body while running in a race, prohibited medication, drug, or foreign substance in violation of this rule.

d. Administration or possession of drugs.

(1) No person shall administer, cause to be administered, or participate or attempt to participate in any way in the administration of any medication, drug, foreign substance, or treatment by any route to a horse registered for racing on the day of the race prior to the race in which the horse is entered.

(2) No person except a veterinarian shall have in the person's possession any prescription drug. However, a person may possess a noninjectable prescription drug for animal use if:

1. The person actually possesses, within the racetrack enclosure, documentary evidence that a prescription has been issued to said person for such a prescription drug.

2. The prescription contains a specific dosage for the particular horse or horses to be treated by the prescription drug.

3. The horse or horses named in the prescription are then in said person's care within the racetrack enclosure.

(3) No veterinarian or any other person shall have in their possession or administer to any horse within any racetrack enclosure any chemical or biological substance which:

1. Has not been approved for use on equines by the Food and Drug Administration pursuant to the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, 21 U.S.C. Section 301 et seq., and implementing regulations, without the prior written approval from a commission veterinarian, after consulting with the board of stewards.

2. Is on any of the schedules of controlled substances as prepared by the Attorney General of the United States pursuant to 21 U.S.C. Sections 811 and 812, without the prior written approval from a commission veterinarian after consultation with the board of stewards. The commission veterinarian shall not give such approval unless the person seeking the approval can produce evidence in recognized veterinary journals or by recognized equine experts that such chemical substance has a beneficial therapeutic use in horses.

(4) No veterinarian or any other person shall dispense, sell, or furnish any feed supplement, tonic, veterinary preparation, medication, or any substance that can be administered or applied to a horse by any route, to any person within the premises of the facility unless there is a label specifying the name of the substance dispensed, the name of the dispensing person, the name of the horse or horses for which the substance is dispensed, the purpose for which said substance is dispensed, the dispensing veterinarian's recommendations for withdrawal before racing (if applicable), and the name of the person to whom dispensed, or is otherwise labeled as required by law.

(5) No person shall have in the person's possession or in areas under said person's responsibility on facility premises any feed supplement, tonic, veterinary preparation, medication, or any substance that can be administered or applied to a horse by any route unless it complies with the labeling requirements in 10.7(1)*"d"*(4).

(6) No person shall possess, use, or distribute a compounded medication within the premises of the facility if there is a Food and Drug Administration-approved equivalent of that substance available for purchase unless approved by the commission veterinarian. Veterinary drugs shall be compounded in accordance with all applicable state and federal laws. Compounded medication shall be dispensed only by prescription issued by a licensed veterinarian to meet the medical needs of a specific horse and for use only in that specific horse. All compound medications must be labeled as required by law.

e. Any person found to have administered, or caused, participated in, or attempted to participate in any way in the administration of a medication, drug, or foreign substance that caused or could have caused a violation of this rule shall be subject to disciplinary action.

f. The owner, trainer, groom, or any other person having charge, custody, or care of the horse is obligated to protect the horse properly and guard it against the administration or attempted administration of a substance in violation of this rule. If the stewards find that any person has failed to show proper protection and guarding of the horse, or if the stewards find that any owner, lessee, or trainer is guilty of negligence, they shall impose discipline and take other action they deem proper under any of the rules including referral to the commission.

g. In order for a horse to be placed on the bleeder list in Iowa through reciprocity, that horse must be certified as a bleeder in another state or jurisdiction. A certified bleeder is a horse that has raced with furosemide in another state or jurisdiction in compliance with the laws governing furosemide in that state or jurisdiction.

h. The possession or use of blood doping agents, including but not limited to those listed below, on the premises of a facility under the jurisdiction of the commission is forbidden:

(1) Erythropoietin;

(2) Darbepoetin;

(3) Oxyglobin®; and

(4) Hemopure®.

i. The use of extracorporeal shock wave therapy or radial pulse wave therapy shall not be permitted unless the following conditions are met:

(1) Any treated horse shall not be permitted to race for a minimum of ten days following treatment;

(2) The use of extracorporeal shock wave therapy or radial pulse wave therapy machines shall be limited to veterinarians licensed to practice by the commission;

(3) Any extracorporeal shock wave therapy or radial pulse wave therapy machines on the association grounds must be registered with and approved by the commission or its designee before use;

(4) All extracorporeal shock wave therapy or radial pulse wave therapy treatments must be reported to the official veterinarian on the prescribed form not later than the time prescribed by the official veterinarian.

j. The use of a nasogastric tube (a tube longer than six inches) for the administration of any substance within 24 hours prior to the post time of the race in which the horse is entered is prohibited without the prior permission of the official veterinarian or designee.

k. Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs).

(1) The use of one of three approved NSAIDs shall be permitted under the following conditions:

1. The level does not exceed the following permitted serum or plasma threshold concentrations which are consistent with administration by a single intravenous injection at least 24 hours before the post time for the race in which the horse is entered:

- Phenylbutazone (or its metabolite oxyphenylbutazone) – 5 micrograms per milliliter;
- Flunixin – 20 nanograms per milliliter;
- Ketoprofen – 2 nanograms per milliliter.

2. The NSAIDs listed in numbered paragraph "1" or any other NSAIDs are prohibited from being administered within the 24 hours before post time for the race in which the horse is entered.

3. The presence of more than one of the three approved NSAIDs, with the exception of phenylbutazone in a concentration below 1 microgram per milliliter, flunixin in a concentration below 3 nanograms per milliliter, or ketoprofen in a concentration below 1 nanogram per milliliter of serum or plasma, or the presence of any unapproved NSAID in the post-race serum or plasma sample is not permitted. The use of all but one of the approved NSAIDs shall be discontinued at least 48 hours before the post time for the race in which the horse is entered.

(2) Any horse to which an NSAID has been administered shall be subject to having a blood sample(s), urine sample(s) or both taken at the direction of the official veterinarian to determine the quantitative NSAID level(s) or the presence of other drugs which may be present in the blood or urine sample(s).

10.7(2) *Sample collection.*

a. Under the supervision of the commission veterinarian, urine, blood, and other specimens shall be taken and tested from any horse that the stewards, commission veterinarian, or the commission's representatives may designate. The samples shall be collected by the commission veterinarian or other person or persons the commission may designate. Each sample shall be marked or numbered and bear information essential to its proper analysis; but the identity of the horse from which the sample was taken or the identity of its owners or trainer shall not be revealed to the official chemist or the staff of the chemist. The container of each sample shall be sealed as soon as the sample is placed therein.

b. A facility shall have a detention barn under the supervision of the commission veterinarian for the purpose of collecting body fluid samples for any tests required by the commission. The building, location, arrangement, furnishings, and facilities including refrigeration and hot and cold running water must be approved by the commission. A security guard, approved by the commission, must be in attendance at each access to the detention barn during the hours designated by the commission.

c. No unauthorized person shall be admitted at any time to the building or the area utilized for the purpose of collecting the required body fluid samples or the area designated for the retention of horses pending the obtaining of body fluid samples.

d. During the taking of samples from a horse, the owner, responsible trainer, or a representative designated by the owner or trainer may be present and witness the taking of the sample and so signify in writing. Failure to be present and witness the collection of the samples constitutes a waiver by the owner, trainer, or representative of any objections to the source and documentation of the sample.

e. The commission veterinarian, the board of stewards, agents of the division of criminal investigation, or commission representative may take samples of any medicine or other materials suspected of containing improper medication, drugs, or other substance which could affect the racing condition of a horse in a race, which may be found in barns or elsewhere on facility premises or in the possession of any person connected with racing, and the same shall be delivered to the official chemist for analysis.

f. Nothing in these rules shall be construed to prevent:

(1) Any horse in any race from being subjected by the order of a steward or the commission veterinarian to tests of body fluid samples for the purpose of determining the presence of any foreign substance.

(2) The state steward or the commission veterinarian from authorizing the splitting of any sample.

(3) The commission or commission veterinarian from requiring body fluid samples to be stored in a frozen state for future analysis.

g. Before leaving the racing surface, the trainer shall ascertain the testing status of the horse under the trainer's care from the commission veterinarian or designated detention barn representative.

10.7(3) *Chemists.*

a. Tests are to be under the supervision of the commission, which shall employ one or more chemists or contract with one or more qualified chemical laboratories to determine by chemical testing and analysis of body fluid samples whether a foreign substance, medication, drug or metabolic derivative thereof is present.

b. All body fluid samples taken by or under direction of the commission veterinarian or commission representative shall be delivered to the laboratory of the official chemist for analysis.

c. The commission chemist shall be responsible for safeguarding and testing each sample delivered to the laboratory by the commission veterinarian.

d. The commission chemist shall conduct individual tests on each sample, screening them for prohibited substances, and conducting other tests to detect and identify any suspected prohibited substance or metabolic derivative thereof with specificity. Pooling of samples shall be permitted only with the knowledge and approval of the commission.

e. Upon the finding of a test negative for prohibited substances, the remaining portions of the sample may be discarded. Upon the finding of tests suspicious or positive for prohibited substances, the tests shall be reconfirmed, and the remaining portion, if available, of the sample shall be preserved and protected for two years following close of meet.

f. The commission chemist shall submit to the commission a written report as to each sample tested, indicating by sample tag identification number, whether the sample was tested negative or positive for prohibited substances. The commission chemist shall report test findings to no person other than the administrator or commission representative, with the exception of notifying the state stewards of all positive tests.

g. In the event the commission chemist should find a sample suspicious for a prohibited medication, additional time for test analysis and confirmation may be requested.

h. In reporting to the state steward a finding of a test positive for a prohibited substance, the commission chemist shall present documentary or demonstrative evidence acceptable in the scientific community and admissible in court in support of the professional opinion as to the positive finding.

i. No action shall be taken by the state steward until an official report signed by the chemist properly identifying the medication, drug, or other substance as well as the horse from which the sample was taken has been received.

j. The cost of the testing and analysis shall be paid by the commission to the official chemist. The commission shall then be reimbursed by each facility on a per-sample basis so that each facility shall bear only its proportion of the total cost of testing and analysis. The commission may first receive payment from funds provided in Iowa Code chapter 99D, if available.

10.7(4) *Practicing veterinarian.*

a. Prohibited acts.

(1) Ownership. A licensed veterinarian practicing at any meeting is prohibited from possessing any ownership, directly or indirectly, in any racing animal racing during the meeting.

(2) Wagering. Veterinarians licensed by the commission as veterinarians are prohibited from placing any wager of money or other thing of value directly or indirectly on the outcome of any race conducted at the meeting at which the veterinarian is furnishing professional service.

(3) Prohibition of furnishing injectable materials. No veterinarian shall within the facility premises furnish, sell, or loan any hypodermic syringe, needle, or other injection device, or any drug, narcotic, or prohibited substance to any other person unless with written permission of the stewards.

b. The use of other than single-use disposable syringes and infusion tubes on facility premises is prohibited. Whenever a veterinarian has used a hypodermic needle or syringe, the veterinarian shall destroy the needle and syringe and remove the needle and syringe from the facility premises.

c. Veterinarians must submit daily to the commission veterinarian on a prescribed form a report of all procedures, medications and other substances which the veterinarian prescribed, administered, or dispensed for racing animals registered at the current race meeting as provided in Iowa Code section 99D.25(10). Reports shall be submitted not later than noon the day following the treatments' being reported. Reports shall include the racing animal, trainer, procedure, medication or other substance, dosage or quantity, route of administration, date and time administered, dispensed, or prescribed. Reports shall be signed by the practicing veterinarian.

d. Within 20 minutes following the administration of furosemide, the veterinarian must deliver to the commission veterinarian or commission representative a signed affidavit certifying information regarding the treatment of the horse. The statement must include, at a minimum, the name of the practicing veterinarian, the tattoo number of the horse, the location of the barn and stall where the treatment occurred, the race number of the horse, the name of the trainer, and the time that the furosemide was administered. This affidavit must be signed by the trainer or trainer's designee who witnessed the administration of furosemide. The veterinarian shall not administer the furosemide if a witness is not present. Furosemide shall only be administered (by a single intravenous injection) in a dose level allowed by Iowa Code section 99D.25A, subsection 7.

e. Each veterinarian shall report immediately to the commission veterinarian any illness presenting unusual or unknown symptoms in a racing animal entrusted into the veterinarian's care.

f. Practicing veterinarians may have employees licensed as veterinary assistants working under their direct supervision. Activities of these employees shall not include direct treatment or diagnosis of any animal. The practicing veterinarian must be present if a veterinary assistant is to have access to injection devices or injectables. The practicing veterinarian shall assume all responsibility for a veterinary assistant.

g. Equine dentistry is considered a function of veterinary practice by the Iowa veterinary practice Act. Any dental procedures performed at the facility must be performed by a licensed veterinarian or a licensed veterinary assistant.

h. Unless approved by the commission veterinarian, veterinarians shall not have contact with an entered horse on race day except for the administration of furosemide.

[**ARC 7757B**, IAB 5/6/09, effective 6/10/09; **ARC 2468C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 99D.

[Filed 11/4/88, Notice 8/10/88—published 11/30/88, effective 1/4/89][1]
[Filed emergency 12/19/88—published 1/11/89, effective 12/23/88]
[Filed emergency 1/19/89—published 2/8/89, effective 1/20/89]
[Filed 2/17/89, Notice 1/11/89—published 3/8/89, effective 4/12/89]
[Filed 3/15/89, Notice 2/8/89—published 4/5/89, effective 5/10/89]
[Filed emergency 6/23/89—published 7/12/89, effective 6/23/89]
[Filed 9/26/89, Notice 7/12/89—published 10/18/89, effective 11/22/89]
[Filed 2/16/90, Notice 12/27/89—published 3/7/90, effective 4/11/90]
[Filed emergency 5/21/90—published 6/13/90, effective 5/21/90]
[Filed 8/2/90, Notice 6/13/90—published 8/22/90, effective 9/26/90]
[Filed 2/15/91, Notice 1/9/91—published 3/6/91, effective 4/10/91]
[Filed 12/6/91, Notice 10/16/91—published 12/25/91, effective 1/29/92]
[Filed 9/11/92, Notice 7/22/92—published 9/30/92, effective 11/4/92]
[Filed 10/30/92, Notice 9/16/92—published 11/25/92, effective 1/6/93]
[Filed emergency 3/2/93—published 3/31/93, effective 3/2/93]
[Filed 3/2/93, Notice 1/6/93—published 3/31/93, effective 5/5/93]
[Filed emergency 3/22/93—published 4/14/93, effective 3/22/93]◊
[Filed emergency 4/19/93—published 5/12/93, effective 4/19/93]
[Filed 4/19/93, Notice 3/3/93—published 5/12/93, effective 6/16/93]
[Filed 5/21/93, Notice 4/14/93—published 6/9/93, effective 7/14/93]
[Filed 7/23/93, Notice 5/12/93—published 8/18/93, effective 9/22/93]
[Filed 10/21/93, Notice 8/18/93—published 11/10/93, effective 12/15/93]
[Filed 5/20/94, Notice 3/30/94—published 6/8/94, effective 7/13/94]
[Filed 7/22/94, Notice 6/8/94—published 8/17/94, effective 9/21/94]
[Filed emergency 6/15/95—published 7/5/95, effective 6/15/95]
[Filed 8/21/95, Notice 7/5/95—published 9/13/95, effective 10/18/95]
[Filed emergency 3/8/96—published 3/27/96, effective 3/8/96]
[Filed 4/19/96, Notice 2/14/96—published 5/8/96, effective 6/12/96]
[Filed emergency 5/22/96—published 6/19/96, effective 5/22/96]
[Filed 8/19/96, Notice 6/19/96—published 9/11/96, effective 10/16/96][2]
[Filed 1/17/97, Notice 11/6/96—published 2/12/97, effective 3/19/97]
[Filed 4/10/97, Notice 2/12/97—published 5/7/97, effective 6/11/97]
[Filed 8/22/97, Notice 7/16/97—published 9/10/97, effective 10/15/97]
[Filed 3/6/98, Notice 12/17/97—published 3/25/98, effective 4/29/98]
[Filed emergency 4/17/98—published 5/6/98, effective 4/20/98]
[Filed 6/19/98, Notice 5/6/98—published 7/15/98, effective 8/19/98]
[Filed 11/23/98, Notice 10/7/98—published 12/16/98, effective 1/20/99]
[Filed 1/21/99, Notice 12/16/98—published 2/10/99, effective 3/17/99]
[Filed 1/20/00, Notice 11/17/99—published 2/9/00, effective 3/15/00]
[Filed 1/20/00, Notice 12/15/99—published 2/9/00, effective 3/15/00]
[Filed 7/20/00, Notice 6/14/00—published 8/9/00, effective 9/13/00]
[Filed 8/18/00, Notice 7/12/00—published 9/6/00, effective 10/11/00]
[Filed 9/18/00, Notice 8/9/00—published 10/18/00, effective 11/22/00]
[Filed 4/24/01, Notice 2/7/01—published 5/16/01, effective 6/20/01]
[Filed 7/18/02, Notice 6/12/02—published 8/7/02, effective 9/11/02]
[Filed 1/17/03, Notice 12/11/02—published 2/5/03, effective 3/12/03]
[Filed 6/6/03, Notice 4/2/03—published 6/25/03, effective 7/30/03]
[Filed 9/7/04, Notice 7/7/04—published 9/29/04, effective 11/3/04]

[Filed 4/21/05, Notice 2/16/05—published 5/11/05, effective 6/15/05]
[Filed 4/21/06, Notice 2/15/06—published 5/10/06, effective 6/14/06]
[Filed emergency 4/20/07 after Notice 2/14/07—published 5/9/07, effective 4/20/07]
[Filed 4/20/07, Notice 2/14/07—published 5/9/07, effective 6/13/07]
[Filed 1/11/08, Notice 11/7/07—published 1/30/08, effective 3/5/08]
[Filed 10/10/08, Notice 8/13/08—published 11/5/08, effective 12/10/08]
[Filed ARC 7757B (Notice ARC 7554B, IAB 2/11/09), IAB 5/6/09, effective 6/10/09]
[Filed ARC 9987B (Notice ARC 9808B, IAB 10/19/11), IAB 2/8/12, effective 3/14/12]
[Filed ARC 0734C (Notice ARC 0604C, IAB 2/20/13), IAB 5/15/13, effective 6/19/13][3]
[Filed ARC 1456C (Notice ARC 1310C, IAB 2/5/14), IAB 5/14/14, effective 6/18/14]
[Filed ARC 1876C (Notice ARC 1770C, IAB 12/10/14), IAB 2/18/15, effective 3/25/15]
[Filed ARC 2468C (Notice ARC 2320C, IAB 12/23/15), IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]

◊ Two or more ARCs

1 Effective date (1/4/89) of 10.4(14), 10.4(19)*"b"* and 10.6 delayed by the Administrative Rules Review Committee until January 9, 1989, at its December 13, 1988, meeting; effective date of January 4, 1989, delayed seventy days by this Committee at its January 5, 1989, meeting. Effective date delay lifted by the Committee at its February 13, 1989, meeting.

2 Effective date of 10.6(2)*"g"*(3) second paragraph delayed until adjournment of the 1997 Session of the General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held October 8, 1996.

3 June 19, 2013, effective date of 10.4(4)*"a"*(6) and 10.4(4)*"d"*(3)"1" [Items 17 and 18 of ARC 0734C, respectively] delayed until the adjournment of the 2014 General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held June 11, 2013.

PUBLIC HEALTH DEPARTMENT[641]

Rules of divisions under this department "umbrella" include Professional Licensure[645], Dental Board[650], Medical Board[653], Nursing Board[655] and Pharmacy Board[657]

CHAPTER 1
REPORTABLE DISEASES, POISONINGS AND CONDITIONS, AND QUARANTINE AND ISOLATION

1.1(139A) Definitions
1.2(139A) Purpose and authority

REPORTABLE COMMUNICABLE AND INFECTIOUS DISEASES

1.3(139A,141A) Reportable communicable and infectious diseases
1.4(135,139A) Reporting of reportable communicable and infectious diseases

REPORTABLE POISONINGS AND CONDITIONS—NONCOMMUNICABLE

1.5(139A,135) Reportable poisonings and conditions
1.6(135,139A) Reporting poisonings and conditions

INVESTIGATION

1.7(135,139A) Investigation of reportable diseases

ISOLATION AND QUARANTINE

1.8(139A) Isolation and quarantine
1.9(135,139A) Quarantine and isolation
1.10 and 1.11 Reserved
1.12(135,137,139A) Quarantine and isolation—model rule for local boards
1.13(135,139A) Area quarantine

SPECIFIC NONCOMMUNICABLE CONDITIONS

1.14(139A) Cancer
1.15(144) Congenital and inherited disorders
1.16(139A) Agriculturally related injury

CONFIDENTIALITY

1.17(139A,22) Confidentiality

STATE HYGIENIC LABORATORY

1.18(135,139A) Specimens for which the fee charged by the state hygienic laboratory shall be waived

CHAPTER 2
HEPATITIS PROGRAMS

VIRAL HEPATITIS PROGRAM—VACCINATIONS AND TESTING

2.1(135) Definitions
2.2(135) Purpose
2.3(135) Exposure risks for hepatitis C virus
2.4(135) Information for public distribution
2.5(135) Hepatitis vaccination and testing program
2.6 to 2.8 Reserved

HEPATITIS C AWARENESS PROGRAM—VETERANS

2.9(135) Definitions
2.10(135) Purpose
2.11(135) Awareness materials
2.12(135) Awareness information
2.13(135) Resources for hepatitis follow-up and treatment

CHAPTER 3
EARLY HEARING DETECTION AND INTERVENTION (EHDI) PROGRAM

EARLY HEARING DETECTION AND INTERVENTION (EHDI) PROGRAM

3.1(135) Definitions
3.2(135) Purpose
3.3(135) Goal and outcomes
3.4(135) Program components
3.5(135) Screening the hearing of all newborns
3.6(135) Procedures required of birthing hospitals
3.7(135) Procedures required of birth centers
3.8(135) Procedures to ensure that children born in locations other than a birth center or birthing hospital receive a hearing screening
3.9(135) Reporting hearing screening results and information to the department and child's primary care provider
3.10(135) Conducting and reporting screening results and diagnostic audiologic assessments to the department and child's primary care provider
3.11(135) Sharing of information and confidentiality
3.12 Reserved
3.13(135) Procedure to accommodate parental objection
3.14(135) Civil/criminal liability
3.15(135) Early hearing detection and intervention advisory committee
3.16 Reserved

HEARING AIDS AND AUDIOLOGIC SERVICES FUNDING PROGRAM

3.17(83GA,HF811) Eligibility criteria
3.18(83GA,HF811) Covered services
3.19(83GA,HF811) Application procedures
3.20(83GA,HF811) Hearing aids and audiologic services funding wait list
3.21(83GA,HF811) Reimbursement of providers
3.22(83GA,HF811) Appeals

CHAPTER 4
CENTER FOR CONGENITAL AND INHERITED DISORDERS

4.1(136A) Program overview
4.2(136A) Definitions
4.3(136A) Iowa newborn screening program (INSP)
4.4(136A) Iowa maternal prenatal screening program (IMPSP)
4.5(136A) Regional genetic consultation service (RGCS)
4.6(136A) Neuromuscular and other related genetic disease program (NMP)
4.7(136A) Iowa registry for congenital and inherited disorders (IRCID)
4.8(135) Iowa's early hearing detection and intervention program
4.9 and 4.10 Reserved

CENTER FOR CONGENITAL AND INHERITED DISORDERS ADVISORY COMMITTEE (CIDAC)

4.11(136A) Purpose
4.12(136A) Duties of the committee
4.13(136A) Membership
4.14(136A) Meetings

CHAPTER 5
MATERNAL DEATHS

5.1(135) Reporting of maternal deaths
5.2(135) Ascertainment of maternal deaths
5.3(135) Reviewing of maternal deaths

CHAPTER 6
Reserved

CHAPTER 7
IMMUNIZATION AND IMMUNIZATION EDUCATION: PERSONS ATTENDING ELEMENTARY OR SECONDARY SCHOOLS, LICENSED CHILD CARE CENTERS OR INSTITUTIONS OF HIGHER EDUCATION

7.1(139A) Definitions
7.2(139A) Persons included
7.3(139A) Persons excluded
7.4(139A) Required immunizations
7.5(139A) Required education
7.6(139A) Proof of immunization
7.7(139A) Provisional enrollment
7.8(139A) Records and reporting
7.9(139A) Providing immunization services
7.10(139A) Compliance
7.11(22) Statewide registry
7.12(22) Release of immunization and health screening information

CHAPTER 8
IOWA CARE FOR YOURSELF (IA CFY) PROGRAM

8.1(135) Definitions
8.2(135) Components of the Iowa care for yourself (IA CFY) program
8.3(135) Participant eligibility criteria
8.4(135) Participant application procedures for IA CFY program services
8.5(135) Priority for program expenditures
8.6(135) Right to appeal
8.7(135) Verification for the breast or cervical cancer treatment (BCCT) option of Medicaid

CHAPTER 9
OUTPATIENT DIABETES EDUCATION PROGRAMS

9.1(135) Scope
9.2(135) Definitions
9.3(135) Powers and duties
9.4(135) Application procedures for American Diabetes Association-recognized and American Association of Diabetes Educators-accredited programs
9.5(135) Renewal procedures for American Diabetes Association-recognized and American Association of Diabetes Educators-accredited programs
9.6(135) Application procedures for programs not recognized by the American Diabetes Association or accredited by the American Association of Diabetes Educators
9.7(135) Diabetes program management for programs not recognized by the American Diabetes Association or accredited by the American Association of Diabetes Educators
9.8(135) Program staff for programs not recognized by the American Diabetes Association or accredited by the American Association of Diabetes Educators

9.9(135) Renewal application procedures for programs not recognized by the American Diabetes Association or accredited by the American Association of Diabetes Educators
9.10(135) Annual report
9.11(135) Enforcement
9.12(135) Complaints
9.13(135) Appeal process
9.14(135) Formal contest

CHAPTER 10
IOWA GET SCREENED: COLORECTAL CANCER PROGRAM

10.1(135) Purpose
10.2(135) Definitions
10.3(135) Components of the Iowa get screened (IGS): colorectal cancer program
10.4(135) Medical advisory board
10.5(135) Participant eligibility criteria
10.6(135) Participant application procedures for IGS program services
10.7(135) Priority for program expenditures
10.8(135) Right to appeal
10.9(135) Colorectal cancer treatment

CHAPTER 11
HUMAN IMMUNODEFICIENCY VIRUS (HIV) INFECTION AND ACQUIRED IMMUNE DEFICIENCY SYNDROME (AIDS)

11.1(139A,141A) Definitions
11.2(141A) HIV testing—obtaining consent—voluntary HIV-related tests for adults who are not pregnant
11.3(139A,141A) HIV testing—obtaining consent—voluntary HIV-related tests for minors who are not pregnant
11.4(141A) HIV testing—obtaining consent—voluntary HIV-related tests for pregnant women
11.5(141A) HIV test results—post-test counseling
11.6(141A) Reporting of diagnoses and HIV-related tests, events, and conditions to the department
11.7(141A) Penalties
11.8(141A) Immunity
11.9 and 11.10 Reserved

TRAINING PROGRAMS

11.11(135) Purpose
11.12 to 11.14 Reserved

PARTNER NOTIFICATION SERVICES AND DIRECT NOTIFICATION OF AN IDENTIFIABLE THIRD PARTY

11.15(139A,141A) Purpose
11.16(139A,141A) Definitions
11.17(139A,141A) Partner notification services by the department
11.18(141A) Direct notification of an identifiable third party by a physician or the department
11.19 and 11.20 Reserved

CARE PROVIDERS EXPOSED TO CONTAGIOUS OR INFECTIOUS DISEASES

11.21(139A) Purpose
11.22(139A) Definitions
11.23(139A,141A) Exposures in non-clinical settings
11.24(139A,141A) Exposures in clinical settings
11.25(139A) Immunity

11.26(139A) Duty to test
11.27 to 11.29 Reserved

HIV-RELATED TEST FOR CONVICTED OR ALLEGED SEXUAL-ASSAULT OFFENDERS AND VICTIMS

11.30(915) Purpose
11.31(915) Definitions
11.32(915) HIV-related test—convicted or alleged sexual assault offender
11.33(915) Medical examination costs
11.34(915) Testing, reporting, and counseling—penalties
11.35 to 11.39 Reserved

AIDS DRUG ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (ADAP)

11.40(141A) Definitions
11.41(141A) Purpose
11.42(141A) Ensuring payer of last resort
11.43(141A) Eligibility requirements
11.44(141A) Enrollment process
11.45(141A) Discontinuation of services
11.46(141A) Distribution requirements
11.47(141A) ADAP waiting list
11.48(141A) Appeals
11.49(141A) Confidentiality

CHAPTER 12
APPROVAL OF CONFIRMATORY LABORATORIES FOR
PRIVATE SECTOR DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE TESTING

12.1(730) Purpose
12.2(730) Definitions
12.3(730) Powers and duties
12.4(730) Application procedures and requirements
12.5(730) Requirements of laboratory personnel involved in confirmatory testing for alcohol or other drugs, or their metabolites
12.6(730) Quality assurance program and procedure manual requirements
12.7(730) Analytical quality control
12.8(730) Sample security and confidentiality of test results
12.9(730) Confirmatory testing
12.10(730) Documentation of the confirmatory testing process
12.11(730) Reporting of confirmed positive test results to the medical review officer
12.12(730) Reporting requirements to department
12.13(730) Approval, renewal, and inspection fees
12.14(730) Renewal
12.15(730) Reciprocity
12.16(730) Changes during approval periods
12.17(730) Enforcement
12.18(730) Denial, suspension, modification or revocation of approval
12.19(730) Restoration of approval
12.20(730) Appeals process
12.21(730) Complaints

CHAPTER 13
Reserved

CHAPTER 14
WATER TREATMENT SYSTEMS

14.1(714)	Purpose
14.2(714)	Applicability
14.3(714)	Definitions
14.4(714)	Performance testing
14.5(714)	Third-party testing agencies
14.6(714)	Registration
14.7(714)	Label and manufacturer's performance data sheet
14.8(714)	Consumer information pamphlet
14.9(714)	Sales of water treatment systems
14.10(714)	Treatment of records
14.11(714)	Penalties

CHAPTER 15
SWIMMING POOLS AND SPAS

15.1(135I)	Applicability
15.2(135I)	Scope
15.3(135I)	Definitions and abbreviations

SWIMMING POOLS

15.4(135I)	Swimming pool operations
15.5(135I)	Construction and reconstruction

ADMINISTRATION

15.6(135I)	Enforcement
15.7(135I)	Variances
15.8(135I)	Penalties
15.9(135I)	Registration
15.10(135I)	Training courses
15.11(135I)	Swimming pool/spa operator qualifications
15.12(135I)	Fees
15.13(135I)	28E agreements
15.14(135I)	Application denial or partial denial—appeal
15.15 to 15.50	Reserved

SPAS

15.51(135I)	Spa operations
15.52(135I)	Construction and reconstruction

CHAPTERS 16 to 19
Reserved

CHAPTER 20
COMMUNITY WATER FLUORIDATION GRANT PROGRAM

20.1(135)	Purpose
20.2(135)	Definitions
20.3(135)	Applications
20.4(135)	Review and rating of applications
20.5(135)	Project contracts
20.6(135)	Implementation procedures
20.7(135)	Reimbursement
20.8(135)	Termination
20.9(135)	Appeals

CHAPTER 21
CENTRAL REGISTRY FOR
BRAIN AND SPINAL CORD INJURIES

21.1(135) Purpose
21.2(135) Definitions
21.3(135) Reportable injuries
21.4(135) Who reports and under what circumstances
21.5(135) Method and frequency of reporting
21.6(135) Confidentiality
21.7(135) Quality assurance

CHAPTER 22
PRACTICE OF TATTOOING

22.1(135) Purpose
22.2(135) Definitions
22.3(135) General provisions
22.4(135) Sanitation and infection control
22.5(135) Equipment
22.6(135) Procedures
22.7(135) Permit issuance and renewal
22.8(135) Establishment permit requirements
22.9(135) Tattoo artist permit requirements
22.10(135) Temporary establishment permit requirements
22.11(135) Mobile unit permit requirements
22.12(135) Agreements
22.13(135) Inspection requirements
22.14(135) Tattoo inspector qualifications
22.15(135) Client records
22.16(135) Enforcement
22.17(135) Adverse actions and the appeal process

CHAPTER 23
PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL SYSTEMS BOARD—LICENSEE PRACTICE

23.1(105) Definitions
23.2(105) Duties of all licensees, specialty licensees, and certificate holders
23.3(105) Contractor license
23.4(105) Master license
23.5(105) Journeyperson license
23.6(105) Apprentice license
23.7(105) Specialty licenses and certifications
23.8(105) Inactive license

CHAPTER 24
PRIVATE WELL TESTING, RECONSTRUCTION, AND
PLUGGING—GRANTS TO COUNTIES

24.1(135) Applicability
24.2(135) Definitions
24.3(135) Eligibility
24.4(135) Goal and objectives
24.5(135) Eligible grant costs
24.6(135) Ineligible grant costs
24.7(135) Performance requirements
24.8(135) Contents of grant application

24.9(135) Grant application submission
24.10(135) Multicounty grant applications
24.11(135) Grant period
24.12(135) Record keeping and retention
24.13(135) Grant amendments
24.14(135) Termination or forfeiture of grant funds

CHAPTER 25
STATE PLUMBING CODE

25.1(105) Adoption
25.2(105) Applicability
25.3(105) Fuel gas piping
25.4(105) Amendments to Uniform Plumbing Code
25.5(105) Backflow prevention with containment

CHAPTER 26
BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY TESTER REGISTRATION

26.1(135K) Applicability
26.2(135K) Definitions
26.3(135K) Registration required
26.4(135K) Backflow prevention assembly tester training
26.5(135K) Registration
26.6(135K) Standards of conduct
26.7(135K) Penalty
26.8(135K) Denial, suspension or revocation

CHAPTER 27
PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL SYSTEMS BOARD—ADMINISTRATIVE AND REGULATORY AUTHORITY

27.1(17A,105) Definitions
27.2(17A,105) Purpose of board
27.3(17A,105) Organization of board and proceedings
27.4(17A,105) Official communications
27.5(17A,105) Office hours
27.6(21) Public meetings

CHAPTER 28
PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL SYSTEMS BOARD—LICENSURE FEES

28.1(105) Fees
28.2(105) Annual review of fee schedule

CHAPTER 29
PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL SYSTEMS BOARD—APPLICATION, LICENSURE, AND EXAMINATION

29.1(105) Definitions
29.2(105) Available licenses and general requirements
29.3(105) Medical gas piping certification
29.4(105) Minimum qualifications for licensure
29.5(105) General requirements for application for licensure
29.6(105) Examination
29.7(105) License renewal
29.8(105) License reissue
29.9(105) Waiver from examination for military service

CHAPTER 30
CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL SYSTEMS PROFESSIONALS

30.1(105) Definitions
30.2(105) Continuing education requirements
30.3(105) Continuing education programs/activities
30.4(105) Course instructor(s)
30.5(105) Compliance review of continuing education requirements
30.6(105) Continuing education exemptions
30.7(105) Continuing education extensions
30.8(105) Continuing education reporting requirements

CHAPTER 31
PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL SYSTEMS BOARD—WAIVERS OR VARIANCES FROM ADMINISTRATIVE RULES

31.1(17A,105,272C) Definitions
31.2(17A,105,272C) Scope of chapter
31.3(17A,105,272C) Applicability of chapter
31.4(17A,105,272C) Criteria for waiver or variance
31.5(17A,105,272C) Filing of petition
31.6(17A,105,272C) Content of petition
31.7(17A,105,272C) Additional information
31.8(17A,105,272C) Notice
31.9(17A,105,272C) Hearing procedures
31.10(17A,105,272C) Ruling
31.11(17A,105,272C) Public availability
31.12(17A,105,272C) Summary reports
31.13(17A,105,272C) Cancellation of a waiver
31.14(17A,105,272C) Violations
31.15(17A,105,272C) Defense
31.16(17A,105,272C) Judicial review

CHAPTER 32
PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL SYSTEMS BOARD—LICENSEE DISCIPLINE

32.1(105,272C) Definitions
32.2(105,272C) Grounds for discipline
32.3(105,272C) Method of discipline
32.4(272C) Discretion of board
32.5(105) Civil penalties
32.6(105,272C) Collection of delinquent civil penalties and discipline-related debts

CHAPTER 33
PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL SYSTEMS BOARD—CONTESTED CASES

33.1(17A,105,272C) Scope and applicability
33.2(17A,105,272C) Definitions
33.3(17A) Time requirements
33.4(17A,272C) Probable cause
33.5(17A,272C) Informal settlement
33.6(17A) Statement of charges
33.7(17A) Requests for contested case proceeding
33.8(105) Legal representation
33.9(17A,105,272C) Presiding officer in a disciplinary contested case
33.10(17A) Presiding officer in a nondisciplinary contested case

33.11(17A) Disqualification
33.12(17A) Consolidation—severance
33.13(17A) Pleadings
33.14(17A) Service and filing
33.15(17A) Discovery
33.16(17A,272C) Subpoenas in a contested case
33.17(17A) Motions
33.18(17A) Withdrawals
33.19(17A) Intervention
33.20(17A) Telephone proceedings
33.21(17A) Prehearing conferences
33.22(17A) Continuances
33.23(272C) Settlement agreements
33.24(17A) Hearing procedures
33.25(17A) Evidence
33.26(17A) Default
33.27(17A) Ex parte communication
33.28(17A) Recording costs
33.29(17A) Interlocutory appeals
33.30(17A,272C) Decisions
33.31(17A,272C) Client notification
33.32(17A,272C) Application for rehearing
33.33(17A) Stays of board actions
33.34(17A) No factual dispute contested cases
33.35(17A) Emergency adjudicative proceedings
33.36(17A,105,272C) License denial
33.37(17A,105,272C) Denial of application to renew license
33.38(105,272C) Recovery of hearing fees and expenses
33.39(17A) Judicial review
33.40(17A,272C) Reinstatement

CHAPTER 34
PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL SYSTEMS BOARD—COMPLAINTS AND INVESTIGATIONS
34.1(272C) Complaints
34.2(272C) Report of malpractice claims or actions or disciplinary actions
34.3(272C) Report of acts or omissions
34.4(272C) Investigation of complaints or reports
34.5(17A,272C) Issuance of investigatory subpoenas
34.6(272C) Peer review committees
34.7(17A) Appearance

CHAPTER 35
PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL SYSTEMS BOARD—LICENSURE OF NONRESIDENT APPLICANT—RECIPROCITY
35.1(105) Definition
35.2(105) Reciprocity agreements
35.3(105) Application by reciprocity

CHAPTER 36
PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL SYSTEMS BOARD—PETITIONS FOR RULE MAKING
36.1(17A) Petition for rule making
36.2(17A) Briefs

36.3(17A) Inquiries
36.4(17A) Board consideration

CHAPTER 37
PHYSICAL PROTECTION OF CATEGORY 1 AND CATEGORY 2 QUANTITIES OF RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL

GENERAL PROVISIONS

37.1(136C) Purpose and scope
37.2 to 37.4 Reserved
37.5(136C) Definitions
37.6 Reserved
37.7(136C) Communications
37.8 to 37.10 Reserved
37.11(136C) Specific exemptions
37.12 to 37.20 Reserved

BACKGROUND INVESTIGATIONS AND ACCESS CONTROL PROGRAM

37.21(136C) Personnel access authorization requirements for category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material
37.22 Reserved
37.23(136C) Access authorization program requirements
37.24 Reserved
37.25(136C) Background investigations
37.26 Reserved
37.27(136C) Requirements for criminal history records checks of individuals granted unescorted access to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material
37.28 Reserved
37.29(136C) Relief from fingerprinting, identification, and criminal history records checks and other elements of background investigations for designated categories of individuals permitted unescorted access to certain radioactive materials
37.30 Reserved
37.31(136C) Protection of information
37.32 Reserved
37.33(136C) Access authorization program review
37.34 to 37.40 Reserved

PHYSICAL PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS DURING USE

37.41(136C) Security program
37.42 Reserved
37.43(136C) General security program requirements
37.44 Reserved
37.45(136C) LLEA coordination
37.46 Reserved
37.47(136C) Security zones
37.48 Reserved
37.49(136C) Monitoring, detection, and assessment
37.50 Reserved
37.51(136C) Maintenance and testing
37.52 Reserved
37.53(136C) Requirements for mobile devices
37.54 Reserved
37.55(136C) Security program review
37.56 Reserved

37.57(136C) Reporting of events
37.58 to 37.70 Reserved

PHYSICAL PROTECTION IN TRANSIT

37.71(136C) Additional requirements for transfer of category 1 and category 2 quantities of radioactive material
37.72 Reserved
37.73(136C) Applicability of physical protection of category 1 and category 2 quantities of radioactive material during transit
37.74 Reserved
37.75(136C) Preplanning and coordination of shipment of category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material
37.76 Reserved
37.77(136C) Advance notification of shipment of category 1 quantities of radioactive material
37.78 Reserved
37.79(136C) Requirements for physical protection of category 1 and category 2 quantities of radioactive material during shipment
37.80 Reserved
37.81(136C) Reporting of events
37.82 to 37.100 Reserved

RECORDS

37.101(136C) Form of records
37.102 Reserved
37.103(136C) Record retention
37.104 Reserved
37.105(136C) Inspections

CHAPTER 38
GENERAL PROVISIONS FOR RADIATION MACHINES
AND RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS

38.1(136C) Purpose and scope
38.2(136C) Definitions
38.3(136C) Exemptions from the regulatory requirements
38.4(136C) General regulatory requirements
38.5 Reserved
38.6(136C) Prohibited uses
38.7(136C) Communications
38.8(136C) Fees
38.9(136C) Administrative enforcement actions
38.10(136C) Deliberate misconduct

CHAPTER 39
REGISTRATION OF RADIATION MACHINE FACILITIES, LICENSURE OF RADIOACTIVE
MATERIALS AND TRANSPORTATION OF RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS

39.1(136C) Purpose and scope
39.2(136C) Definitions
39.3(136C) Requirements for registration of X-ray and other electronic machines that produce radiation
39.4(136C) Requirements for licensing of radioactive materials
39.5(136C) Transportation of radioactive material

CHAPTER 40
STANDARDS FOR PROTECTION AGAINST RADIATION

GENERAL PROVISIONS

40.1(136C) Purpose and scope
40.2(136C) Definitions
40.3(136C) Implementation
40.4 to 40.9 Reserved

RADIATION PROTECTION PROGRAMS

40.10(136C) Radiation protection programs
40.11 to 40.14 Reserved

OCCUPATIONAL DOSE LIMITS

40.15(136C) Occupational dose limits for adults
40.16(136C) Compliance with requirements for summation of external and internal doses
40.17(136C) Determination of external dose from airborne radioactive material
40.18(136C) Determination of internal exposure
40.19(136C) Determination of prior occupational dose
40.20(136C) Planned special exposures
40.21(136C) Occupational dose limits for minors
40.22(136C) Dose equivalent to an embryo/fetus
40.23 to 40.25 Reserved

RADIATION DOSE LIMITS FOR INDIVIDUAL MEMBERS OF THE PUBLIC

40.26(136C) Dose limits for individual members of the public
40.27(136C) Compliance with dose limits for individual members of the public

RADIOLOGICAL CRITERIA FOR LICENSE TERMINATION

40.28(136C) Radiological criteria for license termination
40.29(136C) Radiological criteria for unrestricted use
40.30(136C) Criteria for license termination under restricted conditions
40.31(136C) Alternate criteria for license termination

TESTING FOR LEAKAGE OR CONTAMINATION OF SEALED SOURCES

40.32(136C) Testing for leakage or contamination of sealed sources
40.33 to 40.35 Reserved

SURVEYS AND MONITORING

40.36(136C) Surveys and monitoring—general
40.37(136C) Conditions requiring individual monitoring of external and internal occupational dose
40.38 to 40.41 Reserved

CONTROL OF EXPOSURE FROM EXTERNAL SOURCES IN RESTRICTED AREAS

40.42(136C) Control of access to high radiation areas
40.43(136C) Control of access to very high radiation areas
40.44(136C) Control of access to very high radiation areas—irradiators
40.45 to 40.47 Reserved

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION AND CONTROLS TO RESTRICT INTERNAL EXPOSURE IN RESTRICTED AREAS

40.48(136C) Use of process or other engineering controls
40.49(136C) Use of other controls
40.50(136C) Use of individual respiratory protection equipment
40.51 to 40.53 Reserved

STORAGE AND CONTROL OF LICENSED OR REGISTERED SOURCES OF RADIATION

40.54	Reserved
40.55(136C)	Security and control of licensed or registered sources of radiation
40.56(136C)	Control of sources of radiation not in storage
40.57 to 40.59	Reserved

PRECAUTIONARY PROCEDURES

40.60(136C)	Caution signs
40.61(136C)	Posting requirements
40.62(136C)	Exceptions to posting requirements
40.63(136C)	Labeling containers and radiation machines
40.64(136C)	Exemptions to labeling requirements
40.65(136C)	Procedures for receiving and opening packages
40.66 to 40.69	Reserved

WASTE DISPOSAL

40.70(136C)	General requirements
40.71(136C)	Method for obtaining approval of proposed disposal procedures
40.72(136C)	Disposal by release into sanitary sewerage
40.73(136C)	Treatment or disposal by incineration
40.74(136C)	Disposal of specific wastes
40.75(136C)	Transfer for disposal and manifests
40.76(136C)	Compliance with environmental and health protection regulations
40.77(136C)	Disposal of certain by-product material
40.78 and 40.79	Reserved

RECORDS

40.80(136C)	General provisions
40.81(136C)	Records of radiation protection programs
40.82(136C)	Records of surveys
40.83(136C)	Records of tests for leakage or contamination of sealed sources
40.84(136C)	Records of prior occupational dose
40.85(136C)	Records of planned special exposures
40.86(136C)	Records of individual monitoring results
40.87(136C)	Records of dose to individual members of the public
40.88(136C)	Records of waste disposal
40.89(136C)	Records of testing entry control devices for very high radiation areas
40.90(136C)	Form of records
40.91 to 40.94	Reserved

REPORTS

40.95(136C)	Reports of stolen, lost, or missing licensed or registered sources of radiation
40.96(136C)	Notification of incidents
40.97(136C)	Reports of exposures, radiation levels, and concentrations of radioactive material exceeding the constraints or limits
40.98(136C)	Reports of planned special exposures
40.99(136C)	Reports of transactions involving nationally tracked sources
40.100(136C)	Reports of individual monitoring
40.101(136C)	Notifications and reports to individuals
40.102(136C)	Reports of leaking or contaminated sealed sources
40.103 and 40.104	Reserved

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

40.105(136C) Vacating premises
40.106 to 40.109 Reserved

NOTICES, INSTRUCTIONS, AND REPORTS TO WORKERS; INSPECTIONS

40.110(136C) Posting of notices to workers
40.111(136C) Instructions to workers
40.112(136C) Notifications and reports to individuals
40.113(136C) Presence of representatives of licensees or registrants and workers during inspection
40.114(136C) Consultation with workers during inspections
40.115(136C) Requests by workers for inspections
40.116(136C) Inspections not warranted—informal review
40.117(136C) Employee protection

CHAPTER 41
SAFETY REQUIREMENTS FOR THE USE OF
RADIATION MACHINES AND CERTAIN USES
OF RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS

41.1(136C) X-rays in the healing arts
41.2(136C) Use of radionuclides in the healing arts
41.3(136C) Therapeutic use of radiation machines
41.4 and 41.5 Reserved
41.6(136C) X-ray machines used for screening and diagnostic mammography
41.7(136C) X-ray machines used for stereotactically guided breast biopsy

CHAPTER 42
PERMIT TO OPERATE IONIZING RADIATION PRODUCING MACHINES
OR ADMINISTER RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS

42.1(136C) Purpose
42.2(136C) Definitions
42.3(136C) Exemptions

PERMIT APPLICATION AND RENEWAL

42.4(136C) Permit application and renewal
42.5(136C) Permit to practice as a general radiologic technologist
42.6(136C) Permit to practice as a general nuclear medicine technologist
42.7(136C) Permit to practice as a radiation therapist
42.8(136C) Permit to practice as a radiologist assistant
42.9(136C) Permit to practice as a limited radiologic technologist with categories of chest, spine, extremities, shoulder, pediatric
42.10(136C) Permit to practice as an X-ray equipment operator in either podiatric radiography or bone densitometry
42.11 Reserved
42.12(136C) Closed classification or category permits
42.13(136C) Combining permits for an individual qualifying for permits in more than one classification
42.14 to 42.17 Reserved

PERMIT HOLDER SUBMISSION OF CONTINUING EDUCATION

42.18(136C) Submission of proof of completion of continuing education by permit holder to meet continuing education requirements to renew or reinstate a permit
42.19 and 42.20 Reserved

ADMINISTRATIVE ITEMS AND GROUNDS FOR DISCIPLINARY ACTION

42.21(136C) Administrative items
42.22(136C) Rules of conduct, self-reporting requirements, and enforcement actions for all permit holders
42.23(136C) Procedures for demand for information, notice of proposed action, and orders for penalties, suspensions, revocations, and civil penalties for all individuals under this chapter
42.24 and 42.25 Reserved

DEPARTMENT APPROVAL OF CONTINUING EDUCATION ACTIVITIES

42.26(136C) Department approval of continuing education activities
42.27 to 42.29 Reserved

FORMAL EDUCATION

42.30(136C) Requirements for formal education
42.31(136C) Standards for formal education for limited radiologic technologists
42.32(136C) Standards for formal education for X-ray equipment operators in podiatric radiography
42.33(136C) Standards for formal education for X-ray equipment operators in bone densitometry

CHAPTER 43
MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR RADON TESTING AND ANALYSIS

43.1(136B) Purpose and scope
43.2(136B) Definitions
43.3(136B) General provisions
43.4(136B) Application for certification
43.5(136B) Revocation of certification
43.6(136B) Reporting requirements
43.7(136B) Training and continuing education programs
43.8(136B) Exemptions
43.9(136B) Enforcement
43.10(136B) Penalties
43.11(136B) Persons exempted from certification

CHAPTER 44
MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR RADON MITIGATION

44.1(136B) Purpose and scope
44.2(136B) Definitions
44.3(136B) General provisions
44.4(136B) Application for credentialing
44.5(136B) Revocation of credentialing
44.6(136B) Additional record-keeping requirements
44.7(136B) Continuing education
44.8(136B) Exemptions
44.9(136B) Enforcement
44.10(136B) Penalties

CHAPTER 45
RADIATION SAFETY REQUIREMENTS FOR INDUSTRIAL RADIOGRAPHIC OPERATIONS

45.1(136C) General requirements for industrial radiography operations
45.2(136C) Radiation safety requirements for the use of radiation machines in industrial radiography

45.3(136C) Radiation safety requirements for use of sealed sources of radiation in industrial radiography
45.4(136C) Radiation safety requirements for the use of particle accelerators for nonhuman use
45.5(136C) Radiation safety requirements for analytical X-ray equipment
45.6(136C) Radiation safety requirements for well-logging, wireline service operations and subsurface tracer studies

CHAPTER 46
MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR TANNING FACILITIES
46.1(136D) Purpose and scope
46.2(136D) Definitions
46.3(136D) Exemptions
46.4(136D) Permits and fees
46.5(136D) Construction and operation of tanning facilities
46.6(136D) Inspections, violations and injunctions

CHAPTERS 47 to 49
Reserved

CHAPTER 50
ORAL HEALTH
50.1(135) Purpose
50.2(135) Definitions
50.3(135) Dental director responsibilities
50.4(135) Oral health bureau functions
50.5(135) Funding

CHAPTER 51
DENTAL SCREENING
51.1(135) Purpose
51.2(135) Definitions
51.3(135) Persons included
51.4(135) Persons excluded
51.5(135) Dental screening components
51.6(135) Dental screening providers
51.7(135) Time line for valid dental screening
51.8(135) Proof of dental screening
51.9(135) Dental screening documentation
51.10(135) Assuring dental screening services
51.11(135) Records
51.12(135) Reporting
51.13(135) Iowa's dental screening database
51.14(135) Release of dental screening information
51.15(135) Referral requirements
51.16(135) Provider training

CHAPTER 52
VISION SCREENING
52.1(135) Purpose
52.2(135) Definitions
52.3(135) Persons included and persons excluded
52.4(135) Child vision screening components
52.5(135) Time line for valid vision screening

52.6(135) Proof of child vision screening
52.7(135) Child vision screening reporting
52.8(135) School requirements
52.9(135) Iowa's child vision screening database module and follow-up
52.10(135) Referral requirements

CHAPTERS 53 and 54
Reserved

CHAPTER 55
ADVISORY COUNCIL ON BRAIN INJURIES

55.1(135) Definitions
55.2(135) Mission of council
55.3(135) Council established
55.4(135) Officers
55.5(135) Duties of the council
55.6(135) Meetings
55.7(135) Minutes
55.8(135) Task forces
55.9(135) Expenses of advisory council members

CHAPTER 56
BRAIN INJURY SERVICES PROGRAM

56.1(135) Definitions
56.2(135) Purpose
56.3(135) Waiver-eligible component
56.4(135) Cost-share component
56.5(135) Application process
56.6(135) Service providers and reimbursement
56.7(135) Available services/service plan
56.8(135) Redetermination
56.9(135) Appeal rights

CHAPTER 57
PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL SYSTEMS BOARD—
DECLARATORY ORDERS

57.1(17A) Petition for declaratory order
57.2(17A) Notice of petition
57.3(17A) Intervention
57.4(17A) Briefs
57.5(17A) Inquiries
57.6(17A) Service and filing of petitions and other papers
57.7(17A) Consideration
57.8(17A) Action on petition
57.9(17A) Refusal to issue order
57.10(17A) Contents of declaratory order—effective date
57.11(17A) Copies of orders
57.12(17A) Effect of a declaratory order

CHAPTER 58
PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL SYSTEMS BOARD—AGENCY PROCEDURE FOR RULE MAKING

58.1(17A) Applicability
58.2(17A) Advice on possible rules before notice of proposed rule adoption
58.3(17A) Public rule-making docket
58.4(17A) Notice of proposed rule making
58.5(17A) Public participation
58.6(17A) Regulatory analysis
58.7(17A) Fiscal impact statement
58.8(17A) Time and manner of rule adoption
58.9(17A) Variance between adopted rule and published notice of proposed rule adoption
58.10(17A) Exemptions from public rule-making procedures
58.11(17A) Concise statement of reasons
58.12(17A) Contents, style, and form of rule
58.13(17A) Agency rule-making record
58.14(17A) Filing of rules
58.15(17A) Effectiveness of rules prior to publication
58.16(17A) General statements of policy
58.17(17A) Review by agency of rules

CHAPTER 59
PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL SYSTEMS BOARD—FAIR INFORMATION PRACTICES AND PUBLIC RECORDS

59.1(17A,22) Definitions
59.2(17A,22) Statement of policy
59.3(17A,22) Requests for access to records
59.4(17A,22) Access to confidential records
59.5(17A,22) Requests for treatment of a record as a confidential record and its withholding from examination
59.6(17A,22) Procedure by which additions, dissents, or objections may be entered into certain records
59.7(17A,22) Consent to disclosure by the subject of a confidential record
59.8(17A,22) Notice to suppliers of information
59.9(17A,22) Disclosures without the consent of the subject
59.10(17A,22) Routine use
59.11(17A,22) Consensual disclosure of confidential records
59.12(17A,22) Release to subject
59.13(17A,22) Availability of records
59.14(17A,22) Personally identifiable information
59.15(17A,22) Other groups of records routinely available for public inspection
59.16(17A,22) Applicability

CHAPTER 60
PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL SYSTEMS BOARD—NONCOMPLIANCE REGARDING CHILD SUPPORT, NONPAYMENT OF STATE DEBT, AND NONCOMPLIANCE REGARDING STUDENT LOAN REPAYMENT

60.1(252J) Child support noncompliance
60.2(272D) Nonpayment of state debt
60.3(261) Student loan repayment noncompliance

CHAPTER 61
STATE MECHANICAL CODE

61.1(105) Definitions
61.2(105) Adoption by reference
61.3(105) Hospitals and health care facilities
61.4(105) Enforcement

CHAPTER 62
PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL SYSTEMS BOARD—
MILITARY SERVICE AND VETERAN RECIPROCITY

62.1(85GA,ch1116) Military service and veteran reciprocity

CHAPTERS 63 to 66
Reserved

CHAPTER 67
BLOOD LEAD TESTING

67.1(135) Purpose
67.2(135) Definitions
67.3(135) Persons included
67.4(135) Persons excluded
67.5(135) Blood lead testing requirement
67.6(135) Time line for valid blood lead testing
67.7(135) Proof of blood lead testing
67.8(135) Referral requirements
67.9(135) Blood lead testing documentation
67.10(135) Records
67.11(135) Provider training

CHAPTER 68
CONTROL OF LEAD-BASED PAINT HAZARDS

68.1(135) Applicability
68.2(135) Definitions
68.3(135) Elevated blood lead (EBL) inspections required
68.4(135) Refusal of admittance
68.5(135) Lead hazard reduction required
68.6(135) Retaliation prohibited
68.7(135) Enforcement
68.8(135) Hearings
68.9(135) Variances
68.10(135) Injunction
68.11(135) Effective date

CHAPTER 69
RENOVATION, REMODELING, AND REPAINTING—
LEAD HAZARD NOTIFICATION PROCESS

69.1(135) Applicability
69.2(135) Definitions
69.3(135) Notification required in target housing
69.4(135) Notification required in multifamily housing
69.5(135) Emergency renovation, remodeling, or repainting in target housing
69.6(135) Certification of attempted delivery in target housing
69.7(135) Notification required in child-occupied facilities

69.8(135) Emergency renovation, remodeling, or repainting in child-occupied facilities
69.9(135) Certification of attempted delivery for child-occupied facilities
69.10(135) Subcontracts
69.11(135) Exemption
69.12(135) Record-keeping requirements
69.13(135) Compliance inspections
69.14(135) Enforcement
69.15(135) Waivers

CHAPTER 70
LEAD-BASED PAINT ACTIVITIES

70.1(135) Applicability
70.2(135) Definitions
70.3(135) Lead professional certification
70.4(135) Course approval and standards
70.5(135) Certification, interim certification, and recertification
70.6(135) Work practice standards for lead professionals conducting lead-based paint activities in target housing and child-occupied facilities
70.7(135) Firms
70.8 Reserved
70.9(135) Compliance inspections
70.10(135) Denial, suspension, or revocation of certification; denial, suspension, revocation, or modification of course approval; and imposition of penalties
70.11(135) Waivers

CHAPTER 71
EMERGENCY INFORMATION SYSTEM ON PESTICIDES FOR USE BY HEALTH CARE PROVIDERS DURING MEDICAL EMERGENCIES

71.1(139A) Scope
71.2(139A) Definitions
71.3(139A) Operation of EIS

CHAPTER 72
CHILDHOOD LEAD POISONING
PREVENTION PROGRAM

72.1(135) Definitions
72.2(135) Approved programs
72.3(135) Level of funding
72.4(135) Appeals

CHAPTER 73
SPECIAL SUPPLEMENTAL NUTRITION PROGRAM
FOR WOMEN, INFANTS, AND CHILDREN (WIC)

73.1(135) Program explanation
73.2(135) Adoption by reference
73.3(135) Availability of rules
73.4(135) Certain rules exempted from public participation
73.5(135) Definitions
73.6(135) Staffing of contract agencies
73.7(135) Certification of participants
73.8(135) Food delivery
73.9(135) Food package
73.10(135) Education

73.11(135) Health services
73.12(135) Appeals and fair hearings—local agencies and vendors
73.13(135) Right to appeal—participant
73.14(135) State monitoring of contract agencies
73.15(135) Migrant services
73.16(135) Civil rights
73.17(135) Audits
73.18(135) Reporting
73.19(135) Program violation
73.20(135) Data processing
73.21(135) Outreach
73.22(135) Caseload management
73.23(135) Grant application procedures for contract agencies
73.24(135) Participant rights

CHAPTER 74
FAMILY PLANNING SERVICES

74.1(135) Program explanation
74.2(135) Adoption by reference
74.3(135) Rule coverage
74.4(135) Definitions
74.5(135) Grant application procedures for contract agencies
74.6(135) Funding levels for contract agencies
74.7(135) Agency performance
74.8(135) Reporting
74.9(135) Fiscal management
74.10(135) Audits
74.11(135) Denial, suspension, revocation, or reduction of contracts with contract agencies
74.12(135) Right to appeal—contract agency

CHAPTER 75
STATEWIDE OBSTETRICAL AND
NEWBORN INDIGENT PATIENT CARE PROGRAM

75.1(255A) Definitions
75.2(255A) Covered services
75.3(255A) Quota assignment
75.4(255A) Eligibility criteria
75.5(255A) Application procedures
75.6(255A) Reimbursement of providers
75.7(255A) Reassignment of county quotas
75.8(255A) Appeals and fair hearings

CHAPTER 76
MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH PROGRAM

76.1(135) Program overview
76.2(135) Adoption by reference
76.3(135) Rule coverage
76.4(135) Definitions
76.5(135) MCH services
76.6(135) Client eligibility criteria
76.7(135) Client application procedures for MCH services
76.8(135) Right to appeal—client
76.9(135) Grant application procedures for community-based contract agencies

76.10(135) Funding levels for community-based contract agencies
76.11(135) Contract agency performance
76.12(135) Reporting
76.13(135) Fiscal management
76.14(135) Audits
76.15 Reserved
76.16(135) Denial, suspension, revocation or reduction of contracts with contract agencies
76.17(135) Right to appeal—contract agency
76.18 to 76.20 Reserved

MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH ADVISORY COUNCIL

76.21(135) Purpose
76.22(135) Mission
76.23(135) Membership
76.24(135) Officers
76.25(135) Duties of the council
76.26(135) Meetings
76.27(135) Executive committee
76.28(135) Committees

CHAPTER 77
LOCAL BOARDS OF HEALTH

77.1(137) Purpose
77.2(137) Definitions
77.3(137) Local boards of health—roles and responsibilities
77.4(137) Local boards of health—Iowa public health standards
77.5(137) Organization of local boards of health
77.6(137) Operation of local boards of health
77.7(137) Expenses of local board of health members
77.8(137) District boards of health
77.9(137) Approval of district board of health formation
77.10(137) Denial of district board of health formation
77.11(137) Adding to a district board of health
77.12(137) Withdrawal from a district board of health

CHAPTERS 78 and 79
Reserved

CHAPTER 80
LOCAL PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICES

80.1(135) Purpose
80.2(135) Definitions
80.3(135) Local public health services (LPHS)
80.4(135) Utilization of LPHS contract funding
80.5(135) Right to appeal
80.6(135) Community capacity/local board of health and healthy aging funds

CHAPTER 81
GENERAL RULES FOR MIGRATORY LABOR CAMPS

81.1(138) Shelters
81.2(138) Water supply
81.3(138) Waste disposal
81.4(138) Bathing facilities

81.5(138) Central dining facilities
81.6(138) Safety and fire

CHAPTER 82
OFFICE OF MINORITY AND MULTICULTURAL HEALTH

82.1(135) Purpose
82.2(135) Definitions
82.3(135) Responsibilities of the office of minority and multicultural health
82.4(135) Advisory council

CHAPTERS 83 and 84
Reserved

CHAPTER 85
LOCAL SUBSTITUTE MEDICAL DECISION-MAKING BOARDS

85.1(135) Purpose
85.2(135) Definitions
85.3(135) Appointment of local boards
85.4(135) Filing an application
85.5(135) Notification of patient and review of application
85.6(135) Panel appointment and procedures
85.7(135) Panel determination of need for surrogate decision making
85.8(135) Panel determination regarding proposed medical care decision
85.9(135) Right of appeal
85.10(135) Records and reports
85.11(135) Liability

CHAPTER 86
PLACES WHERE DEAD HUMAN BODIES ARE PREPARED
FOR BURIAL OR ENTOMBMENT

86.1(156) Purpose
86.2(156) Definitions
86.3(156) Licensing
86.4(156) Public access areas
86.5(156) Preparation room
86.6(156) Crematorium chambers
86.7(156) Inspection fees

CHAPTER 87
HEALTHY FAMILIES IOWA (HFI)

87.1(135) Purpose
87.2(135) Definitions
87.3(135) Applicant eligibility
87.4(135) Participant eligibility
87.5(135) Program requirements
87.6(135) Contractor assurance
87.7(135) Applicant appeal process
87.8(135) Participant right to appeal

CHAPTER 88
VOLUNTEER HEALTH CARE PROVIDER PROGRAM

88.1(135) Purpose
88.2(135) Definitions
88.3(135) Eligibility for the volunteer health care provider program

88.4(135) Sponsor entity and protected clinic
88.5(135) Covered health care services
88.6(135) Defense and indemnification
88.7(135) Term of agreement
88.8(135) Reporting requirements and duties
88.9(135) Revocation of agreement
88.10(135) Procedure for revocation of agreement
88.11(135) Effect of suspension or revocation
88.12(135) Protection denied
88.13(135) Board notice of disciplinary action
88.14(135) Effect of eligibility protection
88.15(135) Reporting by a protected clinic or sponsor entity

CHAPTER 89
DECISION-MAKING ASSISTANCE PROGRAM
AND PARENTAL NOTIFICATION OF INTENT
TO TERMINATE A PREGNANCY THROUGH ABORTION

89.1(135L) Title
89.2(135L) Purpose and scope
89.3(135L) Definitions
89.4 to 89.10 Reserved

DECISION-MAKING ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

89.11(135L) Purpose
89.12(135L) Initial appointment of a pregnant minor with a licensed physician from whom an abortion is sought and certification procedure for the decision-making assistance program
89.13 to 89.20 Reserved

NOTIFICATION PROCESS

89.21(135L) Notification of parent prior to the performance of abortion on a pregnant minor
89.22(135L) Exceptions to notification of parent
89.23(135L) Physician compliance
89.24 and 89.25 Reserved
89.26(135L) Fraudulent practice

CHAPTER 90
IOWA CHILD DEATH REVIEW TEAM

90.1(135) Purpose
90.2(135) Definitions
90.3(135) Agency
90.4(135) Membership
90.5(135) Officers
90.6(135) Meetings
90.7(135) Expenses of team members
90.8(135) Team responsibilities
90.9(135) Liaisons
90.10(135) Confidentiality and disclosure of information
90.11(135) Immunity and liability

CHAPTER 91
IOWA DOMESTIC ABUSE DEATH REVIEW TEAM

91.1(135) Purpose
91.2(135) Definitions

91.3(135) Agency
91.4(135) Membership
91.5(135) Officers
91.6(135) Meetings
91.7(135) Expenses of team members
91.8(135) Team duties and responsibilities
91.9(135) Liaisons
91.10(135) Confidentiality and disclosure of information
91.11(135) Immunity and liability

CHAPTER 92
IOWA FATALITY REVIEW COMMITTEE

92.1(135) Purpose
92.2(135) Definitions
92.3(135) Committee
92.4(135) Formation of the committee
92.5(135) Committee protocol for review
92.6(135) Content of report
92.7(135) Consultation with county attorney
92.8(135) Supplemental report
92.9(135) Confidentiality and disclosure of information
92.10(135) Immunity and liability

CHAPTER 93
MANDATORY REPORTER TRAINING CURRICULA

93.1(135) Purpose
93.2 and 93.3 Reserved
93.4(135) Duties
93.5(135) Standards for approval of curricula
93.6(135) Process for application review and approval
93.7(135) Process for appeal

CHAPTER 94
CHILD PROTECTION CENTER GRANT PROGRAM

94.1(135) Scope and purpose
94.2(135) Definitions
94.3(135) Goals
94.4(135) Review process
94.5(135) Eligibility and criteria
94.6(135) Appeals

CHAPTER 95
VITAL RECORDS: GENERAL ADMINISTRATION

95.1(144) Definitions
95.2(144) Vital records and statistics
95.3(144) Forms—property of department
95.4(144) Information by others
95.5(144) Handling of vital records
95.6(144) Fees
95.7(144) General public access of vital records in the custody of the county registrar
95.8(144) Direct tangible interest in and entitlement to a vital record
95.9(144) Search and issuance of a certified copy of a vital record
95.10(144) Search and issuance for genealogy or family history

95.11(144) Registrars' responsibility for maintenance of confidentiality
95.12(144) Disclosure of data
95.13(144) Preparation of certified copies
95.14(144) Cancellation of fraudulent records
95.15(144) Unlawful acts
95.16(144) Enforcement assistance

CHAPTER 96
BIRTH REGISTRATION

96.1(144) Definitions
96.2(144) Forms—property of department
96.3(144) Standard birth registration—up to seven days
96.4(144) Standard birth registration—seven days to one year
96.5(144) Birthing institutions
96.6(144) Non-birthing institutions
96.7(144) Non-institution birth
96.8(144) Gestational surrogate arrangement birth registration
96.9(144) Foundling birth registration
96.10(144) Newborn safe haven registration
96.11(144) Birth registration following a foreign-born adoption
96.12(144) Birth registration fees
96.13(144) Fee collection
96.14(144) Waivers
96.15(144) Fee deposit
96.16(144) Responsibilities of institutions
96.17(144) Responsibility for births occurring in non-institutions and non-birthing institutions
96.18(144) Delayed birth registration—one year or more after event

CHAPTER 97
DEATH REGISTRATION AND DISPOSITION OF DEAD HUMAN BODIES

97.1(144) Definitions
97.2(144) Forms—property of department
97.3(144) Standard registration of death—up to one year
97.4(144) Standard registration of fetal death—up to one year
97.5(144) Preparation of the certificate of death or fetal death
97.6(144) Medical certification of death
97.7(144) Medical certification of fetal death
97.8(144) Medical certifier
97.9(144) Report of autopsy findings
97.10(144) Extension of time
97.11(144) Removal of a dead human body or fetus
97.12(144) Burial-transit permit
97.13(144) Transportation and disposition of a dead human body or fetus
97.14(144) Disinterment permits
97.15(144) Delayed death registration—one year or more after event
97.16(144) Registration of presumptive death
97.17(144) Release or final disposition of a dead human body or fetus by an institution
97.18(144) Additional record by funeral director

CHAPTER 98
MARRIAGE REGISTRATION

98.1(144,595) Definitions
98.2(144,595) Forms—property of department

98.3(144,595) Standard registration of marriage—up to one year
98.4(144,595) Application for a license to marry in Iowa
98.5(144,595) License to marry
98.6(144, 595) Certificate of marriage
98.7(144,595) Delayed registration of marriage—one year or more after date of event
98.8(144,595) Dissolution of marriage or annulment

CHAPTER 99
VITAL RECORDS MODIFICATIONS

99.1(144) Definitions
99.2(144) Forms—property of department
99.3(144) Forms used in the establishment of new records
99.4(144) Corrections of minor error in vital record—within one year of event
99.5(144) Amendment of certificate of live birth to add first or middle given name—within one year of event
99.6(144) Amendment of vital record—one year or more after the event
99.7(144) Method of amendment of vital records
99.8(144) Correction or amendment of same item more than once
99.9(144) Other amendments to certificate of live birth
99.10(144) Correction or amendment to medical certification of cause of death
99.11(144) Correction or amendment to a certificate of marriage
99.12(144) Correction to a report of dissolution of marriage or annulment
99.13(144) Minimum information required to establish a new certificate of live birth
99.14(144) Establishment of new certificate of live birth following adoption
99.15(144) Establishment of new certificate of live birth following a birth by gestational surrogate arrangement
99.16(144) Certificate of live birth following voluntary paternity affidavit
99.17(144) Certificate of live birth following court determination of paternity
99.18(144) Certificate of live birth following recision of paternity affidavit or disestablishment of paternity
99.19(144) Certificate of live birth following court-ordered change of name
99.20(144) Certificate of live birth following sex designation change

CHAPTER 100
VITAL RECORDS REGISTRIES AND REPORTS

100.1(144) Definitions
100.2(144) Forms—property of department
100.3(144) Declaration of paternity registry established
100.4(144) Mutual consent voluntary adoption registry established
100.5(144) Statistical report of termination of pregnancy report

CHAPTERS 101 to 107
Reserved

CHAPTER 108
MEDICAL RESIDENCY TRAINING STATE MATCHING GRANTS PROGRAM

108.1(135) Scope and purpose
108.2(135) Definitions
108.3(135) Eligibility criteria
108.4(135) Amount of grant
108.5(135) Review process

CHAPTER 109
PRESCRIPTION DRUG DONATION REPOSITORY PROGRAM

109.1(135M) Definitions
109.2(135M) Purpose
109.3(135M) Eligibility criteria for program participation by medical facilities and pharmacies
109.4(135M) Standards and procedures for accepting donated prescription drugs and supplies
109.5(135M) Standards and procedures for inspecting and storing donated prescription drugs and supplies
109.6(135M) Standards and procedures for dispensing donated prescription drugs and supplies
109.7(135M) Eligibility criteria for individuals to receive donated prescription drugs and supplies
109.8(135M) Forms and record keeping
109.9(135M) Handling fee
109.10(135M) List of drugs and supplies program will accept
109.11(135M) Exemption from disciplinary action, civil liability and criminal prosecution
109.12 and 109.13 Reserved
109.14(135M) Prescription drug donation repository in disaster emergencies

CHAPTER 110
CENTER FOR RURAL HEALTH AND PRIMARY CARE

110.1(135) Purpose and scope
110.2(135) Definitions
110.3(135) Responsibilities of the center
110.4(135) Advisory committee to the center for rural health and primary care
110.5(135) Organization
110.6(135) Meetings
110.7 to 110.10 Reserved

PRIMECARRE COMMUNITY GRANT PROGRAM

110.11(135) Purpose
110.12 to 110.15 Reserved

PRIMECARRE PRIMARY CARE PROVIDER COMMUNITY SCHOLARSHIP PROGRAM

110.16(135) Purpose
110.17 to 110.20 Reserved

PRIMECARRE PRIMARY CARE PROVIDER LOAN REPAYMENT PROGRAM

110.21(135) Purpose

CHAPTER 111
IOWA NEEDS NURSES NOW INFRASTRUCTURE ACCOUNT

111.1(135) Scope and purpose
111.2(135) Definitions
111.3(135) Eligibility and criteria
111.4(135) Review process
111.5(135) Performance standards
111.6(135) Appeals

CHAPTER 112
BIOLOGICAL AGENT RISK ASSESSMENT

112.1(135) Purpose
112.2(135) Definitions
112.3(135) Biosecurity council established
112.4(135) Biological agent risk assessment

112.5(135) Requests for biological agent information
112.6(135) Exceptions

CHAPTER 113
PUBLIC HEALTH RESPONSE TEAMS
113.1(135) Definitions
113.2(135) Purpose
113.3(135) Sponsor agency
113.4(135) Public health response team members
113.5(135) Public health response team
113.6(135) Legal and other protections
113.7(135) Reporting requirements and duties

CHAPTER 114
PREPAREDNESS ADVISORY COMMITTEE
114.1(135) Definitions
114.2(135) Purpose
114.3(135) Appointment
114.4(135) Membership
114.5(135) Officers
114.6(135) Meetings
114.7(135) Subcommittees
114.8(135) Expenses of preparedness advisory committee voting members
114.9(135) Gender balance

CHAPTERS 115 to 123
Reserved

CHAPTER 124
INTERAGENCY COORDINATING COUNCIL
FOR THE STATE MEDICAL EXAMINER
124.1(691) Purpose
124.2(691) Membership
124.3(691) Meetings
124.4(691) Duties
124.5(691) Minutes

CHAPTER 125
ADVISORY COUNCIL FOR THE STATE MEDICAL EXAMINER
125.1(691) Purpose
125.2(691) Membership
125.3(691) Meetings
125.4(691) Duties
125.5(691) Minutes

CHAPTER 126
STATE MEDICAL EXAMINER
126.1(144,331,691) Definitions
126.2 Reserved
126.3(691) Fees for autopsies and related services and reimbursement for related expenses
126.4(691) Fees for tissue recovery

CHAPTER 127
COUNTY MEDICAL EXAMINERS

127.1(144,331,691) Definitions
127.2(331,691) Duties of medical examiners—jurisdiction over deaths which affect the public interest
127.3(331,691) Autopsies
127.4(331,691) Fees
127.5(144,331,691) Death certificates—deaths affecting the public interest
127.6(331,691) Cremation
127.7(331,691) County medical examiner investigators
127.8(331,691) Deputy county medical examiners
127.9(331,691) Failure to comply with rules
127.10(331,691,22) Confidentiality
127.11(331,691,670) Indemnification

CHAPTERS 128 and 129
Reserved

CHAPTER 130
EMERGENCY MEDICAL SERVICES ADVISORY COUNCIL

130.1(147A) Definitions
130.2(147A) Purpose
130.3(147A) Appointment
130.4(147A) Absences
130.5(147A) Officers
130.6(147A) Meetings
130.7(147A) Subcommittees
130.8(147A) Expenses of advisory council members
130.9(147A) Gender balance

CHAPTER 131
EMERGENCY MEDICAL SERVICES—PROVIDER EDUCATION/TRAINING/CERTIFICATION

131.1(147A) Definitions
131.2(147A) Emergency medical care providers—requirements for enrollment in training programs
131.3(147A) Emergency medical care providers—authority
131.4(147A) Emergency medical care providers—certification, renewal standards, procedures, continuing education, and fees
131.5(147A) Training programs—standards, application, inspection and approval
131.6(147A) Continuing education providers—approval, record keeping and inspection
131.7(147A) Complaints and investigations—denial, citation and warning, probation, suspension, or revocation of emergency medical care personnel certificates or renewal
131.8(147A) Complaints and investigations—denial, citation and warning, probation, suspension, or revocation of training program approval or renewal
131.9(147A) Reinstatement of certification
131.10(147A) Certification denial
131.11(147A) Emergency adjudicative proceedings
131.12(147A) Complaints, investigations and appeals

CHAPTER 132
EMERGENCY MEDICAL SERVICES—SERVICE PROGRAM AUTHORIZATION

132.1(147A) Definitions
132.2(147A) Authority of emergency medical care provider
132.3 to 132.6 Reserved
132.7(147A) Service program—authorization and renewal procedures, inspections and transfer or assignment of certificates of authorization
132.8(147A) Service program levels of care and staffing standards
132.9(147A) Service program—off-line medical direction
132.10(147A) Complaints and investigations—denial, citation and warning, probation, suspension or revocation of service program authorization or renewal
132.11 to 132.13 Reserved
132.14(147A) Temporary variances
132.15(147A) Transport options for fully authorized EMT-P, PS, and paramedic service programs

CHAPTER 133
WHITE FLASHING LIGHT AUTHORIZATION

133.1(321) Definitions
133.2(321) Purpose
133.3(321) Application
133.4(321) Approval, denial, probation, suspension and revocation of authorization
133.5(321) Appeal of denial, probation, or revocation of authorization

CHAPTER 134
TRAUMA CARE FACILITY CATEGORIZATION
AND VERIFICATION

134.1(147A) Definitions
134.2(147A) Trauma care facility categorization and verification
134.3(147A) Complaints and investigations and appeals—denial, citation and warning, probation, suspension, and revocation of verification as a trauma care facility

CHAPTER 135
TRAUMA TRIAGE AND TRANSFER PROTOCOLS

135.1(147A) Definitions
135.2(147A) Trauma triage and transfer protocols
135.3(147A) Offenses and penalties

CHAPTER 136
TRAUMA REGISTRY

136.1(147A) Definitions
136.2(147A) Trauma registry
136.3(147A) Offenses and penalties

CHAPTER 137
TRAUMA EDUCATION AND TRAINING

137.1(147A) Definitions
137.2(147A) Initial trauma education for Iowa's trauma system
137.3(147A) Continuing trauma education for Iowa's trauma system
137.4(147A) Offenses and penalties

CHAPTER 138
TRAUMA SYSTEM EVALUATION QUALITY IMPROVEMENT COMMITTEE

138.1(147A) Definitions
138.2(147A) System evaluation quality improvement committee (SEQIC)

CHAPTER 139
IOWA LAW ENFORCEMENT EMERGENCY CARE PROVIDER

139.1(147A) Definitions
139.2(147A) Authority of Iowa law enforcement emergency care provider
139.3(147A) Iowa law enforcement emergency care providers—requirements for enrollment in training programs
139.4(147A) Iowa law enforcement emergency care providers—certification, renewal standards and procedures, and fees
139.5(147A) Iowa law enforcement training programs
139.6(147A) Law enforcement AED service program authorization

CHAPTER 140
EMERGENCY MEDICAL SERVICES SYSTEM DEVELOPMENT GRANTS FUND

140.1(135) Definitions
140.2(135) Purpose
140.3(135) County EMS associations
140.4(135) County EMS system development grants

CHAPTER 141
LOVE OUR KIDS GRANT

141.1(321) Definitions
141.2(321) Purpose
141.3(321) Funding limitations
141.4(321) Use of funds
141.5(321) Application process
141.6(321) Application denial—appeal

CHAPTER 142
OUT-OF-HOSPITAL DO-NOT-RESUSCITATE ORDERS

142.1(144A) Definitions
142.2(144A) Purpose
142.3(144A,147A) Responsibilities of the department
142.4(144A,147A) EMS providers
142.5(144A) Guidelines for non-EMS health care providers, patients, and organizations
142.6(144A) Revocation of the out-of-hospital do-not-resuscitate order
142.7(144A) Personal wishes of family members or other individuals who are not authorized to act on the patient's behalf
142.8(144A) Transfer of patients
142.9(144A) Application to existing orders

CHAPTER 143
AUTOMATED EXTERNAL DEFIBRILLATOR PROGRAM

AUTOMATED EXTERNAL DEFIBRILLATOR GRANT PROGRAM

143.1(135) Purpose
143.2(135) Definitions
143.3(135) Application process
143.4(135) Early defibrillation program
143.5(135) Review process
143.6(135) Appeals
143.7 to 143.9 Reserved

AUTOMATED EXTERNAL DEFIBRILLATOR MAINTENANCE

143.10(135) Purpose
143.11(135) Definition
143.12(135) AED maintenance
143.13 to 143.15 Reserved

FIRE DEPARTMENT RESPONSE WITH AUTOMATED EXTERNAL DEFIBRILLATOR

143.16(147A) Purpose
143.17(147A) Definitions
143.18(147A) Local fire department AED service registration

CHAPTER 144
EMERGENCY MEDICAL SERVICES—AIR MEDICAL SERVICE PROGRAM AUTHORIZATION

144.1(147A) Definitions
144.2(147A) Authority of emergency medical care provider
144.3(147A) Air ambulance service program—authorization and renewal procedures, inspections and transfer or assignment of certificates of authorization
144.4(147A) Service program levels of care and staffing standards
144.5(147A) Air ambulance service program—off-line medical direction
144.6(147A) Complaints and investigations—denial, citation and warning, probation, suspension or revocation of service program authorization or renewal
144.7(147A) Temporary variances
144.8(147A) Transport options for air medical services

CHAPTER 145
IOWA PHYSICIAN ORDERS FOR SCOPE OF TREATMENT

145.1(144D) Definitions
145.2(144D) Purpose
145.3(144D) Responsibilities of the department

CHAPTERS 146 to 149
Reserved

CHAPTER 150
IOWA REGIONALIZED SYSTEM OF PERINATAL HEALTH CARE

150.1(135,77GA,ch1221) Purpose and scope
150.2(135,77GA,ch1221) Definitions
150.3(135,77GA,ch1221) Perinatal guidelines advisory committee
150.4(135,77GA,ch1221) Categorization and selection of level of care designation
150.5(135,77GA,ch1221) Recommendation by the statewide perinatal care program
150.6(135,77GA,ch1221) Level I hospitals
150.7(135,77GA,ch1221) Level II hospitals
150.8(135,77GA,ch1221) Level II regional centers
150.9(135,77GA,ch1221) Level II regional neonatology centers
150.10(135,77GA,ch1221) Level III centers
150.11(135,77GA,ch1221) Grant or denial of certificate of verification; and offenses and penalties
150.12(135,77GA,ch1221) Prohibited acts
150.13(135,77GA,ch1221) Construction of rules

CHAPTER 151
TOBACCO USE PREVENTION AND CONTROL
COMMUNITY PARTNERSHIP INITIATIVE

151.1(142A) Scope
151.2(142A) Community partnership areas
151.3(142A) Community partnerships
151.4(142A) Application requirements for community partnerships
151.5(142A) Performance indicators
151.6(142A) Application deadline
151.7(142A) Distribution of funding
151.8(142A) Gifts

CHAPTER 152
TOBACCO USE PREVENTION AND CONTROL FUNDING PROCESS

152.1(78GA,HF2565) Scope and purpose
152.2(78GA,HF2565) Funding
152.3(78GA,HF2565) Appeals

CHAPTER 153
SMOKEFREE AIR

153.1(82GA,HF2212) Purpose and scope
153.2(82GA,HF2212) Definitions
153.3(82GA,HF2212) Prohibition of smoking
153.4(82GA,HF2212) Areas where smoking not regulated
153.5(82GA,HF2212) Duties of employers, owners, operators, managers, and persons having custody or control of a public place, place of employment, area declared nonsmoking pursuant to 2008 Iowa Acts, House File 2212, section 5, or outdoor areas where smoking is prohibited
153.6(82GA,HF2212) Duties of other state agencies and political subdivisions
153.7(82GA,HF2212) Leases
153.8(82GA,HF2212) Complaints and enforcement
153.9(82GA,HF2212) Limitation of rules

CHAPTER 154
MEDICAL CANNABIDIOL ACT REGISTRATION CARD PROGRAM

154.1(85GA,SF2360) Definitions
154.2(85GA,SF2360) Neurologist recommendation—medical use of cannabidiol
154.3(85GA,SF2360) Cannabidiol registration card—application and issuance to patient
154.4(85GA,SF2360) Cannabidiol registration card—application and issuance to primary caregiver
154.5(85GA,SF2360) Tamperproofing
154.6(85GA,SF2360) Denial and cancellation
154.7(85GA,SF2360) Appeal
154.8(85GA,SF2360) Duplicate card
154.9(85GA,SF2360) Renewal
154.10(85GA,SF2360) Confidentiality
154.11(85GA,SF2360) Agreement with department of transportation

CHAPTER 155
LICENSURE STANDARDS FOR SUBSTANCE USE DISORDER AND
PROBLEM GAMBLING TREATMENT PROGRAMS

155.1(125,135) Definitions
155.2(125,135) Licensing
155.3(125,135) Types of licenses

155.4(125,135) Nonassignability
155.5(125,135) Application procedures
155.6(125,135) Technical assistance
155.7(125,135) Inspection of applicants
155.8(125,135) License—approval
155.9(125,135) Written corrective action plan
155.10(125,135) Grounds for denial of license
155.11(125,135) Denial, suspension or revocation of a license
155.12(125,135) Contested case hearing
155.13(125,135) Rehearing application
155.14(125,135) Judicial review
155.15(125,135) Issuance of a license after denial, suspension or revocation
155.16(125,135) Complaints and investigations
155.17(125,135) License revision
155.18(125,135) Deemed status
155.19(125,135) Funding
155.20(125,135) Inspection
155.21(125,135) General standards for all programs
155.22(125,135) Inpatient and residential program facilities
155.23(125,135) Specific standards for inpatient and residential programs
155.24(125,135) Specific standards for inpatient and residential programs licensed to provide services to juveniles
155.25(125,135) Specific standards for substance use assessment and OWI evaluation-only programs
155.26 to 155.33 Reserved
155.34(125,135) Specific standards for enhanced treatment services
155.35(125,135) Specific standards for opioid treatment programs
155.36(125,135) Purpose
155.37(125,135) Definitions
155.38(125,135) Tuberculosis screening of staff and residents

CHAPTER 156
LICENSURE STANDARDS FOR SUBSTANCE ABUSE TREATMENT PROGRAMS IN CORRECTIONAL FACILITIES

156.1(125) Definitions
156.2(125) Inspection
156.3(125) General standards for all correctional substance abuse treatment programs

CHAPTER 157
STANDARDS FOR SUBSTANCE ABUSE TREATMENT AND ASSESSMENT PROGRAMS AND THE OPERATING A MOTOR VEHICLE WHILE INTOXICATED (OWI) LAW

157.1(125) Definitions
157.2(125) Screening, evaluation, treatment, and drinking drivers course
157.3(125) Screening, evaluation, treatment, and drinking drivers course completion
157.4(125) Cost of evaluation and treatment
157.5(125) Timeliness
157.6(125) Confidentiality
157.7(125) Records
157.8(125) Reciprocity

CHAPTER 158
REGIONS FOR SUBSTANCE ABUSE PREVENTION AND TREATMENT

158.1(125) Service areas established
158.2(125) Request for a change in service areas
158.3(125) Application
158.4(125) Notification of affected parties
158.5(125) Public hearing
158.6(125) Proposed decision
158.7(125) Change during term of contract
158.8(125) State board of health review
158.9(125) State board of health decision

CHAPTERS 159 to 169
Reserved

CHAPTER 170
ORGANIZATION OF THE DEPARTMENT

170.1(17A,135) Definitions
170.2(17A,135) Mission
170.3(17A,136) State board of health
170.4(17A,135) Director of the department of public health
170.5(17A,135) Deputy director
170.6(17A,135) Executive team
170.7(17A,135) Administrative divisions of the department
170.8(17A) Central office
170.9(17A) Business hours
170.10(17A) Submission of materials
170.11(17A) Requests for information

CHAPTER 171
PETITIONS FOR RULE MAKING

171.1(17A) Petition for rule making
171.2(17A) Briefs
171.3(17A) Inquiries
171.4(17A) Department consideration

CHAPTER 172
DECLARATORY ORDERS

172.1(17A) Petition for declaratory order
172.2(17A) Notice of petition
172.3(17A) Intervention
172.4(17A) Briefs
172.5(17A) Inquiries
172.6(17A) Service and filing of petitions and other papers
172.7(17A) Consideration
172.8(17A) Action on petition
172.9(17A) Refusal to issue order
172.10(17A) Contents of declaratory order—effective date
172.11(17A) Copies of orders
172.12(17A) Effect of a declaratory order

CHAPTER 173
CONTESTED CASES

173.1(17A) Scope and applicability
173.2(17A) Definitions
173.3(17A) Time requirements
173.4(17A) Requests for contested case proceeding
173.5(17A) Notice of hearing
173.6(17A) Presiding officer
173.7(17A) Waiver of procedures
173.8(17A) Telephone proceedings
173.9(17A) Disqualification
173.10(17A) Consolidation—severance
173.11(17A) Pleadings
173.12(17A) Service and filing of pleadings and other papers
173.13(17A) Discovery
173.14(17A,135) Subpoenas
173.15(17A) Motions
173.16(17A) Prehearing conference
173.17(17A) Continuances
173.18(17A) Withdrawals
173.19(17A) Intervention
173.20(17A) Hearing procedures
173.21(17A) Evidence
173.22(17A) Default
173.23(17A) Ex parte communication
173.24(17A) Recording costs
173.25(17A) Interlocutory appeals
173.26(17A) Final decision
173.27(17A) Appeals and review
173.28(17A) Applications for rehearing
173.29(17A) Stays of department actions
173.30(17A) No factual dispute contested cases
173.31(17A) Emergency adjudicative proceedings

CHAPTER 174
AGENCY PROCEDURE FOR RULE MAKING
(Uniform Rules)

174.3(17A) Public rule-making docket
174.4(17A) Notice of proposed rule making
174.5(17A) Public participation
174.6(17A) Regulatory flexibility analysis
174.11(17A) Concise statement of reasons
174.13(17A) Agency rule-making record

CHAPTER 175
FAIR INFORMATION PRACTICES AND PUBLIC RECORDS

175.1(17A,22) Definitions
175.2(17A,22) Statement of policy
175.3(17A,22) Requests for access to records
175.4(17A,22) Access to confidential records
175.5(17A,22) Requests for treatment of a record as a confidential record and its withholding from examination

175.6(17A,22) Procedure by which additions, dissents, or objections may be entered into certain records
175.7(17A,22) Consent to disclosure by the subject of a confidential record
175.8(17A,22) Notice to suppliers of information
175.9(17A,22) Disclosures without the consent of the subject
175.10(17A,22) Routine use
175.11(17A,22) Consensual disclosure of confidential records
175.12(17A,22) Release to subject
175.13(17A,22) Availability of records
175.14(17A,22) Personally identifiable information
175.15(17A,22) Other groups of records
175.16(17A,22) Data processing systems
175.17(17A,22) Applicability

CHAPTER 176
CRITERIA FOR AWARDS OR GRANTS

176.1(135,17A) Purpose
176.2(135,17A) Definitions
176.3(135,17A) Exceptions
176.4(135,17A) Requirements
176.5(135,17A) Review process (competitive applications only)
176.6 Reserved
176.7(135,17A) Public notice of available funds
176.8(135,17A) Appeals

CHAPTER 177
HEALTH DATA

177.1(76GA,ch1212) Purpose
177.2(76GA,ch1212) Definitions
177.3(76GA,ch1212) Description of data to be submitted
177.4(76GA,ch1212) Department studies
177.5(76GA,ch1212) Fees
177.6(76GA,ch1212) Patient confidentiality
177.7(76GA,ch1212) Department contracting
177.8(76GA,ch1212) Address and specification for data submissions

CHAPTER 178
VARIANCES AND WAIVERS OF PUBLIC HEALTH
ADMINISTRATIVE RULES

178.1(17A,135) Waivers
178.2(17A,135) Sample petition for waiver

CHAPTERS 179 to 185
Reserved

CHAPTER 186
GOVERNMENTAL PUBLIC HEALTH ADVISORY BODIES

186.1(135A) Purpose
186.2(135A) Definitions
186.3(135A) Roles and responsibilities of advisory bodies
186.4(135A) Officers
186.5(135A) Members of advisory bodies
186.6(135A) Meetings

186.7(135A) Conflict of interest
186.8(135A) Subcommittees

CHAPTERS 187 to 190
Reserved

CHAPTER 191
ADVISORY BODIES OF THE DEPARTMENT

191.1(135) Definitions
191.2(135) Purpose
191.3(135) Appointment
191.4(135) Officers
191.5(135) Meetings
191.6(135) Subcommittees
191.7(135) Expenses of advisory body members
191.8(135) Gender balance

CHAPTER 192
CHILD SUPPORT NONCOMPLIANCE

192.1(252J) Definitions
192.2(252J) Issuance or renewal of a license—denial
192.3(252J) Suspension or revocation of a license
192.4(17A,22,252J) Sharing of information

CHAPTER 193
IMPAIRED PRACTITIONER REVIEW COMMITTEE

193.1(272C) Definitions
193.2(272C) Purpose
193.3(272C) Composition of the committee
193.4(272C) Eligibility
193.5(272C) Terms of participation in the impaired practitioner recovery program
193.6(272C) Limitations
193.7(272C) Confidentiality

CHAPTER 194
NONPAYMENT OF STATE DEBT

194.1(272D) Definitions
194.2(272D) Issuance or renewal of a license—denial
194.3(272D) Suspension or revocation of a license
194.4(272D) Sharing of information

CHAPTER 195
STUDENT LOAN DEFAULT/NONCOMPLIANCE WITH AGREEMENT
FOR PAYMENT OF OBLIGATION

195.1(261) General definitions
195.2(261) Issuance or renewal of a license—denial
195.3(261) Suspension or revocation of a license
195.4(17A,22,261) Sharing of information

CHAPTER 196
MILITARY SERVICE AND VETERAN RECIPROCITY

196.1(85GA,ch1116) Definitions
196.2(85GA,ch1116) Military education, training, and service credit
196.3(85GA,ch1116) Veteran reciprocity

CHAPTERS 197 to 200
Reserved

CHAPTER 201
ORGANIZED DELIVERY SYSTEMS

LICENSURE AND REGULATION

201.1(135,75GA,ch158) Purpose and scope
201.2(135,75GA,ch158) Definitions
201.3(135,75GA,ch158) Application
201.4(135,75GA,ch158) Governing body
201.5(135,75GA,ch158) Service area/geographic access
201.6(135,75GA,ch158,78GA,ch41) Provider network and contracts; treatment and services
201.7(135,75GA,ch158) Complaints
201.8(135,75GA,ch158) Accountability
201.9(135,75GA,ch158) Reporting
201.10(135,75GA,ch158) Evaluation
201.11(135,75GA,ch158) Annual report
201.12(135,75GA,ch158) Finance and solvency
201.13(135,75GA,ch158) Investment
201.14(135,75GA,ch158) Rating practices
201.15(135,75GA,ch158) Name
201.16(135,75GA,ch158) Change in organizational documents or control
201.17(135,75GA,ch158) Appeal
201.18(135,78GA,ch41) External review
201.19 Reserved

ANTITRUST

201.20(135,75GA,ch158) Purpose
201.21(135,75GA,ch158) Definitions
201.22(135,75GA,ch158) Scope
201.23(135,75GA,ch158) Application
201.24(135,75GA,ch158) Notice and comment
201.25(135,75GA,ch158) Procedure for review of applications
201.26(135,75GA,ch158) Criteria for decision
201.27(135,75GA,ch158) Decision
201.28(135,75GA,ch158) Appeal
201.29(135,75GA,ch158) Supervision after approval
201.30(135,75GA,ch158) Revocation

CHAPTER 202
CERTIFICATE OF NEED PROGRAM

202.1(135) Definitions
202.2(135) Letter of intent
202.3(135) Determination of reviewability
202.4(135) Submission of application
202.5(135) Organizational procedures
202.6(135) Public hearing on application
202.7(135) Summary review
202.8(135) Extension of review time
202.9(135) Rehearing of certificate of need decision
202.10(135) Status reports to affected persons
202.11(135) Finality
202.12(135) Project progress reports

202.13(135) Request for extension of certificate
202.14(135) Application changes after approval
202.15(135) Sanctions
202.16(135) Reporting requirements

CHAPTER 203
STANDARDS FOR CERTIFICATE OF NEED REVIEW

203.1 Reserved
203.2(135) Cardiac catheterization and cardiovascular surgery standards
203.3(135) Radiation therapy or radiotherapy standards
203.4(135) Computerized tomography standards
203.5(135) Long-term care
203.6 and 203.7 Reserved
203.8(135) Financial and economic feasibility
203.9 to 203.11 Reserved
203.12(135) Magnetic resonance imaging services standards
203.13(135) Positron emission tomography services standards

CHAPTERS 204 and 205
Reserved

CHAPTER 206
IOWA HEALTH INFORMATION NETWORK

206.1(135) Scope and applicability
206.2(135) Definitions
206.3(135) Policy development and governance
206.4(135) Monitoring and audit
206.5(135) Consumer participation in the Iowa health information network
206.6(135) Security incidents, breaches
206.7(135) Health information audit

CHAPTER 25
STATE PLUMBING CODE
[Prior to 7/29/87, see Health Department[470] Ch 25]

641—25.1(105) Adoption. Section 101 and Chapters 2 to 17 of the Uniform Plumbing Code, 2015 Edition, as published by the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, 4755 E. Philadelphia Street, Ontario, California 91761-2816, are hereby adopted by reference with amendments as the state plumbing code authorized by Iowa Code section 105.4. Portions of this chapter reproduce excerpts from the 2015 International Plumbing Code; Copyright 2014; Washington, D.C.: International Code Council. Such excerpts are reproduced with permission, all rights reserved. www.ICCSAFE.org
[**ARC 8860B**, IAB 6/16/10, effective 7/21/10; **ARC 1089C**, IAB 10/16/13, effective 11/20/13; **ARC 2474C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 6/1/16]

641—25.2(105) Applicability. The provisions of this code are applicable to the plumbing in buildings or on premises in Iowa.
[**ARC 8860B**, IAB 6/16/10, effective 7/21/10]

641—25.3(105) Fuel gas piping. Fuel gas piping shall comply with the requirements of Chapter 12 of the Uniform Plumbing Code, 2015 Edition, unless the provisions conflict with 661—Chapter 226, Liquefied Petroleum Gas, Iowa Administrative Code. Where Chapter 12 conflicts with 661—Chapter 226, the provisions of 661—Chapter 226 shall be followed.
[**ARC 8860B**, IAB 6/16/10, effective 7/21/10; **ARC 1089C**, IAB 10/16/13, effective 11/20/13; **ARC 2474C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 6/1/16]

641—25.4(105) Amendments to Uniform Plumbing Code. The Uniform Plumbing Code (UPC), as adopted by reference in rule 641—25.1(105), shall be amended as follows:

25.4(1) The following amendment shall apply to UPC Chapter 1:

Subsection 101.11.5 Moved Buildings. Modify the subsection by deleting "except as provided for in Section 103.5.8.2" from the last sentence in the subsection.

25.4(2) The following amendments shall apply to UPC Chapter 3:

a. Subsection 301.4.1 Permit Application. Delete the subsection.

b. Subsection 314.4.1 Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings. Trench width for thermoplastic pipe shall be limited to six times the outside diameter of the piping at the base. Thermoplastic piping shall be bedded in not less than 4 inches (102 mm) of aggregate bedding material supporting the pipe. Initial backfill shall encompass the pipe. Aggregate material shall be three-eighths (3/8) inch p-gravel or 1-inch clean class one bedding.

25.4(3) The following amendments shall apply to UPC Chapter 4:

a. Section 407.3 Limitation of Hot Water Temperature for Public Lavatories. Modify the section by adding the following sentence to the end of the section: "These devices shall be installed at or as close as possible to the point of use."

b. Section 408.4 Waste Outlet. Modify the section by adding the following exception to the end of the section: "Exception: In a residential dwelling unit where a 2-inch waste pipe is not readily available and approval of the Authority Having Jurisdiction has been granted, the waste outlet, fixture tailpiece, trap and trap arm may be 1½ inch when an existing tub is being replaced by a shower sized per Section 408.6(2). This exception only applies where one shower head rated at 2.5 gpm is installed."

c. Section 409.4 Limitation of Hot Water in Bathtubs and Whirlpool Bathtubs. Modify the section by adding the following sentence to the end of the section: "These devices shall be installed at or as close as possible to the point of use."

d. Section 410.3 Limitation of Water Temperature in Bidets. Modify the section by adding the following sentence to the end of the section: "These devices shall be installed at or as close as possible to the point of use."

e. Section 416.5 Drain. Modify the section by deleting the last sentence, which states: "Where a drain is provided, the discharge shall be in accordance with Section 811.0."

f. Section 418.3 Location of Floor Drains. Modify the section by adding the following to the end of the section: "(5) Rooms equipped with a water heater."

g. Subsection 421.1 General. Modify the subsection by deleting "Table 1401.1 of this code" and inserting the following in lieu thereof: "Chapter 11 of the 2015 International Building Code."

h. Section 422.1 Fixture Count. Modify the section by deleting the first paragraph and inserting the following in lieu thereof: "Plumbing fixtures shall be provided in each building, for the type of building occupancy, and in the minimum number shown in Table 403.1 of the International Plumbing Code, reprinted here as Table 422.1. The design occupant load and occupancy classification shall be determined in accordance with Section 1004 of the 2015 International Building Code. Required public facilities shall be designated by a legible sign for each sex. Signs shall be readily visible and located near the entrance to each toilet facility."

i. Subsection 422.1.1 Family or Assisted-Use Toilet and Bathing Facilities. Modify the subsection by adding the following sentence to the end of the subsection: "Required family or assisted-use fixtures are permitted to be included in the number of required fixtures for either the male or female occupants in assembly and mercantile occupancies."

j. Table 422.1 Minimum Plumbing Facilities. Delete the table and insert the following table in lieu thereof:

TABLE 422.1 MINIMUM NUMBER OF REQUIRED PLUMBING FIXTURES[a]
(Reprinted, with permission,* from the 2015 International Plumbing Code, excerpt from IPC Table 403.1)

NO.	CLASSIFICATION	OCCUPANCY	DESCRIPTION	WATER CLOSETS (Urinals, see Sections 411.0 and 412.0)		LAVATORIES		BATHTUBS/ SHOWERS	DRINKING FOUNTAIN (See Section 415.0)	OTHER
				MALE	FEMALE	MALE	FEMALE			
1	Assembly	A-1[d]	Theaters and other buildings for the performing arts and motion pictures	1 per 125	1 per 65	1 per 200		—	1 per 500	1 service sink
		A-2[d]	Nightclubs, bars, taverns, dance halls and buildings for similar purposes	1 per 40	1 per 40	1 per 75		—	1 per 500	1 service sink
			Restaurants, banquet halls and food courts	1 per 75	1 per 75	1 per 200		—	1 per 500	1 service sink
		A-3[d]	Auditoriums without permanent seating, art galleries, exhibition halls, museums, lecture halls, libraries, arcades and gymnasiums	1 per 125	1 per 65	1 per 200		—	1 per 500	1 service sink
			Passenger terminals and transportation facilities	1 per 500	1 per 500	1 per 750		—	1 per 1,000	1 service sink
			Places of worship and other religious services	1 per 150	1 per 75	1 per 200		—	1 per 1,000	1 service sink
		A-4	Coliseums, arenas, skating rinks, pools and tennis courts for indoor sporting events and activities	1 per 75 for the first 1,500 and 1 per 120 for the remainder exceeding 1,500	1 per 40 for the first 1,520 and 1 per 60 for the remainder exceeding 1,520	1 per 200	1 per 150	—	1 per 1,000	1 service sink

TABLE 422.1 MINIMUM NUMBER OF REQUIRED PLUMBING FIXTURES[a]
(Reprinted, with permission,* from the 2015 International Plumbing Code, excerpt from IPC Table 403.1)

NO.	CLASSIFICATION	OCCUPANCY	DESCRIPTION	WATER CLOSETS (Urinals, see Sections 411.0 and 412.0)		LAVATORIES		BATHTUBS/ SHOWERS	DRINKING FOUNTAIN (See Section 415.0)	OTHER
				MALE	FEMALE	MALE	FEMALE			
1	Assembly (cont'd)	A-5	Stadiums, amusement parks, bleachers and grandstands for outdoor sporting events and activities	1 per 75 for the first 1,500 and 1 per 120 for the remainder exceeding 1,500	1 per 40 for the first 1,520 and 1 per 60 for the remainder exceeding 1,520	1 per 200	1 per 150	—	1 per 1,000	1 service sink
2	Business	B	Buildings for the transaction of business, professional services, other services involving merchandise, office buildings, banks, light industrial and similar uses	1 per 25 for the first 50 and 1 per 50 for the remainder exceeding 50		1 per 40 for the first 80 and 1 per 80 for the remainder exceeding 80		—	1 per 100	1 service sink[e]
3	Educational	E	Educational facilities	1 per 50		1 per 50		—	1 per 100	1 service sink
4	Factory and Industrial	F-1 and F-2	Structures in which occupants are engaged in work fabricating, assembly or processing of products or materials	1 per 100		1 per 100		(See Section 416)	1 per 400	1 service sink
5	Institutional	I-1	Residential care	1 per 10		1 per 10		1 per 8	1 per 100	1 service sink
		I-2	Hospitals, ambulatory nursing home recipient	1 per room[c]		1 per room[c]		1 per 15	1 per 100	1 service sink per floor
			Employees, other than residential care[b]	1 per 25		1 per 35		—	1 per 100	—
			Visitors, other than residential care	1 per 75		1 per 100		—	1 per 500	—

TABLE 422.1 MINIMUM NUMBER OF REQUIRED PLUMBING FIXTURES[a]
(Reprinted, with permission,* from the 2015 International Plumbing Code, excerpt from IPC Table 403.1)

NO.	CLASSIFICATION	OCCUPANCY	DESCRIPTION	WATER CLOSETS (Urinals, see Sections 411.0 and 412.0)		LAVATORIES		BATHTUBS/ SHOWERS	DRINKING FOUNTAIN (See Section 415.0)	OTHER
				MALE	FEMALE	MALE	FEMALE			
5	Institutional (cont'd)	I-3	Prisons[b]	1 per cell		1 per cell		1 per 15	1 per 100	1 service sink
			Reformatories, detention centers, and correctional centers[b]	1 per 15		1 per 15		1 per 15	1 per 100	1 service sink
			Employees[b]	1 per 25		1 per 35		—	1 per 100	—
		I-4	Adult day care and child care	1 per 15		1 per 15		1	1 per 100	1 service sink
6	Mercantile	M	Retail stores, service stations, shops, salesrooms, markets and shopping centers	1 per 500		1 per 750		—	1 per 1,000	1 service sink[e]
7	Residential	R-1	Hotels, motels, boarding houses (transient)	1 per sleeping unit		1 per sleeping unit		1 per sleeping unit	—	1 service sink
		R-2	Dormitories, fraternities, sororities and boarding houses (not transient)	1 per 10		1 per 10		1 per 8	1 per 100	1 service sink
		R-2	Apartment house	1 per dwelling unit		1 per dwelling unit		1 per dwelling unit	—	1 kitchen sink per dwelling unit; 1 automatic clothes washer connection per 20 dwelling units

TABLE 422.1 MINIMUM NUMBER OF REQUIRED PLUMBING FIXTURES[a]
(Reprinted, with permission,* from the 2015 International Plumbing Code, excerpt from IPC Table 403.1)

NO.	CLASSIFICATION	OCCUPANCY	DESCRIPTION	WATER CLOSETS (Urinals, see Sections 411.0 and 412.0)		LAVATORIES		BATHTUBS/ SHOWERS	DRINKING FOUNTAIN (See Section 415.0)	OTHER
				MALE	FEMALE	MALE	FEMALE			
7	Residential (cont'd)	R-3	Congregate living facilities with 16 or fewer persons	1 per 10		1 per 10		1 per 8	1 per 100	1 service sink
		R-3	One- and two-family dwellings and lodging houses with five or fewer guestrooms	1 per dwelling unit		1 per dwelling unit		1 per dwelling unit	—	1 kitchen sink per dwelling unit; 1 automatic clothes washer connection per dwelling unit
		R-4	Congregate living facilities with 16 or fewer persons	1 per 10		1 per 10		1 per 8	1 per 100	1 service sink
8	Storage	S-1 and S-2	Structures for the storage of goods, warehouses, storehouses and freight depots. Low and Moderate Hazard.	1 per 100		1 per 100		See Section 416	1 per 1,000	1 service sink

[a] The fixtures shown are based on one fixture being the minimum required for the number of persons indicated or any fraction of the number of persons indicated. The number of occupants shall be determined by the International Building Code.

[b] Toilet facilities for employees shall be separate from facilities for inmates or care recipients.

[c] A single-occupant toilet room with one water closet and one lavatory serving not more than two adjacent patient sleeping units shall be permitted provided that each patient sleeping unit has direct access to the toilet room and provision for privacy for the toilet room user is provided.

[d] The occupant load for seasonal outdoor seating and entertainment areas shall be included when determining the minimum number of facilities required.

[e] For business and mercantile occupancies with an occupant load of 15 or fewer, service sinks shall not be required.

*Excerpted (with modifications) from Table 403.1 of the 2015 International Plumbing Code; Copyright 2014; Washington, D.C.: International Code Council. Reproduced with permission. All rights reserved. www.ICCSAFE.org

k. Insert the following text at the end of Chapter 4:

"422.6 Pay Facilities. Where pay facilities are installed and permissible under Iowa law, such facilities shall be in excess of the required minimum facilities. Required facilities shall be free of charge.

"422.7 Substitution for Water Closets. In each bathroom or toilet room, urinals shall not be substituted for more than 67 percent of the required water closets in assembly and educational occupancies. Urinals shall not be substituted for more than 50 percent of the required water closets in all other occupancies. (Reprinted from the 2015 International Plumbing Code section 419.2)"

25.4(4) The following amendment shall apply to UPC Chapter 5:

Sections 503.0 through 503.2 Inspection. Delete the sections.

25.4(5) The following amendments shall apply to UPC Chapter 6:

a. Section 603.4.8 Drain Lines. Modify the section by adding the following language to the end of the section: "or in accordance with the manufacturer's drain-sizing chart for installation."

b. Section 609.11 Pipe Insulation. Delete sections 609.11 through 609.11.2 and insert the following in lieu thereof:

Section 609.11 Pipe Insulation. Insulation of domestic hot water piping shall be in accordance with the applicable energy conservation code.

c. Section 611.4 Sizing of Residential Softeners. Modify the section by adding the following to the end of the last sentence in the section: "or as specified in the manufacturer's installation instructions."

d. Section 612 Residential Fire Sprinkler Systems. Delete sections 612.0 through 612.7.2.

25.4(6) The following amendment shall apply to UPC Chapter 7:

Section 710.1 Backflow Protection. Modify the section by adding the following sentences to the end of the section: "The requirement for the installation of a backwater valve shall apply only when determined necessary by the authority having jurisdiction based on local conditions. When a valve is required by the authority having jurisdiction, it shall be a manually operated gate valve or fullway ball valve. An automatic backwater valve may also be installed but is not required."

25.4(7) The following amendment shall apply to UPC Chapter 8:

Section 804.7 Domestic Dishwashing Machine. Modify the section by deleting the section and inserting the following language in lieu thereof: "No domestic dishwashing machine shall be directly connected to a drainage system or food waste disposer without the use of an approved dishwasher air gap fitting on the discharge side of the dishwashing machine, or by looping the discharge line of the dishwasher as high as possible near the flood level of the kitchen sink where the waste disposer is connected. Listed air gap fittings shall be installed with the flood level (FL) marking at or above the flood level of the sink or drainboard, whichever is higher."

25.4(8) The following amendment shall apply to UPC Chapter 9:

a. Section 906.7 Frost or Snow Closure. Modify the section by deleting "two (2) inches (50.8 mm)" in the first sentence and inserting "three (3) inches (76.2 mm)" in lieu thereof.

b. Section 908.2.2 Size. Delete the second sentence in this section and insert the following new sentence in lieu thereof: "The wet vent shall be not less than 2 inches (50 mm) in diameter for 6 drainage fixture units (dfu) or less, and not less than 3 inches (80 mm) in diameter for 7 dfu or more."

25.4(9) The following amendment shall apply to UPC Chapter 10:

a. Table 1002.2 Horizontal Lengths of Trap Arms. Delete the table and insert the following table in lieu thereof:

TABLE 1002.2
Horizontal Lengths of Trap Arms
(Except for Water Closets and Similar Features)[1,2]

Trap Arm Diameter (inches)	Distance Trap to Vent Minimum (inches)	Length Maximum (feet)
1¼	2½	5
1½	3	6
2	4	8
3	6	12
4	8	12
Exceeding 4	2 × Diameter	12

For SI units: 1 inch = 25.4 mm

Notes:

[1]Maintain ¼ inch per foot slope (20.8 mm/m).

[2]The developed length between the trap of a water closet or similar fixture (measured from the top of the closet flange to the inner edge of the vent) and its vent shall not exceed 6 feet (1829 mm).

b. Section 1014.1.3 Food Waste Disposers and Dishwashers. Modify the section by deleting the second sentence and inserting the following in lieu thereof: "Commercial food waste disposers shall discharge into the building's drainage system in accordance with the requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction."

25.4(10) The following amendments shall apply to UPC Chapter 12:

a. Sections 1203.0 through 1203.4 Inspection. Delete the sections.

b. Sections 1204.0 through 1204.3 Certificate of Inspection. Delete the sections.

c. Sections 1205.0 through 1205.2 Authority to Render Gas Service. Delete the sections.

d. Sections 1207.0 and 1207.1 Temporary Use of Gas. Delete the sections.

25.4(11) The following amendments shall apply to UPC Chapter 13:

a. Sections 1311.0 through 1311.4 Plan Review. Delete the sections.

b. Section 1326.3 Advance Notice. Delete the section.

c. Section 1326.4 Responsibility. Delete the section.

d. Section 1326.5 Testing. Delete the section.

e. Section 1326.6 Retesting. Modify the section by deleting "the Authority Having Jurisdiction finds that" and "or inspection" from the first sentence.

f. Section 1327.4 Report Items. Modify the section by deleting "Authority Having Jurisdiction" and inserting "responsible facility authority" in lieu thereof.

25.4(12) The following amendment shall apply to UPC Chapter 15:

Sections 1506.0 through 1506.4 Required Inspection. Delete the sections.

25.4(13) The following amendments shall apply to UPC Chapter 16:

a. Section 1601.3 Permit. Delete the section.

b. Section 1601.6 Operation and Maintenance Manual. Modify the section by deleting "required to have a permit in accordance with Section 1601.3" from the first sentence.

c. Section 1603.2 Permit. Delete the section.

d. Subsection 1603.11.2.1 Visual System Inspection. Modify the subsection by deleting "by the Authority Having Jurisdiction and other authorities having jurisdiction" from the first sentence.

e. Subsection 1603.11.2.2 Cross-Connection Test. Modify the subsection by deleting "by the applicant in the presence of the Authority Having Jurisdiction and other authorities having jurisdiction" from the first sentence.

f. Subsection 1603.11.2.3 Discovery of Cross-Connection. Modify the subsection by deleting "in the presence of the Authority Having Jurisdiction."

g. Section 1604.2 Plumbing Plan Submission. Delete the section.

h. Section 1604.5 Initial Cross-Connection Test. Modify the section by deleting "by the applicant in the presence of the Authority Having Jurisdiction and other authorities having jurisdiction," and by deleting the final sentence ("The test shall be ruled successful by the Authority Having Jurisdiction before final approval is granted.").

i. Subsection 1604.12.2.1 Visual System Inspection. Modify the subsection by deleting "by the Authority Having Jurisdiction and other authorities having jurisdiction."

j. Subsection 1604.12.2.2 Cross-Connection Test. Modify the subsection by deleting "in the presence of the Authority Having Jurisdiction and other authorities having jurisdiction."

k. Subsection 1604.12.2.3 Discovery of Cross-Connection. Modify the subsection by deleting "in the presence of the Authority Having Jurisdiction."

25.4(14) The following amendments shall apply to UPC Chapter 17:

a. Section 1702.2 Plumbing Plan Submission. Delete the section.

b. Section 1702.5 Initial Cross-Connection Test. Modify the section by deleting the second and third sentences ("Before the building is occupied or the system is activated, the installer shall perform the initial cross-connection test in the presence of the Authority Having Jurisdiction and other authorities having jurisdiction. The test shall be ruled successful by the Authority Having Jurisdiction before final approval is granted.").

c. Subsection 1702.11.2.1 Visual System Inspection. Modify the subsection by deleting "by the Authority Having Jurisdiction and other authorities having jurisdiction."

d. Subsection 1702.11.2.2 Cross-Connection Test. Modify the subsection by deleting "by the applicant in the presence of the Authority Having Jurisdiction and other authorities having jurisdiction."

e. Subsection 1702.11.2.3 Discovery of Cross-Connection. Modify the subsection by deleting "in the presence of the Authority Having Jurisdiction."

[**ARC 8860B**, IAB 6/16/10, effective 7/21/10; **ARC 1089C**, IAB 10/16/13, effective 11/20/13; **ARC 2474C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 6/1/16]

641—25.5(105) Backflow prevention with containment. Cities with populations of 15,000 or greater as determined by the 1990 census or any subsequent regular or special census shall have a backflow prevention program with containment. The minimum requirements for a program are given in subrules 25.5(1) through 25.5(5). These requirements are in addition to the applicable requirements of Section 603 of the Uniform Plumbing Code, 2012 Edition.

25.5(1) *Definitions.* The following definitions are added to those in Chapter 2 and Section 603 of the Uniform Plumbing Code, 2012 Edition, or are modified from those definitions for the purposes of rule 641—25.5(105) only.

a. Administrative authority. The administrative authority for this rule is the city council and its designees or, with respect to private water utilities, the Iowa utilities board.

b. Approved backflow prevention assembly for containment. Approved backflow prevention assembly for containment means a backflow prevention assembly which is approved by the University of Southern California Foundation for Cross-Connection Control and Hydraulic Research. The approval listing shall include the limitations of use based on the degree of hazard. The backflow prevention assembly shall also be listed by the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (IAPMO) or by the American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE) as having met the requirements of one of the standards listed below.

Standard	Product Covered
ANSI¤/ASSE* 1013-2009	Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers
ANSI¤/ASSE* 1015-2009	Double Check Backflow Prevention Assembly
ANSI¤/ASSE* 1047-2009	Reduced Pressure Detector Backflow Preventer
ANSI¤/ASSE* 1048-2009	Double Check Detector Assembly Backflow Preventer
ANSI¤/AWWA† C510-07	Double Check Valve Backflow Prevention Assembly
ANSI¤/AWWA† C511-07	Reduced-Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Assembly

¤American National Standards Institute, 1819 L Street NW, Washington, DC 20036
*American Society of Sanitary Engineering, 901 Canterbury Road, Suite A, Westlake, OH 44145
†American Water Works Association, 6666 West Quincy Avenue, Denver, CO 80235

c. *Approved backflow prevention assembly for containment in a fire protection system.* Approved backflow prevention assembly for containment in a fire protection system means a backflow prevention assembly to be used in a fire protection system which meets the requirements of Factory Mutual Research Corporation (FM) and Underwriters Laboratory (UL) in addition to the requirements of 25.5(1)*"b."*

d. *Containment.* Containment is a method of backflow prevention which requires a backflow prevention assembly on certain water services. Containment requires that the backflow prevention assembly be installed on the water service as close to the public water supply main as is practical.

e. *Customer.* Customer means the owner, operator or occupant of a building or property which has a water service from a public water system, or the owner or operator of a private water system which has a water service from a public water system.

f. *Degree of hazard.* Degree of hazard means the rating of a cross connection or a water service which indicates if it has the potential to cause contamination (high hazard) or pollution (low hazard).

g. *Water service.* Depending on the context, water service is the physical connection between a public water system and a customer's building, property or private water system, or the act of providing potable water from a public water system to a customer.

25.5(2) *Proposed water service.*

a. No person shall install, or cause to have installed, a water service to a building, property or private water system before the administrative authority has evaluated the proposed water service for degree of hazard.

b. The administrative authority shall require the submission of plans, specifications and other information deemed necessary for a building, property or private water system to which a water service is proposed. The administrative authority shall review the information submitted to determine if cross connections will exist and the degree of hazard.

c. The owner of a building, property or private water system shall install, or cause to have installed, an approved backflow prevention assembly for containment as directed by the administrative authority before water service is initiated.

d. Reconstruction of an existing water service shall be treated as a proposed water service for the purposes of rule 641—25.5(135).

25.5(3) *Existing water services.*

a. Each customer shall survey the activities and processes which receive water from the water service and shall report to the administrative authority if cross connections exist and the degree of hazard.

b. The administrative authority may inspect the plumbing of any building, property and private water system which has a water service to determine if cross connections exist and the degree of hazard.

c. If, based on information provided through 25.5(3)*"a"* and *"b,"* the administrative authority determines that a water service may contaminate the public water supply, the administrative authority shall require that the customer install the appropriate backflow prevention assembly for containment.

d. If a customer refuses to install a backflow prevention assembly for containment when it is required by the administrative authority, the administrative authority may order that water service to the customer be discontinued until an appropriate backflow prevention assembly is installed.

25.5(4) *Backflow prevention assemblies for containment.*

a. Backflow prevention assemblies for containment shall be installed immediately following the water meter or as close to that location as deemed practical by the administrative authority.

b. A water service determined to present a high hazard shall be protected by an air gap or an approved reduced-pressure principle backflow prevention assembly.

c. A water service determined to present a low hazard shall be protected by an approved double check valve assembly or as in 25.5(4)*"b."*

d. A water service to a fire protection system shall be protected from backflow in accordance with the recommendations of American Water Works Association Manual M14. Where backflow prevention is required for a fire protection system, an approved backflow prevention assembly for containment in a fire protection system shall be used.

25.5(5) *Backflow incidents.*

a. The customer shall immediately notify the agency providing water service when the customer becomes aware that backflow has occurred in the building, property or private water system receiving water service.

b. The administrative authority may order that a water service be temporarily shut off when a backflow occurs in a customer's building, property or private water system.

[**ARC 8860B**, IAB 6/16/10, effective 7/21/10; **ARC 1089C**, IAB 10/16/13, effective 11/20/13]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 105 as amended by 2013 Iowa Acts, Senate File 427.

[Filed 12/3/81, Notice 9/2/81—published 12/23/81, effective 1/27/82]
[Filed 2/24/84, Notice 10/26/83—published 3/14/84, effective 4/18/84]
[Filed emergency 7/11/86 after Notice 4/23/86—published 7/30/86, effective 7/11/86]
[Filed emergency 7/10/87—published 7/29/87, effective 7/10/87]
[Filed 1/17/89, Notice 11/16/88—published 2/8/89, effective 3/15/89]
[Filed 7/17/92, Notice 1/22/92—published 8/5/92, effective 9/9/92]
[Filed 5/13/96, Notice 3/13/96—published 6/5/96, effective 7/10/96]
[Filed 9/14/01, Notice 8/8/01—published 10/3/01, effective 11/19/01]
[Filed ARC 8860B (Notice ARC 8703B, IAB 4/21/10), IAB 6/16/10, effective 7/21/10]
[Filed ARC 1089C (Notice ARC 0811C, IAB 6/26/13), IAB 10/16/13, effective 11/20/13]
[Filed ARC 2474C (Notice ARC 2317C, IAB 12/23/15), IAB 3/30/16, effective 6/1/16]

CHAPTER 61
STATE MECHANICAL CODE

641—61.1(105) Definitions. The following definitions apply to this chapter:

"Ambulatory health care facility" means a facility or portion thereof used to provide services or treatment that provides, on an outpatient basis, treatment for one or more patients that renders the patients incapable of taking action for self-preservation under emergency conditions without the assistance of others; or provides, on an outpatient basis, anesthesia that renders the patient incapable of taking action for self-preservation under emergency conditions without the assistance of others.

"Hospice" means a facility licensed or seeking licensure pursuant to Iowa Code section 135J.2.

"Hospital" means a facility licensed or seeking licensure pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 135B.

"Intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability" means a facility licensed or seeking licensure pursuant to Iowa Code section 135C.2(3)*"c."*

"Life Safety Code" means the 2000 edition of the Life Safety Code of the National Fire Protection Association, Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02269, or the most recent version of the Life Safety Code adopted by reference by the federal Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services.

"Nursing facility" means a facility licensed or seeking licensure pursuant to Iowa Code section 135C.6, including a nursing facility for intermediate care or a nursing facility for skilled care.

[**ARC 1494C**, IAB 6/11/14, effective 7/16/14]

641—61.2(105) Adoption by reference. The provisions of the International Mechanical Code, 2015 edition, published by the International Code Council, 4051 West Flossmoor Road, Country Club Hills, IL 60478, are hereby adopted by reference as the requirements for the design, installation, maintenance, alteration, and inspection of mechanical systems that are permanently installed and utilized to provide control of environmental conditions and related processes within buildings, with the following amendments:

61.2(1) Delete section 101.1.

61.2(2) In section 101.2, delete the phrase "International Fuel Gas Code" and insert in lieu thereof "NFPA 54, National Fuel Gas Code, 2015 edition; NFPA 58, Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code, 2014 edition; the provisions of 661—Chapter 226; and the state plumbing code."

61.2(3) Delete sections 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, and 110 and sections therein.

61.2(4) Delete section 401.1 and insert in lieu thereof the following new section:

401.1 Scope. This chapter shall govern the ventilation of spaces within a building intended to be occupied. These buildings shall meet either the requirements of ASHRAE Standard 62.1, "Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality," 2013 edition, published by the American Society of Heating, Refrigeration, and Air-Conditioning Engineers, 1791 Tullie Circle N.E., Atlanta, GA 30329, or the requirements contained in this chapter. Mechanical exhaust systems, including exhaust systems serving clothes dryers and cooking appliances; hazardous exhaust systems; dust, stock, and refuse conveyor systems; subslab soil exhaust systems; smoke control systems; energy recovery ventilation systems; and other systems specified in Section 502 shall comply with Chapter 5.

61.2(5) Add the following footnote "i" related to the gym, stadium, arena (play area) category of the sports and amusement occupancy classification in Table 403.3, Minimum Ventilation Rates:

i. When combustion equipment is intended to be used on the playing surface, additional dilution ventilation and/or source control shall be provided.

61.2(6) Delete section 504.8.2 and insert in lieu thereof the following new section:

504.8.2 Duct Installation. Exhaust ducts shall be supported at 4-foot (1219 mm) intervals and secured in place. The insert end of the duct shall extend into the adjoining duct or fitting in the direction of airflow. Ducts shall not be joined by screws or similar fasteners that protrude into the inside of the duct.

61.2(7) Delete appendices A and B.

61.2(8) Delete all references to the "International Plumbing Code" and insert in lieu thereof "state plumbing code."

[**ARC 1494C**, IAB 6/11/14, effective 7/16/14; **ARC 2473C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 6/1/16]

641—61.3(105) Hospitals and health care facilities.

61.3(1) A hospital that is required to meet the provisions of the state mechanical code shall be deemed to be in compliance with the fire safety requirements of the state mechanical code if the hospital is in compliance with the provisions of rule 661—205.5(100). In any other case in which an applicable requirement of the Life Safety Code is inconsistent with an applicable requirement of the state mechanical code, the hospital shall be deemed to be in compliance with the state mechanical code requirement if the Life Safety Code requirement is met.

61.3(2) A nursing facility or hospice that is required to meet the provisions of the state mechanical code shall be deemed to be in compliance with the fire safety requirements of the state mechanical code if the nursing facility or hospice is in compliance with the provisions of rule 661—205.10(100). In any other case in which an applicable requirement of the Life Safety Code is inconsistent with an applicable requirement of the state mechanical code, the nursing facility or hospice shall be deemed to be in compliance with the state mechanical code requirement if the Life Safety Code requirement is met.

61.3(3) An intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability or intermediate care facility for persons with mental illness that is required to meet the provisions of the state mechanical code shall be deemed to be in compliance with the fire safety requirements of the state mechanical code if the intermediate care facility is in compliance with the provisions of rule 661—205.15(100). In any other case in which an applicable requirement of the Life Safety Code is inconsistent with an applicable requirement of the state mechanical code, the intermediate care facility shall be deemed to be in compliance with the state mechanical code requirement if the Life Safety Code requirement is met.

61.3(4) An ambulatory health care facility that is required to meet the provisions of the state mechanical code shall be deemed to be in compliance with the fire safety requirements of the state mechanical code if the ambulatory health care facility is in compliance with the provisions of rule 661—205.20(100). In any other case in which an applicable requirement of the Life Safety Code is inconsistent with an applicable requirement of the state mechanical code, the ambulatory health care facility shall be deemed to be in compliance with the state mechanical code requirement if the Life Safety Code requirement is met.

61.3(5) A religious nonmedical health care institution that is required to meet the provisions of the state mechanical code shall be deemed to be in compliance with the provisions of the state mechanical code if the institution is in compliance with the provisions of rule 661—205.25(100). In any other case in which an applicable requirement of the Life Safety Code is inconsistent with an applicable requirement of the state mechanical code, the religious nonmedical health care institution shall be deemed to be in compliance with the state mechanical code requirement if the Life Safety Code requirement is met.

[**ARC 1494C**, IAB 6/11/14, effective 7/16/14]

641—61.4(105) Enforcement. Any state or local jurisdiction retaining authority to perform inspections of mechanical installations in the state of Iowa shall retain initial interpretive authority over the state mechanical code and may implement an appeals process with respect to such interpretation. Ultimate appeal of any initial interpretation may be made to the plumbing and mechanical systems board by the filing of a petition for declaratory order pursuant to rule 641—57.1(17A) or the filing of a petition for waiver pursuant to 641—Chapter 31.

[**ARC 1494C**, IAB 6/11/14, effective 7/16/14]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 105.4.

[Filed ARC 1494C (Notice ARC 1364C, IAB 3/5/14), IAB 6/11/14, effective 7/16/14]

[Filed ARC 2473C (Notice ARC 2274C, IAB 12/9/15), IAB 3/30/16, effective 6/1/16]

CHAPTER 113
PUBLIC HEALTH RESPONSE TEAMS

641—113.1(135) Definitions. For purposes of this chapter, the following definitions shall apply:

"Defend" means that the office of the Iowa attorney general shall provide a public health response team member with legal representation at no cost to the public health response team member.

"Department" means the Iowa department of public health.

"Director" means the director of the Iowa department of public health.

"Disaster medical assistance team" or *"DMAT"* means a public health response team that is sponsored by the department or a sponsor agency, and approved by the department, to provide medical assistance in the event of a disaster or threatened disaster or other incident as defined in Iowa Code section 135.143.

"Environmental health response team" or *"EHRT"* means a public health response team that is sponsored by the department or a sponsor agency, and approved by the department, to provide environmental health expertise and assistance in the event of a disaster or threatened disaster or other incident defined in Iowa Code section 135.143.

"Indemnify" means that the state of Iowa shall pay all sums that a public health response team member is legally obligated to pay as damages because of any claim made against the public health response team member which arises out of the provision of direct medical care or other support services rendered or which should have been rendered during a disaster, threatened disaster, or other incident defined in Iowa Code section 135.143, or arising out of a training exercise to prepare for a disaster or other incident defined in Iowa Code section 135.143.

"Iowa mortuary operational response team" or *"IMORT"* means a public health response team that is sponsored by the department or a sponsor agency, and approved by the department, to provide decedent care in the event of a mass fatality disaster or threatened disaster or other incident defined in Iowa Code section 135.143.

"Logistical support response team" or *"LSRT"* means a public health response team that is sponsored by the department or a sponsor agency, and approved by the department, to provide logistical support and assistance in the event of a disaster or threatened disaster or other incident defined in Iowa Code section 135.143.

"Public health response team" or *"PHRT"* means a team of professionals, including licensed health care providers, nonmedical professionals skilled and trained in disaster or emergency response, and public health practitioners, that is sponsored by the department or a sponsor agency, a hospital or other entity, and approved by the department, to provide assistance in the event of a disaster or threatened disaster or other incident defined in Iowa Code section 135.143. "Public health response team" shall include a disaster medical assistance team, an environmental health response team, a logistical support response team, the Iowa mortuary operational response team and other teams established and approved upon written order of the director to supplement and support disrupted or overburdened local medical and public health personnel, hospitals, and resources.

"Public health response team member" or *"PHRT member"* means an individual who has registered with the department and has received approval from the department to serve on a public health response team.

"Sponsor agreement" means a signed agreement between a sponsor agency and the department which defines the terms and conditions under which the agency shall sponsor a public health response team.

[**ARC 0578C**, IAB 2/6/13, effective 3/13/13; **ARC 2476C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/5/16]

641—113.2(135) Purpose.

113.2(1) The department, through the division of acute disease prevention, emergency response and environmental health, bureau of emergency and trauma services, shall establish, register, and approve public health response teams to supplement and support disrupted or overburdened local medical and public health personnel, hospitals, and resources in the event of a disaster or threatened disaster or

other incident as defined in Iowa Code section 135.143. The primary purpose of the public health response teams is to respond to Iowa incidents and to provide support for Iowa medical and public health personnel, hospitals, and resources. A public health response team may also be requested to respond to an out-of-state disaster or emergency pursuant to the emergency management assistance compact at Iowa Code section 29C.21.

113.2(2) PHRTs shall be established, registered and approved pursuant to this chapter. Additional PHRTs may be established, registered and approved as necessary upon written order of the director.
[**ARC 0578C**, IAB 2/6/13, effective 3/13/13; **ARC 2476C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/5/16]

641—113.3(135) Sponsor agency.

113.3(1) *Sponsor agency approval.* A hospital or other entity may apply to the department to be a sponsor agency of a public health response team. The applicant shall apply on a form approved by the department and shall provide all information requested by the department. The department may approve an application when the department is satisfied that the sponsor agency will operate the PHRT in compliance with Iowa Code section 135.143 and this chapter. Upon approval of the application, the department and the sponsor agency shall execute a sponsor agreement which shall provide that the agency is registered with the department and has been approved to sponsor a public health response team. The sponsor agreement shall also include the effective date of the approval and the terms and conditions of approval.

113.3(2) *Sponsor agency denial and revocation.* The department may deny approval to an applicant sponsor agency or may revoke a sponsor agency's approval if the department determines that the sponsor agency has violated or failed to comply with Iowa Code section 135.143 or this chapter, any term or condition contained in the sponsor agreement, any operational procedure, or state or federal law. The department shall notify the applicant or sponsor agency of the department's decision in writing by certified mail, return receipt requested. In the event an applicant or a sponsor agency is dissatisfied with the department's decision, the applicant or sponsor agency may submit a request for reconsideration with the division director. Such request shall be delivered by certified mail, return receipt requested, within 20 days of the date of the denial or revocation notification, to Division Director, Division of Acute Disease Prevention and Emergency Response, Lucas State Office Building, 321 E. 12th Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319. The division director shall review the matter and issue a written decision within 20 days of receipt of the request. The division director's decision shall be final agency action. This appeal process does not constitute a contested case proceeding as defined in Iowa Code chapter 17A.

641—113.4(135) Public health response team members.

113.4(1) *Registration and approval.* An individual may apply to the department to be a public health response team member. The applicant shall apply on the Iowa statewide registry of volunteers (iSERV) Web site or on a form approved by the department and shall provide all requested information. The department shall register and approve an individual to serve as a PHRT member when the department is satisfied that the individual satisfies the requirements of this chapter and will perform on a PHRT in compliance with Iowa Code section 135.143 and this chapter. Upon registration and approval of an individual, the department shall provide the individual with written notification that the individual is registered with the department and has been approved to serve on a public health response team. The written notification shall also include the effective date of the approval and the terms and conditions of approval.

113.4(2) *Denial and revocation.* The department may deny approval to an individual or may revoke an individual's approval if the department determines that the individual has violated or failed to comply with Iowa Code section 135.143 or this chapter, any term or condition contained in the written approval notification from the department, any operational procedure, or state or federal law, or has exposed or may expose the state to undue risk. The department shall notify the individual of the department's decision in writing by certified mail, return receipt requested. In the event an individual is dissatisfied with the department's decision, the individual may submit a request for reconsideration with the division

director. Such request shall be delivered by certified mail, return receipt requested, within 20 days of the date of the denial or revocation notification, to Division Director, Division of Acute Disease Prevention and Emergency Response, Lucas State Office Building, 321 E. 12th Street, Des Moines Iowa 50319. The division director shall review the matter and issue a written decision within 20 days of receipt of the request. The division director's decision shall be final agency action. This appeal process does not constitute a contested case proceeding as defined in Iowa Code chapter 17A.

113.4(3) *Effect of revocation.* If the department revokes a public health response team member's approval, the action may preclude future eligibility, but shall not negate defense and indemnification coverage or other protection for covered acts or omissions which occurred during the effective date of approval.

[**ARC 2476C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/5/16]

641—113.5(135) Public health response team.

113.5(1) *General requirements.*

a. An entity may make application to the department to be a sponsor agency pursuant to subrule 113.3(1). An individual may make application to be a member of a PHRT pursuant to subrule 113.4(1).

b. The department shall establish the Iowa Volunteer Public Health Response Team Operational Procedures Manual. The operational procedures shall be in writing and shall be provided to each PHRT member. All PHRT members and sponsor agencies shall follow the PHRT operational procedures as established by the department. The Iowa Volunteer Public Health Response Team Operational Procedures Manual is available through the Iowa Department of Public Health, Bureau of Emergency and Trauma Services, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075.

c. If the department notifies a PHRT member or sponsor agency of a violation of Iowa Code section 135.143, this chapter, or an operational procedure, the PHRT member or sponsor agency shall correct the deficiency or violation identified by the department within a time frame determined by the department. If a PHRT member or sponsor agency fails to correct a deficiency or violation within the time frame identified by the department, or if the deficiency or violation constitutes an immediate danger to the public health, safety, or welfare, the department may initiate action to revoke approval pursuant to subrule 113.3(2) or 113.4(2).

113.5(2) *Team composition.*

a. A PHRT shall be comprised of health care professionals and administrative personnel as identified in the Iowa Volunteer Public Health Response Team Operational Procedures Manual.

b. The sponsor agency or department, as applicable, shall be responsible for maintaining adequate staffing.

113.5(3) *Licensure and educational requirements.*

a. Each PHRT member shall hold and maintain an active unrestricted license, registration, or certification to practice in Iowa (if applicable) in the member's respective medical or health care profession.

b. Each PHRT member shall complete required training as listed in the Iowa Volunteer Public Health Response Team Operational Procedures Manual, including training specified in respective team annexes.

c. A sponsor agency may provide specific position training to PHRT members as determined to be necessary by the sponsor agency and as approved by the department.

d. The department shall develop and implement training exercises to test the team's notification process, deployment readiness, and response capabilities.

e. The sponsor agency or department, as applicable, shall be responsible for documenting each PHRT member's completion of required training.

113.5(4) *Deployment and standdown.*

a. PHRTs shall prepare to deploy within two to four hours of notification by the department. PHRTs shall not self-deploy and shall not be covered by the provisions of Iowa Code section 135.143 and this chapter if the PHRTs self-deploy or are deployed by another agency or entity.

b. Deployment and standdown procedures are outlined in the Iowa Volunteer Public Health Response Team Operational Procedures Manual and shall be followed by all PHRT members.
[**ARC 0578C**, IAB 2/6/13, effective 3/13/13; **ARC 2476C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/5/16]

641—113.6(135) Legal and other protections. A public health response team member acting pursuant to Iowa Code section 135.143 and this chapter shall be considered an employee of the state under Iowa Code section 29C.21 and chapter 669, shall be afforded protection as an employee of the state under Iowa Code section 669.21 whom the state shall defend and indemnify, and shall be considered an employee of the state for purposes of workers' compensation, disability, and death benefits, provided that the member has done all of the following:

1. Registered with and received approval from the department pursuant to subrule 113.4(1) to serve on a public health response team.

2. Provided direct medical care or other support services during a disaster, threatened disaster, or other incident described in Iowa Code section 135.143(1); or participated in a training exercise to prepare for a disaster or other incident described in Iowa Code section 135.143(1).
[**ARC 0578C**, IAB 2/6/13, effective 3/13/13]

641—113.7(135) Reporting requirements and duties.

113.7(1) Upon obtaining knowledge or becoming aware of any injury allegedly arising out of the negligent rendering of, or the negligent failure to render, medical or other services as a public health response team member, the member shall provide written notice to the department, as soon as practicable, containing to the extent obtainable the circumstance of the alleged injury, the name and address of the injured, and any other relevant information.

113.7(2) Upon obtaining knowledge or becoming aware of any injury as defined in subrule 113.7(1), a public health response team member shall promptly take all reasonable steps to prevent further or additional injury from the same or similar circumstances, situations, or conditions.

113.7(3) A public health response team member shall immediately notify the Iowa Department of Justice, Special Litigation Division, Hoover State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319, of service or receipt of an original petition, suit, or claim seeking damage from the public health response team member related to participation on a public health response team.

113.7(4) Each public health response team member shall fully cooperate with the state in the defense of any claim or suit related to participation on a public health response team, including attending hearings, depositions, and trials and assisting in securing and giving evidence, responding to discovery and ensuring the attendance of witnesses.

113.7(5) Each public health response team member shall accept financial responsibility for personal expenses and costs incurred in the defense of any claim or suit related to participation on a public health response team, including travel, meals, and compensation for time and lost practice.
[**ARC 0578C**, IAB 2/6/13, effective 3/13/13; **ARC 2476C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/5/16]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 135.143.

[Filed 1/10/07, Notice 11/22/06—published 1/31/07, effective 3/7/07]
[Filed ARC 0578C (Notice ARC 0474C, IAB 11/28/12), IAB 2/6/13, effective 3/13/13]
[Filed ARC 2476C (Notice ARC 2367C, IAB 1/20/16), IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/5/16]

CHAPTER 141
LOVE OUR KIDS GRANT

641—141.1(321) Definitions. For the purpose of these rules, the following definitions shall apply:

"Applicant" means an individual, organization, or entity that has as its responsibility the development, promotion, and implementation of injury prevention and education initiatives for children and who has submitted an application for a love our kids grant.

"Department" means the Iowa department of public health.

"Project period" means the period of time which the department intends to support the project.

"Service program" means any medical care ambulance service or nontransport service that has received authorization by the department.

[**ARC 2477C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/5/16]

641—141.2(321) Purpose. The purpose of the love our kids grant is to provide grant funding to statewide, regional and local agencies and service programs that have as their responsibility the development, promotion, and implementation of injury prevention and education initiatives for children in Iowa.

641—141.3(321) Funding limitations. Grants awarded under this program shall be subject to the guidelines within the contract and the following, including but not limited to:

141.3(1) Up to 10 percent of the funds generated by this program may be retained by the department for program management.

141.3(2) Rescinded IAB 12/6/06, effective 11/8/06.

141.3(3) Following the disbursement of the funds pursuant to subrule 141.3(1), funding may be made available to statewide, regional and local agencies or service programs that are responsible for development, promotion, and implementation of injury prevention and education initiatives for children. To the extent possible, funds shall be awarded and equally distributed to applicants across all geographic areas of the state.

141.3(4) Expenditures occurring prior to the project period are not eligible for reimbursement.

141.3(5) Grant awards shall be subject to the availability of funds.

[**ARC 2477C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/5/16]

641—141.4(321) Use of funds. Funds may be used for injury prevention initiatives specified within the guidelines for children aged birth to 21, including but not limited to:

1. Education and training materials;
2. Equipment, supplies, and materials;
3. Public information and education campaigns;
4. Conferences/seminars/workshops;
5. Contractual services;
6. Personnel costs.

[**ARC 2477C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/5/16]

641—141.5(321) Application process. An application for a love our kids grant is required. Applications are available from the Iowa Department of Public Health, Bureau of Emergency and Trauma Services, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075. The application process is as follows:

141.5(1) Applications from qualified applicants shall be submitted to the department in accordance with the department's approved application process.

141.5(2) The department shall review the application and may request clarification, approve the application, or deny the application.

[**ARC 2477C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/5/16]

641—141.6(321) Application denial—appeal. An applicant may appeal the denial of a timely submitted application. Appeals shall be conducted pursuant to 641—Chapter 176.
[**ARC 2477C**, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/5/16]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 147A.4 and Iowa Code Supplement section 321.34.

[Filed 1/23/98, Notice 10/22/97—published 2/11/98, effective 3/18/98]
[Filed 1/13/05, Notice 11/24/04—published 2/2/05, effective 3/9/05]
[Filed emergency 11/8/06—published 12/6/06, effective 11/8/06]
[Filed 1/10/07, Notice 12/6/06—published 1/31/07, effective 3/7/07]
[Filed ARC 2477C (Notice ARC 2366C, IAB 1/20/16), IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/5/16]